

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/259006034>

# Classification and Nomenclator of Gastropod Families

Article in *Malacologia* · January 2005

CITATIONS

1,177

READS

18,285

7 authors, including:



**Philippe Bouchet**

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle

313 PUBLICATIONS 14,629 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE



**Jiri Fryda**

Czech University of Life Sciences Prague

247 PUBLICATIONS 4,897 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE



**Bernhard Hausdorf**

Leibniz Institute for the Analysis of Biodiversity Change (LIB)

260 PUBLICATIONS 6,231 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE



**Winston Ponder**

The University of Sydney

394 PUBLICATIONS 5,529 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:



Taxonomy and Evolution Field Course [View project](#)



Biodiversity databases [View project](#)

# MALACOLOGIA

International Journal of Malacology

## Classification and Nomenclator of Gastropod Families

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

ConchBooks

Vol. 47(1-2)

2005

MALACOLOGIA  
http://malacologia.fmnh.org

*EDITOR-IN-CHIEF:*  
GEORGE M. DAVIS

*Editorial Office:*  
Malacologia  
P.O. Box 1222  
West Falmouth, MA 02574-1222  
georgedavis99@hotmail.com

*Business & Subscription Office:*  
Malacologia  
P.O. Box 385  
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-0309  
malacolog@jersey.net

*Copy Editor:*  
EUGENE COAN  
California Academy of Sciences  
San Francisco, CA  
gene.coan@sierraclub.org

*Associate Editor:*  
JOHN B. BURCH  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor  
jbburch@umich.edu

*Managing Editor:*  
CARYL HESTERMAN  
Haddonfield, NJ  
malacolog@jersey.net

*Graphics Editor:*  
THOMAS WILKE  
Justus Liebig University  
Giessen, Germany  
tom.wilke@allzool.bio.uni-giessen.de

*Composition Editor:*  
CLAUDIA WILKE  
Wettenberg, Germany  
claudiawilke@hotmail.com

MALACOLOGIA is published by the INSTITUTE OF MALACOLOGY, the Sponsor Members of which (also serving as editors) are:

RÜDIGER BIELER  
*Vice President*  
Field Museum, Chicago

ALAN KOHN  
*President Elect*  
University of Washington, Seattle

JOHN BURCH  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

JAMES NYBAKKEN  
*President*  
Moss Landing Marine Laboratory, California

MELBOURNE R. CARRIKER  
University of Delaware, Lewes

CLYDE F. E. ROPER  
Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.

GEORGE M. DAVIS  
*Secretary and Treasurer*

SHI-KUEI WU  
University of Colorado Museum, Boulder

CAROLE S. HICKMAN  
University of California, Berkeley

DIARMAID O'FOIGHIL  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

#### Participating Members

PETER MORDAN  
Secretary, UNITAS MALACOLOGICA  
The Natural History Museum  
London, United Kingdom

JACKIE L. VAN GOETHEM  
Treasurer, UNITAS MALACOLOGICA  
Koninklijk Belgisch Instituut  
voor Natuurwetenschappen  
Brussel, Belgium

#### Emeritus Members

J. FRANCES ALLEN, *Emerita*  
Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, D.C.

ROBERT ROBERTSON  
The Academy of Natural Sciences  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

KENNETH J. BOSS  
Museum of Comparative Zoology  
Cambridge, Massachusetts

W. D. RUSSELL-HUNTER  
Easton, Maryland

2005

EDITORIAL BOARD

J. A. ALLEN  
*Marine Biological Station  
Millport, United Kingdom*

E. E. BINDER  
*Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle  
Geneve, Switzerland*

P. BOUCHET  
*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle  
Paris, France*

P. CALOW  
*University of Sheffield  
Sheffield, United Kingdom*

R. A. D. CAMERON  
*University of Sheffield  
Sheffield, United Kingdom*

J. G. CARTER  
*University of North Carolina  
Chapel Hill, NC*

M. CHARRIER  
*Université de Rennes  
Rennes, France*

R. H. COWIE  
*University of Hawaii  
Honolulu, HI*

A. H. CLARKE, Jr.  
*Portland, TX*

B. C. CLARKE  
*University of Nottingham  
Nottingham, United Kingdom*

R. T. DILLON, Jr.  
*College of Charleston  
Charleston, SC*

C. J. DUNCAN  
*University of Liverpool  
Liverpool, United Kingdom*

D. J. EERNISSE  
*California State University Fullerton  
Fullerton, CA*

E. GITTENBERGER  
*Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie  
Leiden, Netherlands*

F. GIUSTI  
*Università di Siena  
Siena, Italy*

A. N. GOLIKOV  
*Zoological Institute  
St. Petersburg, Russia*

A. V. GROSSU  
*Universitatea Bucuresti  
Romania*

T. HABE  
*Tokai University  
Shimizu, Japan*

R. T. HANLON  
*Marine Biological Laboratory  
Woods Hole, MA*

G. HASZPRUNAR  
*Zoologische Staatssammlung München  
München, Germany*

J. M. HEALY  
*Queensland Museum  
South Brisbane, Australia*

D. M. HILLIS  
*University of Texas  
Austin, TX*

K. E. HOAGLAND  
*West Falmouth, MA*

B. HUBENDICK  
*Naturhistoriska Museet  
Goteborg, Sweden*

S. HUNT  
*University of Central Lancashire  
Lancashire, United Kingdom*

R. JANSSEN  
*Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg  
Frankfurt am Main, Germany*

M. S. JOHNSON  
*University of Western Australia  
Crawley, Australia*

R. N. KILBURN  
*Natal Museum  
Pietermaritzburg, South Africa*

M. A. KLAPPENBACH  
*Museum of Natural History  
Montevideo, Uruguay*

J. KNUDSEN  
*Zoologisk Museum  
København, Denmark*

C. MEIER-BROOK  
*Tübingen, Germany*

C. LYDEARD  
*University of Alabama  
Tuscaloosa, AL*

H. K. MIENIS  
*Hebrew University of Jerusalem  
Jerusalem, Israel*

J. E. MORTON  
*Auckland University  
Auckland, New Zealand*

J. J. MURRAY, Jr.  
*University of Virginia  
Charlottesville, VA*

R. NATARAJAN  
*Marine Biological Station  
Porto Novo, India*

D. Ó FOIGHIL  
*University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor, MI*

J. ØKLAND  
*University of Oslo  
Oslo, Norway*

T. OKUTANI  
*University of Fisheries  
Tokyo, Japan*

W. L. PARAENSE  
*Instituto Oswaldo Cruz  
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil*

J. J. PARODIZ  
*Carnegie Museum of Natural History  
Pittsburgh, PA*

R. PIPE  
*Plymouth Marine Laboratory  
Devon, United Kingdom*

J. P. POINTIER  
*Ecole Pratique des Hautes Etudes  
Perpignan Cedex, France*

W. F. PONDER  
*Australian Museum  
Sydney, Australia*

QI Z. Y.  
*Academia Sinica  
Qingdao, People's Republic of China*

D. G. REID  
*The Natural History Museum  
London, United Kingdom*

S. G. SEGERSTRÅLE  
*Institute of Marine Research  
Helsinki, Finland*

A. STANCYKOWSKA  
*Siedlce, Poland*

F. STARMÜHLNER  
*Zoologisches Institut der Universität Wien  
Wien, Austria*

Y. I. STAROBOGATOV  
*Zoological Institute  
St. Petersburg, Russia*

J. STUARDO  
*Universidad de Concepción  
Valparaíso, Chile*

C. THIRIOT  
*University Pierre et Marie Curie  
Paris, France*

S. TILLIER  
*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle  
Paris, France*

J. A. M. VAN DEN BIGGELAAR  
*State University of Utrecht  
Utrecht, Netherlands*

N. H. VERDONK  
*Rijksuniversiteit  
Utrecht, Netherlands*

H. WÄGELE  
*Ruhr-Universität Bochum  
Bochum, Germany*

A. WARÉN  
*Museum of Natural History  
Stockholm, Sweden*

B. R. WILSON  
*Conservation and Land Management  
Kallaroo, Western Australia*

H. ZEISSLER  
*Naturkundemuseum  
Leipzig, Germany*

A. ZILCH  
*Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg  
Frankfurt am Main, Germany*

**CLASSIFICATION AND NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILIES**

Researched and edited by

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

*Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*  
55 rue Buffon, 75005 Paris, France; pbouchet@mnhn.fr

With classification by

Jiri Frýda

*Czech Geological Survey*  
Praha, Czech Republic

Bernhard Hausdorf

*Zoologisches Institut*  
Universität Hamburg, Germany

Winston Ponder

*The Australian Museum*  
Sydney, New South Wales, Australia

Ángel Valdés

*Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*  
Los Angeles, California, USA

Anders Warén

*Naturhistoriska Riksmuseet*  
Stockholm, Sweden

## CONTENTS

Abstract .....	4
Introduction .....	4
Part 1. Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names [ <i>Bouchet &amp; Rocroi</i> ] .....	5
A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names .....	5
Availability of Names .....	5
Formation of Names .....	8
Validity .....	10
Principle of Coordination .....	11
Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology .....	12
Cases to be Submitted to the Commission .....	12
Nomenclator .....	12
Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names .....	12
Format of the List .....	16
Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names .....	17
List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group .....	187
Part 2. Working Classification of the Gastropoda [ <i>Bouchet, Frýda, Hausdorf, Ponder, Valdés &amp; Warén</i> ] .....	239
Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position, Neritimorpha, fossil “archaeogastropods”, fossil lower caenogastropods and fossil lower Heterobranchia [ <i>Frýda &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Modern “archaeogastropods” [ <i>Warén &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Modern Caenogastropoda, modern lower Heterobranchia [ <i>Ponder &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Cephalaspidea, Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, Aplysiomorpha, Umbraculida, Acochliadia, Sacoglossa, Cyllindrellida, Nudipleura [ <i>Valdés &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Pulmonata [ <i>Hausdorf &amp; Bouchet</i> ]	
Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position .....	241
Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda .....	242
Clade Patellogastropoda .....	242
Clade Vetigastropoda .....	243
Clade Cocculiniformia .....	245
Clade Neritimorpha .....	245
Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position .....	245
Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha .....	246
Clade Cycloneritimorpha .....	246

Clade Caenogastropoda	247
Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position	247
Informal Group Architaenioglossa	247
Clade Sorbeoconcha	248
Clade Hypsogastropoda	249
Clade Littorinimorpha	250
Informal Group Ptenoglossa	254
Clade Neogastropoda	254
Clade Heterobranchia	257
Informal Group Lower Heterobranchia	257
Informal Group Opisthobranchia	258
Clade Cephalaspidea	258
Clade Thecosomata	259
Clade Gymnosomata	259
Clade Aplysiomorpha	260
"Group" Acochliidae	260
Clade Sacoglossa	260
"Group" Cylindrobullida	261
Clade Umbraculida	261
Clade Nudipleura	261
Clade Pleurobranchomorpha	261
Clade Nudibranchia	261
Clade Euctenidiacea	261
Clade Dexiarchia	262
Clade Pseudoeuctenidiacea	262
Clade Cladobranchia	262
Clade Euarminida	262
Clade Dendronotida	262
Clade Aeolidida	263
Informal Group Pulmonata	263
Informal Group Basommatophora	263
Clade Eupulmonata	264
Clade Systellommatophora	264
Clade Stylommatophora	264
Clade Elasmognatha	264
Clade Orthurethra	265
Informal Group Sigmurethra	266
Acknowledgements	284
References [ <i>Bouchet &amp; Rocroi</i> ]	284
Index	369



## ABSTRACT

About 2,400 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods. All names are listed in a nomenclator giving full bibliographical reference, date of publication, type genus, and their nomenclatural availability and validity under the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Another 730 names, established for categories above the family-group, and not regulated by the Code, are listed separately. A working classification attempts to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily. Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, of which 202 are known exclusively as fossils and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. The nomenclator and classification will be updated in forthcoming editions to be published electronically.

## INTRODUCTION

Molluscan taxonomists routinely use a number of species- and genus-level nomenclators that either are shared with the rest of zoology (Sherborn 1902, 1922–1932; Neave 1939–1950, continued by Edwards et al. 1966–1996) or are specific to the Mollusca (Ruhoff 1980). Regrettably, however, there is no universal nomenclator of molluscan family-group names, and as a consequence of the difficulty in establishing their authors and dates, taxonomists do not always cite them in classifications. Even when these are cited, a proper bibliographical reference is often lacking. This, in addition to an incomplete understanding or application of the rules of nomenclature above genus level, contributes to nomenclatural instability. The purpose of the present paper is to provide accurate bibliographical and nomenclatural data for gastropod family-group names. The paper is organized in two parts: Part 1 is a nomenclator of 2,400 names that have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family and superfamily; Part 2 places these names in a classification. In the currently very active phase of reevaluation of the phylogeny of the gastropods, the classification is bound to become outdated. It will also elicit controversy, as different taxonomists have different approaches to classification. However, a mere alphabetical listing of gastropod family-group names would be insufficient to bring to the attention of systematists the names they need to consider when they are reassessing the classification of selected parts of the Gastropoda. Although Part 2 attempts to reflect the current state-of-the-art of gastropod classification, it should therefore essentially be viewed as a guide to nomenclaturally available names, as the purpose of this paper is

not to address the debate on classification methodologies or hierarchical vs non-hierarchical classifications. Conversely, we hope that the nomenclatural part has the potential to remain a reference source for a longer time, as it will become outdated mainly by newly established names.

The present publication is the result of bibliographical work started in 1987 to compile a nomenclator of supraspecific names covering all molluscan taxa, Recent and fossil, other than Cephalopoda. All primary literature has been checked and copied from the original sources (Bouchet & Rocroi 1992). A total of 25,000 genus-group (believed to be 97% complete), 3,700 family-group names, and 1,150 names above the family-group (both believed to be more than 99% complete) have been captured. The result is a loose-leaf paper version and an electronic database. The present paper reports on our results on the supraspecific names that have been proposed for the Gastropoda, which alone account for 70% of the names in our nomenclator.

*The International Code on Zoological Nomenclature* (4<sup>th</sup> edition) has set the conditions for the approval of a "List of Available Names" (Art. 79). Names entered in the List are deemed to have the date, availability, and other nomenclatural attributes given in the List. In addition, the List would be closed, that is names not entered in the List would be unavailable under the Code. The List would be approved in parts, and gastropod family-group names could constitute one such "Part of the List". We encourage users of the present publication to notify us with any omission and error they would notice, so that the present nomenclator, after amendments and corrections, could be submitted to ICZN to become an official Part of the List of Available Names in Zoology.

## Part 1. NOMENCLATOR OF GASTROPOD FAMILY-GROUP NAMES

## A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names

The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) defines the family group as including the taxa “at the ranks of superfamily, family, subfamily, tribe, subtribe, and any other rank below superfamily and above genus that may be desired” (Art. 35.1). The Code does not regulate the names of taxa above the family group (sometimes termed the class group), but family-group names are fully subject to the provisions of the Code, which determine among others how the names shall be formed, their availability, and nomenclatural validity. Whereas some rules apply to all names in the species, genus and family groups, other rules apply specifically to family-group names. As these rules are sometimes little known or misunderstood, it may be appropriate to summarize how they affect family-group names.

*Availability of Names*

Articles 10–20 determine the conditions of availability of scientific names. Of specific relevance to this nomenclator of family-group names are Arts. 11.7 and 13.2, which state that:

- (1) “A family-group name when first published [...] must be a noun in the nominative plural formed from the stem of an available generic name [...]; the generic name must be a name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon” [Art. 11.7.1.1].

Examples:

Because *Priobalea* is not an available generic name, the name PRIOBALINAЕ A. J. Wagner, 1922, is not an available name. The name GYMNOSOMATA Blainville, 1824, established as a family, is not available as a family-group name because it is not formed from a genus name. (This does not affect its availability by those who want to use it above superfamily, as such names are not regulated by the Code).

Da Motta (1995) established the name TEXTILINAЕ, based on “*Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylindrer*] Montfort, 1810 as the type genus” and treated *Textilia* Swainson, 1840, as a synonym and thus not as a valid name. Under Art. 11.7.1.1 of the Code, TEXTILINAЕ is not an available name.

- (2) “A family-group name when first published must [...] be clearly used as a scientific name to denote a suprageneric taxon and not merely as a plural noun or adjective referring to the members of a genus” [Art. 11.7.1.2].

Two cases need to be discussed here: da Costa’s family names and Troschel’s names established as plurals.

Da Costa (1776) appears to have been the first author who used the word “family” in a classification of the molluscs, and these names require specific discussion. Da Costa subdivided the shelled molluscs into three divisions: Univalves, Bivalves and Multivalves. Each division was further subdivided into orders, sections (in one order of bivalves only), and families. Shelled molluscs (*sensu* da Costa) consisted of 32 families, of which 16 families are “Univalves” (i.e., gastropods, scaphopods and cephalopods). Some of the family names (Patella, Haliotis, Cylindri, Voluta, Cassides, Trochi, Buccina and Murex) are Latin names, apparently formed on a stem-genus, and it is necessary to discuss their availability under the Code. First, it should be noted that da Costa uses certain generic names with a meaning radically different from that of his contemporaries. For instance, da Costa uses “Voluta or Volute” for species of *Conus*, but the only species of Volutidae illustrated by him is identified as the “Melon Tun” of the family Globosa. Da Costa’s *Strombus* is a fasciolariid, whereas he illustrates a species of *Strombus* as “A Murex of the Alata genus”. Second, da Costa’s family names are most frequently formed by the first word of polynomial generic names. For instance, the family Cylindri contains two genera, Cylindri emarginati and Cylindri marginati. The family Buccina contains six genera: Buccina Canaliculata, Buccina Recurvirostra, Buccina Rostrata, Buccina Umbilicata, Buccina Columella dentata vel plicata, and *Strombus* [a fasciolariid, see above]. Other names, such as Turbinata involuta, Auris Cochlea, Globosa, Cochleae, and even Voluta, are plurals not based on a genus. In conclusion, even in the context of his time, da Costa’s usage of family and genus names is inconsistent with the principles of Articles 4.1 and 11.7.1.2 of the Code. It seems best to interpret Da Costa’s family names as plural

nouns that do not qualify under Art. 11.7.1.2. Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]) used the names Bithyniae, Lithoglyphi, Hydrobiae, Ancyloiti, Thiarae and Pachychili in headings that have usually been considered to denote family-group rank. However, Troschel's (1857: 95–129) treatment of these names contrasts with the rest of his work (Troschel 1856–1863 [in 1856–1891]), in which he stated the ranks of the categories he used and formed the names with the endings -idea, -ina, or -acea. Troschel's intentions with regard to the names formed as plurals are explained on pp. 94–95:

“J. E. Gray, in the system summarized above [Gray, 1853], characterized each family, and grouped them according to the constitution of the operculum. I would have liked to follow his subdivision in our description of the dentition, if the resulting differentiations would have agreed with Gray's families. In the Cyclostomacea in the older sense the constitution of the operculum provided an excellent guide to the differentiation of families, and the dentition confirmed this. Here clarification is not easy. I studied and drew a large number of opercula, usually of just the same species of which I studied the dentition. I did not gain a clear-cut correspondence from this, and therefore I cannot decide to assume families on the basis of opercular differences. Likewise I would not like to base families based on certain peculiarities of the dentition, because I cannot foresee the consequences despite my rather rich material, and because genera which hitherto were [considered to be] distant, would become closely related, and vice versa. Therefore, no other way is left for me but to discuss the genera in small groups, without wishing to assign to them the value

of families” [translated from German by D. Kadolsky].

Such names could perhaps be considered to be “means of temporary reference” in the sense of Art. 1.3.5 (Kadolsky, pers. comm.), which would exclude them from the provisions of the Code. However, the names Bithyniidae (Opinions 475 and 1664) and Hydrobiidae (Opinion 2034) have been placed on the Official List with Troschel, 1857 as author. We see two alternatives on how to treat Troschel's (1857) names: (a) either be inconsistent and treat Bithyniae and Hydrobiae as available and Lithoglyphi, Ancyloiti, Thiarae and Pachychili as unavailable; (b) or be consistent and treat them all as available (contrary to Art. 11.7.1.2) or unavailable (contrary to Opinions 1664 and 2034). Because there are no negative nomenclatural consequences (no displacement of accepted valid names), and because nomenclature becomes impenetrable when its application requires reference to too many specific decisions, we have decided to be consistent and treat all of Troschel's 1857 as unavailable. This has also the positive consequence of eliminating Ancyloiti which, if considered an available name, would have to be treated as an incorrect original spelling of “Anculosinae”, based on *Anculosa* Say, 1821; “Anculosinae Troschel, 1857” would then be a senior synonym of Pleuroceridae P. Fischer, 1865 (1863).

- (3) “A family-group name when first published must [...] not be based on certain names applied only to fossils and ending in the suffix *-ites*, *-ytes*, or *-ithes* [Art. 20]” [Art. 11.7.1.4].

Example:

CYPRAEACITINAE Schilder, 1930, is not an available name because its type genus *Cypraeacites* Schlotheim, 1820, is not available under Art. 20.

- (4) “If a family-group name was published before 1900, [...] but not in latinized form, it is available with its original author and date only if it has been latinized by later authors and has been generally accepted as valid by authors interested in the group concerned and as dating from that first publication in vernacular form” [Art. 11.7.2].

Examples.

“Styliolacées” (French vernacular) of Fol, 1875 [published before 1900 but never latinized], is not an available name.

TABLE 1. Authorship of family-group names when Troschel's 1857 plurals are treated as unavailable.

Spelling in Troschel, 1857	First availability after Troschel
Ancyloiti	not used after Troschel
Bithyniae	Gray, 1857
Hydrobiae	Stimpson, 1865
Lithoglyphi	Tryon, 1866
Pachychili	P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892
Thiarae	Gill, 1871

The author of *SCURRIINI* is Lindberg, 1988, and not Thiem, 1917, who established “Scurriiden” a German vernacular name published after 1900, and thus not an available name.

The author of the name *FACELININAE* is not Vayssière, 1888, because when Bergh established it in the Latin form, he did not refer to the French vernacular “Facelinidés” of Vayssière, and the name is now universally attributed to Bergh, 1889.

The name *TITISCANIIDAE* is universally attributed to Bergh, 1890, who established it as the German vernacular “Die Titiscanien, eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden”, although it was first latinized by Thiele, 1891. The major difficulty in the application of this paragraph concerns names introduced mostly by French authors between 1800 and 1830. For example, Lamarck, Férussac, and Latreille, created numerous names in vernacular form that were often latinized by their translators and/or followers, notably Menke, Children, and Bowdich. Although many of these names are now accepted as valid in current classifications, there is no “generally accepted” usage regarding their authorship. One of the reasons contributing to this lack of established consensus is that many treatises and textbooks of malacology deliberately omit authorship for family-group names. For that reason, different authors have interpreted Article 11.7.2 of the Code differently, a situation that perpetuated the lack of consensus.

#### (5) Description/Diagnosis.

Since the 1960 edition of the Code, Art. 13.1 requires that:

“To be available, every new name published after 1930 [...] must

13.1.1. be accompanied by a description or definition that states in words characters that are purported to differentiate the taxon, or  
13.1.2. be accompanied by a bibliographic reference to such a published statement [...]”.

Applicability of this rule to family-group names established after 1960 is unambiguous. Conversely, its application to names published after 1930 and before 1961 was, under the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> editions of the Code, controversial (Bock, 1994). To leave some flexibility on this issue, the 4th edition of the Code now allows that: “A family-group name first published after 1930 and before 1961 which does not satisfy the provisions of Article 13.1 is available from its original publication only if it was used as valid before

2000, and also was not rejected by an author who, after 1960 and before 2000, expressly applied Article 13 of the current editions of the Code” [Art. 13.2.1].

To summarize:

- before 1931: description or definition not necessary;
- after 1930 and before 1961: description or definition necessary, with exceptions ruled by Art. 13.2.1;
- after 1960: description or definition necessary, without exception.

Examples:

Knight (1956) introduced numerous family group names without a description and justified his action by the following sentence: “Since the full systematic treatment and full diagnoses of these taxa will appear within the year and since diagnoses are not requisite for validity of familial names, though recommended, they are omitted here”. Thus, it was not by oversight or deliberate ignorance of the rules of nomenclature that Knight decided not to give any description. The name *EUPHEMITINAE* Knight, 1956, established without a description or definition, is now in current use and attributed to Knight, 1956, and not to Knight, Batten & Yochelson, 1960, who first gave a diagnosis. *EUPHEMITINAE* Knight, 1956, is available under Art. 13.2.1.

Because the name *BERTHELINIINAE* was established by Beets, 1949, without a description or definition, it was regarded as unavailable from this original publication by Le Renard et al. (1996) under Art. 13a of the 3rd edition of the Code then in force. *BERTHELINIINAE* Beets, 1949, is not an available name, but *BERTHELINIINAE* Keen & Smith, 1961, is available because these authors provided a diagnosis.

The name *MICRODISCULIDAE* was established by Iredale & McMichael, 1962, without a description or definition, and a description or definition has not been published subsequently by any author. *MICRODISCULIDAE* is not an available name.

Because the name *DISTORSIONINAE* was established by Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971, without a description or definition, it is unavailable from that publication. *DISTORSIONINAE* is available from Beu, 1981, who published a diagnosis.

#### (6) Conditional proposal.

“A new name or nomenclatural act proposed conditionally and published after 1960 is not thereby made available” [Art. 15.1].

**Example:**

When establishing the new genus *Lapinura*, Er. & Ev. Marcus (1970) wrote: “[*Metaruncina setoensis* Baba] is certainly different from [*Ildica nana* Bergh], so that the systematic position of the latter according to its external or internal shell can only be settled by new material of *Ildica nana*. If this species had an inner shell, *Lapinura* would be the only runcinacean with an outer shell, and the family would have to be called LAPINURIDAE”. Under Art. 15.1, LAPINURIDAE Er. & Ev. Marcus, 1970, is not available name.

**Formation of Names**

Articles 25–34 determine the formation and treatment of names. Of specific relevance to family-group names are Articles 29 [Formation of family-group names] and 32 [Original spellings].

Article 32.5.3 states that:

“A family-group name is an incorrect original spelling and must be corrected if it

32.5.3.1. has an incorrectly formed suffix [Art. 29.2], or

32.5.3.2. is formed from an unjustified emendation of a generic name (unless the unjustified emendation has become a replacement name), or

32.5.3.3. is formed from an incorrect subsequent spelling of a generic name [Art. 35.4.1]; or

32.5.3.4. is formed from one of two or more original spellings of a genus-group name not selected by the First Reviser [Art. 24.2.3]”.

“An incorrect original spelling has no separate availability in the original form and cannot, in that form, enter into homonymy or be used as a replacement name” [Art. 32.4].

Examples:

The tribe rank name GLABROCINGULIDES Gordon & Yochelson, 1987, has an incorrectly formed suffix and must be corrected to GLABROCINGULINI.

HOMALAXINAE Cossmann, 1916, is formed from *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1832. HOMALAXINAE is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to OMALAXINAE. *Ferussacia* [note double *r*] is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826, [single *r*] (stem *Ferussaci-*) and FERRUSSACIDAE Bourguignat, 1883, is an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected to FERUSSACIIDAE.

LAIOCOCHLIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987, is formed from *Laiocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874, one of several original spellings. Opinion 1700 selected *Laeocochlis* as the correct original spelling and LAIOCOCHLIINAE must be corrected to LAEOCOCHLIDINAE.

Article 29 states that: “A family-group name is formed by adding to the stem of the name of the type genus [Art. 29.3], or to the entire name of the type genus [Art. 55.3], a suffix as specified in Article 29.2” [Art. 29.1].

The stem of the names of type genera is determined by Art. 29.3 in accordance with the rules of Latin grammar. The first, second and third editions of the Code ruled that a family-group name with a wrongly formed stem was an incorrect original spelling that must be corrected. However, the 4<sup>th</sup> edition of the Code now rules that:

“If a spelling of a family-group name was not formed in accordance with Article 9.3 but is in prevailing usage, that spelling is to be maintained, whether or not it is the original spelling and whether or not its derivation from the name of the type genus is in accordance with the grammatical procedures in Articles 29.3.1 and 29.3.2” [Art. 29.5].

The purpose of Art. 29.5 is to avoid destabilizing family-group names in current use by requiring mandatory changes for purely grammatical reasons. In the discussion preceding the publication of the 4th edition of the Code, the issue of adherence to the rules of the Latin grammar has seen the scientific community split. Some scientists see this adherence as part of the scholarship of their profession, others see it as an outdated remnant of the epoch when zoologists had training in Latin and Greek. Although we have ourselves had that training, we do not want to impose our vision to the community of gastropod systematists, and we have followed the spirit of Art. 29. Ultimately, the question is whether we have stability in the spelling of gastropod family-group names, and whether following the “grammatical niceties” (Wheeler, 1990) in Article 29.3 would do more harm than good. It seems that the spelling of gastropod family-group names is an issue that has attracted little attention so far and, after conferring with a number of colleagues, we have concluded that for a vast majority of the names there is no such thing as a “prevailing usage” that should eventually

be maintained against the rules of Latin grammar. Many colleagues in fact suggested that the present nomenclator would probably become the standard reference for gastropod family-group names and that one of its consequences would be precisely to settle such nomenclatural issues. In this nomenclator, we have been guided principally by adherence to the rules of Latin grammar [Art. 29.3], except where such adherence would contravene with the spirit of Art. 29.5.

We have also been guided by consistency. We believe that consistently deriving family-group names formed on genera with similar endings offers advantages in memorizing the names. For instance, it is easier to memorize that the family-group names formed on *Choanopoma* and *Rhytidopoma* are CHOANOPOMATINI and RHYTIDOPOMATINAE, rather than CHOANOPOMATINI (correctly formed original spelling) and RHYTIDOPOMINAE (incorrectly formed original spelling). Similarly, ALCITHOINAE, NECTOPHYLLIRHOIDAE and PHYLLIROIDAE are grammatically correctly formed on *Alcithoe*, *Nectophyllirhoe* and *Phylliroe*. As a consequence, we have corrected LYSINOEINAE and OXYNOEIDAE, formed on *Lysinoe* and *Oxynoe*, to LYSINOINAE and OXYNOIDAE.

We have tabulated the formation of family-group names derived from the most commonly encountered endings of a generic name (Table 2).

Conversely, the rules of Latin and Greek grammar appear to have consistently been ignored in the formation of family-group names deriving from genera with the suffix *-opsis* and *-ptyx* (or *-ptyxis*). Although the rules would recommend family name endings in -OPSEIDAE and -PTYCHIDAE, respectively, the prevailing usage are endings in -OPSIDAE and -PTYXIDAE, and we have not attempted to correct this.

A special difficulty was encountered with names ending in *-on*, or *-ion*, and that cannot always easily be attributed to a recognizable Greek or Latin root. The original spellings of the family-group names formed on, e.g., *Bothriembryon*, *Cerion*, *Coelocion*, *Semperdon*, and *Sinumelon* were BOTHRIEMBRYONTIDAE, CERIONIDAE, COELOCIONTIDAE, SEMPERDONINAE, and SINUMELONINAE, respectively. There are good, but disputable, grammatical reasons to argue that the correctly formed spellings under Art. 29.3.1 would be BOTHRIEMBRYIDAE, CERIIDAE (and this spelling was indeed used by H. B. Baker, 1957, and H. Nordsieck, 1986b), COELOCIIDAE (and this spelling was used by Nordsieck, 1986), SEMPERDONTINAE, and SINUMELINAE, but this would sometimes run against Art. 29.5, which rules to maintain current spellings in prevailing usage. CERIONIDAE is in prevailing usage with that spelling, but the other names have had only very limited usage, and we have chosen to maintain the original spellings.

TABLE 2. Most common gastropod generic suffixes and the formation of derived family-group names.

Generic ending	Meaning	Derived family name ending	Genus	Example	Family
-axis	axis (Latin)	-AXIDAE	<i>Planaxis</i>		PLANAXIDAE
-ceras	horn (Greek)	-CERATIDAE	<i>Haloceras</i>		HALOCERATIDAE
-chlamys	mantle (Greek)	-CHLAMYDIDAE	<i>Trigonochlamys</i>		TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE
-dens	tooth (Latin)	-DENTIDAE	<i>Rastodens</i>		RASTODENTIDAE
-derma	skin (Greek)	-DERMATIDAE	<i>Papilloderma</i>		PAPILLODERMATIDAE
-doma	house (Greek)	-DOMATIDAE	<i>Microdoma</i>		MICRODOMATIDAE
-io		-IONIDAE	<i>Obtortio</i>		OBTORTIONIDAE
-loma	mantle edge	-LOMATIDAE	<i>Campeloma</i>		CAMPELOMATINAE
-nema	thread (Greek)	-NEMATIDAE	<i>Gyronema</i>		GYRONEMATIDAE
-odon	tooth (Greek)	-ODONTIDAE	<i>Trissexodon</i>		TRISSEXODONTINI
-oe		-OIDAE	<i>Phylliroe</i>		PHYLLIROIDAE
-poma	lid (Greek)	-POMATIDAE	<i>Homalopoma</i>		HOMALOPOMATINAE
-ptoma		-PTOMATIDAE	<i>Metoptoma</i>		METOPTOMATIDAE
-ptygma	fold (Greek)	-PTYGMATIDAE	<i>Pleioptygma</i>		PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE
-ptyxis		-PTYXIDAE	<i>Phaneroptyxis</i>		PHANEROPTYXIDAE
-soma	body (Greek)	-SOMATIDAE	<i>Helisoma</i>		HELISOMATINAE
-stoma	mouth (Greek)	-STOMATIDAE	<i>Raphistoma</i>		RAPHISTOMATIDAE
-toma	slit (Greek)	-TOMIDAE	<i>Trochotoma</i>		TROCHOTOMIDAE
-trema	hole (Greek)	-TREATIDAE	<i>Haplotrema</i>		HAPLOTREATIDAE

#### Examples:

The stem of the genus *Petropoma* Gabb, 1877, is *Petropomat-* [Code, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Appendix D, Table 2], and PETROPOMINAE Cox, 1960, was, under the first, second and third editions of the Code, an incorrect original spelling that was to be corrected to PETROPOMATINAE. It was so corrected by Hickman & McLean, 1990, and this is here considered the correct spelling.

SEMISINUSINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891, is formed on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation [Art. 32.5.3] of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840. SEMISINUSINAE is an incorrect original spelling that was corrected to HEMISINUINAE by Thiele, 1928. However, the stem of *Hemisinus* is *Hemisin-*, not *Hemisinu-*, and under Art. 29.3 the family-group name formed from *Hemisinus* is HEMISININAE. There are very few works that deal with the taxonomy of this group of gastropods, and there is no “prevailing usage” that would justify maintaining the spellings HEMISINUSINAE or HEMISINUINAE; we have thus considered HEMISININAE to be the correct spelling. The author of HEMISININAE is P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891.

The stem of the genus *Morum* Röding, 1798, is *Mor-* and the derived family-group name should be MORINAE. However, as there was already a family MORIDAE Goode & Bean, 1896, based on the fish genus *Mora* Risso, 1826, Hughes & Emerson (1987) established MORUMINAE from *Morum*. This was the right approach under Art. 29.6, and MORUMINAE is a correct spelling under Art. 29.1.

However, under Art. 55.3.1, changing the stem of an *existing* family-group name to avoid homonymy can be done only by the Commission. Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) emended BULIMINIDAE Kobelt, 1880 (based on *Buliminus* Beck, 1837), to BULIMINUIDAE to avoid homonymy with BULIMINIDAE Jones, 1875 (based on *Bulimina* d’Orbigny, 1826). This was not permissible under the Code, and the case had to be brought to the Commission for a ruling. Hausdorf (2001) petitioned the Commission to that effect, and Opinion 2018 ruled BULIMINUSIDAE to be the correct spelling.

#### Validity

The taxonomical validity of a nominal taxon is determined subjectively by the opinion of individual taxonomists. An author may con-

sider that two nominal family-group names are valid when another author may consider them the same taxon, with one name a junior synonym of the other. Taxonomical validity is not determined by the Code and is not considered in this nomenclator.

Nomenclatural validity is a different issue that is determined objectively by the application of the Code. Validity is determined by Art. 23 [Principle of Priority] and 24 [Principle of the First Reviser], as well as parts of Arts. 35–41 [Family-Group Taxa and Names]. Of particular relevance to this nomenclator are the following Articles.

- (1) “The name of a family-group taxon is invalid if the name of its type genus is a junior homonym or has been suppressed by the Commission” [Art. 39].

#### Examples:

The name POLYTROPIDAE Koken, 1925, is invalid because its type genus *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, is a junior homonym of *Polytropis* Sandberger, 1875.

The name XEROPHILIDAE Mörch, 1864, is invalid because its type genus *Xerophila* Held, 1838, has been placed by Opinion 431 on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology.

- (2) “When the name of a type genus of a nominal family-group taxon is considered to be a junior synonym of the name of another nominal genus, the family group name is not to be replaced on that account alone” [Art. 40.1].

#### Example:

Hinoide & Habe (1978) placed *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, in synonymy of *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869, and replaced PEDUMICRINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957, with the new name PARASTROPHIINAE. This replacement is unjustified under the Code and the nomenclaturally valid name of the family-group taxon containing *Pedumicra* and *Parastrophia* is PEDUMICRINAE.

- (3) “If, however, a family-group name was replaced before 1961 because of the synonymy of the type genus, the replacement name is to be maintained if it is in prevailing usage. A name maintained by virtue of this Article retains its own author but takes the precedence of the replaced name of which it is deemed to be the senior synonym” [Art. 40.2].

Examples where Art. 40.2 does not apply: Suter (1909) placed *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799, and *Pyrene* Röding, 1798, in the same family. He did not treat them as synonyms but, because *Pyrene* was the senior name, he used the new name PYRENIDAE instead of COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840. PYRENIDAE is not a replacement name in the sense of Art. 40.2, and it does not take the precedence of COLUMBELLIDAE.

Dall (1866) established POMPHOLIGINAE based on *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856. However, the type genus is a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. Lindholm (1927b) replaced *Pompholyx* and POMPHOLIGINAE with the names *Pompholycodea* and POMPHOLYCODEINAE respectively. The replacement was not a consequence of synonymy of the type genus and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

Examples where Art. 40.2 applies:

Suter (1913) placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772, and replaced DOLIIDAE Latreille, 1825, with the new name TONNIDAE. TONNIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of DOLIIDAE. It should be cited TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825).

Beyond such cases that fit literally to the wording of the Code, there is a broader array of cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name did not explicitly state that he did so “because of the synonymy of the type genus”.

For instance, when he established the name DISCIDAE, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]) did not state that he was replacing PATULINAE Tryon, 1866, because of the synonymy of *Patula* Held, 1837, nor did he even mention the name PATULINAE, but he cited *Patula* as a synonym of *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833. We have treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2. DISCIDAE is in prevailing usage and is to be maintained, with the precedence of PATULINAE. It should be cited DISCIDAE Thiele, 1931 (1866).

Departing still a little further from the letter of Art. 40.2, there are cases in which the author establishing the younger family-group name not only did not explicitly state that he was doing so “because of the synonymy of the type genus” but not even mentioned the synonymy of the genera involved.

For instance, when he established MELAMPIDAE, Stimpson (1851) did not state he was replacing CONOVULIDAE W. Clark,

1850, because of the synonymy of *Conovulus* Bowdich, 1822, nor did he mention the names CONOVULIDAE or *Conovulus*. However, *Melampus* Montfort, 1810, and *Conovulus* are (objective) synonyms, and MELAMPINAE is in prevailing usage. We have also treated this as a situation covered by Art. 40.2, and we have maintained MELAMPINAE Stimpson, 1851 (1850), as the valid name.

Names that are invalid under Art. 39, or because they have been placed on the Official Index, are permanently invalid, and cannot be used as valid in any classification. Taxonomical synonyms are also invalid, but only within the frame of a classification, and these may be resurrected by another author who has a different opinion about classification.

Example:

Our classification recognizes a family PHENACOLEPADIDAE with three synonyms, two of which are invalid under Art. 39.

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.);  
 = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.);  
 = Shinkailepadidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

A hypothetical author considering that the family necessitates more ranks between family and genus could come with another classification, e.g.:

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 SF PHENACOLEPADINAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.);  
 = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.)]  
 SF SHINKAILEPADINAE Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

### Principle of Coordination

Article 36 states that: “A name established for a taxon at any rank in the family group is deemed to be simultaneously established with the same author and date for taxa based upon the same name-bearing type (type genus) at other ranks in the family group, with appropriate mandatory change of suffix”.

Example:

Ellis (1926) established the name MILACIDAE at family rank. He is deemed to have established that name at any other rank in the family group. The author and date of MILACINAE is Ellis, 1926, despite that it was declared a new subfamily by Germain (1931).



*Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology*

A number of family-group names have been placed on the *Official List* by the Commission of Nomenclature. The Code rules that: "The status of a name entered in an *Official List* is subject to the ruling(s) in any relevant Opinion(s) [...]; all other aspects of its status derive from the normal application of the Code" (Art. 80.6.2) and also that: "A name may be placed in an Official List without any additional qualification" (Art. 80.6.3).

We have found a number of instances in which the authorship and/or date of publication of a name entered on the *Official List* are erroneous, that is that name has been established earlier by the same or another author. For convenience, the corrections were published in the *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001), but they did not require any action from the Commission. Since then, we have discovered another such erroneous entry: Opinion 1470 placed the name EUOMPHALIDAE on the Official List and attributed it to de Koninck, 1881, when it was in fact first established by White, 1877.

*Cases to be Submitted to the Commission*

Inevitably, a review of family-group names such as the present one has made apparent a

number of nomenclatural cases that cannot be solved without a decision of the Commission. The problems are simply discussed under the appropriate headings in the Nomenclator or in the Appendices. It was felt inappropriate to prepare applications for publication in the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature before publication of the present work: first, because it is precisely the purpose of the present work to highlight the problems, elicit discussion and seek a consensus among malacologists; second, because it is not possible to monopolize several issues of the Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature just to deal with the many cases involved. A solution to all these problems will probably take several years. Ultimately, the present Nomenclator could, after amendments, become a Part of the *List of Available Names in Zoology*, as regulated by Article 79 of the Code.

Nomenclator

*Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names*

A total of 2,396 names at the rank of subtribe, tribe, subfamily, family, and superfamily have been proposed for Recent and fossil gastropods, or have, at one time or another, been used at these ranks. Of these, 336 are not available names, mainly because they are not

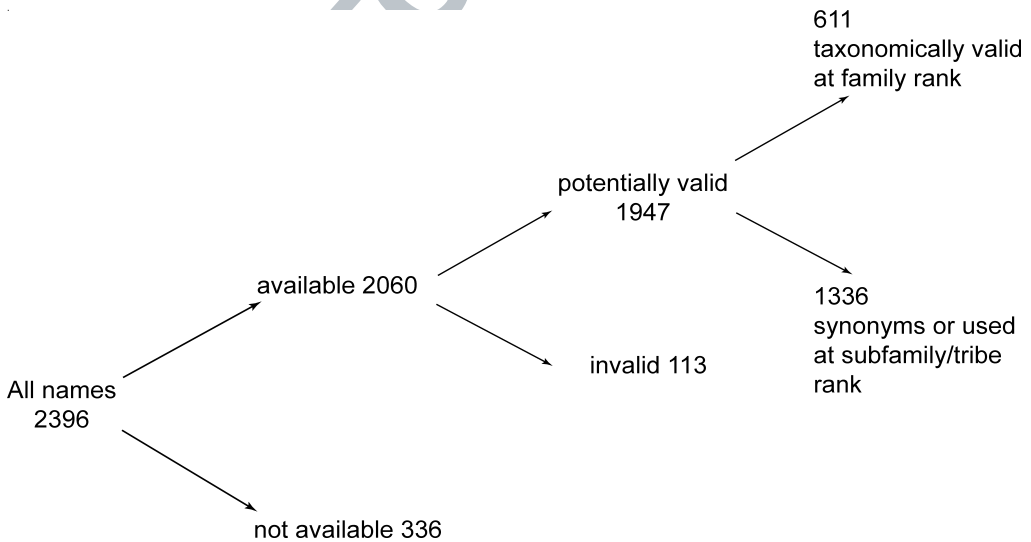


FIG. 1. How the nomenclatural and taxonomical filters operate on the 2,396 names established or used for gastropod families, subfamilies, tribes, or subtribes.

based on a genus name. This leaves 2,060 names that meet the criteria of availability. Of these, 113 are permanently invalid, mainly because the type genus is a junior homonym; when these are eliminated, there are 1,947 names that are potentially valid (Fig. 1).

An analysis of the year of publication of the 2,060 available names shows (Fig. 2) that, on average, 12.3 names have been established yearly since 1850. Three periods are above average: a brief, low peak in the 1850's; a second, much higher, sustained peak in the 1920's–1930's, when a record total of 377 names were established in just 20 years; and a third one, broader and regularly rising since the 1950's, marks modern times.

The first peak corresponds to Gray's prolific writing, notably his *Figures of molluscos animals* (1850b), *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona* (in L. Pfeiffer, 1853a), *Division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca* (1853a), *Catalogue of Pulmonata* (1855), *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mol-*

*lusca in the British Museum* (1857a); to H. & A. Adams' *Genera of Recent Mollusca* (1853/1858); and to Troschel's *Das Gebiss der Schnecken* (1857–1858). The intervening years saw the publication of Paul Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique* (1880–1887); Cossmann's *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée* (1895–1924); and Pilsbry's prolific writing, including the second series of the *Manual of conchology* (1892–1926). The second peak is the result of many more authors and publications, but particularly active in these years were H. B. Baker, Iredale, Odhner, Pilsbry, Thiele, and Wenz, with landmark works by Thiele, the Mollusca part of Kükenthal & Krumbach's *Handbuch der Zoologie* (1925–1926), leading to the *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde* (1929–1931); and by Wenz, the land snail parts of *Fossilium Catalogus* (1923–1930) and the "Prosobranchia" part of Schindewolf's *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1938–1944). After World War II, which bites

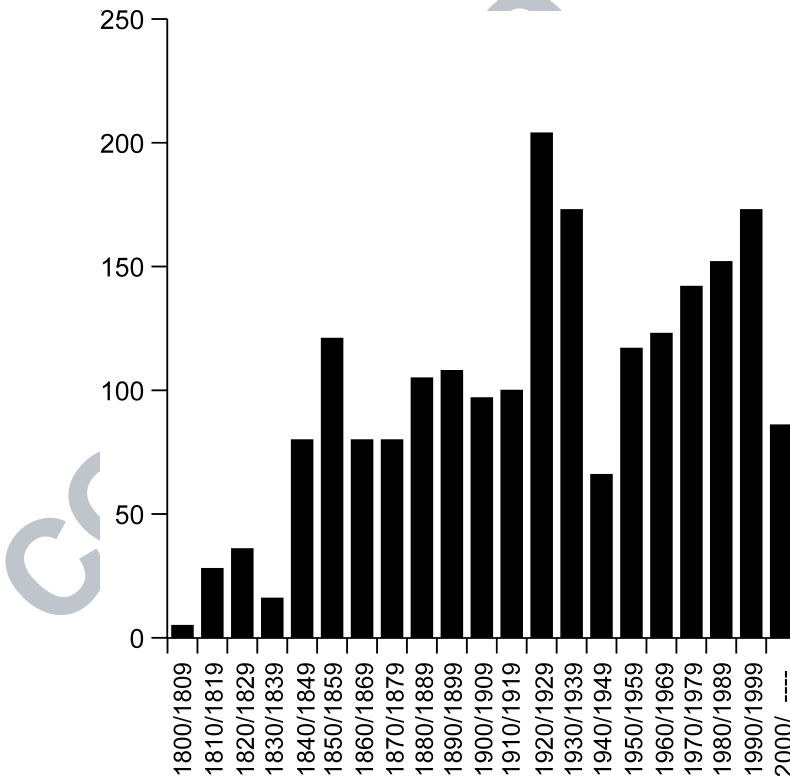


FIG. 2. Number of available names (total 2,060) published during each decade since 1800.

a deep dent in the histogram, the naming of gastropod families has been steady and involves still more researchers. To be singled out are the almost simultaneous works by Knight, Batten and Cox in preparation for the “archeogastropod” part of the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* (1960), Pchelintsev & Korobkov’s *Osnovy paleontologii* (1960), and Zilch’s pulmonate part of the *Handbuch der Paläozoologie* (1959–1960). In the last two decades, the two main sources of new names have been Russian zoologists (Golikov, Schileyko, Starobogatov) and the “Mittel-europa” school of paleontologists (Bandel, Fryda, Gründel), which account respectively for 101 and 88 of the 451 new names published since 1980.

The 2,060 available names involve a total of 491 authors or co-authors, and there are 2,373 author-name pairs (as a name can have more than one author). 51% of authors appear only once, 90% of the authors are responsible for 41% of the pairs, and 10% of the authors are responsible for 59% of the names (Fig. 3; Table 3).

TABLE 3. The ten authors responsible for establishing the largest number of family-group names.

Author	Number of new family-group names
Gray	129
Starobogatov	76
Thiele	72
Pilsbry	69
Wenz	69
Iredale	62
Bandel	56
Schileyko	56
Cossmann	45
Odhner	42

470 available names (23%) are based on genera with a fossil type species [for this exercise, the five names based on a Pleistocene type species have been counted as Recent]. This can be viewed as a low overall proportion considering that the duration of the Cambrian-Cretaceous interval represents 88% of the 570 million years of gastropod fossil record.

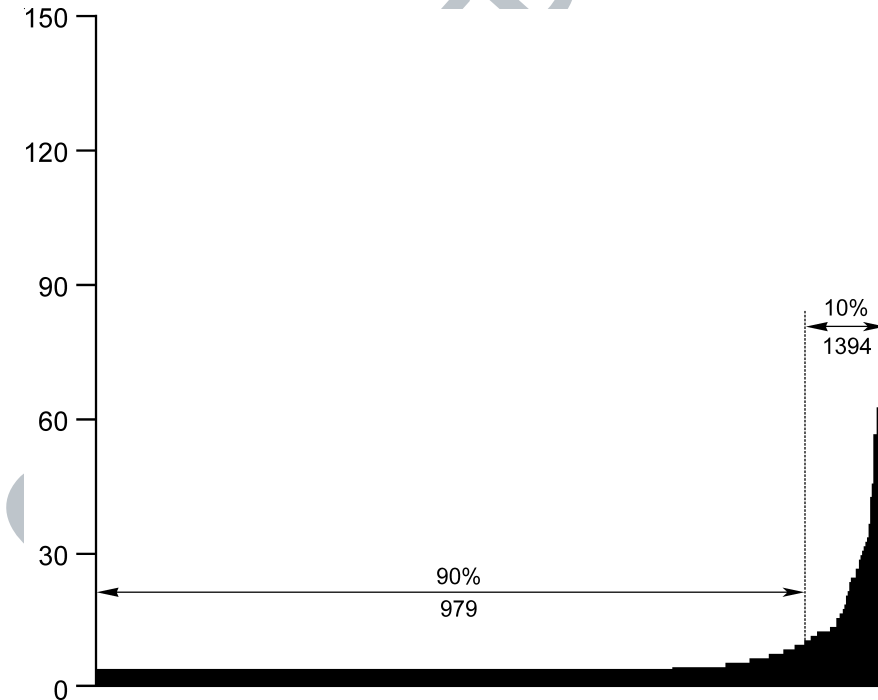


FIG. 3. Ranking of author-name pairs (total 2,373) by number of names published by author. To the left of the histogram, many authors are responsible for single author-name pairs; to the right, J. E. Gray alone is responsible for 129 names (Table 3).

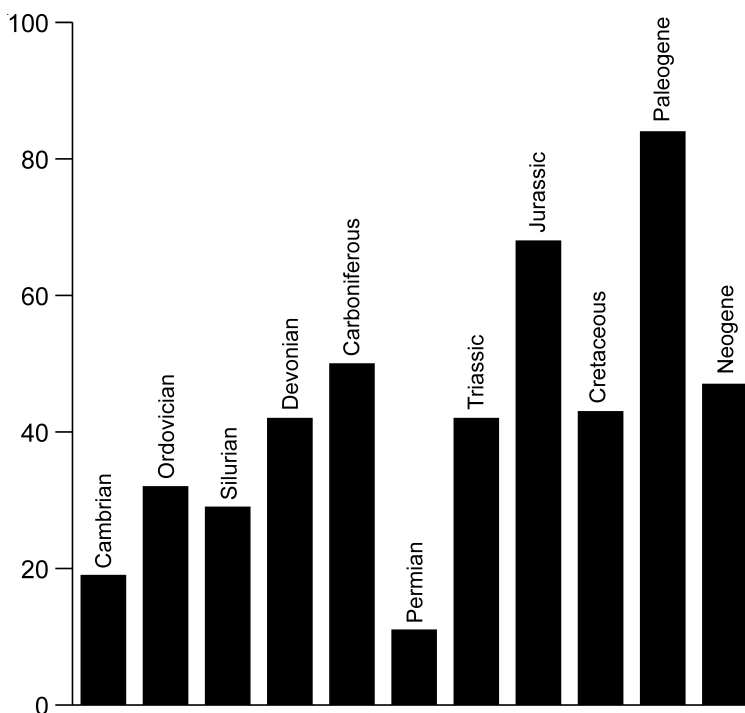


FIG. 4. Number of available family-group names (total 470) based on genera with a fossil type species, ranked by geological age of the type species.

In fact, the vast majority of gastropod species that ever lived on the planet are now fossils. However, nearly one-fourth (24.6%) of all valid families occurring in the Recent are slugs, that do not leave a fossil record, and a still higher percentage of the modern diversity of Recent gastropods is not traceable in the fossil record when one considers the many families with featureless shells that can only be recognized anatomically (e.g., the hydrobioid families, numerous helicoid families, etc.). In the Pa-

leozoic, there is a steady increase in the number of gastropod families from Cambrian to Carboniferous, then a crash in the Permian (Fig. 4). In the Mesozoic, there are more names with a Jurassic type species than for any other pre-Tertiary period.

Altogether, the classification recognizes as valid a total of 611 families, that is 31% of all 1,947 potentially valid family-group names, are currently treated as taxonomically valid. The other 69% are either synonyms or used as

TABLE 4. Number of Recent and fossil gastropod treated as valid in selected standard references.

Work	Author(s)	No. of families
<i>Manuel de conchyliologie</i>	P. Fischer (1880-1887)	157
	Taylor & Sohl (1962)	401
<i>Traité de Zoologie</i>	Franc (1968a, b, c)	323
	Termier & Termier (1968)	
<i>The Fossil Record</i>	Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993)	476
Present work		611

TABLE 5. Numbers of Recent species and accepted families for selected animal taxa.

Taxon	No. of Recent species	No. of families	Average no. of species per family	Source
Gastropoda	approximately 80,000	409	196	this paper
Odonata	5,600	28	200	Bridges (1991)
Pisces	27,683	518	53	Froese & Pauly (2003)
Mammalia	4,629	136	34	Wilson & Reeder (1992)

valid at lower ranks (subfamilies, tribes). There are few standard works that have covered all gastropod clades, Recent and fossil. With 611 families, the present classification has the highest number ever considered valid (Table 4): this is nearly 4 times as many as in Fischer's *Manuel de conchyliologie*, 120 years ago. This is also still significantly more than in *The fossil record*; and the difference probably reflects a better coverage of slugs in the present classification, as well as progress in knowledge in the intervening years. Of the 611 valid families, 202 are known exclusively as fossil and 409 occur in the Recent with or without a fossil record. If we suppose that there are 80,000 valid Recent named gastropod species, this is on average 196 species per family (Table 5). Compared to other major animal groups, gastropod classification uses proportionately about the same number of families as insects, but 4–6 times fewer than vertebrates.

#### Format of the List

The nomenclator of gastropod family-group names presents the following information:

- (1) NAME author, year [day, month]
- (2) Reference
- (3) Type genus
- (4) Remarks

(1) In the case of authors with identical family names (e.g., Adams, Baker, Fischer, Miller, Smith), we have added initials. In the case of Chinese authors, we give under "Reference" their full name as recommended by Xu & Nicolson (1992). For German authors, we have followed German usage and have omitted the nobiliary particles from the author's name, for example Martens rather than von Martens (alphabetized under Martens, von). This usage does not apply to

Dutch names, which retain their nobiliary particles, for example van der Spoel (alphabetized under van der Spoel). For French authors, we have followed prevailing usage, for example de Folin and de Boury, and Lamarck and Blainville, rather than de Lamarck and de Blainville (alphabetized under Folin, de, Boury, de, Lamarck, and Blainville, respectively).

Precise dates of publication, to the month and day, have been searched in available published sources (often bio-bibliographies of authors) or obtained from the covers of journals. In the case of Soviet era materials, we have taken the "podpisano" as the earliest possible date of publication, and we have indicated this as "after ["podpisano"] date". (The "podpisano" is the approval for printing by political authorities; it appears on the last printed page of a book, together with other information such as number of print copies). Russian colleagues (Y. Kantor, A. Sysoev, pers. comm.) indicate that publications were usually printed within weeks after the "podpisano" date.

When a name takes its precedence from a senior unused synonym under Art. 40 of the Code, the inherited date of precedence appears in parenthesis (Recommendation 40A of the Code).

(2) Bibliographical references. We give in full the title of the journal or the series; in the case of series with complex volume numbering, we indicate explicitly the name of parts (for example, Theil, Band, Heft). To standardize, the expression "new ser." (new series) is used also for journals in languages other than English in place of, for example, "Neue Folge" (German), "nouvelle série" (French).

(3) Type genus. A dagger (†) before the name of a type genus indicates that its type species is a fossil.

(4) The “Remarks” contains such information as: original spelling [if an incorrect original spelling under Art. 32] and history of the name [if originally published as a vernacular name]; nomenclatural availability and validity; references to changes of rank.

*Changes of Rank:* Notwithstanding the Principle of Coordination [Art. 36], we have attempted to trace the changes in rank that each family-group name underwent. This is the concept of *nomen translatum* (abbreviated n.t.) that was consistently used in the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology*. Under Art. 36, a change of rank in the family group does not affect the author and date of the name with modified suffix.

The literature containing changes of rank is much larger than the primary literature containing new family-group names, and we have probably missed a good number of changes. We would like to stress, however, that this does not affect the nomenclature of taxa, but merely their subsequent taxonomical use.

The rank of a family-group name is that attributed to it by an author in a classification or in a heading. However, when the author has used ranks in a meaning different from current usage, we have considered the rank that was intended rather than the rank nominally attributed by the author. A few specific cases need to be singled out:

- (a) Jousseume (1894) has used “tribu” [= tribe] immediately below family rank and above genus, with the suffix -inae, and explained rather confusingly (1894: 268): “I here consider as tribes the divisions that malacologists have elevated to family rank; all names ending in -inae are thus for me only tribes”. We have considered such names as used at subfamily rank. Casey (1904) divided the family Pleurotomidae in eight tribes, with the suffix -ini, without any subfamily. We have considered Casey’s “tribes” to be subfamilies. Conversely, Odhner (1939) used the word “tribe” to denote categories above the family, his tribes containing several families. We have considered such names as the names of suborders.
- (b) Cossmann (1905, 1906) used the word “cénacle” in reaction to the usage of “superfamille”, which he disliked on vocabulary grounds (he ridiculed the word “superfamille” which he compared to “superprésident”!). We have naturally re-

garded Cossmann’s cénacles as equivalent to superfamilies.

- (c) Thiele (1925–1926) used the word “Sippe” and (1929–1935) the word “Stirps” for taxa at a rank above family and below order. Many of these, but not all, are formed on a genus name and have a suffix in -acea. Thiele’s Sippe and Stirps have generally (for example, Bieler & Mikkelsen, 1992) been regarded as equivalent to superfamilies and we have followed this interpretation here.

### **Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names**

#### **ABYSSOCHRYSIDAE Tomlin, 1927 [May]**

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77

Type genus: *Abyssochrysos* Tomlin, 1927

Remarks: -inae [as Abyssochrysidinae], Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 27).

#### **ACAMPTOGENOTIINAE Powell, 1969 [9 September]**

Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 218

Type genus: †*Acamptogenotia* Rovereto, 1899

Remarks: Not available under Art. 15.1: name proposed conditionally after 1960.

#### **ACANTHARIONINI Schileyko, 2002 [September]**

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1274

Type genus: *Acantharion* Binder & Tillier, 1985

#### **ACANTHINULINAE Steenberg, 1917 [5 October]**

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 69: 14

Type genus: *Acanthinula* Beck, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483), but credited in error to Pilsbry (1926 [in 1922–1926]: 186). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53–54).

#### **ACANTHODORIDINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]**

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 523

Type genus: *Acanthodoris* Gray, 1850

#### **ACANTHONEMATINAE Wenz, 1938 [October]**

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 389

Type genus: †*Acanthonema* Grabau [in Sherzer & Grabau], 1909

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, ed., 1960: 317).

**ACAVINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv

Type genus: *Acavus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 80); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926: 144).

**ACELLINAE** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 138

Type genus: *Acella* Haldeman, 1841

**ACERA / ACERIDAE** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Acères” (vernacular). Latinized [as *Acera*] by Latreille (1825: 177), and [as *Aceridae*] by de Kay (1843: 14). Established as a family containing the genera “Bullée”, “Bulle”, “Sormet” and “Doridie”. “Acères” appears to be a descriptive term opposed to “Dicères” and “Tétracères”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also *Akeridae*.

**ACHATINELLINAE** Gulick, 1873 [June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1873[1]): 89

Type genus: *Achatinella* Swainson, 1828

Remarks: -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 271). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61).

**ACHATININAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*, 161: 334

Type genus: *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Achatinae*. -idae [as -ida], Clessin (in L. Pfeiffer, 1880 [in 1878–1881]: 260, 420); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 140). See also *Ampullidae*.

**ACICULIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 121

Type genus: *Acicula* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: Original spelling *Aciculadae*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to S. P. Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1856]: 178). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211, 217).

**ACIDAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129

Type genus: *Acus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling *Acusidae*. Invalid:

Type genus a junior homonym of *Acus* Müller, 1774 [Pisces], and *Acus* Swainson, 1839 [Pisces].

**ACIRSINAE** Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Type genus: *Acirsa* Mörch, 1857a

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

**ACLEIOPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” [below suborder, above family]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 439 [as *Acleioproctoidea*]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ACLIDIDAE** G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 195

Type genus: *Aclis* Lovén, 1846

Remarks: Original spelling *Aclidae*. Spelling *Aclisidae* also encountered, e.g., in Cossmann (1912: 102). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**ACMAEIDAE** Forbes, 1850

Reference: *Report of the 19th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Birmingham, 1849). Notices and abstracts of communications*, 76

Type genus: *Acmaea* Eschscholtz, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling *Acmaeadae*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317), but credited in error to Carpenter (1857: 202). -inae, Pilsbry (1891 [in 1891–1892]: 6, 7); -oidea, Angerer & Haszprunar (1995: 175).

**ACMEIDAE** Pollonera, 1905 [4 December]

Reference: *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1

Type genus: *Acme* Hartmann, 1821

Remarks: Spelled *Acmidae* by Kobelt (1908: 156). Both *Acmeidae* and *Acmidae* placed on the Official Index by Opinion 344 (1955: 317). -inae, Thiele (1925: 80).

**ACOCHLIDIIDAE** Kütthe, 1935 [7 June]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 66(6): 539

Type genus: *Acochlidium* Strubell, 1892  
 Remarks: Original spelling Acochlididae. -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58).

**ACREMONTINAE** Marshall, 1983 [8 July]  
 Reference: *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127  
 Type genus: *Acremodonta* Marshall, 1983

**ACRILLINAE** Jousseaume, 1912 [14 August]  
 Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 233, 244  
 Type genus: *Acrilla* H. Adams, 1860  
 Remarks: Published almost simultaneously by Cossmann (1912 [August; hence deemed to be 31 August]: 19).

**ACROLOXINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
 Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 484  
 Type genus: *Acroloxus* Beck, 1838  
 Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). -idae, Zilch (1959: 128); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**ACRORBINI** Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]  
 Reference: *Bulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 47, 49, 52  
 Type genus: *Acrorbis* Odhner, 1937  
 Remarks: -idae, Hylton Scott (1960: 67).

**ACROREIIDAE** Cossmann, 1893 [August]  
 Reference: *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 16  
 Type genus: †*Acroreia* Cossmann, 1885  
 Remarks: Original spelling Acroriidae, based on *Acroria* Cossmann, 1889, an unjustified emendation of *Acroreia*.

**ACROTOMINI** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]  
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109 (4–6): 260  
 Type genus: *Acrotoma* O. Boettger, 1881

**ACTAEONIDAE** Allman, 1845 [after September]  
 Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161  
 Type genus: *Actaeon* Rang, 1829  
 Remarks: The type genus was first established by Oken (1815) in a work rejected by Opinion 417 (1956: 1–42), but subsequently made available by Rang.

**ACTEOCINIDAE** Dall, 1913  
 Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of paleontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521  
 Type genus: *Acteocina* Gray, 1847

**ACTEONELLIDAE** Gill, 1871 [February]  
 Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 15  
 Type genus: †*Acteonella* d'Orbigny, 1843  
 Remarks: Original spelling Actaeonellidae, based on *Actaeonella* Herrmannsen, 1846, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonella*. -inae, Cossmann (1895a: 44); -oidea, Kollmann (2002: 53).

**ACTEONIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1843  
 Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 106

Type genus: *Acteon* Montfort, 1810  
 Remarks: -inae [as Actaeoninae, based on *Actaeon*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteon* and homonym of *Actaeon* Rang, 1829 (Sacoglossa)], Meek (1863: 87, 89); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Pupidae Kuroda, 1941. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, is here declared a *nomen oblitum* and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a *nomen protectum*, based on usage in at least the following publications: Perry & Schwengel (1955: 191), Powell (1958: 103), Macpherson & Gabriel (1962: 241), Castellanos (1967: 142), Warmke & Abbott (1961: 140), Andrews (1971: 133), Keen (1971b: 322), F. Nordsieck (1972: 7), Morris (1973: 261), Abbott (1974: 311), Humfrey (1975: 187), Emerson & Jacobson (1976: 185), Thompson & Brown (1976: 17), d'Angelo & Gargiullo (1978: 156), Kay (1979: 417), Powell (1979: 268), Garcia-Cubas (1981: 78), Bosch & Bosch (1982: 134), Smythe (1982: 73), Vokes & Vokes (1984: 33), Rios (1985: 167), Cosel (1986: 283, 346), De Jong & Coomans (1988: 132), Bosch & Bosch (1989: 73), Sabelli et al. (1990: 228), Poppe & Goto (1991: 192), Diaz & Puyana (1994: 240), Dance (1995: 178), Hu & Tao (1995: 146), Spencer & Willan (1996: 33), Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 943), Jarrett (2000: 112). To our knowledge, the name Tornatellidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

**ACTEONININAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43



Type genus: †*Acteonina* d'Orbigny, 1850  
 Remarks: Original spelling Actaeoninae. Cossmann placed *Actaeon* in a different subfamily Tornatellinae, based on *Tornatella*, treated by Cossmann as a synonym of *Actaeon*, so there is no doubt that Actaeoninae was a misspelling for a new family-group name containing *Actaeonina* (incorrect subsequent spelling of *Acteonina*). -idae [declared fam. nov.], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 242); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Soleniscoidea, over which it has priority].

**ACTEOPHILA** Dall, 1885 [24 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8(18): 274

Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon of unspecified rank containing the families Auriculidae and Otinidae. Spelling emended to Acteophila and used as "Sippe" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135); emended to Actophila and used as "Stirps" [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 463). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ACTINOCYCLIDAE** O'Donoghue, 1929 [January]

Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 727

Type genus: *Actinocyclus* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 69).

**ACUSIDAE.** See Acidae.

**ADAMSIELLINAE** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 70

Type genus: *Adamsiella* L. Pfeiffer, 1851

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 133).

**ADDISONIIDAE** Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 404

Type genus: *Addisonia* Dall, 1882

Remarks: -oidea, Moskalev (1971: 59); -inae, Sasaki (1998: 220). Earlier, Marshall (1996: 250) had established the new subfamily Helicopeltinae within Addisoniidae, thus implicitly, but not explicitly, using Addisoniidae also at subfamily rank.

**ADELACERITHINAE** Marshall, 1984 [20 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78

Type genus: †*Adelacerithium* Ludbrook, 1941

**ADELOBRANCHEI** Duméril, 1807

Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

Remarks: Original spelling "Adélobranche" (vernacular). Latinized by Link (1807: 130). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**ADELOMELONINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]

Type genus: *Adelomelon* Dall, 1906

Remarks: According to Clench & Turner (1964: 170), Pilsbry & Olsson misidentified *Adelomelon* and, under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission. See Odontocymbiolinae. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 18). Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. family).

**ADELOMORPHINAE** Kobelt, 1906 [after September]

Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 121

Type genus: *Adelomorpha* Tapparone Canevari, 1886

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Adelomorpha* Snellen, 1885 [Lepidoptera].

**ADEORBIDAE** Monterosato, 1884

Reference: *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*: 108

Type genus: *Adeorbis* S. Wood, 1842

Remarks: See Tornidae.

**ADEORBISININAE** Monari, Conti & Szabo, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 202

Type genus: †*Adeorbisina* Greco, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**ADIOZOPTYXINAE** Hayami & Kase, 1977

Reference: *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 13: 72

Type genus: †*Adiozoptyxis* Dietrich, 1925

Remarks: Original spelling Adiozoptyxisinae. Not available (no diagnosis). Credited by Hayami & Kase to "Pchelintsev (1931)", and [as Adiozoptyxinae] by Kase (1984: 174) to Pchelintsev (1960). Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120–121), introduced

- Diozoptyxisinae and did not mention *Adiozoptyxis*.
- ADMETIDAE** Troschel, 1865 [December]  
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 46  
Type genus: *Admete* Möller, 1842  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Admetacea. -inae, Cossmann (1899: 5). Senior homonym of Admetinae Pocock, 1897, based on *Admetus* Koch, 1850 [Arachnida].
- ADUSTINAE** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]  
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 508  
Type genus: *Adusta* Jousseaume, 1884
- ADVENIDAE** Iredale, 1945 [11 June]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 65  
Type genus: *Advena* Gude, 1913  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.
- AEGIRETINAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 525  
Type genus: *Aegires* Lovén, 1844  
Remarks: Original spelling Aegirinae. -idae, Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 225).
- AEGISTINAE** Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]  
Reference: *Helicacea*: 62  
Type genus: *Aegista* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).
- AEOLIDIELLIDÉS** Vayssièrè, 1888  
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3(4): 107  
Type genus: *Aeolidiella* Bergh, 1867  
Remarks: Not available (vernacular only).
- AEOLIDIIDAE** Gray, 1827  
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]  
Type genus: *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797  
Remarks: Original spelling Eolidiae, based on *Eolis* [Cuvier, 1805], an incorrect subsequent spelling (Opinion 779) of *Aeolidia*. Name placed on the Official List by Opinion 779 (1966: 100), but credited in error to d'Orbigny (1834 [sic! should be 1839]: 42 [as Eolididae]). -inae [as Eolidinae], Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 3); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 10, 89).
- AFROPOMINAE** Berthold, 1991  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209  
Type genus: *Afropomus* Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927
- AGARONIINAE** Olsson, 1956 [3 October]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 169  
Type genus: *Agaronia* Gray, 1839
- AGLAJIDAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [20 August] (1847)  
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 16(61): 43  
Type genus: *Aglaja* Renier, 1807  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List and ruled by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16), to take the precedence of Dorididae (1847).
- AGLOSSA** P. Fischer, 1883  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 585  
Remarks: Fischer used repeatedly the name *Aglossa* to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula. One of these, of unspecified rank in Fischer, is treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] containing the families Melanellidae and Stiliferidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- AGNATHA** Mörch, 1859  
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109  
Remarks: Established as a family (containing *Oleacina* and *Testacella*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- AGNATHOMORPHA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563  
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae and Circinariidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- AGNESIINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Agnesia* de Koninck, 1883  
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 206).
- AGRIOLIMACINAE** H. Wagner, 1935 [3 June]  
Reference: *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars Zoologica*, 29: 174

Type genus: *Agriolimax* Mörch, 1865  
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

**AILLYIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109  
Type genus: *Aillya* Odhner, 1927  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed and -oidea, Franc (1968b: 555). The name Aillyidae is generally credited in error (including by Baker himself, 1956a: 129, without reference) to H. B. Baker (1930).

**AIPTOSPIRINAE** Wang, 1980  
Reference: [in Wang & Xi] *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*: 209  
Type genus: †*Aiptospira* Wang, 1980

**AKERIDAE** Mazzarelli, 1891 [20 July]  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 243  
Type genus: *Akera* O. F. Müller, 1776  
Remarks: Original spelling Aceridae, based on *Acera*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Akera*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 539 (1959: 68), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1893 sic!). -inae, Pilsbry (1895a: 351); -oidea, Hoffmann (1996: 81). See also *Acera*/Aceridae.

**ALABINIDAE** Dall, 1927 [20 April]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 87  
Type genus: †*Alabina* Dall, 1902  
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 294).

**ALARIIDAE** Koken, 1889  
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie, Beilage Band*, 6: 457  
Type genus: †*Alaria* Morris & Lycett, 1851  
Remarks: Original spelling "Alariaceen" and "Alarien" (vernacular). Latinized by Donald (1895: 212). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Alaria* Schrank, 1788 [Vermes], and *Alaria* Duncan, 1841 [Lepidoptera].

**ALATA / ALATIDAE** Lamarck, 1809  
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322  
Remarks: Original spelling "les Ailées" (vernacular). Latinized [as Alata] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 51); [as Alatiidae] by de Gregorio (1880: 8). Established as a family-group name (containing the genera "Rostellaire", "Ptérocère" and "Strombe") and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Pteridae.

**ALBEIDAE** Pallary, 1910  
Reference: *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 178  
Type genus: *Albea* Pallary, 1910  
Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Calcarinidae, which is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Sphincterochilinae.

**ALCITHOINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]  
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]  
Type genus: *Alcithoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference.

**ALDANELLIDAE** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250  
Type genus: †*Aldanella* Vostokova, 1962

**ALDERIIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 196  
Type genus: *Alderia* Allmann, 1845

**ALDISINAE** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]  
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 26–27  
Type genus: *Aldisa* Bergh, 1878  
Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 868).

**ALECTRIONIDAE** Dall, 1908 [October]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 306  
Type genus: *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Name attributed to Gray (1847) by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305). It seems that Ponder & Warén have been misled by an entry, in the index to Gray's work (1847b: 207), for the genus (sic!) "Alectrionidae Fischer", which in fact refers to the bivalve genus *Alectryonia*. In 1847, Gray (1847b: 139) placed the gastropod genus *Alectrion* in Buccinidae. See also Arculariidae.

**ALIPTINAE** Marshall, 1978 [20 April]  
Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 61  
Type genus: *Alipta* Finlay, 1926

**ALLOGNATHIDAE** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]  
Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 88  
Type genus: *Allognathus* Pilsbry, 1888

**ALLOGONINI** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 87  
Type genus: *Allogona* Pilsbry, 1939

**ALLOSTROPHIINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987  
[after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Allostrophia* Kittl, 1894

**ALOPIINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süßwasser Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 5

Type genus: *Alopiia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 255).

**ALVANIINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die Europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 178

Type genus: *Alvania* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Established in the same year as Alvaniidae by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 95). Precedence of authorship uncertain. -oidea, and family again declared nov., by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**ALYCAEINAE** W. Blanford, 1864 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Alycaeus* Baird, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1897 [in 1897–1899]: 146).

**AMALTHEIDAE** Dall, 1889 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 26, 289

Type genus: *Amalthea* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925: 87). Homonym of Amaltheidae Hyatt, 1867 [based on *Amaltheus* Montfort, 1808 (Cephalopoda)] placed on the Official List by Opinion 575 (1959: 134–137). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Amalthea* Rafinesque, 1815 [Hymenoptera].

**AMASTRIDAE** Pilsbry, 1910 [23 March]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 20(80): viii

Type genus: *Amastra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -inae, Hyatt & Pilsbry (1911 [in 1910–1911]: xx).

**AMATHINIDAE** Ponder, 1987

Reference: *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 29

Type genus: *Amathina* Gray, 1842

**AMAURELLINIDAE** Eames, 1952 [2 January]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 79

Type genus: †*Amaurellina* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885

Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy of Ampullospiridae and apparently not used as a valid name before 1960.

**AMBERLEYIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 262

Type genus: †*Amberleya* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox (in Moore, 1960: 302), and Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 93); -inae, McLean (1981: 335); -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

**AMECANAUTINI** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 72

Type genus: *Ameonauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003

**AMERIANNINI** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 106

Type genus: *Amerianna* Strand, 1928

Remarks: Original spelling Amerianneae. Name only, no diagnosis. -inae [as Ameriannae], Franc (1968b: 531).

**AMMONITELLINAE** Pilsbry, 1930 [13 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303

Type genus: *Ammonitella* Cooper, 1869

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 411).

**AMNICOLIDAE** Tryon, 1863 [before 12 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14: 452

Type genus: *Amnicola* Gould & Haldeman, 1840

Remarks: Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6), listed “Amnicolae Martens, 1858” (p. 192) as a family-group name. However, Martens treated *Amnicola* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and “Amnicolae” is a plural. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1108 (1978: 94). -inae, Gill (1863: 34); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

**AMORIINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 35

Type genus: *Amoria* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Amoriana. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Amoriinae declared again nov. by Darragh (1989: 224).

**AMPEZZANILDIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]  
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147  
Type genus: †*Ampezzanilda* Bandel, 1994  
Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1995: 32, 39).

**AMPEZZOPLEURINAE** Nützel, 1998 [before 20 April]  
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 26: 152  
Type genus: †*Ampezzopleura* Bandel, 1991

**AMPHIBOLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 128, 149  
Type genus: *Amphibola* Schumacher, 1817  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 268). -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136).

**AMPHIBULIMINAE** P. Fischer, 1873 [24 October]  
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 325  
Type genus: *Amphibulima* Lamarck, 1805  
Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 518).

**AMPHICYCLOTINAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]  
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 139  
Type genus: *Amphicyclotus* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1879  
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 248); -idae, Morrison (1955: 149, 159).

**AMPHIDOXINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 575  
Type genus: *Amphidoxa* Albers, 1850

**AMPHIDROMINAE** Kobelt, 1902  
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2: 1033  
Type genus: *Amphidromus* Albers, 1850

**AMPHIMELANIINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]  
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312  
Type genus: *Amphimelania* P. Fischer, 1885  
Remarks: -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 166, 169).

**AMPHIPEPLEINAE** Pini, 1877 [before 5 May]  
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 174  
Type genus: *Amphipeplea* Nilsson, 1822  
Remarks: Original spelling "Fam. Amphipeplea", but the context indicates that subfamily rank was meant within the family Lymnaeidae. Spelling corrected to Amphipepleinae by Clessin (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 15). Again declared nov. by F. C. Baker (1908: 943). -idae, W. Dybowski (1903: 139).

**AMPHIPERATIDAE** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130  
Type genus: *Amphiperas* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Original spelling Amphiperasidae. -inae, Schilder (1924: 182, 185); -ini, Schilder (1927: 70, 76, 80).

**AMPHIPNEUSTEA** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Onchidium* only. Established as a family but not available as such (not based on a genus).

**AMPHISPHYRIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 194  
Type genus: *Amphisphyra* Lovén, 1846  
Remarks: Original spelling Amphisphyradae. See Diaphanidae.

**AMPHITHALAMIDAE**  
Type genus: *Amphithalamus* Carpenter, 1865  
Remarks: Used by Voorwinde (1966: 41), and attributed by him to "Ponder, 1965". Not available: no diagnosis.

**AMPHITOMARIIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]  
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149  
Type genus: †*Amphitomaria* Koken, 1897  
Remarks: Not declared new but made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, by Bandel (1996a: 344).

**AMPHORININAE** Martynov, 1998  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 774  
Type genus: *Amphorina* de Quatrefages, 1844

**AMPULLACERIDAE** Troschel, 1845  
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 210  
Type genus: *Ampullacera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832  
Remarks: Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 43), listed "Ampullacerae Desh. 1838" as a

family-group name, but Deshayes & Milne-Edwards (1838: 538), merely stated the necessity to place *Ampullacera* in a family of its own, without naming it.

**AMPULLARIIDAE** Gray, 1824 [30 April]

Reference: *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 276

Type genus: *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Ampullariadae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 339); -oidea [as Superf. Ampullariidae (sic)], H. B. Baker (1956b: 28); -ini, Berthold (1991: 212). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74). See also Pilidae.

**AMPULLIDAE** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146

Type genus: *Ampulla* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Achatinidae, based on *Achatina* Lamarck, 1799, by Winckworth considered a synonym of *Ampulla*. However, Pilsbry (1908b: 83), designated *Ampulla priamus* [now in Volutidae] as type species of *Ampulla*; this fixation of type species was followed by Rehder (1970: 42) when he cited Ampullinae as a synonym of Haliinae [Volutidae]. Under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission, but this would have strictly academic interest: Ampullidae has not “won general acceptance” over Achatinidae in the sense of Art. 40.2, and Haliinae is both in current use and a senior objective synonym.

**AMPULLININAE** Cossmann, 1919 [15 March]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 70(3): 181

Type genus: †*Ampullina* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 229); -oidea, Lozouet et al. (2001: 21).

**AMPULLOSPIRIDAE** Cox, 1930 [22 August]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser., 15(8): 170

Type genus: †*Ampullospira* Harris, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Marincovich (1977: 213).

**AMUROPALUDINIDAE** Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004

Reference: *Molliuski*, in: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii*, 6: 261, 269

Type genus: *Amuropaludina* Moskvicheva, 1979

Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new.

**ANABATHRINAE** Keen, 1971 [1 September]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 370

Type genus: *Anabathron* Frauenfeld, 1867

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Coan (1964: 165, 167 [as Anabathroninae]). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**ANACHIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972

Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 122

Type genus: *Anachis* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28). Declared again nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

**ANADENIA** Simroth, 1913

Reference: [In Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*. Band 3, *Systematische Arbeiten*: 202

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the “subfamily” Euadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

**ANADENINAE** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(2): 665, 676

Type genus: *Anadenus* Heynemann, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

**ANADORIDOIDEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as suborder Anadoridaea; treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ANADROMIDAE** Wenz, 1940 [15 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 137

Type genus: †*Anadromus* Sandberger, 1870

Remarks: -inae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

**ANAPLOCAMIDAE** Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 160

Type genus: *Anaplocamus* Dall, 1896

Remarks: Rehder (1942: 49) established that *Anaplocamus borealis* Dall, 1896, the type species of *Anaplocamus*, is a synonym of the North American freshwater snail *Anculosa dilatata* Conrad; the type material of *A.*

*borealis* had been mislabelled with an Alaskan marine locality.

**ANASPIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566  
 Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family containing the families Aplysiidae and Oxynoidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 396) as a “Stirps” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ANASTOMOPSIDAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112  
 Type genus: †*Anastomopsis* Sandberger, 1871  
 Remarks: Original spelling Anostomopsidae, based on *Anostomopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Anastomopsis*.

**ANATOMINAE** McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 4  
 Type genus: *Anatoma* S. P. Woodward, 1859  
 Remarks: -idae, Geiger & Jansen (2004: 3).

**ANCILLARIINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 322  
 Type genus: *Ancillaria* Lamarck, 1811  
 Remarks: Original spelling Ancillarinae. Swainson (1825: 272), used the name *Ancillariae*, but this is only a generic plural.

**ANCILLINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 147  
 Type genus: *Ancilla* Lamarck, 1799  
 Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 64).

**ANCISTROLEPIDINAE** Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 3 [Japanese text], 6 [English text]  
 Type genus: *Ancistrolepis* Dall, 1895  
 Remarks: Original spelling Ancistrolepisinae. Diagnosis in Japanese, no diagnosis in the English text. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**ANCULINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 311  
 Type genus: *Ancula* Lovén, 1846

**ANCYLASTRINAE** Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 23  
 Type genus: *Ancylastrum* Bourguignat, 1853  
 Remarks: Original spelling Ancylastruminae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**ANCYLINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143  
 Type genus: *Ancylus* O. F. Müller, 1773  
 Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Ancyli-  
 lidia. -idae [as family Ancylea], Menke (1830: 11); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129); -ini, Hubendick (in Fretter & Peake, 1978: 44). Placed on the Official List by Direction 41 (1956: 433). Starobogatov (1967: 293) acted as First Reviser and gave relative precedence to the name Planorbidae Rafinesque, 1815 over Ancyliidae.

**ANCYLODORIDAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 111  
 Type genus: *Ancylodoris* W. Dybowski, 1900  
 Remarks: Boss (1973: 12) has shown that *Ancylodoris baicalensis* W. Dybowski, 1900, type species of the genus, is a synonym of *Onchidoris bilamellata* Linnaeus, 1767, a marine species. The type locality (Lake Baikal) was erroneous.

**ANCYLOPLANORBIDAE** Hubendick, 1978

Reference: [in Fretter & Peake, eds.] *Pulmonates*, volume 2A: 30, table 1  
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**ANCYLOTI** Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 109  
 Remarks: A plural of *Ancylotus* Herrmannsen, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Anculotus* Say, 1825, itself an unjustified emendation of *Anculosa* Say, 1821. Not available: a plural not equivalent to a family-group name.

**ANDONIINAE** Vera-Pelaez, 2002 [29 November]

Reference: *Pliocenica*, 2: 236  
 Type genus: †*Andonia* Harris & Burrows, 1891  
 Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Vera-Pelaez, Martinell & Lozano-Francisco (1999: 9).

**ANDRONAKIINAE** Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 214  
 Type genus: *Andronakia* Lindholm, 1913

**ANEITEIDAE** Gray, 1860 [September]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195

Type genus: *Aneitea* Gray, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Aneiteadae. -inae, Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 454). See Athoracophoridae.

**ANGARIINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 156

Type genus: *Angaria* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Angarina. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 324).

**ANGUISPIRIDAE** MacMillan, 1955 [July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 397

Type genus: *Anguispira* Morse, 1864

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**ANGYOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling “angyostomes” (vernacular). Latinized as “division” [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41). Treated as a family, spelling emended to “Argyostomes”, by Risso (1826: 226). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ANISOCYCLIDAE** van Aartsen, 1995 [30 September]

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 67

Type genus: †*Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Ebalidae, based on *Ebala* Gray, 1847, regarded by van Aartsen as invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847.

**ANISOMYONIDAE** Kanie, 1975

Reference: *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 15

Type genus: †*Anisomyon* Meek & Hayden, 1860

Remarks: Introduced independently by Starobogatov (1976: 12).

**ANNULARIIDAE** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 54

Type genus: *Annularia* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**ANOCHETINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 138

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**ANOGLYPTIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 14

Type genus: *Anoglypta* Martens, 1860

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was subsequently used as valid by Allan (1950: 375).

**ANOMPHALIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 249

Type genus: †*Anomphalus* Meek & Worthen, 1866

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**ANOPERCULATAE** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 534, 538

Remarks: Introduced as a subfamily of Naticidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**ANOPSIIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 174: 698

Type genus: *Anopsia* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Original spelling Anopsidae. *Anopsia* is a senior objective synonym of *Halopsyche*, and Pruvot-Fol probably (but did not explicitly) established Anopsidae as a substitute name for Halopsychidae. See also Hydromylidae.

**ANOPTYCHIIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 148

Type genus: †*Anoptychia* Koken, 1892

**ANOSTOMOPSIDAE**. See Anastomopsidae.

**ANOZYGIDAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 158

Type genus: †*Anozyga* Hoare, 1980

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**ANSOLIDAE** Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Ansola* Slavoshevskaya, 1975

**ANTHOBRANCHIA** Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627



Remarks: Established as a family comprising *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Not available (not based on a genus).

**ANTHRACOPUPINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52

Type genus: †*Anthracopupa* Whitfield, 1881  
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 63). -idae / -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 178). Precedence of Dendropupidae over Anthracopupinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**ANTIPELLIDAE** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 271

Type genus: *Antiopella* Hoyle, 1902

Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced as a replacement name as "Antiopellidae (= Janolidae, Zephyrinidae)". Odhner's reasons for establishing the new name are not clear. The type genus, *Antiopella*, is a replacement name for *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848 [invalid], but *Antiopidae* Locard, 1886, had remained virtually unused after its establishment and Odhner cannot be taken to have established Antiopellidae to replace *Antiopidae*; besides, *Antiopella* is a younger name than both *Janolus* and *Zephyrina*. For these reasons, Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**ANTIOPIDAE** Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 52

Type genus: *Antiopa* Alder & Hancock, 1848

Remarks: -inae, Norman (1890: 89). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Antiopa* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See also Antiopellidae.

**ANTLIPNEUMATA** Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Taxon below tribe containing *Pila* and the "neotropical genera". Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**ANTONELLINI** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 116

Type genus: *Antonella* Cooke & Kondo, 1961

**APERIDAE** Möllendorff, 1903

Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B: 5

Type genus: *Apera* Heynemann, 1885

Remarks: See Chlamydephoridae.

**APEROSTOMATINAE** H. B. Baker, 1922 [24 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 14

Type genus: *Aperostoma* Troschel, 1847

Remarks: Declared again new by de la Torre & Bartsch (1942: 38). -idae, H. B. Baker (1956b: 28).

**APIOPOMATINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]

Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 362

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Helicinidae containing only the genus *Waldemaria*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**APLEXINAE** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 289

Type genus: *Aplexa* Fleming, 1820

Remarks: -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 49).

**APLODONTIDAE** Kuroda, 1933 [18 June]

Reference: *The Venus*, 4(1): 50

Type genus: *Aplodon* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Aplodonidae. Kuroda's name as author of the paper appears in Japanese (kanji) print only. Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid by Kuroda (1941: 88) and Hirase & Taki (1954: 64).

**APLUSTRINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 162

Type genus: *Aplustrum* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Amplustrina, based on *Amplustrum*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aplustrum*. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 6).

**APLYSIIDAE** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Type genus: *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Laplysiens". First latinized [as Laplysiana, based on *Laplysia*, an incorrect original spelling of *Aplysia*; see Opinion 200 (1954: 242)] with reference to Lamarck by Children (1823

- [in 1822-1824]: 232). Rafinesque (1815: 142) independently introduced (family) Laplysinia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981:174). Attribution of Aplysiidae to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 172). -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 8, 12).
- APOMATINAE** Paul, 1982 [November]  
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 105  
Type genus: *Apoma* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Original spelling Apominae.
- APORRHAIIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 66  
Type genus: *Aporrhais* da Costa, 1778  
Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 17).
- APTYXIELLIDAE** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]  
Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armjanskoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13  
Type genus: †*Aptyxiella* P. Fischer, 1885  
Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 108).
- AQUEBANINAE** H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55  
Type genus: *Aquebana* Pilsbry, 1926
- AQUILLIDAE** Pilsbry, 1904 [10 February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 21  
Type genus: *Aquillus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, Lampusiidae, Lotoriidae and Septidae, based on genera that were all included by Pilsbry in synonymy of *Aquillus*. None of these names, including Aquillidae, is in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply.
- ARANUCIDAE** Odhner, 1936  
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1090  
Type genus: *Aranucus* Odhner, 1936
- ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE** Horný, 1963 [10 October]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071  
Type genus: †*Archaeopruga* Horný, 1963
- ARCHAEOSPIRIDAE** Yu, 1979  
Reference: *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 254, 265  
Type genus: †*Archaeospira* Yu, 1979
- ARCHAEOZONITINAE** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]  
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 17  
Type genus: †*Archaeozonites* Sandberger, 1873
- ARCHAICINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]  
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 256  
Type genus: *Archaica* Schileyko, 1970  
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).
- ARCHASCHEINIINI** Zhgenti, 1991  
Reference: [in Taktakishvili, ed.] *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoa Gruzii*: 138  
Type genus: †*Archaschenia* Zhgenti, 1981
- ARCHICYPRAEINAE** Schilder, 1927  
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 84  
Type genus: †*Archicypraea* Schilder, 1926
- ARCHIDORIDIDAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 127  
Type genus: *Archidoris* Bergh, 1878  
Remarks: Established at subfamily rank despite suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 295).
- ARCHIMEDIELLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]  
Reference: [in Sitnikova & Starobogatov] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841  
Type genus: †*Archimediella* Sacco, 1895  
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.
- ARCHINACELLIDAE** Knight, 1952 [29 October]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 47  
Type genus: †*Archinacella* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 81).
- ARCHITAENIOGLOSSA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]  
Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538  
Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an "Untergruppe" above family. Treated by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 78), as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- ARCHITECTONICIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 79  
Type genus: *Architectonica* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Architectomidae, based on *Architectoma*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Architectonica*. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 136); -inae, Abbott (1974: 97).

**ARCONIDAE.** See Arionidae.

**ARCULARIIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]  
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 345  
Type genus: *Arcularia* Link, 1807  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Alectrionidae, on the basis that *Arcularia* is an older generic name than *Alectrion* Montfort, 1810. However, Iredale did not treat the two genera as synonyms and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**ARENEINAE** McLean, 2001 [19 August]  
Reference: *World Congress of Malacology 2001, Vienna, Austria. Abstracts*: 418  
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 [not explicitly indicated as new] and 16.2 [type genus (inferred to be *Arene* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854) not cited].

**ARGINAE** Odhner, 1926  
Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54  
Type genus: *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 429 (1956: 323–338).

**ARGNIDAE** Hudec, 1965 [30 September]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 162  
Type genus: †*Argna* Cossmann, 1889  
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1979b: 16).

**ARGOBUCCININAE** Kiliyas, 1973 [August]  
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 92: 12  
Type genus: *Argobuccinum* Herrmannsen, 1846  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 124 [English text; not in Japanese text]).

**ARGYOSTOMES.** See Angyostomata.

**ARIANTIDAE** Mörch, 1864  
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 284  
Type genus: *Arianta* Turton, 1831  
Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132).

**ARIOLIMACINAE** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [13 June]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 227  
Type genus: *Ariolimax* Mörch, 1859  
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6).

**ARIONIDAE** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]  
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British islands* by W. Turton: 101, 104  
Type genus: *Arion* Férussac, 1819  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 7); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134). Arconidae [Gray, 1850c: 164, and Gray, 1851: 64] appears to be a misspelling.

**ARIOPELTINAE** Sirgel, 1985 [June]  
Reference: *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 473  
Type genus: *Ariopelta* Sirgel, 1985

**ARIOPHANTINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]  
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253  
Type genus: *Ariophanta* Desmoulins, 1829  
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 103); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 149); -ini [as Ariophanti], Solem (1966: 26).

**ARMINIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March] (1841)  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 216  
Type genus: *Armina* Rafinesque, 1814  
Remarks: Although Iredale & O'Donoghue placed *Pleurophyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Armina*, they did not explicitly state that Arminidae was introduced as a substitute name for Pleurophyllidiidae and Diphyllidiidae. Arminidae was also declared nom. nov. by Pruvot-Fol (1927: 46). The name Arminidae is now in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with its precedence from Diphyllidiidae. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 372) [the unavailable name *Euarminoidea* had been used earlier with the same taxonomical content].

**ARRHOGINAE** Popenoe, 1983 [3 August]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 761  
Type genus: *Arrhoges* Gabb, 1868

**ARTACHAEINAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 869  
Type genus: *Artachaea* Bergh, 1882

**ARTEMONIDAE** Bourguignat, 1889 [March]

Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo (...)*: 36

Type genus: *Artemon* Beck, 1837

**ARTHESSIDAE** C. Boettger, 1963

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 429

Type genus: *Arthessa* Evans, 1950

Remarks: Not available from Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12, 17); Taylor & Sohl included *Arthessa* and *Volvatella*, but gave no diagnosis; they referred to Evans (1950) and Morton (1958), none of whom provided a diagnosis for a family-group taxon containing these two genera. -oidea, same reference.

**ASCOBULLIDAE** Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

Reference: *Handbook of Malacology*, 1: 60

Type genus: *Ascobulla* Ev. Marcus, 1972

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from K. B. Clark, Jensen & Stirts (1990: 339). Also used, but not made available, by K. B. Clark (1992: 520). -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**ASHMUNELLINAE** Webb, 1954 [4 June]

Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 18

Type genus: *Ashmunella* Pilsbry & Cockerell, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1995: 87).

**ASIPHONBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222

Remarks: Established by Blainville as an order. Treated by Gravenhorst (1845: 34) as a family Asiphonbranchia containing *Paludina*, *Nerita* and *Trochus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ASPASITINAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Aspasita* Westerlund, 1889

Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.5: introduced in synonymy of Spelaeodiscinae, and not used as the valid name of a taxon before 1960.

**ASPELLINAE** Keen, 1971 [1 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296

Type genus: *Aspella* Mörch, 1877

**ASPERSPINIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 102

Type genus: *Asperspina* Rankin, 1979

**ASPIDOBRANCHIA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above genus. Treated as a family by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ASSIMINEIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 314

Type genus: *Assiminea* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Original spelling Assiminiidae, based on *Assiminia*, an incorrect original spelling [used in the index only] of *Assiminea* [used in the description]. Assemaniidae is an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Germain (1931b: 594)] based on *Assemania* Dollfus, 1912, an unjustified emendation. -inae, Nevill (1880: 161); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 25). See also Synceratidae.

**ASTERONOTINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 438

Type genus: *Asteronotus* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872).

**ASTEROPHILIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86

Type genus: *Asterophila* Randall & Heath, 1912

**ASTHELYSINAE** Marshall, 1991 [20 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, ser. A, 150: 44

Type genus: *Asthelys* Quinn, 1987

**ASTRAEINAE** Davies, 1935 (1854)

Reference: *Tertiary faunas. Volume 1, The composition of Tertiary faunas*: 223

Type genus: *Astraea* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Astraliinae, based on *Astraliium*, considered by Davies to be a synonym of *Astraea*. For those who consider that *Astraea* and *Turbo* do not belong to the same subfamily, *Astraeinae* has won general acceptance in the sense of Art. 40.2, and takes the precedence of *Astraliinae* (1854).

**ASTRALIINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 397

Type genus: *Astraliium* Link, 1807

Remarks: See *Astraeinae*.

**ASTYLACEA** Cossmann, 1918 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 305

Remarks: Established as a family-group name of superfamily rank, containing the families Stomatiidae, Haliotidae and Velainellidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**ASTYLOPHTHALMA** Menke, 1845 [April]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1845): 37

Remarks: Established as an alternative name for Turbinidae. Not available: not based on a genus name.

**ATAENIAE** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 277

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Discus* and *Vallonia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**ATAPHRIDAE** Cossmann, 1915 [31 December]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 131

Type genus: †*Ataphrus* Gabb, 1869

Remarks: Again declared fam. nov. by Cossmann (1918: 38). -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabo (1995: 200–201).

**ATAXOCERITHIINAE** Ludbrook, 1957 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 25

Type genus: *Ataxocerithium* Tate, 1894

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**ATHLETINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]

Type genus: †*Athleta* Conrad, 1853

Remarks: -idae, Riedel (2000: 195).

**ATHORACOPHORIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February] (1860)

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 492

Type genus: *Athoracophorus* Gould, 1852

Remarks: -inae [as -idae (sic! in error)], Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925: 452); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203). Fischer treated *Janella* and *Aneitea* as synonyms of *Athoracophorus*, but did not state his reasons

for establishing the name Athoracophoridae. Janellidae is invalid and Aneiteidae was established as a distinct family. Athoracophoridae is in prevailing usage; it is here conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Aneiteidae.

**ATILINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 229

Type genus: *Atilia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Atilinae.

**ATLANTIDAE** Rang, 1829 [May]

Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 123

Type genus: *Atlanta* Lesueur, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling "Atlantides" (vernacular). First latinised by Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518); name generally attributed to Rang, including by Wiegmann & Ruthe. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 67).

**ATOXONINI** Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219

Type genus: *Atoxon* Simroth, 1888

**ATRACURINAE** Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 214

Type genus: †*Atracura* Horný, 1964

**ATTHILIDAE** Bergh, 1899

Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 21 [Danish text; English text, published 1900, p. 22]

Type genus: *Atthila* Bergh, 1899

**ATYDIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]

Type genus: *Atys* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Atyidae. Corrected to Atydidae by Opinion 1553 (1989: 201) in order to remove homonymy with Atyidae De Haan, 1849 [Crustacea]. -inae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 106); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

**AULACOGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190).

- AULACOPODA** Pilsbry, 1896  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110  
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- AULACOSPIRINAE** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 164  
Type genus: *Aulacospira* Möllendorff, 1890  
Remarks: See also Hypselostomatinae.
- AULOBRANCHIATA** van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 762  
Remarks: Established as a family, containing *Siliquaria*, *Magilus* and *Vermetus*. Not available (not based on a genus).
- AULOPOMATINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: viii*  
Type genus: *Aulopoma* Troschel, 1847  
Remarks: Original spelling Aulopomina.
- AURICULELLIDAE** Odhner, 1921  
Reference: *The natural history of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 234  
Type genus: *Auriculella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 496).
- AURICULIDAE** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]  
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii  
Type genus: *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: Original spelling Auriculæ. First established as “Auriculacées” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -inae [as Auriculea], L. Pfeiffer (1853b: 9); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1885: 274). See Ellobiidae.
- AURIFORMES** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Auriformes”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family containing the genera “Haliotide”, “Stomate” and “Stomatelle”, and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- AURINIINAE** M. Smith, 1942  
Reference: *A review of the Volutidae*: 55  
Type genus: *Aurinia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Scaphellinae, based on *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832, erroneously treated by Smith as a synonym of *Aurinia*, despite *Scaphella* being an older name. Article 40.2 does not apply.
- AURORAELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]  
Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoja Gornogo Kryma*: 108  
Type genus: †*Auroraella* Pchelintsev, 1965
- AUSTRINAUTINI** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]  
Reference: *Revista de Biologia Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 43  
Type genus: *Austrinauta* D. W. Taylor, 2003
- AUSTROCYPRAEINAE** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 132  
Type genus: †*Austrocypraea* Cossmann, 1903  
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 269).
- AUSTRODIAPHANIDAE** Bieler & Bradford, 1991 [30 July]  
Reference: *Nemouria, Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 33  
Type genus: *Austrodiaphana* Pilsbry, 1896  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- AUSTROGINELLINI** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 80  
Type genus: *Austroginella* Laseron, 1957
- AUSTRONEMATINAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 132  
Type genus: †*Austronema* Bandel, 2002  
Remarks: Not formally placed in a family. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Austronema* Cobb, 1914 [Nematoda].
- AUSTROSELENITINAE** H. B. Baker, 1941 [5 May]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 134  
Type genus: *Austroselenites* Kobelt, 1905
- AUSTROSIPHONIDAE** Cotton & Godfrey, 1938  
Reference: *Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1*: 24  
Type genus: †*Austrosipho* Cossmann, 1906  
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been

used as valid by Macpherson & Chapple (1951: 132) and Iredale & McMichael (1962: 69).

**AVELARIAEAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Ganitidae only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**AVELLANINAE** Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]

Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of Armenia*]: 286

Type genus: †*Avellana* d'Orbigny, 1843

**AYLACOSTOMATINAE** Parodiz, 1969 [30 June]

Reference: *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 141

Type genus: *Aylacostoma* Spix, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Aylacostominae. Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement name for Hemisininae, presumably on the grounds that *Aylacostoma* is a senior synonym of *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840. Again declared nom. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**AZECINAE** H. Watson, 1920 [2 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 24

Type genus: *Azeca* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483, 488), but credited in error to Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926: xvi, 144). -idae, Kennard & B. B. Woodward (1926, *ibid.*).

**AZYGORANCHIA** Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Neritidae, Helicinidae and Proserpinidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**BABAINIDAE** Roller, 1972 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416

Type genus: *Babaina* Roller, 1972

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Babaina* Odhner [in Franc], 1968 [Gastropoda Chromodorididae]; see Babakinidae.

**BABAKINIDAE** Roller, 1973 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 16(1): 118

Type genus: *Babakina* Roller, 1973

Remarks: Replacement name for Babainidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Bouchet & Valdés, herein.

**BABYLONIINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 250 [Japanese text], 164 [English text]

Type genus: *Babylonia* Schlüter, 1838

Remarks: Diagnosis in the Japanese text only, name only in the English text. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35). See also Eburninae.

**BACTROPTYXIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 96

Type genus: †*Bactroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Bactroptyxisidae.

**BAICALIINAE** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 724

Type genus: *Baicalia* Martens, 1876

Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962).

**BAICALOYDROBIIDAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**BAICALOVALVATIDAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 873

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**BALEINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 9

Type genus: *Balea* Gray, 1824

**BANKIVIINI** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 129

Type genus: *Bankivia* Krauss, 1848

**BAPTODORIDINAE** Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Baptodoris* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

**BARLEEIIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 111

Type genus: *Barleeia* Clark, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Barleeiadae. -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 166); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**BATHANALIIDAE** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245

Type genus: *Bathanalia* J. E. S. Moore, 1898

**BATHYBERTHELLINI** Garcia, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996 [January]

Reference: *Polar Biology*, 16: 84

Type genus: *Bathyberthella* Willan, 1983

**BATHYDORIDINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 126

Type genus: *Bathydoris* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111); -oidea, Wägele & Willan (2000: 95).

**BATHYPELTIDAE** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59

Type genus: *Bathypelta* Moskalev, 1971

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**BATHYPHYTOPHILIDAE** Moskalev, 1978 [after 18 December]

Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 139

Type genus: *Bathyphytophilus* Moskalev, 1978

**BATHYSCIADIIDAE** Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207

Type genus: *Bathysciadium* Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling Bathysciadidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**BATILLARIINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 207

Type genus: *Batillaria* Benson, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Houbbrick (1991b: 333).

**BAYARDELLINI** Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990 [after 20 March]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34

Type genus: *Bayardella* J. Burch, 1977

**BELGRANDIELLINAE** Radoman, 1983 [February]

Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 89

Type genus: *Belgrandiella* A. J. Wagner, 1927

Remarks: -idae, Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1985: 57).

**BELGRANDIINAE** de Stefani, 1877

Reference: *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 323

Type genus: *Belgrandia* Bourguignat, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling “[sotto famiglia delle] Belgrandiae”. It could be argued that this is only a plural, but colleagues we have consulted (Kadolsky, Falkner, Kabat) regard it as an available family-group name.

**BELINAE** A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 18

Type genus: *Bela* Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]

Remarks: When he established the name Belinae, Bellardi cited *Bela septangularis* (Montagu, 1803) as type species of the genus. This is an originally included species, but Gray (1847b: 134) had earlier validly designated *Murex nebula* Montagu, 1803, as type species of *Bela*. *Murex septangularis* and *Murex nebula* are currently not considered congeneric, nor even confamilial: *Murex septangularis* is the type species of *Haedropleura* Monterosato, 1883, a genus of Crassispirinae, whereas *Murex nebula* is a species of Mangeliinae. Under Art. 65.2, the case should be brought to the Commission. Homonym of Belidae Schoenherr, 1826, based on *Belus* Schoenherr, 1826 [Coleoptera].

**BELLAMYINAE** Rohrbach, 1937 [1 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5–6): 215

Type genus: *Bellamyia* Jousseume, 1886

Remarks: -idae, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1983: 25).

**BELLEROPHINIDAE** Destombes, 1984 [31 December]

Reference: *Bulletin trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4): 44

Type genus: †*Bellerophina* d'Orbigny, 1843

**BELLEROPHONTIDAE** McCoy, 1852

Reference: *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks, with a system-*



*atic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils ...: 307*

Type genus: †*Bellerophon* Montfort, 1808

Remarks: Dated 1851 by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). However, only part 1 of the reference cited was published in 1851, part 2 was published in 1852. Established simultaneously by Giebel (1852: 466), precedence not established. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 182).

**BELOGONA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 392

Remarks: Latinization of "belogonen Formen" [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as "Group" above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi) as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Helicinae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**BEMBICIIDAE** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 241

Type genus: *Bembicium* Philippi, 1846

Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

**BENEDICTIINAE** Clessin, 1880

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194

Type genus: *Benedictia* W. Dybowski, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Lindholm (1909: 30); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379).

**BENTHOVOLUTIDAE**

Type genus: *Benthovoluta* Kuroda & Habe, 1950

Remarks: "Benthovolutidae Oyama, 1979", is cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) in the synonymy of Ptychattractinae. We could not trace this name, which is not cited in Oyama's collected works nor in the list of his taxa.

**BERENDTIINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(2): 300

Type genus: *Berendtia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Berendtiaenae.

**BERINGIIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Beringius* Dall, 1887

Remarks: -oidea, same reference; -inae, Goryachev (1987b: 34).

**BERNAYINI** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 88

Type genus: †*Bernaya* Jousseume, 1884

Remarks: Precedence of Gisortiinae over simultaneously published Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe). Cypraeorbini given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 176).

**BERTHELINIINAE** Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961 [20 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 50

Type genus: †*Berthelinia* Crosse, 1875

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 91). First published without diagnosis by Beets (1949: 24) and rejected under Art. 13a by Le Renard, Sabelli & Taviani (1996: 230); this had the unforeseen consequence to displace the availability of Bertheliniinae to Keen & A. G. Smith (1961), who first provided a description, two years later than Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959.

**BERTHELLINAE** Burn, 1962 [May]

Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum* [Melbourne], 25: 130

Type genus: *Berthella* Blainville, 1824

Remarks: -ini, Willan (1987: 238).

**BERTINIIDAE** Jousseume, 1883 [after 1 April]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 194

Type genus: *Bertinia* Jousseume, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling Bertinidae. Kase & Valdés (1997: 233) have demonstrated that *Bertinia bertinia* Jousseume, 1883, the type species of *Bertinia*, is a synonym of *Cellana nigrolineata* (Reeve, 1854), and Bertiniidae is thus a senior subjective synonym of Nacellinae. However, the name Bertiniidae has never been used as valid, nor even listed in a nomenclator, since Jousseume, whereas Nacellinae is in prevailing usage and qualifies as a nomen protectum under Art. 23.9. We here declare Bertiniidae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Nacellidae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

- BIELZIINAE** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]  
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(5): 287  
Type genus: *Bielzia* Clessin, 1887  
Remarks: -idae, Muratov (1999: 24).
- BIFARIBRANCHIATA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “Bifaribranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family containing the genera “Phyllidie” and “Diphyllide”. Not available (not based on a genus).
- BINNEYINAE** Cockerell, 1891 [August]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 216, 222  
Type genus: *Binneya* Cooper, 1863  
Remarks: -idae, Wiktor, Chen & Ming (2000: 6); Wiktor et al. wrote: “The superfamily [Arionoidea] discussed includes the following families (many authors regard them as subfamilies): Philomycidae, Arionidae, Anadenidae, Ariolimacidae, Oopeltidae and semi-slugs Binneyinae”; “Binneyinae” is obviously a typographical error for Binneyidae.
- BIOMPHALARIINAE** H. Watson, 1954 [14 August]  
Reference: *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3–4): 215  
Type genus: *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910  
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 117).
- BISTOLIDINI** C. Meyer, 2003  
Reference: *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 459  
Type genus: *Bistolida* Cossmann, 1920
- BITHYNIIDAE** Gray, 1857  
Reference: [New edition of Turton] *Manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 24  
Type genus: *Bithynia* Leach, 1818  
Remarks: Original spelling Bithyniadae. Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1851]: 101 [as Bythiniae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Placed on the Official List, with attribution to Gray (1857), by Opinion 475 (1957: 312); authorship amended to Troschel (1857) by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78). -inae [as Bythininae], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).
- BITTIINAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 64, 137  
Type genus: *Bittium* Gray, 1847 [ex Leach MS]  
Remarks: -idae, Korobkov (1955: 214).
- BOETTGERIINI** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 262  
Type genus: *Boettgeria* Heynemann [in O. Boettger], 1863
- BOETTGERILLIDAE** Wiktor & I. M. Likharev, 1979 [18 May]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 18: 124, 126  
Type genus: *Boettgerilla* Simroth, 1910  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Van Goethem (1972: 14).
- BOHAISPIRIDAE** Youlue, 1978 [June]  
Reference: *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*: 101  
Type genus: †*Bohaispira* Youlue, 1978
- BOLANIIDAE** Wenz, 1915  
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 122  
Type genus: †*Bolania* Wenz, 1914  
Remarks: Although *Bolania* Gray, 1840, referred to by Wenz, is a nomen nudum, its usage by Wenz makes it an available name. -inae [as subfam. Bolaniidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1764).
- BOLMIDAE** Delpey, 1941 [February]  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4) [*Mémoire* 43]: 32  
Type genus: *Bolma* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: Declared again fam. nov. by Delpey (1942: 181).
- BORNELLIDAE** Bergh, 1874  
Reference: *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 95  
Type genus: *Bornella* Gray, 1850
- BORSONIINAE** A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]  
Reference: *Bulletino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 20  
Type genus: †*Borsonia* Bellardi, 1839  
Remarks: Original spelling Borsoninae.
- BORYSTHENIINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Sitnikova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(1): 34  
Type genus: *Borysthenia* Lindholm, 1914

**BOSELLIIDAE** Ev. Marcus, 1982  
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, Suppl. 10: 18  
Type genus: *Bosellia* Trinchese, 1891  
Remarks: Published the same year by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 283); priority not established.

**BOTHRIEMBRYONTIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 309  
Type genus: *Bothriembryon* Pilsbry, 1894

**BOTHROPOMATINAE** Thiele, 1924 [February]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 71  
Type genus: *Bothropoma* Thiele, 1924  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bothropoma* A. J. Wagner, 1908.

**BOUCOTONOTINI** Frýda, 1999  
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 310  
Type genus: †*Boucotonotus* Frýda & Manda, 1997

**BOUCIERINAE** Paetel, 1890  
Reference: *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. Ed. 4, Abt. 2: 487  
Type genus: *Bouciera* L. Pfeiffer, 1852

**BRACHYPODELLIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 130  
Type genus: *Brachypodella* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Baker considered *Cylindrella* a junior synonym of *Brachypodella* (but not of *Urocoptis*) and introduced Brachypodellidae as the name to be used in place of Cylindrellidae (with Urocoptidae as a subjective synonym) if the rules of nomenclature, which he rejected, were to be followed. We regard Brachypodellidae as a name introduced conditionally, and thereby available under Art. 15.1. However, Brachypodellidae did not come into prevailing usage (and thus Art. 40.2 does not apply) until erected again as a new subfamily, distinct from Urocoptinae, by Jaume & de la Torre (1972b: 1556).

**BRACHYTOMINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 362  
Type genus: *Brachytoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Because there is no type material extant of *Pleurotoma stromboides* J. Sowerby, 1832 [type species of *Brachytoma*], and there are doubts on the interpretation of the names, Kilburn (1989: 185–186) treated *Pleurotoma stromboides*, *Brachytoma* and Brachytominae as nomina dubia.

**BRACHYTREMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 15  
Type genus: †*Brachytrema* Morris & Lycett, 1851  
Remarks: Original spelling Brachytremidae. -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**BRADYBAENINAE** Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April] (1898)  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 7  
Type genus: *Bradybaena* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Pilsbry pointed out the subjective synonymy of *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840, with *Bradybaena* and probably intended (but did not explicitly so state) Bradybaeninae as a replacement name for Eulotidae; this was the view of Nordsieck (1987: 17, footnote 10). This view is accepted here and, under Art. 40.2, Bradybaeninae takes the precedence of Eulotidae. -idae, Pilsbry (1939: 15); -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

**BRANCHIFERA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 290  
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Emarginula* and *Par-maphorus*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**BREVICOMMISURATAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 101  
Remarks: Established as a "section" of subfamily rank, in synonymy of Notarchinae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**BREVISIPHONIINAE** Lus, 1973 [after 17 May]  
Reference: *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203  
Type genus: *Brevisiphonia* Lus, 1973  
Remarks: Original spelling Brevisiphoninae.

**BRUCHIDIINAE** Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 207  
Type genus: †*Brochidium* Noken, 1889  
Remarks: Original spelling Brochidinae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**BROOKULIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir*, 11: 35

Type genus: *Brookula* Iredale, 1912

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**BROTINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: *Brotia* H. Adams, 1866

**BRUNONIINAE** Dieni, 1990

Reference: *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 44

Type genus: †*Brunonia* G. Müller, 1898

**BUCANELLINAE** Koken, 1925

Reference: *Zapiski Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 1

Type genus: †*Bucanella* Meek, 1871

Remarks: Original spelling Bucaniellinae, based on *Bucaniella* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Bucanella*.

**BUCANIIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 849

Type genus: †*Bucania* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae / -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179).

**BUCANOPSINAE** Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 161

Type genus: †*Bucanopsis* Ulrich, 1897

**BUCANOSPIRINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 236

Type genus: †*Bucanospira* Ulrich, 1897

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Craspedostomatidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**BUCGININAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Buccinum* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bucinidia. -idae, Fleming (1822: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**BUCGINOPSIDAE** G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 265

Type genus: *Buccinopsis* Jeffreys, 1867

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Buccinopsis* Conrad, 1857, and *Buccinopsis* Deshayes, 1865.

**BUCGINOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Buccinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Buccinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Buccinopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

**BUCGINULIDAE** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 251

Type genus: *Buccinulum* Deshayes, 1830

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375). -inae, Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1051); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**BUCHARAMNICOLINAE** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 56

Type genus: *Bucharamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

**BUETTNERIINI** Schileyko, 2002 [September]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1225

Type genus: *Buettneria* Simroth, 1888

**BULIMIDAE** Guilding, 1828

Reference: *The Zoological Journal*, 4: 168

Type genus: *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. Guilding established Bulimidae for "*Bulimulus* Leach. *Bulimus*, *Auctororum*", i.e. a group of pulmonates, for which the names "*Bulimus* Scopoli, 1786", and *Bulimus* Bruguière, 1789, have sometimes been considered to be applicable. These are misapplications of *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777, or junior homonyms, and all these names have been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475.

**BULIMIDAE** Hannibal, 1912 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 183

Type genus: *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Bithyniinae, because Hannibal regarded *Bulimus* Scopoli, 1777 (with *Helix tentaculata* Linnaeus, 1758 as type species), as a senior synonym of *Bithynia*. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 475. -inae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 213).

**BULIMINIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 282

Type genus: *Bulimina* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Bulimina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera], which is also the type of the family Buliminidae Jones, 1875. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2018 (2003). See also Buliminusidae.

**BULIMINIDAE** Kobelt, 1880. See Buliminusidae.**BULIMINOPSISAE** Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239

Type genus: *Buliminopsis* Heude, 1890

**BULIMINUSIDAE** Kobelt, 1880

Reference: *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch*, 2: 272

Type genus: *Buliminus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Buliminidae. To avoid homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 [Foraminifera], Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 183) emended the name Buliminidae to Buliminuinae. However, under Art. 55.3.1, such a change in spelling could not be made by Schileyko alone and the case had to be brought to the Commission. Opinion 2018 (2003: 63) emended Buliminidae to Buliminusidae, placed Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880, on the Official List, gave precedence to Enidae over Buliminusidae, and placed Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 and Buliminuinae Schileyko, 1998 on the Official Index. -inae, O. Boettger (1886: 296); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**BULIMORPHIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Bulimorpha* Whitfield, 1882

**BULIMULINAE** Tryon, 1867 [5 September]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 164, 166

Type genus: *Bulimulus* Leach, 1814

Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (1873, in Fischer & Crosse, 1872–1891: 461); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 275).

**BULININAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32

Type genus: *Bulinus* O. F. Müller, 1781

Remarks: Name sometimes (e.g., Starobogotov 1967: 289–290) credited to Herrmannsen (1846). However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 147) merely listed "Bullinea Oken 1815" [published in a rejected work] as a "familia Gasteropodum" and considered it a synonym of "Limnaeacea Lamarck". This does not qualify as an available introduction under the Code. -idae [as Bullinidae, based on *Bullinus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Bulinus*], Germain (1919: 121); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 39).

**BULLACTINAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106

Type genus: *Bullacta* Bergh, 1901

Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 955). Bullactinidae is a misspelling by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

**BULLAEIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Bullaea* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Bullinitia. Rafinesque introduced the type genus as: "7. *Bullinia* R[afinesque] *Bullea* Lam.", suggesting that *Bullinia* is an unjustified emendation for *Bullea* Lam. [= *Bullaea*]. Under Art. 35.4.2, the family-group name is to be corrected to Bullaeidae. Lamarck (1819: 298) independently introduced the vernacular family "les Bulléens", which was latinized [as *Bullaeana*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 231), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See also Philinidae.

**BULLARIIDAE** Dall, 1908 [October]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 243

Type genus: *Bullaria* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Dall argued that *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, was not available for a mollusc, and introduced Bullariidae as a new replacement

name for Bullidae. However, *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, has subsequently been placed on the Official List by Opinion 196 with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Bullaria* Rafinesque is a substitute name for *Bulla*, and Bullariidae is an objective synonym of Bullidae.

#### **BULLIDAE** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: -inae, Swainson (1840: 359); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See also Bullariidae and Vesicidae.

#### **BULLIINAE** Allmon, 1990 [12 December]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 116

Type genus: *Bullia* Gray, 1834

Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 305) listed in error "Bulliinae Thiele, 1929", in the synonymy of Nassariinae; Thiele placed *Bullia* in the family Nassidae.

#### **BULLINIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 95

Type genus: *Bullina* Férussac, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Bullinadae. Also declared new by Rudman (1972: 117).

#### **BUNNYINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 23

Type genus: *Bunnya* H. B. Baker, 1942

Remarks: -inae, W. B. Miller & Naranjo-Garcia (1991: 150).

#### **BURSATELLINAE** Eales, 1984

Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26

Type genus: *Bursatella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not made available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo & Goto (1993: 417).

#### **BURSIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 90

Type genus: *Bursa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -inae, Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 133 [English text]).

#### **BUSIRIDAE** Risso, 1826

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, 4: 33

Type genus: *Busiris* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Busirides". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846

[in 1846–1852]: 148) and Tiberi (1880 [in 1880–1881]: 184).

#### **BUSYCONIDAE** Wade, 1917 [April] (1867)

Reference: *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 294

Type genus: *Busycon* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Fulguridae, based on *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810, treated by Wade as a synonym of *Busycon*. Busyconidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Fulguridae. -inae, Abbott (1974: 222); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

#### **BUSYCOTYPINAE** Petuch, 1994

Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 317

Type genus: *Busycotypus* Wenz, 1943

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein [for consistency of ranking].

#### **BYSSIFERIA** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 317

Remarks: Original spelling "Les byssifères" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 147). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

#### **BYTHINELLINAE** Kobelt, 1878 [May]

Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131

Type genus: *Bythinella* Moquin-Tandon, 1856

Remarks: Established in synonymy (of Hydrobiinae), but available because it was used as valid before 1961. -idae, Locard (1893: 71).

#### **CADLINELLINAE** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 248

Type genus: *Cadlinella* Thiele, 1931

#### **CADLININAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 134

Type genus: *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 866 [in synonymy of Echinochilidae]).

#### **CAECIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 85

Type genus: *Caecum* Fleming, 1813

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Bandel (1996b: 54, 58).

**CAECILIANELLINAE.** See Cecilioididae.

**CALCARELLIDAE** Schaufuss, 1869

Reference: *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*: 2  
Type genus: *Calcarella* Souleyet, 1850

**CALCARINIDAE** Pallary, 1909 [November]

Reference: *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 12  
Type genus: *Calcarina* Moquin-Tandon, 1848  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Calcarina* d'Orbigny, 1826 [Foraminifera]. See Albeidae and Sphincterochilinae.

**CALEDONIELLIDAE** Rosewater, 1969 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345  
Type genus: *Caledoniella* Soubervie, 1869

**CALIPHYLLIDAE** Tiberi, 1881 [before 14 February]

Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(15–18): 239  
Type genus: *Caliphylla* A. Costa, 1867  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caliphyllacea.

**CALLIOSTOMATINAE** Thiele, 1924 [February] (1847)

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67  
Type genus: *Calliostoma* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: -idae, Finlay (1926: 371); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking]. When he established the name Calliostomatinae, Thiele did not cite Ziziphininae; however, *Calliostoma* and *Ziziphinus* are considered synonyms, and Calliostomatinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ziziphininae.

**CALLIOTECTINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]  
Type genus: *Calliotectum* Dall, 1890

**CALLIOTROPINI** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 79  
Type genus: †*Calliotropis* Seguenza, 1903  
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet (1993: 11).

**CALLISTOPLEPINAE** Mead, 1994 [23 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology ser.*, 60(1): 3  
Type genus: *Callistoplepa* Ancey, 1888  
Remarks: Original spelling Callistopeplinae, based on *Callistopepla*, an incorrect subse-

quent spelling [by Ancey (1898: 92)] of *Callistoplepa*.

**CALLOMPHALIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 35  
Type genus: *Callomphala* A. Adams & Angas, 1864  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**CALMIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15: 200  
Type genus: *Calma* Alder & Hancock, 1855  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).

**CALOPIIDAE** Ponder, 1999 [16 June]

Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 18  
Type genus: *Calopia* Ponder, 1999

**CALOPLOCAMINAE**. See Kaloplocaminae.**CALORIIDAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 882  
Type genus: *Caloria* Trinchese, 1888

**CALYCIDORIDIDAE** Roginskaya, 1972 [after 3 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 916  
Type genus: *Calycidoris* Abraham, 1876

**CALYCIIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 71  
Type genus: *Calycia* H. Adams, 1865  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**CALYPTRAEIDAE** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321  
Type genus: *Calyptraea* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: Original spelling "les Calyptracées" (vernacular); also Lamarck (1812: 114, as "les Calyptraciens"). First latinized [as *Calyptrata*] by Schumacher (1817: 56, 180). -inae [as *Calyptraina*], Gray (1857a: 119); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88).

**CAMAENINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii  
Type genus: *Camaena* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 90); -oidea, Solem (1978: 92).

**CAMPANILIDAE** Douvillé, 1904

Reference: *Mission Scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, tome 3, partie IV: 311, 379

Type genus: †*Campanile* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1884

Remarks: -inae, Thiele(1929 [in 1929–1935]: 215); -oidea, Haszprunar (1988: 429).

**CAMPELOMATINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 116

Type genus: *Campeloma* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Campelominae.

**CAMPTOCERATINAE** Dall, 1870 [June]

Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 352

Type genus: *Camptoceras* Benson, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Camptocerinae.

Declared again new by Brandt (1974: 236). -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).

**CAMPYLAEINAE** Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 71, 131

Type genus: *Campylaea* Beck, 1837

**CAMPYLOCONQUES** Fol, 1875

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 178

Remarks: Taxon containing *Limacina*, *Cymbulia*, and *Tiedemannia*. Established as a family and not available as such (vernacular only, and not based on a genus).

**CANALIFERIDAE** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321

Remarks: Original spelling “les Canalifères” (vernacular). Latinized [as Canalifera] by Rafinesque (1815: 144) and [as Canaliferidae] by Broderip (1839: 321). Not available: not based on a genus.

**CANARIELLINI** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227

Type genus: *Canariella* Hesse, 1918

**CANCELLARIIDAE** Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 January]

Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 360

Type genus: *Cancellaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Cancellariadae.

-inae [as Cancellinae], Cossmann (1899: 4); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**CANCELLOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Cancellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Cancellariidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**CANTERBURYELLIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 91

Type genus: †*Canterburyella* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**CANTHARIDINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 157*

Type genus: *Cantharidus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Canthiridina, based on *Canthiridus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cantharidus*. -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 101).

**CANTHARINAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 228

Type genus: *Cantharus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Homonym of Cantharidae Imhoff, 1856, based on *Cantharis* Linné, 1758 [Coleoptera].

**CAPULACMAEINAE** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 108, 115

Type genus: *Capulacmaea* M. Sars, 1859

**CAPULIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494

Type genus: *Capulus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Capulusidae. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1921: 1); -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245).

**CARACOLINAE** Cuzzo, 2003

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 471

Type genus: *Caracolus* Montfort, 1810

**CARACOLLININI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30

Type genus: *Caracollina* Beck, 1837

**CARICELLINAE** Dall, 1907 [4 February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48: 341, 344

Type genus: †*Caricella* Conrad, 1835



**CARINARIIDAE** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 214

Type genus: *Carinaria* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling “Carinacées” (vernacular). Latinized [as Carinariana] by Reeve (1842a: 74). -inae, Dieni (1990: 45); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 133).

**CARINAROPSIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 857

Type genus: †*Carinaropsis* Hall, 1847

Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180).

**CARTHUSIANINI** Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 133

Type genus: *Carthusiana* Kobelt, 1871

Remarks: Original spelling Carthusiana. See Thebini and Monachini.

**CARYCHIIDAE** Jeffreys, 1830

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 324, 362

Type genus: *Carychium* O. F. Müller, 1773

Remarks: Original spelling Carychiadae, and credited by Jeffreys to Leach. -inae, Crosse & Fischer (1880 [in Fischer & Crosse 1872–1891]: 5). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 483).

**CARYODINAE** Connolly, 1915 [8 April]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 126

Type genus: *Caryodes* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145).

**CASPICYCLOTINI** Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 462

Type genus: *Caspicyclotus* Forcart, 1935

Remarks: Original spelling Caspicycloteae.

**CASPIIDAE** B. Dybowski, 1913 [15 November]

Reference: *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 906

Type genus: *Caspia* W. Dybowski, 1888

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51; 1939: 604).

**CASSIANAXIDAE** Bandel, 1996 [November]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 342

Type genus: †*Cassianaxis* Bandel, 1994

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994b: 149).

**CASSIANEBALIDAE** Bandel, 1996 [November]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 330

Type genus: †*Cassianebala* Bandel, 1996

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Bandel (1994a: 87).

**CASSIANOCIRRINAE** Bandel, 1993

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 450: 63

Type genus: †*Cassianocirrus* Bandel, 1993

**CASSIDAE** Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 194

Type genus: *Cassis* Scopoli, 1777

Remarks: Original spelling Cassidites [Latin]. First published as a French vernacular name “Cassidites” by Latreille (1824: table), but not generally considered as dating from that first publication. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1023 (1974: 127). -inae, Swainson (1835: 17); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

**CASSIDULIDAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 35

Type genus: *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata], which is itself the type genus of Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847. -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 52, 54). See Melongenidae.

**CASSIDULINAE** Odhner, 1925 [22 May]

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14

Type genus: *Cassidula* Gray, 1847

Remarks: The type genus is usually, but incorrectly, cited as “*Cassidula* Férussac, 1821”. Férussac used “Les Cassidules” (vernacular), a name first latinized as *Cassidulus* Berthold, 1827, but then a junior homonym of *Cassidulus* Lamarck, 1801 [Echinodermata]. The spelling *Cassidula* was first used by Gray (1847b: 119), and can be considered a replacement name or an emendation of *Cassidulus* Berthold. *Cassidula* Gray, 1847, is not preoccupied (Art. 33.3) by *Cassidula* [Blainville, 1830], an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Cassidulus* Lamarck.

However, because of the homonymy with Cassidulidae L. Agassiz & Desor, 1847, the name Cassidulinae Odhner, 1925, should be emended (Art. 55.3), e.g. to Cassidulinae, if it is necessary to have a family-group name based on *Cassidula* Gray, but this action can be done only by the Commission.

**CASSIOPINAE** Beurlen, 1967

Reference: *Arquivos de Geologia [Universidade do Recife]*, 5: 3, 10

Type genus: †*Cassiope* Coquand, 1865

Remarks: Kollmann (1979: 35) independently introduced Cassiopidae as a nom. nov. pro Glauconiidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**CATAEGINAE** McLean & Quinn, 1987 [31 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 101(3): 111

Type genus: *Cataegis* McLean & Quinn, 1987

**CATANTOSTOMATINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 158

Type genus: †*Catantostoma* Sandberger, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 213).

**CATILLINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 994–995

Type genus: *Catillus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Established as “tribe” Catillina, simultaneously at two successive ranks below family.

**CATINELLINAE** Odhner, 1950 [18 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200

Type genus: *Catinella* Pease, 1870

**CAVOLINIIDAE** d’Orbigny, 1842

Reference: *Paléontologie française. Terrains crétacés*, 2: 21

Type genus: *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791

Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 883 (1969: 28).

**CAVOLINIIDAE** Gray, 1850 [9 February] (1815)

Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*: 3–4

Type genus: *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791

Remarks: -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 81); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Euthecosomata, which is not available as a family-group name]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 883 (1969: 28). When he es-

tablished Cavoliniidae, Gray did not cite Hyalaeidae; however, *Hyalaea* and *Cavolinia* are synonyms, and Cavoliniidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Hyalaeidae.

**CAYMANABYSSINAE** Marshall, 1986 [2 July]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 537

Type genus: *Caymanabyssia* Moskalev, 1976

**CECILIOIDIDAE** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 291

Type genus: *Cecilioides* Ferussac, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Caeciliae, based on *Caecilioides*, an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*, the latter placed on the Official List by Opinion 335 (1955: 56). -inae [as Caecilianellea], based on *Caecilianella* Bourguignat, 1856 [an unjustified emendation of *Cecilioides*], Krelinger (1870: 228). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Ferussaciidae a nomen protectum: see under Ferussaciidae.

**CECININAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Cecina* A. Adams, 1861

Remarks: Incorrect original spelling Caecininae.

**CEPAEINI** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 136

Type genus: *Cepaea* Held, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Cepaeae.

**CEPHALASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550

Remarks: Established by Fischer as a taxon above family rank. Treated as a “Stirps” [= superfamily] by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 377). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CEPHALBRACHIINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]

Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert 1er de Monaco*, 70: 20

Type genus: *Cephalobrachia* Bonnevie, 1912

Remarks: Original spelling Cephalobrachinae.

**CEPOLINAE** Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429

Type genus: *Cepolis* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1934b: 7). Homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815, based on *Cepola* Linné, 1766 [Pisces].

**CERASTINAE** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1072

Type genus: *Cerastus* Martens, 1860

Remarks: The name Cerastinae has for some time been considered invalid because its type genus was believed to be a junior homonym of *Cerastus* Dejean, 1821 [Coleoptera]. However, the latter is a name without description or included species, listed by Dejean in synonymy, or as a subgenus, of *Polydrusus* Germar, 1817; "*Cerastus* Dejean" is not an available name, and has not subsequently been made available, which leaves *Cerastus* Albers and Cerastinae potentially valid names. -idae, Hausdorf (1999: 152). See also Cerastuinae.

**CERASTUINAE** Wenz, 1930 [10 April]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 46: 3034

Type genus: *Cerastua* Strand, 1928

Remarks: Replacement name for Cerastinae, erroneously considered to be invalid. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 97).

**CERATODISCINAE** Pilsbry, 1927 [27 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62

Type genus: *Ceratodiscus* Simpson & Henderson, 1901

**CERATOPEIDAE** Yochelson & Bridge, 1957

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 296

Type genus: †*Ceratopea* Ulrich, 1911

**CERATOSOMATIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 215

Type genus: *Ceratosoma* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Ceratosomidae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Ceratosomatidae Gray, 1857, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Chromodorididae a nomen protectum: see under Chromodorididae.

**CERESINAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78

Type genus: *Ceres* Gray, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Cererinae. -idae [declared new], F. G. Thompson (1980: 13).

**CERIONIDAE** Pilsbry, 1901 [29 November]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 14(55): 174

Type genus: *Cerion* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Sometimes attributed to "Fleming, 1818", an error that may have its origin from Pupidae Fleming, 1828, based on *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801 [a synonym of *Cerion*]. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 130).

**CERIPHASIINAE** Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 34

Type genus: *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Ceraphasiinae. -idae, Meek (1876: 560). See Pleuroceridae.

**CERITELLIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March] (1895)

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 64, 66, 817 [1940]

Type genus: †*Ceritella* Morris & Lycett, 1850

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Tubiferidae, based on *Tubifer* Piette, 1856, which Wenz treated as a synonym of *Ceritella*, and also regarded as a junior homonym of "*Tubifer* Lamarck, 1816" (in fact, Lamarck had established *Tubifex* [Oligochaeta], leaving *Tubifer* a potentially valid name). Ceritellidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Tubiferidae (1895).

**CERITHIARIDA** Glaubrecht, 1995

Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts*: 309

Remarks: Established as a family-group name between superfamily and family, containing the families Cerithiidae, Diastomatidae, Planaxidae and Thiaridae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**CERITHIDEIDAE** Houbbrick, 1988 [20 December]

Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 118

Type genus: *Cerithidea* Swainson, 1840

**CERITHIELLIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Cerithiella* Verrill, 1882

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.2, as a replacement for Newtoniellinae, based on *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893, a junior objective synonym of *Cerithiella*. -inae, Marshall (1980: 87).

**CERITHIIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 491

Type genus: *Cerithium* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiadae. First introduced as the vernacular family “les Cérithes” by Férussac (1822 [13 April] [in 1821–1822]: xxxv). -inae, Swainson (1840: 315); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1892: 267).

**CERITHIODERMATIDAE** Hacobjan, 1976 [after 12 November]

Reference: [*Gastropods from the Upper Cretaceous of the Armenian SSR*]: 231

Type genus: †*Cerithoderma* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Cerithiodermidae. Ponder & Warén (1988: 300) attributed this name to “Akopyan, 1973”. Akopyan is another transliteration of Hacobjan, but we have not been able to confirm the date “1973”, which appears to be a misprint.

**CERITHIOPSISIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 240

Type genus: *Cerithiopsis* Forbes & Hanley, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Korobkov (1955: 216); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213); -ini, Lindner (1999: 94).

**CERITHIOPSISIDELLINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Cerithiopsisidella* Bartsch, 1911

**CERNUELLINI** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 229

Type genus: *Cernuella* Schlüter, 1838

**CERYCIIDAE** van der Hoeven, 1850 [after 20 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie* (Dutch edition, ed. 2), 1: 772

Type genus: *Cercyrium* Philippi, 1841

Remarks: Original spelling (phalanx [below family]) Cerycoidea. Van der Hoeven did not explicitly cite *Cercyrium* under this family, but when Philippi established that name he gave

an etymology referring to the buccinum of the Romans. It is not certain however that van der Hoeven knew Philippi's genus, and he may simply have corrected Buccinidae on linguistic grounds, in which case Cerycidae would not be available.

**CHAMAEARIONTALES** Roth, 1996 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 30, 34, 41

Type genus: *Chamaearionta* Berry, 1930

Remarks: Roth established the name Chamaeariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Chamaeariontini by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy”.

**CHARCOTIIDAE** Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 25

Type genus: *Charcotia* Vayssière, 1906

**CHARONIINAE** Powell, 1933 [28 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 155

Type genus: *Charonia* Gistel, 1847

Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 281–282). See also Nyctilochidae.

**CHAROPIDAE** Hutton, 1884 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 188, 190

Type genus: *Charopa* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Solem (1983: 70, 72).

**CHAUVETIINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1968

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken*: viii

Type genus: *Chauvetia* Monterosato, 1884

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Nordsieck may have intended to propose a replacement name for Lachesinae, an invalid name based on *Lachesis*, which Nordsieck treated as a synonym of *Chauvetia*. However, because of the lack of diagnosis and lack of reference to Lachesinae, we regard Chauvetiinae as unavailable.

**CHEENEETNUKIIDAE** Blodgett & Cook, 2002 [31 May]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 18

Type genus: †*Cheeneetnukia* Blodgett & Cook, 2002

**CHEILEIDAE** Macpherson & Chapple, 1951 [March]Reference: *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 126–127Type genus: *Cheilea* Modeer, 1793Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference. Macpherson & Chapple probably established Cheileidae because *Cheilea* is the oldest generic name in the family comprising also *Hipponix* and *Amalthea*; Art. 40.2 does not apply.**CHELIDONURIDAE** Habe, 1961 [10 May]Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 92Type genus: *Chelidonura* A. Adams, 1850**CHELINOTI**Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name “Chelinoti Swainson, 1840”. However, Swainson (1840: 234, 355) erected *Chelinotus* as a genus, and included it in the family Haliotidae.**CHEMNITZIINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 July]Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 6: 283Type genus: *Chemnitzia* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: -idae, de Folin (1870: 10).

**CHENOPIIDAE** Deshayes, 1865Reference: *Description des animaux sans vertèbres ...*, 3: 436Type genus: *Chenopus* Philippi, 1836**CHICORACEA**Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 304) as a family-group name “Chicoracea Latreille, 1825”. In fact, Latreille (1825: 193) used “Chicoracé” (vernacular; latinized as *Chicoracea* Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834, an emendation of *Chicoreus* Montfort, 1810) as a genus placed in his family Varicosa.**CHILINIDAE** Dall, 1870 [June]Reference: *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 357Type genus: *Chilina* Gray, 1828

Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae, Harbeck (1996: 19, 22).

**CHILODONTINAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 296Type genus: †*Chilodonta* Etallon, 1859

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11); -idae, Warén, herein.

**CHILOPYRGULINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12Type genus: *Chilopyrgula* Brusina, 1896**CHIORAERIDAE**Remarks: O'Donoghue (1921: 192, 194) used a heading “Genus Chioraeridae gen. nov.” under the family Tethymelibidae. *Chioraera* Gould, 1852, is a genus name, and O'Donoghue's intentions are not clear.**CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE** Cockerell, 1935 [24 April] (1903)Reference: *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 143Type genus: *Chlamydephorus* Binney, 1879Remarks: The type genus is occasionally said to be a junior homonym of *Chlamydephorus* Lenz, 1831. However, Lenz merely suggested that *Chlamydephorus* would have been grammatically more correct than *Chlamyphorus* Harlan, 1825 [Mammalia], but he did not use it as a valid name. This leaves *Chlamydephorus* Binney and Chlamydephoridae Cockerell as potentially valid names. Chlamydephoridae was established as a substitute name for Aperidae, because Cockerell considered *Apera* Heynemann, 1885, a synonym of *Chlamydephorus*. Herbert (1997: 208) has advocated the conservation of Chlamydephoridae over Aperidae; it is here maintained and under Art. 40.2 it takes the precedence of Aperidae. -inae, Tillier (1989: 72).**CHLORITIDAE** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 93Type genus: *Chloritis* Beck, 1837**CHOANOPHALINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 32Type genus: *Choanomphalus* Gerstfeldt, 1859

Remarks: -idae, B. Dybowski (1911: 962).

**CHOANOPOMATINI** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 133Type genus: *Choanopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Choanopomateae. -inae, Abbott (1989: 210).

**CHONDRINIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Chondrina* Reichenbach, 1828  
 Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 511); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**CHONDROPOMATINAE** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 55, 59

Type genus: *Chondropoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Chondropominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130); -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 536). Precedence of Annulariidae over simultaneously published Chondropomatinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**CHONDRULINAE** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1081

Type genus: *Chondrula* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -idae, A. J. Wagner (1928: 308); -ini, Hausdorf (1999: 153).

**CHONDRULOPSININAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 845

Type genus: *Chondrulopsina* Lindholm, 1925

**CHORISTELLIDAE** Bouchet & Warén, 1979 [31 May]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 64(3): 225

Type genus: *Choristella* Bush, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Warén, herein.

**CHORISTIDAE** Verrill, 1882 [July]

Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 540

Type genus: †*Choristes* Carpenter in Dawson, 1872

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 62). Kabat (1989: 156) has petitioned the ICZN to emend the name to Choristeidae to remove homonymy with Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915, based on *Chorista*, Klug, 1836 [Mecoptera]; this application had not been voted upon at the time of writing [23.02.03].

**CHROMODORIDINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 126, 137

Type genus: *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. Placed on the Official List by

Opinion 1375 (1986: 27), but dated in error to Bergh (1892). -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1930a: 229). See also Glossodorididae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Ceratosomatidae and Doriprismaticinae are here declared nomina oblita and Chromodorididae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Franc (1968c: 867), Abbott (1974: 354), Keen & Coan (1974: 140), T. E. Thompson (1976: 21), Behrens (1980: 106), Bertsch & Johnson (1981: 5), Orr (1981: 22–35, 79), Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 56), Willan & Coleman (1984: 52), Gosliner (1987: 74), Coleman, (1989: 27–44), Cattaneo-Vietti et al. (1990: 19), Behrens (1991: 57), Higo & Goto (1993: 11, 427), Wells & Bryce (1993: 113), Picton & Morrow (1994: 80), Rios (1994: 211), Spencer & Willan (1996: 36), Ortea et al. (1996: 1), Rudman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 999), Marshall & Willan (1999: 87, 174), Ono (1999: 78–103), Forcelli (2000: 123), Jensen (2000: 435), Suzuki (2000: 68–91), Costello et al. (2001: 202), Kaiser & Bryce (2001: 30), Kwon et al. (2001: 183), Redfern (2001: 175), García-Gomez (2002: 108, 250). To our knowledge the names Ceratosomidae and Doriprismaticinae have not been used as valid after 1899.

**CHRONINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 626

Type genus: *Chronos* Robson, 1914

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 57); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1185). Hausdorf (ibid.) also determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.

**CHRYSALLIDINAE** Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saïgon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Chrysallida* Carpenter, 1856

Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 89). Given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**CHRYSODOMINAE** Dall, 1870 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 242

Type genus: *Chrysodomus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae [declared new], Cossmann (1901: 95).

**CHUCHLINIDAE** Frýda & Bandel, 1997

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 38

Type genus: †*Chuchlina* Frýda & Manda, 1997

**CILIELLINI** Schileyko, 1970 [after 7 September]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1307

Type genus: *Ciliella* Mousson, 1872

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41).

**CIMIDAE** Warén, 1993 [30 December]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 78(3–4): 192

Type genus: *Cima* Chaster, 1896

**CINGULINAE** Keen, 1971 [1 September]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 2: 371

Type genus: *Cingula* Fleming, 1818

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Coan (1964: 165, 167).

**CINGULININAE** Saurin, 1959

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 273

Type genus: *Cingulina* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**CINGULOPSIDAE** Fretter & Patil, 1958 [December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 124

Type genus: *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958

Remarks: -oidea, Ponder (1988: 136). See also Coriandriidae.

**CIONELLIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Reference: *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 329

Type genus: *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cionellida. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 131). See Cochlicopidae.

**CIRCINARIIDAE** Pilsbry, 1896 [8 December]

Reference: [in Pilsbry & Rhoads] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 488

Type genus: *Circinaria* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Pilsbry and his contemporaries used *Circinaria* in the sense of *Haplotrema*, and Circinariidae was introduced to replace Selenitidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, H. B. Baker (1930d: 405) noted that an overlooked designation

(by Herrmannsen) of *Helix pulchella* Müller, 1774, as type species of *Circinaria*, made it a synonym of *Vallonia* Risso, 1826, and thus Circinariidae a synonym of Valloniidae. Formally, the case should be referred to the Commission under Art. 41, but Circinariidae is not in current use and the classification has now been stabilized with the name Haplotrematidae used instead of Circinariidae sensu Pilsbry.

**CIRCULIDAE** Fretter & Graham, 1962

Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 642

Type genus: *Circulus* Jeffreys, 1865

Remarks: Available through reference to Fretter (1956: 381), who provided a diagnosis. -inae, Warén, herein.

**CIRRIDAE** Cossmann, 1916 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 197

Type genus: †*Cirrus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1816

Remarks: -inae / -oidea, Bandel (1993a: 41, 44).

**CIRSOTREMATINAE** Jousseau, 1912 [14 August]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 234, 244

Type genus: *Cirsotrema* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Cirsotreminae.

**CISTULINAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1858 [after May]

Reference: *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 1: 130

Type genus: *Cistula* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cistulea. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 185), H. B. Baker (1956b: 30) demonstrated that Pfeiffer used *Cistula* in a sense different from Gray, and Art. 41 should probably be applied.

**CISTULOPSINAE** H. B. Baker, 1924 [15 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89

Type genus: *Cistulops* H. B. Baker, 1924

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 130).

**CLADOHEPATICA** Bergh, 1884

Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*, Zoology, 10: 2

Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 112) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**CLATHROSCALINAE** Cossmann, 1912 [August]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Type genus: †*Clathroscala* de Boury, 1890

**CLATHURELLINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 654

Type genus: *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Defranciinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Although *Clathurella* was introduced as a replacement name for *Defrancia*, Opinion 666 (1963: 267) has ruled them to have different type species. *Clathurella* not being a synonym of *Defrancia*, Art. 40.2 does not apply. Subfamily declared again nov. by McLean (1971: 127). See also Lorinae.

**CLAUSILINAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, Part I*: 156

Type genus: *Clausilia* Draparnaud, 1805

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Clausiliana. -idae [as family Clausilieae], Mörch (1864: 291); -oidea [as -aceae], Kuroda (1941: 139); -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

**CLAVATORIDAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 144

Type genus: *Clavator* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 129).

**CLAVATULINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Clavatula* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling Clavatulina. Precedence over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307). -idae, Ponder & Bouchet, herein.

**CLAVINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 125, 158

Type genus: *Clavus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Clavini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214). Invalid: junior homonym of Clavidae McCrady, 1859 [Cnidaria], based on *Clava* Gmelin, 1791. Cernohorsky, Cornelius & Sysoev (1991: 192) petitioned the ICZN to emend the mollusc name to Clavusinae to remove homonymy. This petition was reject-

ed by Opinion 2031 (2003: 147) because the name Drilliinae was available to designate the same taxon.

**CLEIOPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 53

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= below suborder]. Treated as superfamily by Baba (1955: 5) and by Higo & Goto (1993: 441 [as Cleioprocotoidea]). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CLENCHIPELLINI** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 181

Type genus: *Clenchiella* Abbott, 1948

Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 34); -idae, Iogansen & Starobogatov (1982: 1144).

**CLEODORIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Cleodora* Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cleodoridae Gray, 1840, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Cliidae Jeffreys, 1869, a nomen protectum: see under Cliidae.

**CLEOPATRINAE** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 249

Type genus: *Cleopatra* Troschel, 1857

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1933: 30).

**CLIOIDAE** Jeffreys, 1869 [after May]

Reference: *British Conchology*, 5: 118

Type genus: *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767

Remarks: Original spelling Cliidae. Jeffreys based Cliidae on "*Clio* Browne", a pre-Linnean name validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767, for a group of Thecosomata. There are several earlier family-group names based on a genus "*Clio*", but the context indicates that they were meant to be based on the gymnosome genus *Clione*: see Clioninae. -inae, van der Spoel (1967: 57). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cleodoridae Gray, 1840, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Cliidae Jeffreys, 1869, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Van der Spoel (1967: 31, 56; 1968: 185; 1976: 16), Piani (1980: 167), Pavia & Robba (1979: 557), Boss (1982: 1085), Bruschi et al. (1985: 39), Vaught (1989: 68), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 151), Janssen (1989a: 40; 1989b: 124), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 424), Janssen (1990: 86), S.



M. Smith & Heppell (1991: 45), Hodgkinson, Garvie & Be (1992: 24), Cavallo & Repetto (1992: 170), Higo & Goto (1993: 420), Janssen & Zorn (1993: 195), Janssen (1995a: 58; 1995b: 91), Millard (1996: 230), Spencer & Willan (1996: 34), Janssen (1998: 101), Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998: 982), Janssen (1999a: 115), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 401), Redfern (2001: 170). To our knowledge, the name Cleodoridae has not been used as valid after 1899.

**CLIONELLIDAE** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 62

Type genus: *Clionella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: See Melatomidae.

**CLIONINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141

Type genus: *Clione* Pallas, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Clionidia, based on "*Clione* R. *Clio* Brown". There is considerable confusion in the early usages of the names *Clio* and *Clione*. *Clio* Browne is pre-Linnean and was validated as *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767. However, Rafinesque placed Clionidia in a family Oligopteria, characterized by a naked body, as opposed to a family Hyaleina, characterized by an external shell. This context indicates that Clionidia is based on the gymnosome genus *Clione* Pallas, 1774, rather than on the thecosome genus *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767. -idae [as fam. Cliodinae], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea [as Cliaacea], Salisbury (1940: 97). Homonym of Clionidae d'Orbigny, 1851, based on *Cliona* Grant, 1826 [Porifera]. Bouchet & Rützler (2003) petitioned the ICZN to remove the homonym by emending the name of the sponge family to Clionaidae.

**CLIOPSISIDAE** O. G. Costa, 1873 [27 December]  
Reference: *Fauna del regno di Napoli*, 3a parte, *Animali molli*, fasc. 1, *Pteropodi*: 24

Type genus: *Cliopsis* Troschel, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clionopsidae" (vernacular), based on *Clionopsis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Keferstein (1862 [in 1862–1866]: 645)] of *Cliopsis*. First latinized [as Clionopsidae] by Pelseneer (1886: 220).

**CLISOSPIRIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]  
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Clisospira* Billings, 1865

Remarks: -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 296).

**CLIVUNELLIDAE** Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972

Reference: *Geoloski Glasnik Sarajevo*, 16: 53 [Serbo-Croatian], 65 [German]

Type genus: †*Clivunella* Katzer, 1918

**CLYPEACEAE** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 214

Remarks: Original spelling (family) "Clypeacées" (vernacular), containing the genera "Patelle", "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", "Parmophore", "Septaire" and "Ancyle?". Latinized and treated as "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 24). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CLYPEOSECTIDAE** McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 15

Type genus: *Clypeosectus* McLean, 1989

**CLYPIDINIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Type genus: *Clypidina* Gray, 1847

**COCCULINELLIDAE** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 59

Type genus: *Cocculinella* Thiele, 1909

**COCCULINIDAE** Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 401

Type genus: *Cocculina* Dall, 1882

Remarks: -oidea [as "tribe" = above family rank], Thiele (1904: 156).

**COCHLEAE** Férussac, 1821 [6 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: 18

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Also spelled Cochleadae by Fleming (1828: 255).

**COCHLEOPHORA** Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155, 179

Remarks: Taxon containing the eight shelled “tribes” [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shell-less “tribes” (= Scutifera). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**COCHLESPIRINAE** Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29–30

Type genus: †*Cochlespira* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**COCHLICELLINAE** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]

Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonnogikh molliuskov*: 39

Type genus: *Cochlicella* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4); -idae, Schileyko & Menkhorst (1997: 55).

**COCHLICOPIDAE** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November] (1879)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564

Type genus: *Cochlicopa* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: When he established Cochlicopidae, Pilsbry did not justify his action. Later, he (Pilsbry, 1908a: 309) treated *Cionella* Jeffreys, 1830, as a synonym of *Cochlicopa* and Cochlicopidae and Cionellidae as synonyms of Ferussaciidae. Although Cionellidae is still occasionally used, especially in North America, Cochlicopidae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cionellidae. -inae, Watson (1920: 24); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**COCHLIOPINAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156

Type genus: *Cochliopa* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: Cochliopiniae and -ini, again declared new by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 173); -idae, Ponder, herein.

**COCHLODININAE** Lindholm, 1925 [30 November] (1923)

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 262

Type genus: *Cochlodina* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Replacement name for Marpessinae, based on *Marpessa* Gray, 1840, considered by Lindholm a junior synonym of *Cochlodina*. Cochlodininiae is in prevailing usage and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence

of Marpessinae. -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1969: 257).

**COCHLOSTOMATINAE** Kobelt, 1902 [July]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 488

Type genus: *Cochlostoma* Jan, 1830

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1931a: 60; 572).

**COCHLOSTYLIDAE** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov.]

Reference: *Bericht die Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–1890): 226

Type genus: *Cochlostyla* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -inae, Ihering (1929: 222).

**COCHLOSYPHIDAE** Mitchell, 1890

Reference: *The Zoological Record for 1889, Mollusca*: 66

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The name Cochlosyringidae appears in an entry to the “genus” Cochlosyringia, which was in fact established as a suborder by Voigt, 1888 (see higher category list).

**CODONOCHEILIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Codonocheilus* Whiteaves, 1884

Remarks: Original spelling Codonochilidae, based on *Codonochilus* Lindström, 1884, an unjustified emendation of *Codonocheilus*. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**COELIAXINAE** Pilsbry, 1907 [25 January]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 18(72): 330

Type genus: *Coelioxis* H. Adams & Angas, 1865

Remarks: -idae (as Caeliixidae [based on *Caeliaxis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Coelioxis*]), Germain (1916: 299).

**COELOCIONTIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 306

Type genus: *Coelocion* Pilsbry, 1904

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed and declared again new [as Coelociidae] by H. Nordsieck (1986b: 111). -inae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 428).

**COELOSTYLINIDAE** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]

Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95

Type genus: †*Coelostylina* Kittl, 1894

Remarks: -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 919).

**COELOZONINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Coelozone* Perner, 1907  
Remarks: -ini [as -ides], same reference. Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210–211). See also Euryzoninae.

**COLIMACEA / COLIMACIDAE** Lamarck, 1809  
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Colymacées” (vernacular), also in Lamarck (1822: 61). Latinized [as Colimacea] by d’Orbigny (1837 [in 1834–1847]: 223) and [as Colimacidae] by d’Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 137, 140). Not available: not based on a genus.

**COLINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 12  
Type genus: *Colus* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: Original spelling Colusina. -idae, Cotton & Godfrey (1932: 71); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**COLININAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26  
Type genus: *Colina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854  
Remarks: Original spelling Collininae.

**COLLISELLIDEN** Thiem, 1917 [30 March]  
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 616  
Type genus: *Collisella* Dall, 1871  
Remarks: Not available: introduced as a vernacular name after 1900 (Art. 11.7.2).

**COLLONIIDAE** Cossmann, 1917 [15 August]  
Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(4): 354  
Type genus: *Collonia* Gray, 1850  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 343); -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**COLOMBELLINIDAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 657  
Type genus: †*Colombellina* d’Orbigny, 1843  
Remarks: Original spelling Columbelloididae, based on *Columbellina* Geinitz, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Colombellina*.

**COLUBRARIIDAE** Dall, 1904 [6 August]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 135

Type genus: *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817  
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 218).

**COLUMBARIIDAE** Tomlin, 1928 [December]  
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 330  
Type genus: *Columbarium* Martens, 1881  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1085).

**COLUMBELLARIIDAE** Zittel, 1895 [after February]  
Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. 1, *Invertebrata*: 346  
Type genus: †*Columbellaria* Rolle, 1861  
Remarks: The name was credited by Zittel to P. Fischer who, however, placed (*P. Fischer*, 1884 [in 1880–1887]: 657) *Columbellaria* in Colombellinidae.

**COLUMBELLINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]  
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 312  
Type genus: *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: -idae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 138); -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Pyrenidae.

**COLUMELLIDAE / COLUMELLARIA** Lamarck, 1809  
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Columellaires” (vernacular). Latinized [as Columellaria] by Latreille (1825: 197) and [as Columellidae] by H. C. Lea (1843: 273). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**COLUMELLINAE** Schileyko, 1998 [November]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 162  
Type genus: *Columella* Westerlund, 1878

**COMINELLINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 15  
Type genus: *Cominella* Gray, 1850  
Remarks: Original spelling Cominellina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but credited in error to P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 624). -idae [declared new], Powell (1929: 59); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**CONCHAE** Lamarck, 1812 [October]  
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 107  
Remarks: Original spelling “Les Conques” (vernacular). Latinized by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 309). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**CONCHOLEPADIDAE** Perrier, 1897

Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, fasc. 4: 2101  
Type genus: *Concholepas* Lamarck, 1801

**CONEUPLECTINAE** Habe, 1946 [December]

Reference: *Venus*, 14(5–8): 206  
Type genus: *Coneuplecta* Möllendorff, 1893

**CONIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490  
Type genus: *Conus* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: Original spelling Conusidae. A junior objective synonym of Conulinae Rafinesque, 1815, which however is invalid; see Kohn (1992: 5). -inae [as Conianae], Swainson (1831 [in 1820–1833]: pl. 68); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48).

**CONOBAICALINIINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**CONOCASPIINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**CONOCYPRAEINI** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 107

Type genus: †*Conocypraea* Oppenheim, 1901

**CONORBIDAE** de Gregorio, 1880 [November]

Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parisiano)*. Parte 1(1): xxviii

Type genus: †*Conorbis* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -inae, de Gregorio (1890: 22).

**CONOVULIDAE** W. Clark, 1850 [December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444

Type genus: *Conovula* Schweigger, 1820

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956: 130). See Melampidae.

**CONRADIINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Type genus: *Conradia* A. Adams, 1860

**CONSTRICINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1981 [20 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 101

Type genus: †*Constricta* O. Boettger, 1877

**CONTORTELLIDAE** Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992 [after 11 November]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 21–22

Type genus: †*Contortella* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Name attributed by the authors to “Lyssenko & Aliev, 1989”, but without any bibliographical reference.

**CONUALEVIINAE** Collier & Farmer, 1964 [December]

Reference: *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 381

Type genus: *Conualevia* Collier & Farmer, 1964

Remarks: Original spelling Conualevinae. -idae, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

**CONULINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Conulia, based on *Conulus*, an unjustified emendation of, or a substitute name for, *Conus* Linnaeus. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata].

**CONULINAE** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien*, 4: 23

Type genus: *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 335; see Euconulinae.

**CONULINAE** Cossmann, 1917 [15 April]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 69(3): 236

Type genus: *Conulus* Nardo, 1841

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Conulus* Leske, 1778 [Echinodermata], and *Conulus* Rafinesque, 1815 [Gastropoda].

**CONVEXINAE** Clessin, 1909 [15 April]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(2): 79

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**CONVOLUTIDAE** Broderip, 1839

Reference: *Penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 320

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Latinisation of “les Enroulés” (vernacular), established by Lamarck (1809: 322). See also *Involvea*.

**CORALLIOPHILIDAE** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 172

Type genus: *Coralliophila* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -inae, Dall (1889a: 19, 217).

**CORAMBIDAE** Bergh, 1871 [November]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Abhandlungen*, 21: 1293

Type genus: *Corambe* Bergh, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Corambiadae. -inae, Martynov (1994: 4).

**COREOSPIRIDAE** Knight, 1947 [3 January]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 3

Type genus: †*Coreospira* Saito, 1936

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

**CORETINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 180

Type genus: *Coretus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Coretina. -ini, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**CORIANDRIIDAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 150

Type genus: *Coriandria* Tomlin, 1917

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cingulopsidae Fretter & Patil, 1958, based on *Cingulopsis* Fretter & Patil, 1958, by Nordsieck considered to be a junior synonym of *Coriandria*.

**CORILLINAE** Pilsbry, 1905 [27 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 289

Type genus: *Corilla* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**CORIOCELLIDAE** Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 545

Type genus: *Coriocella* Blainville, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Coriocel-lacea.

**CORNIROSTRIDAE** Ponder, 1990 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 554

Type genus: *Cornirostra* Ponder, 1990

**CORONATAE** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvi

Remarks: Original spelling “les Couronnés” (vernacular). First latinised by Menke (1828: 51). Taxon containing the genus *Cymbium*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**CORTINELLIDAE** Bandel, 2000 [July]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 113

Type genus: †*Cortinella* Bandel, 1988

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Cortinellidae / -oidea, Bandel (1997: 64).

**CORYPHELLINAE** Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 211

Type genus: *Coryphella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Vayssière (1888: 73) had used the vernacular “Coryphellidés”, and this was recorded by Mitchell (1892: 40) as “Coryphillidae Vayssière”, but the family-group name is not generally considered established by Vayssière under Art. 11.7.2 of the Code. -idae, Hoffmann (1939 [in 1932–1939]: 1155); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 373). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104), which stated in error that Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451) had acted as First Reviser and given Flabellinidae Bergh, 1889, precedence over Coryphellidae; in fact, Thiele used Flabellinidae as the valid name of the family in which he included *Coryphella*, but he did not cite Coryphellidae at all. This ruling of the Commission, however, had the effect of giving relative precedence to Flabellinidae over Coryphellidae.

**COSTASIELLIDAE** K. B. Clark, 1984 [27 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 91

Type genus: *Costasiella* Pruvot-Fol, 1951

**COSTELLARIIDAE** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81

Type genus: *Costellaria* Swainson, 1840

**COURONNÉS (LES)**. See Coronatae.**COXIELLIDAE** Iredale, 1943 [30 April]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 209

Type genus: *Coxiella* E. A. Smith, 1894

Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Cotton (1943 [ca. 30 July]: 145) and Allan (1950: 408).

**CRASPEDOPOMATIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898  
[20 September]

Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 143  
Type genus: *Craspedopoma* L. Pfeiffer, 1847  
Remarks: -inae, Kobelt (1902: 484); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**CRASPEDOSTOMATIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 252

Type genus: †*Craspedostoma* Lindström, 1884  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (in Moore, 1960: 298). Precedence over simultaneously published Bucanospirinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**CRASSIMARGINATIDAE** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 247  
Type genus: †*Crassimarginata* Jhaveri, 1969

**CRASSISPIRINAE** McLean, 1971 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 119

Type genus: *Crassispira* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Morrison (1965: 2) diagnosed together “the subfamily Lophiotoiminae or Crassispirinae”, but this does not qualify as an available introduction under Art. 13.1. McLean appears to have first made Crassispirinae available.

**CRATENINAE** Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 209

Type genus: *Cratena* Bergh, 1864

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 886). See also Trinchesiidae.

**CREMNOCONCHINAE** Preston, 1915

Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*: 64

Type genus: *Cremnoconchus* Blanford, 1869

**CRENEINI** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 188

Type genus: *Crenea* Albers, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling *Crenea*, based on “*Crena* Sandberger”, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Crenea* Albers. However, Sandberger used *Crenea* in a sense different from Albers, and Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 717) replaced “*Crenea* Sandberger” with the substitute name *Creneatachea*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Crenea* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

**CREPIDULIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 494

Type genus: *Crepidula* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling *Crepiduladae*. -inae, Gray (1857a: 115); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 138). Schumacher (1817: 26, 57) had established a division “les crépidules” (vernacular)/*crepidula* (Latin), above genus, and containing the genera *Sandalium* and *Trochita* [and, by inference, *Crepidula*]; this could perhaps be considered an earlier introduction of the name *Crepidulidae*.

**CRESEIDAE** Curry, 1982 [after February]

Reference: *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, 4: 42

Type genus: *Creseis* Rang, 1828

Remarks: Attributed by Curry to Rampal (1975), who introduced the name in a nomenclaturally unavailable thesis [1975: 127]. Fol (1875: 177) had used the vernacular “Créséidées”, but the name is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, Janssen (1995a: 15, 29).

**CRICOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: Original spelling “Cricostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 33) as a “division” [above genus]. Treated by Blainville (1824: 224) as a family, containing the genera *Turbo*, *Delphinula*, *Turritella*, *Proto*, *Scalaria*, *Valvata*, *Cyclostoma*, and *Paludina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CRISTOVALINAE** Schileyko, 2003

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1620

Type genus: *Cristovala* Clench, 1958

**CRICIDOPOMATINAE** F. G. Thompson, 1967 [24 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 14

Type genus: *Cricidopoma* Shuttleworth, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling *Cricidopominae*. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**CROSSEOLIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 48

Type genus: *Crosseola* Iredale, 1924

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**CROSSOSTOMATIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 301

Type genus: †*Crossostoma* Morris & Lycett, 1851

Remarks: -inae, Monari, Conti & Szabo (1995: 200–201); -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**CRUCIBRANCHAEIDAE** Tanaka, 1971 [August]

Reference: *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 30

Type genus: *Crucibranchaea* Pruvot-Fol, 1942

Remarks: Listed as “family Crucibranchaeinae”.

Not available: no diagnosis.

**CRYPTAULACINAE** Gründel, 1976 [18 November]

Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 44

Type genus: †*Cryptaulax* Tate, 1869

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaulinae.

**CRYPTAZECINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 554

Type genus: *Cryptazeca* de Folin & Berillon, 1878

**CRYPTELASMINAE** Germain, 1916 [30 November]

Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 299

Type genus: *Cryptelasmus* Pilsbry, 1907

Remarks: Credited by Germain to himself with the date 1915, but we have not traced this name in any of Germain’s 1915 papers. Cryptelasmidae declared again new by Jaume & Sanchez de Fuentes (1943: 42).

**CRYPTELLIDAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 3, 7

Type genus: *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptellidae. Cryptellidae was declared nomen oblitum and Parmacellidae declared nomen protectum under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003: 167). See Parmacellidae.

**CRYPTINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 736

Type genus: *Crypta* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Cryptaina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Crypta* Stephens, 1830 [Coleoptera].

**CRYPTOBRANCHIATA** Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Limapontia* and *Elysia*, established at a rank between suborder and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CRYPTOBRANCHIATA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Treated by Iredale & O’Donoghue (1923: 226) as superfamily Cryptobranchiatae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**CRYPTOCEPHALA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Cryptocéphales” (vernacular). First latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genus “Hyale” (vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CRYPTOCHORDIDAE** Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologije*: 336

Type genus: †*Cryptochorda* Mörch, 1858

**CRYPTOCONINAE** Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 142

Type genus: †*Cryptoconus* Koenen, 1867

**CRYPTOPHTHALMINAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 106

Type genus: *Cryptophthalmus* Ehrenberg, 1828

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cryptophthalmus* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea]. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 48). See Lathophthalminae.

**CRYPTOPLOCINAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhologije*: 121

Type genus: †*Cryptoplocus* Pictet & Campiche, 1861

Remarks: -idae [as Cryptoplocusidae], Pchelintsev (1965: 69). Ptygmatidinae given

precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplocinae by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (pers. comm., herein).

#### CRYPTOSTOMIDAE Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, vol. 7.

Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]

Type genus: *Cryptostomus* Blainville, 1818

#### CRYPTOTHYRA

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301) as a family-group name "Cryptothyra Menke, 1830", but Menke (1830: 87) used this name as a genus of Sigaretidae.

#### CTENBRANCHIA Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 723

Remarks: Original spelling Ctenobranchiata. Established at rank between order and genus; treated by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1735) as a superfamily containing Hydrobiidae, Bithyniidae, Lithoglyphidae, Viviparidae, Valvatidae, Truncatellidae, Ampullariidae, and Melaniidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

#### CTENOSCULIDAE Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 86

Type genus: *Ctenosculum* Heath, 1910

Remarks: The type species of *Ctenosculum* was described as a gastropod, but Warén (1981: 312) demonstrated that it is an ascothoracid crustacean.

#### CTILO CERATIDAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–1956): 98

Type genus: *Ctiloceras* Watson, 1886

Remarks: Precedence over simultaneously published Pedumicrinae and Watsoniinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). -inae, Bandel (1996b: 70).

#### CUMANOTINAE Odhner, 1907

Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 26

Type genus: *Cumanotus* Odhner, 1907

Remarks: Declared again nov. in Franc (1968c: 882). -idae, T. E. Thompson (1976: 22).

#### CUTHONELLINAE M. C. Miller, 1977 [4 March]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 200

Type genus: *Cuthonella* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Introduced presumably (and thus in violation of Art. 40.1) as a replacement name for Precuthoninae, because *Cuthonella* has precedence over *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929.

#### CUTHONIDAE Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 278

Type genus: *Cuthona* Alder & Hancock, 1855

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Odhner (1939: 53). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85). -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 885).

#### CUVIERIIDAE Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Cuvieridae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cuvieria* Lesueur & Petit, 1807 and several others. See Tripteridae and Cuvierininae.

#### CUVIERININAE van der Spoel, 1967 [6 December]

Reference: *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable development stages*: 56, 105

Type genus: *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Cuvieriidae although the name Tripteridae Gray, 1850, was available. -idae, Beu & Maxwell (1990: 424). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tripteridae is here declared a nomen oblitum and Cuvierininae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Van der Spoel (1976: 17), Pavia & Robba (1979: 558), Piani (1980: 168), Ambrosiano & Gaglini (1982: 16), Boss (1982: 1035), Janssen (1989a: 41), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 151), Vaught (1989: 68), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 238, 424), Sabelli et al. (1990: 56, 258), Smith & Heppell (1991: 46), Cavallo & Repetto (1992: 172), Hodgkinson et al. (1992: 31), Higo & Goto (1993: 420), Janssen (1995a: 31), Millard (1996: 230), Spencer & Willan (1996: 34), Zorn (1997: 35), Newman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 982), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 401), Janssen (1999a: 115), Janssen (1999b: 19), Macedo et al. (1999: 365), Okutani (ed.) (2000: 775), Redfern (2001: 171). To our knowledge the name Tripteridae has not been used as valid after 1899.

#### CYATHERIIDAE McLean, 1990 [11 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 78

Type genus: *Cyathermia* Warén & Bouchet, 1989



**CYATHOPOMATINAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897  
[23 July]

Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 119  
Type genus: *Cyathopoma* W. & H. Blanford, 1861

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 218).

**CYCLOBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180

Remarks: Established as an order “Cyclobranches” (vernacular), containing dorids and onchidiids, and also used by Cuvier (1817: 388) as an order “Les Cyclobranches” containing patellids and chitons. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xliii) as a family containing *Patella*, *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**CYCLOMYARIA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Established as a family containing the “subfam.” Capulidae and Hipponicidae. Not available: not based on a genus.

**CYCLONASSINAE** Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Type genus: *Cyclonassa* Swainson, 1840

**CYCLONEMATINAE** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 809

Type genus: †*Cyclonema* Hall, 1852

Remarks: -idae [declared nov. fam.], Cossmann (1916: 8, 23).

**CYCLOPHORIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 181

Type genus: *Cyclophorus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855: 278); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 3); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 63, 451).

**CYCLOPSIDAE** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 164

Type genus: *Cyclops* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cyclops* O. F. Müller, 1776 [Crustacea]. See also Cyclonassinae.

**CYCLORIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Cyclora* Hall, 1845

**CYCLOSTOMATIDAE** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22

Type genus: *Cyclostoma* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Cyclostomiatae. H. B. Baker (1956b: 29) suggested that the name was based on *Cyclostoma* Draparnaud, 1801, not Lamarck, 1799; however, Menke explicitly based “Cyclostomiatae” on “*Cyclostoma*, Lam.”. Ponder & Warén (1988: 296) attributed the family name to Férussac, 1822, who, however (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxii), placed *Cyclostoma* in his family “les Turbicines” (vernacular). -inae [as Cyclostomea], Kobelt (1879 [in 1876–1881]: 189); -oidea [as -acea], Godwin-Austen (1897 [in 1882–1920]: 25). See Pomatiidae.

**CYCLOSTREMATIDAE** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 833

Type genus: *Cyclostrema* Marrayatt, 1818

Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1918: 69).

**CYCLOSTREMELLIDAE** D.R. Moore, 1966 [September]

Reference: *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 481

Type genus: *Cyclostremella* Bush, 1897

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 309); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**CYCLOTINAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]

Reference: [in Gray] *Catalogue of Phaneroneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 6

Type genus: *Cyclotus* Guilding [in Swainson], 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Cyclotina. -idae [as “family Cyclotacea”], Troschel (1856: 66); -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 179).

**CYCLOTOPSINAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [20 September]

Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozologischen Gesellschaft*, 30(9–10): 156

Type genus: *Cyclotopsis* Blanford, 1864

**CYCLOTROPIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 58

Type genus: *Cyclostropis* Tapparone-Canefri, 1883

**CYCLOZYGIDAE** B. K. Likharev, 1970 [after 5 June]  
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*,  
1970(3): 54

Type genus: †*Cyclozyga* Knight, 1930

**CYLICHNIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*,  
2: 9

Type genus: *Cyllichna* Lovén, 1846

Remarks: Established independently by Rudman (1978: 105). -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 427); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 314).

**CYLINDRELLIDAE** Tryon, 1868 [2 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*,  
3(4): 311

Type genus: *Cylindrella* L. Pfeiffer, 1840

Remarks: *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, 1840 has generally been regarded as a junior homonym of *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 [May] (and *Distaectria* Cossmann, 1891 was proposed as a replacement name), and on this ground *Cylindrellidae* has been treated as an invalid name. However *Cylindrella* Swainson has been suppressed for the purpose of the Law of Homonymy by Opinion 1030 (1974: 190). This leaves *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer and *Cylindrellidae* available names. See also *Urocoptidae* and *Brachypodellinae*.

**CYLINDRELLININAE** Zilch, 1959 [25 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2):  
360

Type genus: †*Cylindrellina* Munier-Chalmas,  
1884

Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 109).

**CYLINDRINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 341

Type genus: *Cylindra* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cylindra* Illiger, 1802 [Coleoptera].

**CYLINDROBULLINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 388

Type genus: *Cylindrobulla* P. Fischer, 1857

Remarks: -idae, Marcus & Marcus (1956: 126); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11, 17).

**CYLINDROBULLININAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1):  
40

Type genus: †*Cylindrobullina* Ammon, 1878

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 13). -idae / -oidea, Bandel (1994a: 80, 87).

**CYLINDROMITRINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 152

Type genus: *Cylindromitra* P. Fischer, 1884

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**CYLINDROVERTILLIDAE** Iredale, 1940 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 234

Type genus: *Cylindrovertilla* O. Boettger, 1881

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**CYLLENINAE** L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 3: 159

Type genus: *Cyllene* Gray, 1834

**CYMATIDAE** Iredale, 1913 [9 September] (1854)

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 56

Type genus: *Cymatium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established as “the family name to be used for the Tritons” on the grounds that *Cymatium* is the oldest genus name in the family. See discussion in Beu & Cernohorsky (1986: 242). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1650 (1991: 258), with precedence from 1854, i.e. from establishment of *Ranelidae* Gray, 1854. -inae, Kiliias (1973: 56); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**CYMBIINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1847)

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*,  
1: 158

Type genus: *Cymbium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 16 [286]). When they established *Cymbiinae*, H. Adams & A. Adams did not cite *Yetinae* but listed “*Yetus* Adanson” in the synonymy of *Cymbium*. *Cymbiinae* is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Yetinae*.

**CYMBIOLINAE** Bondarev, 1995 [10 August]

Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 37

Type genus: *Cymbiola* Swainson, 1831

**CYMBULARIINAE** Horný, 1963 [3 March]

Reference: *Sbornik Geologických ved, Paleontologie*, ser. P, 2: 129

Type genus: †*Cymbularia* Koken, 1896

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**CYMBULIIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151

Type genus: *Cymbulia* Péron & Lesueur, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Cymbuliadae. -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 97); -inae, van der Spoel (1976: 35).

**CYMODOCEIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 145, 151

Type genus: *Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1834

Remarks: Original spelling Cymodoceadae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Cymodocea* Rafinesque, 1814 [Crustacea], Lamouroux, 1816 [Cnidaria], and Leach, 1818 [Crustacea]. See Pterocymodoceidae.

**CYNODONTIDAE** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81

Type genus: *Cynodonta* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae, Tryon (1880: 70).

**CYPRAEACITINAE** Schilder, 1930 [14 November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 120

Type genus: †*Cypraeacites* Schlotheim, 1820

Remarks: Not available under Art. 11.7.1.4: type genus not available under Art. 20. -ini, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 80).

**CYPRAEIDIINAE** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 67

Type genus: †*Cypraeda* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250–251).

**CYPRAEINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Cypraea* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Cypriada. -idae [as Cypreadae], Fleming (1822: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1927: 87, 92).

**CYPRAEOGEMMULINAE** Fehse, 2001 [December]

Reference: *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 19

Type genus: †*Cypraeogemmula* Vredenburg, 1920

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. -ini, *ibid.*: 35.

**CYPRAEORBINI** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 97

Type genus: †*Cypraeorbis* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: -inae, Schilder (1939: 175). Given precedence over Bernayini by First Reviser's choice by Schilder (1939: 175–176). Precedence of Gisortiinae over simultaneously published Cypraeorbini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

**CYPRAEOVULIDAE** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 68

Type genus: *Cypraeovula* Gray, 1824

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 272); -ini, Schilder (1929: 990). Precedence of Cypraeovulidae over simultaneously published *Erroneini* determined by Art. 24 (family vs. tribe).

**CYPROGLOBININI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 192

Type genus: †*Cyproglobina* de Gregorio, 1880

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1936: 106).

**CYRTULIDAE** MacDonald, 1869 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 115

Type genus: *Cyrtulus* Hinds, 1843

**CYSTISCIDAE** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55

Type genus: *Cystiscus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -inae, Coan (1965: 190).

**CYSTOPELTINAE** Cockerell, 1891 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1891[2]): 216, 225

Type genus: *Cystopelta* Tate, 1881

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 10).

**CYTHARINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 365

Type genus: *Cythara* Schumacher, 1817

**CYTORIDAE** Climo, 1969 [23 May]

Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 227

Type genus: *Cytora* Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Climo refers to a paper in press in Rec. Auckland Inst. Mus., which was apparently never published. He subsequently (Climo, 1970: 215) synonymized Cytoridae with Liareidae.

- DABRIANIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Dabriana* Radoman, 1974
- DACTYLIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 139  
Type genus: *Dactylus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylus* Schumacher, 1817 [Gastropoda Acteonidae]. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 140).
- DACTYLOPODIDAE** Bonnevie, 1931 [1 October]  
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the "Michael Sars" North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 8  
Type genus: *Dactylopus* Bonnevie, 1921  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Dactylopus* Gill, 1859 [Pisces], and *Dactylopus* Claus, 1862 [Crustacea]. See Nectophyllirhoidae.
- DALMATEIDAE** Djalilov, 1977  
Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 35  
Type genus: †*Dalmatea* Pchelintsev, 1965
- DAMILINIDAE** Horný, 1961 [after 4 April]  
Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 36(4): 301  
Type genus: †*Damilina* Horný, 1961
- DAPHNELLINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Sciences of St Louis*, 14: 126, 164  
Type genus: *Daphnella* Hinds, 1844  
Remarks: Original spelling Daphnellini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307), followed by Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 167), attributed the name to "Deshayes, 1863", but we have not been able to trace it in any of Deshayes' papers, and Warén (pers. comm.) believes that this was probably an error.
- DAUDEBARDIIDAE** Kobelt, 1906 [30 August]  
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2: 178  
Type genus: *Daudebardia* Hartmann, 1821  
Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1908a: viii).
- DAVISIANIDAE** Egorova, 1972 [after 29 April]  
Reference: *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 392  
Type genus: *Davisiana* Egorova, 1972  
Remarks: -inae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.
- DAWSONELLIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434  
Type genus: †*Dawsonella* Bradley, 1874  
Remarks: -inae, Solem (1979: 233).
- DECOROSPIRINAE** Blodgett & Frýda, 1999  
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 302  
Type genus: †*Decorospira* Blodgett & Johnson, 1992
- DEFRANCIINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128  
Type genus: †*Defrancia* Millet, 1827  
Remarks: Original spelling Defrancianina. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 666 (1963: 267). See Clathurellinae and Lorinae.
- DEIANIRIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 434  
Type genus: †*Deianira* Stoliczka, 1860  
Remarks: Original spelling Dejaniridae, based on *Dejanira*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (by Tryon, 1888 [in 1888–1889]: 9) of *Deianira*.
- DELAVAYIDAE** Annandale, 1924 [29 September]  
Reference: *Journal and Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9): 403  
Type genus: *Delavaya* Heude, 1889
- DELIMINI** Brandt, 1956 [1 November]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4–6): 121  
Type genus: *Delima* Hartmann, 1842  
Remarks: Original spelling Delimeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by H. Nordsieck (1969: 259).
- DELPHINOIDEINAE** Thiele, 1924 [February]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 60, 70  
Type genus: *Delphinoidea* T. Brown, 1827
- DELPHINULINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous*

- Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 343, 368  
 Type genus: †*Delphinula* Lamarck, 1804  
 Remarks: -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 828).
- DELPHINULOPSIDAE** Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001  
 Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 310  
 Type genus: †*Delphinulopsis* Laube, 1868
- DENDRODORIDIDAE** O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February] (1864)  
 Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 560  
 Type genus: *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831  
 Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doriopsidae, based on *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, considered by O'Donoghue a synonym of *Dendrodoris*. Dendrodorididae has won general acceptance and, under Art. 40.2, takes the precedence of “Doriopsidae” [= Doriopsidae; see that name]. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 440); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 365).
- DENDROLIMACINI** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]  
 Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 100  
 Type genus: *Dendrolimax* Heynemann, 1868
- DENDRONOTINAE** Allman, 1845 [after September]  
 Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 16: 161  
 Type genus: *Dendronotus* Alder & Hancock, 1845  
 Remarks: -idae, Alder & Hancock (1855 [in 1845–1855]: 40); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959: 62).
- DENDROPOMATINAE** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]  
 Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 260  
 Type genus: *Dendropoma* Mörch, 1861  
 Remarks: Original spelling Dendropominae.
- DENDROPUPIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
 Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52  
 Type genus: †*Dendropupa* Owen, 1860  
 Remarks: Name only. -inae, *Ibid.*: 54 [name only]; 470 [October; diagnosed]; -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Anthracopu-oidea, over which it has precedence]. Precedence over simultaneously published Anthracopuinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).
- DEPRESSIZONINAE** Geiger, 2003  
 Reference: *Molluscan Research*, 23: 50  
 Type genus: *Depressizona* Geiger, 2003
- DERIDOBANCHINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146  
 Type genus: *Deridobanchus* Ehrenberg, 1831  
 Remarks: Original spelling Deridobanchina.
- DERMATOBRANCHIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
 Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532  
 Type genus: *Dermatobanchus* van Hasselt, 1824  
 Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441).
- DERMOBRANCHEA** Duméril, 1807  
 Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122  
 Remarks: Original spelling “Dermobranches” (vernacular), established as a family containing “doris, tritonies, scyllées, éolides, phyllidies, patelles, ormiers [*Haliotis*], chitons”. Latinized by Link (1807: 143). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- DERMOBRANCHIATA** de Quatrefages, 1844  
 Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 170  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pelta* and *Chalidis*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- DEROCERATINAE** Magne, 1952  
 Reference: *Procès-verbaux des Séances de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Bordeaux*, for 1946–1949: 30  
 Type genus: *Deroceas* Rafinesque, 1820
- DESERETOSPIRINI** Gordon & Yochelson, 1987  
 Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 55  
 Type genus: †*Deseretospira* Gordon & Yochelson, 1987  
 Remarks: Original spelling Deseretospirides.
- DESMOPTERIDAE** Chun, 1889  
 Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematischen Classe*, 30(2): 544  
 Type genus: *Desmopterus* Chun, 1889

**DESPOENIDAE** Newton, 1891 [22 August]

Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 255

Type genus: *Despoena* Newton, 1891

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Proserpinidae, on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Proserpina* G.B. Sowerby II, 1839, was preoccupied by *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1819.

**DIALIDAE** Kay, 1979

Reference: *Hawaiian marine shells*: 114

Type genus: *Diala* A. Adams, 1861

Remarks: Under Art. 13.2.1, not available from Ludbrook (1941: 92), who established Dialidae without a diagnosis; "Dialidae Ludbrook, 1941", was rejected under Art. 13b of the 3<sup>rd</sup> edition of the Code by Ponder & de Keyser (1992: 1019). Kay did not declare Dialidae new, nor cited an author, but provided a short description that satisfies Art. 13 of the Code.

**DIAPHANIDAE** Odhner, 1914 [22 May] (1857)

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 15

Type genus: *Diaphana* T. Brown, 1827

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11); -inae, Warén (1989: 20). When he established Diaphanidae, Odhner did not cite Amphispiphyridae; however, *Amphispiphyra* and *Diaphana* are synonyms, and Diaphanidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Amphispiphyridae.

**DIATOMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1894 [28 July]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 322

Type genus: †*Diastoma* Deshayes, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Diastomidae.

**DIATRIIDAE** Simroth, 1885 [18 August]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**DIALULINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 132

Type genus: *Dialula* Bergh, 1878

Remarks: Established as subfamily of "Dorididae cryptobranchiatae" despite suffix -idae. Discodorididae given precedence over Dialulinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**DICERATA** Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 52

Remarks: Original spelling "les Dicères" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1825: 487). Taxon containing the genera *Scyllaea*, *Tritionia* and *Thethys* [sic]. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**DICERA(E)** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19

Remarks: Established as a division of the family "Heliceae", containing the genera *Vertigo* and *Partula*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**DICHOSTASIINAE** Yochelson, 1956 [18 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 208

Type genus: †*Dichostasia* Yochelson, 1956

Remarks: Original spelling Dichostasiniae.

**DICRISTIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210

Type genus: *Dicrista* F. G. Thompson, 1969

**DICROLOMATIDAE** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98

Type genus: †*Dicroloma* Gabb, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Dicolomidae.

**DIMORPHOPTYCHIINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 53–54

Type genus: †*Dimorphoptychia* Sandberger, 1871

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (October 1938 [in 1938–1944]: 435).

**DIODORINAE** Odhner, 1932

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 308

Type genus: *Diodora* Gray, 1821

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

**DIOZOPTYXINAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy paleontologii, molluski, briukhono-gie*: 121

Type genus: †*Diozoptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Diozoptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 84).

**DIPHYLLIDIIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1841

Reference: *Histoire, physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 108

Type genus: *Diphyllidia* Blainville, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Diphyllidae. See Pleurophyllidiidae and Arminidae.

**DIPLOMMATINIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1856 [September]

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 3: 118

Type genus: *Diplommatina* Benson, 1849

Remarks: Original spelling Diplommatinacea. -inae, Blanford (1864: 465).

**DIPNELICIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 22

Type genus: *Dipnelix* Iredale, 1937

**DIPSACCINAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624

Type genus: *Dipsaccus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**DIPTYCHOMITRINAE** L. Bellardi, 1888 [before 12 December]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V(c): 10

Type genus: †*Diptychomitra* L. Bellardi, 1888

Remarks: See Mitrolumnidae.

**DIPTYXINAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds]

*Osnovy paleontologii, molluski, briukhologii*: 123

Type genus: †*Diptyxis* Oppenheim, 1889

Remarks: Original spelling Diptyxisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 79).

**DIRONIDAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69

Type genus: *Dirona* MacFarland in Eliot, 1905

Remarks: Independently declared fam. nov. by MacFarland (1912: 516).

**DISCINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October] (1866)

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 578

Type genus: *Discus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: When he established Discinae, Thiele did not discuss or cite Patulinae, but he treated *Patula* as a synonym of *Gonyodiscus*, itself a subgenus of *Discus*. Discinae is in prevailing usage, and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pat-

ulinae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Kuroda & Habe (1949: 31).

**DISCODORIDINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 129

Type genus: *Discodoris* Bergh, 1877

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 94). Given precedence over Dialulidinae, Platydoridinae, and Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**DISCOHELICIDAE** Schröder, 1995 [December]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 10

Type genus: †*Discohelix* Dunker, 1847

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1993a: 63).

**DISPOTAEINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 743

Type genus: †*Dispotaea* Say, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling Dispotearia, based on *Dispotaea*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Dispotaea*.

**DISTORSIONINAE** Beu, 1981 [January]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 253

Type genus: *Distorsio* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 128 [as Distorsinae]).

**DITREMARIINAE** Haber, 1934 [20 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 65: 320

Type genus: †*Ditremaria* d'Orbigny, 1843

Remarks: No diagnosis, but available under Art. 13.2.1 through usage by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 156), who also gave a description. Trochotomidae was proposed as a replacement name because of the synonymy of *Ditremaria* with *Trochotoma*; Trochotomidae is maintained over Ditremariinae under Art. 40.2.

**DOCGLOSSA** Troschel, 1865

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–

1926]: 75) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] (in synonymy of Patellacea). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**DOLABELLINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 65; 16(63): 150 [13 March 1896]  
Type genus: *Dolabella* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

**DOLABRIFERINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [26 November]  
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 16(62): 64; 16(63): 116 [13 March 1896]  
Type genus: *Dolabrifera* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968c: 849).

**DOLIIDAE** Latreille, 1825  
Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 196  
Type genus: *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Doliaria. Latreille (1824: table) had already established the vernacular “Dolaires”, but the name Doliidae is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 90). See also Tonnidae.

**DOLOMITELLIDAE** Bandel, 1994  
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 83, 88  
Type genus: †*Dolomitella* Bandel, 1994

**DONALDINIDAE** Bandel, 1994  
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 87  
Type genus: †*Donaldina* Knight, 1933  
Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, in Bandel (1996a: 332).

**DONOVANIINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 163  
Type genus: *Donovania* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883  
Remarks: Original spelling Donovanini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank. Casey used *Donovania* as the valid name for *Lachesis* Risso, 1826 [invalid], but did not explicitly introduce Donovanini as a replacement name for Lachesinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Donovania* Leach, 1814 [Crustacea]. See also Chauvetiinae.

**DORCASIINAE** Connolly, 1915 [8 April]  
Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 120

Type genus: *Dorcasia* Gray, 1838  
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 144); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 463).

**DORIDIGITIDAE** Iredale & O’Donoghue, 1923 [March]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 226  
Type genus: *Doridigitata* d’Orbigny, 1839  
Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

**DORIDIINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 161  
Type genus: *Doridium* Meckel, 1809  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridina. -idae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 565). Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1079 (1977: 16). F. Nordsieck (1972: 23) established again Doridiidae in a form [“Doridiidae nov. nom. (Aglajidae Renieri, 1804 non validum (Opinion 427)”] suggesting that he had mistaken the implications of Opinion 1079. See Aglajidae.

**DORIDINAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142  
Type genus: *Doris* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Doridia. -idae [as Doridea], Menke (1828: 5); -oidea [as -acea], MacFarland (1909: 6, 9, 65). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1980 (2001: 237).

**DORIDOEIDIDAE** Eliot & Evans, 1908 [March]  
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 289  
Type genus: *Doridoeides* Eliot & Evans, 1908  
Remarks: See Doridomorphidae.

**DORIDOMORPHIDAE** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March] (1908)  
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaftliche und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 874  
Type genus: *Doridomorpha* Eliot, 1903  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Doridoeididae, based on *Doridoeides*, which itself had been erected on the assumption that *Doridomorpha* was preoccupied by “Doridomorpha”. However, *Dorimorpha* Audouin & Milne-Edwards, 1832, and its emendation *Dorimorpha* Herrmannsen, 1852, do not preoccupy *Doridomorpha*. Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 878), as a valid



name; maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Doridoeiidae.

**DORIDOPSIDAE** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 124

Type genus: *Doridopsis* Alder & Hancock, 1864

Remarks: Bergh (1876: 384) used Doriopsidae with the diagnosis "mandibulis et lingua desitutus ut in Phyllidiis" [jaw and radula absent as in *Phyllidia*], but *Doriopsis granulosa* Pease, 1860, type species of *Doriopsis* Pease, 1860, by monotypy, has a radula and belongs in Dorididae (see Kay & Young 1969). Bergh [in Carus (1889)] treated *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* as synonyms, which suggests that Doriopsidae was a misspelling of Doridopsidae, diagnosed by Alder & Hancock "without tongue, jaws". All usages of Doriopsidae refer to dorids without a radula, i.e. to Doridopsidae. The confusion between *Doriopsis* and *Doridopsis* is discussed by Pruvot-Fol (1930b: 291–297). See also Dendrodorididae.

**DORIDOXIDAE** Bergh, 1899

Reference: *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 14

Type genus: *Doridoxa* Bergh, 1899

Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**DORIOPSIDAE**. See Doridopsidae.

**DORIPRISMATICINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 657

Type genus: *Doriprismatica* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: We here declare Doriprismaticinae a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and Chromodorididae (see that name) a nomen protectum.

**DORSANINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197

Type genus: *Dorsanum* Gray, 1847

**DOTIDAE** Gray, 1853 [March]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220

Type genus: *Doto* Oken, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling Dotonidae. Placed on the Official List, with the spelling Dotidae, by Opinion 697 (1964: 97).

**DRAPARNAUDIINAE** Solem, 1962 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History)*, Zoology, 9(5): 219

Type genus: *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 437).

**DREPANOSTOMATINI** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 226

Type genus: *Drepanostoma* Porro, 1836

Remarks: Original spelling Drepanostomini.

**DREPANOTREMATINI** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 116

Type genus: *Drepanotrema* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1880

Remarks: Original spelling Drepanotremeae. Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Harry (1962: 38). First diagnosed by Harry & Hubendick (1964: 19).

**DRILLIINAE** Olsson, 1964 [28 October]

Reference: *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*: 95

Type genus: *Drillia* Gray, 1838

Remarks: Original spelling Drillinae. -idae, Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 157–158).

**DRUPINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 47; 1112 [1941]

Type genus: *Drupa* Röding, 1798

**DUNGINA** Martynov, 1998

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767

Type genus: *Dunga* Eliot, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] Dungi-nini.

**DUPLICATINAE** Muskhelishvili, 1967

Reference: *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 392

Type genus: †*Duplicata* Korobokov, 1955

Remarks: Muskhelishvili attributed *Duplicata* to "Kolesnikov, 1939", but it was not made available until Korobkov, 1955.

**DURGELLINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 253

Type genus: *Durgella* Blanford, 1863

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 11); -ini [as Durgelli], Solem (1966: 23).

- DURGELLINIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 66  
Type genus: *Durgellina* Thiele, 1928  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Subsequently used, but not diagnosed by Iredale (1942: 33).
- DUVAUCELIIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229  
Type genus: *Duvaucelia* Risso, 1826
- DYAKIINAE** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185  
Type genus: *Dyakia* Godwin-Austen, 1891  
Remarks: Original spelling Dyakinae. -idae, Van Mol (1973: 232); -oidea, Hausdorf (1998: 56); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1355).
- EATONIELLIDAE** Ponder, 1965 [15 October]  
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 50  
Type genus: *Eatoniella* Dall, 1876  
Remarks: See also Paludestrinidae.
- EATONINIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211  
Type genus: *Eatonina* Thiele, 1912
- EATONIOPSISINAE** Ponder, 1965 [15 October]  
Reference: *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 123  
Type genus: *Eatoniopsis* Thiele, 1912
- EBALIDAE** Warén, 1995 [January]  
Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 205  
Type genus: *Ebala* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1994a: 87; 1994b: 148). See also Anisocyclidae.
- EBURNINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]  
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 305  
Type genus: *Eburna* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: Swainson used *Eburna* in the sense of *Babylonia*, so that the name Eburninae is based on a misidentified type genus; under Art. 41, the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling.
- ECCULIOMPHALINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 188  
Type genus: †*Ecculiomphalus* Portlock, 1843
- ECHINININAE** Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]  
Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510  
Type genus: *Echininus* Clench & Abbott, 1942
- ECHINOCHILIDAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 866  
Type genus: *Echinochila* Mörch, 1869  
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 812 (1967: 91).
- ECHINOFULGURINAE** Petuch, 1994  
Reference: *Atlas of Florida fossil shells*: 305  
Type genus: †*Echinofulgur* Olsson & Harbison, 1953
- ECPHORINAE** Petuch, 1988 [15 February]  
Reference: *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 4  
Type genus: †*Echphora* Conrad, 1843
- ECTOPHTHALMIDAE** Jousseaume, 1894  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 301  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
- EGALVININAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 883  
Type genus: *Egalvina* Odhner, 1929
- EGEIDAE** MacDonald, 1860 [after 16 February]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 81  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
- EKADANTINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 149  
Type genus: *Ekadanta* Rao, 1928
- ELACHISINIDAE** Ponder, 1985 [16 September]  
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 28  
Type genus: *Elachisina* Dall, 1918
- ELASMATINIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 March]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 299  
Type genus: *Elasmatina* Petit de la Saussaye, 1843  
Remarks: -inae / -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Pitysiniae / -ini, over which it has priority].
- ELASMIATIDAE** Kuroda & Habe, 1949 [1 September]  
Reference: *Helicacea*: 27  
Type genus: *Elasmias* Pilsbry, 1910  
Remarks: Original spelling Elasmatinidae. -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 218).

**ELASMONEMATIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Elasmonema* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 243).

**ELATIORIELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 94

Type genus: †*Elatoriella* Pchelintsev, 1965

**ELEGANTELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 97

Type genus: †*Elegantella* Pchelintsev, 1965

**ELEUTHEROBRANCHIATAE** Bergh, 1879

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 354

Remarks: Established as family "Dorididae eleutherobranchiatae". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ELLIPSOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling "Ellipsostomes" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1819: 353). Treated as a "Division" [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 27), and as a family by Blainville (1824: 231). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ELLIPSTOMATIDAE** Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 168

Type genus: *Ellipstoma* Rafinesque, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Ellipstomidae.

**ELLOBIIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1854 [August] (1822)

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 1: 146

Type genus: *Ellobium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: First introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6. Authorship determined by Art. 50.7. Ellobiidae was introduced as an alternative name for Auriculidae, because *Auricula* Lamarck, 1799, was considered a synonym of *Ellobium*; Ellobiidae is in prevailing usage (Martins, 1996: 174) and it is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Auriculidae. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 98).

**ELONIDAE** Gittenberger, 1977

Reference: *Sixth European Malacological Congress [Amsterdam, 1977], Abstracts*: 51

Type genus: *Elona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Established again as new by Gittenberger (1979: 143). -inae / -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 23).

**ELYSIIDAE** Forbes & Hanley, 1851 [1 September]

Reference: *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*, 3: 613

Type genus: *Elysia* Risso, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Elysiadae. -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 97).

**EMARGINULIDAE** Children, 1834

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 112

Type genus: *Emarginula* Lamarck, 1801

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

**EMBLANDIDAE** Ponder, 1985 [23 December]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 350

Type genus: *Emblanda* Iredale, 1955

**EMBLETONIINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 410

Type genus: *Embletonia* Alder & Hancock, 1851

Remarks: Original spelling Embletoninae. -idae, Schmekel (1970: 136, 171).

**EMMERICIINAE** Brusina, 1870 [after 2 November]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien, Abhandlungen*, 20: 936

Type genus: *Emmericia* Brusina, 1870

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 32). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pyrgidiidae Neumayr, 1869, is here declared a nomen oblitum and EmmERICIINAE Brusina, 1870, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Franc (1968a: 267), Starobogatov (1970b: 32), Radoman (1973a: 13), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210), Iljina et al. (1976: 215), Giusti & Pezzoli (1980: 63), Boss (1982: 1092), Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466–467), Radoman (1983: 157), Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21), Zilch (1983: 93), Boeters & Heuss (1985: 105), Mouthon (1986: 181), Ponder & Warén (1988: 297), Vaught (1989:

- 23), Hershler & Holsinger (1990: 6, 8), J. B. Burch (1993: 4), Kabat & Hershler (1993: 7), Kadolsky (1993: 345), Cossignani & Cossignani (1995: 11), Millard (1996: 71), Boeters (1998: 19), Bank et al. (2001: 25), Esu, Girotti & Truc (2001: 123), Glöer (2002: 178). To our knowledge, the name Pyrgidiidae has not been used as valid after 1899.
- ENDODONTIDAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi  
Type genus: *Endodonta* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -inae, Suter (1913: 684); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 203).
- ENGININAE** Habe, 1973  
Reference: *Venus*, 32(3): 97  
Type genus: *Engina* Gray, 1839  
Remarks: Availability doubtful: no explicit diagnosis. Not available (no diagnosis) from Higo & Goto (1993: 226).
- ENIDAE** B. B. Woodward, 1903 [1 October] (1880)  
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 354, 358  
Type genus: *Ena* Turton, 1831  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 519); -oidea, Starobogatov et al. (1971: 8); -ini, Hausdorf (1999: 152). Placed on the Official List, with precedence from 1880, and given precedence over Buliminusidae, by Opinion 2018 (2003: 63).
- ENIGMACONIDAE** MacKinnon, 1985  
Reference: *Alcheringa*, 9(1–2): 72  
Type genus: †*Enigmaconus* MacKinnon, 1985
- ENNEIDAE** Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 74  
Type genus: *Ennea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
Remarks: -inae, Möllendorff (1904 [in 1903–1905]: 92).
- ENROULÉS (LES)**. See *Involvea* and *Convolutidae*.
- ENTERBRANCHIATA** de Quatrefages, 1844  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 1: 170  
Remarks: Established as a family containing a mixture of nudibranch genera and sacoglossans. Not available (not based on a genus).
- ENTEROXENINAE** Schwanwitsch, 1917  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 135  
Type genus: *Enteroxenos* Bonnevie, 1902  
Remarks: Established as subfamily of Entoconchidae despite suffix -ini. -idae, Heding & Mandahl-Barth (1938: 36, 38).
- ENTOCOLACIDAE** Voigt, 1888 [31 December]  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 684  
Type genus: *Entocolax* Voigt, 1888
- ENTOCOCHIDAE** Keferstein, 1864  
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1057  
Type genus: *Entoconcha* J. Müller, 1852  
Remarks: -inae [as subfamily Entoconchini], Schwanwitsch (1917: 135).
- ENTOMOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185 and table between pp. 214–215  
Remarks: Original spelling "Entomostomes" (vernacular); first latinized by Bowdich (1822: 38). Unranked taxon in Blainville (1818), treated by Blainville (1824: 203) as a family, and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- EOCYPRAEINAE** Schilder, 1924  
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 182, 205  
Type genus: †*Eocypraea* Cossmann, 1903  
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1966b: 269); -idae, Fehse (2001: 10, 19–20).
- EOLIDAE / EOLIDIDAE**. See *Aeolidiidae*.
- EOLIDININAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]  
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 54  
Type genus: *Eolidina* Quatrefages, 1843  
Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 780 (1966: 102).
- EOPTYCHIIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25  
Type genus: †*Eoptychia* Longstaff, 1930
- EOTOMARIINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 137  
Type genus: †*Eotomaria* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Remarks: -oidea [as Eotomacea, in synonymy of Euomphalacea], Cossmann (1916: 116); -ini [as -ides] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202, 204).

**EPIGLYPTIDAE** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 328  
Type genus: *Epiglypta* Pilsbry, 1893

**EPIGRIDAE** Ponder, 1985 [12 February]  
Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, Supplement 4: 101  
Type genus: *Epigrus* Hedley, 1903

**EPIPHALLOGONA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxiii, xxxv  
Remarks: Emendation of the name Epiphallophora. Treated as a "tribe" immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Camaeninae given as an alternative name; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**EPIPHALLOPHORA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 397  
Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Epiphallologona.

**EPIPHRAGMOPHORINAE** Hoffmann, 1928  
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239  
Type genus: *Epiphragmophora* Döring, 1874  
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1991: 197–198).

**EPITONIIDAE** Berry, 1910 [8 March] (1812)  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 131  
Type genus: *Epitonium* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: In a review of a paper by Dall (1909), Berry introduced Epitoniidae implicitly, but not explicitly, as a replacement name for Scalidae. Epitoniidae was again declared by Dall (in Eastman, 1913: 538) to be a new replacement name for Scalariidae, based on *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801, by Dall considered a synonym of *Epitonium*. Epitoniidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of the replaced name. We here regard the replaced name to be Scalariidae (1812) rather than Scalidae (1853). -inae, Woodring (1928: 394); -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury (1940: 88).

**ERATOINAE** Gill, 1871 [February]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9  
Type genus: †*Erato* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1931: 87); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Schilder (1941: 72).

**ERATOTRIVIINI** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106  
Type genus: †*Eratotrivia* Sacco, 1894

**ERCOLANIINAE** Schmekel & Portmann, 1982  
Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa*: 292  
Type genus: *Ercolania* Trinchese, 1872

**EREMARIONTINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223  
Type genus: *Eremarionta* Pilsbry, 1913  
Remarks: Roth (1996: 32) established the name Eremariontaphim in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; transposed to the Linnean hierarchy, Roth's usage of this family-group name would correspond to the rank of a subtribe.

**EREPTINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1908 [November]  
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 432  
Type genus: *Erepta* Albers, 1850

**ERGALATAXINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]  
Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 229 [Japanese text], 149 [English text]  
Type genus: *Ergalatax* Iredale, 1931

**ERGEINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 739  
Type genus: *Ergea* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854  
Remarks: Original spelling Ergaeina.

**ERHAIINI** Davis & Kuo, 1985 [31 December]  
Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 69  
Type genus: *Erhaia* Davis & Kuo, 1985

**ERICIIDAE** Wenz, 1915  
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 121  
Type genus: *Ericia* Partiot, 1848 [ex Moquintandon, MS]

**EROSARIINAE** Schilder, 1924

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 182, 184, 207

Type genus: *Erosaria* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1927: 102).

**ERRONEINI** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 109

Type genus: *Erronea* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -inae, Iredale (1935: 106, 120). See also under Cypraeovulidae.

**EUACOCHLIDIOIDEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 842

Remarks: Established as suborder Euacochliidae. Treated by Vaught (1989: 66) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**EUADENIA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi

Remarks: Established as a "division" of the "tribe" Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a "section" of "subfamily Belogona" by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**EUADENIA** Simroth, 1913

Reference: [In A. Voeltzkow] *Reise in Ostafrika ... 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse*, 3: 202

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Vaginulidae, parallel to the "subfamily" Anadenia. Not available: not based on a genus.

**EUALOPIINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1978 [16 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 104

Type genus: †*Eualopia* O. Boettger, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2000: 4).

**EUARMINACEA** Odhner, 1939

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Heterodorididae and Arminidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 877) as a superfamily Euarminoidea and not available as such (not based on a genus). See Remarks under Arminidae.

**EUBRANCHIDAE** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova")*

*Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 278, 282

Type genus: *Eubranchus* Forbes, 1838

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 774 (1966: 88). -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 883); -ini, Martynov (1998: 765).

**EUCALODIINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1873

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(3): 318

Type genus: *Eucalodium* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Eucalodinae. -idae, Strebel & Pfeffer (1879 [in 1873–1882]: 53).

**EUCHONDRINAE** Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 235

Type genus: *Euchondrus* O. Boettger, 1883

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Multidentulinae, based on *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925, by Schileyko considered a synonym of *Euchondrus*.

**EUCOCHLIDAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 141

Type genus: †*Eucochlis* Knight, 1933

**EUCONULINAE** H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 4

Type genus: *Euconulus* Reinhardt, 1883

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). *Euconulus* is a replacement name for *Conulus* Fitzinger, 1833, non Leske, 1778, but Euconulinae is not a replacement name for Conulinae, and Art. 40 does not apply. -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 277); -ini [as Euconuli], Solem (1966: 23).

**EUCYCLIDAE** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 96

Type genus: †*Eucyclus* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Cossmann (1916: 42–43); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 75).

**EUDORIDOIDEA** Odhner, 1934

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 230–233

Remarks: Established as a name above the family group. Treated by Vaught (1989: 69), as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**EUOLIDOIDEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 881

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**EUGLANDININI** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 54

Type genus: *Euglandina* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling *Euglandinarum*. -inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

**EUHADRIINAE** Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

Reference: *Handbook of malacology*, 1: 81

Type genus: *Euhadra* Pilsbry, 1890

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Minato (1988: 174). -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002b: 43).

**EULIMELLINAE** Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saïgon*, (1958): 65

Type genus: *Eulimella* Forbes & M'Andrew, 1846

Remarks: Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 116). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**EULIMIDAE** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 194

Type genus: *Eulima* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling *Eulimacea*. Also credited by Ponder & Warén to "Troschel, 1853", without reference [not found]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 287); -oidea [as -acea], Is. Taki & Oyama (1954: 12).

**EULOTIDAE** Möllendorff, 1898

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 97

Type genus: *Eulota* Hartmann, 1840

Remarks: -inae, Hoffmann (1928: 1239).

**EUMETULIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Eumetula* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1978: 72).

**EUMILACINAE** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molljuskii*, 3(5): 290

Type genus: *Eumilax* O. Boettger, 1881

**EUNATICININI** Oyama, 1969 [30 September]

Reference: *Venus*, 28(2): 79

Type genus: *Eunaticina* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling *Eunaticini*.

**EUOMPHALIDAE** White, 1877

Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, *Paleontology*: 158

Type genus: †*Euomphalus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1814

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), where it is attributed to de Koninck (1881). -inae, Tryon (1887: 5); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 116).

**EUOMPHALIINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molljuskii*, 3(6): 261

Type genus: *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

**EUOMPHALOPTERIDAE** Koken, 1896 [after September]

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Type genus: †*Euomphalopterus* Römer, 1876

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 43, 115).

**EUPARYPHINAE** Perrot, 1939 [after March]

Reference: *Compte-Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 56(1): 35

Type genus: *Euparypha* Hartmann, 1843

Remarks: Established independently by Lupu (1982: 9). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 38). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431. See also Thebini.

**EUPHEMITINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Euphemites* Warthin, 1930

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 177). -idae, Horný (1962: 475).

**EUPHURIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 223

Type genus: *Euphurus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 863).

**EURIBIIDAE** Troschel, 1856Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(1): 54Type genus: *Euribia* Rang, 1827Remarks: Original spelling Euribiacea. Rang & Souleyet (1852: 32, 71) had used the vernacular family name "Euribies". Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Euribia* Meigen, 1800 [Diptera]. See Hydromylidae (objective synonym), Halopsychidae, and Anopsiidae (subjective synonyms).**EURYZONINAE** P. J. Wagner, 2002Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 85Type genus: †*Euryzone* Koken, 1896Remarks: Established, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Coelozoninae, based on *Coelozone*, by Wagner treated as a junior synonym of *Euryzone*.**EUSCALINAE** Cossmann, 1912 [August]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9: 19

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**EUSEILINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27Type genus: *Euseila* Cotton, 1951**EUSPIRIDAE** Cossmann, 1907Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie*, 15(1), *Mémoire* 37: 21Type genus: †*Euspira* Agassiz, 1838

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 40, 47).

**EUSTOMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 10Type genus: †*Eustoma* Piette, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Eustomidae.

**EUTHECOSOMATA** Meisenheimer, 1905Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacnidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 107) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**EUTROPIINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144Type genus: *Eutropia* Gray, 1847 [ex Humphrey, 1797, unavailable]

Remarks: Original spelling Eutropina. -idae, Finlay (1926: 373).

**EUXINELLINI** Neubert, 2002 [20 September]Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270Type genus: *Euxinella* H. Nordsieck, 1973**EUXININAE** I. M. Likharev, 1962 [after 20 June]Reference: *Fauna SSSR*, new ser., 83: 139Type genus: *Euxina* O. Boettger, 1877**EWEKOROIIDAE** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 100Type genus: †*Ewekoroia* Adegoke, 1977

Remarks: Original spelling Ewekoroidae.

**EXOCEPHALA** Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Exocéphales" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Not available: not based on a genus.

**FACALANINAE** Er. Marcus, 1958 [August]Reference: *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 59–60Type genus: *Facalana* Bergh, 1888**FACELININAE** Bergh, 1889Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 216Type genus: *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855  
Remarks: First introduced as the vernacular "Facelinidés" by Vayssière (1888: 33). Latinized without reference to Vayssière and not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -idae, Bergh (1896: 385). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 775 (1966: 91).**FAGOTIINAE** Starobogatov, 1992 [after 11 June]Reference: [in Starobogatov, Alexenko & Levina] *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 58Type genus: *Fagotia* Bourguignat, 1884**FAIRBANKIINAE** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 354, 381Type genus: *Fairbankia* Blanford, 1868

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 26). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser and gave Iravadiinae precedence over Fairbankiinae.



**FALSINGULIDAE** Slavoshevskaya, 1975Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120Type genus: *Falsingula* Habe, 1958**FALSIPYRGULINAE** Radoman, 1983 [February]Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 156Type genus: *Falsipyrgula* Radoman, 1973**FANULIDAE** Iredale, 1945 [11 June]Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 62Type genus: *Fanulum* Iredale, 1913**FASCIOLARIIDAE** Gray, 1853 [February]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127Type genus: *Fasciolaria* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Fasciolariadae. -inae [as -ana], Gray (1857a: 28); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 369).

**FAUNINAE** Cossmann, 1909 [April]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156Type genus: *Faunus* Montfort, 1810**FAUTRICINI** Marshall, 1995 [22 December]Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 167: 430Type genus: *Fautrix* Marshall, 1995**FAVORININAE** Bergh, 1889Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 212Type genus: *Favorinus* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 783 (1966: 108). -idae, Schmekel (1968: 122).

**FAXIIDAE** Ravn, 1933Reference: *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, Section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 42Type genus: †*Faxia* Ravn, 1933

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51; 1939 [ibid.]: 697).

**FERRISSINAE** Walker, 1917 [14 July]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 2Type genus: *Ferrissia* Walker, 1903

Remarks: Original spelling Ferrissinae. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51); -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**FERUSSACIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1883 [before July]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 120Type genus: *Ferussacia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Ferrussaciidae. -inae, Kennard &amp; Woodward (1926: xx, 280). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Ferussaciidae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Frömming (1954: 70), Grossu (1955: 337), Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 337), J. B. Burch (1962b: 197), Franc (1968b: 559), Gittenberger et al. (1970: 86), Giusti (1973: 216; 1976: 231), Klemm (1973: 271), Jungbluth (1975: 31), Grossu (1981: 239), Kerney, Camereon &amp; Jungbluth (1983: 295), Gittenberger et al. (1984: 31, 117), van Bruggen &amp; Meredith (1984: 160), Wilde, Marquet &amp; Van Goethem (1986: pl. 90), Van Goethem (1988: 21), Tillier (1989: 182, 284), Bech (1990: 134), Bogon (1990: 250), Falkner (in Fechter &amp; Falkner 1990: 168), Frank (1990: 45), Falkner (1991: 152), Lisicky (1991: 154), Grossu (1993: 270), Schütt (1993: 7, 320), Altonaga et al. (1994: 49, 120), de Bruyne et al. (1994: 64), Giusti et al. (1995: 294), T. Cossignani &amp; V. Cossignani (1995: 20, 86), Bössneck &amp; von Knorre (1997: 118), Turner et al. (1998: 237–238), Kerney (1999: 168). To our knowledge, the name Cecilioididae has not been used as valid after 1899.

**FERUSSININAE** Wenz, 1923 [20 November] (1915)Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 23: 1838Type genus: †*Ferussina* Grateloup, 1827Remarks: Original spelling Ferussinae. Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 486). Wenz treated *Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828, as a junior synonym of *Ferussina*, and Ferussininae is implicitly a substitute name for Strophostomatidae. Ferussininae is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence from Strophostomatidae. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).**FIBULOPTYGMATIDIDAE** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 13Type genus: †*Fibuloptygmatis* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptygmatidae. Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 80).

**FIBULOPTYXIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 20Type genus: †*Fibuloptyxis* Cossmann, 1898

Remarks: Original spelling Fibuloptyxisidae.

**FICIDAE** Meek, 1864 [November] (1840)

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): 19

Type genus: *Ficus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -oidea, F. Riedel (1995a: 457). Although Meek did not state explicitly his reasons for establishing the name Ficidae, he used it in place of Pyrulidae, based on *Pyru-la* Lamarck, 1799. Ficidae is now in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pyrulidae.

**FICULIDAE** Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]

Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 453

Type genus: *Ficula* Swainson, 1835

**FILHOLIIDAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 744

Type genus: †*Filholia* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae Wenz, 1923, precedence over Filholiidae. However, Filholiidae was originally proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), and its precedence over Triptychiinae is determined automatically by Art. 24.

**FILOSINI** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 261

Type genus: *Filosa* O. Boettger, 1877

**FIMBRIIDAE** O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 226

Type genus: *Fimbria* O'Donoghue, 1926 [ex Bohadsch, 1761]

Remarks: Invalid: type genus described in a work [Bohadsch, 1761] suppressed by Opinion 185 (1954: 409). O'Donoghue used *Fimbria* as a valid name and thus made it available; as such, however, it is a junior homonym of *Fimbria* Mühlfeld, 1811 [Bivalvia], which makes Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926, invalid.

**FINELLIDAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 208

Type genus: *Finella* A. Adams, 1860

**FIONIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 227

Type genus: *Fiona* Alder & Hancock [in Forbes & Hanley], 1853

Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 215); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of *Acleio-procta*, which is not available as a family-group name].

**FIROLINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141

Type genus: *Firola* Bruguière, 1791

Remarks: Original spelling Firolinia. -idae, Wiegmann & Ruthe (1832: 518).

**FISSIPEDIA** Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Olividae only. Established as a family-group name [between superfamily and family] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**FISSURACEA** Reeve, 1842 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 9: 75

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lottia*, *Siphonaria*, *Parmophorus*, *Emarginula*, and *Fissurella*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**FISSURELLIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 495

Type genus: *Fissurella* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Fissurelladae. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11); -inae, Pilsbry (1890 [in 1890–1891]: 141).

**FISSURELLIDEINAE** Pilsbry, 1890 [16 December]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 12(47): 141, 178

Type genus: *Fissurellidea* d'Orbigny, 1839

Remarks: Original spelling Fissurellidinae. -ini, McLean (1984: 22).

**FLABELLININAE** Bergh, 1889

Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, 2: 215

Type genus: *Flabellina* Voigt, 1834

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 781 (1966: 104). -idae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 451); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 58). Given relative precedence over Coryphellidae Bergh, 1889 by First Reviser's action by Opinion 781: see under that name.

**FLAMMOCONCHINAE** Schileyko, 2001 [June]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1024

Type genus: *Flammoconcha* Dell, 1952

**FLAMMULINIDAE** Crosse, 1895 [23 October]Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42: 210Type genus: *Flammulina* Martens, 1873

Remarks: -inae, Climo (1969a: 151).

**FLUMINICOLINAE** Clessin, 1880Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 194Type genus: *Fluminicola* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -idae, Hannibal (1912b: 33).

**FLUXINELLINI** Marshall, 1991 [20 March]Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, Paris, ser. A, 150: 45Type genus: *Fluxinella* Marshall, 1983**FOLINIINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 172Type genus: *Folinia* Crosse, 1868**FONTIGENTINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 182Type genus: *Fontigens* Pilsbry, 1933**FOSSARIDAE** A. Adams, 1860 [May]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 410Type genus: *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841Remarks: When he established the name Fossaridae, A. Adams cited the type genus as *Fossar*. *Fossar* Gray, 1847 is an unjustified emendation of *Fossarus* Philippi, 1841.**FOSSARIINAE** B. Dybowski, 1913 [March]Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 17: 178Type genus: *Fossaria* Westerlund, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Fossarianinae.

**FOSSARULINAE** Wenz, 1926 [26 February]Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 32: 2157Type genus: †*Fossarululus* Neumayr, 1869**FOWLERININAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1926 [1 July]Reference: *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 20Type genus: *Fowlerina* Pelseneer, 1906

Remarks: Original spelling Fowlerinae.

**FRUTICICOLINAE** Kobelt, 1904 [October]Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 65, 131Type genus: *Fruticicola* Held, 1837Remarks: When he established the name Fruticicolinae, Kobelt used *Fruticicola* with *Helix hispida* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species, by subsequent designation by Martens (in Albers, 1860: 103). Lindholm (1927a: 119) discovered that Herrmannsen (1847: 450) had earlier validly designated *Helix fruticum* O. F. Müller as type species. He then transferred the name Fruticicolidae to what had earlier been called Eulotidae, and established Trochylinae for what had until then been called Fruticicolinae. -idae, Lindholm (1927a: 120); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [1929–1935]: 691).**FRYERIIDAE** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994 [after 14 October]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34Type genus: *Fryeria* Gray, 1853**FUCOLIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1933 [June]Reference: *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, ser. 2, 5(5): 401Type genus: *Fucola* Quoy & Gaimard, 1833**FULGORARIINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]Type genus: *Fulgoraria* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Fulgorarinae.

**FULGURINAE** Stoliczka, 1867 [1 April]Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Paleontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 1–4: 112Type genus: *Fulgur* Montfort, 1810Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cassidulidae Gray, 1854, based on *Cassidulus*, a name which Stoliczka stated to be “not traceable with certainty”. However, Stoliczka treated *Cassidulus* as a synonym of *Melongena*, and generically different from *Fulgur*; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -idae [declared new], Grabau & Shimer (1909: 764). See Busyconidae.**FUSIFORMIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Fusifformes” (vernacular). Latinised by Latreille (1825: 192). Established as a family containing the genera “Potamide”, “Cérite”, “Cancellaire”, “Fasciolaire”, “Carreau”, “Pleurotome”, “Turbinelle”, “Fuseau”, “Latire”, “Clavatule” and “Pyrule”. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**FUSINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 308Type genus: *Fusus* Bruguière, 1789Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 [Gastropoda]; see Opinion 1765 (1994: 159). -idae, d'Orbigny (1843 [in 1842–1843]: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). See Fusinidae.**FUSIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [12 July]Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 465Type genus: *Fusus* Helbling, 1779

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1765 (1994: 159).

**FUSINIDAE** Wrigley, 1927 [30 December]Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216Type genus: *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Fusidae Swainson, 1840, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938–1944]: 1256).

**FUSISPIRIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395Type genus: †*Fusispira* Hall, 1871**FUSULINAE** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67, 74Type genus: *Fusulus* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], H. Nordsieck (1963: 101).

**GABRIELONINAE** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 60Type genus: *Gabrielona* Iredale, 1917**GADINIIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 129, 149Type genus: *Gadinia* Gray, 1824

Remarks: Original spelling Gadiniadae. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 152); -inae [in synonymy of Trimusculinae], Harbeck (1996: 28). See Trimusculidae, which is conserved over Gadiniidae under Art. 40.2.

**GALEODIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 91Type genus: *Galeodes* Röding, 1798Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella*, listed by Thiele as a synonym of *Xancus*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Galeodes* Olivier, 1791 [Arachnida].**GALEODOLIIDAE** Sacco, 1891 [25 March]Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 1 [reprint]; 225 [journal]Type genus: †*Galeodolium* Sacco, 1891Remarks: Galeodoliidae is not available from Sacco (1890: 21), because *Galeodolium* was then not an available name.**GALERINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 117Type genus: *Galerus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [ex Humphrey, 1797, unavailable]

Remarks: Original spelling Galerina. -idae, Macpherson &amp; Chapple (1951: 127).

**GANITIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 105Type genus: *Ganitus* Er. Marcus, 1953

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**GARNIERIINAE** C. Boettger, 1926Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, Abt. A, 91(5): 5Type genus: *Garnieria* Bourguignat, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (2002a: 5).

**GARRETTIINAE** Kobelt, 1906 [after September]Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49, 138Type genus: *Garrettia* Paetel, 1890

Remarks: Opinion 973 (1971: 149–150) ruled that Omphalotropidinae is to be given precedence over Garrettiinae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 173).

**GASCOIGNELLIDAE** K. R. Jensen, 1985Reference: [in Morton & Dudgeon, eds.] *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China*, 2(1): 99Type genus: *Gascoignella* K. R. Jensen, 1985**GASTROCOPTINAE** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x

Type genus: *Gastrocopta* Wollaston, 1878  
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1998: 129).

**GASTRODONTINAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 242, 254

Type genus: *Gastrodonta* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -idae, Akramovski (1976: 84);  
-oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**GASTROPTERINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]  
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 360  
Type genus: *Gastropteron* Kosse, 1813  
Remarks: Original spelling Gasteropteridae, based on *Gasteropteron*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of the name of the type genus; established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Agassiz (1846: 37); Gastropteroidae [Agassiz, 1847: 160] is an unjustified emendation based on *Gastropteron* Agassiz, 1847, also an unjustified emendation.

**GAZINI** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 90  
Type genus: *Gaza* Watson, 1879

**GEITODORIDIDAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 870  
Type genus: *Geitodoris* Bergh, 1891

**GEOCOCHLIDES** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “géocochlides” (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 179). Established as a family containing essentially the Stylommatophora. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**GEOMELANIIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]

Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 74

Type genus: *Geomelania* L. Pfeiffer, 1845  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).

**GEOMITRINAE** C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]  
Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4  
Type genus: *Geomitra* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

**GEORISSINAE** W. Blanford, 1864 [June?]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Georissa* Blanford, 1864  
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1944: 300).

**GEOTROCHINAE** Schileyko, 2002 [September]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1183

Type genus: *Geotrochus* van Hasselt, 1823  
Remarks: Not available (no description; not used as valid before 2000; Art. 13.2.1) from Iredale (1941b: 72 [as Geotrochidae]).

**GIBBINAE** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]  
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146

Type genus: *Gibbus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily “Gonidominae or Gibbinae”, thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**GIBBULINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 361

Type genus: *Gibbula* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 97).

**GIRASIIDAE** Collinge, 1902 [29 September]  
Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71, 73

Type genus: *Girasia* Gray, 1855  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 640); -ini [as Girasii], Solem (1966: 76).

**GIRAUDIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]  
Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles (...) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 11, 61  
Type genus: *Giraudia* Bourguignat, 1885  
Remarks: Original spelling Giraudidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Giraudia* Foerster, 1868 [Hymenoptera].

**GISORTIINAE** Schilder, 1927  
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 85

Type genus: †*Gisortia* Jousseume, 1884  
Remarks: -idae, Schilder (1930: 126); -ini, Schilder (1932b: 250–251). Precedence over Cypraeorbini and Bernayini determined by Art. 24 (subfamily vs. tribe).

**GITTENBERGERIINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225

Type genus: *Gittenbergeria* Schileyko, 1991

**GLABROCIINGULINI** Gordon & Yochelson, 1987  
Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 57

Type genus: †*Glabrocingulum* Thomas, 1940

Remarks: Original spelling *Glabrocingulides*.

**GLACIDORBIDAE** Ponder, 1986 [13 May]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 81

Type genus: *Glacidorbis* Iredale, 1943

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**GLANDINIDAE** Bourguignat, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 76

Type genus: *Glandina* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -inae [as “Unterfamilie Glandinidae”], Strebel (1878 [in 1873–1882]: 5).

**GLAUCIDAE** Gray, 1827 (1815)

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]

Type genus: *Glaucus* Forster, 1777

Remarks: First introduced as “les Glaucques” (vernacular) by Férussac (1822: xxviii); however, the name *Glaucidae* is not generally accepted as dating from that first publication. -inae, Gray (1850b: 107). *Glaucus* is a senior synonym of *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815 (see under *Pleuropinae*), and it could be argued that *Glaucidae* is to be maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of *Pleuropinae*, i.e. 1815. However, this would have the unwanted consequence of giving *Glaucidae* precedence over *Aeolidiidae* Gray, 1827, i.e. the name of the superfamily would be *Glaucioidea* instead of *Aeolidioidea*. To achieve stability, under Art. 23.9 of the Code, *Pleuropinae* Rafinesque, 1815, is here declared a nomen oblitum and *Glaucidae* Gray, 1827, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Pruvot-Fol (1954: 436), Thompson & McFarlane (1967: 107), Marcus & Marcus (1967: 7), F. Nordsieck (1972: 82), Abbott (1974: 381), Barnard (1974: 738), M. C. Miller (1974: 31), Porter (1974: 300), Fez Sanchez (1974: 97), Thompson (1976: 22, 33, 35), Powell (1979: 290), Rudman (1980: 139), Bertsch & Johnson (1981: 5), Orr (1981: 80), Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 198), Jensen &

Clark (in Sterrer 1985: 455), Rios (1985: 193), Gosliner (1987: 127), Coleman (1989: 53), Lalli & Gilmer (1989: 214, 224), Vaught (1989: 72), Cattaneo-Vietti et al. (1990: 26), Sabelli et al. (1990: 72, 267), Wells & Bryce (1993: 156), Millard (1996: 244), Spencer & Willan (1996: 36), Rudman (in Beesley et al. 1998: 1013). To our knowledge, the name *Pleuropinae* has not been used as valid after 1899.

**GLAUCONIIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1953 [after 9 April]  
Reference: *Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhne-melovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii* [Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya, 1]: 90

Type genus: †*Glauconia* Stoliczka, 1868

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Glauconia* Gray, 1845 [Reptilia]. See *Cassiopidae*.

**GLEBINAE** van der Spoel, 1976

Reference: *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda (Gastropoda)*: 40

Type genus: *Gleba* Forskal, 1776

**GLESSULIDAE** Godwin-Austen, 1920 [November]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 3(1): 6

Type genus: *Glessula* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, established independently by Schileyko (in Schileyko & Kuznetsov, 1996: 159).

**GLOBACTAEONINAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**GLOBISININAE** Powell, 1933 [28 February]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 167

Type genus: †*Globisium* Marwick, 1924

**GLOBULARIINAE** Wenz, 1941 [October]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 1019

Type genus: †*Globularia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**GLOSSODORIDAE** O'Donoghue, 1924 [14 February]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 552

Type genus: *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Proposed as replacement name for *Chromodoridinae*, based on *Chromodoris*

Alder & Hancock, 1855, considered by O'Donoghue to be a junior subjective synonym of *Glossodoris*. The name *Glossodorididae* has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 430).

**GNATHODORIDACEA** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]  
Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, zoology*, 7(5): 233

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder, containing the genera *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Treated as superfamily Gnathodoridoidea by Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 5, 10, 46, 56). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**GODWINIINAE** Cooke, 1921  
Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263  
Type genus: *Godwinia* Sykes, 1900

**GONIAEOLIDIDAE** Odhner, 1907  
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 8, 18  
Type genus: *Goniaeolis* M. Sars, 1861

**GONIASMATIDAE** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]  
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 560–561  
Type genus: †*Goniasma* Tomlin, 1930  
Remarks: Original spelling Goniasmidae.

**GONIDOMINAE** Steenberg, 1936 [30 March]  
Reference: *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 146  
Type genus: *Gonidomus* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: Steenberg gave a diagnosis for the subfamily "Gonidominæ or Gibbinæ", thus suggesting synonymy of the two names although their type genera are not objective synonyms.

**GONIOBASIA**  
Remarks: Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) listed a family-group name "Goniobasia Tryon, 1865". However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression "Goniobasic Section" and did not establish a family-group name.

**GONIODISCINAE**. See Gonyodiscinae.

**GONIODORIDINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 52  
Type genus: *Goniodoris* Forbes & Goodsir, 1839  
Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857a: 211).

**GONIOGNATHA** Mörch, 1859  
Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**GONIOSPIRIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28  
Type genus: †*Goniospira* Cossmann, 1896

**GONOSTOMATINAE** Kobelt, 1904 [October]  
Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 62  
Type genus: *Gonostoma* Held, 1837  
Remarks: Original spelling Gonostominae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Gonostoma* Rafinesque, 1810 [Pisces], and *Gonostoma* van Hasselt, 1823 [Pisces].

**GONYODISCINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]  
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 305  
Type genus: *Gonyodiscus* Fitzinger, 1833  
Remarks: Original spelling Goniodyscinae, based on *Goniodiscus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling (and homonym of *Goniodiscus* Müller & Troschel, 1842 [Echinodermata]). -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 53, 55, 69).

**GONYOSTOMATA** Bowdich, 1822 [February]  
Reference: *Elements of conchology. Part 1, Univalves*: 35  
Remarks: Original spelling "Goniostomes" (vernacular) by Blainville (1818a: 185, 214–215). Latinized as the name of a "division" [above genus], containing the genera *Trochus*, *Cirrites*, *Solarium*, *Euomphalites* and *lanthina*. Treated as a family, spelling emended to Goniostomata, by Blainville (1824: 222). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**GORDENELLIDAE** Gründel, 2000  
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 256  
Type genus: †*Gordenella* Gründel, 1990

- GORGOLEPTIDAE** McLean, 1988 [4 May]  
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 19  
Type genus: *Gorgoleptis* McLean, 1988
- GOSSELETININAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 131  
Type genus: †*Gosseletina* Bayle [in P. Fischer], 1885  
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 210).
- GOUGEROTIINAE** Le Renard, 1980 [17 July]  
Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 23  
Type genus: †*Gougerotia* Le Renard, 1980
- GRACILIARIINI** H. Nordsieck, 1979 [9 March]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 263  
Type genus: *Graciliaria* E. A. Bielz, 1867
- GRAECOANATOLICINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]  
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 11  
Type genus: *Graecoanatolica* Radoman, 1973
- GRANDIPATULINAE** Pfeiffer, 1930 [2 January]  
Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 10  
Type genus: †*Grandipatula* Cossmann, 1889
- GRANDOSTOMATINAE** Horný, 1962 [after 3 August]  
Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 37(6): 473  
Type genus: †*Grandostoma* Horný, 1962  
Remarks: Available under Art. 13.5 [combined description of family and genus]. -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).
- GRANGERELLIDAE** Russell, 1931 [4 November]  
Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 25  
Type genus: †*Grangerella* Cockerell, 1915
- GRANULININAE** G. A. Coover & H. K. Coover, 1995 [12 October]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 73  
Type genus: *Granulina* Jousseau, 1888
- GRAPHIDULIDAE** Stephenson, 1941  
Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication*, 4101: 345  
Type genus: †*Graphidula* Stephenson, 1941  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.
- GREVENIELLINAE** Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]  
Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 51  
Type genus: †*Greveniella* Harzhauser & Kowalke, 2001
- GRUVELIINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 433  
Type genus: *Gruvelia* Risbec, 1928  
Remarks: Not available (Art. 11.7.2) from “Gruvelinidés”, a vernacular name proposed by Risbec (1928: 171).
- GUDEOCONCHIDAE** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 326  
Type genus: *Gudeoconcha* Iredale, 1944
- GUNDLACHIINAE** Starobogatov, 1967 [after 25 October]  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 290  
Type genus: *Gundlachia* L. Pfeiffer, 1850  
Remarks: J. B. Burch (1984: 265) established that the type species of *Gundlachia*, *G. ancyliformis* Pfeiffer, 1850, is a growth variant of *Ancylus havanensis* Pfeiffer, 1839; = *A. radiatus* Guilding, 1829. It would thus appear that Gundlachiinae is based on a misidentified type genus, and under Art. 41 the case should be referred to the Commission for a ruling, if it is found necessary to have a family-group name based on *Gundlachia*.
- GUTTULIDAE** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 23  
Type genus: *Guttula* Schepman, 1908  
Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1991a: 44).
- GYMNARIONINAE** Van Mol, 1970 [October]  
Reference: *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 29  
Type genus: *Gymnarion* Pilsbry, 1919  
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (2002: 1230).
- GYMNOBRANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820  
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746  
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to *Gymnobranchia*, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).



**GYMNOCERITHIIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: †*Gymnocerithium* Cossmann, 1906

**GYMNODORIDIDAE** Odhner, 1941

Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps- och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B, 1(11): 15

Type genus: *Gymnodoris* Stimpson, 1855

Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 865).

**GYMNOGLOSSA** Gray, 1853

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129, 130

Remarks: Name used by Gray for two different taxa of gastropods, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only. Treated by Dall (1890: 159) as a superfamily (containing Eulimidae and Pyramidellidae). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**GYMNOSOMATA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 273

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**GYRINEINAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 157

Type genus: *Gyrineum* Link, 1807

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**GYRODINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 47

Type genus: †*Gyrodes* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1017). -idae [as Gyrodeidae], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 180); -oidea [as Gyrodesacea], Pchelintsev (1963: 51).

**GYRONEMATINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Gyronema* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 239).

**GYROSCALINAE** Jousseau, 1912 [14 August]

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 230, 244

Type genus: *Gyroscala* de Boury, 1887

**GYROTOMINAE** Hannibal, 1912 [30 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(3): 167

Type genus: *Gyrotoma* Shuttleworth, 1845

**HADRIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 19

Type genus: *Hadra* Albers, 1860

**HAINESIINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 103

Type genus: *Hainesia* L. Pfeiffer, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Götting (1974: 124).

**HAITIINI** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 128

Type genus: *Haitia* Clench & Aguayo, 1932

**HALGERDINAE** Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54

Type genus: *Halgerda* Bergh, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (1934: 232, 269).

**HALIIDAE** Kobelt, 1888 [after June]

Reference: *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meeresconchylien*, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]: 5

Type genus: †*Halia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Established independently by Sacco (1893: 64). -inae, Casey (1904: 124); -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). See also Ampullidae.

**HALIOTINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Haliotis* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Haliotidia. -idae, Fleming (1822: 492); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

**HALISTYLINAE** Keen, 1958 [5 December]

Reference: *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1: 260

Type genus: *Halistylus* Dall, 1890

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Keen (in Moore, 1960: 262).

**HALOCERATIDAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1991 [20 March]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. A, 150: 133

Type genus: *Haloceras* Dall, 1889

**HALOLIMNOHELICINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116

Type genus: *Halolimnohelix* Germain, 1913

Remarks: -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 71).

**HALOPSYCHIDAE** Pelseneer, 1887

Reference: *Challenger reports*, 58: 52

Type genus: *Halopsyche* Keferstein, 1862

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Euribiidae (invalid). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Halopsyche* de Saussure, 1857 [Crustacea]. See Anopsiidae and Hydromyilidae.

**HAMINOEINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351

Type genus: *Haminoea* Turton, 1830

Remarks: Original spelling Hamineinae. Placed on the Official List, and spelling ruled to be Haminoeinae, by Opinion 1942 (2000: 52). -idae [as Haminoeidae], Starobogatov (1970b: 57); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 54, 231).

**HAMPILININAE** Kobayashi, 1958

Reference: *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 115

Type genus: †*Hampilina* Kobayashi, 1958

Remarks: Original spelling Hamplininae.

**HANCOCKIIDAE** MacFarland, 1923 [September]

Reference: *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 90

Type genus: *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877

Remarks: Original spelling Hancockidae.

**HAPLOGONA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 400

Remarks: Latinization of “haplogonen Gattung” [vernacular] of Ihering (1892b: 402). Established as a “Group” above genus. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxi, xxix), at a rank below family [Endodontidae], contain-

ing the genera *Flammulina*, *Phasis*, *Amphidoxa*, *Endodonta*, and *Pyramidula*; by J. W. Taylor (1914: 169) as subfamily [of Endodontidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HAPLOTREMATIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88

Type genus: *Haplotrema* Ancey, 1881

Remarks: See also Circinariidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1941a: 134).

**HARPAGODIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma [Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaja*, 4]: 51

Type genus: †*Harpagodes* Gill, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling Harpagodesidae.

**HARPIDAE** Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator palaeontologicus*: 469

Type genus: *Harpa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Harpina. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1436 (1987: 137). -inae, Gray (1853a: 127).

**HAURAKIIDAE** Slavoshevskaya, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 120

Type genus: *Haurakia* Iredale, 1915

**HAUSTRINAE** Tan, 2003

Reference: *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 981

Type genus: *Haustrum* Perry, 1811

**HAUTTECOEURIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1885 [August]

Reference: *Notice prodromique sur les Molusques terrestres et fluviatiles (...) dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*: 10, 41

Type genus: *Hauttecoeuria* Bourguignat, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Hauttecoeuridae. -inae / -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

**HEDLEYELLIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 17

Type genus: *Hedleyella* Iredale, 1914

Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

**HEDLEYOCONCHIDAE** Iredale, 1942 [June]

Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 34

Type genus: *Hedleyoconcha* Pilsbry, 1893

Remarks: Salisbury (1942 [December]: 53) listed Hedleyoconchidae fam. nov. with reference to Iredale (1941a: 265). However, in that paper, Iredale merely “removed [*Hed-*

*leyoconcha*] to the neighbourhood of the family Durgellidae with family rank”, but did not explicitly introduce Hedleyoconchidae.

**HEDYLIDAE** Bergh, 1895 [January]

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 4

Type genus: *Hedyle* Bergh, 1895

Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular (family) “die Hedyliiden”. First latinized by Eliot (1910: 69–70). -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 443). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hedyle* Guenée, 1857 [Lepidoptera] and *Hedyle* Malmgren, 1865 [Polychaeta].

**HEDYLOPSIDAE** Odhner, 1952

Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 144

Type genus: *Hedylopsis* Thiele, 1931

Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 37); -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 30).

**HELICIONELLINAE** Wenz, 1938

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 88

Type genus: †*Helcionella* Grabau & Shimer, 1909

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea] / -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 172).

**HELEOBIINI** Bernasconi, 1991 [June]

Reference: *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 238

Type genus: *Heleobia* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: F. G. Thompson (1968: 19–20) had used the expression “the *Heleobia* tribe”, providing a diagnosis but not formally proposing the name Heleobiini.

**HELIACIDAE** Cotton & Godfrey, 1933 [May]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 73

Type genus: *Heliacus* d’Orbigny, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 98).

**HELICARIONIDAE** Bourguignat, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 64

Type genus: *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1678 (1992: 160), but attributed in error to Bourguignat (1883: 9, as Helixarionidae [based on *Helixarion*, an incorrect original spelling of the type genus]); authorship corrected to Godwin-Austen (1882) by Anonymous (1993b: 313). -inae, Godwin-Austen

(1888: 253); -oidea, [as -acea], Kuroda (1941: 142); -ini, Schileyko (2002: 1188).

**HELICELLINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 112

Type genus: *Helicella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Chenu (1859: 421). -idae, Tryon (1866b: 222).

**HELICELLINAE** Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 429

Type genus: *Helicella* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 431 (1956: 351), but attributed in error to Hesse (1926b: 115). -idae, Pilsbry (1939 [in 1939–1948]: 14); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**HELICIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Helix* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling Helicinia. Although the name Helicidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1809: 320), that author used the vernacular “Colymacées” (spelled “Colimacées” in later works). -inae, Swainson (1840: 330); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 148); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**HELICIGONINAE** Wenz, 1915

Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 65

Type genus: *Helicigona* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54).

**HELICINIDAE** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiii

Type genus: *Helicina* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling “les Hélicines” (vernacular). First latinized (as Helicinides) by Latreille (1825: 183). -inae [as “Trib. Helicinidae”], Mörch (1852: 42); -oidea [as -acea], F. G. Thompson (1980: 11).

**HELICOCRYPTINAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 267

Type genus: †*Helicocryptus* d’Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein.

**HELICODISCINAE** Pilsbry, 1927 [5 July]

Reference: [in H. B. Baker] *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 230

Type genus: *Helicodiscus* Morse, 1864

Remarks: -idae, Solem (1975: 85).

**HELICODONTINAE** Kobelt, 1904 [October]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 11: 131

Type genus: *Helicodonta* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -idae, Schileyko (1972: 41); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**HELICOPELTINAE** Marshall, 1996 [1 July]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250

Type genus: *Helicopelta* Marshall, 1996

**HELICOPHANTIDAE**

Remarks: Probably a lapsus for Ariophantidae by Germain (1931a: 13).

**HELICOPSINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 28

Type genus: *Helicopsis* Fitzinger, 1833

**HELICOSTOIDAE** Puvot-Fol, 1937

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 257

Type genus: *Helicostoa* Lamy, 1926

**HELICOSTYLINAE** Ihering, 1909

Reference: *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 430

Type genus: *Helicostyla* Férussac, 1821

**HELICOTOMINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 117

Type genus: †*Helicotoma* Salter, 1859

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 189).

**HELICTERINAE** Pease, 1870 [30 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1869[3]): 645

Type genus: *Helicteres* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Pease based Helicterinae on *Helicter* Pease, 1862, an unjustified emendation of *Helicteres*. -idae, Kobelt (1880 [in 1876–1881]: 292). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2017 (2003: 61). See Achatinellinae.

**HELMIGMOTOMIDAE** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 169

Type genus: †*Heligmotoma* Mayer-Eymar, 1896

**HELISOMATINAE** F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]

Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): 309

Type genus: *Helisoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Helisominae. -ini [as -ae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 120).

**HELMINTHOGLYPTIDAE** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico)*, Vol. 1(1): 24, 31

Type genus: *Helminthoglypta* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini / -ina, Bouchet & Hausdorf, herein [for consistency of ranking]. Roth (1996: 32) established the names Helminthoglyptaina, Helminthoglyptales, Helminthoglyptamorphia, Helminthoglyptaniki, Helminthoglyptaphim, and Helminthoglyptotes in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that the name Helminthoglyptales could be considered equivalent to Helminthoglyptini by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnean hierarchy”.

**HEMIBIINAE** Heude, 1890

Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois*, Tome 1, Cahier 4: 167

Type genus: *Hemibia* Heude, 1890

Remarks: Original spelling Hemibiae. This could be considered a mere plural of *Hemibia*, but has been treated as a subfamily by Kobelt (1895: 353).

**HEMICYCLOSTOMA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185, and table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: Original spelling “Hémicyclostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 32) as the name of a “division” [above genus], containing the genera *Nerita*, *Natica* and *Neritina*. Treated a family by Blainville (1824: 237). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HEMIPLECTINAE** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 186

Type genus: *Hemiplecta* Albers, 1850

**HEMISININAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891 [23 July]  
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(12): 312

Type genus: *Hemisinus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Semisinusinae, based on *Semisinus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Hemisinus*; spelling corrected under Art. 32.5.3.2. -ini [as Hemisinuseae], Thiele (1928a: 399, 401). See Aylacostomatinae.

**HEMISTOMIINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 168

Type genus: *Hemistomia* Crosse, 1872

Remarks: -idae, Cotton (1959: 354).

**HEMITOMINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 16 [Japanese text], 10 [English text]

Type genus: *Hemitoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 216).

**HENDERSONIINAE** H. B. Baker, 1926 [29 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 35

Type genus: *Hendersonia* A. J. Wagner, 1905

**HERMAEIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 78

Type genus: *Hermaea* Lovén, 1844

Remarks: -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

**HEROIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 221

Type genus: *Hero* Lovén [in Alder & Hancock], 1855

Remarks: -inae, Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216); -oidea [as -acea], S. Smith & Heppell (1991: 51).

**HERVIELLINAE** Burn, 1967 [31 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 6(1–2): 228

Type genus: *Hervilla* Baba, 1949

Remarks: -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

**HESPEROCIRRINAE** O. Haas, 1953 [8 June]

Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 39

Type genus: †*Hesperocirrus* O. Haas, 1953

**HESSEOLINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 230

Type genus: *Hesseola* Lindholm, 1927

**HETERODORIDAE** Verrill & Emerton, 1882 [July]

Reference: [in Verrill] *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 549

Type genus: *Heterodoris* Verrill & Emerton, 1882

Remarks: Original spelling Heterodoridae.

**HETERONERITIDAE** Gründel, 1998

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 16

Type genus: †*Heteronerita* Gründel, 1998

**HETEROPHROSYNIDAE** W. Clark, 1855

Reference: *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca*: 7, 387

Remarks: Family containing the genera *Jeffreysia* and *Barleeia*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**HETEROPODA** Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124

Remarks: Original spelling “Hétéropodes” (vernacular). Latinized by Mörch (1852: 49). Established as a “section”, equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Mörch as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as “Sippe” [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HETEROSTROPHA** Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Lanistes* and *Pseudoceratodes*, established at rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HETEROSUBULITIDAE** Bandel, 2002

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 68

Type genus: †*Heterosubulites* Bandel, 2002

**HEXABRANCHINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 126

Type genus: *Hexabranthus* Ehrenberg, 1828  
 Remarks: Established as subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111).

**HILACANTHIDAE** Bourguignat, 1890  
 Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10(Art. 1): 125  
 Type genus: *Hilacantha* Ancey, 1886  
 Remarks: Original spelling Hylacanthidae, based on *Hylacantha*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hilacantha*. Introduced as a replacement name for Tiphobiidae, based on *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880, by Bourguignat treated as a homonym of *Typhobia* Pascoe, 1869 [Coleoptera].

**HIPPONICIDAE** Troschel, 1861  
 Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(4): 162  
 Type genus: †*Hipponix* DeFrance, 1819  
 Remarks: -inae [as Hipponycinae], Tryon (1886: 102); -oidea [as -acea], Kuroda (1933b: 184).

**HISPANOSINUITINAE** Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996 [28 June]  
 Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 603  
 Type genus: †*Hispanosinuities* Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

**HOFFMANNOLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976  
 Reference: *Biologiya Moria*, 4: 14  
 Type genus: *Hoffmannola* Strand, 1932  
 Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**HOLOGYRIDAE** Kittl, 1899  
 Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 34  
 Type genus: †*Hologyra* Koken, 1892

**HOLOHEPATICA** Bergh, 1884  
 Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 52  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the families Dorididae and Dorioptidae. Established as an "order". Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 111) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**HOLOPEIDAE** Cossmann, 1908 [after March]  
 Reference: *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 95  
 Type genus: †*Holopea* Hall, 1847  
 Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 232).

**HOLOPELLIDAE** Koken, 1896  
 Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 108  
 Type genus: †*Holopella* M'Coy, 1851

**HOLOPELMATA** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [15 June]  
 Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29: 78  
 Remarks: Established at rank between "subtribus" [above family group] and family. Treated by Kobelt (1902: 1) as a synonym of Cyclophoridae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HOLOPODA** Pilsbry, 1896  
 Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110  
 Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also higher category list.

**HOLOSPIRINAE** Pilsbry, 1946 [6 December]  
 Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(1): 103, 111  
 Type genus: *Holospira* Martens, 1860

**HOMALAXINAE**. See Omalaxinae.

**HOMALOGYRIDAE**. See Omalogyridae.

**HOMALOPOMATINAE** Keen, 1960 [about 15 August]  
 Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 270  
 Type genus: *Homalopoma* Carpenter, 1864

**HOMOEOPLOCINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 103  
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**HOMIODORIDINAE** Odhner, 1926  
 Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 54  
 Type genus: *Homiodoris* Bergh, 1882  
 Remarks: -idae [as Homoeodorididae, based on *Homoeodoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling], Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 870).

**HOPKINSIINAE** Odhner, 1968  
 Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 860  
 Type genus: *Hopkinsia* MacFarland, 1905

**HOPLODORIDINAE** Odhner, 1968  
 Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 872  
 Type genus: *Hoplodoris* Bergh, 1880

**HORATIINI** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 179  
Type genus: *Horatia* Bourguignat, 1887  
Remarks: -inae, declared new by Radoman (1973a: 8); -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**HORIOSTOMIDAE**. See Oriostomatidae.

**HORMOTOMINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 163  
Type genus: †*Hormotoma* Salter, 1859  
Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 118). Given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).

**HUMBOLDTIANINAE** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]  
Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Volume I(1): 26, 395  
Type genus: *Humboldtiana* Ihering, 1892  
Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**HYALAEIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 140  
Type genus: *Hyalaea* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: Original spelling Hyalineae. Established independently [as Hyalidae] by d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–1853]: 71). See Cavoliniidae.

**HYALIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210  
Type genus: *Hyalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852  
Remarks: Homonym of Hyalidae Bulycheva, 1957, based on *Hyale* Rathke, 1837 [Amphipoda].

**HYALIMACINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1882 [July]  
Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(2): 59  
Type genus: *Hyalimax* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 209).

**HYALININAE** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]  
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien*, 4: 17  
Type genus: *Hyalinia* Agassiz, 1837  
Remarks: -idae [as Fam. Hyalinoidea], Simroth (1891: 268).

**HYALININAE** Clessin, 1876  
Reference: *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*: 19, 62  
Type genus: *Hyalina* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: When he established Hyalininae, Clessin cited the type genus as "*Hyalina* Gray" (p. 62) and (p. 64) as "*Hyalina* Férussac" as emended by Gray (1840a: 165), which cites "*Hyalinae* Férussac" as a section of *Zonites*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Hyalina* Schumacher, 1817 [Marginellidae] and *Hyalina* Studer, 1820 [Vitrinidae].

**HYALOGYRINIDAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [4 January]  
Reference: [in Warén, Gofas & Schander] *The Veliger*, 36(1): 10  
Type genus: *Hyalogyrina* Marshall, 1988  
Remarks: Original spelling Hyalogryinidae. Inadvertently made available by short diagnosis. Full description in Warén & Bouchet, 1993 [26 February], *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 48.

**HYDATINIDAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]  
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 385  
Type genus: *Hydatina* Schumacher, 1817  
Remarks: Homonym of Hydatinidae Ehrenberg, 1838, based on *Hydatina* Ehrenberg, 1828 [Rotifera]; Hydatinidae Ehrenberg is invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym but it remains an available name.

**HYDROBIINAE** Stimpson, 1865 [August]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4  
Type genus: *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821  
Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 106 [as Hydrobiae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 723–724); -ini [as -ae], Thiele (1928a: 378); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2034 (2003: 152–153), which also emended the family-group name Hydrobiina Mulsant, 1844, type genus *Hydrobius* Leach, 1815 [Coleoptera], to Hydrobiusina to remove homonymy. See also Paludestrinidae.

**HYDROCENIDAE** Troschel, 1857 [before 30 October]  
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(2): 83  
Type genus: *Hydrocena* Küster, 1844  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Hydrocaenacea, based on *Hydrocaena*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Hydrocena*. -inae, Stoliczka (1871: 157); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**HYDROCOCCINAE** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 375, 380

Type genus: *Hydrococcus* Thiele, 1928

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 587).

**HYDROMYLIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1942 [20 March] (1862)

Reference: *Dana Report*, 20: 7

Type genus: *Hydromyles* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Halopsychidae and Anopsiidae, based on *Halopsyche* and *Anopsia*, both treated by Pruvot-Fol as junior synonyms of *Hydromyles*. However, *Hydromyles* is also a senior synonym of *Pterocymodocea*, and although Pruvot-Fol cited neither *Pterocymodocea* nor Pterocymodoceidae when she established the name Hydromylidae, the latter can be treated as a substitute name for the former. Hydromylidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pterocymodoceidae. -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Gymnoptera, which is not available as a family-group name].

**HYGROMIINAE** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306

Type genus: *Hygromia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to D. Geyer (1909: 11). -idae, Möllendorff (1898: 147); -ini, Mandahl-Barth (1950: 54); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**HYGROPHILA** Férussac, 1822 [16 February]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxii]

Remarks: Original spelling “Hygrophiles” (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 136) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**HYLACANTHIDAE**. See Hilacanthidae.

**HYPERSTROPHEMINAE** Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 212

Type genus: †*Hyperstrophema* Horný, 1964

**HYPBRANCHIAEIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 530

Type genus: *Hypobranchiaea* A. Adams, 1847

Remarks: *Hypobranchiaea* has traditionally been treated as a synonym of *Corambe*, in which case Hypobranchiaeidae has priority over Corambidae (but Art. 23.9 may apply). However, this view was challenged by Martynov (1994: 13), who concluded that *Hypobranchiaea* is unrecognizable and certainly not a Corambidae.

**HYPBRANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungliederten Thiere*: 746, 776

Remarks: Latinization of “les inférobranches” (vernacular) by Cuvier. Taxon including the genera *Diphyllidia* and *Phyllidia*, established at rank between “order Gastropoda” and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus), spelling emended to Hypobranchia, by Burmeister (1837: v, 497).

**HYPSELOSTOMATINAE** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 162

Type genus: *Hypselostoma* Benson, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Azuma (1982: 95). Given precedence over Aulacospirinae by First Reviser's choice by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 136).

**JANTHINIDAE**. See Janthinidae.

**ICARINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Icarus* Forbes, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Icarina. -idae [in synonymy of Oxynoeidae], Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 431). See Oxynoeidae.

**IDULIIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 210

Type genus: *Idulia* Leach in Gray, 1852

**IGARKIELLIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 161

Type genus: †*Igarkiella* Vassiljeva, 1998

Remarks: Also declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35).

**ILBIINAE** Burn, 1963 [September]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 22

Type genus: *Ilbia* Burn, 1963

Remarks: -idae, Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 959).



**ILDICIDAE** Burn, 1963 [September]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 21  
 Type genus: *Ildica* Bergh, 1889

**IMBRICARIINAE** Troschel, 1867 [December]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(2): 86  
 Type genus: *Imbricaria* Schumacher, 1817  
 Remarks: Original spelling Imbricarina.

**IMERINIINAE** Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230

Type genus: *Imerinia* Cockerell, 1891

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925, based on *Sarasinula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1924, placed by Hoffmann in the synonymy of *Imerinia*. Article 40.2 of the Code might apply; however, subfamily names are hardly ever used in taxonomical works dealing with Veronicellidae, and there is no "prevailing usage" to support application of Art. 40.2. We believe that priority should apply, i.e. Sarasinulinae is the valid name.

**IMOGLOBIDAE** Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000 [23 June]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 579, 589

Type genus: †*Imogloba* Nützel, Erwin & Mapes, 2000

**IMPERATORINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144

Type genus: *Imperator* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling Imperatorina.

**INCRISPELLIDAE** Tasch, 1963 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1246

Type genus: †*Incrispella* Tasch, 1963

Remarks: Silicified open coiled tubes described as freshwater Gastropoda, but there is no feature to suggest its gastropod, or even mollusc, nature.

**INIFORINAE** Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 314

Type genus: *Iniforis* Jousseau, 1884

**INUDINAE** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967 [December]

Reference: *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6: 143, 182

Type genus: *Inuda* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967

**INVOLVEA** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 322

Remarks: Original spelling "les Enroulées" (vernacular). Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 145). Spelling emended by Menke (1828: 44) to *Involutae*, and by Burmeister (1837: 506) to *Involuta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Convolutidae.

**LODEIDAE** Leach, 1847 [October]

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 269

Type genus: *Iodes* "Leach MS"

Remarks: Not available: the type genus was not an available name (*nomen nudum*) when Gray established Lodeidae. *Iodes* was later made available by Mörch (1860: 273), who however did not cite Lodeidae.

**IRAVADIINAE** Thiele, 1928 [25 April]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 355, 380

Type genus: *Iravadia* Blandford, 1867

Remarks: -idae, Volkova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 144, 150). Brandt (1968: 266) acted as First Reviser to establish precedence of Iravadiinae over Fairbankiinae.

**ISANDINI** Hickman, 2003

Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*, 1: 71

Type genus: *Isanda* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

**ISCHNOPTYGMATIDAE** Erwin, 1988 [January]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 66

Type genus: †*Ischnoptygma* Erwin, 1988

Remarks: Original spelling Ischnoptygmidae.

**ISIDORINAE** Annandale, 1922 [August]

Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 363

Type genus: *Isidora* Ehrenberg, 1831

Remarks: Introduced in synonymy, but available under Art. 11.6.1 because it has been treated as an available name, e.g. by Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1673). -idae, van Benthem Jutting (1927: 15).

**ISLAMIINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10

Type genus: *Islamia* Radoman, 1973

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).

**ISOPIRIDAE** Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964 [15 November]

Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229

Type genus: †*Isospira* Koken, 1897

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

**ISTRIANIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Istriana* Velkovrh, 1971

Remarks: Climo (1974: 255, 267) had recognized an “*Istriana*-tribe within Hydrobiinae”, which he did not formally name.

**ITIERIIDAE** Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 16

Type genus: †*Itieria* Matheron, 1842

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 126); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997).

**ITRUVIIDAE** Lyssenko & Aliev, 1990 [after 5 November]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107

Type genus: †*Itruvia* Stoliczka, 1867

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Name attributed to Lyssenko (1984), which is a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**JACOSTIDAE** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. II(2): 1091

Type genus: *Jacosta* Gray, 1821

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Helicellidae Ihering because Pilsbry treated *Jacosta* as a senior synonym of *Helicella* Férussac, 1821. *Jacosta* has been placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 349, 351), hence rendering Jacostidae invalid.

**JAMINIINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 517

Type genus: *Jaminia* Risso, 1826

**JANELLIDAE** Gray, 1853 [December]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 415

Type genus: *Janella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janella*

Grateloup, 1838 [Mollusca]. See also Athoracophoridae.

**JANINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165

Type genus: *Janus* Verany, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Janina. Established independently by Bergh (in Carus, 1889: 216). -idae [as “Tribu des Janides (Janidae)”], Blanchard (1849: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Janus* Stephens, 1835 [Hymenoptera].

**JANOLIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1933

Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Égypte*, 21: 137

Type genus: *Janolus* Bergh, 1884

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Zephyrinidae. *Janolus* is not a senior synonym of *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1843, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Antiopellidae.

**JANTHINIDAE** Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 204

Type genus: *Janthina* Röding, 1798

Remarks: The name Janthinidae is sometimes attributed to Lamarck (1812: 117), who keyed “Janthine [Genre unique de sa famille]” [= only genus of its family]; we do not regard this as a valid establishment of the name under the Code. Original spelling (1822) “les Janthines” (vernacular). First latinized [as *Ianthinea*, based on *Ianthina*, an incorrect subsequent spelling] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 248), with explicit reference to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 195, 210); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**JANULINAE** Wenz, 1923 [20 March]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 300

Type genus: *Janulus* Lowe, 1852

**JAPEUTHRIINAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and adjacent area*: 228

Type genus: *Japeuthria* Iredale, 1918

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**JEFFREYSIIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852 [November]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 359

Type genus: *Jeffreysia* Alder [in Forbes & Hanley], 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Jeffresiiidae.

- JENNERIINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 269  
Type genus: *Jenneria* Jousseaume, 1884
- JINONICELLIDAE** Pokorny, 1978  
Reference: *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 41  
Type genus: †*Jinonicella* Pokorny, 1978  
Remarks: Placed in Archaeogastropoda by Pokorny, but position as a mollusc rejected by Fryda (1999: 27).
- JOCULATORINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27  
Type genus: *Joculator* Hedley, 1909
- JOHANICERAMINAE** Jaume & de la Torre, 1972 [after 9 October]  
Reference: *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de la Habana*: 1647  
Type genus: *Johaniceramus* Jaume & de la Torre, 1972
- JOHNSTRUPIINI** Schilder, 1939 [1 November]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 170  
Type genus: †*Johnstrupia* Ravn, 1933
- JOHNWYATTIDAE** Serna, 1979 [September]  
Reference: *Boletín de Geología [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia]*, 13(27): 32  
Type genus: †*Johnwyattia* Serna, 1979
- JUGIDAE** Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004  
Reference: *Molliuski*, in: *Opredelitel Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii*, 6: 262, 280  
Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.1 and 16.2: name not explicitly indicated as intentionally new, and name of the type genus [inferred to be *Juga* H. & A. Adams, 1854] not cited.
- JULIIDAE** E. A. Smith, 1885 [after September]  
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger*, *Zoology*, 13(1): 269  
Type genus: *Julia* Gould, 1862  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12); -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433).
- JULLIENIINI** Davis, 1979 [6 June]  
Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 23  
Type genus: *Jullienia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876
- Remarks: -idae, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).
- KAI PARATHININI** Marshall, 1993 [1 April]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185  
Type genus: †*Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941
- KALIELLINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 612  
Type genus: *Kaliella* Blanford, 1863  
Remarks: Hausdorf (1998: 57) determined, as First Reviser, the relative precedence of Chroninae over Kaliellinae.
- KALINGINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1956 [March]  
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 356  
Type genus: *Kalinga* Alder & Hancock, 1864  
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 862).
- KALOPLOCAMINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 323  
Type genus: *Kaloplocamus* Bergh, 1892  
Remarks: Original spelling Caloplocaminae, based on *Caloplocamus* Thiele, 1931, an unjustified emendation of *Kaloplocamus*.
- KANAMARUIDAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]  
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 237  
Type genus: *Kanamarua* Kuroda, 1951  
Remarks: Original spelling Kanamariidae. Not available: no diagnosis.
- KENTRODORIDINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 135  
Type genus: *Kentrodoris* Bergh, 1874  
Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 273). Discodoridinae given precedence over Kentrodoridinae by First Reviser's action by Valdés (2002: 630).
- KHAIRKHANIIDAE** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]  
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 180  
Type genus: *Khairkhania* Missarzhevsky, 1981
- KINISHBINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25  
Type genus: †*Kinishbia* Winters, 1956

- KIRELIINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Kirelia* Radoman, 1983
- KITTLIDISCIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 217  
Type genus: †*Kittlidiscus* O. Haas, 1953
- KLIKIINI** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]  
Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116  
Type genus: †*Klikia* Pilsbry, 1895  
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].
- KNIGHTITINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Knightites* Moore, 1941  
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 183). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).
- KOLHYMAMNICOLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Kolhymamnicola* Starobogatov & Budnikova, 1976
- KOSMOPLEURINAE** Gründel, 2003 [30 September]  
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde, ser. B (Geologie und Paläontologie)*, 340: 21  
Type genus: †*Kosmopleura* Gründel, 2003
- KOSOVIANAE** Atanackovic, 1959  
Reference: *Geoloski Glasnik*, 3: 352 [Serbo-Croatian text], 373 [French text]  
Type genus: †*Kosovia* "Pavlovic, 1931"  
Remarks: Name only, no description. Not available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was apparently not used as valid before 2000. And also the type genus was not available from Pavlovic, 1931 (but was subsequently made available by Zilch, 1960).
- KRAMERIELLINAE** Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003  
Reference: *Bulletin of Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 38  
Type genus: †*Krameriella* Frýda & Heidelberger, 2003
- KUSKOKWIMIIDAE** Frýda & Blodgett, 2001  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 41  
Type genus: †*Kuskokwimia* Frýda & Blodgett, 2001
- LACHESINAE** L. Bellardi, 1877 [after May]  
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 2: 150  
Type genus: *Lachesis* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Lachesis* Daudin, 1803 [Reptilia]. See Donovaniinae.
- LACINIARIINI** H. Nordsieck, 1963 [30 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 114  
Type genus: *Laciniaria* Hartmann, 1840  
Remarks: Original spelling Laciniarieae.
- LACUNIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 92  
Type genus: *Lacuna* Turton, 1827  
Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 261); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).
- LACUNOPSINI** Davis, 1979 [6 June]  
Reference: *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 23  
Type genus: *Lacunopsis* Deshayes, 1876  
Remarks: -idae, Loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145); -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22).
- LADAMAREKIIDAE** Frýda, 1998  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 46  
Type genus: †*Ladamarekia* Horný, 1992
- LADINULIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 39  
Type genus: †*Ladinula* Bandel, 1992
- LAEOCOCHLIDINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 28  
Type genus: *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874  
Remarks: Original spelling Laiocochliinae, based on *Laiocochlis*, an incorrect original spelling; see Opinion 1700 (1993: 61).

**LAEVAPICINAE** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147Type genus: *Laevapex* Walker, 1903

Remarks: Original spelling Laevapecinae. -idae, Hannibal (1914: 24).

**LAEVILITORININAE** Reid, 1989 [28 July]Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 91Type genus: *Laevilitorina* Pfeffer [in Martens & Pfeffer], 1886**LAGINIOPSIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1922 [after 6 March]Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 174: 698Type genus: *Laginiopsis* Pruvot-Fol, 1922**LAGOCHEILIDAE** Stoliczka, 1872 [after 6 August]Reference: *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 269Type genus: *Lagocheilus* Blanford, 1864**LAILINAE** Burn, 1967 [August]Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213Type genus: *Laila* MacFarland, 1905**LAMARCKIELLINAE** Schileyko, 2003 [April]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1350Type genus: *Lamarckiella* Möllendorff, 1898**LAMELLARIIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1841Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 200Type genus: *Lamellaria* Montagu, 1815

Remarks: Original spelling Lamellaridae. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 311); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

**LAMELLATA** Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Lamellés" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on existing genus).

**LAMELLIDEINAE** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 221: 162Type genus: *Lamellidea* Pilsbry, 1910

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**LAMELLIDORIDIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1933Reference: *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Égypte*, 21: 138Type genus: *Lamellidoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Onchidorididae because, in violation of the Principle of Priority, Pruvot-Fol treated *Lamellidoris* as a valid genus name and *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816, as a synonym. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 295).**LAMELLIPHORIDAE** Korobkov, 1960 [after 29 June]Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molluski, Briukhono-gie*: 178Type genus: †*Lamelliphorus* Cossmann, 1916

Remarks: Attributed to "Korobkov, 1955", but we have not been able to find it in any of Korobkov's 1955 papers.

**LAMINIFERINAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 794Type genus: †*Laminifera* O. Boettger, 1863**LAMPADIIDAE** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146Type genus: *Lampadion* Röding, 1798**LAMPUSIIDAE** Newton, 1891 [22 August]Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 145Type genus: *Lampusia* Schumacher, 1817Remarks: Original spelling Lampusidae. Introduced as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810, a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. Lampusiidae is not in current use and Art. 40.2 does not apply. See also Aquillidae and Lotoriidae.**LANASCALIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 48Type genus: †*Lanascala* Bandel, 1992**LANCINAE** Hannibal, 1914 [13 June]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 24Type genus: *Lanx* Clessin, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry (1925: 73–74).

**LANISTINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22Type genus: *Lanistes* Montfort, 1810

- LANZAIIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Lanzaia* Brusina, 1906
- LAOCAINI** Schileyko, 2002 [September]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1219  
Type genus: *Laocaia* Kuzminykh, 1999  
Remarks: Original spelling Laocaini.
- LAOMINAE** Suter, 1913 [December]  
Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 732  
Type genus: *Laoma* Gray, 1850  
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937a: 313).
- LAONINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 71  
Type genus: *Laona* A. Adams, 1865
- LAPINURIDAE** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 [August]  
Reference: *Studies on the fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 19  
Type genus: *Lapinura* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970  
Remarks: Not available under Art. 15: proposed conditionally.
- LAPLYSIIDAE**. See Aplysiidae.
- LAROCHEIDAE** Finlay, 1927 [19 January]  
Reference: *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486  
Type genus: *Larochea* Finlay, 1927  
Remarks: -inae, Marshall (1993b: 285).
- LASKEYINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27  
Type genus: *Laskeya* Iredale, 1918
- LATHOPHTHALMINAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 75  
Type genus: *Lathophthalmus* Pruvot-Fol, 1932  
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cryptophthalminae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Art. 40.2 does not apply.
- LATIIDAE** Hutton, 1882 [May]  
Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 156
- Type genus: *Latia* Gray, 1850  
Remarks: -inae [declared nov.], Hannibal (1912: 147); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 46).
- LATRIDAE** Iredale, 1929 [23 or 24 March]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 346  
Type genus: *Latirus* Montfort, 1810
- LATOUCHELLIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70  
Type genus: †*Latouchella* Cobbold, 1921
- LATRUNCULINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 139  
Type genus: *Latrunculus* Gray, 1847
- LAUBELLIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 217  
Type genus: †*Laubella* Kittl, 1891
- LAUBIERINIDAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 69  
Type genus: *Laubierina* Warén & Bouchet, 1990  
Remarks: -oidea [as -ioidea], Bandel & Riedel (1994a: 347).
- LAURIINAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]  
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201  
Type genus: *Lauria* Gray, 1840  
Remarks: Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but credited in error to Thiele, 1931. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 509); -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 86).
- LAVIGERIIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79  
Type genus: *Lavigeria* Bourguignat, 1888  
Remarks: -inae, Morrison (1954: 358).
- LEACHIAE**  
Remarks: “Leachiae Martens, 1858” (p. 193) is listed by Kabat & Hershler (1993: 6) as a family-group name, based on *Leachia* Risso, 1826. However, Martens indicates that he treated *Leachia* as a section of *Hydrobia*, and Leachiae is merely a plural.
- LEDOLXIINAE** Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 245  
Type genus: *Ledoulxia* Bourguignat, 1885

**LEMINDIDAE** Griffiths, 1985 [June]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 270

Type genus: *Leminda* Griffiths, 1985

**LEPETELLINAE** Dall, 1882 [5 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 408

Type genus: *Lepetella* Verrill, 1880

Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1908: 89); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

**LEPETIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 93

Type genus: *Lepeta* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry (1891: 66); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

**LEPETODRILIDAE** McLean, 1988 [4 May]

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 5

Type genus: *Lepetodrilus* McLean, 1988

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**LEPETOPSIDAE** McLean, 1990 [7 November]

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 489

Type genus: †*Lepetopsis* Whitfield, 1882

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**LEPTACHATININI** Cockerell, 1913 [14 February]

Reference: *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 256

Type genus: *Leptachatina* Gould, 1848

Remarks: -inae, Pilsbry & Cooke (1915 [in 1914–1916]: 65).

**LEPTARIONTINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22

Type genus: *Leptarionta* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1872

**LEPTAXINAE** C. Boettger, 1909 [20 January]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 4

Type genus: *Leptaxis* Lowe, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Leptaxidinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

**LEPTICHNINI** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]

Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 91

Type genus: *Leptichnus* Simroth, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Leptichneini.

**LEPTOGLOSSAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 294, 314

Remarks: Established as a division of the “superfamily” Pseudodorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**LEPYRIIDAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951 [4 April]

Reference: *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 5

Type genus: *Lepyrium* Dall, 1896

Remarks: -inae, F. G. Thompson (1981: 38).

**LESUEURILLIDAE** P. J. Wagner, 2002

Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 75

Type genus: †*Lesueurilla* Koken, 1898

**LEUCOCHROIDAE** Westerlund, 1886

Reference: *Fauna der in der paläarktischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*: title page

Type genus: *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -ini [as Leucochroea], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 383); -inae [in the sense of Helicellinae], H. B. Baker (1956a: 132). When he established Leucochroidae, Westerlund considered *Helix candidissima* Draparnaud, 1801, to be the type-species of *Leucochroa*. However, Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 585–586) had earlier validly designated *Helix albella* Linnaeus, 1758 [= *Theba pisana* (Müller, 1774)]; see Forcart (1965b: 255). The case has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to the ICZN to place Leucochroidae on the Official Index.

**LEUCONOPSIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 82

Type genus: *Leuconopsis* Hutton, 1884

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**LEUCOPHYTIIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 10

Type genus: *Leucophytia* Winckworth, 1949

**LEUCOZONIDAE** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 279

Remarks: Original spelling Leucozonae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

- LIARDETIINI** H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]  
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11  
Type genus: *Liardetia* Gude, 1913  
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Liardetiae.
- LIAREIDAE** Powell, 1946 [after 19 July]  
Reference: *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2: 70  
Type genus: *Liarea* L. Pfeiffer, 1853  
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 292).
- LICININAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part 1*: 82  
Type genus: *Licina* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Original spelling Licinina. -idae, Kobelt & Möllendorff (1898 [in 1897–1899]: 180). Homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810, based on *Licinus* Fabricius, 1802 [Coleoptera].
- LIGUIDAE** Pilsbry, 1891 [25 August]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 317  
Type genus: *Liguus* Montfort, 1810
- LILJEVALLOSPIRIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70  
Type genus: †*Liljevallospira* Knight, 1945
- LIMACIDAE** Lamarck, 1801  
Reference: *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*: 62  
Type genus: *Limax* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Limaciers” (vernacular). Becomes “les Limacés” in Férussac (1807: 36) and “les Limaciens” in Lamarck (1809: 320, and later works). First latinized [as (family) *Limaxia* and (subfamily) *Limacidia*] by Rafinesque (1815); also [as *Limacinia*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 234). -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 132).
- LIMACIIDAE** Winckworth, 1951 [5 March]  
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 132  
Type genus: *Limacia* O. F. Müller, 1781  
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Valdés, herein [for consistency of ranking].
- LIMACINIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 144, 151  
Type genus: *Limacina* Bosc, 1817
- Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], S. M. Smith & Heppell (1991: 45).
- LIMACOPSIDAE** Gerhardt, 1935 [16 July]  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 329  
Type genus: *Limacopsis* Simroth, 1888
- LIMAPONTIIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 167  
Type genus: *Limapontia* Johnston, 1836  
Remarks: Original spelling Limapontiadae. Name sometimes attributed in error to Johnston (1836: 79), who suggested that *Limapontia*, [*Elysia*] *viridis* and others might form a “separate order of their class”, which he did not name. -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118).
- LIMICOLARIINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 473  
Type genus: *Limicolaria* Schumacher, 1817
- LIMNOCOCHLIDES** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “Limnocochlides” (vernacular). Latinized, with identical spelling, by Latreille (1825: 181). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- LIMNOPHILIDAE** Jousseume, 1894  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 297  
Remarks: Taxon containing the tribes (sic) Auriculinae, Lymnaeinae and Planorbinae. *Limnophila* treated as superfamily by F. C. Baker (1928: 187). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- LIMNOPHYSIDAE** W. Dybowski, 1903 [19 September]  
Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 139  
Type genus: *Limnophysa* Fitzinger, 1833
- LIMNOREIDAE** B. Dybowski, 1911  
Reference: *Kosmos*, 36: 961  
Type genus: *Limnorea* W. Dybowski, 1875  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Limnorea* Goldfuss, 1826 [Porifera], and *Limnorea* Agassiz, 1846 [Coleoptera].



**LIMNOSTREAE.** See Lymnostreae.

**LIMNOTROCHIDAE** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]  
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245  
Type genus: *Limnotrochus* E. A. Smith, 1880

**LINDHOLMIOLINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]  
Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(6): 116  
Type genus: *Lindholmiola* Hesse, 1931  
Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).

**LIOATLANTINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920  
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 99, 114  
Type genus: *Lioatlanta* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920

**LIIBAICALINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277  
Type genus: *Liobaicalia* Martens, 1876

**LIOCARENINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 42, 48  
Type genus: †*Liocarenus* Harris & Burrows, 1891  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 11).

**LIOCASPIINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 277  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**LIOCONCHAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920  
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 89, 103  
Remarks: Not available: a plural noun (Art. 11.7.1.2) for certain loosely coiled gastropods and not based on a genus.

**LIOMESINAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 624  
Type genus: *Liomesus* Stimpson, 1865  
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**LIOLACINAE** Gill, 1863 [before 3 April]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 36, 38  
Type genus: *Lioplax* Troschel, 1857

Remarks: Original spelling Lioplaces. -idae, Hannibal (1912: 195).

**LIOSARMATINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920  
Reference: *Kosmos*, 45: 114  
Type genus: †*Liosarmata* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920  
Remarks: Original spelling Liosarmatae. *Liosarmata* and *Microliopalaeina* have the same type species, and *Microliopalaeina* is a junior objective synonym of *Liosarmatinae*.

**LIOSPIRINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Liospira* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 201).

**LIOSTOMINI** Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sundberg, 2003 [May]  
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 249  
Type genus: *Liostomia* G. O. Sars, 1878  
Remarks: Not available: established as “node-based informal name Liostomini”, defined as “the least inclusive clade comprising *Liostomia clavula* (Lovén 1846) and *Spiralinella pellucida* (Dillwyn 1817)”.

**LIOTIIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 64, 88  
Type genus: *Liotia* Gray, 1842  
Remarks: Original spelling Liotiidae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 403).

**LIPPISTIDAE** Iredale, 1924 [24 October]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 251  
Type genus: *Lippistes* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Trichotropidae on the grounds that *Lippistes* has precedence over *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829. However, Iredale did not consider *Trichotropis* a synonym of *Lippistes*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**LIRIOLIDAE** Golikov & Kusakin, 1978 [after 16 February]  
Reference: *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 116: 220  
Type genus: *Liriola* Dall, 1870

**LIRONOBINAE** Ponder, 1967 [29 September]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Zoology*, 9(17): 219

Type genus: *Lironoba* Iredale, 1915

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**LIRULARIINAE** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 122

Type genus: *Lirularia* Dall, 1909

**LISSODORIDINAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 866

Type genus: *Lissodoris* Odhner, 1934

**LITHOGLYPHINAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 156

Type genus: *Lithoglyphus* C. Pfeiffer, 1828

Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 104 [as Lithoglyphi; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]. -idae, Kobelt (1878 [in 1876–1881]: 133); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 379). Declared new subfamily, despite reference to Troschel, Wenz and others, by D. W. Taylor (1966b: 182).

**LITHOGLYPHULIDAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 14

Type genus: *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971

Remarks: See also Tanousiidae.

**LITIOPINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155

Type genus: *Litiopa* Rang, 1829

Remarks: Original spelling Litiopina. -idae, P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 718).

**LITTORIDININI** Thiele, 1928 [12 September]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55: 372, 378

Type genus: *Littoridina* Souleyet, 1852

Remarks: Original spelling Littoridineae. Authorship discussed by Thompson & Herschler (1991: 669). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51); -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 33); -oidea, Loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).

**LITTORIDINOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Littoridinopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Littorinidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**LITTORINIDAE** Children, 1834

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 110

Type genus: *Littorina* Férussac, 1822

Remarks: -inae [as Littorinae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 129); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1916: 5–7).

**LIVONIINI** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]

Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae*: 22

Type genus: *Livonia* Gray, 1855

**LIVORNIELLIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107

Type genus: *Livorniella* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**LOBIFERIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1947 [14 June]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87: 101

Type genus: *Lobifera* Pease, 1860

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Caliphyllidae because *Lobifera* is the oldest genus-group name in the family.

**LOBIGERIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 173

Type genus: *Lobiger* Krohn, 1847

**LOMANOTIDAE** Bergh, 1890 [May]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 5: 49

Type genus: *Lomanotus* Verany, 1844

**LONGICOMMISSURATA** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 95

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Aplysia* only, established at subfamily rank. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**LOPHIOTOMINAE** Morrison, 1965 [1 December]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*: 2

Type genus: *Lophiotoma* Casey, 1904

Remarks: Not available: Morrison diagnosed together “the subfamily Lophiotominae or Crassispirinae” without giving any charac-

ter specific to Lophiotominae. *Lophiotoma* and *Crassispira* are not considered consubfamilial by Taylor et al. (1993: 125).

**LOPHOCERCINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Lophocercus* Krohn, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Lephocercina, based on the incorrect spelling *Lephocercus*. -idae, Gray (1850b: 98). See Oxynoeidae.

**LOPHOSPIRINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 124

Type genus: †*Lophospira* Whitfield, 1886

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (1999: 30).

**LORINAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 92

Type genus: *Lora* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: Thiele used *Lora* for the boreal species now called *Oenopota*, and Lorinae would then be a senior synonym of Oenopotinae. However, *Lora* is a replacement name for *Defrancia* Millet, 1827, non Bronn, 1825, and its type-species has been ruled by Opinion 666 (1963: 267) to be *Defrancia pagoda* Millet, 1826; it would then be a junior synonym of Defranciinae and Clathurellinae. Under Art. 41 the case needs to be referred to the Commission. Not a homonym of Loridae Gray, 1821, based on *Loris* Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1796 [Mammalia], which was emended to Lorisidae by Opinion 1995 (2002; *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 59: 65–67).

**LOTORIIDAE** Harris, 1897 [after 25 March]

Reference: *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*, Part 1: 185

Type genus: *Lotorium* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Replacement name for Tritonidae, invalid because its type genus *Triton* Montfort, 1810, is a junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758. See also Aquillidae and Lampusiidae.

**LOTTIIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 115

Type genus: *Lottia* Gray, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling Lottiadae. -inae / -ini, Lindberg (1988b: 388); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Acmaeoidea over which it has priority].

**LOXONEMATIDAE** Koken, 1889

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Paleontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 440

Type genus: †*Loxonema* Phillips, 1841

Remarks: Original spelling "Loxonematiden" (vernacular). Latinized by Böhm (1895: 262). -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1909: 11); -inae, Wenz (1938: 39, 45, 377).

**LOXOPLOCINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 105

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Loxoplocus* P. Fischer, 1885, is unrelated: it was introduced as a subgenus of *Murchisonia* and placed in Pleurotomariidae, whereas Cossmann established Loxoplocinae for a group of Volutidae].

**LOYINAE** Martynov, 1994 [after 22 September]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 7

Type genus: *Loy* Martynov, 1994

**LUCERNINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 162, 328

Type genus: *Lucerna* Röding, 1798

Remarks: The genus name *Lucerna* was first published by Humphrey (1797) in a work placed on the Official Index. It was subsequently used as valid, with or without reference to Humphrey, by several authors, with different taxonomic extensions. When he established Lucerninae, Swainson used *Lucerna* in the sense of *Dentellaria* Schumacher, 1817, i.e. for species of Pleurodontidae, and not in the sense of Röding, 1798 (type species designated by Kennard, 1942: 117, *Helix ringens* Gmelin; i.e. a species of the orthalicid subfamily Bulimulidae, tribe Odontostomini). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. The name Lucerninae has priority over Orthalicidae Albers, 1860, Bulimulidae Tryon, 1867, Odontostomidae Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898, and Pleurodontidae Ihering, 1912, but it has never been used as a valid name. -idae, H. B. Baker (1956: 132).

**LUCIELLIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Luciella* de Koninck, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**LURIINI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 145

Type genus: *Luria* Jousseaume, 1884  
 Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 178). -inae, C. Meyer (2003: 421).

**LYMNAEINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144  
 Type genus: *Lymnaea* Lamarck, 1799  
 Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Lymnidia. First established as “les Lymnéens” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1812: 116), but not generally credited to this author (see Bouchet & Rocroi, 2001: 173). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 495 (1957: 293). -idae [as “Fam. Limnacea”], Blainville (1824: 242); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 137). See also Lymnostreae.

**LYMNOSTREAE** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20

Remarks: Established as the Latin name equivalent to the family “les Lymnéens”, with a diagnosis but no included taxon. Spelling emended to Limnostreae by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxij), there including the genera *Espiphylla*, *Planorbis*, *Physa*, *Lymneus*, *Leptoxis*, *Lomastoma*, *Ancylus*, and *Eutrema*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**LYOCYCLIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 82 [116]

Type genus: *Lyocyclus* Thiele, 1925  
 Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 245).

**LYOGRINAE** Pilsbry, 1916 [4 December]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 84  
 Type genus: *Lyogyrus* Gill, 1863  
 Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928a: 378).

**LYRIINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 15 [285]

Type genus: *Lyria* Gray, 1847  
 Remarks: -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 11).

**LYSINOINAE** Hoffmann, 1928

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1239

Type genus: *Lysinoe* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling Lysinoeinae. -ini, H. Nordsieck (1987: 22).

**MACGILLIVRAYIIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 88

Type genus: *Macgillivrayia* Forbes, 1852

**MACLURITIDAE** Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 216

Type genus: †*Maclurites* Lesueur, 1818  
 Remarks: Original spelling Maclureadae, based on *Maclurea* Emmons, 1842, an unjustified emendation of *Maclurites*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -oidea [as -aeacea], Gill (1871: 11).

**MACROCERAMINAE** Jaume & de la Torre, 1972

Reference: *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1528

Type genus: *Macroceramus* Guilding, 1829

**MACROCHEILIDAE** White, 1877

Reference: *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian*. Vol. 4, *Paleontology*: 160

Type genus: †*Macrocheilus* Phillips, 1841  
 Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Macrocheilus* Kirby, 1838 [Coleoptera].

**MACROCHLAMYDINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1888 [April]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 1(6): 254

Type genus: *Macrochlamys* Gray, 1847  
 Remarks: Original spelling Macrochlaminae. -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 321); -ini [as Macrochlamydi], Solem (1966: 27).

**MACROCYCLIDAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 145  
 Type genus: *Macrocyclus* Beck, 1837

**MACROOGONA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxiv

Remarks: Emendation of the name Macroon. Alternative original spelling Macroögonia. Established as a “tribe”, immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having “purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices”, but Acavinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**MACROON** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390–391

Remarks: Established as a “group” above genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Macroogona.

**MACROSTOMA** Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 118  
 Remarks: Original spelling “les Macrostomes” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Spelling emended to Macrostromidae by Broderip (1839: 320). Taxon containing the genera *Stomatia* and *Stomatella*, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**MADRELLIDAE** Preston, 1911 [January]

Reference: *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 76  
 Type genus: *Madrella* Alder & Hancock, 1864  
 Remarks: Not available from Vayssière (1909: 636), who had established “Madrellidés” (vernacular name published after 1900).

**MAGILIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 138 [172]  
 Type genus: *Magilus* Montfort, 1810

**MAIKHANELLIDAE** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]

Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179  
 Type genus: †*Maikhanella* Zhegallo, 1982  
 Remarks: Original spelling Majkhanellidae, based on *Majkhanella*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Maikhanella*. -inae, Feng, Sun & Qian (2001: 197 [Chinese], 206 [English]).

**MAIZANIIDAE** Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365  
 Type genus: *Maizania* Bourguignat, 1889

**MAMMILLINAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 57  
 Type genus: *Mammilla* Schumacher, 1817  
 Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**MANCOHEDYLIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 99  
 Type genus: *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species designated) from Salvini-Plawen, 1973. See Pontohedylidae.

**MANDELIIDAE** Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315  
 Type genus: *Mandelia* Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

**MANDOLININAE** Schilder, 1932 [15 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 47  
 Type genus: †*Mandolina* Bayle [in Jous-seaume], 1884  
 Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

**MANGELIINAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 587  
 Type genus: *Mangelia* Risso, 1826  
 Remarks: Original spelling Mangiliinae, based on *Mangilia* Lovén, 1846, an unjustified emendation of *Mangelia*.

**MANGONUIDAE** Iredale, 1936 [7 April]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 326  
 Type genus: *Mangonuia* Mestayer, 1930  
 Remarks: Original spelling Mangonuidae.

**MAORAXIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 89  
 Type genus: †*Maoraxis* Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**MARCONIINAE** Schileyko, 2000 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 828  
 Type genus: *Marconia* Bourguignat, 1889

**MARGARITINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 367

Type genus: *Margarita* Leach, 1819  
 Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia].

**MARGARITINAE** Thiele, 1924 [February]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 67  
 Type genus: *Margarites* Gray, 1847  
 Remarks: Homonym and synonym of Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868, and homonym of Margaritidae Blainville, 1824, based on *Margarita* Leach, 1814 [Bivalvia]. Thiele was the

- first author to explicitly base Margaritinae on *Margarites*, rather than *Margarita* Leach, 1819. Under Art. 55.3, the case should be referred to the Commission to remove homonymy; as neither Margaritidae Blainville nor Margaritinae Stoliczka is in current use, we think they should be suppressed, leaving Margaritinae Thiele valid. -ini, McLean (1982: 11).
- MARGINELLIDAE** Fleming, 1828 [March]  
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 335  
Type genus: *Marginella* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: Original spelling Marginelladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 99); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 44); -ini, G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert (1995: 94).
- MARGINELLONINAE** Coan, 1965 [1 January]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 7(3): 186  
Type genus: *Marginellona* Martens, 1904
- MARIANINIDAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 874  
Type genus: *Marianina* Pruvot-Fol, 1931
- MARPESSINAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]  
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, 1, Pars 20: 757  
Type genus: *Marpessa* Gray, 1840  
Remarks: See Cochlodiniinae.
- MARSENIIDAE** Leach, 1847 [October]  
Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268  
Type genus: *Marsenia* Oken, 1823  
Remarks: Original spelling Marseniadae.
- MARSENIININAE** Odhner, 1913 [25 July]  
Reference: *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 9  
Type genus: *Marsenina* Gray, 1850
- MARSENIOPSISIDAE** Bandel, 1993 [December]  
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 38  
Type genus: *Marseniopsis* Bergh, 1886  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- MARTENSAMNICOLINAE** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]  
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 53  
Type genus: *Martensamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985
- MASTIGOPHALLINI** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 225  
Type genus: *Mastigophallus* Hesse, 1918
- MASTONIINAE** Kosuge, 1966 [31 August]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(2): 315  
Type genus: *Mastonia* Hinds, 1843
- MATHILDIDAE** Dall, 1889 [June]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 23, 266  
Type genus: †*Mathilda* Semper, 1865  
Remarks: Original spelling Mathildiidae. Introduced independently by Sacco (1892: 27). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).
- MATURIFUSIDAE** Gründel, 2001  
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 74  
Type genus: †*Maturifusus* Szabo, 1983
- MAURITIINAE** Steadman & Cotton, 1946 [30 June]  
Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 504, 509  
Type genus: *Mauritia* Troschel, 1863  
Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1968: 266).
- MEDORINI** H. Nordsieck, 1997 [September]  
Reference: *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 54  
Type genus: *Medora* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Brandt (1961: 14 [as Medoreae]). H. Nordsieck did not give a formal diagnosis but provided a table of character states that are diagnostic for Medorini, which satisfies Art. 13.1 of the Code.
- MEEKOSPIRIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Meekospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 321). -inae, Nützel, herein.
- MEGALOBULIMIDAE** Leme, 1973  
Reference: *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 333  
Type genus: *Megalobulimus* K. Miller, 1878  
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.
- MEGALOMASTOMATINAE** W. Blanford, 1864 [June]  
Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 465

Type genus: *Megalomastoma* Swainson, 1840  
 Remarks: Original spelling Megalomastomi-  
 nae. -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231, 261);  
 -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**MEGALOPHAEDUSINI** Zilch, 1954 [15 April]  
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–  
 3): 3  
 Type genus: *Megalophaedusa* O. Boettger,  
 1877

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Megalophae-  
 duseae. Name only, no diagnosis. First di-  
 agnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]:  
 379). -inae, Abbott (1989: 215).

**MEGALOSTOMINAE** Jousseaume, 1894  
 Reference: *Mémoires de la Société  
 Zoologique de France*, 7: 309  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Cat-  
 aulus* and *Nicida*. Not available (not based  
 on a genus).

**MEGASPIRIDAE** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]  
 Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2,  
 16(63): 175  
 Type genus: *Megaspira* Lea, 1838

**MEGASYSTROPHINAE** Tryon, 1871  
 Reference: *A monograph of the fresh-water  
 univalve Mollusca of the United States*, part  
 2: 83–84  
 Type genus: *Megasystropha* I. Lea, 1864  
 Remarks: Original spelling Megasistrophinae.  
 Invalid: type genus placed on the Official  
 Index by Opinion 432 (1956: 373).

**MEGOMPHICINAE** H. B. Baker, 1930 [15 January]  
 Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 100  
 Type genus: *Megomphix* H. B. Baker, 1930  
 Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99). See  
 Polygyrellinae.

**MEISENHEIMERIINAE** Hoffmann, 1925  
 Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Natur-  
 wissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 220  
 Type genus: *Meisenheimeria* Grimpe & Hoff-  
 mann, 1924  
 Remarks: See Pseudoveronicellinae.

**MELAMPIDAE** Stimpson, 1851 (1850)  
 Reference: *Shells of New England. A revision  
 of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks  
 of New England*: 51  
 Type genus: *Melampus* Montfort, 1810  
 Remarks: Cowie (1998: 41) gave reasons for  
 using the spelling Melampodinae, and not-  
 ed that “the issue may require a ruling from

the ICZN”; his suggestion is not followed here,  
 as the matter is controversial and Melampi-  
 nae appears to be in prevailing usage. -inae,  
 Pfeiffer (1853b: 8); -oidea [as -aceae], Abbott  
 (1974: 331). When he established Melam-  
 pidae, Stimpson did not cite Conovulidae;  
 however, *Melampus* and *Conovulus* are ob-  
 jective synonyms, and Melampidae is main-  
 tained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence  
 of Conovulidae.

**MELANATRIINAE** Thiele, 1921 [12 July]  
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3):  
 142  
 Type genus: †*Melanatria* Bowdich, 1822  
 Remarks: -idae, Volkova et al. (in Pchelintsev  
 & Korobkov, 1960: 166); -oidea, Staro-  
 bogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev,  
 1980: 25).

**MELANELLIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]  
 Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 344  
 Type genus: *Melanella* Bowdich, 1822  
 Remarks: Established as a substitute name  
 for Eulimidae, because *Melanella* is an old-  
 er name than, and according to Iredale per-  
 haps a synonym of, *Eulima* Risso, 1826.  
 Melanellidae has not gained general accep-  
 tance over Eulimidae and Art. 40.2 does not  
 apply. -oidea [as -aceae], Taylor & Sohl (1962:  
 10, 20).

**MELANIIDAE** Children, 1823 [July]  
 Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Lit-  
 erature & Arts*, 15: 243  
 Type genus: *Melania* Lamarck, 1799  
 Remarks: Original spelling Melaniana; latin-  
 ization of “les Mélaniens” (vernacular), first  
 established by Lamarck (1812: 116). -inae  
 [as Melanianae], Swainson (1840: 340);  
 -oidea [as -aceae], Cossmann (1909: 121).  
 Melaniidae has been replaced by Thiaridae  
 and, under Art. 40.2, gives its precedence  
 to the replacement name. If the name Mela-  
 niidae was attributed to Lamarck (1812),  
 Thiaridae would then have precedence over  
 Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822, and this would  
 change the name of the superfamily. Nomen-  
 clature is best stabilized by attributing Mela-  
 niidae to Children (1823) who was  
 responsible for its first publication as a Latin  
 name.

**MELANIOPTYXINAE** Lyssenko, 1984  
 Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga  
 SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16  
 Type genus: †*Melaniptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**MELANODRYMIDAE** Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 36–37

Type genus: *Melanodrymia* Hickman, 1984

**MELANOIDIDAE** Ihering, 1909 [31 December]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 296

Type genus: *Melanoides* Olivier, 1804

Remarks: Established independently by Starobogatov (in Starobogatov & Izzatullaev, 1980: 25). -inae / -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25).

**MELANOPSINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [February]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 309

Type genus: *Melanopsis* Férussac, 1807

Remarks: -idae [as Melanopidae, an incorrect spelling], Gill (1863: 34); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 42).

**MELAPIIDAE** Kantor, 1991 [November]

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 50

Type genus: *Melapium* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**MELARAPHIDAE** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Melaraphe* Menke, 1828

**MELATOMIDAE** Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Type genus: *Melatoma* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Clionellidae, possibly on the basis that *Melatoma* has precedence over *Clionella* Gray, 1847. However, *Melatoma* is a nomen dubium: see Powell (1966: 143).

**MELIBIDAE** Forbes, 1844

Reference: *Report of the 13th meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Cork, 1843). Reports of Researches in Science*: 186

Type genus: *Melibe* Rang, 1829

Remarks: Original spelling Meliboeadae, based on *Meliboea*, ruled by Opinion 697

(1964: 97) to be an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Melibe*. Family Melibidae again declared new by Ihering (1876: 145). -inae, Alder & Hancock (1845 [in 1845–1855]: 2).

**MELLOPEGMIDAE** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]

Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 179

Type genus: †*Mellopegma* Runnegar & Jell, 1976

**MELIINI** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 16 [286]

Type genus: *Melo* J. Sowerby & G. B. Sowerby I, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Meloïdes.

**MELONGENIDAE** Gill, 1871 [February] (1854)

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Type genus: *Melongena* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for “Cassidulina, Tr.” [Troschel], based on *Cassidulus* Gray, 1854, which Gill treated as a synonym of *Melongena*. Melongenidae has won general acceptance and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cassidulidae. -inae, P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 618).

**MENESTHINAE** Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saïgon*, (1958): 65

Type genus: *Menestho* Möller, 1842

Remarks: Chrysalidinae given precedence over Menesthinae by First Reviser's action by Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 149).

**MENTISSOIDEINAE** Lindholm, 1924 [19 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 67

Type genus: *Mentissoidea* O. Boettger, 1877

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1979: 261).

**MERDIGERINAE** Schileyko, 1984 [after 14 June]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 328

Type genus: *Merdigera* Held, 1837

**MERELINIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211

Type genus: *Merelina* Iredale, 1915

**MERRIIDAE** Hedley, 1918 [19 June]

Reference: *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, Supplement: M62



Type genus: *Merria* Gray, 1839

Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160).

**MESOCOCHLIOIDAE** Yu, 1987

Reference: [Yu Xihan] *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province*, volume 3: 59, 93

Type genus: †*Mesocochliopa* Yen & Reeside, 1946

**MESODONTINAE** Tryon, 1866 [6 October]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306

Type genus: *Mesodon* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 241); -oidea, H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 589); -ini, Emberton (1991a: 152); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240), with the endorsement that it is not to be given precedence over Polygyridae.

**MESOLIMACINAE** Hausdorf, 1998 [12 February]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 62

Type genus: *Mesolimax* Pollonera, 1888

**MESOTREMATA** Wenz, 1923

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Vaginulidae only. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**METABALEINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1913 [July]

Reference: *Iconographie der Land- und Süßwasser-Mollusken*, new ser., 21: 7

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**METACERITHIINAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22

Type genus: †*Metacerithium* Cossmann, 1906

Remarks: Original spelling Metacerithinae. -idae, Kollmann, herein.

**METACHLORAEINI** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 190

Type genus: †*Metachloraea* Pfeffer, 1930

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Metachloraeae.

**METACL AUSILIINAE** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1923 [October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 303

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**METAFRUTICICOLINAE** Schileyko, 1972 [after 30 August]

Reference: *Nekotorye aspekty izucheniiia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonnogikh molliuskov*: 38, 41

Type genus: *Metafruticicola* Ihering, 1892

Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5).

**METAJAPELIONINAE** Goryachev, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 33, 35

Type genus: *Metajapelson* Goryachev, 1987

Remarks: Type genus not available (no type species) from Tiba & Kosuge, 1980.

**METARMINOIDEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 878

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Madrellidae, Dironidae, and Zephyrinidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**METAXIINAE** Marshall, 1977 [8 September]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111

Type genus: *Metaxia* Monterosato, 1884

**METOPTOMATIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 38, 43, 92

Type genus: †*Metoptoma* Phillips, 1836

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6).

**METOSTRACINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 22

Type genus: *Metostracon* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 56).

**MEXITHAUMATINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 204

Type genus: *Mexithauma* D. W. Taylor, 1966

Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 36).

**MIAMIRINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Tiere*, 6: 143

Type genus: *Miamira* Bergh, 1874

Remarks: Established as a subfamily despite suffix -idae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 867).

- MICRACTAEONIDAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 541  
Type genus: *Micractaeon* Verdcourt, 1993
- MICRARIONTINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 223  
Type genus: *Micrarionta* Ancey, 1880  
Remarks: -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].
- MICROCERAMINAE** Pilsbry, 1904 [8 January]  
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 16(63): 151  
Type genus: *Microceramus* Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898  
Remarks: -idae, Vaught (1989: 88).
- MICROCONOMANDSHURINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
- MICROCONOPALAEINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
- MICROCYSTINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 618  
Type genus: *Microcystis* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937b: 27); -ini [as Microcysti], Solem (1966: 23).
- MICRODISCULIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]  
Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 36  
Type genus: *Microdiscula* Thiele, 1912  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- MICRODOMATINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 44, 230  
Type genus: †*Microdoma* Meek & Worthen, 1866  
Remarks: Original spelling Microdominae. -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).
- MICROHEDYLIDAE** Odhner, 1937 [October]  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 62  
Type genus: *Microhedyle* Hertling, 1930  
Remarks: When he established *Microhedyle*, Hertling suggested that the new genus might justify the erection of a new family, but did not formally name it. -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 260).
- MICROLIOPALAEINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278  
Type genus: †*Microliopalaeina* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914  
Remarks: Original spelling Microliopalaeinae. *Microliopalaeina* and *Liosarmata* have the same type species and Microliopalaeinae is a senior objective synonym of Liosarmatinae.
- MICROMELANIIDAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 276  
Type genus: †*Micromelania* Brusina, 1874  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 80).
- MICROMENINAE** Schileyko, 2000 [December]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 843  
Type genus: *Micromena* H. B. Baker, 1939
- MICROPARMARIONINI** Schileyko, 2003 [April]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1337  
Type genus: *Microparmarion* Simroth, 1893
- MICROPYRGULIDAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]  
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 12  
Type genus: *Micropyrgula* Polinski, 1929  
Remarks: -inae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).
- MICRORISSOIDEA** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]  
Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 145  
Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- MICROTURRIMANDSHURINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]  
Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersbourg*, 18: 278  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**MICROTURRIPALAEINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914 [April]

Reference: *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 278

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**MICROVOLUTIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 62

Type genus: *Microvoluta* Angas, 1877

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**MILACIDAE** Ellis, 1926

Reference: *British snails*: 252

Type genus: *Milax* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae [declared nov.], Hesse (in Germain, 1931a: 106). Again declared new by H. Wagner (1935: 189) and Cockerell (1935: 143).

**MINICHEVIELLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30

Type genus: *Minicheviella* Starobogatov, 1983

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**MINOLIINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 38 [Japanese text], 26 [English text]

Type genus: *Minolia* A. Adams, 1860

**MIRATESTIDAE** P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897 [19 July]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 242

Type genus: *Miratesta* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

Remarks: -ini / -inae, Starobogatov (1970b: 49).

**MIRAVERELLIINI** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 222

Type genus: *Miraverellia* H. B. Baker, 1922

**MISURINELLIDAE** Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 85

Type genus: †*Misurinella* Bandel, 1994

**MITCHELLIINAE** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 250

Type genus: †*Mitchellia* de Koninck, 1877

**MITRARIIDAE** Carcelles & Williamson, 1951 [December]

Reference: *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales]*, *Ciencias Zoológicas*, 2(5): 301

Type genus: *Mitraria* Rafinesque, 1815

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**MITRELLINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 740

Type genus: *Mitrella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Mitrellina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Mitrella* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda].

**MITRINAE** Swainson, 1829

Reference: *Zoological Illustrations*, ser. 2, 2: text of plates 4–6

Type genus: *Mitra* Lamarck, 1798

Remarks: Original spellings (subfamily) Mitriana and Mitrianae. -idae [as Mitriadae], de Kay (1843: 151); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 10).

**MITROLUMNIDAE** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 88

Type genus: *Mitrolumna* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

Remarks: Substitute name for Diptychomitrinae, based on *Diptychomitra* Bellardi, 1888, by Sacco considered a synonym of *Mitrolumna*. -inae, Abbott (1974: 269). Diptychomitrinae is not used at all, but Mitrolumninae has only rarely been used, e.g. by Sabelli & Spada (1977: 1–2), and it is doubtful whether Art. 40.2 applies.

**MITROMORPHINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 169

Type genus: *Mitromorpha* Carpenter, 1865

Remarks: Original spelling Mitromorphini, as “tribe” of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

**MODULIDAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 686

Type genus: *Modulus* Gray, 1842

**MOELLERIINAE** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 43

Type genus: *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865

**MOHNIINAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]

Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 214

Type genus: *Mohnia* Friele, 1879

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**MOHRENSTERNIINAE** Korobkov, 1955 [after 17 August]

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologije*: 175

Type genus: †*Mohrensternia* Stoliczka, 1868

**MOITESSIERIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1863 [December]

Reference: *Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria*: 8

Type genus: *Moitessieria* Bourguignat, 1863

Remarks: Original spelling Moitessieridae. -oidea, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21); -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 297).

**MONACHINI** Wenz, 1930 [10 April] (1904)

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 46: 3027

Type genus: *Monacha* Fitzinger, 1833

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Monachea. Wenz regarded *Monacha* as a senior synonym of *Carthusiana*, and established Monachini as a replacement name for Thebini (see that name) and thus, indirectly, for Carthusianini. Monachini is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Carthusianini. -inae, Schileyko (1972: 41). Homonym of Monachinae Gray, 1869, based on *Monachus* Fleming, 1822 [Mammalia]. An application has been submitted (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004) to ICZN to emend the molluscan family name to Monachaini.

**MONADENIINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 19

Type genus: *Monadenia* Pilsbry, 1895

Remarks: -idae, Schileyko (1997: 405).

**MONATRIIDAE** Simroth, 1885 [18 August]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 290

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**MONILEINI** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]

Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 126

Type genus: *Monilea* Swainson, 1840

**MONODONTINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*: 155

Type genus: *Monodonta* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Monodontina. Established independently by Cossmann (in Cossmann & Peyrot, 1917 [in 1917–1919]: 235).

**MONTENEGRININI** H. Nordsieck, 1972 [14 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 39

Type genus: *Montenegrina* O. Boettger, 1877

**MOREANELLINAE** J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

Reference: [in J. C. Fischer, ed.] *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny. Volume 2, Gastéropodes jurassiques*: 119

Type genus: †*Moreanellus* J. C. Fischer & Weber, 1997

**MOREIDAE** Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 326

Type genus: †*Morea* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Bandel & Dockery (2001: 347).

**MORULINAE** Kool, 1989 [August]

Reference: *10th International Malacological Congress [Tübingen 1989], Abstracts*: 136

Type genus: *Morula* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**MORUMINAE** Hughes & Emerson, 1987 [1 April]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 29(4): 357

Type genus: *Morum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Spelling Moruminae used to avoid homonymy with the family-group name Moridae Goode & Bean, 1896, based on *Mora* Risso, 1826 [Pisces].

**MOURLONIINI** Yochelson & Dutro, 1960 [before 9 August]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 136

Type genus: †*Mourlonia* de Koninck, 1883

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Mourlonides. No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed by Gordon & Yochelson (1987: 50).

**MULTIDENTULINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 846

Type genus: *Multidentula* Lindholm, 1925  
 Remarks: -ini, Bank et al. (2001: 88). See also Euchondrinae.

**MULTISPIRIDA** Glaubrecht, 1995

Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress* [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts: 309  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the families Batillariidae, Potamididae, Cerithiidae, and Modulidae. Established as a family-group name (between superfamily and family) and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**MURCHISONELLINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 125  
 Type genus: *Murchisonella* Mörch, 1875  
 Remarks: Original spelling Murchisonellini, used at rank immediately below family. -idae, Warén & Bouchet, herein.

**MURCHISONIIDAE** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 43, 62, 80  
 Type genus: †*Murchisonia* d'Archiac & Verneuil, 1841  
 Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 159); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 117) and Cox & Knight (1960: 264).

**MURELLINAE** Hesse, 1918 [19 February]

Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 50(1): 35  
 Type genus: *Murella* L. Pfeiffer, 1877  
 Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 708).

**MURICIDOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519  
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Muricidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Muricidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**MURICINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144  
 Type genus: *Murex* Linnaeus, 1758  
 Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Murexia. -idae [as Muricedae], Fleming (1822: 491); -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2).

**MURICOPSINAE** Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971 [27 December]

Reference: *The Echo*, 4: 64  
 Type genus: *Muricopsis* Bucquoy & Dautzenberg, 1882

**MYOTESTIDAE** Collinge, 1902 [10 April]

Reference: *The Journal of Malacology*, 9: 11  
 Type genus: *Myotesta* Collinge, 1901

**MYRRHINIDAE** Bergh, 1905 [October]

Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 226  
 Type genus: *Myrrhine* Bergh, 1905

**MYSORELLINAE** Annandale, 1920

Reference: *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41, 46  
 Type genus: *Mysorella* Godwin-Austen, 1919

**NACELLINAE** Thiele, 1891

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 327  
 Type genus: *Nacella* Schumacher, 1817  
 Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 9, 121). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Bertiniidae Jousseaume, 1883, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Nacellidae a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Hirase & Taki (1954: 51), Cotton (1959: 287, 291), Azuma (1960: 4), Knight et al. (1960: 1235), Franc (1968a: 240), Kuroda, Habe & Oyama (1971: 22 [Japanese text], 14 [English text]), Powell (1973: 147), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207), Powell (1979: 42), Inaba (1982: 75), Kilburn & Rippey (1982: 32), Rios (1985: 17), Vaught (1989: 7), Beu & Maxwell (1990: 402), Sabelli et al. (1990: 9, 21), Fukuda (1993: 14), Higo & Goto (1993: 21), Gianuzzi-Savelli et al. (1994: 11), Dance (1995: 32), Spencer & Willan (1996: 12), Millard (1996: 18), Kiliass (1997: 210), Lindberg (in Beesley et al., 1998: 647), Sasaki (1998: 208), Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 6, 31), Jansen (2000: 10), Kilburn (2000: 597), Sasaki in Okutani (2000: xl, 25), Higo, Callomon & Goto (2001: 11), Hylleberg & Kilburn (2002: 21). To our knowledge, the name Bertiniidae has not been used as valid after 1899.

**NANINIDAE** Pfeffer, 1878

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251  
 Type genus: *Nanina* Gray, 1834  
 Remarks: Original spelling "Naniniden" (vernacular). First latinized by Martens (1880:

61), who credited the name to Pfeffer. -inae [as "Nanininen" (vernacular)], Pfeffer (1883: 1); latinized by Martens (1884: 64). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nanina* Risso, 1826 [Gastropoda Nassariidae].

**NAPAEINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]  
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 322  
Type genus: *Napaeus* Albers, 1850

**NARICIDAE** Récluz, 1845 [October]  
Reference: *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 6  
Type genus: *Narica* d'Orbigny, 1842  
Remarks: -inae, Crosse (1886: 106). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1009 (1974: 160), where it is dated in error 1846.

**NARICOPSINIDAE** Gründel, 2001  
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 61  
Type genus: †*Naricopsina* Chelot, 1886

**NARIINI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]  
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 159  
Type genus: *Naria* Gray, 1837  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, Schilder (1932c: 167).

**NASSARIIDAE** Iredale, 1916 [28 November] (1835)  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 82  
Type genus: *Nassarius* Duméril, 1806  
Remarks: Replacement name for Nassidae, based on *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799, non Röding, 1798. Heppell (1983: 237) had petitioned the ICZN to place Nassariidae on the Official List with precedence from Nassidae (1835); the case has been voted upon (ICZN Secretariat, pers. comm.), but an Opinion has not been published. -inae, Cernohorsky (1984: 32).

**NASSINAE** Swainson, 1835  
Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 18, 20  
Type genus: *Nassa* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: -idae [as -ina], Mörch (1852: 76). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nassa* Röding, 1798 [Gastropoda]. See Nassariidae.

**NASSOPSIDAE** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 634  
Type genus: *Nassopsis* E. A. Smith, 1890

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein. Nicolas (1898: 519) had a "series" Nassopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae; this was meant to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling "Nassidae" [= Nassariidae]; the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Buccinopsidae, Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, etc.), and we do not regard Nassopsidae as available from Nicolas.

**NASTIINAE** A. Riedel, 1989 [31 May]  
Reference: *Annales Zoologici*, 42: 366  
Type genus: *Nastia* A. Riedel, 1989

**NATICIDAE** Guilding, 1834  
Reference: *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29  
Type genus: *Natica* Scopoli, 1777  
Remarks: Published the same year by Children (1834: 109); relative priority of Children and Guilding not researched. -inae, Swainson (1840: 345); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 87).

**NATICIDOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898  
Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Naticidopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Naticidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**NATICOPSIDAE** Waagen, 1880  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13, Part 1(2): 106  
Type genus: †*Naticopsis* M'Coy, 1842  
Remarks: Established again independently by Cossmann (1895b: 169) and Grabau & Shimer (1909: 673). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 45, 402).

**NECTOPHYLLIRHOIDAE** Hoffmann, 1922 [9 May]  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 304  
Type genus: *Nectophyllirhoe* Hoffmann, 1922

**NECTOPODA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 282  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Carinaria*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**NEILSONIINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Neilsonia* Thomas, 1940  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 207). -ini, Waterhouse (2001: 156).

**NEMBROTHINAE** Burn, 1967 [August]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 213  
Type genus: *Nembrotha* Bergh, 1877

**NENIASTRINAE** H. B. Baker, 1930 [14 February]  
Reference: *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 81  
Type genus: *Neniastrum* Bourguignat, 1876  
Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Neniinae, on the erroneous assumption that the name of the type genus is invalid because it is a junior homonym of *Naenia* Stephens, 1829 [Lepidoptera].

**NENIINAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]  
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 757  
Type genus: *Nenia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
Remarks: See also Neniastrinae.

**NEOCYCLOTIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [17 October]  
Reference: *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(9–10): 137  
Type genus: *Neocyclotus* P. Fischer & Crosse, 1886  
Remarks: -inae, same reference; -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 231); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841).

**NEODORIDINAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 871  
Type genus: *Neodoris* Baba, 1938

**NEOLEPETOPSIDAE** McLean, 1990 [7 November]  
Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 490  
Type genus: *Neolepetopsis* McLean, 1990  
Remarks: -oidea, Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 214).

**NEOMPHALIDAE** McLean, 1981 [8 December]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 294  
Type genus: *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**NEOPLANORBINAE** Hannibal, 1912 [29 June]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2): 147

Type genus: *Neoplanorbis* Pilsbry, 1906  
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 51).

**NEOPOMATA** Berthold, 1991  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 208, 211  
Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**NEOPTYXIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984  
Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei Iuga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17  
Type genus: †*Neoptyxis* Wenz, 1940  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**NEOPUPININAE** Kobelt, 1902 [July]  
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 261  
Type genus: *Neopupina* Kobelt, 1902  
Remarks: Original spelling Neopupinae. Attributed by Kobelt to “Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897”, but there is no subfamily Neopupinae in reference indicated. Introduced in synonymy [of Megalostomatini], but available because it was used as valid before 1960, e.g. by Morrison (1955: 152), who used “Neopupinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898”.

**NEOZONITINAE** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]  
Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süßwasser Conchylien*, 4: 1  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**NEPTUNEINAE** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59  
Type genus: *Neptunea* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: Original spelling Neptuniinae. -idae, Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**NEPTUNELLINAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38  
Type genus: *Neptunella* Gray, 1854  
Remarks: Original spelling Neptunellina.

**NERINEIDAE** Zittel, 1873 [after October]  
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 210, 218  
Type genus: †*Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46, 62, 64; 1940 [ibid.]: 816); -inae, Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 120).

**NERINELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]  
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molluski, Briukhologije*: 124

Type genus: †*Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 87); -inae, J. C. Fischer & Kollmann (in J. C. Fischer, 1997: 296). Precedence over simultaneously published Diptyxinae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**NERINOIDINAE** Kase, 1984 [30 March]

Reference: *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish-water Gastropoda from Japan*: 175

Type genus: †*Nerinoidea* Wenz, 1940

Remarks: Name attributed by Kase to Pchelintsev (1960), who however introduced Nerinellidae. Kase used *Nerinoidea* as a valid name and *Nerinella* as an objective synonym, and he may simply have changed the family-group name accordingly, to comply with Art. 39. In doing so, Kase overlooked Opinion 316 (1954: 93), which placed *Nerinella* Sharpe, 1850, on the Official List and *Nerinoidea* on the Official Index (and thus rendering Nerinoidea invalid). Earlier, Hayami & Kase (1977: 72) had cited “Nerinoidea Pcelincev, 1931”, without a diagnosis and without an indication that this was a replacement name for Nerinellinae.

**NERITARIINAE** Wenz, 1938

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 413

Type genus: †*Neritaria* Koken, 1892

**NERITELLINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 148

Type genus: *Neritella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Neritellina.

**NERITIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Nerita* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Neritina and (subfamily) Neritacea. First established as “les Néritacé[e]s” (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117).

**NERITILIIDAE** Schepman, 1908 [July]

Reference: *Siboga Expeditie. Monographie* 49a: 13

Type genus: *Neritilia* Martens, 1879

Remarks: Original spelling Neritilidae. -inae, H. B. Baker (1923b: 130).

**NERITINIDAE** Poey, 1852 [April]

Reference: *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 87

Type genus: *Neritina* Lamarck, 1816

Remarks: Original spelling Neritinacea. Gray (1850b: 90) had earlier used the family name “Neritinidae” including the genera *Nerita*, *Neritella*, and *Catillus*; it appears to be an incorrectly formed name based on *Nerita* rather than a name based on *Neritina*. -inae [as -ina], Gray (1868b: 994). Neritinidae and -inae again declared new by Bandel (2001: 70–71); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**NERITOPOMATA** Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 211

Remarks: Established at a rank between tribe and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**NERITOPSIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 150

Type genus: †*Neritopsis* Grateloup, 1832

Remarks: -inae, Knight (1933: 369); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 63).

**NERRHENIDAE** Bandel & Heidelberger, 2001

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2001(12): 708

Type genus: †*Nerrhena* Heidelberger & Bandel, 1999

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**NESOPUPINAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201

Type genus: *Nesopupa* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

**NEUROBRANCHIA** Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061



Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae. Treated by Haller (1892: 538) as a family, and by Wenz (1923: 1735) as a superfamily containing Cyclophoridae, Pomatiasidae, Acmidae, and Assimineidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**NEVERITINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 48*

Type genus: *Neverita* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling *Neveritina*.

**NEWTONIELLINAE** Korobkov, 1955

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molluskam. Briukhologiya: 217*

Type genus: *Newtoniella* Cossmann, 1893

Remarks: -idae, Gründel (1980: 235).

**NITORIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 2

Type genus: *Nitor* Gude, 1911

**NODODELPHINULIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1: 308*

Type genus: †*Nododelphinula* Cossmann, 1916

**NON SUCTORIAE** Bergh, 1892

Reference: *System der Nudibranchiaten Gastropoden: 141*

Remarks: Established as "division" of Dorididae. Not available as a family-group name (not uninominal; Art. 4.1). Treated by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861) as a "tribe" within "suborder" Anadoridacea.

**NONACTEONINIDAE** Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 88

Type genus: †*Nonacteonina* Stephenson, 1941

**NOSSIDAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 882

Type genus: *Nossis* Bergh, 1902

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Nossis* Kindberg, 1865 [Vermes].

**NOTAEOLIDIIDAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 69

Type genus: *Notaeolidia* Eliot, 1905

**NOTARCHINAE** Mazzarelli, 1893

Reference: *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 39

Type genus: *Notarchus* Cuvier, 1817

Remarks: Established as subfamily despite ending -inae. -idae, Bergh (1902 [in 1870–1908]: 343).

**NOTOBRANCHAEIDAE** Pelseneer, 1886 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 224

Type genus: *Notobranchaea* Pelseneer, 1886

Remarks: -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20, 32).

**NOTODIAPHANIDAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 383

Type genus: *Notodiaphana* Thiele, 1917

**NOTODORIDIDAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 151

Type genus: *Notodoris* Bergh, 1875

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 423).

**NOTOVOLUTINI** Bail & Poppe, 2001 [September]

Reference: *A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae: 26*

Type genus: *Notovoluta* Cotton, 1946

Remarks: Not available (introduced "provisionally" and without a diagnosis) from Bail (in Poppe & Goto, 1992: 13, 36 [as Notovolutinae]).

**NUCELLIDAE** Salisbury, 1940

Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 76(9): 90

Type genus: *Nucella* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name by Kozloff & Price (in Kozloff, 1987: 221).

**NUCLEOBRANCHIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1835

Reference: *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale*. Tome 5, Partie 3, *Mollusques*: 139

Remarks: Original spelling *Nucleobranchidae*. Not available: not based on a genus.

**NUCLEOPSINAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Type genus: †*Nucleopsis* Conrad, 1865

**NUDIBRANCHINI** Martynov, 1998

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 765

Type genus: *Nudibranchus* Martynov, 1998

Remarks: -ina [as -inini], same reference.

**NUDILIMACES** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Nu-limaces” and “Nulimaces” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 178). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**NYCTILOCHIDAE** Dall, 1912 [September]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 26(5): 59

Type genus: *Nyctilochus* Gistel, 1848

Remarks: When Dall established Nyctilochidae, he considered *Nyctilochus* to be typified by *Murex tritonis* Linné, 1758 [i.e. *Charonia*] and he meant to replace Tritonidae / Tritoniidae with Nyctilochidae. However, Beu (1970: 206) demonstrated that *Murex tritonis* was not one of the originally included species, and designated *Triton tigrinum* Broderip, 1833, as type species; *Nyctilochus* is then a subjective synonym of *Cymatium*. This is an Art. 41 situation, but *Charonia* and *Cymatium* are currently considered consubfamilial, so that the problem has a purely academic interest.

**NYMPHOPHILINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 199

Type genus: *Nymphophilus* D. W. Taylor, 1966

**NYSTIELLINAE** Clench & Turner, 1952 [23 July]

Reference: *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 336

Type genus: *Nystiella* Clench & Turner, 1952

Remarks: -idae, Nützel (1998: 89).

**OBELISCINAE** A. Adams, 1863 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1862): 231

Type genus: *Obeliscus* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1929b: 291). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837 [Subulinidae].

**OBELISCINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 554

Type genus: *Obeliscus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Junior homonym of Obeliscinae A. Adams, 1863.

**OBORTIONIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 84

Type genus: *Obortio* Hedley, 1899

**OCCIRHENEIDAE** Iredale, 1939 [1 August]

Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 73

Type genus: *Occirhenea* Iredale, 1933

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Republished by Iredale (1939 [21 August]: 73), which makes Occirheneidae available under Art. 13.2.1.

**OCENEBRINAE** Cossmann, 1903 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10

Type genus: *Ocenebra* Gray, 1847

Remarks: See Tritonaliinae.

**OCHETOPSINAE** Cossmann, 1909 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 156, 157

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**OCHTHEPHILINAE** Zilch, 1960 [15 August]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 675

Type genus: *Ochthephila* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Not available: introduced in synonymy and not used as a valid name before 1961.

**OCULIMETIDAE** Jousseau, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 268

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**ODONTARTEMONINAE** Schileyko, 2000 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 6: 830

Type genus: *Odontartemon* L. Pfeiffer, 1856

**ODONTOCYCLADINAE** Hausdorf, 1996 [15 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 10

Type genus: *Odontocyclas* Schlüter, 1838

**ODONTOCYMBIOLINAE** Clench & Turner, 1964 [13 February]

Reference: *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 170

Type genus: *Odontocymbiola* Clench & Turner, 1964

Remarks: Clench & Turner stated that Odontocymbiolinae was a new name for Adelomeloninae, based on a misidentification of the type genus by Pilsbry & Olsson (see Adelomeloninae). *Adelomelon* and *Odontocymbiola* are not synonyms, and Art. 40 does not apply. -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 8, 20).

**ODONTOGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 6: 109–110

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**ODONTOSTOMINAE** Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [12 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 283

Type genus: *Odontostomus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 729); -ini, Schileyko (1999 [in 1998–2003]: 329).

**ODOSTOMELLINAE** Saurin, 1959

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 240

Type genus: *Odostomella* Bucquoy, Dautzenberg & Dollfus, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Saurin (1961: 240). -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**ODOSTOMIIDAE** Pelseneer, 1928

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 53: 172

Type genus: *Odostomia* Fleming, 1813

Remarks: -inae, Casey (1904: 125 [as *Odostomiini*, at rank immediately below family]), and *Odostomiinae* established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 102); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**OENOPOTINAE** Bogdanov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 35

Type genus: *Oenopota* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: See *Lorinae*.

**OESTOPHORINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30

Type genus: *Oestophora* Hesse, 1907

**OHRIDOPYRGULINAE** Radoman, 1983 [February]

Reference: *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 146

Type genus: *Ohridopyrgula* Radoman, 1983

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not available) from Radoman (1973a: 12 [as *Ochridopyrgulinae*]).

**OKADAIIDAE** Baba, 1930 [10 August]

Reference: *The Venus*, 2(2): 48

Type genus: *Okadaia* Baba, 1930

Remarks: Full description, and declared “nov. fam.”, in Baba (1931: 64). Baba (1937: 150) cited *Okadaidae* as from the latter publication, and treated it as a junior synonym of

*Vayssiereidae*. The latter, although the junior synonym, is prevailingly used over *Okadaidae*; however, as this is a rarely used family name, which includes only four described species, priority should apply.

**OKENIIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 217

Type genus: *Okenia* Menke, 1830

Remarks: -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 859).

**OLEACINIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [January]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 103

Type genus: *Oleacina* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -inae, *ibid.*; -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141).

**OLEIDAE** O'Donoghue, 1926 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 227

Type genus: *Olea* Agersborg, 1923

**OLIGOMERIINAE** Egorov, 2000

Reference: *Treasure of Russian shells*, vol. 4: 37

Type genus: *Oligomeria* Galkin & Golikov, 1985

**OLIGOLIMACINI** Schileyko, 2003

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 11: 1483

Type genus: *Oligolimax* Schileyko, 2003

**OLIGOPTERIA** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 15

Remarks: Established as a family, including the subfamilies *Firolininae* and *Clioninae*, and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OLIGOPTYXIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17

Type genus: †*Oligoptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1953

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**OLIVANCILLARIIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 213

Type genus: *Olivancillaria* d'Orbigny, 1839

**OLIVELLINAE** Troschel, 1869

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3): 110

Type genus: *Olivella* Swainson, 1831

Remarks: Original spelling Olivellina. Established independently by Olsson (1956: 169). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73).

**OLIVIDAE** Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne animal*: 198

Type genus: *Oliva* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling Olivaria. Latreille (1824: table) had used the vernacular "Olivaires", but Olividae is not generally accepted as dating from that publication. -inae, Swainson (1835: 14); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213, 221).

**OLYGYRIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182

Type genus: *Olygyra* Say, 1818

Remarks: Original spelling Oligyradae, based on *Olygyra*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an emendation of *Olygyra*.

**OLYMPICOLINI** Neubert, 2002 [20 September]

Reference: *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*: 270

Type genus: *Olympicola* Hesse, 1916

**OMALAXINAE** Cossmann, 1916 [July]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 123

Type genus: †*Omalaxis* Deshayes, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Homalaxinae [based on *Homalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Omalaxis*], to be corrected to Omalaxinae under Art. 35.4.1. -idae, and spelling corrected, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 45; 1939 [ibid.]: 665); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**OMALOGYRIDAE** G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 215

Type genus: *Omalogyra* Jeffreys, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Homalogyridae [based on *Homalogyra* Jeffreys, 1867, an unjustified emendation of *Omalogyra*], to be corrected to Omalogyridae under Art. 35.4.1. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**OMOSPIRINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 42, 166

Type genus: †*Omospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897

Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

**OMPHALOCIRRIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 201

Type genus: †*Omphalocirrus* Ryckholt, 1860

Remarks: Again declared new family by Linsley (1978: 34).

**OMPHALOTROCHIDAE** Knight, 1945 [November]

Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573, 586

Type genus: †*Omphalotrochus* Meek, 1864

Remarks: Established as (superfamily) Omphalotrochacea. No diagnosis. -idae, and first diagnosed, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 196).

**OMPHALOTROPIDINAE** Thiele, 1927 [17 February]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 126

Type genus: *Omphalotropis* L. Pfeiffer, 1851

Remarks: Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Garrettiinae by Opinion 973 (1971: 149). -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 171); -idae [as Omphalotropidae], Habe (1990: 5).

**ONCHIDELLIDAE** Labbé, 1934

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Type genus: *Onchidella* Gray, 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Oncidiellidae, based on *Oncidiella* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1878, an unjustified emendation of *Onchidella*. -oidea, Starobogatov (1976: 13).

**ONCHIDIINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142

Type genus: *Onchidium* Buchanan, 1800

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Onchidia. -idae, Gray (1824b: 108); -oidea [as Oncidiaceae], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138). Oncidiidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227, as Oncidiadae] is based on the incorrect subsequent spelling *Oncidium*. Onchodoridae [O'Donoghue, 1929: 832] is used in the sense of Onchidiidae and appears to be a lapsus.

**ONCHIDINIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 13

Type genus: *Onchidina* Semper, 1882

**ONCHIDIOPSINAE** Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 [after 25 April]  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 109  
Type genus: *Onchidiopsis* Bergh, 1853  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used, but not diagnosed by Gulbin & Golikov (1997: 44).

**ONCHIDORIDIDAE** Gray, 1827  
Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca [= plate 3]  
Type genus: *Onchidoris* Blainville, 1816  
Remarks: Original spelling Onchidoridae. The original spelling of the type genus is *Onchidorus* (and this is also the spelling used by Gray when he established Onchidoridae), which has been consistently treated as an incorrect original spelling. The spelling *Onchidoris*, which dates from Blainville (1825: 489), has been universally used for more than 150 years. -inae, Kobelt (1879 [in 1876/1881]: 181); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 361). See also Lamellidorididae.

**ONCIDIIDAE / ONCIDIPELLIDAE.** See Onchidiidae / Onchidiellidae.

**ONCOMELANIIDAE** Salisbury & Edwards, 1961  
Reference: *The Zoological Record*, 95(9): 110  
Type genus: *Oncomelania* Gredler, 1881  
Remarks: Salisbury & Edwards cited the name from a paper by Kang et al. (1958), who however merely use the expression "oncomelaniid snails". Not available: no diagnosis.

**ONOBIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972  
Reference: *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei*, 3: 96  
Type genus: *Onoba* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Scarlato (1967: 33). Again declared fam. nov. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**ONUSTIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [April]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 361  
Type genus: *Onustus* Swainson, 1840

**ONYOCHILIDAE** Koken, 1925  
Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 233  
Type genus: † *Onyochilus* Lindström, 1884  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 367).

**OOCORYTHIDAE** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 769  
Type genus: *Oocorys* P. Fischer, 1884  
Remarks: -inae, Turner (1948: 181).

**OOPELTINAE** Cockerell, 1891 [August]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* for 1891(2): 216, 222  
Type genus: *Oopelta* Mörch [in Heynemann], 1867  
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**OPALIINAE** Cossmann, 1912 [August]  
Reference: *Essais de paléonconchologie comparée*, 9: 19  
Type genus: *Opalia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**OPEATINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 552  
Type genus: *Opeas* Albers, 1850

**OPERCULACEAE** Hinds, 1845  
Reference: *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur*, Vol. 2, *Mollusca*: 59  
Remarks: Taxon including *Pupina* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OPERCULATA** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 527  
Remarks: Taxon containing *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OPERCULATINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 41  
Type genus: *Operculatum* Mörch, 1852

**OPHILETINAE** Koken, 1907 [after June]  
Reference: [in Perner] *Système Silurien du Centre de la Bohême. Recherches Paléontologiques*, Vol. 4 [Gastéropodes] (2): 153  
Type genus: † *Ophileta* Vanuxem, 1842  
Remarks: Established as subfamily of Eumomphalidae despite suffix -idae. Established independently by Knight (1956: 42). -idae, Morris & Cleavelly (1981: 207); -oidea, P. J. Wagner (2002: 70).

**OPHTHALMIDAE** Bergh, 1905 [October]  
Reference: *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 35  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**OPISTHONEMATIDAE** Yu, 1976 [December]

Reference: [Yu Wen, in Lu et al.] *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 40

Type genus: †*Opisthonema* Yu, 1974

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Opisthonema* Gill, 1862 [Pisces].

**OPISTHOPHTHALMIDAE** Jousseau, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 312

Remarks: Family containing the genus *Truncatella* (see Opisthophthalma in higher category list). Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**OPISTHOTREMATA** Wenz, 1923 [20 March]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206

Remarks: Established as a superfamily, containing the family Onchidiidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ORBACEA** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Remarks: Original spelling "les Orbacées" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 154). Established as a family (including the genera *Cyclostoma*, *Planorbis*, *Vivipara*, and *Ampullaria*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**ORBITESTELLIDAE** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 327

Type genus: *Orbitestella* Iredale, 1917

**ORCULINAE** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x

Type genus: *Orcula* Held, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Steenberg (1925: 201); -oidea, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**ORECTOSPIRINAE** Habe, 1955 [May]

Reference: *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4

Type genus: *Orectospira* Dall, 1925

Remarks: -idae, Habe (1961: 24).

**OREOHELICINAE** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. I(1): 412

Type genus: *Oreohelix* Pilsbry, 1904

Remarks: -idae, same reference.

**ORIENTALIIDAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 6

Type genus: *Orientalia* Radoman, 1972

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orientalia* Bykova, 1947 [Foraminifera]. See Orientalinidae.

**ORIENTALINIDAE** Radoman, 1978 [16 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27

Type genus: *Orientalina* Radoman, 1978

Remarks: -inae, same reference. Nom. nov. pro Orientalidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. However, *Orientalina* is itself a junior homonym of *Orientalina* Kolosnitsyna, 1973 [Crustacea], which makes Orientalinidae invalid.

**ORIOSTOMATIDAE** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 47, 106

Type genus: †*Oriostoma* Munier-Chalmas, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Horiostomidae, based on *Horiostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Oriostoma*. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**ORTHALICIDAE** Albers, 1860

Reference: *Die Heliceen*, ed. 2: 209

Type genus: *Orthalicus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling Orthalicea. -inae, Carpenter (1864: 672); -oidea [as "Superf. Orthalicidae"], H. B. Baker (1956a: 133).

**ORTHOCONCHA** Fol, 1875

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176

Remarks: See higher category list.

**ORTHO GIBBIDAE** Germain, 1921 [March]

Reference: *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des îles Mascareignes*: 415, 461

Type genus: *Orthogibbus* Germain, 1919

Remarks: -inae, Bouchet, herein [in place of Gibbinae and Gonidominae over which it has priority].

**ORTHOMITRINAE** L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 18 April]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V: 3

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**ORTHONEMATIDAE** Nützel & Bandel, 2000 [September]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 560–561

Type genus: †*Orthonema* Meek & Worthen, 1862

Remarks: Original spelling Orthonemidae. -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 90).

**ORTHONYCHIIDAE** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224  
Type genus: † *Orthonychia* Hall, 1843

**ORTHOPOMATINI** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 999  
Type genus: *Orthopoma* Gray, 1868  
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Orthopomina.

**ORTHOSTOMATIDAE** Delpy, 1940

Reference: *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban*, 3: 221

Type genus: † *Orthostoma* Deshayes, 1850  
Remarks: Original spelling Orthostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Orthostoma* Ehrenberg, 1831 [Platyhelminthes], and several others. -oidea, Termier & Termier (1968: 923).

**ORYGOCERATIDAE** Brusina, 1882 [1 January]

Reference: *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreich-Ungarns*, 2(2): 41  
Type genus: † *Orygoceras* Brusina, 1882

**OSTEOPELTIDAE** Marshall, 1987 [10 August]

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121  
Type genus: *Osteopelta* Marshall, 1987

**OSTRACOLETHIDAE** Simroth, 1901 [30 December]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25(660): 64  
Type genus: *Ostracolethe* Simroth, 1901  
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (1998: 61).

**OTALINI** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, 17(3): 139, 185, 229  
Type genus: *Otala* Schumacher, 1817

**OTIDEA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 292  
Remarks: Taxon containing *Haliotis* and *Anticyclus*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OTININAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [September]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 249

Type genus: *Otina* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), where it is erroneously credited to Chenu (1859). -idae, Gray (1858: 407); -oidea, Tillier & Ponder (1992: 155).

**OTOCONCHINAE** Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]

Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 188, 205  
Type genus: *Otoconcha* Hutton, 1884  
Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1938a: 85).

**OVATA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling "Ovoïdes" (vernacular); latinized by Latreille (1825: 198). Taxon including the genera *Cypraea* and *Ovula*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OVULIDAE** Fleming, 1822 [June]

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 490  
Type genus: *Ovula* Bruguière, 1789  
Remarks: Original spelling Ovuladae. -inae, Swainson (1840: 325); -oidea, Sitnikova & Starobogatov (1982: 841); -ini, Fehse (2001: 24).

**OXYCHILINAE** Hesse, 1927 (1879)

Reference: [in D. Geyer] *Unsere land- und Süßwasser-Mollusken*, ed. 3: 47  
Type genus: *Oxychilus* Fitzinger, 1833  
Remarks: When he established Oxychilinae, Hesse did not discuss or cite Hyaliniinae, but listed *Hyalinia* in the synonymy of *Oxychilus*. Oxychilinae is in prevailing use and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with the precedence of Hyaliniinae. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94).

**OXYGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 6: 109  
Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Limax*, *Vitrina*, *Succinea*, *Helicella*, *Zonites*, *Leucochroa*, *Ryssota*, *Obba*, *Carocolla*, *Otala*, and *Pleurodonta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**OXYLOMATINAE** Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986

Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 223  
Type genus: *Oxyloma* Westerlund, 1885  
Remarks: Original spelling Oxylominae.

**OXYNOIDAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October] (1847)

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous*

- Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 433  
 Type genus: *Oxynoe* Rafinesque, 1814  
 Remarks: Original spelling Oxynoidea. Introduced as a replacement name for Lophocercidae and Icaridae, because their type genera were considered by Stoliczka to be junior synonyms of *Oxynoe*. *Oxynoe* is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced names. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).
- OXYSTOMATA** Blainville, 1824  
 Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 241  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Janthina* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- PACHNODIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]  
 Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 189, 202  
 Type genus: *Pachnodus* Albers, 1860  
 Remarks: -inae, same reference.
- PACHYCHILINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892 [19 November]  
 Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, Partie 7, 2(13): 313  
 Type genus: *Pachychilus* I. Lea & H. C. Lea, 1851  
 Remarks: Not available from Troschel (1858 [in 1856–1891]: 113 [as Pachychili; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 39).
- PACHYCYMBIOLINI** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]  
 Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 17 [287]  
 Type genus: *Pachycymbiola* Ihering, 1907  
 Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pachycymbiolides. Precedence of Adelomeloninae over simultaneously published Pachycymbiolini determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).
- PACHYDROBIINI** Davis & Kang, 1990 [19 November]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 138  
 Type genus: *Pachydrobia* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1876
- PACHYGNATHA** Odhner, 1939  
 Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48  
 Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopellidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- PACHYMELANIIDAE** Bandel & Kowalke, 1999  
 Reference: *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 133  
 Type genus: *Pachymelania* E. A. Smith, 1893
- PACIFICELLIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]  
 Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 195, 202  
 Type genus: *Pacificella* Odhner, 1921  
 Remarks: Steenberg attributed the name to Odhner (1921: 235), but Odhner only suggested that *Pacificella* “may perhaps be made the type of a distinct family”. -inae, Cowie, Evenhuis & Christensen (1995: 78); -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Tornatellinoptini, over which it has priority].
- PAEDHOPLITINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 1 March]  
 Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(6): 291  
 Type genus: *Paedhoplita* Lindholm, 1927  
 Remarks: -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 4).
- PAEDOPHOROPODIDAE** A. V. Ivanov, 1933 [1 October]  
 Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 165  
 Type genus: *Paedophoropus* A. V. Ivanov, 1933
- PAFFRATHIINAE** Heidelberger, 2001  
 Reference: *Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen*, 106: 190  
 Type genus: †*Paffrathia* Frýda, 2000  
 Remarks: Original spelling Paffrathinae.
- PAGODININAE** Pilsbry, 1918 [24 April]  
 Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): x  
 Type genus: *Pagodina* Stabile, 1864  
 Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pagodina* van Beneden, 1853 [Crustacea]. See Pagodulininae.
- PAGODULININAE** Pilsbry, 1924 [16 July]  
 Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 27(107): 166  
 Type genus: *Pagodulina* Clessin, 1876  
 Remarks: Nom. nov. pro Pagodininae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Alzona (1971: 70).



**PALADMETIDAE** Stephenson, 1941

Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 366

Type genus: †*Paladmete* Gardner, 1916

Remarks: Name only, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. Diagnosed by Sohl (1964: 271).

**PALAEOCAPULIDAE** Grabau, 1936

Reference: *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 311

Type genus: †*Palaeocapulus* Grabau & Shimer, 1909

**PALAEOCYCLOPHORIDAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 180

Remarks: Not available under Art. 16.2: no citation of the name of the type genus. (There exists a genus *Palaeocyclophorus* Wenz, 1923, but Bandel cited only *Bernicia* Cox, 1927, and *Solemella* Bandel, 2002, as included genera).

**PALAEONUSTIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 236

Type genus: †*Palaeonustus* Perner, 1903

**PALAEORISSOINIDAE** Gründel & Kowalke, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 44

Type genus: †*Palaeorissoina* Gründel, 1999

Remarks: Not available (nomen nudum) from Gründel (2001: 53). -inae, same reference.

**PALAEOSTOIDAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112

Type genus: †*Palaeostoa* Andreae, 1884

**PALAEOSTYLINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 45

Type genus: †*Palaeostylus* Mansuy, 1914

Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed, *Ibid.*: 381 [October 1938]. -idae, Bandel (2002b: 112); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Ortho-nematoidea over which it has priority].

**PALAEOTROCHIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Palaeotrochus* Hall, 1879

Remarks: No diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. First diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 302). Gurich (1896: 309) had already used the name *Palaeotrochidae* to group the “ancient trochids”, but did not implicitly or explicitly include *Palaeotrochus*, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**PALAEOXESTININAE** Pfeffer, 1930 [2 January]

Reference: *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 14

Type genus: †*Palaeoxestina* Wenz, 1919

**PALAEOZYGOPLURIDAE** Horný, 1955

Reference: *Sborník Ustředního Ústavu Geologického, Oddíl Paleontologický*, 21: 104, 120

Type genus: †*Palaeozygopleura* Horný, 1955

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**PALEUPHEMITINAE** Frýda, 1999

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 319

Type genus: †*Paleuphemites* Horný, 1962

**PALLIOHEDYLIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 85

Type genus: *Palliohedyle* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**PALUDESTRIDAE** Newton, 1891 [22 August]

Reference: *Systematic list of the F. E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*: 226

Type genus: *Paludestrina* d'Orbigny, 1840

Remarks: There is an earliest and hitherto overlooked type species designation for *Paludestrina*, by subsequent designation by Nevill (1885: 46): *Paludina nigra* d'Orbigny 1840, which is a species of *Eatoniella*. This would render Paludestrinidae a senior synonym of Eatoniellidae Ponder, 1965. The case will be presented under Art. 41 to the ICZN by D. Kadolsky (pers. comm. pers.) to conserve the name Eatoniellidae. Paludestrinidae was introduced as a substitute name for Hydrobiidae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821, was a junior homonym of *Hydrobius* Leach, 1817 [Coleoptera]. -inae, Preston (1915: 167).

**PALUDINELLINAE** Kobelt, 1878 [May]Reference: *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*, 1: 131Type genus: *Paludinella* L. Pfeiffer, 1841

Remarks: When he established the name Paludinellinae, Kobelt used *Paludinella* in the sense of F. J. Schmidt (1847), i.e. for species of the amnicolid genus *Bythinella*. If Paludinellinae was an available name, the case would have to be brought to the Commission under Art. 41 (Family-group names based on misidentified type genera). However, Paludinellinae was established in synonymy and not used as valid before 1961, i.e. it is not an available name. It was not made available (no diagnosis) by Habe (1976b: 215), who declared Paludinellidae new, and attributed to *Paludinella* Japanese species of *Paludinellassiminea* (Fukuda & Ponder, 2003: 2018).

**PALUDINIDAE** Fitzinger, 1833Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 116Type genus: *Paludina* Féruassac, 1812

Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Paludinoidea. First established as "les Paludinides" (vernacular) by Risso (1826: 100). -inae [as Paludinae], Troschel (1857 [in 1856–1891]: 97). Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 573 (1959: 118), but attributed in error to Gray (1840b: 152). See also Viviparidae.

**PALUDISCALINAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [1 October]Reference: *The Veliger*, 9(2): 207Type genus: *Paludiscala* D. W. Taylor, 1966**PALUDOMINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 207Type genus: *Paludomus* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Pilsbry & Bequaert (1927: 248); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 703).

**PAPILLIA** Glaubrecht, 1995Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], Abstracts*: 309

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Cerithioidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PAPILLIFERINI** Brandt, 1961 [17 July]Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1–3): 12Type genus: *Papillifera* Hartmann, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Papillifereae. Not available: no diagnosis.

**PAPILLODERMATIDAE** Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990 [15 October]Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1Type genus: *Papilloderma* Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

Remarks: Original spelling Papillodermidae. -oidea, Bank et al. (2001: 93).

**PAPUARIONINAE** Schileyko, 2002 [September]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1217–1218Type genus: *Papuarion* Van Mol, 1973

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**PAPUINIDAE** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 91Type genus: *Papuina* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1989: 226).

**PAPYRISCALINAE** Jousseau, 1912 [14 August]Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 209, 243Type genus: *Papyriscala* de Boury, 1909**PARABYTHINELLINAE** Radoman, 1976Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 147Type genus: *Parabythinella* Radoman, 1973**PARACERITHIINAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 20, 22Type genus: †*Paracerithium* Cossmann, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling Paracerithinae. Precedence of simultaneously published Procerithiidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**PARACORYPHELLIDAE** M. C. Miller, 1971 [1 November]Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 315Type genus: *Paracoryphella* M. C. Miller, 1971**PARAFOSSARULINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21Type genus: *Parafossarulus* Annandale, 1924**PARALAOMIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [16 April]Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 263Type genus: *Paralaoma* Iredale, 1913

**PARAMELANIIDAE** J. E. S. Moore, 1898 [June]  
Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 315  
Type genus: *Paramelania* E. A. Smith, 1881  
Remarks: Original spelling Paramelanidae. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 83); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1928: 400).

**PARANCISTROLEPIDINAE** Habe, 1972 [1 December]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51  
Type genus: *Parancistrolepis* Azuma, 1965  
Remarks: Original spelling Parancistrolepisinae. -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 35); -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**PARASITICA** Reeve, 1842  
Reference: *Conchologia systematica*, 2: 173  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Stilifer*, established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PARASTROPHIINAE** Hinoide & Habe, 1978 [31 July]  
Reference: *Venus*, 37(2): 56  
Type genus: *Parastrophia* de Folin, 1869  
Remarks: No diagnosis, but introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Pedumicrinae, because Hinoide & Habe considered *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957, a junior synonym of *Parastrophia*. Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957, is not in current use, but Parastrophiiinae is little used; priority should apply.

**PARATAPHRINAE** Calzada, 1989 [November]  
Reference: *Batalleria*, 2: 4  
Type genus: †*Parataphrus* Chavan, 1954

**PARATURBINIDAE** Cossmann, 1916 [July]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 8, 33  
Type genus: †*Paraturbo* Cossmann, 1907  
Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**PAEORIDAE** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]  
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 42  
Type genus: †*Paeora* Marwick, 1931  
Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

**PARHEDYLINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 443  
Type genus: *Parhedyle* Thiele, 1931  
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**PARMACELLIDAE** P. Fischer, 1856 [January] (1855)  
Reference: *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 390  
Type genus: *Parmacella* Cuvier, 1805  
Remarks: Fischer did not explicitly establish Parmacellidae as a replacement name for Cryptellidae (which he did not cite), but he listed *Cryptella* Webb & Berthelot, 1833, as a synonym of *Parmacella* (although they are currently both treated as valid). Cryptellidae was declared nomen oblitum and Parmacellidae declared nomen protectum under Art. 23.9 by Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 167). However, as Parmacellidae is in prevailing usage, it is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Cryptellidae, and there was no need to apply Art. 23.9. -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 224); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**PARMACELLILLINAE** Hesse, 1926 [after March]  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 47, 54  
Type genus: *Parmacellilla* Simroth, 1910

**PARMARIONINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]  
Reference: [in Blanford & Godwin-Austen] *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 180  
Type genus: *Parmarion* P. Fischer, 1855  
Remarks: -ini, Solem (1966: 24).

**PARTULIDAE** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564  
Type genus: *Partula* Férussac, 1821  
Remarks: -oidea, H. B. Baker (1963: 204).

**PARYPHANTINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1893 [October]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1: 8  
Type genus: *Paryphanta* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 150).

**PATELLICONIDAE** Frýda, 1998  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 46  
Type genus: †*Patelliconus* Horný, 1961

**PATELLIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142  
Type genus: *Patella* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Patellaria. -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75); -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 40).

**PATELLIFORMIA** Thiele, 1921

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 147

Remarks: Introduced as a "Sippe" (later "Stirps"), considered to be equivalent to superfamily. Treated as superfamily Patelliformia by Kuroda (1934b: 324). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PATELLOIDEAE** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 52

Remarks: Probably a latinization of "les Patelloïdes" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii). Taxon containing the genera *Scutus*, *Fissurella*, etc., but not the genus *Patella*, placed (p. 53) in a separate family Patellaceae. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PATELLOIDIDAE** Chapman & Gabriel, 1923 [13 December]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 24

Type genus: *Patelloida* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834

Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Kusakin (1972: 292).

**PATELLOPLANORBIDAE** Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 534

Type genus: *Patelloplanorbis* Hubendick, 1957

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Harry & Hubendick (1964: 18).

**PATULASTRIDAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Patulastra* L. Pfeiffer, 1879

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Pleurodiscidae, based on *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919, which Steenberg treated (erroneously) as a synonym of *Patulastra*. Patulastridae has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**PATULINAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 July]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 243, 259

Type genus: *Patula* Held, 1837

Remarks: -idae, Clessin (1887 [in 1887–1890]: 14, 103); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeiffer (1930: 38). See also Discinae.

**PAUROTAENIAE** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 92

Remarks: Introduced as a family-group name within the subfamily Helicinae and not available as such: not based on a genus.

**PAVLODISCIDAE** Frýda, 1998

Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 73(1): 42

Type genus: †*Pavlodiscus* Frýda, 1998

**PAYETTIINAE** Dall, 1924 [10 November]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 112

Type genus: †*Payettia* Dall, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Payettinae. -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 18).

**PECTINBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Established as order "Pectinibranches" (vernacular). Latinized as a family [but not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xliv, 644).

**PECTINODONTINAE** Pilsbry, 1891 [3 August]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 13(49): 6

Type genus: *Pectinodonta* Dall, 1882

Remarks: Established independently the same year [but deemed to be 31 December under Art. 21.3.2] by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 307). -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10).

**PECULATORIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]

Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 64

Type genus: *Peculator* Iredale, 1924

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**PEDASIOLINAE** Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 175

Type genus: †*Pedasiola* Spriesterbach, 1919

**PEDICULARIIDAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131

Type genus: *Pedicularia* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Pediculariadae. -inae, Stoliczka (1867 [in 1867–1871]: 45); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 212).

**PEDINOGYRIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [12 November]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 15

Type genus: *Pedinogyra* Albers, 1860  
Remarks: -oidea, Iredale (1942: 35).

**PEDIPEDINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5

Type genus: *Pedipes* Férussac, 1821

**PEDUMICRINAE** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–1956: 98, 104

Type genus: *Pedumicra* Iredale & Laseron, 1957

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily). See also Parastrophinae.

**PELAGIELLIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Pelagiella* Matthew, 1895

Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed and -oidea [as -acea], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 323); also diagnosed by Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 65).

**PELORIDAE** W. Clark, 1851 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472

Remarks: Established as a family including the genera *Scalaria*, *Ianthina*, *Natica*, *Lamellaria*, and *Velutina*. Not available: not based on a genus [*Peloris* Poli, 1791 is a bivalve]. Again declared new by Clark (1853: 45).

**PELSENEERIIDAE** Schwanwitsch, 1917

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 140

Type genus: *Pelseneeria* Koehler & Vaney, 1908

Remarks: Original spelling Pelseneeridae.

**PELTATINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1912 [January]

Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 124

Type genus: *Peltatus* Godwin-Austen, 1908

Remarks: See Sheldoniinae.

**PELLELLINAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]

Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155, 179

Type genus: *Peltella* Gray, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Peltellina. The name of the type genus is generally at-

tributed to Webb & van Beneden (1836), but these authors introduced it as a nomen nudum, for the American species of *Parmacella*, without a diagnosis, and without any included species cited by name. Gray first established it as an available name.

**PELTIDAE** Vayssière, 1885

Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 104

Type genus: *Pelta* Quatrefages, 1844

Remarks: Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but credited in error to Winckworth (1931: 267).

**PELTOSPIRIDAE** McLean, 1989 [3 January]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 50

Type genus: *Peltospira* McLean, 1989

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**PELYCIDIIDAE** Ponder & S. Hall, 1983 [31 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30

Type genus: *Pelycidion* P. Fischer, 1873

Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard, herein.

**PENDROMIDAE** Warén, 1991 [7 July]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 68

Type genus: *Pendroma* Dall, 1927

**PENTAPTYXIDAE** Lyssenko, 1981 [after 21 May]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik*, 18: 23

Type genus: †*Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 16; no diagnosis), nor from Lyssenko & Aliev (1990: 107; no diagnosis).

**PENTATAENIIDAE** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 286

Type genus: *Pentataenia* Schmidt, 1855

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Pentataeniae. -inae, Gottschick (1920: 49). Schmidt (1855: 11, 18) is generally credited as author of this family-group name; however, he only mentions a "Gruppe *Pentataenia*" (for various species of *Helix*), in the same way as he mentions a "Gruppe *Campylaea*", a "Gruppe *Fruticicola*", etc., thus indicating genus-group.

**PERACLIDAE** Tesch, 1913 [June]

Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71

Type genus: *Peracle* Forbes, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Peraclididae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

- Given precedence over simultaneously published Procymbuliidae by First Reviser's action by Vaught (1989: 68).
- PERISSITYIDAE** Popenoe & Saul, 1987 [12 May]  
Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 11  
Type genus: †*Perissitys* Stewart, 1927
- PERISSOPTERIDAE** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]  
Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 97  
Type genus: †*Perissoptera* Tate, 1865
- PERISTERNIINAE** Tryon, 1880 [31 December]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 47–48  
Type genus: *Peristernia* Mörch, 1852
- PERISTOMACEA** Lamarck, 1812 [October]  
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Péristomiens” (vernacular). Latinized [as Peristomania] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 245) and [as Peristomidae] by Broderip (1839: 320). Established as a family containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Ampullaria*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- PERISTOMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1918 [April]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 29  
Remarks: Established as a family containing the genera *Craspedostoma*, *Codonochilus*, *Crossostoma*, *Pycnotrochus*, and *Scoliostoma*, thus a concept different from Lamarck's Peristomacea. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann, *ibid.*: 1. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.
- PERONIIDAE** Keferstein, 1865  
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246  
Type genus: *Peronia* Fleming, 1822  
Remarks: Original spelling Peroniadae. Family declared again nov. by Labbé (1934: 217).
- PERONINIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976  
Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 14  
Type genus: *Peronina* Plate, 1893
- PERRIERIINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 540  
Type genus: *Perrieria* Tapparone Canefri, 1878
- PERSICULINAE** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 70  
Type genus: *Persicula* Schumacher, 1817
- PERSONINAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37  
Type genus: *Persona* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Original spelling Personina. -idae, Beu (1988: 89).
- PERUNELIDAE** Frýda & Bandel, 1997  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 26  
Type genus: †*Perunela* Frýda & Bandel, 1997  
Remarks: -oidea, same reference.
- PERVICACIIDAE** Rudman, 1969 [1 July]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 12(1): 63  
Type genus: *Pervicacia* Iredale, 1924  
Remarks: -inae, Taylor, Kantor & Sysoev (1993: 157–158).
- PETRIOLINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 520  
Type genus: *Petriola* Dall, 1905
- PETROPHILA** Gill, 1871 [February]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13  
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Gadi-niidae and Siphonariidae, established at a rank between “suborder” and family. Treated by Grant & Gale (1931: 462) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- PETROPOMATINAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca* 1: 268  
Type genus: †*Petropoma* Gabb, 1877  
Remarks: Original spelling Petropominae.
- PFEIFFERIINAE** Gray, 1855 [14 April]  
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 156  
Type genus: *Pfeifferia* Gray, 1853  
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Pfeifferiana.
- PHAEDUSINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]  
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98

Type genus: *Phaedusa* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 389).

**PHALIINAE** Beu, 1981 [January]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 252

Type genus: *Phalium* Link, 1807

**PHANEROBRANCHIATAE** Bergh, 1880

Reference: *Exploration of Alaska, Scientific results*, 1, Art. 6(2): 201

Remarks: Established as Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae, as a substitute name for Dorididae eleutherobranchiatae. Later ranked explicitly as a subfamily by Bergh (1892: 52). Treated as a superfamily by Iredale & O'Donoghue (1923: 217). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Phanerobranchiata in higher category list.

**PHANEROPTYXIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 126

Type genus: †*Phaneroptyxis* Cossmann, 1896

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneroptyxisidae.

**PHANEROTREMATIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Phanerotrema* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).

**PHASIANELLINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 354

Type genus: *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804

Remarks: -idae, Koken (1896b: 163). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 630 (1962: 140).

**PHENACOHÉLICIDAE** Suter, 1892 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270

Type genus: *Phenacohelix* Suter, 1892

Remarks: -inae, H. B. Baker (1956a: 134).

**PHENACOLEPADIDAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [10 September]

Reference: *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan*: 110

Type genus: *Phenacolepas* Pilsbry, 1891

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellinidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym; Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**PHENACOLIMACINAE** Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 125

Type genus: *Phenacolimax* Stabile, 1859

**PHERUSIDAE** Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 572

Type genus: *Pherusa* Jeffreys, 1869

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pherusa* Oken, 1807, and several others.

**PHIDIANIDAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 886

Type genus: *Phidiana* Gray, 1850

**PHILINIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February] (1815)

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 94

Type genus: *Philine* Ascanius, 1772

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11). When he established Philinidae, Gray cited "*Bullaea aperta*" in the synonymy of "*Philine aperta*", thus implicitly treating Philinidae as a substitute name for Bullaeidae. Philinidae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Bullaeidae.

**PHILINOGLOSSIDAE** Hertling, 1932 [December]

Reference: *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abt. Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1): 9

Type genus: *Philinoglossa* Hertling, 1932

Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 66).

**PHILIPPIINAE** Melone & Taviani, 1985 [February]

Reference: *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 165

Type genus: *Philippia* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis, only joint diagnosis for Architectonicinae and Philippiinae) from Boss (1982: 997).

**PHILOMYCINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 170

Type genus: *Philomycus* Rafinesque, 1820

Remarks: Original spelling Philomycina. -idae, Gray (1860b: 269).

**PHILONESIINI** H. B. Baker, 1938 [10 October]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 11

Type genus: *Philonesia* Sykes, 1900  
Remarks: Original spelling Philonesiae.

**PHILOPOTAMIDINAE** Stache, 1889 [1 December]  
Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 107

Type genus: *Philopotamis* Layard, 1855  
Remarks: Established [as Philopotamidae] as a subfamily of Melaniidae, despite use of suffix -idae. Philopotamidae [Trichoptera] is based on the genus *Philopotamus* Curtis, 1834.

**PHOLIDOTOMINAE** Cossmann, 1896 [December]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 61, 112

Type genus: †*Pholidotoma* Cossmann, 1896  
Remarks: -idae, Bouchet, herein [in place of Pyrifusidae, over which it has priority].

**PHORIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 119

Type genus: *Phorus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Homonym of Phoridae Newman, 1835, based on *Phora* Latreille, 1796 [Diptera]. See Xenophoridae.

**PHOSINELLINAE** Coan, 1964 [1 January]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169  
Type genus: *Phosinella* Mörch, 1876

**PHOTINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 17*  
Type genus: *Phos* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Original spelling Phosina. -idae, Kobelt (1881 [in 1881–1883]: 1).

**PHYLLIDIIDAE** Rafinesque, 1814  
Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*: 42

Type genus: *Phyllidia* Cuvier, 1797  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Phyllidia. First established by Lamarck (1801: 64; 1809: 320), as “Les Phyllidiens” and “Les phyllidéens” (vernacular), which was latinized [as Phyllidiana] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 223). The name Phyllidiidae is now prevailing attributed to Rafinesque, and not to Lamarck. -inae, Swainson (1840: 358); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 70).

**PHYLLIROIDAE** Menke, 1830  
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 9

Type genus: *Phylliroe* Péron & Lesueur, 1810  
Remarks: Original spelling Phyllirrhoëa, based on *Phyllirhoe*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Phylliroe*. First established as “les Phyllirrhoées” (vernacular) by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxv).

**PHYLLOBRANCHIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “Phyllobranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 175). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PHYLLOBRANCHIDAE** Bergh, 1871 [10 July]  
Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Band 2, Theil 1, Heft 2: 49

Type genus: *Phyllobranchus* Alder & Hancock, 1864

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Phyllobranchus* Girard, 1851 [Annelida]. See Phyllobranchillidae.

**PHYLLOBRANCHILLIDAE** Risbec, 1953  
Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 165

Type genus: *Phyllobranchillus* Pruvot-Fol, 1933

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Phyllobranchidae, which is invalid because of its type genus is a junior homonym.

**PHYLLODESMIINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 459

Type genus: *Phyllodesmium* Ehrenberg, 1831  
Remarks: -idae / -oidea [as -acea], Risso-Dominguez (1964: 227).

**PHYMATOPLEURIDAE** Batten, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Phymatopleura* Girty, 1939

**PHYSASTRINAE** Starobogatov, 1958 [after 25 December]  
Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 50, 52

Type genus: *Physastra* Tapparone Canefri, 1883

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 107).



**PHYSELLINI** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 167

Type genus: *Physella* Haldeman, 1843

**PHYSIDAE** Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 110

Type genus: *Physa* Draparnaud, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Physoidea. -inae [as Physina], Gray (1840a: 251); -oidea [as -acea], Dall (1870c: 355); -ini, D. W. Taylor (2003: 152).

**PICKWORTHIIDAE** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 332

Type genus: *Pickworthia* Iredale, 1917

Remarks: -inae, Bouchet & Le Renard, herein. Precedence over simultaneously published Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299); over simultaneously published Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

**PILEIFORMES** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling "Piléiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 201). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PILEOLIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 85

Type genus: †*Pileolus* J. de C. Sowerby, 1823

Remarks: Not available from Bandel (2000a: 122, 124 [introduced as a branch in a cladogram without defining autapomorphy]).

**PILEOPSISIDAE** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 328

Type genus: *Pileopsis* Lamarck, 1822

**PILIDAE** Preston, 1915

Reference: *The Fauna of British India. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*: 96

Type genus: *Pila* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Ampullariidae, based on *Ampullaria* Lamarck, 1799, treated by Preston as a synonym of *Pila*. -inae, same reference; -oidea,

Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 22). Invalid: placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1913 (1999: 74).

**PINUFIIDAE** Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 [March]

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, 1959(12): 874

Type genus: *Pinufius* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

**PIRENINAE**

Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 295) as "Pireninae Savigny, 1827, as Pirenae". Their source (Warén, pers. comm.) is Herrmannsen who listed Pireninae with the reference Descr. Egypt. XXII\* [\*= not seen by Herrmannsen], probably based on Agassiz' *Nomenclator*. Savigny was the author of the mollusc atlas of *Description de l'Égypte*; the text was by Audouin (1826). We determined that he used neither *Pirena* (as a genus) nor Pirenae (as a family).

**PISANIANURINAE** Warén & Bouchet, 1990 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 33(1): 63

Type genus: †*Pisanianura* Rovereto, 1899

Remarks: -idae, Beu (in Beesley et al., 1998: 799).

**PISANIINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 13*

Type genus: *Pisania* Bivona Bernardi, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Pisaniana. -idae, Locard (1897: 320).

**PISEINOTECIDAE** Edmunds, 1970 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 39

Type genus: *Piseinotecus* Er. Marcus, 1955

**PITHODEINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 167

Type genus: †*Pithodea* de Koninck, 1881

Remarks: -idae, Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 119).

**PITYSINAE** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 51

Type genus: *Pitys* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**PLACOBANCHIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 121, 148

Type genus: *Placobanchus* van Hasselt, 1824

Remarks: Franc (1968c: 848) and Jensen (1996: 92) attributed the name to Rang (1829: 134), who used the vernacular "les Placobanches". -oidea, Jensen (1996: 118). *Plakobanchus* appears to have been the spelling originally used by van Hasselt, in a very rare publication that we have not seen; Van Hasselt's work is usually cited from its translation in Férussac (1824), who used the spelling *Placobanchus*. Jensen (1997: 180–181) argued for the restoration of the spelling Plakobanchidae, and she has been followed by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91). However, the spellings *Placobanchus* and Placobanchidae are in prevailing usage and are here conserved under Art. 33.3.1.

**PLACOSTYLINAE** Pilsbry, 1946

Reference: *Notulae Naturae*, 168: 3

Type genus: *Placostylus* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Not available from Iredale (1944: 309, as -idae [name only, no diagnosis; rejected under Art. 13.2 by Schileyko, 1999 [in 1998–2003]: 343]).

**PLAGIOTHYRIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Plagiothyra* Whidborne, 1892

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 275).

**PLAKOBANCHIDAE**. See Placobanchidae.**PLANAXINAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 70

Type genus: *Planaxis* Lamarck, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Planaxina. -idae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 321); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970b: 37). Pisanaridae [Pchelintsev, 1965: 6] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**PLANISPIRIDAE** Iredale, 1941 [19 December]

Reference: *Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 89

Type genus: *Planispira* Beck, 1837

**PLANITROCHIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Planitrochus* Perner, 1903

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297). -inae, Abbott (1974: 39).

**PLANORBARIINI** Starobogatov, 1990 [after 20 March]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Prozorova] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 34

Type genus: *Planorbarius* Duméril, 1806

**PLANORBINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Planorbis* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Planorbina. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), which attributed the name to Gray (1840a: 256). Rafinesque based his name on "*Planorbis* Geof." [= Geoffroy (1767)], a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 362. *Planorbis* was first made available by O. F. Müller (1774), who referred explicitly to Geoffroy, so that the reference by Rafinesque to "*Planorbis* Geof." unambiguously designates the taxon now attributed to Müller. -idae, Hannibal (1912: 152); -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 108); -oidea [as -aceae], Harry (1962: 34). Starobogatov (1967: 293) acted as First Reviser and gave relative precedence to the name Planorbidae over Ancyliidae Rafinesque, 1815.

**PLANORBULINAE** Pilsbry, 1934 [17 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 47

Type genus: *Planorbula* Haldeman, 1843

Remarks: -oidea [as -aceae], Harry & Hubendick (1964: 17); -ini, Hubendick (1978: 41).

**PLANOZONINI** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Planozone* Perner, 1907

Remarks: Original spelling Planozonides. No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 211).

**PLATEVINDECIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 14

Type genus: *Platevindex* H. B. Baker, 1938

**PLATYACRIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 60, 202

Type genus: †*Platyacra* Zittel, 1882

Remarks: -inae, herein.

**PLATY CERATIDAE** J. Hall, 1879 [after 15 December]

Reference: *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology*, Vol. 5, Part 2: title of plates 1–8

Type genus: †*Platyceras* Conrad, 1840

Remarks: Original spelling Platyceridae. Knight (1934: 145) stated that the name dated from “Hall, 1859”. This is the date of publication of vol. 3, part 1 (text) of the work cited above, and it does not contain Platyceridae. -oidea [as -acea], Cox & Knight (1960: 263).

**PLATY CONCHINAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 116

Type genus: †*Platyoncha* Longstaff, 1933

**PLATY DORIDINAE** Bergh, 1891 [October]

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 135

Type genus: *Platydoris* Bergh, 1877

Remarks: Established as a subfamily of Dorididae, despite use of suffix -idae. -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1934: 66). Discodoridinae given precedence over Platydoridinae by First Reviser’s action by Valdés (2002: 630).

**PLATY GLOSSAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1954

Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 229

Remarks: Established as a superfamily, as a substitute name for the Phanerobranchiata dorids of Bergh. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PLATY HEDYLIDAE** Salvini-Plawen, 1973 [June]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 128

Type genus: *Platyhedyle* Salvini-Plawen, 1973

Remarks: -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 60, 245).

**PLATY OSTOMATIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Platystoma* Conrad, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Platystomidae, based on *Platystoma* Dalton, 1882, an unjustified emendation of *Platystoma* and a junior homonym of *Platystoma* Meigen, 1803 [Diptera].

**PLATY SCHISMATINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Platyschisma* M’Coy, 1844

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

**PLATY SUCCINEINAE** H. B. Baker, 1940 [2 November]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 55

Type genus: *Platysuccinea* Ancey, 1881

**PLECTONOTINAE** Boucot & Yochelson, 1966

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 7

Type genus: †*Plectonotus* J. M. Clarke, 1899

Remarks: -ini, Frýda (1999b: 312).

**PLECTOPYLIDAE** Möllendorff, 1898

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 147

Type genus: *Plectopylis* Benson, 1860

Remarks: -oidea, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE** Quinn, 1989 [28 June]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13

Type genus: †*Pleioptygma* Conrad, 1863

**PLESIOCYSTISCINAE** G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995 [12 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 66

Type genus: *Plesiocystiscus* G. A. Coovert & H. K. Coovert, 1995

**PLESIOMITRINAE** L. Bellardi, 1887 [before 8 October]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte V: 23

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**PLESIOPHYSINAE** Bequaert & Clench, 1939 [21 September]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175

Type genus: *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer, 1883

Remarks: -ini, Starobogatov (1970b: 53).

**PLESIOPLOCIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15, 17

Type genus: †*Plesioplocus* Pchelintsev, 1953

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purposes.

**PLESIOTRITONINAE** Beu & Maxwell, 1987 [1 September]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 17

Type genus: †*Plesiotriton* P. Fischer, 1884

- PLESIOTROCHIDAE** Houbrick, 1990 [31 December]  
 Reference: *The marine flora and fauna of Albany*, 1: 248  
 Type genus: *Plesiotrochus* P. Fischer, 1878
- PLETHOSPIRINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
 Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 129  
 Type genus: †*Plethospira* Ulrich [in Ulrich & Scofield], 1897  
 Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 295). Hormotominae given precedence over Plethospirinae by First Reviser's choice by P. J. Wagner (2002: 81–82).
- PLEUROBRANCHAEINAE** Pilsbry, 1896 [23 September]  
 Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 16(64): 191  
 Type genus: *Pleurobranchaea* Meckel, 1813  
 Remarks: Menke (1828: 6) established a family Pleurobrancheae, including *Pleurobranchaea*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Linguella*. Although *Pleurobranchaea* is listed first, Pleurobrancheae seems to be derived from *Pleurobranchus* rather than *Pleurobranchaea*. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 92).
- PLEUROBRANCHIDAE** Gray, 1827  
 Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]  
 Type genus: *Pleurobranchus* Cuvier, 1804  
 Remarks: Earlier introduced as the vernacular family "les Pleurobranches" by Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix). -inae, Swainson (1840: 361); -oidea, MacFarland (1909: 6, 9, 58); -ini, Willan (1987: 238).
- PLEUROCERIDAE** P. Fischer, 1885 [29 January] (1863)  
 Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (8): 705  
 Type genus: *Pleurocera* Rafinesque, 1818  
 Remarks: Fischer considered *Ceriphasia* Swainson, 1840, as a probable junior synonym of *Pleurocera* and established Pleuroceridae to replace Ceriphasiinae. Pleuroceridae has won general acceptance and under Art. 40.2 takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Hannibal (1912a: 167).
- PLEURODISCIDAE** Wenz, 1923 [2 August]  
 Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 21: 1069  
 Type genus: *Pleurodiscus* Wenz, 1919
- Remarks: -inae, C. Boettger (1955: 270). See Patulastridae.
- PLEURODONTIDAE** Ihering, 1912 [12 December]  
 Reference: *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 478  
 Type genus: *Pleurodonte* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807  
 Remarks: -inae, Solem (1993: 1269).
- PLEUROLEURIDAE** Bergh, 1874 [10 June]  
 Reference: *Malakologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 6: 276  
 Type genus: *Pleuroleura* Bergh, 1874
- PLEUROLIDIIDAE** Burn, 1966 [16 November]  
 Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21  
 Type genus: *Pleurolidia* Burn, 1966
- PLEUROPHYLLIDIIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]  
 Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 44  
 Type genus: *Pleurophyllidia* Meckel, 1823  
 Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams placed *Diphyllidia* in synonymy of *Pleurophyllidia* but did not explicitly establish Pleurophyllidiidae as a substitute name for Diphyllidiidae. See Arminidae, which is conserved over Pleurophyllidiidae under Art. 40.2.
- PLEUROPINAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
 Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141  
 Type genus: *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815  
 Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pleuropia. Not available (not based on an available genus name) from Rafinesque (1814: 155 [as family Pleuropodia]). *Pleuropus* is to be treated as a replacement name for *Scyllaea* Linnaeus, 1758, and *Glaucus* Forster, 1777, apparently considered synonyms by Rafinesque. Pleuropinae is older than both Scyllaeidae Alder & Hancock, 1855 and Glaucidae Gray, 1827, but neither Pleuropinae nor *Pleuropus* have ever been used as valid names. As First Revisers, we here select *Glaucus atlanticus* Forster, 1777, as type species of *Pleuropus* Rafinesque, 1815, which then becomes a junior objective synonym of *Glaucus* Forster, 1777. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Glaucidae Gray, 1827, a nomen protectum: see under Glaucidae.

**PLEUROPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-  
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= below  
suborder]. Treated as a superfamily, and not  
available as such (not based on a genus),  
by Baba (1955: 5).

**PLEUROPTERIA** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 16

Remarks: Taxon containing the subfamilies  
Lerneidia [= Lerneidae; Crustacea] and Pleu-  
ropia [see Pleuropinae]. Established as a  
family and not available as such (not based  
on a genus).

**PLEUROTOMARIINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353

Type genus: †*Pleurotomaria* DeFrance, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomariae.  
Placed on the Official List by Opinion 582  
(1960: 276). -idae, d'Orbigny (1841 [in 1841–  
1853]: 199); -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 11).

**PLEUROTOMELLINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1968 [September]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-Ge-  
häuseschnecken*: 180

Type genus: *Pleurotomella* Verrill, 1873

**PLEUROTOMINAE** Gray, 1838 [March]

Reference: *Annals of Natural History*, 1(1): 28

Type genus: *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Pleurotomina. -idae  
[as family -aceae], Hinds (1844 [in 1844–  
1845]: 15). See also Turridae.

**PLICACIDAE** Lamarck, 1812 [October]

Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117

Remarks: Original spelling "les Plicacés" (ver-  
nacular). First latinised [as (family) Pli-  
catarum] by Menke (1828: 32). -oidea [as  
-acea], Cossman (1906: 2). Not available:  
not based on a genus.

**PLICATUSIDAE** Pan & Erwin, 2002

Reference: *The Paleontological Society Mem-  
oir*, 56: 38

Type genus: †*Plicatus* Pan & Erwin, 2002

**PLICOLIVINAE** Bouchet, 1990 [14 September]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–  
3): 9

Type genus: *Plicoliva* Petuch, 1979

**PLIOPHOLYGIDAE** D. W. Taylor, 1966 [18 August]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 4(1): 128

Type genus: †*Pliopholyx* Yen, 1944

**PLOTIIDAE** Forcart, 1951 [1 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(1–  
3): 85

Type genus: *Plotia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Invalid: Placed on the Official Index  
by Direction 54 (1956: 465).

**PLUSCULIDAE** Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 612

Type genus: *Pluscula* Er. Marcus, 1953

Remarks: -inae, Salvini-Plawen (1973: 119).

**PLUTONIINAE** Cockerell, 1893 [31 October]

Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Con-  
chologist*, 2(8): 204

Type genus: *Plutonia* Morelet [in Stabile], 1864

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opin-  
ion 1880 (1997: 197). -idae, Möllendorff (1903  
[in 1903–1905]: 5). Vitriplutoniinae is an ob-  
jective synonym. Shelley & Backeljau (1995:  
150) had proposed to emend the name to  
Plutoniinae to avoid homonymy with the tri-  
lobite family Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 [Myr-  
iapoda]; in fact, the gastropod name was  
found to be the senior homonym, and Pluto-  
niinae Cockerell, 1893, was placed on the  
Official List without emendation. The ruling  
of Opinion 1880 was overlooked by Schiley-  
ko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1476), who regard-  
ed Plutoniinae as the correct spelling.

**PNEUMODERMATIDAE** Latreille, 1825

Reference: *Familles naturelles du règne ani-  
mal*: 170

Type genus: *Pneumoderma* de Roissy, 1805  
Remarks: Original spelling Pneumodermes  
(Latin). Latreille (1824: table) had used  
"Pneumodermes" (vernacular). The spell-  
ings Pneumodermonidae (e.g., Carpenter,  
1861: 243), Pneumodermoidae (e.g.,  
Agassiz, 1847 [in 1847–1847]), and Pneu-  
monodermatidae (e.g., Pelseneer, 1887: 38)  
are based on the unjustified emendations  
*Pneumodermon*, *Pneumoderma*, and  
*Pneumodermon*.

**POECILOZONITINAE** Pilsbry, 1924 [9 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of  
Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1

Type genus: *Poecilozonites* O. Boettger, 1884

**POLEUMITIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1):  
43, 60, 208

Type genus: †*Poleumita* J. M. Clarke & Rue-  
demann, 1903

Remarks: *Poleumita* is a replacement name  
for *Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881, non Sand-

berger, 1875; Art. 40 does not apply and Poleumitidae does not take the precedence of Polytropidae.

**POLINICINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 149

Type genus: *Polinices* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Original spelling Polinicina. Erected again, as Poliniceinae, by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 47). -idae [as Polynicidae], Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**POLLICARIINI** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 106

Type genus: *Pollicaria* Gould, 1856  
Remarks: Original spelling Pollicarieae.

**POLLICINIDAE** Perner, 1925  
Reference: [in Koken] *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 227

Type genus: †*Pollicina* Koken, 1895  
Remarks: Declared again nov. by Starobogatov (1974: 11). The family Pollicinidae has usually been treated as gastropod, but this view has recently been rejected by Evans & Cope (2003: 139–149).

**POLYBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]  
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling “Polybranches” (vernacular). Established as an order but latinized as a family [and not available as such (not based on a genus)] by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 653).

**POLYBRANCHIIDAE** O’Donoghue, 1929 [January]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 737

Type genus: *Polybranchia* Pease, 1860  
Remarks: Original spelling Polybranchidae. -inae, C. Boettger (1963: 433); -oidea, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 613, 846, 1062).

**POLYCERINAE** Alder & Hancock, 1845  
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 1: 2

Type genus: *Polycera* Cuvier, 1817  
Remarks: -idae, Gray (1857a: 213); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358).

**POLYGYRELLINAE** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 111  
Type genus: *Polygyrella* Bland, 1869

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Megomphicinae, presumably because *Polygyrella* was the oldest of the three genus-group names included by Baker in the subfamily; however, Baker did not treat them as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**POLYGYRINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii–xxxiii

Type genus: *Polygyra* Say, 1818  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List, and given precedence over Mesodontidae by Opinion 1691 (1992: 240). -idae, Ihering (1912: 488); -oidea [as -acea], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 578); -ini and -inai [as “infrafamily” between subfamily and tribe], Emberton (1994: 251); -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**POLYGYRINIDAE** Bandel, 1993 [December]  
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 22

Type genus: †*Polygyrina* Koken, 1892  
Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (1991b: 264 [as Polygyridae (sic)], apparently based on *Polygyrina*).

**POLYDONTINAE** Cossmann, 1918 [April]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11: 171, 193

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. The gastropod genera *Polyodonte* Fischer, 1807, and *Polyodonta* Megerle, 1811, are unrelated to Trochoidea where Cossmann placed the subfamily. The name appears to be descriptive [multi-toothed aperture] as opposed to Monodontinae [single-toothed aperture].

**POLYPHEMIDAE** Gistel, 1868  
Reference: *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen*: 169

Type genus: *Polyphemus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Original spelling [section der] Polyphemida. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polyphemus* Müller, 1776 [Crustacea].

**POLYPLACOGNATHA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 391, 403

Remarks: Established as a “Group” containing the genera *Punctum* and *Laoma*. Treated by Pilsbry (1895b: xxix) at a rank below family [Endodontidae]; treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 155). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**POLYPTYXIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 121

Type genus: †*Polyptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Polyptyxisidae.

**POLYTREMARIINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 40, 43, 155

Type genus: †*Polytremaria* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 217).

**POLYTROPIDAE** Ulrich, 1897

Reference: [in Ulrich & Scofield] *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 1043

Type genus: †*Polytropis* de Koninck, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling Polytrophidae, an incorrect spelling as indicated by the index which refers to *Polytrophis* in place of *Polytropis*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Polytropis* Sandberger, 1875. See Polemitidae.

**POMACEINAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu moliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Pomacea* Perry, 1810

**POMATIINAE** Gray, 1853 [12 February]

Reference: [in L. Pfeiffer] *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 211

Type genus: *Pomatias* [see Remarks for authorship]

Remarks: Original spelling Pomatiaina. -idae [as -acea], Troschel (1856 [in 1856–1891]: 65). Pfeiffer [in Gray, same reference] cited the type genus of the family as *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, but he used it in the sense of Hartmann (1821) (for species of *Cochlostoma*) and placed the type species of *Pomatias* (*Nerita elegans* Müller, by monotypy) in *Cyclostoma*. Some authors have considered that *Pomatias* sensu *Cochlostoma* was a different name, “*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821”. When this interpretation is followed, Pomatiinae Pfeiffer is invalid because its type genus, “*Pomatias* Hartmann, 1821”, is a junior homonym of *Pomatias* Studer, 1789. See also Pomatiidae Newton, 1891.

**POMATIIDAE** Newton, 1891 [April]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 347

Type genus: *Pomatias* Studer, 1789

Remarks: Prior to Newton, *Pomatias* Studer, 1789, was treated as a synonym of *Cyclostoma* “Draparnaud, 1801”, and Pomatiidae Gray was based on *Pomatias* sensu Hartmann, 1821, i.e. in the sense of Cochlostomatidae. Newton re-established Pomatiidae explicitly based on *Pomatias* Studer. -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 169); -inae, Parkinson, Hemmen & Groh (1987: 66).

**POMATIOPSINAE** Stimpson, 1865 [August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4

Type genus: *Pomatiopsis* Tryon, 1862

Remarks: -idae, F. C. Baker (1926: 197); -ini, Davis & Kuo (in Davis et al., 1985: 69).

**POMATOBANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungliederten Thiere*: 744

Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Established at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Treated as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Gravenhorst (1845: 34).

**POMMEROZYGIIDAE** Gründel, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 251

Type genus: †*Pommerozygia* Gründel, 1998

**POMPHOLICINAE** Dall, 1866 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences*, 3: 264

Type genus: *Pompholyx* Lea, 1856

Remarks: Original spelling Pompholinae. Spelled Pompholiginae by Dall (1870c: 352). -idae, Hannibal (1912a: 161). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pompholyx* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pompholycodeinae.

**POMPHOLYCODEINAE** Lindholm, 1927 [August]

Reference: *Trudy Komissii po Izucheniiu Ozera Baikala [Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Baikal]*, 2: 180

Type genus: *Pompholycodea* Lindholm, 1927

Remarks: Replacement name for Pompholicinae [spelling Pompholyginae used by Lindholm], invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**PONENTININAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 228

Type genus: *Ponentina* Hesse, 1921

Remarks: Original spelling Ponentiniinae.

**PONTOHEDYLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 7: 31

Type genus: *Pontohedyle* Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Mancohedylidae, based on *Mancohedyle* Rankin, 1979 [not available from Salvini-Plawen, 1973: 125], which Starobogatov regarded as a synonym of *Pontohedyle*. Both names have had limited usage and Mancohedylidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

**PONTOLIMACIDAE** Keferstein, 1863

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 795

Type genus: *Pontolimax* Creplin [in F. Müller], 1848

**POPENELLIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 58

Type genus: †*Popenella* Bandel, 1992

**PORCELLANINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Porcellana* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Porcellanina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea].

**PORCELLANIDAE** Roberts, 1870 [3 February]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189

Type genus: *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776

Remarks: Roberts used *Porcellana* for *Cypraea*, therefore in a sense different from that of Gray, 1853. Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870, and Porcellaninae Gray, 1853, are therefore homonyms but not synonyms. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, was established in synonymy (of *Cypraea*) but used as valid before 1961 (e.g., by Roberts, 1870 [attributed to Rumphius]; Jousseume, 1884: 91 [attributed to Klein]), and is therefore available under Art. 11.6.1. *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776,

is a senior homonym of *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801 [Crustacea]; however, under Art. 23.9 of the Code, *Porcellana* da Costa, 1776, is here declared a nomen oblitum and *Porcellana* Lamarck, 1801, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Haig (1956: 31; 1957: 13), Balss (1957: 1597); Haig (1959: 329), Forest & Gantes (1960: 350), Haig (1962: 185; 1965: 107), Bourdon (1965: 22), Haig (1966a: 55; 1966b: 354), Zariquiey Alvarez (1968: 289), Haig (1978: 107), Rodriguez (1980: 218), Miyake (1982: 237), Takeda (1982: 54), Crothers & Crothers (1983 [1988]: 760, 783), Williams (1984: 245), Abele & Kim (1986: 413, 422), Noel (1992: 97), Branch, Griffiths, Branch & Beckley, 1994: 86), Gonzalez Perez (1995: 165), d'Udekem d'Acoz (1996: 55), Garcia Raso, Lopez de la Rosa & Rosales (1996: 156), d'Udekem d'Acoz (1999: 171), Debelius (2001: 67), Costello, Emblow & White (2001: 290), Davie (2002: 107).

**PORCELLIIDAE** Koken, 1895 [after February]

Reference: [in Zittel] *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, I Abteilung, *Invertebrata*: 322

Type genus: †*Porcellia* Léveillé, 1835

Remarks: -inae, Bandel (1993a: 49); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Cirroidea over which it has priority].

**PORODORIDACEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by T. E. Thompson (1976: 21) as superfamily Porodoridoidea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**POROSTOMATA** Bergh, 1876

Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen*. [in Semper] *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate*, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10: title

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchia holohepatica. Treated by Bergh (1892: 1113) as a "family" (itself containing two families) and by Pruvot-Fol (1934: 58) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PORTLOCKIELLIDAE** Batten, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Portlockiella* Knight, 1945



- POTADOMATINAE** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927 [9 May]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 248, 272  
Type genus: *Potadoma* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: Original spelling Potadominae. -idae, same reference.
- POTAMIDINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 286  
Type genus: †*Potamides* Brongniart, 1810  
Remarks: -idae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 84).
- POTAMOPHILA** Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*: 528  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Melania*, *Melanopsis*, and *Littorina*. Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- POTAMOPYRGIDAE** F. C. Baker, 1928 [after 20 August]  
Reference: *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): 144  
Type genus: *Potamopyrgus* Stimpson, 1865  
Remarks: -inae [declared new], Boeters (1984: 13).
- POTERIINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 102  
Type genus: *Poteria* Gray, 1850  
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], same reference; -idae, Tielecke (1940: 366).
- PRAEMATURATROPIDAE** Rollins, 1968 [June]  
Reference: *Dissertation Abstracts, B (Sciences and Engineering)*, 28(12), Part I: 5084  
Type genus: †*Praematuratropis* Rollins, 1968  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- PRAENATICINAE** Cossmann, 1924 [December]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus [*Praenatica* Barrande, 1907, is in the family Platyceratidae and was not cited by Cossmann in the context of Praenaticinae].
- PRAGOScutULIDAE** Frýda, 1998 [December]  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(4): 357  
Type genus: †*Pragoscutula* Frýda, 1998
- PRAGOSERPULINIDAE** Frýda, 1998  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(1): 45  
Type genus: †*Pragoserpulina* Frýda, 1998
- PRASINIDAE** Stoliczka, 1871 [1 March]  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 3, Parts 5–8: 359  
Type genus: *Prasina* Deshayes, 1863
- PRECUTHONINAE** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 885  
Type genus: *Precuthona* Odhner, 1929
- PRESTONELLIDAE** van Bruggen, 1978 [before 13 March]  
Reference: *Biogeography and ecology of Southern Africa*: 893  
Type genus: *Prestonella* Connolly, 1929  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- PRIAMIDAE** Sismonda, 1842 [after 19 February]  
Reference: *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*: 39  
Type genus: *Priamus* Deshayes, 1838 [ex Beck, MS]  
Remarks: Original spelling Pryamea, based on *Pryamus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Priamus*. Established as a “section” at unspecified rank between (order) Gastropoda and genus. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Priamidae Sismonda, 1842, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Scaphellinae Gray, 1857, a nomen protectum: see under Scaphellinae.
- PRIOBALAINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1922 [1 September]  
Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 98  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.
- PRIONOGLOSSINAE** Zhang, 1964  
Reference: [Zhang Fusui] *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 182 [Chinese text], 226 [English abstract]  
Type genus: *Prionoglossa* Tesch, 1950
- PRISCIPHORIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000  
Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 92  
Type genus: †*Prisciphora* Schröder, 1992  
Remarks: Original spelling Prisciophoridae, based on *Prisciophora*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Prisciphora*.

- PRISOGASTRINAE** Hickman & McLean, 1990 [26 November]  
Reference: *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: 52  
Type genus: *Prisogaster* Mörch, 1850  
Remarks: Original spelling *Prisogasterinae*.
- PRISTILOMATINAE** Cockerell, 1891 [August]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1891(2): 216  
Type genus: *Pristiloma* Ancey, 1887  
Remarks: Original spelling *Pristilominae*. -idae, Bank et al. (2001: 94); -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1378).
- PROCARINARIIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 111  
Type genus: †*Procarinaria* Perner, 1911  
Remarks: Placed by Wenz in the Bellerophonitoidea. Horný (1963a: 69) declared *Procarinaria* to be a pelecypod (but did not place it in any family or superfamily); and Runnegar & Jell (1976: 117) classified it as a Monoplacophora.
- PROCEPHALA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “Procéphales” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as a family containing the genera “Limacine”, “Atlante”, “Clio”, “Cléodore”, and “Cymbulie” (all vernacular). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- PROCERITHIIDAE** Cossmann, 1906 [July]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7: 3, 20  
Type genus: †*Procerithium* Cossmann, 1902  
Remarks: Original spelling *Procerithidae*. -inae, same reference; -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 152). Precedence over simultaneously published *Paracerithiinae* determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).
- PROCONULINAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 247  
Type genus: †*Proconulus* Cossmann, 1918
- PROCTONOTIDAE** Gray, 1853 [March]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 220  
Type genus: *Proctonotus* Alder, 1844  
Remarks: -inae [in synonymy of *Veniliinae*], Chenu (1859: 408).
- PROCYMBULIIDAE** Tesch, 1913 [June]  
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 36: 71, 77  
Type genus: *Procymbulia* Meisenheimer, 1905  
Remarks: Simultaneously published *Peraclidae* given precedence by First Reviser's choice by Vaught (1989: 68).
- PRODORIDIDAE** Baranetz & Minichev, 1995  
Reference: *12th International Malacological Congress [Vigo], Proceedings*: 299  
Type genus: *Prodoris* Baranetz & Minichev, 1995
- PRODUNGINA** Martynov, 1998  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 767  
Type genus: *Produnga* Martynov, 1998  
Remarks: Original spelling [subtribe] *Produnginini*.
- PROECCYLIPTERIDAE** Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 17  
Type genus: †*Proeccyliopterus* Kobayashi, 1939  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- PROGALERINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Progalerus* Holzapfel, 1895  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 297).
- PROKOPICONCHINAE** Frýda, 2001  
Reference: *Vestník Ceskeho Geologickeho Ustavu*, 76(1): 30  
Type genus: †*Prokopiconcha* Frýda, 2001
- PROLIXODENTINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27  
Type genus: *Prolixodens* Marshall, 1978
- PROPILEDINAE** Thiele, 1891  
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(7): 307  
Type genus: *Propilidium* Forbes & Hanley, 1849  
Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207, 215).
- PROPUPASPIRIDAE** Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002 [25 September]  
Reference: *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 4  
Type genus: †*Propupaspira* Pan & Erwin, 2002

**PROSERPINELLIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1923 [22 January]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 85

Type genus: *Proserpinella* Bland, 1865

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Proserpinidae when *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is considered to be invalid because of *Proserpinus* Hübner, 1816. However, Baker did not treat *Proserpina* and *Proserpinella* as synonyms, and they are currently not considered to be confamilial. -inae, H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 288).

**PROSERPINIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 182

Type genus: *Proserpina* G. B. Sowerby II, 1839

Remarks: When Gray established Proserpinidae, he cited as type genus "*Proserpina* Gray, 1840", a name listed by Neave as distinct from *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839. However, in 1840 (1840b: 125, 149), Gray used *Proserpina* only as a name in a list, without associated species and without a description, and it is not an available name. Gray (1847b: 182) treated "*Odontostoma* d'Orb. 1842" as a synonym and cited *P. linguifera* as an included species. This indicates that Gray's *Proserpina* is the same as Sowerby's. *Proserpina* Sowerby, 1839, is correctly cited as the type genus of Proserpinidae by H. B. Baker (in Moore, 1960: 287). -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 90). See also Despoenidae and Proserpinellidae.

**PROSIPHONINAE** Powell, 1951 [March]

Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 132, 146

Type genus: *Prosipho* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: Original spelling Prosihiinae. -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**PROSOSTHENINAE** Pana, 1989

Reference: *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie, ser. Géologie*, 33: 70

Type genus: †*Prososthenia* Neumayr, 1869

**PROSTYLIFERIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 50

Type genus: †*Prostylifer* Koken, 1889

**PROTAEOLIDIPELLIDAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 882

Type genus: *Protaeolidiella* Baba, 1955

**PROTANCYLINAE** Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 22  
Type genus: *Protancylus* P. Sarasin & F. Sarasin, 1897

Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 534).

**PROTEOLIDIOIDEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 881

Remarks: Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE** G. Geyer, 1994

Reference: *New York State Museum, Geological Survey, Bulletin*, 481: 81

Type genus: †*Protoconchoides* Shaw, 1962

Remarks: Original spelling Protoconchioididae, based on *Protoconchoides*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Protoconchoides*.

**PROTOGONA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii–xxxiii

Remarks: Established as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Polygyrinae given as an alternative name. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PROTOMINAE** Marwick, 1957 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 161

Type genus: *Protoma* Baird, 1870

**PROTONERITIDAE** Kittl, 1899

Reference: *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums Wien*, 14(1): 28, 55

Type genus: †*Protonerita* Kittl, 1894

**PROTORCULIDAE** Bandel, 1991 [December]

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 254

Type genus: †*Protorcaula* Kittl, 1892

**PROTOSCAEOGYRIDAE** Kobayashi, 1962 [20 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 17

Type genus: †*Protoscaevogyra* Kobayashi, 1939

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**PROTOWARTHIDAE** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, Vol. 3(2) [Paleontology]: 847

Type genus: †*Protowartha* Ulrich & Scofield, 1897

Remarks: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64).

**PROVALVATIDAE** Bandel, 1991

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 21

Type genus: †*Provalvata* Bandel, 1991

**PROVANNIDAE** Warén & Ponder, 1991 [22 March]

Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 50

Type genus: *Provanna* Dall, 1918

**PRUNINI** G. A. Covert & H. K. Covert, 1995 [12 October]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 89

Type genus: *Prunum* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**PRUVOTFOLIINAE** Tardy, 1970 [March]

Reference: *Vie et Milieu*, ser. A, 20(2): 344

Type genus: *Pruvotfolia* Tardy, 1970

**PRYAMEA**. See Priamidae.

**PSEUDAMAURIDAE** Kowalke & Bandel, 1996 [15 December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatsammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 41

Type genus: †*Pseudamaura* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudamaurinae.

**PSEUDAMNICOLINAE** Radoman, 1977 [4 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 212

Type genus: *Pseudamnicola* Paulucci, 1878

**PSEUDANCYLINAE** Walker, 1923

Reference: *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*: 11

Type genus: *Pseudancylus* Walker, 1921

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 363.

**PSEUDECPHORINAE** Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 343

Type genus: †*Pseudecphora* Bandel & Dockery, 2001

**PSEUDOBYTHINELLINI** Davis & Chen, 1992 [9 September]

Reference: [in Davis et al.] *Malacologia*, 34: 154

Type genus: *Pseudobythinella* Liu & Zhang, 1979

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudobythinella* Melville, 1956 [Gastropoda].

**PSEUDOCASPIIDAE** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Type genus: *Pseudocaspia* Starobogatov, 1972

**PSEUDOCHAROPIDAE** Iredale, 1944 [10 May]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 312

Type genus: *Pseudocharopa* Peile, 1929

**PSEUDOCOCULINIDAE** Hickman, 1983 [3 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 26(2): 83

Type genus: *Pseudococculina* Schepman, 1908

**PSEUDOCYCLOTINI** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 173

Type genus: *Pseudocyclotus* Thiele, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudocycloteae. -idae, Iredale (1941b: 57).

**PSEUDOCYPRAEINAE** Steadman & Cotton, 1943 [30 November]

Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 332

Type genus: *Pseudocypraea* Schilder, 1927

Remarks: Established as subfamily "Pseudocypraea". Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -ini, Schilder & Schilder (1971: 66).

**PSEUDODORIDIDAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 63, 65, 154

Remarks: By Eliot used indiscriminately as family and subfamily, despite suffix -idae. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 358). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PSEUDOEUCTENIDIACEA** Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12: 365

Remarks: Established as a superfamily (containing the genus *Doridoxa*), and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**PSEUDOHELICIDAE** Suter, 1892 [May]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; also not used as the valid name of a taxon when proposed ("In my collection I used for several years the name of Pseudohelicidae for this family; [...] I propose now the name of Phenacohelicidae").

**PSEUDHORATIINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]

Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 10

Type genus: *Pseudohoratia* Radoman, 1967

**PSEUDOLEPTAXINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [September]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(4): 116

Type genus: *Pseudoleptaxis* Pilsbry, 1895

**PSEUDOLIVINAE** de Gregorio, 1880 [November]

Reference: *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parsisano)*. Parte 1(1): 104

Type genus: *Pseudoliva* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Delpey (1941: pl. XVIII); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**PSEUDOMALAXINAE** Garrard, 1977

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 562

Type genus: †*Pseudomalaxis* P. Fischer, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Kikuchi et al. (1997: 32).

**PSEUDOMELANIIDAE** R. Hoernes, 1884

Reference: *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*: 268

Type genus: †*Pseudomelania* Pictet & Campiche, 1862

Remarks: Original spelling Pseudomelaniadae. -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 130); -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

**PSEUDOMELATOMINAE** Morrison, 1965 [1 December]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*: 2

Type genus: *Pseudomelatoma* Dall, 1918

Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

**PSEUDOMERELININAE** Starobogatov, 1989 [after 21 August]

Reference: [in Starobogatov, Sitnikova & Zatravkin] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 36

Type genus: *Pseudomerelina* Ponder, 1984

**PSEUDOMESALIIDAE** Mahmoud, 1955

Reference: *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 130

Type genus: †*Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudomesalia* Ganglbauer, 1900 [Coleoptera].

**PSEUDOMITRINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**PSEUDONAPAEINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 843

Type genus: *Pseudonapaeus* Westerlund, 1887

**PSEUDONERINEIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 14

Type genus: †*Pseudonerinea* de Loriol, 1890

**PSEUDONININAE** Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 297

Type genus: †*Pseudonina* Sacco, 1896

**PSEUDOPHORIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]

Reference: *North American geology & palaeontology*: 395

Type genus: †*Pseudophorus* Meek, 1873

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Yochelson (1956: 250).

**PSEUDOPLECTINAE** Thiele, 1934 [before 19 January]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 2(3): 1007

Type genus: *Pseudoplecta* Laidlaw, 1932

**PSEUDORAPINAE** Bandel & Dockery, 2001

Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 349

Type genus: †*Pseudorapa* Holzapfel, 1888

**PSEUDORTHONYCHIIDAE** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 221

Type genus: †*Pseudorthonychia* Bandel & Frýda, 1999

- PSEUDOSACCULINAE** Kuroda, 1933 [30 December]  
Reference: *Venus*, 4(3): 186  
Type genus: *Pseudosacculus* Hirase, 1928  
Remarks: Implicitly, but not explicitly, established as a replacement name for Sacculidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47; 1940 [ibid.]: 957).
- PSEUDOSETIINAE** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992  
Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 8  
Type genus: *Pseudosetia* Monterosato, 1884  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pseudosetia* Boisduval, 1874 [Lepidoptera].
- PSEUDOTHECOSOMATA** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]  
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174  
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cymbulidae and Desmopteridae, established at unspecified rank above family. Treated by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 108) as a “Sippe” [= superfamily] and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- PSEUDOTOMINAE** A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]  
Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 19  
Type genus: †*Pseudotoma* A. Bellardi, 1875  
Remarks: *Pseudotoma* Bellardi, 1875, is listed in *Nomenclator Zoologicus* as a junior homonym of *Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825 [Mammalia]. However, Gray merely used an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Pseudostoma* Say, 1823, and “*Pseudotoma* Gray, 1825”, is not an available name.
- PSEUDOTRITONIINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26  
Type genus: †*Pseudotrionium* Wenz, 1940
- PSEUDOTROCHATELLINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1905 [before 25 May]  
Reference: *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 77: 365  
Type genus: *Pseudotrochatella* G. Nevill, 1881
- PSEUDOVERMIDAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 453  
Type genus: *Pseudovermis* Periaslavzeff, 1891
- PSEUDOVERONICELLINAE** Hoffmann, 1928  
Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 2: 1230  
Type genus: *Pseudoveronicella* Germain, 1908  
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Meisenheimeriinae, presumably because *Pseudoveronicella* is the oldest name among the nominal genera included by Hoffmann in the subfamily. However, he did not treat *Pseudoveronicella* and *Meisenheimeria* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.
- PSEUDOZYGOPLEURINAE** Knight, 1930 [December]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl. 1): 11  
Type genus: †*Pseudozygopleura* Knight, 1930  
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 312); -oidea, Bandel (1997: 67).
- PSEUDUNELIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]  
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 89  
Type genus: *Pseudunela* Salvini-Plawen, 1973  
Remarks: -oidea [as Pseudunelloidea], Starobogatov (1983: 32).
- PSILO SOMATA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 275  
Remarks: Taxon containing the genus *Phylliroe* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- PTENOGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129  
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scalariidae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 157) as a superfamily [containing Scalidae only], and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 85) as “Sippe” [superfamily, containing Janthinidae, Scalidae and Aclididae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PTERAEOLIDIINAE** Risbec, 1953Reference: *Faune de l'Union Française*, 15: 161Type genus: *Pteraeolidia* Bergh, 1875

Remarks: Original spelling Pteraeolidinae. -idae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 887).

**PTERIDAE** Broderip, 1839Reference: *The penny cyclopaedia*, 14: 321

Remarks: Latinization of the vernacular name "les Ailées", established by Lamarck (1809: 322). Not available: not based on a genus. See also Alata / Alatidae.

**PTEROCEANIDAE** Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December]Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 93Type genus: *Pteroceanis* Meisenheimer, 1902

Remarks: See Thliptodontidae.

**PTEROCYCLINAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [23 July]Reference: *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(7–8): 113Type genus: *Pterocyclos* Benson, 1832

Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Kobelt (1902: 159).

**PTEROCYMODOCEIDAE** Keferstein, 1862Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 645Type genus: *Pterocymodocea* Keferstein, 1862Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly as a substitute name for Cymodoceidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. *Pterocymodocea* is a nom. nov. pro *Cymodocea* d'Orbigny, 1834; Art. 40.2.1 does not apply. See also Hydromyliidae and Halopsychidae.**PTEROPODA** Cuvier, 1804Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232Remarks: Original spelling "ptéropodes" (vernacular). Established as an order; latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family containing the genera *Atlanta*, *Spiratella*, and *Argonauta*. Also treated as family, spelling emended to Pteropodidae, by W. Clark (1851: 472). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).**PTEROSOMATIDAE** Rang, 1829 [May]Reference: *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des mollusques*: 124Type genus: *Pterosoma* Lesson, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling "les Ptérosomes" (vernacular). Latinized [as Pterosomae] by

Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 351); and [as Pterosomadae] by Chenu (1859: 129).

**PTEROTHECIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 432Type genus: †*Pterotheca* Salter, 1852

Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten &amp; Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 181).

**PTEROTRACHEIDAE** Rafinesque, 1814Reference: *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques ...*: 29Type genus: *Pterotrachea* Forskal, 1775

Remarks: Original spelling Pterotracheidae. "Les Ptérotachées" (vernacular: Férussac, 1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxvii) appears to have been established independently, and was subsequently first latinized by Gray (1840: 148). -oidea, Golikov &amp; Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**PTERYGIINAE** Kuroda, 1934 [20 March]Reference: *Venus*, 4(4): 261Type genus: *Pterygia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**PTYCHATRACTIDAE** Stimpson, 1865 [25 February]Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 59Type genus: *Ptychatractus* Stimpson, 1865

Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1884 [in 1880–1887]: 618).

**PTYCHOMPHALINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 152Type genus: †*Ptychomphalus* Agassiz, 1837

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten &amp; Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 202).

**PTYCHOMPHALININAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 43, 143Type genus: †*Ptychomphalina* Bayle, 1885

Remarks: -ini, herein.

**PTYCHOSTOMONIDAE** Locard, 1886Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 221, 569Type genus: *Ptychostomon* Locard, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Ptychostomidae. -inae, Schander, van Aartsen &amp; Corgan (1999: 147).

**PTYCHOTREMATINAE** Pilsbry, 1919 [16 December]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 180  
Type genus: *Ptychotrema* L. Pfeiffer, 1853

**PTYGMATIDINAE** Pchelintsev, 1960 [after 29 June]  
Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds.] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molluski, Briukhono-gie*: 121  
Type genus: †*Ptygmatis* Sharpe, 1850  
Remarks: Original spelling Ptygmatisinae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1965: 51). -oidea, Lysenko (1981: 24). Ptygmatidinae given precedence over simultaneously published Cryptoplocinae by First Reviser's choice by Kollmann (pers. comm., herein).

**PTYGMATIELLIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984  
Reference: *Iurskie i melovyje Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16  
Type genus: †*Ptygmatiella* Lyssenko, 1984  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis, type genus a nomen nudum, and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**PUGNELLIDAE** Kiel & Bandel, 1999 [May]  
Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 48  
Type genus: †*Pugnellus* Conrad, 1860

**PULMOBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]  
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178  
Remarks: Original spelling "Pulmo-branches" (vernacular), established as an order. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 656) as a family containing the genera *Pyramidella*, *Tornatella*, *Conovulus*, *Clausilla*, *Auricula*, *Achatina*, *Physa*, *Lymnaea*, etc. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**PUNCTINAE** Morse, 1864 [17 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 27  
Type genus: *Punctum* Morse, 1864  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -idae, Pilsbry (1895b: xxxi); -oidea, Schileyko (1979: 57).

**PUPILLIDAE** Turton, 1831  
Reference: *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*: 8, 97  
Type genus: *Pupilla* Fleming, 1828 [ex Leach MS]  
Remarks: Original spelling Pupilladae. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955:

484). -inae, Pilsbry (1918: x); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 508); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1955: 109).

**PUPINAE** Fleming, 1828 [March]  
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 255  
Type genus: *Pupa* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Pupadae. -idae, Guilding (1828: 532). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pupa* Röding, 1798 [Acteonidae].

**PUPIDAE** Kuroda, 1941 [February]  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4), *Geology* 17: 132  
Type genus: *Pupa* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Acteonidae, probably on the basis that *Pupa* is an older name than *Acteon* Montfort, 1810. Kuroda did not treat *Acteon* as a synonym of *Pupa*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea [as -acea], same reference.

**PUPINELLINI** Kobelt, 1902 [July]  
Reference: *Das Tierreich*, 16: 272  
Type genus: *Pupinella* Gray [in Baird], 1850  
Remarks: Original spelling (section) Pupinellae. -inae [as subfam. Pupinellidae], Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 1742); -idae, Iredale (1941b: 60).

**PUPININI** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]  
Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 98  
Type genus: *Pupina* Vignard, 1829  
Remarks: Original spelling Pupiniana. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 284); -idae, Gill (1871: 6).

**PUPISOMATIDAE** Iredale, 1940 [30 May]  
Reference: *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 236  
Type genus: *Pupisoma* Stoliczka, 1873  
Remarks: Original spelling Pupisomidae.

**PUPOIDIDAE** Iredale, 1939 [1 August]  
Reference: *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 6, 9  
Type genus: *Pupoides* L. Pfeiffer, 1854  
Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 112).

**PURPURELLINAE** L. Bellardi, 1882 [after 10 December]  
Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, parte 3: 193



Type genus: †*Purpurella* L. Bellardi, 1882  
 Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Purpurella* Robineau-Desvoidy, 1853 [Diptera]. See Taurasiinae.

**PURPURIDAE** Children, 1823 [October]  
 Reference: *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature & Arts*, 16: 54  
 Type genus: *Purpura* Bruguière, 1789  
 Remarks: Original spelling Purpurifera; latinization of “les Purpuracées” (vernacular), first established by Lamarck (1809: 322), and later (1822: 59, 213 [as “Les Purpurifères”]). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), with the requirement that it shall not be given precedence over Thaididae. Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 175) noted that attributing Purpuridae to Lamarck (1809) would cause nomenclatural instability, because Purpuridae would then have precedence over Muricidae Rafinesque, 1815. -inae, Swainson (1835: 17).

**PURPURINIDAE** Zittel, 1895 [after February]  
 Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie), I Abteilung, Invertebrata*: 332  
 Type genus: †*Purpurina* d'Orbigny, 1850  
 Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26).

**PUSINAE** Habe, 1961 [10 May]  
 Reference: *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, 2: 69  
 Type genus: *Pusia* Swainson, 1840  
 Remarks: Original spelling Pusinae.

**PUSILLINAE** V.V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 [after 17 June]  
 Reference: [in Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko] *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 4  
 Type genus: *Pusillina* Monterosato, 1884  
 Remarks: Not available from Anistratenko (1990: 12) [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purposes].

**PUSIONELLINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]  
 Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126  
 Type genus: *Pusionella* Gray, 1847  
 Remarks: Original spelling Pusionellina. -idae [as Pusionelladae], Gray (1857a: 22). Precedence of Clavatulinae over Pusionellinae determined by First Reviser's action by Ponder & Warén (1988: 307).

**PUSIOSTOMATIDAE** Iredale, 1940 [9 December]  
 Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 434  
 Type genus: *Pusiostoma* Swainson, 1840

**PUSTULARIINAE** Gill, 1871 [February]  
 Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 9  
 Type genus: *Pustularia* Swainson, 1840  
 Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1932b: 149).

**PUSULINI** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 106  
 Type genus: *Pusula* Jousseaume, 1884

**PUTILLINAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]  
 Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 154  
 Type genus: *Putilla* A. Adams, 1867

**PYRAMIDELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
 Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148  
 Type genus: *Pyramidella* Lamarck, 1799  
 Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 54 (1956: 457). Published the same year by d'Orbigny (1840 [in 1834–1847]: 396), priority not established. -oidea, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 46, 62, 63; 1940 [ibid.]: 831); -inae, Gray (1853a: 130), and again declared nov. by F. Nordsieck (1972: 133); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**PYRAMIDELLOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898  
 Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519  
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Pyramidellopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Pyramidellidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**PYRAMIDINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 144  
 Type genus: *Pyramis* Schumacher, 1817  
 Remarks: Original spelling Pyramidina. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Pyramis* Röding, 1798 [Strombidae].

**PYRAMIDULIDAE** Kennard & B. B. Woodward, 1914 [27 March]  
 Reference: *Notes on the changes necessary in the “List of British non-marine Mollusca”*: 1, 6

Type genus: *Pyramidula* Fitzinger, 1833  
 Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). -inae, Gude (1914 [November]: 41); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503).

**PYRAMIMITRIDAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 124  
 Type genus: †*Pyramimitra* Conrad, 1865

**PYRAZIDAE** Hacobjan, 1972  
 Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Arмян-skoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 6  
 Type genus: *Pyrazus* Montfort, 1810

**PYRENIDAE** Suter, 1909 [30 July]  
 Reference: *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 128  
 Type genus: *Pyrene* Röding, 1798  
 Remarks: Established implicitly [explicitly in Suter (1913)] as a substitute name for *Columbellidae* because *Pyrene* has precedence over *Columbella* Lamarck, 1799; however, Suter did not treat *Columbella* as a synonym of *Pyrene*, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Fernandez & Castellanos (1973: 135); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 213).

**PYRGIDIIDAE** Neumayr, 1869 [after June]  
 Reference: *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 359  
 Type genus: †*Pyrgidium* Tournouër, 1869  
 Remarks: Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, *Pyrgidiidae* is here declared a nomen oblitum and *Emmericiinae* a nomen protectum: see under *Emmericiinae*.

**PYRGININAE** Germain, 1916 [30 November]  
 Reference: *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 300–301  
 Type genus: *Pyrgina* Greeff, 1882  
 Remarks: Original spelling *Pyrginae*, but the context indicates that the name is based on *Pyrgina* Greeff, 1882, not on *Pyrgus* Albers, 1850 [*Bulimulidae*] (non *Pyrgus* Hübner, 1819 [*Lepidoptera*], type genus of *Pyrgidae* Burmeister, 1878). Germain attributed the name to himself with the date “1915”, but we have not been able to trace *Pyrginae* in any of Germain’s 1915 papers.

**PYRGORIENTALIINAE** Radoman, 1977 [4 March]  
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 213  
 Type genus: *Pyrgorientalia* Radoman, 1973

Remarks: Not available from Radoman (1973a [31 May]: 5) (type genus then not an available name). Radoman later in 1973 (1973b: 84) made *Pyrgorientalia* an available name but at that occasion *Pyrgorientaliinae* was not mentioned.

**PYRGULIFERIDAE** Delpy, 1941  
 Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4) [*Mémoire* 43]: pl. 18  
 Type genus: †*Pyrgulifera* Meek, 1871  
 Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Not available under Art. 13.2.1, unless discovery of an author who used the name before 2000.

**PYRGULINAE** Brusina, 1882 [before 8 February] (1869)  
 Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13–19): 230  
 Type genus: *Pyrgula* de Cristofori & Jan, 1832  
 Remarks: Not available from Martens (1858: 192 [as “*Pyrgulae*”, plural]). -idae, Starobogatov (1970b: 30); -oidea, Giusti & Pezzoli (1982: 466).

**PYRGULININAE** Saurin, 1959  
 Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saïgon*, (1959): 242  
 Type genus: *Pyrgulina* A. Adams, 1864

**PYRIFUSIDAE** Bandel & Dockery, 2001 [after 30 August]  
 Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 336  
 Type genus: †*Pyrifusus* Conrad, 1858  
 Remarks: Original spelling (superfamily) *Pyrifusoidea*. -idae / -inae, same reference: 349. Not available (no diagnosis) from Bandel (2000b: 88 [as *Pyrifusidae*]).

**PYROPELTIDAE** McLean & Haszprunar, 1987 [1 October]  
 Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(2): 197  
 Type genus: *Pyropelta* McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

**PYROPSIDAE** Stephenson, 1941  
 Reference: *The University of Texas, Publication* 4101: 315  
 Type genus: †*Pyropsis* Conrad, 1860  
 Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Richards & Ramsdell (1962: 47). -inae, Bandel (2000b: 99).

**PYRULINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 307Type genus: *Pyruia* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -idae, Hinds (1843: 257). See also Ficidae.

**PYTHIINAE** Odhner, 1925 [22 May] (1880)Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 14Type genus: *Pythia* Röding, 1798Remarks: Odhner treated *Pythia* as a senior synonym of *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810. Pythiinae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2, and it takes the precedence of Scarabinae. -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 82).**QUOYELLIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976Reference: *Biologija Mora*, 4: 14Type genus: *Quoyella* Starobogatov, 1976**RANELLINAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 37Type genus: *Ranella* Lamarck, 1816Remarks: Original spelling Ranellina. -idae [as family -acea], Troschel (1863 [in 1856–1891]: 227). See also Cymatiinae. When he established Ranellinae, Gray's taxonomic extension of *Ranella* corresponded to what is now called Bursidae [Gray (1847b: 132) had cited *Murex gyrynus* Linn. as type species of *Ranel-la*], and what is today called Ranellidae was placed by Gray in Tritoninae and Neptunellinae. Cernohorsky & Beu (1971: 59–61) had petitioned the ICZN to give Cymatiidae precedence over Ranellidae. Several complications came to light and Beu & Cernohorsky (1986: 241) subsequently adopted Ranellidae as the name for the family containing *Cymatium*.**RANFURLYINAE** Schileyko, 2001 [June]Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1027Type genus: *Ranfurlya* Suter, 1903**RAPANINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126Type genus: *Rapana* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Rapananina. -idae, Grabau &amp; King (1928: 201).

**RAPHISTOMATIDAE** Koken, 1896 [after September]Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 162Type genus: †*Raphistoma* Hall, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Raphistomidae, corrected by Knight, Batten &amp; Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198). Declared again nov. by Ulrich &amp; Scofield (1897: 930). -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 113); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev &amp; Korbkov, 1960: 76).

**RAPHITOMINAE** A. Bellardi, 1875 [before 14 April]Reference: *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 22Type genus: †*Raphitoma* L. Bellardi, 1848

Remarks: Again declared new by F. Nordsieck (1968: 174). -idae, Golikov &amp; Starobogatov (1975: 214).

**RAPIDAE** Kuroda, 1941 [28 February]Reference: *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4) [*Geology*, 17]: 112Type genus: *Rapa* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Kira (1962: 66), who also provided a description.

**RASTODENTIDAE** Ponder, 1966 [28 January]Reference: *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177Type genus: *Rastodens* Ponder, 1966

Remarks: Original spelling Rastodenidae. -oidea, Golikov &amp; Starobogatov (1975: 211).

**RATHOUSIIDAE** Heude, 1885Reference: *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois*. 3, *Notes sur les Mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*: 99Type genus: *Rathousia* Heude, 1884

Remarks: Original spelling Rathousiadae.

**REALIINAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1853 [12 February]Reference: *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum*: 217Type genus: *Realia* Gray [in Baird], 1850

Remarks: Original spelling Realiana. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 973 (1971: 149), but attributed in error to Pfeiffer (1858: 153). -idae, Möllendorff (1893: 135); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 104).

**RECLUZIIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 49Type genus: *Recluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

- REHDERIELLINAE** Brandt, 1974 [18 November]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 70  
Type genus: *Rehderiella* Brandt, 1974  
Remarks: -idae / -oidea, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 1145).
- REMIBRANCHIATA** de Quatrefages, 1844  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 170  
Remarks: A division of the family Phlebenterata, established at a rank between family and genus, including *Acteon* [= *Elysia*] "and related genera". Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- RETIFERA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288  
Remarks: Taxon containing *Patella* only. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- RETOWSKIINAE** Schileyko, 1978 [after 19 May]  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 849  
Type genus: *Retowskia* O. Boettger, 1881
- RETUSIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]  
Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 234 [268]  
Type genus: *Retusa* T. Brown, 1827  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 568 (1959: 409), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 189 [sic! error pro 389]). -oidea, Piani (1980: 159).
- REYMONDIINAE** Bandel, 1998  
Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 273  
Type genus: *Reymondia* Bourguignat, 1885
- REYNELLONIDAE** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 333  
Type genus: *Reynellona* Iredale, 1917  
Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Reynellonidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Ponder & Warén (1988: 299).
- RHACHIGLOSSIDAE**  
Remarks: De Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 114) used *Rachiglossa* [originally established by Gray (1853a: 127) above the family-group] as a "Fam. Rhachiglossidae Trosch.", including the genera *Volvarina*, *Gibberula*, and *Granula*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- RHAGADIDAE** Iredale, 1938 [30 November]  
Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 112  
Type genus: *Rhagada* Albers, 1860  
Remarks: -inae, Cuzzo (2003: 469).
- RHAPHISCHISMATIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Rhaphischisma* Knight, 1936  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 214).
- RHINOCLAVINAE** Gründel, 1982 [25 November]  
Reference: *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 46  
Type genus: *Rhinoclavis* Swainson, 1840
- RHIPIDOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553  
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Treated by Dall (1892: 381) as a superfamily. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- RHIZORIDAE** Dell, 1952 [May]  
Reference: *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 83  
Type genus: *Rhizorus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it was used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Dell (1956: 145, also without diagnosis).
- RHODACMEINAE** Walker, 1917 [14 July]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 5  
Type genus: *Rhodacmea* Walker, 1917  
Remarks: -idae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 125).
- RHODOPETALINAE** Lindberg, 1981 [17 June]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 20(2): 302  
Type genus: *Rhodopetala* Dall, 1921
- RHODOPIDAE** Ihering, 1876 [around May]  
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144  
Type genus: *Rhodope* Koelliker, 1847  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 461).
- RHYSOTINIDAE** Schileyko, 2002 [September]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1233  
Type genus: *Rhysotina* Ancey, 1887
- RHYTIDIDAE** Pilsbry, 1893 [25 February]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 8(31): 135

Type genus: *Rhytida* Albers, 1860

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 11).

**RHYTIDOPILIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologiia Moria*, 4: 12

Type genus: †*Rhytidopilus* Cossmann, 1895

Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidophilidae, based on *Rhytidophilus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**RHYTIDOPOMATINAE** Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 64

Type genus: *Rhytidopoma* Sykes, 1901

Remarks: Original spelling Rhytidopominae. -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 131).

**RILLYINI** H. Nordsieck, 1985 [October]

Reference: *Heldia*, 1(3): 83

Type genus: †*Rillya* Munier-Chalmas [in P. Fischer], 1883

**RIMELLINAE** Stewart, 1927 [3 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 366

Type genus: †*Rimella* Agassiz, 1841

**RIMULIDAE** Anton, 1838

Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden: 27*

Type genus: †*Rimula* Defrance, 1827

Remarks: Original spelling Rimulacea. Latinization of the vernacular “les Rimulaires” introduced by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 533).

**RINGICULIDAE** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]

Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 190

Type genus: †*Ringicula* Deshayes, 1838

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Ringiculaeae. -inae, Meek (1863: 87, 92); -oidea, Piani (1980: 160).

**RISELLIDAE** Kesteven, 1903 [9 April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4): 621, 623

Type genus: *Risella* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Reid (1989: 88).

**RISHETIINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 532

Type genus: *Rishetia* Godwin-Austen, 1920

**RISSELLIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 86

Type genus: *Rissoella* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**RISSOINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 152

Type genus: *Rissoa* Desmarests, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Rissoaina. -idae, Mörch (1852: 44); -oidea, Hannibal (1912a: 183). Placed on the Official List and given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840 by Opinion 1664 (1992: 78).

**RISSOININAE** Stimpson, 1865 [August]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 4

Type genus: *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1840

Remarks: -idae, Cossmann & Peyrot (1919 [in 1917–1919]: 332).

**RISPOLINIDAE** Voorwinde, 1966 [16 November]

Reference: *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 10: 42

Type genus: *Rissolina* Gould, 1861

Remarks: Attributed by Voorwinde to “Gould, 1861”. Not available: no diagnosis.

**RISSOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the “series” Rissopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Rissoidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive (see also Cancellopsidae, Littoridinopsidae, Muricidopsidae, etc.), rather than based on the genus *Rissopsis*, which Nicolas did not cite.

**RIZZOLIINAE** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabsers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 77

Type genus: *Rizzolia* Trinchese, 1877

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 776 (1966: 93).

**ROSENIIDAE** Nierstrasz, 1913

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 565

Type genus: *Rosenia* Nierstrasz, 1913

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Turtoniidae Rosen, 1910 (see that name).

- Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Rosenia* Waagen & Wentzel, 1886 [Protozoa].
- ROSTANGIDAE** Pruvot-Fol, 1951 [July]  
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 11  
Type genus: *Rostanga* Bergh, 1879  
Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 6, 73).
- ROSTELLARIINAE** Gabb, 1868 [3 November]  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 141  
Type genus: *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799  
Remarks: Original spelling Rostellarinae. -idae, Delpy (1941: 50). See also Tibiidae.
- ROTADISCINAE** H. B. Baker, 1927 [5 July]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 228  
Type genus: *Rotadiscus* Pilsbry, 1926
- ROTELLINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]  
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 353  
Type genus: *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822  
Remarks: -idae [as Rotelladae], Gray (1857a: 139). See Umboniinae.
- RUEDEMANNIINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Ruedemannia* Foerste, 1914  
Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 209).
- RUMELLIDAE** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]  
Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 245  
Type genus: *Rumella* Bourguignat, 1885  
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.
- RUMINIDAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]  
Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 875  
Type genus: *Rumina* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 554). Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931).
- RUNCINIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [October]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 42  
Type genus: *Runcina* Forbes, 1851  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 811 (1967: 89), but attributed in error to Gray (1857a: 204). -inae, Franc (1968c: 842); -oidea, Vaught (1989: ix, 65).
- RYSSOTIDAE** Schileyko, 2003 [April]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1343  
Type genus: *Ryssota* Albers, 1850  
Remarks: -inae, same reference.
- SABULINCOLIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]  
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 97  
Type genus: *Sabulincola* Rankin, 1979
- SACCOLIDAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1: 266  
Type genus: *Sacculus* Hirase, 1927  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sacculus* Gosse, 1851 [Rotifera]. See Pseudosacculinae.
- SACOGLOSSA** Ihering, 1876 [around May]  
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148  
Remarks: Established as an order. Treated by Bergh (1885: 1) as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- SADLERIANINAE** Radoman, 1973 [31 May]  
Reference: *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 9  
Type genus: *Sadleriana* Clessin, 1887  
Remarks: -idae, Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983: 21).
- SAGDINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]  
Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv  
Type genus: *Sagda* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1923 [in 1923–1930]: 358); -oidea, Franc (1968b: 414).
- SALINATORIDAE** Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]  
Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 46  
Type genus: *Salinator* Hedley, 1900
- SALPINGOSTOMATINAE** Koken, 1925  
Reference: *Zapiskii Rossiskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk*, 37(1): 1  
Type genus: †*Salpingostoma* Roemer, 1876  
Remarks: Original spelling Salpingostominae. -ini [as -ides], Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 180); -idae, Horný (1962: 474).

**SARASINULINAE** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]  
Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 245  
Type genus: *Sarasinula* Grimpé & Hoffmann, 1924  
Remarks: See Imeriniinae.

**SARGANIDAE** Stephenson, 1923  
Reference: *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey, 5. The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1: 377  
Type genus: †*Sargana* Stephenson, 1923  
Remarks: -inae, Saul (1996: 129).

**SASAKININAE** B. Rensch, 1930 [15 December]  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 186  
Type genus: *Sasakina* B. Rensch, 1930  
Remarks: Original spelling Sasakinae. Rensch replaced *Sasakia* Rensch, 1930, a junior homonym of *Sasakia* Moore, 1896, by *Sasakina* and explicitly cited that genus in the context of the new subfamily. We therefore regard Sasakinae as an incorrect original spelling for Sasakininae, rather than an invalid family-group name based on the junior homonym *Sasakia*.

**SATIPELLINI** Schileyko, 2003 [April]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1319  
Type genus: *Satiella* Godwin-Austen, 1908

**SAULEINI** Berthold, 1991  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 206, 209  
Type genus: *Saulea* Gray, 1868

**SAYELLINAE** Wise, 1996 [8 March]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(2): 493  
Type genus: *Sayella* Dall, 1885  
Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**SCAEOGYRIDAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 39, 44, 238  
Type genus: †*Scaevogyra* Whitfield, 1878  
Remarks: -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 187).

**SCALARIIDAE** Lamarck, 1812 [October]  
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 117  
Type genus: *Scalaria* Lamarck, 1801  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Scalariaiens” (vernacular). First latinized [as *Scalaria*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 251), with explicit reference to Lamarck. See Epitoniidae.

**SCALAXINAE** Zilch, 1959 [25 November]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 360  
Type genus: †*Scalaxis* Pilsbry, 1909

**SCALIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [November]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 220  
Type genus: *Scala* Mörch, 1852 [ex Klein]  
Remarks: When they used *Scalidae*, H. Adams & A. Adams treated *Scalaria* and *Scala* as synonyms, but Bouchet & Warén (1986: 499) have shown that these names have different taxonomical extensions and suggested that ICZN should be petitioned to place *Scala* on the Official Index. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 41, 46). See also *Scalariidae* and *Epitoniidae*.

**SCALIOLINAE** Jousseau, 1912 [14 August]  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 228  
Type genus: *Scaliola* A. Adams, 1860  
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -ini, Gründel (1976b: 87).

**SCAPHANDRIDAE** G. O. Sars, 1878  
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 291  
Type genus: *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1987: 15).

**SCAPHELLINAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: vi*  
Type genus: *Scaphella* Swainson, 1832  
Remarks: Introduced as subfamily Scaphellina, in synonymy of *Amoriana*; available under Art. 11.6.1. -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 18 [288]). Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, *Priamidae* Sison, 1842, is here declared a nomen oblitum and *Scaphellinae* Gray, 1857, a nomen protectum, based on usage in at least the following publications: Abbott (1954: 250), Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17), Korobkov (1955: 315), Glibert (1960: 61), Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 223, 227), Shikama & Horikoshi (1963: 97), Sohl (1964: 264), Franc (1968a: 312), Weaver & duPont (1970: 139), Bayer (1971: 209) Glibert (1973: 78), Perrilliat (1973: 14), Abbott (1974: 244), Emerson & Old (1979: 11), MacNeil & Dockery (1984: 151), Abdel-Gawad (1986: 124), García & Emerson (1987: 1), Vaught (1989: 52), Darragh (1989: 202), Petuch (1991: 44), Stilwell & Zinsmeister (1992: 142), Poppe &

- Goto (1992: 12–13), Ward (1992: 135), Millard (1996: 167), Kiliyas (1997: 276), Darragh & Ponder (in Beesley et al., 1998: 834). To our knowledge, the name Priamidae has not been used as valid after 1899.
- SCAPHIDAE** Labbé, 1934  
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217  
Type genus: *Scaphis* Labbé, 1934
- SCAPHOCONCHOIDEA** Bandel, 1993 [December]  
Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2: 30  
Remarks: Taxon containing the families Trichotropidae, Sarganidae, and Capulidae. Established as a superfamily and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- SCARABINAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880  
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 2(8): 5  
Type genus: *Scarabus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: The type genus is not preoccupied by *Scarabaeus* Linnaeus, 1758 [Coleoptera]. *Scarabus* has been synonymized with *Pythia*, and because Pythiinae is in prevailing usage it is conserved under Art. 40.2.
- SCENELLIDAE** S. A. Miller, 1889 [after October]  
Reference: *North American geology and palaeontology*: 389  
Type genus: †*Scenella* Billings, 1872  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 43, 86); -oidea, Bouchet, herein [in place of Helcionelloidea over which it has priority].
- SCHISMATOBANCHIA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233  
Remarks: Established at the rank of order. Treated as a family containing “sigaret-schnecken” [= *Sigaretus*] by Gravenhorst (1845: 34). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- SCHIZOBASINAE** Bandel & Dockery, 2001  
Reference: *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 346  
Type genus: †*Schizobasis* Wade, 1916
- SCHIZOGONIIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 217  
Type genus: †*Schizogonium* Koken, 1889
- SCHIZOSTOMATIDAE** Bronn, 1849  
Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 421  
Type genus: †*Schizostoma* Bronn, 1835  
Remarks: Original spelling *Schizostomica*. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64), but attributed in error to Eichwald (1871: 119).
- SCHIZOTAENIAE** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]  
Reference: *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 100  
Remarks: Established at rank between subfamily and genus. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- SCHIZOTROCHIDAE** Iredale & McMichael, 1962 [30 May]  
Reference: *The Australian Museum, Sydney. Memoir* 11: 30  
Type genus: *Schizotrochus* Monterosato, 1877  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.
- SCHWARTZIELLIDAE** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 21  
Type genus: *Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1885
- SCISSURELLINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 146  
Type genus: *Scissurella* d'Orbigny, 1824  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Scissurellina*. -idae, Gray (1857a: 160); -oidea, Sabelli et al. (1990: 12, 126).
- SCOLIOSTOMATIDAE** Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002 [March]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 249  
Type genus: †*Scolioostoma* Braun, 1838  
Remarks: -inae, same reference.
- SCOLODENTIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 134  
Type genus: *Scolodens* H. B. Baker, 1956  
Remarks: *Scolodens* is a nom. nov. pro *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828, non Latreille, 1819, and *Scolodentidae* is a substitute name for *Stenopidae*, but Art. 40 does not apply, and *Scolodentidae* does not take the precedence of *Stenopidae*.
- SCOLODONTIDAE** H. B. Baker, 1925 [19 January]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 88



Type genus: *Scolodonta* Doering, 1875  
Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179).

**SCOLYMINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]  
Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 304  
Type genus: *Scolymus* Swainson, 1835  
Remarks: See Vasidae.

**SCULPTARIINAE** Degner, 1923 [1 September]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 157  
Type genus: *Sculptaria* L. Pfeiffer, 1855  
Remarks: -idae, H. Nordsieck (1986b: 99).

**SCURRIINI** Lindberg, 1988 [1 April]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 30(4): 388  
Type genus: *Scurria* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Under Art. 11.7.2, not available from the vernacular "Scurriiden" established by Thiem (1917: 613).

**SCUTATI** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]  
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20  
Remarks: Established, with diagnosis, as a family, without included taxon. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SCUTELLIDAE** Angas, 1871 [June]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 97  
Type genus: *Scutella* Broderip, 1834  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutella* Lamarck, 1816 [Echinodermata]. See Scutellinidae and Phenacolepadidae.

**SCUTELLINIDAE** Dall, 1889 [June]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 29, 342  
Type genus: *Scutellina* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Scutellidae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Scutellina* Agassiz, 1841 [Echinodermata]. See Phenacolepadidae.

**SCUTIFERA** Gray, 1855 [14 April]  
Reference: *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part I*: 155–156  
Remarks: Taxon containing the two shell-less "tribes" [= subfamilies] of Helicidae, as opposed to the shelled tribes (= Cochleophora). Established as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**SCUTIFORMIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling "Scutiformes" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 202). Established as a family containing the genera *Umbraculum* and *Patella*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SCUTINAE** Christiaens, 1973 [January]  
Reference: *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 16  
Type genus: *Scutus* Montfort, 1810

**SCYLLAEIDAE** Alder & Hancock, 1855  
Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*: Appendix, xx  
Type genus: *Scyllaea* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: See also Pleuropinae.

**SCYTOTYPIDAE**. See Sycotypidae.

**SEBADORIDINAE** Soliman, 1980 [2 November]  
Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 237  
Type genus: *Sebadoris* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

**SECURICONIDAE** Missarzhevsky, 1989 [after 10 July]  
Reference: *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 174  
Type genus: †*Securiconus* Jiang, 1980

**SEGMENTININAE** F. C. Baker, 1945  
Reference: *The molluscan family Planorbidae*: 96  
Type genus: *Segmentina* Fleming, 1818  
Remarks: -ini [as -eae], Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 113).

**SEGUENZIIDAE** Verrill, 1884 [July]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 186  
Type genus: *Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876  
Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae / -ini, Marshall (1991a: 44).

**SEILIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212  
Type genus: *Seila* A. Adams, 1861  
Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 26).

**SELENITIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 456

Type genus: *Selenites* P. Fischer, 1878

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Selenites* Hope, 1840 [Coleoptera]. See Circinariidae.

**SELENOCHLAMYDINAE** I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980 [after 10 November]

Reference: *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(5): 327

Type genus: *Selenochlamys* O. Boettger, 1883

**SEMILIMACINAE** Schileyko, 1986 [after 25 July]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 131

Type genus: *Semilimax* Stabile, 1859

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1484).

**SEMIMITRINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 151

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**SEMIPHYLLIDIDAE** Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298

Remarks: Original spelling (family) “Semiphyllidiens” (vernacular). Latinized by Broderip (1839: 320). Spelling emended to Hemiphyllidae by de Kay (1843: 12–13). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See also Hemiphyllidinae in higher category list.

**SEMISALSINAE** Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980

Reference: *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane*, 8, *Gasteropodi* 2: 26

Type genus: *Semisalsa* Radoman, 1974

**SEMISINUSINAE**. See Hemisininae.**SEMISULCOSPIRINAE** Morrison, 1952 [28 January]

Reference: *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin and Annual Report*, 1951: 8

Type genus: *Semisulcospira* O. Boettger, 1886

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid, e.g. by Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 25–26), who also provided a description.

**SEMPERDONINAE** Solem, 1983 [7 January]

Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands. Part II*: 235

Type genus: *Semperdon* Solem, 1983

**SEMPERULINAE** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 254

Type genus: *Semperula* Grimpe & Hoffmann, 1925

**SENECTINAE** Swainson, 1840 [May]

Reference: *A treatise on malacology*: 348

Type genus: *Senectus* Swainson, 1840

**SEPTARIINAE** Jousseau, 1894

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 320

Type genus: *Septaria* J. Férussac, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling “tribe” Septariidae, established at rank between family and genus. -ini [as -ae], H. B. Baker (1923b: 117); -idae [declared fam. nov.], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209, 216–217).

**SEPTIDAE** Dall & Simpson, 1901 [November]

Reference: *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 416

Type genus: *Septa* Perry, 1810

Remarks: See also Aequillidae.

**SERAPHSINAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 131

Type genus: †*Seraphs* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Seraphina, based on *Seraphys*, an incorrect subsequent spelling or an unjustified emendation of *Seraphs*. Spelling Seraphyinae used by Gill (1871: 9). Seraphsidae introduced independently as a replacement name for Terebellidae by Jung (1974: 12).

**SERIBRANCHIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Sérobranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family containing the genera *Tritonia*, *Tethys*, and *Scyllaea*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SERRATAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, 8: 74–75

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae] and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**SERRULININAE** Ehrmann, 1927 [February?]

Reference: *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–1925), *Abhandlungen*: 48

Type genus: *Serrulina* Mousson, 1873

Remarks: -ini [as -ineae], Zilch (1954: 49).

**SESARINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 620

Type genus: *Sesara* Albers, 1860

**SETIINAE** V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994 [after May]

Reference: *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 45

Type genus: *Setia* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852

Remarks: Not available from Anistratenko (1990: 12 [Dissertation abstract; not available for nomenclatural purpose]), nor from Anistratenko (1992: 298 [no diagnosis]), nor from Sitnikova et al. (1992: 7).

**SETTSASSIIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 63

Type genus: †*Settsassia* Bandel, 1992

**SHELDONIINAE** Connolly, 1925 (1912)

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 467

Type genus: *Sheldonia* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Peltatinae, because Connolly treated *Peltatus* as a synonym of *Sheldonia*. Peltatinae has not been used since its original description and Sheldoniinae is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Peltatinae (January 1912). -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1260).

**SHERBORNIIDAE** Iredale, 1917 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 331

Type genus: *Sherbornia* Iredale, 1917

Remarks: -inae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 28). Precedence of simultaneously published Pickworthiidae over Sherborniidae determined by First Reviser's choice by Bouchet & Le Renard (in Beesley et al., 1998: 740).

**SHINKAILEPADIDAE** Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989 [December]

Reference: *Venus*, 48(4): 224

Type genus: *Shinkailepas* Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989

**SIGARETIDAE** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]

Type genus: *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Earlier than Gray, Cuvier (1817: 445) had used the vernacular "les Sigarets" [not the Latin "Sigaretina", as cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 301), who attributed Sigaretinae to Cuvier]. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 292, 298). See Sininae.

**SILQUARIIDAE** Anton, 1838

Reference: *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*: xiii

Type genus: *Silquaria* Bruguière, 1789

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Siliquariaeae. -inae [as Siliquariana], Gray (1857a: 128). The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae Gill, 1871, is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

**SIMNIINI** Schilder, 1927

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 76

Type genus: *Simnia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 151). See Volvini.

**SIMPLOPTYXINAE** Hacobjan, 1973 [after 29 December]

Reference: *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoi SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 9

Type genus: †*Simplptyxis* Tiedt, 1958

Remarks: Again declared nov. by Hacobjan (1976: 52).

**SIMPULIDAE** Dautzenberg, 1900

Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 189

Type genus: *Simpulum* Mörch, 1852

Remarks: Established as a replacement name for Tritonidae, based on *Triton* Montfort, 1810 [invalid]. Dautzenberg credited the name *Simpulum* to "Klein, 1753", but this pre-Linnean name was first made available under the Code by Mörch (1852). It is not a junior homonym of *Simpulum* Fabricius, 1823, which was published in a work placed on the Official Index by Opinion 521. Dautzenberg did not treat *Simpulum* and *Triton* as synonyms, and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**SIMPULOPSINI** Schileyko, 1999 [April]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 3: 324

Type genus: *Simpulopsis* Beck, 1837

**SININAE** Woodring, 1928 [28 November]

Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication* 385: 387

Type genus: *Sinum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced to replace Sigaretidae because *Sinum* has precedence over *Sigaretus* Lamarck, 1799. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 236).

**SINISTROBRANCHIDAE** d'Orbigny, 1841

Reference: *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba. Mollusques*, 1: 93, 115  
Remarks: First established by d'Orbigny (1837 [in 1834–1847]: 201) as a "division" Sinistrobranchia of the Tectibranchia, including the genus *Posterobranchaea* only. Not available: not based on a genus.

**SINUITIDAE** Dall, 1913

Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of palaeontology*, ed. 2, 1: 521  
Type genus: †*Sinuities* Koken, 1896  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1470 (1988: 64). -inae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 175); -oidea, Starobogatov & Moskalev (1987: 8).

**SINUMELONINAE** Solem, 1992

Reference: *Records of the South Australian Museum, Monograph series*, 2: 161  
Type genus: *Sinumelon* Iredale, 1930

**SINUOPEINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 43, 122  
Type genus: †*Sinuopea* Ulrich, 1911  
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198) and Vostokova (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960: 76, 78).

**SIPHONACMEIDAE** Starobogatov, 1976

Reference: *Biologija Moria*, 4: 12  
Type genus: *Siphonacmea* Habe, 1958  
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonacmaeidae. Not available (no diagnosis) from Golikov & Kusakin (1971: 28).

**SIPHONADENIA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxi, xxxvi  
Remarks: Established as a "division" of the "tribe" Belogona, itself immediately below family. Treated as a "section" of "subfamily Belogona" by Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SIPHONALIINAE** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 250  
Type genus: *Siphonalia* A. Adams, 1863  
Remarks: -idae, Goryachev (1987b: 33, 35).

**SIPHONARIIDAE** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7. Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]  
Type genus: *Siphonaria* Sowerby, 1823  
Remarks: Original spelling Siphonariadae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 67); -inae, Harbeck (1996: 19, 29).

**SIPHONBRANCHIA** Duméril, 1806

Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160  
Remarks: Established as family "les Siphonbranches" (vernacular), Tubispirantia given as Latin equivalent, including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Oliva*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Latinized, without indication of rank, as Siphonbranchiei, by Link (1807: 85); as Siphonbranchiata, by Schweigger (1820: 719, 724); and as "Famille Siphonbranchia" in Goldfuss (1820: xliv, 635). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SIPHONOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215  
Remarks: Original spellings "Siphonostomes" and "Syphonostomes" (vernacular), established as unranked taxon. Latinised as "division" [above genus] Syphonostomata by Bowdich (1822: 36). Treated as family (not available as such: not based on a genus) and spelling emended to Siphonostomata, by Blainville (1824: 195).

**SIPHOPSINAE** Le Renard, 1995 [May]

Reference: *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 59  
Type genus: †*Siphopsis* Le Renard, 1995

**SIRIIDAE** Iredale, 1931 [29 June]

Reference: *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 211  
Type genus: *Sirius* Hedley, 1900  
Remarks: Name only, no description, but available under Art. 13.2.1 because it has been used as valid before 2000, e.g. by Iredale & McMichael (1962: 48).

**SITALINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1900 [19 May]

Reference: [in Sykes] *Mollusca*. [in Sharp, ed.] *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 283  
Type genus: *Sitala* H. Adams, 1865  
Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 433).

**SKENEIDAE** W. Clark, 1851 [June]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 472

Type genus: *Skenea* Fleming, 1825  
 Remarks: Original spelling Skeneadae. -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4, 5).

**SKENEOPSISIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [17 June]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 292  
 Type genus: *Skeneopsis* Iredale, 1915  
 Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**SMARAGDIINAE** H. B. Baker, 1923 [15 May]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 130  
 Type genus: *Smaragdia* Issel, 1869  
 Remarks: Original spelling Smaragdinae. -idae, Bandel (2001: 66).

**SMARAGDINELLINAE** Thiele, 1925 [before 10 November]  
 Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899*, 17(2): 231 [265]  
 Type genus: *Smaragdinella* A. Adams, 1848  
 Remarks: -idae, Pruvot-Fol (1934: 29).

**SMEAGOLIDAE** Climo, 1980 [10 December]  
 Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 515  
 Type genus: *Smeagol* Climo, 1980

**SOLARIELLINAE** Powell, 1951 [March]  
 Reference: *Discovery Reports*, 26: 102  
 Type genus: †*Solariella* S. Wood, 1842

**SOLARIIDAE** Carpenter, 1857 [1 August]  
 Reference: *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum*: 407  
 Type genus: *Solarium* Lamarck, 1799  
 Remarks: Original spelling Solariadae. Established independently by Deshayes (1863 [in 1856–1865]: 657) as a replacement name for Architectonicidae, based on *Architectonica* Röding, 1798, by Deshayes considered to be unavailable. -inae, Tryon (1887: 4); -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev & Korobkov (1960: 137).

**SOLAROPSISIDAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]  
 Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 111  
 Type genus: *Solaropsis* Beck, 1837

**SOLENISCINAE** Knight, 1931 [September]  
 Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 204  
 Type genus: †*Soleniscus* Meek & Worthen, 1860  
 Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed, as -idae, by Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 368); -oidea, Bandel (2002b: 145).

**SOLEOLIFERA** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]  
 Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 138  
 Remarks: Taxon containing the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as “Sippe” [= Superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SOLIDIPEDIA** Dall, 1921 [24 February]  
 Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85  
 Remarks: Established as a family-group name, below “superfamily” Rachiglossa, including the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fasciolaridae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectrionidae, Columbidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SOLIDULIDAE** Meek & Hayden, 1860  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 424  
 Type genus: *Solidula* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

**SONORELICINI** Roth, 1996 [2 January]  
 Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 31  
 Type genus: *Sonorelix* Berry, 1943  
 Remarks: Not available: not treated as valid when proposed. In a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks, Roth suggested that a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy” might interpose a taxon named “Sonorelicini” hierarchically between *Sonorelix* and Helminthoglyptinae; Roth noted that this would run “counter to the convention of no redundant names: “Sonorelicini” and *Sonorelix* would have identical membership”.

**SONORELLINAE** Pilsbry, 1939 [6 December]  
 Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. 1(1): 25, 267  
 Type genus: *Sonorella* Pilsbry, 1900  
 Remarks: -ini, H. B. Baker (1963: 244). Roth (1996: 32) established the names Sonorellamorpha and Sonorellales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that Sonorellamorpha could be considered equivalent to Sonorellidae or Sonorellinae by a “hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy”.

**SOPHININAE** W. Blandford & Godwin-Austen, 1908 [after May]  
 Reference: *The fauna of British India. Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae*: 283

Type genus: *Sophina* Benson, 1859

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1309).

**SPANIONEMATIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Spanionema* Whidborne, 1891

Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**SPEIGHTIIDAE** Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 166

Type genus: †*Speightia* Finlay, 1926

**SPEKIIDAE** Ancey, 1906 [30 June]

Reference: *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 246

Type genus: *Spekia* Bourguignat, 1879

Remarks: -inae [declared new], Bandel (1998: 265); -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

**SPELAEOCONCHINAE** A. J. Wagner, 1928 [May]

Reference: *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 318

Type genus: *Spelaeoconcha* Sturany, 1901

Remarks: -idae, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein.

**SPELAEODISCINAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 202

Type genus: *Spelaeodiscus* Brusina, 1886

Remarks: Established independently by Hudec (1970: 35). -idae, Schileyko (1984: 5).

**Sphaerocinidae** Janssen & Maxwell, 1995 [after 30 October]

Reference: [in Janssen] *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografia* 17: 158

Type genus: †*Sphaerocina* Jung, 1971

**Sphaerodomidae** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 166

Type genus: †*Sphaerodoma* Keyes, 1889

**Sphaerostomatidae** Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 39

Type genus: *Sphaerostoma* Macgillivray, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Sphaerostomidae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Sphaerostoma* Rudolphi, 1809 [Vermes].

**SPHINCTEROCHILINAE** Zilch, 1960 [15 August] (1910)  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 663

Type genus: *Sphincterochila* Ancey, 1887

Remarks: Established implicitly, but not explicitly, as a substitute name for Albeidae, based on *Albea* Pallary, 1910, by Zilch treated as a subgenus of *Sphincterochila*. Sphincterochilidae is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of Albeidae. -idae, Forcart (1965a: 124); -oidea [as -acea], Forcart (1972: 161). See also Leucochroidae.

**SPINIGERIDAE** Korotkov, 1992 [after 10 August]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 98

Type genus: †*Spinigera* d'Orbigny, 1850

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Spinigera* Lesson, 1842 [Mammalia].

**SPIRATELLIDAE** Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 112: 58

Type genus: *Spiratella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49).

**SPIRAXINAE** H. B. Baker, 1939 [21 July]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 9

Type genus: *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams, 1850

Remarks: -idae, H. B. Baker (1955: 111).

**SPIRALIIDAE** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 113

Type genus: *Spiralis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1840

**SPIROPENIATA** Berthold, 1991

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg*, new ser., 29: 207, 210

Remarks: Family-group name established at rank below tribe. Not available: not based on a genus.

**SPIROSTOMATINAE** Tielecke, 1940 [15 August]

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 365

Type genus: *Spirostoma* Heude, 1885

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210).

**SPIROSTYLIDAE** Cossmann, 1909 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8: 72

Type genus: †*Spirostylus* Kittl, 1894

Remarks: Original spelling Spirostylinidae.

**SPIROVALLINI** Waterhouse, 2001 [1 July]

Reference: *Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand*: 156

Type genus: †*Spirovallum* Waterhouse, 1963

**SPURILLIDAE** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 54

Type genus: *Spurilla* Bergh, 1864

Remarks: -inae, Schmekel & Portmann (1982: 8, 223).

**STAFFORDIINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 632

Type genus: *Staffordia* Godwin-Austen, 1907

Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Hausdorf (1998: 56).

**STAPHYLAEINAE** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106, 118

Type genus: *Staphylaea* Jousseaume, 1884

**STEGOCOELIIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 66

Type genus: †*Stegocoelia* Donald, 1889

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Attributed by Bandel to Yoo (1989 [thesis; nomenclaturally unavailable]). Yoo (1994: 83) classified *Stegocoelia* under "Family Uncertain".

**STENACMIDAE** Pilsbry, 1945 [20 June]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 114

Type genus: *Stenacme* Pilsbry, 1945

**STENELICIDAE** Locard, 1894

Reference: *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*: 238

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Spelling Stenelicidae used by Ancey (1906: 236).

**STENOGRYIDAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 581

Type genus: *Stenogyra* Shuttleworth, 1854

Remarks: -inae, P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 486).

**STENOPHYSINI** D. W. Taylor, 2003 [March]

Reference: *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 111

Type genus: *Stenophysa* Martens, 1898

**STENOPIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 [June]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 220

Type genus: *Stenopus* Guilding, 1828

Remarks: -inae, Jousseaume (1894: 269). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Stenopus* Latreille, 1819, type genus of Stenopodidae Claus, 1872 [Crustacea Decapoda]; see Scolodentidae.

**STENOPOMATINI** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 997

Type genus: *Stenopoma* Gray, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Stenopomina.

**STENOPYLINAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 569

Type genus: *Stenopylis* Fulton, 1914

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1937c: 1).

**STENOTHECIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1980

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111

Type genus: †*Stenotheca* Salter [in Hicks], 1872

Remarks: -inae, Parkhaev (2002: 36 [Russian edition]; 34 [English edition]).

**STENOTHYRINAE** Tryon, 1866 [1 April]

Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 155

Type genus: *Stenothyra* Benson, 1856

Remarks: -idae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 50–51, 63; 1939 [ibid.]: 588).

**STENOTREMATINI** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 88

Type genus: *Stenotrema* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: Original spelling Stenotremini. -ina, Hausdorf & Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**STEPHANOZYGIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 25

Type genus: †*Stephanozyga* Knight, 1930

Remarks: -inae, same reference.

**STEPHOPOMATINAE** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997 [31 August]

Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 262

Type genus: *Stephopoma* Mörch, 1860

**STILIFERIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 238

Type genus: *Stilifer* Broderip, 1832  
 Remarks: Original spelling Styliiferidae, based on *Stylifer*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Stilifer*. -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 290).

**STILIGERIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 199  
 Type genus: *Stiliger* Ehrenberg, 1828  
 Remarks: -inae / -oidea, C. Boettger (1963: 433).

**STOASTOMATIDAE** C. B. Adams, 1849 [September]  
 Reference: *Monograph of Stoastoma*: 4  
 Type genus: *Stoastoma* C. B. Adams, 1849  
 Remarks: Original spelling Stoastomidae. -inae, L. Pfeiffer (1865: 184).

**STOMATELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
 Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 114, 147  
 Type genus: *Stomatella* Bowdich, 1822  
 Remarks: Established independently by Finlay (1926: 371). -inae, Gray (1847b: 146).

**STOMATIIDAE** Carpenter, 1861  
 Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 215  
 Type genus: *Stomatia* Helbling, 1779

Remarks: Original spelling Stomatidae. Lamarck (1809: 321) had previously used the vernacular family name "les stomatécées", but the name Stomatiidae is not generally attributed to Lamarck. Established independently by Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 378). -inae, Cossmann (1918: 309).

**STOMATOPSINAE** Stache, 1889 [1 December]  
 Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 90  
 Type genus: †*Stomatopsis* Stache, 1871  
 Remarks: Established as subfamily of Melaniidae despite suffix -idae. -idae, Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 706).

**STRAPAROLLINAE** Cossmann, 1916 [July]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10: 120, 123  
 Type genus: †*Straparollus* Montfort, 1810  
 Remarks: -idae, Grabau (1936: 301).

**STRAPAROLLINIDAE** P. J. Wagner, 2002  
 Reference: *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 90

Type genus: †*Straparollina* Billings, 1865  
 Remarks: -oidea, same reference.

**STREBLOCERATINAE** Bandel, 1996  
 Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 79: 57

Type genus: †*Strebloceras* Carpenter, 1859  
 Remarks: Original spelling Streblocerinae.

**STREPOMATIDAE** Haldeman, 1864 [before 27 January]  
 Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15: 273  
 Type genus: *Strepoma* Haldeman, 1863  
 Remarks: -inae, Stoliczka (1868 [in 1867–1871]: 207).

**STREPSIDURIDAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 130

Type genus: †*Strepsidura* Swainson, 1840  
 Remarks: Original spelling Strepturidae. Cossmann used *Strepsidura* as a valid generic name, but explicitly based the family name on *Streptura*, an unjustified emendation [first proposed by Herrmannsen, 1849 [in 1846–1852]: 507–508, but not used by him as valid]. Under Art. 35.4.1, the name Strepturidae must be corrected.

**STREPTACIDIDAE** Knight, 1931 [March]  
 Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 5, 8  
 Type genus: †*Streptacis* Meek, 1871  
 Remarks: -oidea, Bandel (1996a: 327).

**STREPTAXIDAE** Gray, 1860 [October]  
 Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 268  
 Type genus: *Streptaxis* Gray, 1837  
 Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 151); -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 555).

**STREPTOCHETINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]  
 Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 6  
 Type genus: †*Streptochetus* Cossmann, 1889

**STREPTOCIONIDAE** Dohrn, 1866 [4 October]  
 Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 129  
 Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**STREPTOSTELIDAE** Bourguignat, 1889 [March]  
 Reference: *Mollusques de l'Afrique équatoriale de Mogueouchou à Bagamoyo (...)*: 118, 205  
 Type genus: *Streptostele* Dohrn, 1866



**STREPTOSTYLINI** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 53  
Type genus: *Streptostyla* Shuttleworth, 1852  
Remarks: Original spelling *Streptostylarum*.  
-inae, Franc (1968b: 562).

**STREPTURIDAE**. See *Strepsiduridae*.

**STRICTISPIRINAE** McLean, 1971 [1 July]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123  
Type genus: *Strictispira* McLean, 1971  
Remarks: -idae, Kantor (1995: 225).

**STRIGATELLIDAE** Troschel, 1869  
Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(3):  
102  
Type genus: *Strigatella* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Strigatel-*  
*lacea*. -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 236).

**STRIGILEUXININI** H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]  
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*,  
ser. A (Biologie), 513: 4, 6  
Type genus: *Strigileuxina* H. Nordsieck, 1975

**STROBILIDAE** Jooss, 1911  
Reference: *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen*  
*Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2). *Abhand-*  
*lungen*: 61  
Type genus: *Strobila* Morse, 1864  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior hom-  
onym of *Strobila* M. Sars, 1829 [Cnidaria].  
Jooss based *Strobilidae* on "*Strobilus* Mor-  
se", and this might be construed to be an  
emendation of *Strobila*, but even then it is a  
junior homonym of *Strobilus* Anton, 1838.  
See *Strobilopsidae*.

**STROBILIDAE** Zilch, 1959 [17 July]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2):  
131, 133  
Type genus: *Strobilus* Anton, 1838  
Remarks: -inae, same reference. Established  
as substitute name, but in synonymy, of *Tor-*  
*natellinidae*, based on *Tornatellina* L. Pfe-  
ffer, 1842, treated by Zilch as a subgenus  
of *Strobilus*. Because it has not been adopt-  
ed as the name of a taxon before 1961, *Stro-*  
*bilidae* is not available (Art. 11.6). It is also a  
junior homonym of *Strobilidae* Jooss, 1911.

**STROBILOPSIDAE** Wenz, 1915  
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbüch-*  
*er des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*  
*in Wiesbaden*, 67: 105  
Type genus: *Strobilops* Pilsbry, 1893

Remarks: Established as a substitute name  
for *Strobilidae* Jooss, 1911. *Strobilops* is a  
replacement name for *Strobila* Morse, 1864,  
non M. Sars, 1835; Art. 40.2 does not apply.  
-inae, Pilsbry (1918: x).

**STROMBIFORMIDAE** Iredale, 1915 [1 July]  
Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 14: 344  
Type genus: *Strombiformis* da Costa, 1778  
Remarks: Established as a substitute name  
for *Eulimidae* because *Strombiformis* is an  
older name than *Eulima* Risso, 1826. Invalid:  
type genus suppressed and placed on the  
Official Index by Opinion 1718 (1993: 155).

**STROMBINAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145  
Type genus: *Strombus* Linnaeus, 1758  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) *Strom-*  
*bia*. -idae [as *Strombeae*], Menke (1828: 41)  
and [as *Strombusidae*] Fleming (1828: 329,  
359); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in  
1925–1926]: 89).

**STROPHOCHEILINAE** Pilsbry, 1902 [28 October]  
Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2,  
14(56a): iv  
Type genus: *Strophocheilus* Spix, 1827  
Remarks: Original spelling *Strophochilinae*,  
based on *Strophochilus* Agassiz, 1846, an  
unjustified emendation of *Strophocheilus*.  
-idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 145);  
-ini [as -eae], Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]:  
465); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962:  
11).

**STROPHOSTOMATIDAE** Wenz, 1915  
Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbüch-*  
*er des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*  
*in Wiesbaden*, 67: 123  
Type genus: † *Strophostoma* Deshayes, 1828  
Remarks: -inae, Peyrot (1932: 454–455). See  
also *Ferussininae*.

**STROPHOSTYLIDAE** Grabau & Shimer, 1909  
Reference: *North American index fossils, In-*  
*vertebrates*, 1: 676  
Type genus: † *Strophostylus* Hall, 1859  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]:  
44).

**STRUBELLIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]  
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sci-*  
*ences Contributions*, 116: 86  
Type genus: *Strubellia* Odhner, 1937  
Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 32).

- STRUMOSINI** H. Nordsieck, 1994 [4 September]  
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A (*Biologie*), 513: 4, 6  
Type genus: *Strumosa* O. Boettger, 1877
- STRUTHIOLARELLINAE** Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980 [12 February]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 5  
Type genus: †*Struthiolarella* Steinman & Wilckens, 1908
- STRUTHIOLARIINAE** Gabb, 1868 [3 November]  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 147  
Type genus: *Struthiolaria* Bowdich, 1822  
Remarks: Original spelling *Struthiolariinae*. -idae, P. Fischer (1884: 677). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 479 (1957: 375), but attributed in error to P. Fischer (1884).
- STRUTHIOPTERINAE** Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995 [July]  
Reference: *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 693  
Type genus: †*Struthioptera* Finlay & Marwick, 1937
- STUORAXIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]  
Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 149  
Type genus: †*Stuoraxis* Bandel, 1994  
Remarks: Made available by short diagnosis. Declared new, with formal description, in Bandel (1996a: 346).
- STUORELLIDAE** [Anonymous], 1993 [December]  
Reference: *Zoological Record*, 129(9): 308  
Type genus: †*Stuorella* Kittl, 1891  
Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) “Stuoreliden” of Bandel (1991d: 29). Not available: authorship anonymous after 1950 (Art. 14).
- STYLIFERIDAE**. See *Stiliferidae*.
- STYLIFERINIDAE** Bandel, 1992 [December]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 68  
Type genus: *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis (“Styliferinidae with *Styliferina* A. Adams, 1860, and related taxa have epipodial tentacles (Kosuge 1964, own observations) like the Litiopidae, and differ from the rest of the Cerithioidea” [translated from German]).
- STYLINIDAE** Philippi, 1853 [before 1 May]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*: 128, 179  
Type genus: *Stylina* Fleming, 1828  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Stylinacea*. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Stylina* Lamarck, 1816 [Cnidaria].
- STYLIOLACÉS** Fol, 1875  
Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 177  
Type genus: *Styliola* Gray, 1847  
Remarks: Introduced as a tribe of the family “Orthoconques” [later latinized as *Orthoconcha*]. Not available: apparently never latinized.
- STYLOCHEILINAE** Eales, 1984  
Reference: *Opisthobranch*, 16(3): 26  
Type genus: *Stylocheilus* Gould, 1852  
Remarks: Original spelling *Stylochinia*. Not available (no diagnosis). Used, but not made available, by Vaught (1989: 67) and Higo & Goto (1993: 417).
- SUBAPLYSIACEA** Blainville, 1825  
Reference: *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*: 469  
Remarks: Taxon including the genera *Berthella*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchidium*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).
- SUBULATA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling “Subulés” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 196). The context indicates that *Subulata* is not to be regarded as a family name based on *Subula* Schumacher, 1817 (in which case it would be an available name to be emended to *Subulidae*). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).
- SUBULININAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877  
Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(6): 592  
Type genus: *Subulina* Beck, 1837  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but authorship attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 549). -idae, Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 140); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 56).
- SUBULITIDAE** Lindström, 1884 [after March]  
Reference: *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 192  
Type genus: †*Subulites* Emmons, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Knight (1931b: 203); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 44, 69, 364–365).

**SUCCINEIDAE** Beck, 1837

Reference: *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici*, (1): 98

Type genus: *Succinea* Draparnaud, 1801

Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Succinida, established at rank between family and genus. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 127); -idae [as Succineae], Mörch (1864: 294); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 138).

**SUCTORIAE** Bergh, 1892

Reference: *System der nudibranchiaten Gastropoden*: 155

Remarks: Established as subfamily “Dorididae Phanerobranchiatae Suctoriae s. Goniodorididae”. Franc (1968c: 858) used Suctoria Bergh 1892, as a “tribe” [= superfamily] within the suborder Anadoridacea. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**SULCOACTAEONIDAE** Gründel, 1997

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 185

Type genus: †*Sulcoactaeon* Cossmann, 1895

**SULCOCYPRAEINI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 191

Type genus: †*Sulcocypraea* Conrad, 1865

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but made available under Art. 13.2.1 by usage as a valid name before 2000. -inae, and diagnosis, Schilder (1936: 106).

**SUTILIZONINAE** McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 11

Type genus: *Sutilizona* McLean, 1989

Remarks: -idae, Warén & Bouchet (2001: 141). Given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser’s choice by Warén & Bouchet, herein.

**SYCOTYPIDAE** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 128

Type genus: *Sycotypus* Gray, 1847

Remarks: Original spelling Scyototypidae, based on *Scyotypus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Sycotypus*.

**SYMMETROCAPULINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 212

Type genus: †*Symmetrocapulus* Dacqué, 1934

Remarks: Original spelling Symetrocapulinae, based on *Symetrocapulus*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Symmetrocapulus*. -idae, Moskalev (1968: 10); -oidea, Tracey, Todd & Erwin (1993: 140).

**SYNCERATIDAE** Bartsch, 1920 [8 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159

Type genus: *Syncera* Gray, 1821

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Assimineidae, based on *Assimineea* Fleming, 1828, which Bartsch considered a synonym of *Syncera*. The nomenclature of *Syncera* and Synceratidae was discussed by Abbott (1958: 232). Although Synceratidae (also spelled Synceridae) occasionally was used in the 1920–50’s, it has not won general acceptance and Art. 40.2 does not apply.

**SYNTHOPSINAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27

Type genus: *Synthopsis* Laseron, 1956

**SYRINGOBRANCHIA** Gravenhorst, 1845

Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 34

Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**SYRNOLINAE** Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Syrnola* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: -idae, Schander, van Aartsen & Corgan (1999: 152); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**SYRNOLOPSIDAE** Bourguignat, 1890

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1): 139

Type genus: *Syrnolopsis* E. A. Smith, 1880

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1928a: 380); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1987: 27); -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

**SYSTROPHIIDAE** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 143

Type genus: *Systrophia* L. Pfeiffer, 1855

Remarks: Not available from Thiele (1921: 157), who used the vernacular name “Systrophiiden”.

**TACHEOCAMPYLAEINAE** Germain, 1928 [15 December]

Reference: *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 128

Type genus: *Tacheocampylaea* L. Pfeiffer, 1877  
Remarks: Original spelling Tacheocampyliinae.

**TACHYRHYNCHINAE** Golikov, 1986 [after 22 July]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1142  
Type genus: *Tachyrhynchus* Mörch, 1868

Remarks: Original spelling Tachyrhynchiinae. No formal diagnosis, but an identification key (p. 1145) to the "subfamilies, genera and species of the family Turritellidae" separates Turritellinae and *Tachyrhynchus*, which is the only genus included in Tachyrhynchinae. Diagnosed by Titova (1994: 63).

**TAENIOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541  
Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in ranking to suborder. Treated by Dall (1890: 161) as a superfamily containing Tritoniidae, Cassidiidae, Doliidae, Ovulidae, Cypraeidae, and Strombidae. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TAIOMIDAE** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 72

Type genus: †*Taioma* Finlay & Marwick, 1937  
Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1943 [in 1938-1944]: 1256).

**TALOPIIDAE** Finlay, 1928 [10 August]

Reference: *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 238

Type genus: *Talopia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [in place of Monileini, over which it has priority]. Hickman & McLean (1990: 128) rejected Talopiidae as a *nomen nudum*, but the Code does not require descriptions for family-group names published before 1930.

**TALPARIINAE** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 106  
Type genus: *Talparia* Troschel, 1863

Remarks: -ini, Schilder (1936: 107).

**TAMANOVALVIDAE** Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]

Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3-4): 178, 179

Type genus: *Tamanovalva* Kawaguti & Baba, 1959

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Salisbury & Edwards (1962: 73).

**TAMAYOINI** Tillier, 1980 [November]

Reference: *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle [Paris]*, ser. A, 118: 93

Type genus: *Tamayoa* H. B. Baker, 1925

Remarks: -inae, Hausdorf (2003: 179).

**TANGANYICIINAE** Bandel, 1998

Reference: *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1-2: 277

Type genus: *Tanganyicia* Crosse, 1881

**TANGANYIKIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the family Tanganyikidae to include all the caenogastropods from Lake Tanganyika, and the name appears to have been geographically descriptive, rather than based on the genus *Tanganyicia*, which Nicolas cited alongside 24 other genera.

**TANOUSIIDAE** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniuiu molliuskov*, 7: 21

Type genus: *Tanousia* Bourguignat [in Servain], 1881

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, to replace Lithoglyphulidae, presumably on the grounds that *Tanousia* is a senior objective synonym of *Lithoglyphulus* Schlickum & Schütt, 1971. Both names have had limited usage and priority should apply, i.e. Lithoglyphulidae is the valid name.

**TANTULIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 6

Type genus: *Tantulum* Rankin, 1979

Remarks: -oidea, Starobogatov (1983: 31).

**TANYCHLAMYDINAE** H. B. Baker, 1928 [16 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 6

Type genus: *Tanychlamys* Benson, 1834

**TAPHIINAE** Harry & Hubendick, 1964

Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps- och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B, 9(5): 41

Type genus: *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Harry (1962: 34). *Taphius* Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] is not an available name (no

description or indication) and thus does not preoccupy *Taphius* H. Adams & A. Adams. Opinion 735 (1965: 94) has ruled that *Biomphalaria* is to be given precedence over *Taphius* when they are considered synonyms.

**TARANINAE** Casey, 1904 [19 May]

Reference: *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 126, 168

Type genus: *Taranis* Jeffreys, 1870

Remarks: Original spelling Taranini, as "tribe" of Pleurotomidae, immediately below family rank.

**TARINGINAE** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 871

Type genus: *Taringa* Er. Marcus, 1955

**TATEINAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 80

Type genus: *Tatea* Tenison-Woods, 1879

Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 43); -oidea, loganzen & Starobogatov (1982: 10).

**TAURASINAE** Sacco, 1904 [31 August]

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 30: 74

Type genus: †*Taurasia* L. Bellardi, 1882

Remarks: Original spelling Taurasinae. Introduced as a substitute name for Purpurellinae, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym.

**TARBENNOPHORINAE** Morse, 1864 [17 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 5, 7

Type genus: *Tarbennophorus* Binney, 1842

Remarks: -idae, Crosse & P. Fischer (in P. Fischer & Crosse, 1872 [in 1872–1891]: 183).

**TACTARIINAE** Rosewater, 1972 [15 January]

Reference: *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 510

Type genus: *Tectarius* Valenciennes, 1832

**TACTURIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 158

Type genus: *Tectura* Gray, 1847

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6); -inae, O. Anistratenko (2000: 37).

**TAGULINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 57 [Japanese text], 38 [English text]

Type genus: *Tegula* Lesson, 1832

Remarks: -ini, McLean (1982: 11).

**TEINOSTOMATINAE** Cossmann, 1917 [December]

Reference: [in Cossmann & Peyrot] *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*, 3(1): 210

Type genus: *Teinostoma* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Tinostomatinae, based on *Tinostoma* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Teinostoma*.

**TEKOULININAE** Solem, 1972 [August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 97

Type genus: *Tekoulina* Solem, 1972

**TELEOPHALLA** Pilsbry, 1893 [14 February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 390, 396

Remarks: Established as a "Group" above genus, including the genera *Sagda* and *Cysticopsis*, and "perhaps" *Pararhytida*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus). See Teleophallogona.

**TELEOPHALLOGONA** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, 9(33a): xxxii, xxxv

Remarks: Emendation of Teleophalla. Treated as a "tribe", immediately below family [Helicidae], the author having "purposely abstained from assigning subfamily rank to the natural tribes of Helices", but Sagdinae given as an alternative name. Treated as subfamily by J. W. Taylor (1914: 199). Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TELESCOPIIDAE** Allan, 1950

Reference: *Australian shells*: 86

Type genus: *Telescopium* Montfort, 1810

**TEMNOCINCLINAE** McLean, 1989 [14 August]

Reference: *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 5

Type genus: *Temnocinclis* McLean, 1989

Remarks: Sutilizoninae given precedence over Temnocinclinae by First Reviser's choice by Warén & Bouchet, herein.

**TEMNODISCINAE** Horný, 1963 [3 March]

Reference: *Sbornik Geologických Ved, ser. Paleontologie*, 2: 87

Type genus: †*Temnodiscus* Koken, 1896

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from Horný (1962: 473). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**TEMNOTROPIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 219  
Type genus: †*Temnotropis* Laube, 1868

**TENAGODIDAE** Gill, 1871 [February]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8  
Type genus: *Tenagodus* Guettard, 1770  
Remarks: Described again as new by Malatesta (1974: 200). Gill did not give reasons for the establishment of the name Tenagodidae, but it is likely that he introduced it to replace Siliquariidae Anton, 1838, because *Tenagodus* is a senior synonym of *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789. However, Tenagodidae has not won general acceptance over Siliquariidae, and Art. 40.2 does not apply. The priority of Siliquariidae over Tenagodidae is discussed by Bieler (1992: 15).

**TENTACULATA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334-335  
Remarks: Original spelling "Tentaculés" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family of the order Tectibranchia, containing the genera *Phyllirhoe*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Dolabella*, and *Bullina*. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TEREBELLINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [January]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 262  
Type genus: *Terebellum* Lamarck, 1798  
Remarks: -idae, Sacco (1893: 64). Homonym of Terebellidae Grube, 1850, based on *Terebella* Linné, 1767 [Polychaeta]; see Seraphsinae.

**TEREBRELLIDAE** Delpy, 1941 [February]  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3-4) [*Mémoire 43*]: 58  
Type genus: †*Terebrella* Andreae, 1887  
Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Terebrella* Maltzan, 1886.

**TEREBRIDAE** Mörch, 1852 [after July]  
Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1): 74  
Type genus: *Terebra* Bruguière, 1789  
Remarks: Original spelling (family) Terebrinae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853-1858]: 224); -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7).

**TERETROPOMATINAE** Rochebrune, 1881 [after 28 May]  
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Philomathique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 110  
Type genus: *Teretropoma* Rochebrune, 1881  
Remarks: Original spelling Teretropomidae. Established as subfamily of "Cyclostomaceae" despite suffix -idae.

**TERGIPEDINAE** Bergh, 1889  
Reference: [in Carus] *Prodromus faunae mediterraneae*, 2: 209  
Type genus: *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805  
Remarks: Not available (vernacular, and not generally dated from that first publication) from Vayssière (1888: 93 [as "Tergipidés"]). -idae, Bergh (1896: 389); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 374). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 773 (1966: 85).

**TERRESTRIBYTHINELLIDAE** Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992 [after 17 June]  
Reference: *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 10  
Type genus: *Terrestribythynella* Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992

**TESTACELLINAE** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]  
Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Isles* by W. Turton: 109  
Type genus: *Testacella* Draparnaud, 1801  
Remarks: Original spelling Testacellina. -idae, Forbes & Hanley (1852 [in 1850-1853]: 26); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1956a: 135). Testacellacidae [Carpenter, 1861: 227] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**TETHYDINAE** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 141  
Type genus: *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767  
Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Tethydia. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1182 (1981: 174), which also ruled that the name should be corrected to Tethydidae. -idae [as Tethyadae], Gray (1857a: 219).

**TETHYMELIBIDAE** Bergh, 1890 [May]  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 44  
Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**TETRACEA** Rafinesque, 1815  
Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 142  
Remarks: Established as a subfamily of the family Aplysiidae, including the genera *Laplysia*,

*Sympterus*, and *Dolabella*. Established perhaps independently by Blainville (1816a: 52) as family "les Tétracères" (vernacular) [Latinized as Tetracerata by Blainville (1825: 484), including the genera *Glaucus*, *Laniogerus*, *Tergipes*, *Cavolina*, and *Eolida*]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TETRASPIDIDAE** Hagenmüller, 1885 [December]  
Reference: *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 303  
Type genus: *Tetraspis* Hagenmüller, 1885

**TETRENTODONTINAE** Bartsch, 1943 [25 February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31  
Type genus: *Tetrentodon* Pilsbry, 1903  
Remarks: Original spelling Tetrentodoninae. Name only, no diagnosis. Short diagnosis, but name not treated as valid, by Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 539). Diagnosed and declared again nov. subfam. by Jaume & de la Torre (1972a: 1528).

**TEXTILIINAE** da Motta, 1995 [after May]  
Reference: *World shells*, 13: 23  
Type genus: *Textilia* Swainson, 1840  
Remarks: Original spelling Textiliinae. Da Motta "designated *Cylindrus* [sic! = *Cylinder*] Montfort, 1810, as the type genus" of the new subfamily, with *Textilia* being implicitly treated as a synonym. This is in violation of Art. 11.7.1.1 stating that a family-group name must be based on a generic name then used as valid in the new family-group taxon, and Textiliinae is thus not an available name.

**THAANUMELLINAE** Clench, 1946 [12 June]  
Reference: *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199  
Type genus: *Thaanumella* Clench, 1946

**THAIDIDAE** Jousseaume, 1888  
Reference: *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 179

Type genus: *Thais* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: Original spelling Thaisidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 886 (1969: 128), but attributed in error to Suter (1913: 420). Opinion 886 also ruled that the name Purpuridae is not to be given precedence over Thaididae. Senior homonym of Thaidinae Kirby, 1896, invalid because it is based on *Thais* Fabricius, 1807 [Lepidoptera], a junior homonym of *Thais* Röding, 1798. -inae, Sabelli et al. (1990: 39, 204). See also Nucellidae.

**THALASSOCYONIDAE** F. Riedel, 1995 [before August]  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457, 469  
Type genus: *Thalassocyon* Barnard, 1960  
Remarks: Original spelling Thalassocynidae.

**THAPSIINAE** C. Boettger, 1963  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26: 436  
Type genus: *Thapsia* Albers, 1860  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**THATCHERIIDAE** Powell, 1942 [15 July]  
Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 167  
Type genus: *Thatcheria* Angas, 1877  
Remarks: -inae, Ponder & Warén (1988: 307).

**THEBINI** Wenz, 1923 [27 April]  
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 18: 381  
Type genus: *Theba* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: Original spelling (tribe) Thebea. Wenz treated *Helix cartusiana* Müller as the type species of *Theba*, but Lindholm (1927a: 119) showed *Helix pisana* O. F. Müller, 1774, to be an earlier type designation. This changed the concept of *Theba* and, as a consequence, Wenz (1930 [in 1923–1930]: 3027) substituted Thebini with Monachini (see that name). -inae, Germain (1928: 268), is based on the concept of *Theba* with *Helix cartusiana* as type species. Opinion 431 (1956: 347) placed *Theba* on the Official List with *Helix pisana* as type species. Accepting this, Schileyko (1972: 41) used Thebinae as a valid subfamily, attributing it to Wenz. This view was rejected by Nordsieck (1987: 38, footnote 20), who treated Euparyphini as the valid name for the family-group containing *Theba*. An application to place Thebini on the Official List, with the ruling that the type species of the type genus is *Helix pisana*, has been submitted to the ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).

**THECOSOMATA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271  
Remarks: Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See higher category list.

**THEODOXINAE** Bandel, 2001  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 70

Type genus: *Theodoxus* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**THERASIINAE** Schileyko, 2001 [June]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 7: 1012

Type genus: *Therasia* Hutton, 1883

**THERSITEIDAE** Savornin, 1915 [21 April]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 313

Type genus: † *Thersitea* Coquand, 1862

**THIARINAE** Gill, 1871 [February] (1823)

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 8

Type genus: *Thiara* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Tiarinae. Not available from Troschel (1857 [in 1856-1891]: 112 [as Thiarae; a plural not equivalent to a family-group name]). Although Gill treated Melaniinae and Thiarinae as two subfamilies of Melaniidae, *Thiara* and *Melania* Lamarck, 1799, are objective synonyms; Thiaridae is in prevailing usage, and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Melaniidae. -idae, Suter (1913: 235); -ini [as -eae], Wenz (1939 [in 1938-1944]: 712).

**THLIPTODONTIDAE** Kwietniewski, 1902 [December] (8 Dec. 1902)

Reference: *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali Residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 54

Type genus: *Thliptodon* Boas, 1886

Remarks: Original spelling Thliptodonidae. Publication dated December 1902, to be taken as 31 December 1902, and effectively probably later. *Thliptodon* and *Pteroceanis* are synonyms, and *Pteroceanis* Meisenheimer, 1902 [8 December] is a senior synonym; however, Thliptodontidae is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pteroceaniidae. -inae, Pruvot-Fol (1926: 20).

**THORUNNINAE** Odhner, 1926

Reference: *Further zoological results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901-1903*, 2(1): 53

Type genus: *Thorunna* Bergh, 1878

**THYCINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 246

Type genus: *Thyca* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: -idae, Kikuchi et al. (1996: 17).

**THYROPHORELLIDAE** Girard, 1895 [December]

Reference: *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes [Lisboa]*, ser. 2, 4: 31

Type genus: *Thyrophorella* Greef, 1882

Remarks: -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 57).

**THYSANODONTINAE** Marshall, 1988 [14 June]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215

Type genus: *Thysanodonta* Marshall, 1988

Remarks: -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 74).

**THYSANOPHORINAE** Pilsbry, 1926 [5 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 107

Type genus: *Thysanophora* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879

Remarks: -idae, Franc (1968b: 589).

**THYSANOTINAE** Godwin-Austen, 1907 [April]

Reference: *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India*, 2(10): 188

Type genus: *Thysanota* Albers, 1860

**TIARACERITHIINAE** Bouniol, 1981 [June]

Reference: *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 26

Type genus: † *Tiaracerithium* Sacco, 1895

**TIBERIINAE** Saurin, 1958

Reference: *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 64

Type genus: *Tiberia* Jeffreys, 1884

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**TIBIIDAE** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 211

Type genus: *Tibia* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a replacement name for Rostellariidae Gabb, 1868, based on *Rostellaria* Lamarck, 1799, a junior synonym of *Tibia*. Both Tibiidae and Rostellariidae have had limited usage, and Rostellariidae is the valid name under the Principle of Priority.

**TINOSTOMATINAE**. See Teinostomatinae.

**TIPHOBIIDAE** Bourguignat, 1886 [July]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 143

Type genus: *Tiphobia* E. A. Smith, 1880

Remarks: Original spelling Tiphobidae. Typhobiidae [used by J. E. S. Moore, 1898: 202] is an incorrect subsequent spelling based on



*Typhobia*, an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Tiphobia*. -inae, Morrison (1954: 373); again declared new by Bandel (1998: 262). -ini, Bouchet & Strong, herein.

**TITISCANIIDAE** Bergh, 1890 [17 June]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1

Type genus: *Titiscania* Bergh, 1890

Remarks: Original spelling "Die Titiscanien" (vernacular). First latinized by Thiele (1891 [in 1891–1893]: 264) and generally attributed to Bergh (1890). -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209).

**TJAERNOEIIDAE** Warén, 1991 [7 July]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 88

Type genus: *Tjaernoedia* Warén & Bouchet, 1988

Remarks: Original spelling Tjaernoediae.

**TMETONEMINAE** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 161

Type genus: † *Tmetonema* Longstaff, 1912

**TOFANELLIDAE** Bandel, 1995 [November]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 21, 39

Type genus: † *Tofanella* Bandel, 1995

Remarks: Not available (type genus then not an available name) from Bandel (1994b: 147). -inae, Gründel (1998: 3).

**TOLEDONIINAE** Warén, 1989 [17 March]

Reference: *Sarsia*, 74(1): 20

Type genus: *Toledonia* Dall, 1902

Remarks: Original spelling Toledoninae.

**TOMICHIINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 51, 63

Type genus: *Tomichia* Benson, 1851

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Wenz (1939 [in 1938–1944]: 582).

**TOMOGERIDAE** Jousseume, 1877

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 311

Type genus: *Tomogeres* Montfort, 1810

**TONNIDAE** Suter, 1913 [December] (1825)

Reference: *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*: 313

Type genus: *Tonna* Brünnich, 1772

Remarks: Suter placed *Dolium* Lamarck, 1801, in synonymy of *Tonna*. Although he did not explicitly said that he introduced Tonnidae to replace Doliidae, Tonnidae is in prevailing usage and it is conserved under Art. 40.2 with

the precedence of Doliidae. -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 47, 65); -inae, F. Riedel (1995b: 99). Wenz (1941 [in 1938–1944]: 1045) acted as First Reviser and gave Tonnidae precedence over Cassidae.

**TORINIIDAE** Troschel, 1875

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(4): 158

Type genus: *Torinia* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Toriniacea. -inae, Tryon (1887: 4).

**TORNATELLAEINAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 43

Type genus: † *Tornatellaea* Conrad, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Tornatellinae.

**TORNATELLARIINI** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 262

Type genus: *Tornatellaria* Pilsbry, 1910

**TORNATELLIDAE** Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 328, 336

Type genus: *Tornatella* Lamarck, 1816

Remarks: Original spelling Tornatelladae. Under Art. 23.9 of the Code, Tornatellidae Fleming, 1828, is here declared a nomen oblitum and Acteonidae d'Orbigny, 1842, a nomen protectum: see under Acteonidae.

**TORNATELLIDINAE** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 242

Type genus: *Tornatellides* Pilsbry, 1910

Remarks: -ini, same reference.

**TORNATELLINIDAE** Sykes, 1900 [19 May]

Reference: *Mollusca. Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4): 380

Type genus: *Tornatellina* L. Pfeiffer, 1842

Remarks: -inae, Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 133); -ini, Cooke & Kondo (1961: 50, 217, 233). See Strobilidae Zilch, 1959.

**TORNATELLINOPTINI** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 162

Type genus: *Tornatellinops* Pilsbry & Cooke, 1915

**TORNATINIDAE** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 555

Type genus: *Tornatina* A. Adams, 1850

**TORNIDAE** Sacco, 1896 [30 September] (1884)

Reference: *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*, Parte 21: 55

Type genus: *Tornus* Turton [in Turton & Kingston], 1830

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Adeorbidae, because *Adeorbis* S. Wood, 1842, is a junior synonym of *Tornus*. This synonymy has not always been recognized, and both Tornidae and Adeorbidae have remained in use. Tornidae is here conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Adeorbidae. -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7); -inae, Warén, herein.

**TOXOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae, established as a "Gruppe" of unspecified rank. Treated by Dall (1890: 24) as a superfamily, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 92) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TRACHEOPULMONATA** Plate, 1898

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272

Remarks: Established as unranked taxon above family. Treated by Thiele (1926: 138) as a "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name.

**TRACHOECIDAE** Bandel, 1994 [September]

Reference: *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 147

Type genus: †*Trachoeocus* Kittl, 1894

**TRACHYCYSTIDAE** Schileyko, 1986

Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 195

Type genus: *Trachycystis* Pilsbry, 1893

Remarks: -oidea, *ibid.*

**TRACHYSMATIDAE** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 79

Type genus: *Trachysma* G. O. Sars, 1878

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 211). Name based on an erroneously identified genus (Warén, 1991: 68).

**TRAJANELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1951

Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralogii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 270

Type genus: †*Trajanella* Popovici-Hatzeg, 1899

Remarks: Again declared nov. by Pchelintsev (1953: 46). -inae, Hayami & Kase (1977: 44).

**TRANSOVULINI** Fehse, 2001 [December]

Reference: *Acta Conchylorum*, 5: 37

Type genus: †*Transovula* de Gregorio, 1880

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**TREMANOTIDAE** Naef, 1913

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157

Type genus: †*Trematnotus* Hall, 1867

Remarks: Original spelling Trematonotidae, based on *Trematnotus* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Trematnotus*. -inae [declared new], Peel (1972: 419).

**TRENELLIDAE** Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 166

Type genus: †*Trenella* Parkhaev, 2001

Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 35 [Russian edition], 33 [English edition]).

**TRIANGULARIINAE** Vostokova, 1960 [after 29 June]

Reference: [in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, eds] *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molliuski, Briukhono-gije*: 66, 73

Type genus: †*Triangularia* Frech, 1894

**TRICHIINAE** Lozek, 1956

Reference: *Klic Ceskoslovenskych Mekkysu*: 200

Type genus: *Trichia* Hartmann, 1841

Remarks: Name only, no diagnosis, but satisfying Art. 13.2.1. First diagnosed by Schileyko (1970: 1307). -ini, H. Nordsieck (1993b: 5). Type genus a junior homonym of *Trichia* de Haan, 1839, type genus of Trichiidae de Haan, 1839 [Crustacea]. Invalid: Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 2079 (2004: 178).

**TRICHODISCININAE** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1-3): 21

Type genus: *Trichodiscina* Martens, 1892

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (1991: 217).

**TRICHOTROPIDAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 72

Type genus: *Trichotropis* Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 243). See also Lippistidae.

**TRICLIIDAE** Winckworth, 1932 [June]

Reference: *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 232  
Type genus: *Tricla* Philipsson, 1788

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on Official Index by Opinion 287 (1954: 51).

**TRICOLIIDAE** Woodring, 1928 [28 November]

Reference: *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication* 385: 418

Type genus: *Tricola* Risso, 1826

Remarks: -inae, Robertson (1958: 256).

**TRICULINAE** Annandale, 1924

Reference: *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 276

Type genus: *Tricula* Benson, 1843

Remarks: -ini, Davis (1979: 21); -idae, Iogansen & Starobogatov (1982: 1141, 1145 [Russian], 1147 [English]).

**TRIFORIDAE**. See Triphoridae.**TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE** Hesse, 1882 [before August]

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 32

Type genus: *Trigonochlamys* O. Boettger, 1881

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Trigonochlamyda. -idae, H. B. Baker (1963: 239); -oidea, Schileyko (1979a: 58).

**TRIGONOSTOMATINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 5

Type genus: *Trigonostoma* Blainville, 1825

Remarks: Original spelling Trigonostominae.

**TRIMUSCULIDAE** J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May] (1840)

Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 14

Type genus: *Trimusculus* Schmidt, 1818

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Gadiniidae, based on *Gadinia* Gray, 1824, considered by Burch to be a synonym of *Trimusculus*. Trimusculidae is in prevailing usage; it is conserved under Art. 40.2 and takes the precedence of the replaced name. -inae, Harbeck (1996: 28); -oidea, Higo et al. (1999: 406).

**TRINCHESIIDAE** F. Nordsieck, 1972 [October]

Reference: *Die europäischen Meeres-schnecken*: 80

Type genus: *Trinchesia* Ihering, 1879

Remarks: Introduced, in violation of Art. 40.1, as a substitute name for Cratenaidae, based on *Cratena*, erroneously considered by Nordsieck to be invalid.

**TRIODOPSINAE** Pilsbry, 1940 [1 August]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, Vol. I(2): 789

Type genus: *Triodopsis* Rafinesque, 1819

Remarks: -ini, Emberton (1994: 251).

**TRIOPHIDAE** Odhner, 1941

Reference: *Göteborgs Kungliga Vetenskaps och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. B, 1(11): 12

Type genus: *Triopha* Bergh, 1880

Remarks: Again declared nov. and -inae, Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 861); -ini, Bouchet & Valdés, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**TRIOPINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 165

Type genus: *Triopa* Johnston, 1838

Remarks: Original spelling Triopina. -idae, Gray (1853b: 219). Homonym of Triopidae Keilhack, 1909, based on *Triops* Schranck, 1803 [Crustacea Branchiopoda].

**TRIPARTELLIDAE** Gründel, 2001

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 65

Type genus: † *Tripartella* Gründel, 1998

**TRIPHORINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 154

Type genus: *Triphora* Blainville, 1828

Remarks: Original spelling Triphorina, based on *Triphoris*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes (1830)] of *Triphora*. -idae [as Triforidae], Jousseume (1884a: 234), based on *Triforis*, an incorrect subsequent spelling [by Deshayes, 1834] of *Triphora*; -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 7). Marshall (1980: 85) has defended the view that Triphoridae Gray, 1847, and Triforidae Jousseume, 1884, are not confamilial. Bouchet & Marshall have petitioned the ICZN to place Triforidae on the Official Index.

**TRIPPINAE** Kay & Young, 1969 [April]

Reference: *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 189

Type genus: *Trippa* Bergh, 1877

**TRIPTERIDAE** Gray, 1850 [9 February]

Reference: *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*: 3, 23

Type genus: *Triptera* Quoy & Gaimard, 1824

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Cuvieriidae, because *Cuvieria* Rang, 1827,

was considered a junior synonym of *Triptera*; furthermore *Cuvieria* is preoccupied. *Tripteridae* is a senior synonym of *Cuvierininae*. However, the name *Triptera* has not been used since 1887, whereas *Cuvieria* / *Cuvierina* has been and still is in general use. We here declare *Tripteridae* a nomen oblitum under Art. 23.9, and *Cuvierininae* (see that name) a nomen protectum.

**TRIPTEROTYPHINAE** d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988 [10 November]

Reference: *The Festivus*, 20, Suppl.: 6

Type genus: *Tripterotyphis* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932

**TRIPTYCHIINAE** Wenz, 1923 [5 June]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 20: 801

Type genus: † *Triptychia* Sandberger, 1874

Remarks: H. Nordsieck (1998a: 167–168) intended to act as First Reviser under Art. 24.2, and to give Triptychiidae precedence over Filholidae Wenz, 1923. However, Filholidae was proposed at a higher rank (family vs. subfamily), so that its precedence is determined automatically by Art. 24. -idae, H. Nordsieck (1976: 74).

**TRIPTYXIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965 [after 3 February]

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 124

Type genus: † *Triptyxis* Pchelintsev, 1924

Remarks: Original spelling Triptyxisidae.

**TRISERIATAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 75

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**TRISSEXODONTINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 30

Type genus: *Trissexodon* Pilsbry, 1895

Remarks: -idae, Prieto et al. (1993: 73).

**TRISTANIINAE** Schileyko, 1999 [December]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 4: 534

Type genus: *Tristania* O. Boettger, 1878

**TRITONALIINAE** Korobkov, 1955

Reference: *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molliuskam. Briukhologije*: 295

Type genus: *Tritonalia* Fleming, 1828

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for *Ocenebrinae*, based on *Ocenebra* Leach in Gray, 1847, by Korobkov treated as a junior synonym of *Tritonalia*. Often erroneously attributed to “Broderip 1839”. Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886.

**TRITONIIDAE** Lamarck, 1809

Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 320

Type genus: *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797

Remarks: Original spelling “Les tritonien” (vernacular); also “Les Tritonies” in Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxvii). Latinised [as *Tritoniana*] by Children (1823 [in 1822–1824]: 222). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 668 (1963: 272). Attribution of the name *Tritoniidae* to Lamarck (1809) was advocated by Bouchet & Rocroi (2001: 176). -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1854 [in 1853–1858]: 63); -oidea, McFarland (1909: 9).

**TRITONIIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [August]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 101

Type genus: *Tritonium* Röding, 1798

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1906: 2). Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Tritonium* O. F. Müller, 1776. Also homonym of *Tritoniidae* Lamarck, 1809, based on *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1797 [Opisthobranchia].

**TRITONINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 132

Type genus: *Triton* Montfort, 1810

Remarks: Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 886 [junior homonym of *Triton* Linnaeus, 1758]. -idae, Gray (1853a: 128). Not the same name as *Tritoniidae*, based on *Tritonium*. See *Lampusiidae*, *Lotoriidae*, and *Nyctilochidae*.

**TRIVIELLINI** Schilder, 1939 [1 November]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 172

Type genus: *Triviella* Jousseau, 1884

**TRIVIDAE** Troschel, 1863

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 1(5): 214

Type genus: *Trivia* Gray, 1837

Remarks: Original spelling (family) *Triviacea*. -inae, Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88); -ini, Schilder (1936: 106); -oidea [as -acea], Schilder & Schilder (1971: 6, 10).

**TROCHAELIDAE** Thiele, 1928 [September]

Reference: *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 85

Type genus: *Trochaelis* Thiele, 1912

Remarks: -oidea, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 214); -inae, Hickman & McLean (1990: 137).

**TROCHACTAEONINAE** Hacobjan, 1963

Reference: *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Paleontologija*, 36(3): 183

Type genus: † *Trochactaeon* Meek, 1863

Remarks: -idae, published the same year by Pchelintsev (1963: 69), priority not established.

**TROCHALIIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 15

Type genus: † *Trochalia* Sharpe, 1850

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**TROCHIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Type genus: *Trochus* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Trochinia and (subfamily) Trochidia. Subfamily misspelled Trochininae by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 817). -oidea [as -acea], Gill (1871: 10); -ini, Hickman & McLean (1990: 95).

**TROCHITINAE** Gray, 1868 [April]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, (1867[3]): 734

Type genus: *Trochita* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Original spelling Trochitina.

**TROCHOCLISINAE** Horný, 1964 [November]

Reference: *Casopis Narodního Muzea, Oddíl Prirodovedny*, 133(4): 213

Type genus: † *Trochoclisa* Horný, 1964

**TROCHODOPSIDAE** Nicolas, 1898

Reference: *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 519

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Nicolas established the "series" Trochodopsidae within his family Tanganyikidae, to include gastropods from Lake Tanganyika resembling Trochidae, and the name appears to have been descriptive.

**TROCHOIDEINI** H. Nordsieck, 1987 [15 October]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 31

Type genus: *Trochoidea* T. Brown, 1827

**TROCHOMORPHIDAE** Möllendorff, 1890 [between June and 3 Nov]

Reference: *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt a.M.*, (1889–1890): 210

Type genus: *Trochomorpha* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 622).

**TROCHONANININAE** Connolly, 1912 [24 October]

Reference: *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 101

Type genus: *Trochonanina* Mousson, 1869

Remarks: -idae, Germain (1921: 92).

**TROCHONEMATIDAE** Zittel, 1895 [after February]

Reference: *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie), Abt. I, Invertebrata*: 326

Type genus: † *Trochonema* Salter, 1859

Remarks: Also declared new by Ulrich & Scofield (1897: 1043). -inae / -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 39, 44, 227).

**TROCHOTOMIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August] (1934)

Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 220

Type genus: † *Trochotoma* Eudes-Deslongchamps, 1842

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Ditremariinae because Cox treated *Ditremaria* as a junior synonym of *Trochotoma*. Maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Ditremariinae.

**TROCHO-TURBINIDAE** Koken, 1896 [after September]

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus. Also published by Koken (1896: 88).

**TROCHOZONITINAE** Iredale, 1914 [24 June]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 122

Type genus: *Trochozonites* Pfeffer, 1883

Remarks: -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1242).

**TROCHULINAE** Lindholm, 1927 [1 March]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 122

Type genus: *Trochulus* Chemnitz, 1786

Remarks: Substitute name for Fruticicolinae, because Lindholm regarded *Trochulus* as a senior synonym of *Trichia*, by him included in Fruticicolinae. -ini, n.t., Bouchet & Hausdorf, herein [in place of Trichiini, placed on the Official Index]. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 2079 (2004: 177).

**TROPHONINAE** Cossmann, 1903 [December]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 10  
Type genus: *Trophon* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72).

**TROPIDAUCHENIINI** H. Nordsieck, 2002 [20 September]  
Reference: *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, 640: 5, 10  
Type genus: *Tropidauchenia* Lindholm, 1924

**TROPIDODISCINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Tropidodiscus* Meek & Worthen, 1866  
Remarks: Name only. Diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 179). -idae, Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 207).

**TRUKCHAROPINAE** Solem, 1983 [7 January]  
Reference: *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands, Part II*: 205  
Type genus: *Trukcharopa* Solem, 1983

**TRUNCARIINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 197  
Type genus: *Truncaria* A. Adams & Reeve, 1850

**TRUNCATELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 117, 148  
Type genus: *Truncatella* Risso, 1826  
Remarks: -inae, Stimpson (1865b: 4–5); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 171). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 344 (1955: 317). Opinion 1664 (1992: 78) ruled that Truncatellidae is not to be given precedence over Rissoidae.

**TRUNCATELLININAE** Steenberg, 1925 [18 June]  
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjobenhavn*, 80: 201  
Type genus: *Truncatellina* Lowe, 1852  
Remarks: -ini, Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 503); -idae, Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 162).

**TRYONIGENTINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 219  
Type genus: *Tryonigens* Pilsbry, 1927  
Remarks: Original spelling Tryonigeninae.

**TRYPANAXINAE** Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987 [23 January]  
Reference: *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3): 65  
Type genus: †*Trypanaxis* Cossmann, 1889

**TRYPANOSTOMIA**  
Remarks: Cited by Ponder & Warén (1988: 294) as a family-group name “Trypanostomia Tryon, 1865”. However, Tryon (1865: 124) only used the expression “Trypanostomoid Section”.

**TUBIDAE** Finlay & Marwick, 1937 [20 May]  
Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 40, 43  
Type genus: †*Tuba* Lea, 1833

**TUBIFERIDAE** Cossmann, 1895 [February]  
Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1: 42, 77  
Type genus: †*Tubifer* Piette, 1856  
Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Pchelintsev (1965: 4). See Ceritellidae.

**TUBINIDAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]  
Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42  
Type genus: †*Tubina* Owen, 1860  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 245).

**TUBISPIRACEA** Deshayes, 1832  
Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table facing p. 553  
Remarks: Original spelling “les Tubispirés” (vernacular). Latinized by Reeve (1842b: 43). Also spelled Tubispirata by Deshayes (1861 [in 1856–1865]: 279). Not available: not based on a genus.

**TUBISPIRANTIA** Duméril, 1806  
Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160  
Remarks: Given as the Latin equivalent of “Siphonobranches” (vernacular); see also Siphonobranchia. Taxon including the genera *Turbinella*, *Pleurotoma*, *Cerithium*, *Murex*, *Buccinum*, *Conus*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, *Oli-va*, *Nassa*, *Cypraea*, *Terebra*, and *Voluta*. Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**TUBUAINI** Cooke & Kondo, 1961 [15 February]  
Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 131

Type genus: *Tubuaia* Cooke & Kondo, 1961

**TUBULIBRANCHIA** Burmeister, 1837

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: 495

Remarks: Established by Cuvier (1830: 108) as an order and suborder "les Tubulibranches". Treated by Burmeister and by de Stefani & Pantanelli (1879: 144 [as Tubulibranchidae]) as a family-group name and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**TUDICLINAE** Cossmann, 1901 [October]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4: 60

Type genus: *Tudicla* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Tudiculinae, based on *Tudicula* Cossmann, 1901, an unjustified emendation of *Tudicla*. Spelling corrected (Art. 35.4.2) to Tudicliidae by Finlay & Marwick (1937: 69). For a discussion of the nomenclature of *Tudicla*/*Tudicula*, see Rosenberg & Petit (1987: 59).

**TURBICINA** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxii

Remarks: Original spelling "les Turbicines" (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 183); also, as Turbineae, by Menke (1828: 22). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). See also Cyclostomatidae.

**TURBINELLIDAE** Swainson, 1835

Reference: *The elements of modern conchology*: 13, 20

Type genus: *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Swainson (1840). -inae, same reference; -oidea, Riedel (2000: 195). See also Galeodidae.

**TURBININAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Turbo* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Turbinacea, based on "*Turbonus* T. [sic = *Turbonus* Rafinesque] *Turbo* L.". First established as (family) "les Turbinacé[es]" (vernacular) by Lamarck (1809: 321), but not generally attributed to that author. -oidea [as -acea], Cossmann (1918: 102).

**TURBONELLINAE** Knight, 1956 [8 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42

Type genus: †*Turbonellina* de Koninck, 1881

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 198).

**TURBONIDAE** Gray, 1847 [October]

Reference: *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271

Type genus: *Turbona* Leach [in Gray], 1847

**TURBONILLINAE** Bronn, 1849

Reference: *Index Palaeontologicus, II, Abt. B, Enumerator Paleontologicus*: 432

Type genus: *Turbonilla* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Turbonillina. Established independently by F. Nordsieck (1972: 121). -idae, Locard (1886: 211); -ini, Bouchet, herein [for consistency of ranking].

**TURCICINAE** Habe, 1976

Reference: *Venus*, 35(2): 94

Type genus: *Turcica* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis. Used but not made available (no diagnosis) by Higo & Goto (1993: 36).

**TURKMENAMNICOLINAE** Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985 [after 11 September]

Reference: *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 57

Type genus: *Turkmenamnicola* Izzatullaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985

**TURRIBACALINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917

Reference: *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 26, 37, 50

Type genus: *Turribaicalia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917

Remarks: Not available (type genus then unavailable) from B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor from Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1914: 277, 280).

**TURRICASPIINAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915

Reference: *Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicalinae nobis*: [103]

Type genus: *Turricaspia* B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915

Remarks: Not available (type genus then unavailable) from B. Dybowski (1913b: 906); nor from B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki (1914: 277). -idae, Radoman (1985: 137, 157).

**TURRICULIDAE** Carpenter, 1861

Reference: *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution* for 1860: 178

Type genus: *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823

Remarks: Invalid: judging from the context, Carpenter based Turriculidae on *Turricula* Fabricius, 1823, which is a junior homonym of *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817 [see Turriculinae Powell, 1942] and was published in a rejected work (Opinion 521 [1958: 201]).

**TURRICULINAE** Powell, 1942 [15 July]

Reference: *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 29

Type genus: *Turricula* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turricula* Hermann, 1783. Ponder & Warén (1988: 307) believed that "Turriculidae Blainville, 1824 (as Turriculacea), is an earlier name which may be able to be used" for Turridae. However, Blainville (1824: 186) used Turriculacea for cephalopods, based on the fossil genus *Turrilites* Lamarck, 1801.

**TURRIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [June] (1838)

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 87

Type genus: *Turris* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Original spelling Turritidae. -inae, H. Adams & A. Adams (1853 [in 1853–1858]: 87); -ini, Oyama (1966: 1–2); -oidea, Chang [Chen-Kwoh] (2001: 1). *Pleurotoma* Lamarck, 1799, is an objective synonym of *Turris*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams, although they did not explicitly stated that they rejected Pleurotomidae because of the synonymy of its type genus. Turridae is in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Pleurotomidae.

**TURRITELLIDAE** Lovén, 1847 [9 June]

Reference: *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 194

Type genus: *Turritella* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: Original spelling Turritellea, established at unspecified rank above genus. -inae [as Turritellae], Troschel (1858 [in 1856/1891]: 152); -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 220).

**TURRITELLOPSINAE** Marwick, 1957 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 164

Type genus: *Turritellopsis* G. O. Sars, 1878

Remarks: -idae / -oidea [declared new], Starobogatov [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] (1983: 20).

**TURTONIIDAE** Rosén, 1910

Reference: *Lunds Universitets Arsskrift*, new ser., Afd. 2, 6: 63–64

Type genus: *Turtonia* Rosén, 1910

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Turtonia* Alder, 1848 [Bivalvia]. See Roseniidae.

**TUTUFINAE** Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [27 September]

Reference: *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*: 134 [English text only]

Type genus: *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**TUTUILANIDAE** Hubendick, 1952 [13 June]

Reference: *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Occasional Papers*, 20(18): 304

Type genus: *Tutulana* Hubendick, 1952

**TYCHOBRAHEIDAE** Horný, 1992 [June]

Reference: *Casopis Narodniho Muzea, Rada Prirodovedna*, 159(1–4): 104

Type genus: † *Tychobrahea* Horný, 1992

**TYLODININAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 163

Type genus: *Tyloдина* Rafinesque, 1814

Remarks: Original spelling Tyloдина. -idae, Gray (1857a: 63, 203); -oidea [as -acea], Abbott (1974: 346).

**TYLOSTOMATINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 292

Type genus: † *Tylostoma* Sharpe, 1849

Remarks: Original spelling Tylostominae. -idae, Pchelintsev (1951: 256); again declared fam. nov. by Pchelintsev (1963: 38).

**TYPHINAE** Cossmann, 1903 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5: 11

Type genus: † *Typhis* Montfort, 1810



Remarks: -idae, Iredale & McMichael (1962: 72). Invalid: junior homonym of Typhidae Burmeister, 1834, based on *Typhis* Risso, 1816 [Crustacea].

**UMBILINI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]

Reference: *Fossilium catalogus*, I, Pars 55: 182

Type genus: *Umbilia* Jousseume, 1884

Remarks: No diagnosis. -idae, Iredale (1935: 105); -inae, Franc (1968a: 298).

**UMBONEIDAE** Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987 [after 4 February]

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 117

Type genus: †*Umbonea* Pchelintsev, 1965

Remarks: Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 16) (no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose).

**UMBONIINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [May] (1840)

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 407

Type genus: *Umbonium* Link, 1807

Remarks: -idae, A. Adams (1863: 264); -ini, Kiel & Bandel (2001: 151). *Rotella* Lamarck, 1822, is an objective synonym of *Umbonium*, and was listed in its synonymy by H. Adams & A. Adams when they established Umboniinae. Although Umboniinae was not explicitly introduced as a substitute name for Rotellinae, it is now in prevailing usage and is conserved under Art. 40.2 with precedence from Rotellinae.

**UMBRACULIDAE** Dall, 1889 [June] (1827)

Reference: *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 59

Type genus: *Umbraculum* Schumacher, 1817

Remarks: -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 49); -inae, Abbott (1974: 346). *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819, is an objective synonym of *Umbraculum* and was listed in its synonymy by Dall when he established Umbraculidae; Umbraculidae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved with the precedence of Umbrellidae.

**UMBRELLIDAE** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia metropolitana*, Vol. 7.

Plates to zoology: plate Mollusca III [= plate 4]

Type genus: *Umbrella* Lamarck, 1819

Remarks: Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxix) earlier used the family name “les Ombrelles” (vernacular). -inae, Gray (1847b: 163). See also Umbraculidae.

**UNABRANCHIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, and table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Unabranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 176). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**UNDULABUCANIINAE** Wahlman, 1992

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 141

Type genus: †*Undulabucania* Wahlman, 1992

**UNELIDAE** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 98

Type genus: *Unela* Er. Marcus, 1953

**UNIPLOCIDAE** Lyssenko, 1984

Reference: *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie*: 16

Type genus: †*Uniplocus* Lyssenko, 1984

Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and published in a dissertation abstract, not available for nomenclatural purpose.

**UNISERIATAE** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 74–75, 170

Remarks: Established as a subfamily [of Aeolidiidae]. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**UPELLIDAE** Pchelintsev, 1965

Reference: *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*: 113

Type genus: †*Upella* Pchelintsev, 1965

**UPEMBELLINI** Van Goethem, 1977 [July]

Reference: *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences Zoologiques*, 218: 121

Type genus: *Upembella* Van Goethem, 1969

**URCEIDAE** Chaper, 1884

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9, [Extrait des Procès-verbaux]: xiii

Type genus: *Urceus* Mörch, 1857a [ex Klein]

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Achatinidae, because Chaper considered *Achatina* a junior synonym of “*Urceus* Klein”.

**UROBRANCHIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Urobranches” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 173). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**UROCOPTIDAE** Pilsbry, 1898 [3 January] (1868)Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 107Type genus: *Urocoptis* Beck, 1837

Remarks: Although Pilsbry did not give reasons when he established Urocoptidae, he (Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898b [12 July]: 268) treated *Urocoptis* as a senior synonym of *Cylindrella* Pfeiffer, and apparently intended to introduce Urocoptidae as a substitute name for Cylindrellidae. Urocoptidae is in prevailing usage. However, the type species designation of *Cylindrella* by Pilsbry (1926b: 70) makes it a synonym of *Brachypodella*, and not of *Urocoptis*. This is an Art. 41 situation that should be brought to the ICZN. -inae, Pilsbry (1902 [in 1902–1903]: 105).

**UROCYCLIDAE** Simroth, 1889Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 62Type genus: *Urocyclus* Gray, 1864

Remarks: -inae (Thiele, 1931 [in 1929–1935]: 643); -ini, Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]: 1219).

**UROTREMATIDAE** Torres Minguez, 1925Reference: *Buttlei de la Institucion Catalana de Historia Natural*, ser. 2, 5: 149

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**USEDOMELLINAE** Gründel, 1998Reference: *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 474(6): 4Type genus: †*Usedomella* Gründel, 1998**VAGINULIDAE** Martens, 1866Reference: *The Record of Zoological Literature* [*Zoological Record*], 2: 269Type genus: *Vaginulus* Férussac, 1821

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 220); -oidea [as -acea], Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 68).

**VALENCIENNIINAE** Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923Reference: *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Društva*, 35(1–2): 94, 98Type genus: †*Valenciennius* Rousseau, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Valenciennesidae, based on *Valenciennesia* P. Fischer, 1859, an unjustified emendation of *Valenciennius*. Introduced explicitly as a subfamily, despite the suffix -idae. -idae, Korobkov (1955: 438).

**VALLONINAE** Morse, 1864 [17 March]Reference: *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1: 5, 21Type genus: *Vallonia* Risso, 1826

Remarks: Original spelling Valloninae. Name placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484), but attributed in error to Pilsbry (1900: 564). -idae, Pilsbry (1900, *ibid.*). See also Circinariidae.

**VALVATIDAE** Gray, 1840 [between March and June]Reference: [A new edition of] *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands* by W. Turton: 79Type genus: *Valvata* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 484). Authorship sometimes attributed to W. Thompson (1840 [Sept.]: 16 [as Valvatadae]), which is later. -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 196); -inae, Preston (1915: 95).

**VANIKORIDAE** Gray, 1840 [4 November]Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 121, 152Type genus: *Vanikoro* Quoy & Gaimard, 1832

Remarks: Original spelling Vanicoroidae, based on *Vanicoro* Gray, 1840, an unjustified emendation of *Vanikoro*. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 1009 (1974: 159). -inae [as “subfamily Vanikoridae”], Tryon (1886: 5); -oidea, Starobogatov (1970: 37).

**VANPALMERIIDAE** Adegoke, 1977 [29 March]Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 204Type genus: †*Vanpalmeria* Adegoke, 1977**VARICELLINI** H. B. Baker, 1941 [24 October]Reference: *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 52Type genus: *Varicella* L. Pfeiffer, 1854

Remarks: Original spelling Varicellarum. -inae, Abbott (1989: 224).

**VARICOSA** Latreille, 1824 [November]Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Variqueux” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 193). Established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus).

**VASIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [September] (1840)Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 155Type genus: *Vasum* Röding, 1798

Remarks: H. Adams & A. Adams considered *Vasum* to be a senior synonym of *Scolymus* Swainson, 1835, but did not give reasons why they established Vasidae. Vasidae is

now in prevailing usage. It is maintained under Art. 40.2, with the precedence of Scolymidae. -inae, Abbott (1954: 245).

**VAYSSIERIDAE** Thiele, 1931 [before 31 October]

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 430

Type genus: *Vayssierea* Risbec, 1928

Remarks: See also Okadaiidae.

**VELAINELLIDAE** Vasseur, 1880 [3 June]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182

Type genus: † *Velainella* Vasseur, 1880

Remarks: -inae, Wenz (1938 [in 1938–1944]: 42, 44, 324); -oidea [as Vellainelloidea], Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 215).

**VELARIACEA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Microhedyliidae, Sabulincolidae, Unelidae, Mancohedylidae and Asperspinidae. Not available as a family-group name: not based on a genus.

**VELATINAE** Bandel, 2001

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 85: 144

Type genus: † *Velates* Montfort, 1810

**VELUTINIDAE** Gray, 1840 [4 November]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 120, 152

Type genus: *Velutina* Fleming, 1820

Remarks: -inae, Thiele (1929 [in 1929–1935]: 263); -oidea, Wilson (in Beesley et al., 1998: 786).

**VENILIINAE** Chenu, 1859

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (1): 408

Type genus: *Venilia* Alder & Hancock, 1844

Remarks: Original spelling Veniliinae. Chenu treated *Proctonotus* [and *Zephyrina*] as synonym of *Venilia* and established Veniliinae to replace Proctonotinae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Venilia* Rafinesque, 1815 [Crustacea] and *Venilia* Morton, 1833 [Bivalvia].

**VENTRICULIDAE** Wenz, 1915

Reference: [in K. Fischer & Wenz] *Jahrbücher der Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 124

Type genus: † *Ventriculus* Wenz, 1914

**VERENATICINAE** Cossmann, 1924 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13: 98

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**VERENIDAE** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I: 43*

Type genus: *Verena* Gray, 1857

Remarks: Original spelling Verenadae. Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Verena* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854.

**VERMETIDAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 144

Type genus: *Vermetus* Daudin, 1800

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Vermetinia. Established independently by Gray (1828: 3). -inae [as Vermetina], Gray (1857a: 126); -oidea, H. B. Baker (1964: 179).

**VERMICULARIIDAE** Dall, 1913

Reference: [in Eastman] *Textbook of palaeontology*, ed. 2, 1: 546

Type genus: *Vermicularia* Lamarck, 1799

Remarks: -inae, Franc (1968a: 274).

**VERONICELLIDAE** Gray, 1840 [16 October]

Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 126, 149

Type genus: *Veronicella* Blainville, 1817

Remarks: -inae, Cockerell (1891: 216, 218); -oidea [as -acea], Taylor & Sohl (1962: 13).

**VERTIGINIDAE** Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 109

Type genus: *Vertigo* O. F. Müller, 1774

Remarks: Original spelling ("Gruppe") Vertiginoidea, between genus and family. Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Stimpson (1851: 53). -inae, Morse (1864: 5, 38); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 139); -ini [as -eae], Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 505).

**VESICIDAE** J. Q. Burch, 1945 [May]

Reference: *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 2

Type genus: *Vesica* Swainson, 1840

Remarks: Introduced as a replacement name for Bullidae, based on *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, which Burch considered to be a senior synonym of *Atys* Montfort, 1810, due to the overlooked designation [by Linnean tautonymy] of *Bulla naucum* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. However, Opinion 196 subsequent-

- ly placed *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758, on the Official List with *Bulla ampulla* Linnaeus, 1758, as type species. *Vesica* has the same type species (by subsequent designation by Gray, 1847b: 161), and Vesicidae is thus an objective synonym of Bullidae.
- VESPERICOLINI** Emberton, 1995 [13 November]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 37(1): 86  
Type genus: *Vespericola* Pilsbry, 1939
- VEXILLINAE** Thiele, 1929 [before 21 October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(1): 337  
Type genus: *Vexillum* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: -idae, Abbott (1974: 236).
- VIANINAE** H. B. Baker, 1922 [8 August]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 38  
Type genus: *Viana* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856
- VICARIHELICINAE** Schileyko, 1991 [31 August]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 227  
Type genus: *Vicariihelix* Pilsbry, 1919
- VIDALIELLINAE** H. Nordsieck, 1986 [7 November]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 112  
Type genus: † *Vidaliella* Wenz, 1940
- VILLIERSIIDAE** Abbott, 1974 [October]  
Reference: *American seashells*, ed. 2: 361  
Type genus: *Villiersia* d'Orbigny, 1837  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis and listed in synonymy of Onchidorididae.
- VITREINAE** H. B. Baker, 1930 [24 April]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 122  
Type genus: *Vitrea* Fitzinger, 1833  
Remarks: Placed on the Official List by Direction 27 (1955: 485), but attributed in error to Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 587). -ini, A. Riedel (1966: 16); -idae, Hausdorf (1998: 56).
- VITRINELLIDAE** Bush, 1897 [July]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 107  
Type genus: *Vitrinella* C. B. Adams, 1850  
Remarks: -inae, Abbott (1974: 82).
- VITRINIDAE** Fitzinger, 1833  
Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 91  
Type genus: *Vitrina* Draparnaud, 1801
- Remarks: Original spelling (“Gruppe”) Vitrinoidea, between genus and family. -inae, Gray (1840a: 109); -oidea [as -acea], Pfeffer (1878: 251).
- VITRINULINI** Schileyko, 2003 [April]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 10: 1354  
Type genus: *Vitrinula* Gray, 1857
- VITRIPLUTONIINAE** Collinge, 1893 [31 October]  
Reference: [in Cockerell & Collinge] *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 204  
Type genus: *Vitriplutonia* Collinge, 1893  
Remarks: Replacement name for Plutoniinae, based on the erroneous assumption that its type genus *Plutonia* Morelet, 1864, was preoccupied by *Plutonia* Hicks, 1871 [Trilobita]. Vitrinoplutoniinae is an incorrect subsequent spelling by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 143).
- VIVIPARIDAE** Gray, 1847 [November] (1833)  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 155  
Type genus: *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: -inae, Gill (1871: 7); -oidea [as -oideae], Hannibal (1912a: 192). When he established Viviparidae, Gray listed *Paludina* in synonymy of *Viviparus*, and Viviparidae is implicitly a substitute name for Paludinidae, earlier employed by Gray (e.g., 1840c: 152). Under Art. 40.2, Viviparidae takes the precedence of Paludinidae. Placed on the Official List by Opinion 573 (1959: 118).
- VLTAVIELLIDAE** Bandel & Frýda, 1999 [30 September]  
Reference: *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 224  
Type genus: † *Vltaviella* Frýda & Manda, 1997  
Remarks: -inae, Frýda & Heidelberger (2003: 36).
- VOLEMIDAE** Winckworth, 1945 [25 July]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 146  
Type genus: *Volema* Röding, 1798  
Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Eames [in Davies] (1971: 362).
- VOLUTHARPINAE** Higo & Goto, 1993 [1 February]  
Reference: *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*: 236  
Type genus: *Volutharpa* P. Fischer, 1856  
Remarks: Not available: no diagnosis.

**VOLUTILITHINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 14 [284]

Type genus: † *Volutilithes* Swainson, 1831

**VOLUTINAE** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 145

Type genus: *Voluta* Linnaeus, 1758

Remarks: Original spelling (subfamily) Volutidia. -idae [as Volutadae], Fleming (1822: 490); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1925 [in 1925/1926]: 92); -ini, Bail & Poppe (2001: 7, 10).

**VOLUTOBULBINAE** Cossmann, 1899 [April]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3: 104

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus.

**VOLUTODERMATINAE** Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [7 September]

Reference: *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 19 [289]

Type genus: † *Volutoderma* Gabb, 1876

Remarks: Original spelling Volutodermatinae.

**VOLUTOMITRINAE** Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 36

Type genus: *Volutomitra* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: Original spelling Volutomitrina. -idae, Cernohorsky (1970: 95, 103).

**VOLUTOMORPHINAE** Djililov, 1977

Reference: [*Cretaceous gastropods from the south-east of central Asia*]: 93

Type genus: † *Volutomorpha* Gabb, 1877

**VOLUTOPSIINAE** Habe & Sato, 1973 [15 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 4

Type genus: *Volutopsius* Mörch, 1857a

Remarks: -ini, Bouchet & Kantor, herein.

**VOLVATELLINAE** Pilsbry, 1895 [2 February]

Reference: *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 351

Type genus: *Volvatella* Pease, 1860

Remarks: -idae / -oidea, Baba (1966: 201).

**VOLVINI** Schilder, 1932 [15 March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 48, 54

Type genus: *Volva* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Introduced as a substitute name for Simniini, probably based on the fact that *Volva* is the oldest genus-group name in the tribe; Art. 40.2 does not apply. -inae, Franc (1968a: 299).

**VOLVULELLIDAE** Chaban, 2000

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 27

Type genus: *Volvulella* Newton, 1891

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Volvulidae Locard, 1886, invalid because its type genus is a junior homonym. Abbott (1974: 662) has an index entry Volvulellidae, which refers to page 322; the latter contains the family Volvatellidae and the genus *Volvulella*; Volvulellidae is obviously a lapsus.

**VOLVULIDAE** Locard, 1886

Reference: *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*: 69

Type genus: *Volvula* A. Adams, 1850

Remarks: Invalid: type genus a junior homonym of *Volvula* Gistel, 1848 [Diptera].

**WATSONELLINAE** Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 187

Type genus: † *Watsonella* Grabau, 1900

Remarks: Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 36 [Russian edition], 34 [English edition]).

**WATSONIINAE** Iredale & Laseron, 1957 [8 May]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, (1955–1956): 98, 105

Type genus: *Watsonia* de Folin, 1880

Remarks: Precedence of simultaneously published Ctiloceratidae determined by Art. 24 (family vs. subfamily).

**WEEKSIIDAE** Sohl, 1961 [10 February]

Reference: *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-A: 50

Type genus: † *Weeksia* Stephenson, 1941

**WLADISLAVIIDAE** B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1925

Reference: *Kosmos*, 50(2–3): 821, 867, 877

Remarks: Not available: not based on a genus; *Wladislavia* A. Wagner, 1927, was published later and is taxonomically unrelated [Helicidae] (the genera included in Wladislaviidae are now placed in Planorbidae).

**XANCIDAE** Pilsbry, 1922 [4 January]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 342

Type genus: *Xancus* Röding, 1798

Remarks: Established as substitute name for Turbinellidae, based on *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799, treated by Pilsbry as a synonym of *Xancus*. Placed on the Official Index by Opinion 489 (1957: 158), but attributed in error to Woodring (1928: 250). -inae, Abbott (1954: 244).

**XANTHOMELONTIDAE** Iredale, 1937 [30 September]

Reference: *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 40

Type genus: *Xanthomelon* Martens, 1860

Remarks: -inae, Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]: 1574).

**XANTHONYCHIDAE** Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 [November]

Reference: *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexicanischer Land- und Süßwasser Conchylien*, 4: 25

Type genus: *Xanthyx* Crosse & P. Fischer, 1867

Remarks: Original spelling Xanthonycidae. -inae, Zilch (1960 [in 1959–1960]: 649).

**XENOPHORIDAE** Troschel, 1852 (1840)

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 280

Type genus: *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807

Remarks: Original spelling (family) Xenophoracea. -oidea [as -acea], Korobkov (1955: 240). Placed on the Official List by Opinion 715 (1964: 417), but credited in error to Philippi (1853: 185). Although Troschel did not mention *Phorus* and Phoridae when he established Xenophoridae, *Xenophora* Fischer von Waldheim, 1807, is a senior synonym of *Phorus* Montfort, 1810; Xenophoridae is in prevailing usage and, under Art. 40.2, it must be conserved and takes the precedence of Phoridae.

**XERARIONTALES** Roth, 1996 [2 January]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(1): 34, 41

Type genus: *Xerarionta* Pilsbry, 1913

Remarks: Roth established the name Xerariontales in a phylogenetic classification rejecting formal categorical ranks; he suggested that it could be considered equivalent to Xerariontini by a "hypothetical systematist concerned with expressing [his] results within the Linnaean hierarchy".

**XEROPHILIDAE** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 281

Type genus: *Xerophila* Held, 1837

Remarks: Type genus not mentioned, but inferred to be *Xerophila*. -inae, Kobelt (1904: 67, 132). Invalid: type genus placed on the Official Index by Opinion 431 (1956: 351).

**XESTINAE** Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [24 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 185

Type genus: *Xesta* Albers, 1850

Remarks: -idae, Iredale (1941b: 67).

**XYLODISCULIDAE** Warén, 1992 [25 February]

Reference: *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 180

Type genus: *Xylodiscula* Marshall, 1988

**YANGTZESPIRINAE** Yu, 1984 [July?]

Reference: [Yu Wen] *Developments in Geoscience [Contribution to 27th International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]*: 28

Type genus: † *Yangtzespira* Yu, 1979

Remarks: -idae, Yu (1987: 208).

**YETINAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 141

Type genus: *Yetus* Bowdich, 1822

Remarks: Original spelling Yetina. See also Cymbiinae.

**YOCHELCIONELLIDAE** Runnegar & Jell, 1976

Reference: *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 129

Type genus: † *Yochelcionella* Runnegar & Pojeta, 1974

Remarks: Again declared new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70). -oidea, Parkhaev (2001: 166).

**YUNQUEINAE** Schileyko, 1998 [November]

Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 2: 254

Type genus: *Yunquea* H. B. Baker, 1940

Remarks: Not available (no diagnosis) from H. B. Baker (1961: 166); nor from Franc (1968b: 592, as Yunqueneinae).

**ZACOLEINAE** Webb, 1959 [14 February]

Reference: *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22

Type genus: *Zacoleus* Pilsbry, 1903

**ZAPTYCHINAE** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 52, 54

Type genus: †*Zptychius* Walcott, 1883

Remarks: No diagnosis. First diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 70).

**ZAPTYXINI** Zilch, 1954 [15 April]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 48

Type genus: *Zptyx* Pilsbry, 1900

Remarks: Original spelling Zptycheae. Name only, no diagnosis. Diagnosed by Zilch (1959 [in 1959–1960]: 391). -inae, Abbott (1989: 216).

**ZARDINELLIDAE** Bandel, 1994

Reference: *Freiberger Forschungsheft*, ser. C, 452: 84

Type genus: †*Zardinella* Bandel, 1994

**ZARIINAE** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]

Reference: *Figures of molluscous animals*, 4: 81

Type genus: *Zaria* Gray, 1842

Remarks: Original spelling Zariana.

**ZEACOLPINI** Marwick, 1971 [April]

Reference: *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 10

Type genus: *Zeacolpus* Finlay, 1926

**ZEBININAE** Coan, 1964 [1 January]

Reference: *Veliger*, 6(3): 165, 169

Type genus: *Zebina* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Remarks: -idae, Poppe & Goto (1991: 352).

**ZEIDORIDAE** Naef, 1913

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 157

Type genus: *Zeidora* A. Adams, 1860

Remarks: Original spelling Zidoridae, based on *Zidora* P. Fischer, 1885, an unjustified emendation of *Zeidora*.

**ZEMACIINAE** A. Sysoev, 2003 [June]

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 86

Type genus: †*Zemacies* Finlay, 1926

**ZEMIRIDAE** Iredale, 1924 [24 October]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 252

Type genus: *Zemira* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

**ZEPHYRINIDAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 213

Type genus: *Zephyrina* Quatrefages, 1844

Remarks: When they established the name Zephyrinidae, Iredale & O'Donoghue includ-

ed in it *Janolus* Bergh, 1884 [with *Janus*, *Antiopa*, and *Antiopella* as synonyms] and *Zephyrina*. They probably established the family name based on the oldest generic name by them considered valid, rather than as a substitute name for Janidae and Antiopidae, invalid. Art. 40.2 does not apply. -oidea, Pruvot-Fol (1954: 371). See also Antiopellidae and Janolidae.

**ZEROTULIDAE** Warén & Hain, 1996 [1 October]

Reference: *The Veliger*, 39(4): 278

Type genus: *Zerotula* Finlay, 1926

**ZEUGOBRANCHIA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order comprising the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae and Pleurotomariidae. Treated by Dall (1892: 423) as superfamily Zygobranchia, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 75) as "Sippe" [= superfamily] Zeugobranchia. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ZIDONINAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [October]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 161

Type genus: *Zidona* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853

Remarks: -ini [as -ides], Pilsbry & Olsson (1954: 17 [287]).

**ZITTELIIDAE** Schilder, 1936 [15 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 79, 86

Type genus: †*Zittelia* Gemmellaro, 1869

**ZIZIPHININAE** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 145

Type genus: *Ziziphinus* Gray, 1843

Remarks: Original spelling Ziziphina. See also Calliostomatinae.

**ZOILINAE** Iredale, 1935 [10 July]

Reference: *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 105–106

Type genus: *Zoila* Jousseau, 1884

**ZONABRANCHIATAE** Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 [March]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 229

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the family Duvauceliidae only. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**ZONARIINI** Schilder, 1932 [20 October]  
Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus, I*, Pars 55: 172  
Type genus: *Zonaria* Jousseaume, 1884  
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by Schilder (1939: 184).

**ZONITARIONINI** Schileyko, 2002 [September]  
Reference: *Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs*, Part 9: 1267  
Type genus: *Zonitarion* Pfeffer, 1883

**ZONITIDAE** Mörch, 1864  
Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 274  
Type genus: *Zonites* Montfort, 1810  
Remarks: -inae, Binney & Bland (1869: 281); -oidea [as -acea], Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 141).

**ZONULISPIRINAE** McLean, 1971 [1 July]  
Reference: *The Veliger*, 14(1): 123  
Type genus: *Zonulispira* Bartsch, 1950

**ZOPHINAE** H. B. Baker, 1956 [10 May]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 135  
Type genus: *Zophos* Gude, 1911  
Remarks: No diagnosis. Diagnosed by H. B. Baker (in Franc, 1968b: 563).

**ZOSPEIDAE** Brusina, 1886  
Reference: *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 48  
Type genus: *Zospeum* Bourguignat, 1856  
Remarks: H. B. Baker (1960: 117) attributed the name to "Bourguignat, 1856", but gave no reference. We could not find it in any of Bourguignat's 1856 papers, where the type genus is named and discussed.

**ZUIDAE** Bourguignat, 1884  
Reference: [in Simon] *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 127  
Type genus: *Zua* Turton, 1831

**ZYGITIDAE** Cox, 1960 [about 15 August]  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 217  
Type genus: †*Zygites* Kittl, 1891

**ZYGOPLEURINAE** Wenz, 1938 [October]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 383  
Type genus: †*Zygopleura* Koken, 1892  
Remarks: -idae, Knight, Batten & Yochelson (in Moore, 1960: 315); -oidea, Bandel (1991b: 264).

### List of Gastropod Names above the Family Group

**ABRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529  
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Inferobranchiata containing the family Dermatobranchidae only.

**ABRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532  
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Polybranchiata containing the family Phyllirhoidae only.

**ABRANCHIATA** Gill, 1870 [April]  
Reference: [in Dall] *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 245  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Lepetidae. Spelling emended to Abranchia by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 864).

**ABRANCHIATA** P. Fischer, 1883  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519  
Remarks: A division of Opisthobranchia Anthobranchiata containing the family Heterodorididae only.

**ABRANCHIATAE** Labbé, 1934  
Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order "Silicodermés", containing the families Oncidiidae and Oncidiellidae.

**ACANTHOBANCHIATA** Alder & Hancock, 1864 [28 April]  
Reference: *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 115  
Remarks: Emendation of Anthobranchia. Treated as a suborder of Nudibranchiata containing the families Dorididae, Doridopsideae, and Polyceridae.

**ACERA** Latreille, 1824. See family list.

**ACHATININA** Schileyko, 1979  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 55  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Achatinoidea, Subulinoidea, Clausilioidea and Partuloidea. Spelling and rank emended to infraorder Achatinoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).



**ACLEIOPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-  
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 52

Remarks: Established as a "Tribe" [= subor-  
der] containing the families Eubranchidae,  
Cuthonidae and Calmidae.

**ACOCHLIDIACEA** Odhner, 1937 [October]

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4):  
52, 62

Remarks: Established as a "Sippe" contain-  
ing the families Microhedylidae and Acoch-  
liidiidae. Treated as an order by Odhner  
(1939: 5). Spelling emended to (order) Aco-  
chliidoidea by Rankin (1979: 83); to Acochli-  
diida by Anderson (1992: 37).

**ACOELA** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 110

Remarks: Established as an order containing  
the suborders Notaspidea and Nudibranchia.

**ACONCHOIDEA** Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*,  
51(1): 11–12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Asco-  
glossa containing the families Elysiidae,  
Polybranchiidae, and Stiligeridae.

**ACROLOXOINEI** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121:  
48

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Bran-  
chiopulmonata.

**ACROPHTHALMA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de  
paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586

Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa contain-  
ing the family Terebridae only.

**ACROPHTHALMA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de  
paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Established as a division of Taenio-  
glossa containing the family Assimineidae.

**ACTAEONACEA** Minichev, 1967 [after 25 Febru-  
ary]

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*,  
44: 163

Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-  
ing Actaeonidae, Retusidae, Hydatinidae,  
and ?Diaphanidae. Spelling and rank  
emended to order Acteoniformes by Golik-  
ov & Starobogatov (1989: 67).

**ACTENIDIACEA** Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,  
*Zoologie*, ser. 12, 12(3): 301, 363

Remarks: Established as a suborder contain-  
ing all the Nudibranchia except the super-  
family Doridacea, i.e. the superfamilies  
Pseudoeucteniidae, Dendronotacea, Ae-  
olidiacea, and Arminacea.

**ACTEOBRANCHIA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po  
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established as a superorder con-  
taining the orders Acteonida, Pleurobranchi-  
da, Doridida, and Aeolidida.

**ACTOPHILA** Dall, 1885 [24 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the United States  
National Museum*, 8(18): 274

Remarks: Original spelling Akteophila. Taxon  
of unspecified rank containing Auriculidae and  
Otinidae. Spelling emended to ["Sippe"] Ac-  
teophila by Thiele (1926 [in 1925–1926]: 135)  
and ["Stirps"] Actophila by Thiele (1931 [in  
1929–1935]: 463). Ranked as order Actophi-  
la by Starobogatov (1970b: 45). See also Ello-  
biida.

**ADELOBRANCHIA** Duméril, 1807

Reference: *Traité élémentaire d'histoire na-  
turelle*, ed. 2, 2: 122

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Adélo-  
branches". Latinized by Link (1807: 130, as  
Adelobranchei). Established as a family.  
Spelling and rank emended to suborder Ade-  
lobranchia by Rafinesque (1815: 17).

**ADELODERMA** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani-  
maux mollusques*: xxxvj

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular)  
"Adélodermes". Latinized by Menke (1830:  
87). Established as a suborder containing  
the family Sigaretidae.

**ADELOPNEUMONA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230

Remarks: Established as an order containing  
the genera *Limax*, *Onchidium*, *Plectophorus*,  
*Testacella*, *Vitrina*, *Helix*, *Achatina*, *Clausil-  
ia*, *Auricula*, *Carychium*, *Phytia*, *Lymnaea*,  
*Planorbis*, and *Ancylus*.

**AEOLIDIOIDEA** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudi-  
branchiate Mollusca*, Part 8: 70

Remarks: Established as a “sub-tribe” [above family level] containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Fionidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, and Myrrhinidae. Treated by Thiele (1931 [in 1929–1935]: 441) as a “Stirps” [= superfamilily] Aeolidiacea with broader contents.

**AEROPNEUSTA** Salvini-Plawen, 1991 [7 June]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 32(2): 309

Remarks: Unranked taxon containing Gymnomorpha and Pulmonata.

**AGAMA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Introduced as the vernacular “section Agames”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 199). Taxon containing a mixture of gastropod, polyplacophoran, bivalve, and brachiopod taxa.

**AGLOSSA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551; (6): 585, 597

Remarks: Name used by Fischer to designate seven unrelated taxa of gastropods without a radula.

**AGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Oleacina* and *Testacella*. Used by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) as the name of a taxon above the family group containing the family Testacellidae; by Hutton (1884: 188) as a taxon containing Streptaxidae and Testacellidae; by Tryon (1885: 6) as a taxon containing Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Helicoidea.

**AGNATHA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 533

Remarks: Established as a taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Hermaeidae.

**AGNATHOMORPHA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Glandinidae, Rhytididae, Streptaxidae, and Circinariidae.

**AILLYIDA** Minichev & Slavoshevskaja, 1971

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 359

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Aillyidae.

**AIOLOBRANCHIATA** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [November]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 62

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tritoniidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae.

**ALATA** N. Wagner, 1885

Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*: 118, 120

Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera *Cymbulia* and *Tiedemannia*.

**ALLOGASTROPODA** Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologisches Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Nerinoidea, Architectonicoidea, and Pyramidelloidea.

**AMBERLEYATA** Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhologiya Mezozoya Gornogo Kryma*: 41

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Amberleyoidea and Trochoidea.

**AMPHIBIAE** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae.

**AMPHIBOLACEA** Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora containing the family Amphibolidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Amphibolida [name credited to Gray, 1840; see family list] by Starobogatov (1970b: 46); to superorder Amphiboliformii and order Amphiboliformes [names credited to Starobogatov, 1970] by Amitrov (1984: 39).

**AMPHIGASTROPODA** Simroth, 1906

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 839

Remarks: Also published in Simroth (1906: 8). Established as a class containing the family Bellerophonidae only. See also Galeroconcha.

**ANACLODONTA** Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Proboscifera containing the families Velutinidae, Naticidae, Tritonidae, Ranellidae, Doliidae, Cassididae, and Strombidae; and also as a suborder of Rostrifera containing Cypraeidae, Vermetidae, Calyptraeidae, Planaxidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Cerithiidae, Melaniidae, Paludinidae, Valvatidae, Cyclostomidae, Cyclophoridae, and Diplommatinidae.

**ANADORIDACEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Corambidae, Okeniidae, Onchidorididae [= “Tribe” Suctorina], Triophidae, Aegiretidae, Polyceridae, Gymnodorididae, Vayssiereidae, and Rhodopidae [= “Tribe” Non Suctorina].

**ANANDRIA** Stimpson, 1864

Reference: *American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 47

Remarks: Established as a “Tribe” [above family level] of Ctenobranchiata containing “the (American) *Melaniae* and the *Vermeti*”, “and it is not improbable that the *Turritellidae* and some of the *Cerithia* must be referred to the same tribe”.

**ANANGIA** Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell’Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: Subdivision of *Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta*, supposedly without circulatory system, containing the genera *Flabellina*, *Zephyrina*, *Amphorina*, *Acteon*, *Acteonina*, and *Rhodope*.

**ANASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 566

Remarks: Taxon of *Tectibranchiata*, established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families *Aplysiidae* and *Oxynoidea*. Treated by Thiele (1925: 108) as suborder.

**ANASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family *Lamellariidae* only.

**ANCISTROGLOSSATA** Mörch, 1857a

Reference: [in Rink] *Grönland geografisk og statistisk beskrevet*: 84

Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Tritonium*, *Fusus*, *Murex*, *Purpura*, *Columbella*, and *Mitra*.

**ANDROGYNA** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a “class” of the *Monotocardia* containing the *Pulmonata*, the *Opisthobranchia* and the *Gymnosomata*; see also *Musioglossata*.

**ANENTOMOSTOMATA** Griffith & Pidgeon, 1834

Reference: *The animal kingdom [by Cuvier] ... with supplementary additions*, 12: 177

Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank containing *Trochus*, *Turbo*, and the *nerites*.

**ANGIOPHORA** Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell’Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: A subdivision of *Limaces Gasteropoda Apneusta* with circulatory system [as opposed to the subdivision *Anangia*], containing the genera *Eolis*, *Eolidina*, and *Calliopaëa*.

**ANGYOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “angyostomes” as a descriptive term to characterize the narrow aperture of cowries. Latinized as “division” [above genus] by Bowdich (1822: 41), to contain *Cassia*, *Cypraea*, *Oliva*, etc. See also family list.

**ANISOBRANCHIA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order containing *Patelloidea* (= *Docoglossa*), *Rhipidoglossa* and *Taenioglossa*. Treated by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) as a subdivision of the *Rhipidoglossa* including the families *Turbinidae*, *Trochidae*, *Delphinulidae*, *Cyclostrematidae*, *Stomatiidae*, *Cocculinidae*, and *Velainiellidae*. See also *Trochiformii* under *Trochiones*.

**ANISOPLEURA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 633, 641

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the *Gastropoda*, including in fact all the *gastropods*

*sensu stricto*, the other subclass (Isopleura) including Polyplacophora and aplacophorans, by Ray Lankester also included in the class Gastropoda.

**ANTHOBRANCHIA** Goldfuss, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 1: xliii, 627  
Remarks: Established as a family containing *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Onchidium*, and *Onchidoris*. Used by Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) for a clade of nudibranchs “that share a more recent common ancestor with *Doris* than with *Armina* (i.e. the ‘dorids’)”. See also Acanthobranchiata.

**ANTROBRANCHIA** Leach in Gray, 1847 [October]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 271

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Cyclostomatidae. Treated as an order by Gray (1852: 202), with the same content.

**ANURETHRA** Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 195

Remarks: A subdivision of Nephropneusta of unspecified rank, containing the Aulacopoda and the Holopoda.

**APLYSIACEA** Zilch, 1959

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(2): 55

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Aplysiidae and Akeridae. Spelling and ranked emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 20) to order Aplysiida and suborder Aplysiina [which they attributed to Franc (1968c: 848), who himself referred to Eales (1944); the latter author does not appear to have used a name formed from *Aplysia* at a rank higher than family].

**APLYSIOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 171

Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of Tectibranchia, containing Aplysiidae and six families of Gymnosomata.

**APNEUMONOPHORA** Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 164

Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing Nudibranchiata and Tectibranchiata.

**APNEUSTA** Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Rhodope*.

**APOGASTROPODA** Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar, 1987

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 211(4): 762

Remarks: A paraphyletic taxon, established as an order of Streptoneura containing Caenogastropoda and Allogastropoda. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for a monophyletic taxon containing Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

**APOMATOSTOMA** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxv

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Apo-mastomes”. Latinized by Menke (1830: 75). Established as a suborder containing the families “Enroulés” [Involuta], “Volutes”, and “Couronnés” [Coronata].

**APONOTONEURA** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes-Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 106: 723–724

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Aponotoneurés”, cited in latinized form by Ponder & Warén (1988). Established as an order of Strepsineura, containing the Pectinibranchia plus *Cyclostoma*.

**APOROBANCHIATA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 32: 271

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, and Psilosomata.

**APTERA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544

Remarks: Division of Pellibranchiata of unspecified rank comprising the families Limapontiidae and Rhodopidae.

**APTERYGIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Aptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 170). A taxon equivalent in contents to Gastropoda.

**ARCHAEOBRANCHIA** Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 134–135

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Helcionelliformes, Pelagielliformes, and Khairkhaniiformes. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 34 [Russian edition]; 31 [English edition]).

**ARCHAEOGASTROPODA** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 74

Remarks: Established as an order containing the “Sippe” [= superfamilies] Zeugobranchia, Patellacea, Trochacea, Neritacea and Cocculinacea. Spelling emended to Archeogastropodida by Anderson (1992: 36).

**ARCHAEOPULMONATA** J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established as an order of Basommatophora containing the families Ellobiidae, Otinidae, Chiliniidae, Latiidae, Amphiboliidae, Gadiniidae, and Siphonariidae.

**ARCHINACELLOIDEA** Knight & Yochelson, 1958

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 39, 43

Remarks: Established as an order containing Archinacellidae and Hypseloconidae. Spelling emended to Archinacellida by Horný (1965: 10). Ranked as suborder, spelling emended to Archinacellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

**ARCHITAENIOGLOSSA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Original spelling Architaenioglossae. Established as an “Untergruppe” above family, containing Cyclophoridae, Paludinidae, and Cypraeidae. Treated as an order by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289).

**ARCHITECTIBRANCHIA** Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 30, 32

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the superfamilies Acteonoidea, Ringiculoidea, and Diaphanoidea.

**ARCHITECTONICOIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Architectonicida and Epitoniida.

**ARIONIDEA** Hoffmann, 1924

Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 385

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Phylomicidae and, by inference, Arionidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Arioniformes (in synonymy of Stylommatophora), suborder Arionoidi (in synonymy of Sigmurethra), and infraorder Arionoinei by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

**ARISTEROBRANCHIA** Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: 552–553, table

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Aristérobranches”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 81); spelled Aristobranchia by Ponder & Warén (1988: 311). Established as a suborder containing the family “Macrostomes”, itself containing the genera “Haliotide”, “Stomate”, and “Stomatele”.

**ARMINACEA** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic (“Terra Nova”) Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230, 271

Remarks: Established as a “division” of Nudibranchia comprising the families Heterodorididae, Doridoididae, Arminidae, Goniaeolididae, Charcotiidae, and Heroidae.

**ARTHROCOCHLIDES** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138

Remarks: “Phylum” of Gastropoda, equivalent to Prosobranchia, containing the “classes” Chiastoneura and Orthoneura.

**ARTHROGLOSSATA** Mörch, 1857

Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 13

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the Taenioglossata, Ancistroglossata, and Toxoglossata. Spelling emended to Arthioglossata by Mörch (1867: 243).

**ASCOGLOSSA** Bergh, 1876

Reference: [in Ihering] *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 148

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Ascoglossen”. First latinized, in synonymy of Sacoglossa, by Bergh (1885: 1). See also Sacoglossa.

**ASIPHONATA** Macgillivray, 1843

Reference: *A history of the molluscos animals*: 51, 122

Remarks: A "section" of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Paludinidae, Naticidae, Turbinidae, Tornatellidae, and Sigaretidae.

**ASIPHONBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 222

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Goniostomata, Cricostomata, Elipsostomata, Hemicyclostoma, and Oxystomata.

**ASPIDOBRANCHIA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 720

Remarks: A taxon of unspecified rank, equivalent to Cuvier's "Scutibranches", containing *Calyptraea*, *Carinaria*, *Navicella*, *Cimber*, *Emarginula*, *Fissurella*, *Umbrella*, *Crepidula*, *Capulus*, and *Haliotis*. Treated as an order by Menke (1828: 51), and as a family (not available as such: not based on a genus) by Burmeister (1837: 498). See also Pseudophallia.

**ASPIDOCEPHALA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550

Remarks: An alternative name for Cephalaspiidea.

**ASPIDOPHORA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: A subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the family Naticidae only.

**ASTREPSINEURÉS** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris*, 106: 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a subclass containing the orders "Noto-neurés", "Gastroneurés", and "Pleuroneurés".

**ATHORACOPHORIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po uzucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Tracheopulmonata. Spelling emended to Athoracophoriformes [declared nom. nov.] by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39).

**ATLANTACEA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 653

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Atlanta* and *Oxygyrus*. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1981: 169) to order Atlantida, as a substitute name for Heteropoda.

**ATYACEA** T. E. Thompson, 1976

Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Atyidae, itself containing *Atys* and *Haminea*.

**ATYPOGLOSSA** Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 6

Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the family Columbelloidea only.

**AULACOGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family containing *Euryomphala*, *Bradybaena*, *Sagda*, *Cochlicella*, *Rumina*, *Pupa*, and *Clausilia*. Spelling emended to Aulocognatha by Hutton (1884: 188, 190), as a "sub-section" containing Helicidae and Charopidae.

**AULACOPODA** Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110

Remarks: Established as a superfamily. Pilsbry (1900: 563) listed Zonitidae, Limacidae, Endodontidae, Arionidae, and Philomycidae in the contents. Treated by Boss (1982: 1074, 1094) as an infra-order containing the superfamilies Arionoidea, Limacoidea, "and probably Testacelloidea".

**AULOBRANCHIATA** van der Hoeven, 1850. See family list.

**AUXOGASTROPODA** Salvini-Plawen, 2001

Reference: [in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen] *Praktische Malakologie*: 65, 71

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Archaeogastropoda and Apogastropoda.

**AZYGORANCHIA** Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Strep-toneura. Rank emended to order by Ray Lankester (1883: 648).

**BASIOPHTHALMA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652

Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing the families Cyclophoridae, Cyclostomidae, Aciculidae, and Truncatellidae.

**BASOMMATOPHORA** Keferstein, 1865

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1246, 1258

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Lymnaeidae and Auriculidae. Spelling emended to Basommatophorida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Branchiopneusta.

**BATHYDORIDINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder of Doridida, as a substitute name for Gnathodoridacea.

**BATHYSCIADIOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Bathysciadiidae and Bathypeltidae.

**BELLEROMORPHA** Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Bellerophonitidae, Tremanotidae, Zidoridae, and Cyrtolitidae.

**BELLEROPHONTACEA** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 844

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cyrtolitidae, Protowarthidae, Bucaniidae, Bellerophonitidae, and Carinaropsidae. Spelling emended to Bellerophonitina and (order) Bellerophonitida by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255).

**BERTHELLEINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

**BERTHELLININA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurobranchida. No contents given.

**BRACHYNEPHRA** Tillier, 1989

Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylomatophora containing the superfamilies Clausilioidea, Endodontoidea, and Acavoidea.

**BRANCHIFERA** Fleming, 1822

Reference: *The philosophy of zoology*, 2: 466

Remarks: Established as a "class" of Gasteropoda containing genera now classified in "Opisthobranchia", Patellogastropoda and Polyplacophora, as well as the families of marine shelled gastropods.

**BRANCHIFERA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*: 532 [1883], 653 [30 June 1884], 793 [31 August 1885]

Remarks: Name used several times to designate a division of Polybranchiata containing the families Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae (p. 532); a division of Taenioglossa (p. 653); and a division of Rhipidoglossa (p. 793).

**BRANCHIOPNEUSTA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Basommatophora, containing the families Amphibolidae, Gadiniidae, Lymnaeidae, and Auriculidae.

**BRANCHIOPULMONATA** J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora containing the families Lymnaeidae, Physidae, Planorbidae, and Ancyliidae. Ranked as suborder by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48).

**BREVICOMMISURATA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: A division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Littorinidae, "Neurobranchia", Valvatidae, Ampullariidae, Melanidae, Cerithiidae, Pyramidellidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Entoconchidae, Onustidae, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, and "Cyclomyaria".

**BUCCINIFORMES** Amitrov, 1984

Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematike isko-paemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as superorder Bucciniformii and order Bucciniformes, and attributed to "Férussac, 1822", who treated "Les Buccinoïdes" as a family. This classification was repeated by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66), who also included a suborder Buccinoidei. F. Riedel (2000: 190) used Buccinina containing the superfamilies Buccinoidea and Columbelloidea.

**BULLARIACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]  
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskaber Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Acteonidae, Diaphanidae, and Retusidae.

**BULLIFORMES** Amitrov, 1984  
Reference: *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as superorder Bulliformii, order Bulliformes [as a substitute name for Cephalaspidea] and suborder Bulloidei. Name attributed by Amitrov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxx), who cited "Gast. Bulléens et Laplysiens Lamarck" (vernacular) in the synonymy of the order "Tectibranches".

**BULLIONES** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984  
Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. equivalent to the subclass Opisthobranchia. Again listed as new by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67).

**BULLOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906  
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 167  
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the suborder Tectibranchia, containing the families later or today classified as Cephalaspidea and Thecosomata, and the Lophocercidae.

**CADLININA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridida. No contents given.

**CAECOIDEI** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Barleeoidea, Assiminoidea, Caecoidea, Littoridinoidea, Rehderielloidea, and Lacunopsoidea.

**CAENOGASTROPODA** Cox, 1960  
Reference: [in Moore, ed.] *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Mollusca 1*: 311

Remarks: Established as an order containing the Mesogastropoda and Stenoglossa of Thiele's classification.

**CALIPHYLLINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**CALLIOSTOMATOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Calliostomatoidea.

**CALYPTRAEIFORMI** Férussac, 1822  
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxvii

Remarks: Original spelling "Calyptraciens" (vernacular), established as a suborder. Spelling and rank emended by Amitrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66) to superorder Calyptraeiformii, order Calyptraeiformes, and suborder Calyptraeoides.

**CAMPANILIMORPHA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 415–416

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Campaniliidae.

**CAMPYLODONTA** MacDonald, 1869 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113

Remarks: A "group" of gastropods characterized by a taenioglossate radula.

**CANCELLARIOIDEI** Golikov, 1987  
Reference: *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 119

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for Nematoglossa, ranked as suborder.

**CARINARIACEA** Ray Lankester, 1883  
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Carinaria* and *Cardiopoda*. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 72) to Carinarioidei (declared new).



**CARYOBRANCHIATA** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 5  
 Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Nucléobranches", containing the genera *Carinaria*, *Firola*, *Firoloida*, *Pterosoma*, and *Atlanta*.

**CASSIDIDA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981

Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169  
 Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Canalifera. Authorship attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in errata published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Riedel (2000: 190, 195) used Cassina containing the superfamily Cassoidea only.

**CAVOLINIIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11  
 Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Euthecosomata. Spelling emended to Cavoliniiformes by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 203).

**CEPHALAEA** Lamarck, 1801

Reference: *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*: 56  
 Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Céphalés". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 200). Established as an "order" containing gastropods and cephalopods.

**CEPHALASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550  
 Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Actaeonidae, Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, Ringiculidae, Gastrop-teridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae. Treated by Franc (1968c: 609) as an order. See also Bulliformes.

**CEPHALOPHORA** Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122  
 Remarks: Established as a "class" "Céphalophores" (vernacular). Latinized by Blainville (1824: 171).

**CERABRANCHIA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 219  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnobranchiata containing the families Den-

dronotidae, Proctonotidae, Heroidae, Dotonidae, Glaucidae, Eolididae, Fionidae, and Hermaeidae. Spelling emended to Ceratobranchia, ranked as division of suborder Polybranchia, by Gill (1871: 16).

**CERATOBANCHIA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 82  
 Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Acochlidioidea and Platyhedioidea.

**CERATONOTA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

**CEREBRONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 92  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochlidioidea containing the superfamilies Velariacea and Avelariacea.

**CERITELLINA** Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, (1992[4]): 18  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of Nerineida containing the superfamily Ceritel-loidea only.

**CERITHIFORMES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

Reference: [in Golikov] *Molliuski belogo moria*: 100  
 Remarks: Established at the rank of order (and attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; see Cerithiomorpha), as a substitute name for Entomostoma (see family list), which in Golikov & Starobogatov's classification contained the superfamilies Planaxoidea, Mel-anopsoidea and Cerithioidea.

**CERITHIOMORPHA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 212  
 Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Entomostoma, Hamiglossa, and Toxoglossa.

**CERITHIOPSOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 26

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes containing the superfamilies Melanatrioidea, Synchronopsoidea, and Cerithiopoidea.

**CERVICIBRANCHIA** Fleming, 1820 [November]  
Reference: *Brewster's Edinburgh encyclopaedia*, 14(2): 624

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Valvata* only.

**CERVICOBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1814 [November]  
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Cervicobranches", established as an order containing the genera "Fissurelle", "Emarginule", and "Scutifère". Latinized by Blainville (1824: 288).

**CHALAZAEATA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon containing Campanilimorpha and Heterobranchia.

**CHIASTONEURA** Ihering, 1876  
Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 138

Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Zeugobranchia and Anisobranchia. Ranked as order by Ihering (1891: 243).

**CHILINOIDEI** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48–49

Remarks: Established as a suborder.

**CHISMOBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1816  
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 122

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Chismobranches". Latinized by Blainville (1824: 258) as the name of an order containing the genera *Coriocyella*, *Sigaretus*, *Cryptostoma*, *Oxinoe*, *Stomatella*, and *Velutina*.

**CHORISTELLOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Lepetelliformes containing the families Choristellidae and Cocculinellidae.

**CILIIPEDATA** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]  
Reference: *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologica Indica. Cretaceous fauna of southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 342

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above the family group] containing the families Umboeniidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, and Stomatiidae.

**CILIOBRANCHIATA** Lesueur, 1817  
Reference: *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 393

Remarks: Original spelling "Ciliobranches" (vernacular), established as order. Latinized by Hermannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 235) and attributed by him to Blainville [editor of *Journal de Physique*]. Taxon containing the genus "Atlas" only.

**CILIOTRACTA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon containing Architectonicoidea and Dextrotracta.

**CINGULOPSODEI** Slavoshevskaja, 1983  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 18

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Cingulopsidae and Eatoninidae.

**CIRCULOIDEI** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983 [after 22 February]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Circulidae and, with question mark, Omalaxidae.

**CIRROBRANCHES** Vayssière, 1888  
Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3. *Mémoire* 4(2): 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. A group of nudibranchs corresponding to the eolids.

**CLADOBRANCHIA** Willan & Morton, 1984  
Reference: *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs, Part 2. Opisthobranchia*: 7, 60

Remarks: Used as suborder and attributed (in error; Willan, pers. comm.) to Odhner.

**CLADOHEPATICA** Bergh, 1884  
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 2

Remarks: Original spelling Kladohepatica, emended to Cladohepatica by Bergh (1892: 169). Established as an order containing the families Phylliroidea, Tritoniidae and Aeolidiidae.

**CLAUSILIOINEI** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]  
Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48–49  
Remarks: Established as infraorder.

**CLEIOPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]  
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskaber Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 53  
Remarks: Established as a “Tribe” [= Suborder] containing the families Facelinidae, Aeolidiidae, and Spurrillidae.

**CLYPIDINOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71  
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Clypidinidae.

**COCCULINIDA** Thiele, 1909  
Reference: *Systematisches Conchylien Cabinet*, ed. 2, 2(11a): 3  
Remarks: Original spelling Cocculinoidea, for a “Gruppe” above family level. Ranked as order Cocculinida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1968: 6), and spelling emended to Cocculinina [unranked] by Haszprunar (1986: 34).

**COCCULINIFORMIA** Haszprunar, 1987  
Reference: *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 322–323  
Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cocculinoidea and Lepetelloidea.

**COCHLIOSTRACA** Shimer & Shrock, 1944  
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 439  
Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda containing the genera *Pelagiella*, *Scaevogyra*, *Matherella*, and *Clisiospira*.

**COCHLOSOLENIA** Voigt, 1888  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 685  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the genus *Entoconcha* only.

**COCHLOSYPHINGIA** Voigt, 1888  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 685

Remarks: Established as a suborder of proso-branches containing the genus *Entocolax* only.

**COELOPNEUMONATA** Menke, 1828  
Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 7

Remarks: Taxon containing the orders Coelopneumonata gymnostoma and Coelopneumonata operculata. Spelling emended to Coelopnoa in Menke (1830: 13).

**COELOPNOA** Schweigger, 1820  
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 738  
Remarks: Unranked taxon containing the pulmonates. Cilopnoa is an alternative original spelling. See also Coelopneumonata.

**CONCHOIDEA** Gascoigne, 1985 [16 September]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 11–12  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ascolossia containing the families Volvatellidae, Oxynoidae, and Tamanovalvidae.

**CONIDA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1981  
Reference: [in Scarlato] *Venus*, 40(3): 169  
Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Toxoglossa. Authorship attributed to Golikov & Starobogatov in errata published by Scarlato (1982: 82). Spelling and rank emended to suborder Conoidei, order Coniformes and superorder Coniformii by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 66–67).

**CONIVALVIA** Cuvier, 1800  
Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1: table 5  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Conivalves”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 294). Taxon containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Patella*, *Crepidula*, and *Calyptraea*.

**CORAMBINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19  
Remarks: Established as suborder, no contents given. Spelling and rank emended to Corambida by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298).

**COREOSPIROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70  
Remarks: Established as suborder of Helcionelliformes containing the families Coreospiridae and Latouchellidae.

**CORYPHELLINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**CRYPHSIBRANCHIA** Menke, 1844

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 149

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, used in a heading above *Bulla obtusa* Montagu.

**CRYPTOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, also containing Polyplacophora beside many groups of gastropods. Ranked by Deshayes (1830: 32; 1832: 552–553) as a suborder containing the families “Les Ptéropodes” and “Les Atlantes”.

**CRYPTOBRANCHIATA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Dorididae. Spelling emended to Cryptobranchia by Odhner (1934: 232), for a division of Doridacea containing the families Chromodorididae, Dorididae, and Halgerdidae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Eudoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 865). Contents emended by Pruvot-Fol (1954: 294) to include Dorididae and the Porostomata. See also family list.

**CRYPTOCOCHLIDES** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Cryptocochlides”. Latinized with the same spelling by Latreille (1825: 199). A section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the family Macrostoma, itself containing *Sigaretus*.

**CTENIDIACEA** Schmekel & Portmann, 1982

Reference: *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres*: 46

Remarks: Used at rank between order Nudibranchia and suborder Doridacea, and containing only that suborder. Schmekel (1985: 251) stated “Schmekel & Portmann (1982) changed Tardy’s term Euctenidiacea to Ctenidiacea and used it only descriptively, not as a suborder”.

**CTENIDIOBRANCHIA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 645, 655

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Zygobranchia, including the families Haliotidae and Fissurellidae (p. 645); also as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Tornatellidae, Bullidae, Aplysiidae, and Pleurobranchidae (p. 655).

**CTENOBRANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen unegliederten Thiere*: 723

Remarks: Taxon equivalent to Cuvier’s “Les Pectinibranches”, established at rank between order and genus, and containing the genera *Sigaretus*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Cerithium*, etc. Ranked as order by Gray (1821: 231). Spelling emended by Burmeister (1837: 500) to Ctenobranchia. Ptenobranchiata [Gray, 1840a: 77] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**CTENOGLOSSA** Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 38

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Cassidae, Scalaridae, and Actaeonidae. See also Ptenoglossa.

**CYCLOBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 180

Remarks: Original spelling “Cyclobranches” (vernacular), established as order containing the genera “doris” and “onchidies”. Cuvier (1817: 388) also used an order “Les Cyclobranches” containing *Patella* and chitons. Latinized by Blainville (1818: 284) as an order including the genera *Doris*, “Onchidore” [= *Onchidoris*], and *Peronium*. See also Pygobranchia and Patelliones.

**CYCLONERITIMORPHA** Frýda, 1998

Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 108

Remarks: A “group” in the subclass Neritimorpha. Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 220) as a new order containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Neritopsoidea, Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, “and probably also Helicinoidea”.

**CYCLOPHOROIDEI** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the superfamilies Cyclophoroidea, Piloidea, and Aciculoidea.

**CYLINDROBULLOIDEA** Baba, 1966

Reference: *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 201

Remarks: Rank not stated, but the context indicates suborder, containing the family Cyliindrobullidae only. Spelling emended to Cyliindrobullacea by Franc (1968c: 844); to Cyliindrobullina by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19, 20). Ranked as order Cyliindrobullacea by Jensen (1996: 111).

**CYMBULIOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae.

**CYNOSTRACA** Shimer & Shrock, 1944

Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Protogastropoda, containing the genera *Proplina*, *Tryblidium*, *Scenella*, *Palaeacmaea*, *Hypseloconus*, and *Helcionella*.

**CYPRAEIFORMES** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Ovuloidea and Cypraeoidea.

**CYRTONERITIMORPHA** Frýda, 1998

Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 107–108

Remarks: A “group” in the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the “Ordovician-Permian platyceratids”. Diagnosed by Bandel & Frýda (1999: 223) as new order containing the families Orthonychiidae and Vltaviellidae.

**DACTYLIORANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Hyalaea* only.

**DACTYLOGLOSSA** Gray, 1854 [25 July]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 40

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiperatidae only; see also Digitiglossa.

**DAVISIANOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Davisianidae, Toriniidae, and Thysanodontidae.

**DENDROBRANCHES** Vayssière, 1888

Reference: *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3 (*Mémoire* 4[2]): 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing essentially the tritoniids.

**DENDROBRANCHIATAE** Labbé, 1934

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 217

Remarks: Established as a suborder of “Sili-codermés” containing the families Peroniidae and Scaphidae.

**DENDROGASTRAEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532

Remarks: Division of nudibranchs containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, and Bornellidae. Treated by E. Perrier (1897: 2114) as a subdivision of Nudibranchiata including Gnathophora [including Proctonotidae only] and Agnatha [including Elysiidae, Limapontiidae, and Hermaeidae].

**DENDRONOTACEA** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic (“Terra Nova”) Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 231, 285

Remarks: Established as a division of Nudibranchia containing the Duvauceliidae [= Tritoniidae] and the Dendronotoidea of Eliot. Odhner considered that his Dendronotacea had the same extension as “Pelseneer’s Tritonioidea” [= Tritoniomorpha].

**DENDRONOTOIDEA** Eliot, 1910

Reference: *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca*, part 8: 70

Remarks: Established as a “sub-tribe” of Cladohepatica, containing the families Dendronotidae, Scyllaeidae, Bornellidae, Tethymelibidae, Lomanotidae, and Phylliroidae.

**DERMOBRANCHEA** Duméril, 1807. See family list.

**DEUTOCEPHALA** N. Wagner, 1885

Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 119–120

Remarks: Established as an order of Pteropoda containing the genera *Clio*, *Pneumodermos*, and “*Spongobranchus*” [= *Spongiobranchia*].

**DEXIARCHIA** Schrödl, Wägele & Willan, 2001  
Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 94, 96  
Remarks: Clade of Opisthobranchia comprising the Cladobranchia and the genus *Doridoxa*. Spelled Archidexia by Schrödl (2003: 19).

**DEXIOPROCTA** E. Perrier, 1897  
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2112  
Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Nudibranchiata containing families of arminids, dendronotoids and aeolids but not the dorids.

**DEXTROBRANCHIA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10  
Remarks: Established as a subclass, equivalent in content to Opisthobranchia + Opisthopneumona. See also Peracliones.

**DEXTROTRACTA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430  
Remarks: Clade containing Rissoelloidea, Glacidorboidea, and the Rhinophoralia.

**DIAPHANIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11  
Remarks: Established as an order of Cephalaspidea; contents not given. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Diaphanacea by T. E. Thompson (1976: 17).

**DICRANOBANCHIA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Fissurella*, *Scutus*, *Diodora*, and *Emarginula*.

**DIGITIGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130  
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Amphiparatidae only. An objective senior synonym of Dactyloglossa.

**DIGONOPORA** Suter, 1913 [December]  
Reference: *Manual of New Zealand Mollusca*: 618, 808  
Remarks: Introduced as a “tribe” of the suborder Stylommatophora containing the family Onchidiidae.

**DIOECA** Gill, 1871 [February]  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropoda containing the orders Pectinibranchia, Heteropoda, Rhipidoglossa, Docoglossa, and Polyplacophora.

**DIOECIA** Macdonald, 1881  
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244  
Remarks: Established as a division of gastropods containing the caenogastropod families, plus Pyramidellidae and Solariidae.

**DIOICA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Dioïques”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Treated by Blainville (1824: 194) as subclass including the orders Siphonobranchiata and Asiphonobranchiata.

**DIOTOCARDIA** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]  
Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 399  
Remarks: Established as an unranked taxon containing Rhipidoglossata, Cyclobranchia [*Patella*, *Chiton*], and Cirribranchia [*Dentalium*].

**DIPLEUROBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the genus *Phyllidia*.

**DIPLEUROBRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 529  
Remarks: Division of opisthobranchs containing the family Pleurophyllidiidae [= Arminidae].

**DIPNEUSTA** P. Fischer, 1883  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5–6): 512; (7)[1884]: 652–653  
Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the family Gadiniidae only [1883]. Also division of Taenioglossa containing the family Ampullariidae [1884].

**DISCOPODA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Division of Taenioglossa containing various basal groups of Caenogastropoda, plus Solariidae, Homalogyridae, Jeffreysiidae, and Valvatidae.

**DISPATHOSTYLES** Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only. A term used to designate those species of Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helicella*.

**DITREMATA** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques* (7), 1(7): 698

Remarks: Division of pulmonates containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.

**DIVASIBRANCHIA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesojuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniju molluskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the order Siphonariida [itself containing the family Siphonariidae] only.

**DOCGLOSSA** Troschel, 1865 [December]

Reference: *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*, 2(1): 10

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family. Ranked as order by Dall (1870b: 561). See also Onychoglossa and Patellina, and Docoglossa in family list.

**DOLICHONEPHRA** Tillier, 1989

Reference: *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Stylommatophora including the superfamilies Zonitoidea, Helicoidea and Achatinoidea.

**DORIDACEA** Thiele, 1931

Reference: *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*, 1(2): 420

Remarks: Established as a "Stirps" [= superfamily]. Unranked name above family in Odhner (1934: 230); spelling and rank emended to order Doridacea and suborder Doridida by Baranetz & Minichev (1994: 34).

**DORIDOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 177

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, Heterodorididae, Dorididae, Doridopsidae, Corambidae, and Phyllidiidae.

**DORIDOXIDA** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudoeucteniidae.

**DORSALIA** Lamarck, 1818

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 5: 334

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Dorsalées". Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of "Annélides sédentaires" containing the genera "Arénicole" and "Siliquaire" [= *Siliquaria*].

**DUPLOHAMATA** Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 5

Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Melongenidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Cynodontidae, and ?Turbinellidae.

**ECHINOSPIRACEA** Fretter & Graham, 1962

Reference: *British prosobranch molluscs*: 635

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between superfamily and order, containing the superfamilies Lamellarioidea and Calyptraeoida. Spelling and rank emended to order Echinospirida by Golikov & Starobogatov (1972: 114).

**ECTOBRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Valvatidae only.

**ECTOCONCHA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566

Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea (p. 551), containing the families Tornatinidae, Scaphandridae, Bullidae, Aplustridae, and Ringiculidae. Also, division of Anaspidea (p. 566), containing the family Oxynoidae only.

**ECTOPHTHALMA** L. Pfeiffer, 1852 [after August]

Reference: *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*: 14

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "families" Cyclostomacea and Helicinacea.

**EDRIOPHTHALMA** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 444

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Fissurellidae, Dentaliidae, Tecturidae, Gadiniidae, Patellidae, etc.

**ELASMOGNATHA** Mörch, 1864

Reference: *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn*, 17–22: 267

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae only. Ranked by Van Mol (1967: 12) as suborder containing the families Succineidae and Athoracophoridae. See also Succineoidea.

**ELEUTHEROBRANCHIA** Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32–33

Remarks: Established at the rank of superorder, as a replacement name for Acoela of Thiele, 1926 [preoccupied in the Turbellaria], containing the orders Notaspidea, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia, and ?Smeagolida.

**ELLOBIACEA** Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Basommatophora, containing the family Ellobiidae only. Spelling and rank emended to order Ellobiida, as a substitute name for Actophila, by Minichev & Statobogatov (1975: 11); to order Ellobiiformes (in synonymy of Actophila) by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

**ELYSIACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. The contents are the same as that of Pelseneer's "Elysiens" (see under Elysiomorpha).

**ELYSIOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 181

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" above family level, containing the families Hermaeidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobranchidae, Elysiidae, and Limapontiidae. Pelseneer (1892: 146) had earlier used the name "Elysiens" (vernacular), containing the families Hermaeidae, Elysiidae and Limapontiidae.

**ENDODONTINIA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as infraorder, containing the superfamilies Punctoidea and Thyrophorelloidea.

**ENHYDROBIA** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...*, Sectio II, Pars I: 6

Remarks: A division of the Cephalo containing the freshwater gastropods.

**ENTEROBRANCHIATA** de Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.

**ENTOBRANCHIA** P. Fischer, 1884 [30 June]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (7): 652–653

Remarks: Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing a mixture of families today placed in Caenogastropoda and Heterobranchia.

**ENTOCOENCHA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 551, 566

Remarks: Division of Cephalaspidea containing the families Gastropteridae, Philinidae, and Doridiidae [= Aglajidae] (p. 551); also division of Anaspidea containing the family Aplysiidae only (p. 566).

**ENTOMOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818. See family list.

**ENTOMOTAENIATA** Cossmann, 1896 [December]

Reference: *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2: 5

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Tubiferidae, Ileriidae, and Nerineidae.

**EOGASTROPODA** Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145

Remarks: Taxon comprising Patellogastropoda + possible coiled (sinistral?) ancestors.

**EOLIDOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906

Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 178

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [above family level], equivalent in content to Cladohepatica, and containing the families Aeolidiidae, Glaucidae, Hedyliidae, Pseudovermidae, Proctonotidae, Dotidae, Fionidae, Pleurophylidiidae, and Dermatobranchidae.



- EOTOMACEA** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]  
Reference: *The Geological and Natural History Survey of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2) [*Paleontology*]: 930  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomidae, Pleurotomariidae, Euomphalidae, Macluritidae, Trochonematidae, and Capulidae.
- EPINEPHRIDIA** E. Perrier, 1897  
Reference: *Traité de Zoologie*, 4: 2094  
Remarks: Original spelling “Epinéphridés” (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the families Choristidae, Naticidae, Lamellariidae, and Cypraeidae.
- EPIPODONEURÉS** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]  
Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 723–724  
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing *Trochus*, fissurellids, and haliotids.
- EPITONIIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 297  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Epitonioidae.
- ERIOPTHALMA** Gray, 1840  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151  
Remarks: Established at rank below order, containing the families Naticidae, Melaniidae, Truncatellidae, Velutinidae, Paludinidae, Pyramidellidae, Tornatellidae, Valvatidae, Vermetidae, Vanikoridae, Capulidae, Calyptraeidae, and Phoridae.
- EUACOCHLIDIACEA** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 842  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae, Microhedylidae, and Acochliidae.
- EUANURETHRA** Ihering, 1929  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156  
Remarks: Established as a division of Anurethra.
- EUARMINACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]  
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48  
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, including the families Heterodoridae and Arminidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.
- EUCAENOGASTROPODA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430  
Remarks: Clade of Caenogastropoda containing Ctenoglossa, Neotaenioglossa, and Stenoglossa.
- EUCTENIDIACEA** Tardy, 1970  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie Animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Doridoidea. See also Ctenidiacea.
- EUDOPHILES** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]  
Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 20  
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a suborder, containing the freshwater gastropods.
- EUDORIDACEA** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]  
Reference: *British Antarctic (“Terra Nova”) Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233  
Remarks: Established as a division of Doridacea of unspecified rank, containing all dorids except *Bathydoris* and *Doridoxa*. Ranked as suborder by Franc (1968c: 865), extension restricted to the cryptobranch dorids.
- EUGASTROPODA** Shimer & Shrock, 1944  
Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 439  
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the “superorder” Prosobranchia only.
- EUHELICOIDA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]  
Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430  
Remarks: Clade containing “Hot-Vent Group-A” [= *Melanodrymia*] and Skeletobranchia.
- EUOMPHALINA** McLean, 1981 [8 December]  
Reference: *Malacologia*, 21(1–2): 325  
Remarks: Established as a suborder. Spelling emended to Euomphalioidae (declared new) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 71). Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1997: 64, 70) to subclass Euomphalomorpha, containing the superfamily Euomphaloidea; again declared new by Bandel & Frýda (1998: 118).

**EUPTEROPODA** Boas, 1886

Reference: *Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, ser. 6, *Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk*, 4(1): 14, 179

Remarks: Substitute name for Thecosomata.

**EUPULMONATA** J. Morton, 1955

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 163

Remarks: Established, at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

**EUPULMONATA** Haszprunar & Huber, 1990

Reference: *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220(2): 196

Remarks: Established as an order containing Ellobiidae, Trimusculidae + Stylommatophora. Ranked as superorder by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48).

**EUTHECOSOMATA** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition*, 9(1): 37, 107

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Limacinidae and Cavoliniidae. Established at unspecified rank above family. See also Cavoliniida.

**EUTHYNEURA** Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as an order containing Ichnopoda, Pulmonata, and Pteropoda.

**EXOCEPHALA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Exocéphales”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a taxon containing the “class” Peltocochlides, itself containing various limpet-shaped gastropods and the chitons.

**EXOPHALLIA** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a “class” of Monotocardia, containing the Taenioglossata, Rhachiglossata, and Toxoglossata.

**EXOTENOBANCHIA** Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table pp. 552–553

Remarks: Original spelling “Exoténobranches” (vernacular); latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 438). Established as a sub-

order containing the families “Les Tritoniens” and “les Glauques”.

**FICINA** Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Taxon established above the family group, contains the superfamily Ficoidea only.

**FISSOBRANCHIATA** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 379

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, and Fissurellidae.

**FISSURELLOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Raphistomatidae, Gosseletidae, Portlockiellidae, Catantostomatidae, Porcelliidae, Polytremaniidae, Zygitidae, Scissurellidae, Emarginulidae, Hemitomidae, and Fissurellidae.

**FLABELLININA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**FLEXOGLOSSATA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing all gastropods except Docoglossa and “Hot-Vent Group-C” [= Cocculiniformia and Helicoidea]

**FORNICES** Bellermann, 1816

Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Haliotis* and *Patella*.

**FRYERIINA** Baranetz & Minichev, 1994

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 34

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Phyllidiida containing the family Fryeriidae only.

**GALEROCONCHA** Salvini-Plawen, 1980

Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 255

Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Amphigastropoda, containing the orders Tryblidiida and Bellerophonitida.

**GASTEROMELEA** Mayer, 1849

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 205

Remarks: Established as a class, containing the orders Palmatopoda, Pelecypoda, Heteropoda, Pteropoda, and Apoda [= Tunicata].

**GASTEROPODA** Cuvier, 1795

Reference: *Magazin Encyclopédique*, 2: 448

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gastéropodes". Latinized by Rafinesque (1815: 13, as Gasteropodia). Established as an order containing "les limaces, les lapyties, les doris, les thétys, les myxines, les douves, les planaires, les chitons, les patelles et toutes les coquilles univalves contournées en spirale". Spelling emended to (class) Gastropodea by Anderson (1992: 36). See also Pselaphocephala and Trochiodes (under Trochiones).

**GASTEROPODOPHORA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230

Remarks: Established as a class, equivalent to Gasteropoda, containing the subclasses Pneumonobranchia, Cryptobranchia, and Gymnobranchia.

**GASTEROPTEROPHORA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established as a class containing *Pterotrachea*, *Carinaria*, and *Argonauta*.

**GASTRONEURÉS** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888 [after 12 March]

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 720, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order containing the pulmonates.

**GEHYDROPHILA** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxj

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géhydrophyles"; latinized by Herrmannsenn (1847: 469). Established as a suborder containing the family "les Limnéens" only. See also Hygrogeophila.

**GEOCHARÉS** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...* Section II, Pars I: 1

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the land snails.

**GEOHYDROBIA** de Cristofori & Jan, 1832

Reference: *Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in Museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan ...* Section II, Pars I: 6

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of Gastropoda containing the family Auriculidae.

**GEOPHILA** Férussac, 1819 [10 July]

Reference: *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*: 19

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Géophiles". Established as a suborder containing the families Limaces and Cochleae. See also Helicida.

**GLACIDORBIFORMES** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 83

Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Architectoniciformii containing the family Glacidorbidae only.

**GLANDULIFERA** Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 192, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the *Turrina*, *Volutina* and *Muricina*.

**GLAUCINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**GLOBULARIOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Naticiformes containing the families Gyrodeidae and Globulariidae.

**GLOSSOPHORA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 519, 529, 532, 544, 551 [21 February]; (6): 585, 597 [20 December]

Remarks: Name used for seven different groups of Gastropoda, each time as opposed to another group Aglossa (without radula).

**GLOSSOPHORA** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*, 1: 90

Remarks: Established as a class, containing the subclasses Scaphopoda, Placophora, Gastropoda, and Pteropoda.

**GLYPTOGNATHA** Westerlund, 1902

Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum meridionalium*, 151: 88

Remarks: Established as a category below suborder, uniting Odontognatha (see family list) and Aulacognatha.

**GNATHODORIDACEA** Odhner, 1934 [28 July]

Reference: *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural history report, Zoology*, 7(5): 230–233

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank below suborder. Subsequently sometimes ranked as suborder (e.g. F. Nordsieck, 1972: 51). See also Bathydoridina.

**GNATHOPHORA** L. Pfeiffer, 1878

Reference: [in Clessin, ed.] *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium*: 26

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Vitrinidae only.

**GNATHOPHORA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 447 [21 February]; (6): 532, 585 [20 December]

Remarks: Name used for three different taxa of gastropods, as opposed to Agnatha (without jaws).

**GONIOGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozologische Blätter*, 6: 109, 112

Remarks: Taxon of pulmonates containing the genera *Orthalicus* and *Pseudostrombus*.

**GYMNOBRANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820

Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 746

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank between order [Gastropoda] and genus. Spelling and rank emended to subclass Gymnbranchia, by Gray (1821: 234). Contains the nudibranchs.

**GYMNOCOCHLIDES** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Gymnocochlides". Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 187). Established as a section of the order Pectinibranchia containing the families "Péristomiens", "Scalariens", "Turbinés", "Fusifformes", "Ailés", "Dolaires", "Buccinides", and many others.

**GYMNOGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129–130

Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods, established at rank below suborder, one containing the families Acusidae, Pyramidellidae, and Architectonicidae; the other containing the family Cancellariidae only.

**GYMNOMORPHA** Salvini-Plawen, 1970

Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 296

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to Soleolifera, containing Onchidiacea, Veronicellacea, and Rhodopacea.

**GYMNOPHILA** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]

Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 110

Remarks: Established as an order containing Rathousiidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

**GYMNOPODA** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792

Remarks: Taxon of Rhipidoglossa, containing the families Proserpinidae, Helicinidae, Hydrocenidae, Neritidae, Macluritidae, and Neritopsidae.

**GYMNOPTERA** van der Spoel, 1972 [19 December]

Reference: *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 81

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the families Hydromylidae and Laginiopsidae. See also Laginiopsina.

**GYMNOSOMATA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 273

Remarks: Established as a family (see family list), but currently used as the name of an order. Spelling emended to Gymnosomida by Anderson (1992: 37). See also Pterota and Pneumodermatida.

**GYMNOSTOMA** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 7

Remarks: Established at the rank of order as Coelopneumonata gymnostoma, containing the suborders Geophilae and Amphibiae. Is the same as the order "Pulmonés sans opercule" of Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxj).

**HALIOTOIDEAE** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 51

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Haliotidae, itself containing the genera *Haliotis*, *Stomatella*, and *Stomatia*. Haliotoidei again declared new suborder by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 71), containing Raphischismatidae, Kittlidsidae, Temnotropididae, and Haliotidae.

**HAMIGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 126

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the families Muricidae, Buccinidae, Olividae, and Lamelliariidae. Spelling emended to Haemiglossata by Mörch (1854: 15).

**HAMINEINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Philinoglossida. No contents given.

**HAPLOMORPHA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 656

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Opisthobranchia, including the families Phyllirhoidae and Elysiidae.

**HAPLOSTYLES** Germain, 1931

Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17

Remarks: Vernacular name only.

**HEDYLOPSOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 30

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidiformes, containing the superfamilies Minichevielloidea, Hedyloпсоidea, Tantuloidea, Parhedyloidea, Ganitoidea, and Livornielloidea.

**HELCIONELLIDA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 207

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Helcionelloidea and Meptomatostoma. Spelling and rank emended to suborder Helcionellina by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255); to class Helcionelloida by Peel (1991: 173). Again declared a new order by G. Geyer (1994: 77).

**HELICIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 10

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Geophila with the contents given by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359). See also Limaciformes (under Limaciformii).

**HELICININA** Bandel, 1992

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritimorpha, containing the superfamily Helicinoidea.

**HELICIONES** Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39

Remarks: Established as a nom. nov. for the subclass Pulmonata.

**HELICOIDA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing Neritimorpha and Euhelicoida.

**HELIXINA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as suborder, containing the infraorders Endodontinia, Helixinia, and Zonitinia. Spelling emended to Helicoidei by Muratov (1999: 22). Also established by Schileyko (1979: 57) as infraorder Helixinia, containing the superfamilies Gastrodontoidea, Rhytididoidea, Vitriñoidea, Arionoidea, Sphincterochiloidea, Helicodontoidea, Helicoidea, and Hygromioidea.

**HEMIPHYLLIDINAE** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 6

Remarks: Latinization of “Semiphyllidiens” (see Semiphyllididae in family list). Established as a suborder containing the families Umbrellidae and Pleurobranchidae.

**HEMIPOMATOSTOMA** Férussac, 1821 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxv

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Hemi-Pomatomes”. Latinized by Menke (1828: 32, as Hemipomatostomae; 1830: 57, as Hemipomatostoma). Established as a suborder, equivalent to “Siphonobranches”.

**HERMAEININA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**HERMAPHRODITA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 286  
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Cirrhorbranchiata [itself containing the genus *Dentalium* only], Cervicobranchiata, and Scutibranchiata.

**HETEROBRANCHIA** Burmeister, 1837  
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 2: v, 496  
Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the "families" Gymnobranchia, Hypobranchia, Cyclobranchia, Aspidobranchia, Pomatobranchia, and Heteropoda. Recent authors have resurrected the name and attribute it to Gray (1840: 152), who used Heterobranchiata for an unranked taxon containing the orders Pleurobranchiata, Gymnobranchiata, and Pneumobranchiata. Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) used Heterobranchia as a subclass containing the "cohors" Triganglionata, and Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) used Heterobranchia for a clade containing the Euthyneura, Architectonicoidea, and Valvatoidea.

**HETEROCARDIA** R. Perrier, 1889  
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 277  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hétérocardes". Latinized by Zittel (1895: 320). Established as an order containing the family Patellidae only.

**HETEROCLITA** Lamarck, 1809  
Reference: *Philosophie zoologique*, 1: 321  
Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéroclites" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 529). Taxon containing the genera "Volvaire", "Bulle", and "Janthine".

**HETEROGASTROPODA** Habe & Kosuge, 1966 [15 January]  
Reference: *Shells of the world in colour*, 2: 101  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Architectonicidae, Mathildidae, Epitoniidae, Janthinidae, and Triphoridae.

**HETEROGLOSSA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part 1: 135  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the Cirrhorbranchia, Cervicobranchia, Cyclobranchia, and Polyplacophora.

**HETEROGLOSSA** Haszprunar, 1985 [10 January]  
Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307: 487  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Cerithioptoidea, Triphoroidea, Epitonioidae, and Eulimoidea.

**HETEROHEPATICA** Pruvot-Fol, 1954  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 58: 341  
Remarks: A subdivision of Cladohepatica containing the non-eolid families, i.e. Arminidae, Tritoniidae, Dendronotidae, Fimbriidae, Hancockiidae, Lomanotidae, Scyllaeidae, Phylliroidea, Janolidae, and Madrellidae.

**HÉTÉRONÉPHRIDÉS** R. Perrier, 1889  
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 278  
Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established at unspecified rank, but treated as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604). Taxon containing the families Haliotidae, Turbinidae, and Trochidae.

**HETEROPODA** Lamarck, 1812 [October]  
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie*: 112, 124  
Remarks: Original spelling "Hétéropodes" (vernacular). Latinized by Burmeister (1837: 500). Established as a "section", equivalent in rank to Gastropoda and Cephalopoda, subsequently treated by Burmeister as a family, and by Thiele (1925 [in 1925–1926]: 88) as "Sippe" [= superfamily]. Not available as a family-group name (not based on a genus).

**HETEROPROCTA** Schmekel, 1970 [1 October]  
Reference: *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 121, 135  
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Aeloidioidea, uniting Pleuroprocta and Cleioprocta.

**HETEROSPASTHYLES** Germain, 1931  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17  
Remarks: Vernacular name only.

**HETEROSTROPHA** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793  
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Pyramidellidae.

**HETERURETHRA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 564  
Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Succineidae. See also Succineoidea.

**HOLOCHLAMYDA** Ray Lankester, 1883  
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Rhipidoglossa and Ptenoglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

**HOLOGASTRAEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532  
Remarks: Taxon of nudibranchs containing the family Tritoniidae only.

**HOLOGASTRAEA** E. Perrier, 1897  
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2114  
Remarks: Subdivision of Nudibranchiata including the Anthobranchiata [containing Heterodorididae, Polyceridae, Dorididae, and Doridopsidae] and Inferobranchiata [containing Hypobranchaeidae and Phyllidiidae].

**HOLOGNATHA** Gill, 1871  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 12  
Remarks: Division of the suborder Geophila, containing the families Cyllindrellidae, Pupidae, Helicidae, and Vitrinidae.

**HOLOHEPATICA** Bergh, 1884  
Reference: *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 52  
Remarks: Established as an order of Nudibranchiata, containing the families of dorids. See also Pigobranchiata.

**HOLONEPHRIDIA** E. Perrier, 1897  
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2083  
Remarks: Original spelling "Holonéphridés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 312). Established as a division of Taenioglossa containing the "Rostrifères platypodes" (containing Paludinidae, Cyclophoridae, Am-

pullariidae, Littorinidae, Rissoidae, Truncatellidae, Calyptraeidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Janthinidae, Seguenziidae, Strombidae, and others), the Heteropoda, the "Proboscifères holostomes" (containing the families Scalaridae, Pyramidellidae, Eulimidae, Entoconchidae, and Solariidae), and the "Proboscifères siphonostomes" (containing the families Tritonidae, Cassidae, and Doliidae).

**HOLOPODA** Pilsbry, 1896 [3 February]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 110  
Remarks: Established as a superfamily containing the families Helicidae, Bulimulidae, Cyllindrellidae, Pupidae, and Achatinidae. Treated by Boss (1982: 1078, 1095) as an infraorder containing the superfamilies Polygyroidea, Oleacinoidea, and Helicoidea.

**HOLOPODOPES** H. B. Baker, 1962  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116  
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the order Sigmurethra, containing "the achatinoids, Streptaxidae, rhytidoids, and orthalicoids".

**HOLOSTOMATA** Fleming, 1828 [March]  
Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296  
Remarks: Established as a division of the Cryptobranchia, containing the Tectipeda [= Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae] and Nudipeda [= *Janthina*, *Velutina*].

**HOLOSTOMATA** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 April]  
Reference: *Palaeontologia Indica. Cretaceous Fauna of Southern India*, Vol. 2, Part 5: 205  
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" of the Ctenobranchiata, containing various families of caenogastropods and archeopulmonates.

**HOLOSTOMATA** S. P. Woodward, 1851  
Reference: *A manual of the Mollusca*: viii, 122  
Remarks: Established as a "section" of the order Prosobranchiata, containing various families of gastropods, plus Dentaliidae and Chitonidae.

**HOMOEOSTROPHA** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 793  
Remarks: Taxon of Gymnoglossa containing the family Eulimidae only.

**HOMIOGLOSSA** Starobogatov, 1990  
Reference: *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 42

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the Rhipidoglossa except the Pleurotomarioidei.

**HOMONÉPHRIDÉS** R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 278

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon established at unspecified rank, containing the family Fissurellidae. Ranked as a suborder by Perrier (1893: 604).

**HYDROBRANCHIA** Lamarck, 1819

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 297

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Hydrobranches"; latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 56, as Hydrobranchiae). Established as a division of the Gasteropoda containing the families "les Tritoniens", "les Phyllidiens", "les sémi-Phyllidiens", "les Calyptraciens", "les Bulléens", and "les Lapsiens".

**HYDROCENOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hydrocenidae and Chilodontidae. Spelling and rank emended to order Hydrocenina by Bandel (1992a: 238).

**HYDROPHILA** Hartmann, 1840

Reference: *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gasteropoden*: (unnumbered table)

Remarks: Division of Pectinibranchiata containing the genus *Ancylus* only.

**HYDROGEOPHILA** Menke, 1830

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*, ed. 2: 19

Remarks: Latinization of (vernacular) "Géhydrophiles" of Férussac. Established as a suborder containing the family Auriculidae. See also Gehydrophila.

**HYGROPHILA** Férussac, 1822 [16 February]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxiii

Remarks: Original spelling "Hygrophiles" (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1846 [in 1846–1852]: 547). Established as a suborder containing the family Lymnaeidae. Ranked by Starobogatov (1970b: 46) as an order containing the superfamilies Chionoidea, Latioidea, and Lymnaeioidea. See also Lymnaeida.

**HYPERSTROPHINA** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250

Remarks: Established as an order of Paragastropoda containing the superfamily Onychochiloidea.

**HYSOGASTROPODA** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119(2): 226

Remarks: Established as unranked clade, containing all taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* and *Tonna* than with *Cerithium* and *Campanile*.

**ICHTHOPODA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144

Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Platycochlides, containing the orders Protocochlides, Phanerobranchia, Sacoglossa, Steganobranchia, Branchiopneusta, and Nephropneusta.

**INFEROBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Inférobanches"; latinized [as Inferobranchi] by Bowdich (1822: 59). Established as an order containing the genera *Phyllidia* and *Diphyllidia* [see also family Hypobranchiata]. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 528) to Inferobranchiata, treated as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the families Phyllidiidae, Hypobranchiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Dermatobranchiidae.

**INIOPHTHALMA** Gray, 1847 [November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 159

Remarks: Division of the order Phytophaga containing the families Truncatellidae, Pyramidellidae, and Acteonidae.

**INOPERCULATA** Gray, 1840

Reference: [*new edition of Turton*] *Manual of the land and fresh water shells of the British Islands*: 101–102

Remarks: Division of the order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, and Lymnaeidae.

**INOPERCULATA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]



Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda containing the families Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila containing the families Siphonariidae and Gadiniidae (p. 51); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea containing all the families other than Actaeonidae (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa containing the families Capulidae and Hipponicidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the family Proserpinidae only (p. 793).

**INTÉGROSTOMES** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 185

Remarks: Vernacular name only, and perhaps only descriptive and not the name of a taxon.

**JANOLINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Aeolidiida. No contents given.

**JANTHINOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Janthinidae. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Janthiniformes.

**JINONICELLINA** Pokorný, 1978

Reference: *Vestník Ústředního Ústavu Geologického*, 53(1): 41

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the families Jinonicellidae and Janospiridae. Taxonomic position as a mollusc rejected by Frýda (1999d: 27).

**JULIACEA** Boettger, 1963

Reference: *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Suppl., 26: 429

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Sacoglossa containing the superfamilies Arthessoidea and Julioidea.

**KHAIRKHANIIFORMES** Parkhaev, 2001

Reference: *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 189

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Khairkhaniidae only. Again declared new by Parkhaev (2002: 37 [Russian edition]; 34 [English edition]).

**LABIOSTOMATA** Valdés, 2002

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 628

Remarks: Clade containing the cryptobranch dorids having a radula and labial armature, i.e. the families Actinocyclusidae, Dorididae, Chromodorididae, and Discodorididae.

**LAGINIOPSINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 20

Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder, as a substitute name for Gymnoptera.

**LATROGASTROPODA** F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 195

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Neomesogastropoda and Neogastropoda.

**LEPADOPHORA** Gray, 1827

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, vol. 7: 389, unnumbered plate

Remarks: Established as the name of a class in the plate heading, but treated as a synonym of Gasteropoda p. 389.

**LEPETELLIDA** Moskalev, 1971 [after 11 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 60

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Lepetelloidea, Addisonioidea, and Bathypeltoidea. Spelling and rank emended by Marshall (1983b: 139) to suborder Lepetellina.

**LEPETOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the family Lepetidae only.

**LEPETOPSINA** McLean, 1990 [7 November]

Reference: *Journal of Zoology*, 222: 489

Remarks: Established as suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamily Neolepetopsoidea only.

**LEPTOGNATHA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskaber Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Goniaeolididae and Heroidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of suborder Arminoidea.

**LEPTOPODA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 64, 128

Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera, containing the families Strombidae and Phoridae.

**LILJEVALLOSPIROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 70

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bellephontiformes containing the family Liljevallospiridae only.

**LIMACES** Kölliker, 1847

Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 247

Remarks: One of three divisions (the other two being Cephalopoda and Conchifera) of the molluscs, containing the "orders" Pteropoda, Heteropoda, and Gasteropoda.

**LIMACIFORMII** Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 39

Remarks: Substitute name for Stylommatophora, established as a superorder of Pulmonata. Also (same reference) spelled and ranked as order Limaciformes, as a substitute name for Helicida. Spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Limaciones, substitute name for Pulmonata, ranked as subclass.

**LIMACINOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Limacinidae only.

**LIMAXINA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida, containing the infraorders Trigonochlamydia and Limaxinia, the latter containing the families Boettgerillidae, Limacidae, and Agriolimacidae. Spelling and rank emended by Muratov (1999: 22) to infraorder Limacoini.

**LIMNAEIDA**. See Lymnaeida.

**LIMNOPHILA** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 20

Remarks: Original spelling "Limneophilen" (vernacular) in Hartmann (1821: 32–33, 43). Established as suborder of Coelopneumona Gymnostoma, containing the family Lymnaeidae only.

**LISSOGNATHA** Westerlund, 1902 [after 1 December]

Reference: *Acta Academia Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 84

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Geophila containing the families Vitrinidae, Allognathidae, and Leucochroidae.

**LITTORINATA** Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoa Gornogo Kryma*: 47

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Littorinoidea, Calyptraeidea, and Rissooidea. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 210) to superorder Littorinimorpha.

**LOBIGERINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Oxynoida. No contents given.

**LONGICOMMISURATA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Division of the Neotaenioglossa containing the families Tritoniidae, Doliidae, Strombidae, and Pteroceridae.

**LYMNAEIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Original spelling Limnaeida. Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Hygrophila. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 39) to order Lymnaeiformes and superorder Lymnaeiformii; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Lymnaeoidi (in synonymy of Branchiopulmonata) and infraorder Lymnaeoini.

**MACLURITINA** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea and Euomphaloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Macluritones and order Macluritiformes.

**MALACODERMATA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Gymnosomata containing the family Clioidae only.

**MATHILDOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Architectoniciformes containing the family Mathilidae.

**MEGAPTERYGI** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 326, table between pages 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mégaptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 169). Established as an order of the class Pteropoda, containing the families Procephala and Cryptocephala.

**MEGASTOMATA** Blainville, 1818  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 10: 184 and table between pp. 214–215  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mégastomes”. Latinized by Bowdich (1822: 25). Taxon containing the genera “Cabochoch”, “Crépidule”, “Stomate”, “Sigaret”, “Haliotide”, and “Patelle”.

**MELANELLIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]  
Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Pseudomelanoidea, Trochacidoidea, Aclidoidea, and Melanelloidea; and (same paper) as a superorder Melanelloida including the order Melanellida only.

**MERONEPHRIDIA** R. Perrier, 1889  
Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281  
Remarks: Original spelling “Méronéphridiens” (vernacular); spelled “Méronéphridés” by E. Perrier (1897: 2095). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 313). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Voluta*, *Oliva*, *Marginella*, *Harpa*, *Pleurotoma*, *Terebra*, and *Conus* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

**MESOGASTROPODA** Thiele, 1925 [1 November]  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(1): 78  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Architaenioglossa, Valvatacea, Rissoacea, Littorinacea, Cerithiacea, Ptenoglossa, Aglossa, Amaltheacea, Natica-

cea, Lamellariacea, Cypraeaacea, Calyptraeacea, Heteropoda, Strombacea, and Doliacea. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 36) to Mesogastropoda.

**MESOMMATOPHORA** Simroth, 1889  
Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Mesommatophoren”. Latinized by Simroth (1896: 44). Taxon containing the families Athoracophoridae, Vaginulidae, and Onchidiidae.

**MESOPROCTA** E. Perrier, 1897  
Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 4: 2114  
Remarks: Division of the Nudibranchiata containing the Hologastreae and Dendrogastreae.

**MESURETHRA** H. B. Baker, 1955 [28 April]  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Geophila including the superfamily Cerionoidea only.

**METAMESOGASTROPODA** Bandel, 1991  
Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 38  
Remarks: Original spelling Meta-Mesogastropoda. Established as unranked division of the Caenogastropoda including Purpurinoidea, Stromboidea, Heteropoda, Pickworthiidae, and Vanikoridae. Spelling and rank emended by Bandel (1993b: 24) to order Metamesogastropoda [now including the Rissooidea].

**METATROCHINA** Naef, 1911  
Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 158–159  
Remarks: Original spelling Metatrochinae. Established as a division of Azygobranchia, as a substitute name for Monotocardia, containing the Pectinibranchia and Heterobranchia.

**METURETHRA** Ihering, 1929  
Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156  
Remarks: Established as a division of Nephropneusta.

**MICROPTERYGI** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Microptérygiens”. Latinized by Latreille (1825:

170). Established as an order including the family Pneumodermatidae only.

**MIMOSPIRINA** Dzik, 1983

Reference: *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 238

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Onychochilidae and Clisospiridae.

**MITROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Mitri-formes, containing the superfamilies Fasciolarioidea and Mitroidea. Also spelled and ranked as order Mitriiformes, same reference.

**MONOICA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 242

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Pulmobranchiata, Chismo-branchiata, Monopleurobranchiata, Aporobranchiata, Polybranchiata, Cyclobranchiata, Inferobranchiata, and Nucleobranchiata. Spelling emended by McDonald (1880: 163) to Monoecia.

**MONONÉPHRIDÉS** R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des gastéropodes proso-branches*: 279

Remarks: Vernacular name only, introduced as a substitute name for "Orthoneuroïdes". Established as division of Diotocardia. Ranked by Perrier (1893: 604) as suborder including the genera *Nerita*, *Navicella* and *Helicina*.

**MONOPLEUROBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1816

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1816): 10

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Monopleurobranches". Latinized by Gray (1821: 232). Established as an order, containing [in Gray] the genera *Umbrella*, *Pleurobranchia*, and *Lamina*.

**MONOSTICHOGLOSSATA** Pagenstecher, 1877

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medicinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 74

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Pontolimacidae, Elysiidae, and Lophocercidae.

**MONOTOCARDIA** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 398

Remarks: Established as a division of Gastropoda including the "classes" Androgyna [= Musioglossata] and Exophallia. See also Metatrochina.

**MONOTREMATA** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1878 [10 August]

Reference: *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, (7) 1: 698

Remarks: Established as a division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Testacellidae, Limacidae, Tebennophoridae, Helicidae, Cyllindrellidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Stenogyridae, and Succineidae. In P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 447) containing the families Testacellidae, Selenitidae, Limacidae, Philomycidae, Orthalicidae, Bulimulidae, Cyllindrellidae, Pupidae, Stenogyridae, and Helicteridae. See also Soleiferae.

**MURCHISONIINA** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 264

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Murchisonioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelincev (1965: 4) to order Murchisoniata, containing the superfamilies Murchisonioidea, Tubiferoidea, Nerineoidea, Nerinelloidea, Itierioidea, Procerithioidea, Cerithioidea, Turritelloidea, and Scaloidea.

**MURICOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Muricoidea only. Spelling emended by F. Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Muricina.

**MUSIOGLOSSATA** Mörch, 1857

Reference: *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*: 1

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the pulmonates, shelled ophisthobranchs, pyramidellids, *Eulima*, *Scalaria*, and *Janthina*.

**NACELLINA** Lindberg, 1988

Reference: *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 55

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Patellogastropoda containing the superfamilies Nacelloidea and Acmaeoidea.

**NATANTIA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 653

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Atlantacea, Carinariacea, and Pterotracheacea.

**NATICINA** F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Naticoidea only.

**NEMATOGLOSSA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the superfamily Cancellarioidea only. Ranked by Olsson (1970: 19) as order and declared new. See also Cancellarioidei.

**NEOGASTROPODA** Wenz, 1938 [March]

Reference: *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*, 6(1): 41, 65; 1082 [1941]

Remarks: Established as an order, as a substitute name for Stenoglossa. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Neogastropodida.

**NEOMESOGASTROPODA** Bandel, 1991 [December]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 453

Remarks: Established as an order including the superfamilies Calyptraeidea, Naticoidea, Cypraeidea, Tonnoidea, and Echinospirida.

**NEOMPHALOIDEI** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 24

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Vivipariformes including the family Neomphalidae only.

**NEOPULMONATA** Kubo & Kurozumi, 1995 [10 August]

Reference: *Molluscs of Okinawa*: 5

Remarks: Established as a major division of the Pulmonata, at a rank equal to Archaeopulmonata.

**NEOTAENIOGLOSSA** Haller, 1892 [15 July]

Reference: *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 538

Remarks: Original spelling Neotaenioglossae. Established as a division of the Taenioglossa, itself divided into the Neotaenioglossa brevicommissurata and the Neotaenioglossa

longicommissurata (see these names). Ranked by Ponder & Warén (1988: 289, 291) as an order including the suborders Discopoda, Heteropoda, and Ptenoglossa.

**NEPHROPNEUSTA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 147

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

**NERINEIDA** Lyssenko, 1986

Reference: [in Aliev & Lyssenko] *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 61

Remarks: Established as order Nerineida and suborder Nerineina; no contents given. Not available from Lyssenko (1984: 15), where Nerineina contained the superfamilies Nerinelloidea, Nerinoidea, Polyptixoidea, Ptygmatoidea, Cryptoplocoidea, Diptyxioidea, Triptyxioidea, Plesioplocoidea, Neoptyxioidea, and Oligoptyxioidea.

**NERITIMORPHA** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Original spelling Neritaemorphi. Established as suborder containing the family Neritidae. Spelling emended by Cox & Knight (1960: 263) to Neritopsina [declared new, including the superfamily Neritoidea only]. Spelling and rank emended by Morton & Yonge (1964: 2) to order Neritacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1975: 209) to superorder Neritimorpha, including the superfamilies Neritoidea, Hydrocenoidea, Titiscaniidea, and ?Cocculinoidea; by Bandel (1992a: 238) to subclass Neritomorpha, including the orders Neritoina, Platyceratina, Helicinina, and Hydroceniina.

**NEUROBRANCHIA** Keferstein, 1864

Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 1031, 1061

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the families Cyclostomidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

**NON-PALLIATA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, including the suborders Pygobranchia, Ceratonota, and Haplomorpha.

**NON SUCTORIAE** Bergh, 1892. See family list.

**NOTASPIDEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 550, 571

Remarks: Established as a division of Tectibranchiata including the genera *Pleurobranchus* and *Umbrella*.

**NOTOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232

Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Aplysia* and *Bulla*.

**NOTONEURÉS** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 721, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of "Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés", including the genera *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, *Doris*, *Umbrella*, the eolids, *Aplysia*, *Bulla*, and *Philine*.

**NUCLEOBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Established as order "Nucléobranches" (vernacular); latinized by Blainville (1824: 282), containing the families Nectopoda and Pteropoda. See also Caryobranchiata.

**NUDIBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Nudibranches"; latinized (as Nudibranchi) by Bowdich (1822: 58). Established as an order, with the genera *Doris*, *Polycera*, *Tethys*, *Scyllaea*, *Glaucus*, *Aeolis*, and *Tergipes* given as examples. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Nudibranchida.

**NUDIPEDA** Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Division of the Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia containing the genera *Janthina* and *Velutina*.

**NUDIPLEURA** Wägele & Willan, 2000 [14 September]

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 167

Remarks: Clade containing the Pleurobranchiata and the Nudibranchia.

**ODONTOGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127

Remarks: Division of the Proboscifera containing the families Fasciariidae and Turbinellidae.

**OKADAIINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

**OLEACININA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Helicida containing the superfamilies Testaceloidea and Streptaxoidea.

**OLIVELLOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Olivellidae only.

**ONCHIDIIDA** Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara*: 45

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Onchidioidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 360) to subclass Onchidiacea; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Onchidiiformii and order Onchidiiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993: 48) to suborder Onchidioidei and infraorder Onchidioinei.

**ONCHIDORIDINA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Doridida. No contents given.

**ONYCHOCHILIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Onychochilidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to order Onychochiliformes and superorder Onychochiliformii.

**ONYCHOGLOSSA** G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 118

Remarks: Substitute name for Docoglossa, containing the families Patellidae, Tecturidae, and Lepetidae.

**OPERCULATA** Menke, 1828

Reference: *Synopsis methodica molluscorum*: 22  
 Remarks: Established as order Coelopneumona operculata; latinization of "Pulmonés operculés" of Férussac (1822). Férussac (1807: 37) had a family "Les Nériteins (sic) ou Operculés" for all land and freshwater operculate gastropods.

**OPERCULATA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422, 512; (6): 551; (7): 653 [1884]; (9): 793 [1885]  
 Remarks: Name used for five different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a subdivision of Pteropoda, including the family Hyolithidae only (p. 422); (2) as a division of Thalassophila including the family Amphibolidae only (p. 512); (3) as a division of Cephalaspidea, including the family Acteonidae only (p. 551); (4) as a subdivision of Taenioglossa including the families Xenophoridae and Naricidae (p. 653); (5) as a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa including the families Helicinidae and Hydrocenidae (p. 793).

**OPISOPHTHALMA** L. Pfeiffer, 1852

Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 3  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pneumonopoma, including the family Aciculidae only.

**OPISTHBRANCHIATA** Milne-Edwards, 1846

Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extraits des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116  
 Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Opistobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846: 296). Latinized by Woodward (1854 [in 1851–1855]: 179) as Opisthobranchiata. Established as an order containing the "Aplysiens", "Phyllidiens", "Doridiens", and "Eolidiens". See also Bulliones.

**OPISTHOPHTHALMA** Paladilhe, 1877

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 6, Zoologie, 5: 1  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder of operculate land snails, containing the genera *Truncatella*, *Geomelania*, *Acme*, and *Tomi chia*. See also family Opisthophthalmidae.

**OPISTHOPNEUMONA** Starobogatov, 1970 [after 15 October]

Reference: *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodemov zemnogo shara*: 45

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Onchidiida, Rhodopida, and Soleolifera.

**OPISTHOTREMATA** Wenz, 1923

Reference: *Fossilium Catalogus*, I, Pars 17: 206  
 Remarks: Division of the suborder Ditremata. See family list.

**ORIOSTOMATOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71  
 Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamily Oriostomatoidea only.

**ORTHOCONCHA** Fol, 1875

Reference: *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 176  
 Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Orthoconques"; established as a family and not available as such (not based on a genus). Latinized by P. Fischer (1883 [in 1880–1887]: 422) as a subdivision of Pteropoda Thecosomata, containing the families Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae.

**ORTHODONTA** Mörch, 1857a

Reference: *Fortegnelse over Gronlands Bloddyr*: 88  
 Remarks: Established as an order including the genera *Pilidium*, *Lepeta*, *Tectura*, *Cemoria*, and *Chiton*.

**ORTHODONTA** Macdonald, 1881 [25 March]

Reference: *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 243–244  
 Remarks: Name used for two different taxa of gastropods: (1) as a suborder of the order Proboscifera, including the rachiglossan neogastropod families (p. 243); (2) as a suborder of the order Rostrifera including the Heteropoda and the Phoridae (p. 244).

**ORTHOGASTROPODA** Ponder & Lindberg, 1995 [10 December]

Reference: *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*: 145  
 Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda including all the gastropods except the Eogastropoda.

**ORTHONEURA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140

Remarks: Established as a class of the phylum Arthrocochlidetes, including the orders Rostrifera, Proboscifera, and Heteropoda. Treated by Ihering (1891: 243) as an order of the class Cochlidetes.

**ORTHONEUROIDES** Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 460–461

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as a section of the “Azygobranches”, including the families Neritopsidae, ?Macluritidae, Neritidae, Hydrocaenidae, and Helicinidae. See also “Mononéphridés”.

**ORTHOSTROPHINA** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 250

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Pelagielloidea only.

**ORTHURETHRA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 562

Remarks: Established as a division of Vasopulmonata, containing the families Partulidae, Pupidae, ?Valloniidae, ?Cochlicopidae, and Achatinellidae.

**OTINOIDEI** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Systellommatophora. No contents given.

**OVULOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the family Ovulidae only.

**OXYGNATHA** Mörch, 1859

Reference: *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6: 109

Remarks: Established as a family (see family list). Treated by Hutton (1884: 188, 204) as a “sub-section” of the “section” Holognatha containing the families Vitrinidae, Limacidae, and Zonitidae.

**OXYNOACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 12

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Sacoglossa, containing the family Oxynoidea only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov

& Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Oxynoidea [attributed to Baba, 1966], containing the suborders Lobigeroidei and Oxynoidei.

**PACHYGNATHA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 48

Remarks: Established at unspecified rank above family, containing the family Antiopelidae. Treated by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 12) as infraorder of the suborder Arminoidea.

**PALAEOCAENOOGASTROPODA** Bandel, 1993 [December]

Reference: *Scripta Geologica*, Special issue 2: 8

Remarks: Original spelling Palaeo-Caenogastropoda. Established as a division of the Caenogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cerithioidea, Littorinoidea, Rissooidea, Subulitoidea, Murchisonioidea, Loxonematoidea, Cyclophoroidea, and Ampullarioidea.

**PALLIATA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648, 655

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Opisthobranchia, as a substitute name for Tectibranchiata, including the suborders Ctenidiobranchia and Phyllidiobranchia.

**PALLIOHEDYLOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 31

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Palliohedyliidae only.

**PALMATOPODA** Mayer, 1849

Reference: *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereines der Preussischen Rheinlands und Westphalens*, 6: 205

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Gasteropoda, including all the gastropods other than Heteropoda and Pteropoda.

**PALUDINIMORPHA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 210

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the order Architaenioglossa only.

**PAPILLIFERA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 532



Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the Polybranchiata, containing the families Proctonotidae, Aeolidiidae, Fionidae, Glaucidae, Dotidae, and Hermaeidae.

**PARACEPHALA** Gravenhorst, 1845

Reference: *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften & Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*: 33

Remarks: Established as an order containing the taxa Pteropoda and Gastropoda.

**PARACEPHALOPHORA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 194

Remarks: Established as a class of Malacozoaria, contents equivalent to Gastropoda, containing the subclasses Dioica, Hermaphrodita, and Monoica.

**PARAGASTROPODA** Linsley & Kier, 1984 [29 March]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 25(1): 249

Remarks: Established as a class containing the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina.

**PARASITA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 517, 547

Remarks: Established as a division of the Nudibranchiata containing the family Entoconchidae only.

**PARATECTIBRANCHIA** Salvini-Plawen, 1988

Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 11: 326

Remarks: Taxon including the Bullomorpha, Anaspidea, Saccoglossa, Thecosomata, Umbraculomorpha, ?Gymnosomata, and ?Acochliidomorpha.

**PARTULOINEI** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder containing the family Partulidae only.

**PATELLIONES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 37

Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Cyclobranchia, containing the superorders Archinacelliformii and Patelliformii.

**PATELLOGASTROPODA** Lindberg, 1986 [February]

Reference: *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115

Remarks: Unranked taxon including the families Patellidae, Acmaeidae, and Lepetidae. Ranked as order by Lindberg (1988: 55).

**PATELLOIDEA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as suborder containing the families Tecturidae, Patellidae, and Lepetidae. Spelling emended by Naef (1911: 158159) to Patellinae, used at rank above order, as equivalent to Docoglossa. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 37) to superorder Patelliformii, order Patelliformes, and suborder Patelloidei. Ranked by Salvini-Plawen (in Mizzaro-Wimmer & Salvini-Plawen, 2001: 67) as order Patellida, containing the family Patellidae only.

**PECTINIBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pectinibranches". Latinized (as a family) by Goldfuss (1820: xlv, 644). Established as an order including the families "les Trochoïdes", "les Buccinoïdes" and "les Sigarets". See also Ctenobranchiata and Trochionces.

**PEDICULARIIFORMES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established as an order; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 73) to suborder Pedicularioidei, containing the superfamilies Pedicularioidea, Trivioidea, and Lamellarioidea.

**PEDONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 83

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Acochliidiidae, Palliohedylidae, and Strubelliidae.

**PELAGIELLIDA** Runnegar & Pojeta, 1985

Reference: *The Mollusca*, volume 10: 28, 50

Remarks: Established as an order of Monoplacophora containing the family Pelagiellidae only. Also declared new by MacKinnon (1985: 75). Spelling emended to Pelagielliformes by Parkhaev (2001: 134–135).

**PELLIBRANCHIATA** Alder & Hancock, 1847

Reference: *The Athenaeum, Journal of Literature, Science, and the Fine Arts*, (1847): 748

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Elysia*, *Placobranchus*, *Acteonia*, *Chalidis*, *Limapontia*, and *Ictis*.

**PELTACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the genus *Pelta*. See also Runcinacea.

**PELTOCOCHLIDES** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Originally introduced as a vernacular name. Latinized, with the same spelling, by Latreille (1825: 200). Established as a class including the orders Scutibranchia and Cyclobranchia.

**PENTAGANGLIONATA** Haszprunar, 1985

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 32

Remarks: Established as a “cohors” containing the superorders Architectibranchia, Tectibranchia, Eleutherobranchia, Gymnomorpha, and Pulmonata.

**PERACLIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Pseudothecosomata. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to superorder Peraciformii, order Peraciformes and suborder Peracloidei.

**PERACLIONES** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established, at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Dextrobranchia.

**PERUNELOMORPHA** Frýda, 1998

Reference: *13th International Malacological Congress [Washington DC], Abstracts*: 107–108

Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamily Peruneloidea only.

**PETROPHILA** Gill, 1871 [February]

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13

Remarks: Taxon established at a rank between “suborder” and family, containing the families Gadiniidae and Siphonariidae.

**PHANEROBRANCHIA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 145

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Tritonidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, Heroidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae, Phylliroidae, Dorididae, Onchidorididae, Triopidae, Corambidae, Doriopsidae, Phyllidiidae, Pleurophyllidiidae, and Pleuroleuroidae. See also Tergibranchiata.

**PHANEROBRANCHIATA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 519

Remarks: Fischer most probably took the name Phanerobranchiata from Bergh, 1880 (see family list), but he used it as a name above the family level, to contain the family Polyceridae. Spelling emended by Odhner (1926: 30) to Phanerobranchia, containing the families Notodorididae, Polyceridae, Goniodorididae, and Onchidorididae; ranked as suborder (in synonymy of Anadoridacea), by Franc (1968c: 858).

**PHANEROGAMA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Phanérogames”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). A “section” of the Mollusca including the cephalopods, the pteropods, and the gastropods.

**PHANEROPNEUMONA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 231

Remarks: Original spelling Phaneropneumona. Established as an order of Pneumobranchia, containing the genera *Cyclostoma* and *Helicina*. Spelling emended by Gray (1857a: viii, 78) to Phaneropneumona, containing the families Cyclophoridae, Oliguridae, and Proserpinidae.

**PHARYNGONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 91

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Tantulidae only.

**PHILINACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabs-  
selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea, containing the family Philinidae.

**PHILINOGLOSSACEA** Hoffmann, 1933

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ord-  
nungen des Tier-Reichs*. Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch  
3: 192

Remarks: Established as a "Sippe". Ranked  
as a suborder by Franc (1968c: 843).

**PHLEBENTERATA** Quatrefages, 1844

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*,  
ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 129, 171

Remarks: Established as an order containing  
the families "Entérobranches" and "Dermo-  
branches", comprising essentially nudi-  
branchs, sacoglossans and *Acteon*.

**PHYLLAPLYSIINA** Minichev & Starobogatov,  
1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po  
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19–20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the  
order Aplysiida. No contents given.

**PHYLLIDIORANCHIA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9,  
16: 645

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the  
order Zygobranchia, including the family  
Patellidae only. See also Phyllidioidei.

**PHYLLIDIOIDEI** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]

Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des ani-  
maux mollusques*: xxix

Remarks: Established as a suborder "Les  
Phyllidiens Cuv. Lam.". Latinized [as subor-  
der Phyllidinae, containing the family Phyl-  
liidiidae only] by Menke (1828: 6). Spelling  
and rank emended by Ray Lankester (1883:  
655) to suborder Phyllidiobranchia; by Am-  
itrov (1984: 38) and Golikov & Staroboga-  
tov (1989: 68) to superorder Phyllidiiformi,  
order Phyllidiiformes and suborder Phyllid-  
ioidei.

**PHYLLORANCHIACEA** Franc, 1968

Reference: *Traité de zoologie*, 5(3): 845

Remarks: Established by Latreille as a fami-  
ly-group name (see family list). Ranked by  
Franc as a suborder (in the synonymy of Po-  
lybranchiacea) containing the families Po-  
lybranchiidae and Hermaeidae.

**PHYLLORANCHOPSINA** Minichev & Starobogatov,  
1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po  
izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19–20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the  
order Stiligerida. No contents given.

**PHYLLOVORA** Gray, 1860 [October]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural  
History*, ser. 3, 6: 268

Remarks: Established as a section of the Geophila, containing the families Helicidae, Arionidae, Parmacellidae, Cryptellidae, Aneiteidae, Janellidae, Philomycidae, Veronicellidae, and Onchidiidae.

**PHYTOPHAGA** Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux  
sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57, 59

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Les  
Phytiphages". Latinized by Herrmannsen  
(1847 [in 1846–1852]: 266). Established as a  
section of the division "Trachélipodes", con-  
taining the families "Colimacés", "Lymnéens",  
"Mélaniens", "Péristomiens", "Néritacés",  
"Janthines", "Macrostomes", "Plicacés", "Sca-  
lariens", and "Turbinacés".

**PIGOBRANCHIATA**. See under Pygobranchia.**PLACORANCHACEA** Jensen, 1996

Reference: *Philosophical Transactions of the  
Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 351: 117

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the  
order Sacoglossa, containing the superfam-  
ilies Placobranchioidea and Limapontoidea.  
See also Placobranchidae in family list.

**PLANILABIATA** Stoliczka, 1868 [1 October]

Reference: *Cretaceous fauna of Southern India*.  
*Palaeontologia Indica*, Vol. 2, Parts 7–10: 330

Remarks: Established as a "tribe" (between  
suborder and family) of the Scutibranchiata,  
containing the family Neritidae only.

**PLANKTOTROPHICA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 De-  
cember]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*,  
54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing the Caenogas-  
tropoda and the Chalazaeata.

**PLANORBOINEI** H. Nordsieck, 1993 [31 January]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121: 48

Remarks: Established as infraorder of the sub-  
order Branchiopulmonata. No contents given.

**PLANSPIRALIA** Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: Established as a division of the Gastropoda containing the order Belleromorpha only.

**PLATYCERATINA** Bandel, 1992

Reference: *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 238

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Neritomorpha. No contents given.

**PLATYCOCHLIDES** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 143

Remarks: Established as a “phylum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda, Pteropoda, and Cephalopoda. See also Platymalakia.

**PLATYHEDYLOIDEA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]

Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 108

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Platyhedylidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Ev. Marcus (1982: 26) to suborder Platyhedylacea.

**PLATYMALAKIA** Ihering, 1877

Reference: *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystemes und Phylogenie der Mollusken*: 31

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Platycochlides. Ihering (1891: 240, 243) ranked Platymalakia as one of two “phylum” of the Mollusca, containing the classes Ichnopoda and Pteropoda [but not the Cephalopoda, earlier included in Platycochlides].

**PLATYPODA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 64

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Rostrifera, containing the Podophthalma, Edriophthalma, and Opisophthalma.

**PLATYPODA** P. Fischer, 1883

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 445; (6): 582

Remarks: Established as a subdivision of the class Gastropoda containing the order Prosobranchiata.

**PLEUREMBOLICA** F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Trochelina, Cassina, and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

**PLEUROANTHOBRANCHIA** Grande, Templado, Cervera & Zardoya, 2004

Reference: *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 384–385

Remarks: Clade of Nudipleura defined by the presence of blood gland, calcareous spicules in the integument and a caecum directly opened into the stomach, containing the Pleurobranchioidea and Anthobranchia.

**PLEUROBRANCHIA** Deshayes, 1832

Reference: *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*, 2: table between pp. 552–553

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Les Pleurobranches”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 293). Established as a suborder containing the genera *Umbrella*, *Siphonaria*, *Pleurobranchus* and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840b: 152) to order Pleurobranchiata, containing the families Bullidae, Aplysidae, Umbrellidae, Pleurobranchidae, and Pterotracheidae; by Pelseneer (1906: 173) to “tribe” Pleurobranchomorpha; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to order Pleurobranchiformes and suborder Pleurobranchioidei.

**PLEUROCOELA** Thiele, 1926

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 105

Remarks: Established as an order of Opisthobranchia, containing the suborders Cephalaspidea, Pteropoda Thecosomata, Anaspidea, and Pteropoda Gymnosomata.

**PLEUROMMATOPHOREN** Simroth, 1889

Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 54(1): 85

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Taxon comprising all the land pulmonates exclusive of Athoracophoridae.

**PLEURONEURÉS** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 721, 724

Remarks: Vernacular name only. Established as an order of “Gastéropodes Astrepsineurés”, defined by disposition of nervous system, but contents not explicit.

**PLEUROPHTHALMA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 586  
Remarks: Division of the Toxoglossa containing the families Conidae and Cancellariidae.

**PLEUROPROCTA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]  
Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskaber Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 50, 52  
Remarks: Established as a "tribe" [= suborder] of the suborder Eolidacea, containing the family Coryphellidae only. See also Pleuroprocta in family list.

**PLEUROTOMARIINA** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Pleurotomarioidea, ?Trochonematoidea, and Fissurelloidea. Spelling and rank emended by Pchelintsev (1963: 39) to order Pleurotomariata; by Golikov & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pleurotomariones [in synonymy of Scutibranchia] and order Pleurotomariiformes.

**PLOCAMBRANCHIA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: ix, 115  
Remarks: Taxon comprising the families Calyptraeidae, Capulidae, and Vanikoroidae.

**PNEUMATODOCHA** Kölliker, 1847  
Reference: *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 248  
Remarks: Taxon of "Limaces Gasteropoda" [= the Gastropoda without the Pteropoda and Heteropoda], containing the taxa with respiratory organs, as opposed to Apneusta, without them.

**PNEUMBRANCHIA** Lamarck, 1819  
Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1): 298  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumbranchés". Latinized by T. Brown (1844? [in 1837–1844]: 54, as Pneumbranchiae). A section of the "Gastéropodes" containing the family "Limaciens". Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840c: 153) to order Pneumbranchiata [containing the family Arionidae only]. See also Pneumonobranchia.

**PNEUMODERMATIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniuiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Gymnosomata. Spelling emended by Starobogatov & Naumov (1987: 149) to Pneumodermatiformes.

**PNEUMONEATA** Hartmann, 1821  
Reference: *System der Erd- & Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33  
Remarks: Original spelling "Pneumoneen" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844: table). Established as an order of the class Gastropoda, containing all the pulmonates and land operculates.

**PNEUMONBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 230  
Remarks: Established as a subclass of Gastropodophora, containing the orders Aedelopneumona and Phaneropneumona. Spelling and rank emended by Gray (1840a: 101) to order Pneumonobranchiata, containing the families Arionidae, Helicidae, Auriculidae, Lymnaeidae, and Cyclostomatidae. See also under Pneumobranchia.

**PNEUMONOCHLAMYDA** Ray Lankester, 1883  
Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families Cyclostomatidae, Helicinidae, and Aciculidae.

**PNEUMONOPHORA** Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]  
Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 163  
Remarks: Established as an order including the suborder Pulmonata only.

**PNEUMONOPOMA** L. Pfeiffer, 1852  
Reference: *Monographia pneumonopomorum viventium*: 1  
Remarks: Substitute name for Pneumopoma, ranked as order containing all land operculates.

**PNEUMOPOMA** Latreille, 1824 [November]  
Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Pneumopomes". Latinized by Latreille (1825: 182). Established as an order, containing the families "Hélicinides", and "Turbicines". See also Pneumonopoma.

**PODOPHTHALMA** Gray, 1840  
Reference: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 151  
Remarks: Established as a division of the order Phytophaga, containing the families

Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatellidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Neritidae, Ampullariidae, Janthinidae, and Atlantidae.

**POLYBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]  
Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Phylomatique de Paris*, (1814): 177  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Polybranches". Latinized as a family (see family list). Established as an order containing the families "Tétracères" and "Dicères". Spelling and rank emended by Franc (1968c: 845) to suborder Polybranchiacea, containing the families Polybranchiidae (= Caliphylidae) and Hermaeidae.

**POMASTOMA** Férussac, 1822 [13 April]  
Reference: *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques*: xxxiv  
Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "les Pomastomes". Latinized [as Pomastomae] by Menke (1828: 22) and [as Pomatostoma] by Menke (1830: 40). Established as suborder containing the families "Turbinés" and "Trochoïdes".

**POMATOBANCHIATA** Schweigger, 1820  
Reference: *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungegliederten Thiere*: 744  
Remarks: Substitute name for "Les Tectibranches". Division of the order Gasteropoda, containing the genera *Akera*, *Notarchus*, *Aplysia*, *Pleurobranchus*, and *Pleurobranchaea*. Spelling and rank emended by Burmeister (1837: 498) to family Pomatobanchia (not available as such: not based on a genus).

**PORODORIDACEA** Odhner, 1968  
Reference: *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 254  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Doridacea, "comprising those families that Bergh united in his 'Dorididae porostomata'". Also declared by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 872) a new suborder, containing the families Phyllidiidae and Dendrodorididae. See also Porodoridacea in family list.

**POROSTOMATA** Bergh, 1876 [4 May]  
Reference: *Malacologische Untersuchungen. [in Semper] Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2, Wissenschaftliche Resultate, Bd. 2, Theil 1, Heft 10*: title  
Remarks: Established at unspecified rank under Nudibranchiata holohepatica, containing the families Doriopsidae and Phyllidiadae. See also family list.

**PRIONOGLOSSA** G. O. Sars, 1878  
Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 214  
Remarks: Taxon containing the family Omalogyridae only.

**PROBOSCIDEA** Troschel, 1847  
Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 383  
Remarks: Used in a heading only. Formally diagnosed in Troschel (1848: 548), there containing the families Volutacea, Canalifera, Muricea, Cassidea, and Buccinea.

**PROBOSCIDIFERA** Gray, 1853 [February]  
Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 125  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchiata, containing families of Neogastropoda, some Neotaenioglossa, and some Heterostropha. Ranked by Ihering (1876: 142) as an order, and declared nov.

**PROCAENOGASTROPODA** Bandel, 2002 [October]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145  
Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.

**PROCYCLOPHORIDA** Bandel, 2002 [October]  
Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 178  
Remarks: Established as an order containing the superfamilies Anthracopuioidea and Palaeocyclophoroidea.

**PRODIOTOCARDIA** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]  
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571  
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Diotocardia.

**PROGASTROPODA** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]  
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571, 575  
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestral gastropods.

**PROMONOTOCARDIA** A. Meyer, 1913 [20 September]  
Reference: *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33: 571  
Remarks: Hypothetical ancestor of the Monotocardia.

**PROPRIONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]  
Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum. Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 87

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Hedylopsidae and Pseudonebulidae.

**PRORHIPIDOGLOSSA** Simroth, 1906

Reference: *Dr H.G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs*, Bd. 3, Abt. 2, Buch 1: 838, 1052

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Belleophonitidae only.

**PROSOBRANCHIA** Milne-Edwards, 1846 [2 September]

Reference: *Société Philomatique de Paris, Extrait des Procès-Verbaux des Séances*, (1846): 116

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Prosobranches". Also published in Milne-Edwards (1846b: 296). Often credited to a later paper by Milne-Edwards (1848: 109, 112). Established as one of four orders (with Pulmonata, Heteropoda, and Opisthobranchia) of the class Gastropoda; no contents given. See also Eugastropoda.

**PROSOPHTHALMA** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856 [March]

Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 2: 313

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Assimineidae only.

**PROTEBRANCHIATA** Dall, 1870

Reference: *The American Naturalist*, 4: 561

Remarks: Original spelling Proteobranchiata. Established as a suborder of the order Docoglossa containing the families Acmaeidae and Patellidae. Dall (1871: 49, 51) expanded his views on the classification of the Docoglossa and included only the family Acmaeidae in the Proteobranchiata.

**PROTOCOCHLIDES** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 144

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Ichnopoda, containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, and Melibidae. See also Tergibranchiata.

**PROTOGASTROPODA** Shimer & Shrock, 1944

Reference: *Index fossils of North America*: 366, 437

Remarks: Established as a subclass of the class Gastropoda, containing the orders Cynostraca and Cochliostera.

**PROTOPODA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part 1: 64, 126

Remarks: Division of the suborder Rostrifera containing the family Vermetidae only.

**PROTOSTREPTONEURA**

Remarks: Wenz (1938: 62) stated that B. B. Woodward had proposed Protostreptoneura as a basal group of ancestral gastropods containing *Subulites*, *Stenotheca*, and *Platyceras*. We have not found this name in Woodward's work, and Wenz himself rejected this concept of Protostreptoneura.

**PROTRIAULA** Ihering, 1892

Reference: *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher*, 58(5): 399

Remarks: Established at the rank of order, as a substitute name for Triaula.

**PROTURETHRA** Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 156, 194

Remarks: Division of Nephropneusta, containing the families Onchidiidae, Vaginulidae, Rathouisiidae, Janellidae, and Philomycidae.

**PSELAPHOCEPHALA** Keferstein, 1862

Reference: *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere*, Bd. 3(2): 522, 567

Remarks: Established at the rank of class as a substitute name for Gastropoda.

**PSEUDOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1856 [13 August]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 101

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Scutibranchia, containing the family Proserpinidae only.

**PSEUDOBRANCHIATA** Hartmann, 1840

Reference: *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gastropoden*: (unnumbered table)

Remarks: Division of the Gastropoda containing the genera *Choristoma*, *Pomatias*, and *Cyclostoma*.

**PSEUDEUCTENIDIACEA** Tardy, 1970

Reference: *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 365

Remarks: Established as a superfamily (see family list). Ranked by Baranetz & Minichev (1995: 298) as an order in the synonymy of Doridoxida.

**PSEUDOLIVOIDEI** Kantor, 1991 [November]

Reference: *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 49

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Neogastropoda, containing the family Pseudolividae only.

**PSEUDOPHALLIA** Mörch, 1865 [5 October]

Reference: *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13: 399

Remarks: Established as a “class” of the “series” Diotocardia, as a substitute name for Aspidobranchia, containing the divisions Rhipidoglossata and Heteroglossata.

**PSEUDOPNEUMONA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: viii, 86

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Litorinidae, Lacunidae, and Truncatellidae.

**PSEUDOTHECOSOMATA** Meisenheimer, 1905 [22 January]

Reference: *Deutsche Tiefsee Expedition*, 9(1): 4, 174

Remarks: Taxon established at unspecified rank above family, containing the families Cymbuliidae and Desmopteridae. See also Peraclida.

**PTENOBANCHIATA**. See Ctenobranchiata.

**PTENOGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 129

Remarks: Division of the Proboscifera, containing the families Cassidae, Scalaridae, and Actaeonidae. Established at unspecified rank above family, and subsequently generally treated as suborder.

**PTERABRANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established as an order of the Stomatopterophora, containing the genera *Limacina*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbula*, and ?*Clio* and *Pneumoderma*.

**PTEROCEPHALA** N. Wagner, 1885

Reference: *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres*, 1: 118, 120

Remarks: Established as an order of the Pteropoda containing the genera *Creseis*, *Hyalea*, and *Cavolinia*.

**PTERODIBRANCHIA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 177

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Ptérodibranches”, alternative spelling for “Ptérobranches”. Latinized by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]: 347). Established as an order, containing Pteropoda less the genus *Hyalaea* and “perhaps” *Pneumoderma*.

**PTEROPODA** Cuvier, 1804

Reference: *Annales du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle*, 4: 232

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “ptéropodes”. Latinized by Blainville (1825: 493) at the rank of family (see family list). Established as an order including the genera “*Clio*”, “*Pneumo-derme*”, and “*Hyale*”. See also Stomatopterophora.

**PTEROTA** Boas, 1886

Reference: *Videnskaberne Selskabs Skrifter, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, 4(1): 14 [Danish text], 179 [French text]

Remarks: Established at the rank of suborder as a substitute name for Gymnosomata.

**PTEROTRACHEACEA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 654

Remarks: Established as a suborder including the genera *Pterotrachea* and *Firuloides* (sic).

**PTERYGIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling “Pterygiens” (vernacular). Latinized by Latreille (1825: 157). Established as a division of the “Mollusques Phanérogames” containing the classes Cephalopoda and Pteropoda.

**PTERYGIA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 544

Remarks: Established as a division of the Pterobranchiata containing the family Elysiidae only.

**PULMOBRANCHIATA** Blainville, 1814 [November]

Reference: *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Pulmo-branches”. Latinized by Goldfuss (1820) as a family (see family list). Spelling and rank emended by Blainville (1824: 242) to order Pulmobranchiata, containing the families “*Limnacea*”, “*Auriculacea*”, and “*Limacinea*”. See also Pulmonata.



**PULMONATA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "pulmonés". Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for "Pulmobranches" [= Pulmobranchiata]. Latinized as Pulmonifera, at the rank of class, by Fleming (1822: 448); as Pulmonea by Latreille (1825: 178). See also Heliciones and Limaciones.

**PUPILLINA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 56

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamilies Cerionoidea, Achatinelloidea, Cionelloidea, Pupilloidea, and Sagdoidea. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Pupilloidei (in synonymy of Orthurethra); by Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]: 6) to infraorder Pupilloinei.

**PURPURINOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molluskov*, 8: 26

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Cerithiiformes, including the family Purpurinidae only.

**PYCNONEPHRIDIA** R. Perrier, 1889

Reference: *Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches*: 281

Remarks: Original spelling "Pycnonéphridiens" (vernacular); spelled "Pycnonéphridés" by E. Perrier (1897: 2098). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Established as a division of Stenoglossa, containing *Turbinella*, *Fusus*, *Mitra*, *Buccinum*, *Murex*, and *Purpura* (contents in R. Perrier, 1893: 605).

**PYGOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 234

Remarks: Established as an order, treated as a substitute name for Cephalophora cyclobranchia, containing the genus *Doris*. Ranked as a suborder by Gray (1857a: 206). Spelling emended by Misuri (1917: 9) to Pigobranchiata, treated as a substitute name for the Holohepatica of Bergh.

**PYRAMIDELLIMORPHA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 214

Remarks: Established as a superorder including the orders Heterostropha, Ptenoglossa, and Homoeostropha. Spelling and rank emended by Ros (1975: 347) to order Pyramidellacea; by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 298) to superorder Pyramidelloida and order Pyramidellida; by Minichev & Starobogatov (in Amitrov, 1984: 38) to subclass Pyramidelliones.

**PYRENOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as suborder of the order Mitriformes, containing the superfamilies Beringioidea and Pyrenoidea.

**RACHIGLOSSA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 127

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Volutidae. When he established the Stenoglossa (= Toxoglossa + Rachiglossa), Bouvier (1887: 472) used Rachiglossa for a taxon containing the families Harpidae, Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Olividae, Fasciolaridae, Turbinellidae, Buccinidae, Nassidae, Columbelloidae, Muricidae, Purpuridae, and Coralliophilidae.

**RAPHIDOGLOSSA** Macdonald, 1880 [3 September]

Reference: *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 165, 242

Remarks: Established as an order of Gasteropoda Monoecia, containing the suborders Dicranobranchia, Schismatobranchia, Scutibranchia, and Pseudobranchia.

**REMIBRANCHIATA** Quatrefages, 1844. See family list.**REPTANTIA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648

Remarks: Established as a division of the order Azygobranchia, including the suborders Holochlamyda, Pneumonochlamyda, and Siphonochlamyda.

**RETIFERA** Blainville, 1824

Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 288

Remarks: Taxon established by Blainville for a family (see family list). Ranked by Möller (1832: 132) as suborder containing the family Patellidae, itself containing the genera *Patella* and *Trimusculus*.

**RETUSACEA** T. E. Thompson, 1976

Reference: *Biology of opisthobranch molluscs*, 1: 17

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Bullo-morpha containing the family Retusidae only.

**RHACOPODA** Hennig, 1980

Reference: *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie*, ed. 4. *Wirbellose I*: 320

Remarks: Clade containing the Cephalopoda and Gastropoda.

**RHINOGLOSSA** G. O. Sars, 1878

Reference: *Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*: 448

Remarks: Taxon containing the genus "*Triforis*" [in the sense of *Marshallora*] only. See also Triphoroidei.

**RHINOPHORALIA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Clade containing Pyramidelloidea and Euthyneura.

**RHIPIDOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 553

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Neritidae, Trochidae, Halio-tidae, and Fissurellidae. Rhipidoglossa and Raphidoglossa [both Gray (1856: 100–101)] are incorrect subsequent spellings (but Raphidoglossa Macdonald, 1880 is a different name).

**RHODOPADAE** Poche, 1911

Reference: *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77(1), Suppl.: 105

Remarks: Established as a "subsubphylum" containing the class Rhodopoidea, itself containing the family Rhodopidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev (1971: 10) to order Rhodopida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Rhodopiformes [attributed to Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971)].

**RHYTIDOINEI** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaciformes containing the superfamily Rhytidoidea only.

**RINGICULIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979 [after 14 February]

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 298

Remarks: Established as order of the super-order Pyramidelloida, containing the family Ringiculidae only.

**RISSELLINA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1968

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 3: 7

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Discopoda, containing the superfamilies Skeneopsoidea and Rissoelloidea.

**RISSEOIDEI** Slavoshevskaja, 1983

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 17

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the superfamilies Rissooidea, Rissoinoidea, and Truncatelloidea.

**ROSTRIFERA** Gray, 1853 [February]

Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 130

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Ctenobranchia containing the divisions Gymnoglossa [for Cancellariidae], Toxoglossa [for Conidae], Dactyloglossa [for Amphiperatidae], and Taenioglossa [for Cypraeidae, Phoridae, Ampullariidae, Viviparidae, Rissoellidae, Cyclophoridae, Capulidae, and many others].

**ROSTRIFERA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 140

Remarks: Established as an order of Orthoneura containing the suborders Rhipidoglossa [for Neritacea etc.], Ptenoglossa [for Janthinidae etc.], and Taenioglossa [for Ampullariacea etc.].

**RUNCINIDEA** Colosi, 1915 [after 25 April]

Reference: *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Matematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 33–34

Remarks: Established as a "section" [above family level] of Tectibranchia containing the family Runcinidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Burn (1963: 9) to suborder Runcinacea, as a substitute name for Peltacea; ranked by Odhner (in Franc, 1968c: 841) as order; spelling emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Runciniformes.

**SACCOBRANCHIA** Leach, 1847 [October]

Reference: [in Gray ed.] *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 268

Remarks: Division of Gastropoda containing the families Limacidae, Helicidae, Carychiidae, Lymnaeidae, and Ancyliidae.

**SACOGLOSSA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146

Remarks: Established as an order of Ichnopoda, containing the families Limapontiidae, Elysiidae, Phyllobranchidae, Plakobran- chidae, Hermaeidae, and Lophocercidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Sacoglossida. See also Ascoglossa. Jensen (1992: 541) has reviewed the usages of Sacoglossa and Ascoglossa, and advocated usage of the former.

**SAGDOINEI** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75

Remarks: Established as infraorder of Limaci- formes containing the superfamily Sag- doidea only.

**SCAPHANDRACEA** Odhner, 1939 [26 August]

Reference: *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskab- ers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 6

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cephalaspidea containing the families Scaphan- dridae and Akeridae. Spelling emended by Starobogatov (1989: 74) to Scaphandroidei (declared new).

**SCHISMATOBANCHIA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 233

Remarks: Established as an order of Gas- tropoda Cryptobranchia containing the ge- nus *Haliotis* only. See also family list.

**SCHISTOPELMATA** Thiele, 1921 [12 July]

Reference: *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 144

Remarks: Taxon containing the family Assimi- neidae only.

**SCHIZOPODA** P. Fischer, 1883 [20 December]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (6): 597

Remarks: Subdivision of the Rachiglossa con- taining the family Olividae only.

**SCLERODERMATA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 Febru- ary]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pteropo- da containing the family Eurybiidae only.

**SCUTIBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1817

Reference: *Le règne animal ...*, 2: 388, 445

Remarks: Original spelling “les Scutibranch- es” (vernacular). Latinized [as Scutibranchi- ata Cuvier 1812] by Herrmannsen (1847 [in 1846–1852]). Established as an order includ- ing the genera *Haliotis*, *Capulus*, *Crepidula*, *Fissurella*, etc. Rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979a: 299) to subclass Scutibranchia.

**SEGUENZIINA** Haszprunar, 1986

Reference: *9th International Malacological Congress, Abstracts*: 34

Remarks: Original spelling Seguenzinina; no contents given. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 762) to suborder Seguenziina; by Goryachev (1987a: 22) to order Seguenziiformes (de- clared new).

**SELENIMORPHA** Bandel & Frýda, 1996

Reference: *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, (1996[6]): 331

Remarks: Division of Vetigastropoda defined as “archaeogastropods with a slit and sele- nizone, contrasting with archaeogastropods without that feature”.

**SEMIPHYLLIDIENS.** See Semiphyllididae (family list) and Hemiphyllidinae (present list).

**SEMIPROBOSCIDIFERA** Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 468

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Semi- Proboscidifères”. Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 314). Taxon containing the families Naticidae, Lamellariidae, ?Janthin- idae, and Cypraeidae.

**SERIBRANCHIA** Latreille, 1824 [November]

Reference: *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 327, table between pp. 334–335

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “Séro- branches”. Latinized by Latreille (1825: 174). Established as a family (see family list). Ranked by Deshayes (1832 [in 1830–1832]: 553) as a suborder containing the family “Phyllidiens”.

**SIGMURETHRA** Pilsbry, 1900 [10 November]

Reference: *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 563

Remarks: Established as a division of Vasop- ulmonata containing the subdivisions Hol- opoda, Agnathomorpha, Agnatha, and Aulacopoda.

**SILICODERMATAE** Labbé, 1933 [after 28 November]

Reference: *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 365

Remarks: Established as an order containing the family Oncidiidae.

**SIMROTHINA** Bandel & Riedel, 1994

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the super-families Lamellarioidea, Cypraeoidea, and Naticoidea.

**SINISTROBRANCHIA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 300

Remarks: Established as a subclass containing the orders Architectonicida, Epitoniida, and Melanellida.

**SINUATA** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 162

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia containing the families Raphistomatidae, Euomphalidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Fissurellidae, Bellerophonitidae, and Euomphalopteridae.

**SINUITOPSIDA** Starobogatov, 1970

Reference: *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 14

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Cyclocyrtoneididae, Cyrtolitidae, and Bucanellidae. Spelling and rank emended by Salvini-Plawen (1980: 255) to suborder Sinuitopsina.

**SINUOPEOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 71

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pleurotomariiformes containing the families Sinuopeidae and ?Ophiletidae.

**SIPHONARIACEA** Van Mol, 1967

Reference: *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 11

Remarks: Established as suborder of Basomatophora containing the families Trimusculidae and Siphonariidae. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 10) to order Siphonariida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 67) to subclass Siphonariiones, superorder Siphonariiformii and order Siphonariiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to suborder Siphonarioidei.

**SIPHONATA** Macgillivray, 1843

Reference: *A history of the molluscos animals*: 61, 162

Remarks: Section of the order Pectinibranchiata containing the families Buccinidae, Fusidae and Cypraeidae.

**SIPHONBRANCHIATA** Duméril, 1806

Reference: *Zoologie analytique*: 160

Remarks: Established as family "Siphonbranchies" (vernacular). Ranked by Blainville (1824: 195) as order Siphonbranchiata, containing the families Siphonostomata, Entomostomata, and Angyostomata. See also family list.

**SIPHONOCHLAMYDA** Ray Lankester, 1883

Reference: *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 648

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Azygobranchia, including the families of Toxoglossa, Rachiglossa and part of the Taenioglossa.

**SIPHONOSTOMATA** Blainville, 1818

Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 185, table between pp. 214–215

Remarks: See family list.

**SKELETOBRANCHIA** Haszprunar, 1988 [14 December]

Reference: *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 430

Remarks: Taxon of gastropods containing Neomphaloidea, Vetigastropoda, and Pectinibranchia.

**SMEAGOLIDA** Climo, 1980 [10 December]

Reference: *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 515

Remarks: Established as an order of the subclass Gymnomorpha, containing only the family Smeagolidae, itself containing only the species *Smeagol manningi*. Spelling and rank emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Smeagoloinei.

**SOLEIFERAE** Ihering, 1929

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 161, 194

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank above family, established as a substitute name for Monotremata, and containing the families Janellidae and Philomycidae.

**SOLENISCIFORMES** Bandel, 2002 [October]

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 86: 145

Remarks: Established as an order of Procaenogastropoda, containing the superfamily Soleniscoidea only.

**SOLENOSTOMATA** Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae, Cypraeidae, Ovulidae, Volutidae, Marginellidae, Olividae, Tornatellidae, Bellerophon, Buccinidae, Muricidae, Cerithiidae, and Strombidae.

**SOLELIFERA** Thiele, 1926 [20 February]

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5(2): 138

Remarks: Taxon including the families Rathouisiidae and Veronicellidae. Established as "Sippe" [= superfamily], and not available as a family-group name (see family list). See also Gymnomorpha.

**SOLIDIPEDIA** Dall, 1921 [24 February]

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 85

Remarks: Taxon established at a rank below "superfamily" Rhachiglossa and containing the families Marginellidae, Volutidae, Mitridae, Fascioliariidae, Chrysodomidae, Buccinidae, Colubrariidae, Alectronidae, Columbidae, Muricidae, and Coralliophilidae.

**SORBEOCONCHA** Ponder & Lindberg, 1997

Reference: *Zoological Journal of the Linnæan Society*, 119(2): 225

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, comprising "all those taxa sharing a more recent common ancestor with *Conus* (and *Triphora* and *Tonna*) than with *Cyclophorus* and *Ampullaria*", i.e. the Cerithioidea, Campanuloidea, Ptenoglossa, and the Neogastropoda.

**SPARTAEBRANCHIA** Leach, 1852

Reference: [in Gray, ed.] *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain*: 203

Remarks: Established as an order containing the genera *Valvata*, *Paludina*, and *Bithynia*.

**SPIRALIA** Bellermann, 1816

Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 119

Remarks: Established as an order of the "class" Cochleae, containing the genera *Buccinum*, *Strombus*, *Murex*, *Trochus*, *Turbo*, *Helix*, and *Nerita*.

**SPIRIGONCHA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Division of the suborder Testacea of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Limacinidae only.

**SPIRIVALVIA** Cuvier, 1800

Reference: *Leçons d'anatomie comparée*, 1: table 5

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Spirivalves". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 491). Established as a division of the gastropods, to include all the genera with a spirally coiled shell.

**SPIRONOTIA** Rafinesque, 1815

Reference: *Analyse de la nature*: 143

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Adelobranchia and Siphobranchia.

**STEGANOBANCHIA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 146

Remarks: Established as an order, partly equivalent to Tectibranchia, containing the families Runcinidae, Siphonariidae, Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Philinidae, Bullidae, Cylichnidae, Aplustridae, and Actaeonidae. See also Stegobranchia.

**STEGOBRANCHIA** Risso, 1826

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, 4: 40

Remarks: Established as an order, equivalent to "Inférobanches", including the genus *Pleurobranchus* only. Risso may have borrowed the name from Leach's unpublished MS, later edited by Gray (1847a: 268), where Stegobranchia includes the families Pleurobranchidae, Aplysiidae, Marseniidae, and Bullidae.

**STEGOGNATHA** Tryon, 1884

Reference: *Structural and systematic conchology*, 3: 19

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank, established as a division of the Holognatha with a jaw as in *Punctum* and *Bulimulus*.

**STENOGLOSSA** Bouvier, 1887

Reference: *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes prosobranches*: 471

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Sténoglosses". Latinised by Franc (1968a: 304). Taxon containing the Toxoglossa and the Rachiglossa.

**STILIFEROIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Melaneliiformes containing the families Stiliferidae, Asterophilidae, Paedophoropodidae, Roseniidae, and Entoconchidae.

**STILIGERIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1979

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 19

Remarks: Established as an order containing the suborders Caliphyllina, Phyllobranchopina, Stiligerina, and Hermaeinina. Also ranked as suborder Stiligerina, same reference.

**STOMATOPTEROPHORA** Gray, 1821

Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 235

Remarks: Established at the rank of class, as a substitute name for Pteropoda, containing the orders Pterabranhia and Dactyliobranhia.

**STREPSINEURA** Lacaze-Duthiers, 1888

Reference: *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 722, 724

Remarks: Original spelling "Strepsineurés" (vernacular). Latinized by Ponder & Warén (1988: 290). Established as a subclass of gastropods including the "Aponotoneurés" and "Epipodoneurés".

**STREPTOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum*, Part 1: ix, 122

Remarks: Taxon of unspecified rank containing the family Valvatidae only.

**STREPTODONTA** Dall, 1889

Reference: *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 122

Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the "superfamilies" Ptenoglossa and Taenioglossa. Streptodontina [Ponder & Warén (1988: 304)] is an incorrect subsequent spelling.

**STREPTONEURA** Spengel, 1881

Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 372

Remarks: Established as an order of Gastropoda containing the suborders Zygobranhia and Azygobranhia, and equivalent in rank to Euthyneura.

**STRUBELLIOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1983 [after 22 February]

Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 32

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Acochliidiiformes, containing the superfamilies Strubellioidea (itself including Strubellidae only) and Pseuduneloidea (itself including Pseudunelidae only).

**STYLOGASTROPODA** Frýda & Bandel, 1997

Reference: *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 18, 80

Remarks: Established as an order of Archaeogastropoda defined by "slender high-spired shells of *Loxonema*- or *Palaeozygopleura*-type associated with a protoconch of Archaeogastropoda-type", and containing the superfamily Loxonematoidea only.

**STYLOMMATOPHORA** Schmidt, 1855

Reference: *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereines für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1: 7

Remarks: Established as a division of "Gastropoda inoperculata" defined by "oculos in apice tentaculorum ferentia" [eyes at tip of tentacles], including the genera *Daudebardia*, *Testacella*, *Glandina*, *Cylindrella*, *Arion*, *Limax*, *Cryptella*, *Vitrina*, *Zonites*, *Helix*, *Bullimus*, *Sira*, *Cionella*, *Azeca*, *Pupa*, *Vertigo*, *Balea*, *Clausilia*, and *Succinea*. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Stylommatophorida. See also Nephropneusta, Vasopulmonata, Eupulmonata, and Limaciformii.

**SUBAPLYSIACEA** Blainville, 1825. See family list.**SUBNUDA** Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13

Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the families Cryptellidae, Parmacellidae, Limacidae, and Arionidae.

**SUBTESTACEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]

Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the family Cymbuliidae only.

**SUBULITACEA** Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 [before 20 March]

Reference: *The Geology of Minnesota*, vol. 3(2), *Paleontology*: 1069

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Pectinibranchia, containing the families Subulitidae, Loxonematidae, Eulimidae, and Pseudomelanidae.

**SUCCINEOIDEA** Butot & Kiauta, 1967 [31 October]

Reference: *Beaufortia*, 14: 163

Remarks: Established as an order, and as a substitute name for Heterurethra and Elasmognatha. Spelling and rank emended by Minichev & Slavoshevskaya (1971: 360) to Succineida; by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989) to Succineiformes; by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to infraorder Succineoinei.

**SUCTORIAE** Bergh, 1892. See family list.

**SUPERBRANCHIATA** Misuri, 1917 [20 February]

Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9

Remarks: Taxon of opisthobranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, and Aeolidiidae.

**SYMPODA** Gistel, 1848

Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166

Remarks: Established as an order including the "families" Crepipoda [= Polyplacophora], Gasteropoda, Pelecypoda and Apoda [= Ascidiacea].

**SYNCEPHALA** Fitzinger, 1833

Reference: *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88

Remarks: Established as an order of the class Mollusca, containing the "tribe" Gasteropoda only.

**SYRINGBRANCHIA** Gravenhorst, 1845. See family list.

**SYSTELLOMMATOPHORA** Pilsbry, 1948 [19 March]

Reference: *Land Mollusca of North America (north of Mexico)*, 11(2): 1062

Remarks: Established as an order, containing the family Veronicellidae.

**TAENIOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848

Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 541

Remarks: Established as a "Gruppe" equivalent in rank to suborder, containing the families Potamophila, Littorinidae, Tubulibranchia, Capulidae, etc. See also Taenioglossa in family list.

**TAMANOVALVACEA** Kawaguti & Baba, 1959 [30 September]

Reference: *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 178–179

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Saccoglossa, containing the family Tamanovalvidae only. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to order Tamanovalviformes, containing the suborders Cylindrobulloidei, Volvatelloidei, and Tamanovalvoidei.

**TECTIBRANCHIA** Cuvier, 1814 [December]

Reference: [in Blainville] *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, (1814): 178

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Tectibranches". See also Cuvier (1817: 87). Latinized [as Tectibranchi] by Bowdich (1822: 60). Established as an order containing "les Pleurobranches", "les Pleurobranchaea", "les Aplisiés ...". See also Pomatobranchiata.

**TECTIPEDA** Fleming, 1828 [March]

Reference: *A history of British animals*: 296

Remarks: Taxon of Pectinibranchia Cryptobranchia, containing the families Turbinidae, Neritidae, and Trochidae.

**TELEBRANCHIA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]

Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: viii, 95

Remarks: Taxon containing the families Planaxidae, Rissoidae, Caecidae, Melaniidae, Cerithiidae, Turritellidae, Barleeiidae, and Viviparidae.

**TELEOGEOPHILA** Hartmann, 1821

Reference: *System der Erd- & Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–34

Remarks: Original spelling "Teleographilen" (sic!) (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Pomatias* and *Cyclostoma*.

**TELEOHYDROPHILA** Hartmann, 1821

Reference: *System der Erd- & Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europas*: 32–33, 45

Remarks: Original spelling "Teleohydrophilen" (vernacular). Latinized by Hartmann (1844 [in 1840–1844]: table). Established as a "division" (below order, above family) containing the genera *Nerita*, *Valvata*, *Paludina*, *Hydrobia*, *Melania*, and *Rissoa*.

- TELETREMATA** Pilsbry, 1898  
Reference: *The Nautilus*, 11(12): 144  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the families Vaginulidae and Onchidiidae.
- TENTACULATA** Wilbrand, 1814  
Reference: *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*: 124  
Remarks: One of three orders (with Cephalopoda and Acephala) of the class Mollusca, said to be equivalent to Gasteropoda, and including *Chiton*, *Patella*, *Helix*, etc.
- TENTACULATA** Latreille, 1824. See family list.
- TEREBROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Coniformes, containing the family Terebridae only.
- TERGIBRANCHIATA** Misuri, 1917 [20 February]  
Reference: *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 9  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of nudibranchs containing the families Rhodopidae, Tethyidae, Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Dendronotidae, Dotidae, Aeolidiidae [= Superobranchiata] and Pleurophyllidiidae [= Inferobranchiata]. Misuri did not refer to Tergobranchiata of Gistel, and explicitly established "Tergibranchiata mihi" as a substitute name for Protocochlides and Phanerobranchia Ihering.
- TERGOBRANCHIATA** Gistel, 1848  
Reference: *Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*: 166  
Remarks: Established as a division of the Symopoda, itself an order of the "family" Gastropoda, and containing the genera *Glaucus*, *Tethys*, *Tritonia*, and *Doris*.
- TESTACEA** P. Fischer, 1883 [21 February]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (5): 422  
Remarks: A suborder of the order Thecosomata, containing the families Limacinidae [= Spiriconcha], and Hyolithidae, Pterothecidae, Conulariidae, and Cavoliniidae [= Orthoconcha].
- TESTACELLOINEI** Schileyko & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 75  
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Limaciformes, containing the family Testacellidae only.
- TETRACERATA** Blainville, 1816. See Tetracea in family list.
- TETRASPATHOSTYLES** Germain, 1931  
Reference: *Faune de France*, 21: 17  
Remarks: Vernacular name only, established to designate Stylommatophora with a dart apparatus like that of *Helix pomatia*.
- THALASSOPHILA** Gray, 1850 [after 12 February]  
Reference: *Figures of molluscos animals*, 4: 119  
Remarks: Established as a taxon of undefined rank, containing the families Siphonariidae and Amphibolidae. Ranked by H. Adams & A. Adams (1855 [in 1853–1858]: 102) as a suborder.
- THECOSOMATA** Blainville, 1824  
Reference: *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, 32: 271  
Remarks: Established as a family of the order Aporobranchiata, containing the genera *Hyalaea*, *Cleodora*, *Cymbulia*, and *Pyrgo*. Treated by Gray (1840b: 155) as an order including the families Cleodoridae, Limacinidae, Cuvieriidae, and Cymbuliidae. Spelling emended by Anderson (1992: 37) to Thecosomida. See also Eupteropoda.
- THYSANOPODA** P. Fischer, 1885 [31 August]  
Reference: *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, (9): 792  
Remarks: A division of Rhipidoglossa, containing the Anisobranchia and the Zygobranchia.
- TOGATA** Gill, 1871  
Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 13  
Remarks: A division of the suborder Geophila containing the family Philomycidae only.
- TOMOGLOSSATA** Stimpson, 1865  
Reference: *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 63  
Remarks: Established as a "group" for those species with radular type intermediate between Odontoglossata and Toxoglossata, and containing the family Clionellidae, and "probably" the Clavatulinae.
- TORNOIDEI** Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 22  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Littoriniformes, containing the family Tornidae only.



- TOXIFERA** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [December]  
Reference: *The genera of Recent Mollusca*, 1: 245  
Remarks: Established as a suborder containing the family Conidae, and “possibly” the Turridae.
- TOXOGLOSSA** Troschel, 1848  
Reference: *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3: 547  
Remarks: Taxon established as a “Gruppe” of unspecified rank, containing the families Conidae and Pleurotomidae. See also Conida.
- TRACHELIPODA** Lamarck, 1812  
Reference: *Extrait du cours de zoologie ...*: 112, 115  
Remarks: Original spelling “Trachélipodes” (vernacular). Latinized by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 585). Established as a “section” below order in 1812, ranked as an order in Lamarck (1822: 54). A division of the “Mollusques céphalés” including the gastropods with coiled shell.
- TRACHELOBRANCHIA** Gray, 1821  
Reference: *London Medical Repository*, 15: 232  
Remarks: Established as an order of the Pneumonobranchia, containing the genera “Sigaret”, *Cryptostoma*, *Velutina*, *Capulus*, *Stomatia*, *Crepidula*, *Calyptraea*, and *Mitrula*.
- TRACHEOPULMONATA** Plate, 1898  
Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272  
Remarks: Established as taxon of undefined rank above family, containing the family Janellidae. Ranked by Minichev & Slavoshevskaja (1971: 359) as an order. See also Athoracophorida.
- TRAPEZODONTA** Gray, 1857 [9 May]  
Reference: *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum, Part 1*: 27  
Remarks: Established as a division of the Hamiglossa containing the family Lamellariidae only.
- TRIAULA** Ihering, 1887  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 518, 525  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Nudibranchia, containing the dorids and phyllidiids. See also Protriauxa.
- TRIFORIDOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987 [after 23 October]  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 8: 27  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Cerithiiformes, containing the families Goniospiridae and Triforidae.
- TRIGANGLIONATA** Haszprunar, 1985  
Reference: *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 25  
Remarks: Established as a “cohors” of the subclass Heterobranchia, containing the superorder Allogastropoda. Used by Salvini-Plawen & Haszprunar (1987: 760) for a paraphyletic taxon containing the Valvatidae, Rissoellidae, Omalogyridae, and Allogastropoda.
- TRIGONOCHLAMYDINIA** Schileyko, 1979  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 58  
Remarks: Established as an infraorder of the suborder Limaxina, containing the superfamily Trigonochlamydoidea only.
- TRIMUSCULIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975  
Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11  
Remarks: Established as an order of the Basommatophora, containing the family Trimusculidae only. Spelling emended by H. Nordsieck (1993a: 48) to Trimusculiformes.
- TRIPHOROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989  
Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 66  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Bucciniformes, and proposed as a substitute name for Rhinioglossa.
- TRITONIOMORPHA** Pelseneer, 1906  
Reference: *A treatise on zoology*, 5: 175  
Remarks: Established as a “tribe” of the suborder Nudibranchia, containing the families Tritoniidae, Scyllaeidae, Phyllirhoidae, Tethyidae, Dendronotidae, Bornellidae, and Lomanotidae. Pelseneer (1892: 142) already had a division “Tritoniens” (vernacular) with the same first five families. Ranked by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19) as suborder.
- TROCHINA** Cox & Knight, 1960 [February]  
Reference: *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 263  
Remarks: Established as a suborder of Archaeogastropoda, as a substitute name for

Trochomorpha Naef, 1911, and containing the superfamilies Platyceratoidea, Microdomatoidea, Anomphaloidea, Oriostomatoidea, and Trochoidea.

**TROCHIONES** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1984

Reference: [in Amitrov] *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov*: 38

Remarks: Established at the rank of subclass, as a substitute name for Pectinibranchia, and also as superorder Trochiformii [substitute name for Anisobranchia] and order Trochiformes. Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 65) to class Trochiodes [substitute name for Gastropoda] and suborder Trochoidei. Name attributed by Golikov & Starobogatov to Férussac (1822 [in 1821–1822]: xxxiv), who listed “Les Trochoides Cuv.” (vernacular) in the synonymy of the suborder “Les Pomastomes”.

**TROCHOMORPHI** Koken, 1896

Reference: *Die Leitfossilien*: 163

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Prosobranchia, containing the families Phasianellidae, Trocho-Turbinidae, Delphinulidae, Cyclostrematidae, and Stomatiidae. Spelling and rank emended by Naef (1911: 156–159) to order Trochomorpha. See also Trochina.

**TROCHONEMATATA** Pchelintsev, 1963

Reference: *Briukhonogie Mezozoiia Gornogo Kryma*: 41

Remarks: Established as an order, without contents or definition. Order Trochonemati-formes Starobogatov, declared nov. (no diagnosis) by Amitrov (1984: 38); and again declared new order (with diagnosis) by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 70), with suborder Trochonematoides.

**TROSCHELINA** Bandel & Riedel, 1994

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 345

Remarks: Suborder of Neomesogastropoda containing the superfamilies Cassoidea, Laubierinoidea, Calyptraeidea, and Capuloidea.

**TUBULIBRANCHIATA** Cuvier, 1830

Reference: *Le Règne animal, nouvelle édition revue et complétée*, 3: 108

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les Tubulibranches”. Latinized by Griffith & Pidgeon (1834: 83). Established as an order containing the genera *Siliquaria*, *Vermetus*, and *Magilus*.

**TURBINIMORPHA** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975 [18 December]

Reference: *Malacologia*, 15(1): 208

Remarks: Established as a superorder containing the orders Anisobranchia and Lepetellida.

**TURBOSPIRALIA** Naef, 1911

Reference: *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 156–159

Remarks: One of two principal divisions (with Planspiralia = Belleromorpha) of Gastropoda, and itself subdivided in Zygobranchia and Azygobranchia.

**TURRITELLOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1983

Reference: [in Starobogatov & Sitnikova] *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 20

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Littoriniformes, containing the superfamily Turritelloidea only.

**TURROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the superfamily Turroidea only. Spelling emended by Riedel (2000: 190, 195) to Turrina (declared new), containing the superfamily Conoidea only.

**TYLODINOIDEI** Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: [in Golikov & Starobogatov] *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 74

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Umbraculiformes, containing the family Tylodinidae only.

**TYPICA** Gill, 1871

Reference: *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: 4

Remarks: A division of the suborder Rachiglossa containing the families Cystiscidae, Marginellidae, and Volutidae.

**UMBRACULOMORPHA** Schmekel, 1985

Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 257

Remarks: Established as an order, with full definition, and *Umbraculum* and *Tylodina* cited as “representative genera”. Not available (no definition nor contents) from Minichev & Starobogatov (1975: 11, as order Umbraculida). Spelling and rank emended by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to superorder Umbraculiformii, order Umbraculiformes and suborder Umbraculoidei.

**URBASOMMATOPHORA** J. B. Burch, 1962Reference: *Malacologia*, 1(1): 67

Remarks: Original spelling Ur-Basommatophora. Spelling emended by Harry (1964: 376), and defined as hypothetical taxon of the Pulmonata, "immediately ancestral to the Ellobiidae and Chiliniidae".

**VAGINACEA** Blainville, 1818Reference: *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*, 10: 214

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) "Vaginacées". Latinized by Herrmannsen (1849 [in 1846–1852]: 672). Established at unspecified rank, containing the genera "Vaginelle", "Cléodore", "Cymbulie".

**VAGINULOIDEA** Hoffmann, 1925 [25 February]Reference: *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61: 219

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Vaginulidae only.

**VALVATOIDEI** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 841

Remarks: Established as a suborder, containing the family Valvatidae only.

**VASOPULMONATA** Plate, 1898Reference: *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abt. für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 272

Remarks: Established as a substitute name for Stylommatophora.

**VELUTINOIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 73

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the superfamily Velutinoidea only.

**VERMIVORA** Gray, 1860 [October]Reference: *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267

Remarks: Established as a division of Pulmonata Geophila containing the families Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, and Testacellidae.

**VERMIVORA** F. Riedel, 2000Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 191, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the suborders Casina and Ficina of the Neomesogastropoda + the order Neogastropoda.

**VERONICELLIDA** Minichev & Starobogatov, 1975Reference: *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 11

Remarks: Established as an order of Systelommatophora; no contents given. Spelling emended by Golikov &amp; Starobogatov (1989: 69) to Veronicelliformes.

**VESCEROCONCHA** Salvini-Plawen, 1985Reference: *The Mollusca*, 10: 136

Remarks: Clade containing Bellerophontida, Gastropoda, and Siphonopoda. Spelling emended by Haszprunar (1988: 405) to Visceroconcha.

**VETIGASTROPODA** Salvini-Plawen, 1980Reference: *Malacologia*, 19(2): 261Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Archaeogastropoda, containing the superfamilies Macluritoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Cocculinoidea, Trochoidea, and ?Murchisonioidea. Used by Ponder & Lindberg (1997: 185) for an unranked clade containing Fisurelloidea, Seguenzioidea, Trochoidea, Lepetelloidea, Bellerophontoidea, Pleurotomarioidea, Haliotoidea, Scissurelloidea, and Lepetodriloida (but not Peltospiridae, Neomphalidae, and *Melanodrymia*).**VISCEROCONCHA**. See Visceroconcha.**VISCERONEURA** Rankin, 1979 [25 May]Reference: *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 107

Remarks: Established as a suborder of the order Acochlidioidea, containing the family Livornelliidae only.

**VIVIPARIFORMES** Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1982 [after 20 May]Reference: *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 840

Remarks: Established as an order of the superorder Vivipariformii, containing the suborders Viviparoidei and Valvatoidei. Also used as superorder Vivipariformii, containing the orders Vivipariformes and Cypraeiformes; and suborder Viviparoidei, containing the superfamilies Archimedielloidea, Pomatioidea, Neocyclotoidea, and Viviparoidea.

**VOLUMINA** Bellermann, 1816Reference: *Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesamten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 92, 118

Remarks: Established as an order, containing the genera *Conus*, *Cypraea*, *Bulla*, and *Voluta*.

**VOLUTINA** F. Riedel, 2000

Reference: *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 190, 195

Remarks: Taxon containing the superfamilies Mitroidea, Turbinelloidea and Volutidea.

**VOLVATELLACEA** Odhner, 1968

Reference: [in Franc] *Traité de Zoologie*, 5(3): 844

Remarks: Established as suborder of Sacoglossa, containing the family Volvatellidae only. Spelling emended by Minichev & Starobogatov (1979b: 19–20) to Volvatellina, and by Golikov & Starobogatov (1989: 68) to Volvatelloidei.

**XENOPHOROIDEI** Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 72

Remarks: Established as a suborder of Calyptraeiformes, containing the families Guttulidae and Xenophoridae.

**ZEUGOBRANCHIA** Ihering, 1876

Reference: *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 139

Remarks: Established as an order containing the families Fissurellidae, Haliotidae, and Pleurotomariidae. Spelling emended by P. Fischer (1885 [in 1880–1887]: 792) to Zygobranchia, for a subdivision of Rhipidoglossa containing the families Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae, Bellerophonitidae, and Fissurellidae.

**ZONITINIA** Schileyko, 1979

Reference: *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 57

Remarks: Established as an infraorder of Helicida, containing the superfamilies Zonitoidea, and Parmacelloidea.

**ZOOPHAGA** Lamarck, 1822

Reference: *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2): 57–58

Remarks: Original spelling (vernacular) “les zoophages”. Latinised by Herrmannsen (1848 [in 1846–1852]: 716). A division of Trachelipoda containing the families furnished with a siphon, including the families “Canalifères”, “Ailées”, “Purpurifères”, “Columellaires”, and “Enroulées”.

**ZYGOBRANCHIA**. See Zeugobranchia.

CORRECTED PROOF

## Part 2. WORKING CLASSIFICATION OF THE GASTROPODA

## Purpose, Rationale and Conventions

Historically, the purpose of classifications had primarily been to organize the 1,000's, and later 10,000's and 100,000's names (fossils included), in a hierarchical system where they could be found and retrieved. Later, it has been accepted that classifications should reflect the evolutionary history of phyla, so that biological and ecological attributes and properties could be predicted for a taxon from its position in the classification based on morphological and/or molecular characters. Classifications currently used by malacologists are often hybrids of different schools and traditions, with the working classification presented below no exception.

There is currently much debate in the scientific community on biological classifications, with controversial issues on ranks and hierarchy. The present work is not the place to enter this theoretical debate. In a very pragmatic approach, we have attempted to reconcile recent advances in the phylogeny of the Gastropoda, using unranked clades above superfamilies, and the more traditional approach, using hierarchical ranking below superfamily.

The following conventions have been used:

## (a) Clade, Group, and Ranking

For taxa above the level of superfamily, we have used the word "clade" when recent cladistic analysis has resulted in recognizing a taxon as monophyletic. We have used the word "group" or "informal group" when monophyly has not been tested, or when the taxon is known to be paraphyletic or polyphyletic, but no other classification has been proposed. We have not used any category, such as suborder, order, superorder, or subclass, for names above the superfamily. The indented table of contents serves the purpose of indicating the ranks of these higher taxa.

## (b) Lumping vs Splitting

In many instances, the working classification of a family uses subfamilies and tribes,

which may give an impression of a well-resolved analysis of that family. This is often not the case, but the alternative would have been to treat all included names as synonyms. As it is easier to lump than to split, we have chosen to present highly dissected classifications when these represent a state-of-the-art that has not been recently re-evaluated. We want to emphasize that these should be seen as hypotheses to be tested, rather than a reflection of detailed knowledge of the families in question.

## (c) Question Marks

We have not used question marks in the classification, even when allocation to a higher category (superfamily/family) is doubtful or when a synonymy is not absolutely certain. We decided to do so because there are various degrees of uncertainty in allocation and synonymy, and we did not want to give the impression that an allocation or a synonymy without a question mark was established beyond doubt. Again, we wish to emphasize that the working classification represents a state-of-the-art and/or an educated guess to be tested.

## (d) Entirely Extinct Taxa

The sign † before a taxon denotes that all members of that taxon are fossils.

## (e) Ordering

As the phylogeny of clades is usually poorly resolved or even unresolved below superfamily, the families included in a superfamily are listed as follows: first, the nominate family of the superfamily, then all other families by alphabetical order; the same convention applies to subfamilies within family, and tribes within subfamily. After each valid family-group name, synonyms are presented in chronological order of their establishment. (n.a.) means "not available" and (inv.) means "permanently invalid". Such names are included in the classification only for the sake of completeness, although in a few instances there is no valid name to attach them to.

**Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position****Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)<sup>1</sup>**

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family KHAIRKHANIIDAE Missarzhevsky, 1989

† Family LADAMAREKIIDAE Frýda, 1998

† Family METOPTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family PATELLICONIDAE Frýda, 1998

† Family PROTOCONCHOIDIDAE Geyer, 1994<sup>2</sup>

**SPF ARCHINACELLOIDEA Knight, 1952**

† Family ARCHINACELLIDAE Knight, 1952<sup>3</sup>

† Family ARCHAEOPRAGIDAE Horný, 1963

**SPF PELAGIELLOIDEA Knight, 1956 [= Orthostrophina]<sup>4</sup>**

† Family PELAGIELLIDAE Knight, 1956 [= Proecyliopecteridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.); = Protoscaevogyridae Kobayashi, 1962 (n.a.)]

† Family ALDANELLIDAE Linsley & Kier, 1984

**SPF SCENELLOIDEA S. A. Miller, 1889**

† Family SCENELLIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Helcionellinae Wenz, 1938; = Hampilininae Kobayashi, 1958; = Securiconidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]

† Family COREOSPIRIDAE Knight, 1947 [= Archaeospiridae Yu, 1979; = Yangtzespirinae Yu, 1984; = Latouchellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]

† Family IGARKIPELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001

**SPF YOCHELCIONELLOIDEA Runnegar & Jell, 1976**

† Family YOCHELCIONELLIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1976 [= Enigmaconidae MacKinnon, 1985]

† Family STENOTHECIDAE Runnegar & Jell, 1980  
SF STENOTHECINAE Runnegar & Jell, 1980  
[= Mellopegmidae Missarzhevsky, 1989]  
SF WATSONELLINAE Parkhaev, 2001

† Family TRENELLIDAE Parkhaev, 2001

**Paleozoic molluscs with isostrophically coiled shells of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda or Monoplacophora)<sup>5</sup>****SPF BELLEROPHONTOIDEA McCoy, 1852<sup>6</sup>**

† Family BELLEROPHONTIDAE McCoy, 1852  
SF BELLEROPHONTINAE McCoy, 1852 [= Liljevallospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1989]  
SF BUCANOPSINAE Wahlman, 1992  
SF CYMBULARIINAE Horný, 1963  
SF KNIGHTITINAE Knight, 1956

† Family BUCANELLIDAE Koken, 1925

† Family BUCANIIDAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897  
SF BUCANIINAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897  
[= Grandostomatinae Horný, 1962]  
SF PLECTONOTINAE Boucot & Yochelson, 1966  
T PLECTONOTINI Boucot & Yochelson, 1966  
T BOUCOTONOTINI Frýda, 1999  
SF SALPINGOSTOMATINAE Koken, 1925  
SF UNDULABUCANIINAE Wahlman, 1992

† Family EUPHEMITIDAE Knight, 1956  
SF EUPHEMITINAE Knight, 1956  
SF PALEUPHEMITINAE Frýda, 1999

† Family PTEROTHECIDAE P. Fischer, 1883  
SF PTEROTHECINAE P. Fischer, 1883  
SF CARINAROPSINAE Ulrich & Scofield, 1897  
SF PEDASIOLINAE Wahlman, 1992

† Family SINUITIDAE Dall, 1913  
SF SINUITINAE Dall, 1913 [= Protowarthiidae Ulrich & Scofield, 1897 (inv.)]  
SF AIPTOSPIRINAE Wang, 1980  
SF HISPANOSINUITINAE Frýda & Gutierrez-Marco, 1996

† Family TREMANOTIDAE Naef, 1913

† Family TROPIDODISCIDAE Knight, 1956 [= Temnodiscinae Horný, 1963]

**Paleozoic molluscs with anisostrophically coiled shells of uncertain position within Mollusca (Gastropoda?)****SPF EUOMPHALOIDEA White, 1877<sup>7</sup>**

† Family EUOMPHALIDAE White, 1877 [= Schizostomatidae Bronn, 1849 (inv.); = Euomphalopteridae Koken, 1896; = Polytropidae Ulrich, 1897 (inv.); = Straparollinae Cossmann, 1916; = Poleumitidae Wenz, 1938]

- † Family HELICOTOMIDAE Wenz, 1938
- † Family LESUEURILLIDAE P. J. Wagner, 2002
- † Family OMPHALOCIRRIDAE Wenz, 1938
- † Family OMPHALOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1945

**SPF MACLURITOIDEA Carpenter, 1861<sup>8</sup>**

- † Family MACLURITIDAE Carpenter, 1861

**Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda**

Unassigned to superfamily

- † Family ANOMPHALIDAE Wenz, 1938
- † Family CODONOCHEILIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889
- † Family CRASSIMARGINATIDAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
- † Family HOLOPEIDAE Cossmann, 1908 [= Cyclorididae S. A. Miller, 1889]<sup>9</sup>
- † Family ISOSPIRIDAE Wangberg-Eriksson, 1964
- † Family OPISTHONEMATIDAE Yu, 1976 (inv.)
- † Family PARATURBINIDAE Cossmann, 1916<sup>10</sup>
- † Family PLANITROCHIDAE Knight, 1956
- † Family PRAGOSERPULINIDAE Frýda, 1998
- † Family PSEUDOPHORIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Palaeonustidae Wenz, 1938]
- † Family RAPHIOMATIDAE Koken, 1896 [= Ceratopeididae Yochelson & Bridge, 1957]
- † Family RHYTIDOPILIDAE Starobogatov, 1976
- † Family SCOLIOSTOMATIDAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002  
SF SCOLIOSTOMATINAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002  
SF MITCHELLIINAE Frýda, Blodgett & Lenz, 2002
- † Family SINUOPEIDAE Wenz, 1938  
SF SINUOPEINAE Wenz, 1938  
SF PLATYSCHISMATINAE Knight, 1956  
SF TURBONELLININAE Knight, 1956

**SPF CLISOSPIROIDEA S. A. Miller, 1889** [= Mimospirina]<sup>11</sup>

- † Family CLISOSPIRIDAE S. A. Miller, 1889  
SF CLISOSPIRINAE S. A. Miller, 1889 [= Progalerininae Knight, 1956]  
SF ATRACURINAE Horný, 1964  
SF TROCHOCLISINAE Horný, 1964

- † Family ONYCHOCHILIDAE Koken, 1925  
SF ONYCHOCHILINAE Koken, 1925  
SF HYPERSTROPHEMINAE Horný, 1964  
SF SCAEVOGYRINAE Wenz, 1938

**SPF LOXONEMATOIDEA Koken, 1889<sup>12</sup>**

- † Family LOXONEMATIDAE Koken, 1889 [= Holopellidae Koken, 1896; = Omospirinae Wenz, 1938]
- † Family PALAEOZYGOPLURIDAE Horný, 1955

**SPF OPHILETOIDEA Koken, 1907**

- † Family OPHILETIDAE Koken, 1907 [= Ecculiomphalinae Wenz, 1938]

**SPF STRAPAROLLINOIDEA P. J. Wagner, 2002**

- † Family STRAPAROLLINIDAE P. J. Wagner, 2002

**SPF TROCHONEMATOIDEA Zittel, 1895<sup>13</sup>**

- † Family TROCHONEMATIDAE Zittel, 1895
- † Family LOPHOSPIRIDAE Wenz, 1938 [= Gyronematinae Knight, 1956; = Ruedemanniinae Knight, 1956]

**Clade Patellogastropoda** [= Docoglossa]<sup>14</sup>

**SPF PATELLOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family PATELLIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

**SPF NACELLOIDEA Thiele, 1891**

Family NACELLIDAE Thiele, 1891 [= Bertiniidae Jousseaume, 1883]<sup>15</sup>

**SPF LOTTIOIDEA Gray, 1840**

Family LOTTIIDAE Gray, 1840

SF LOTTIINAE Gray, 1840

T LOTTIINI Gray, 1840 [= Tecturidae Gray, 1847]

T SCURRIINI Lindberg, 1988

SF PATELLOIDINAE Chapman &amp; Gabriel, 1923

Family ACMAEIDAE Forbes, 1850

SF ACMAEINAE Forbes, 1850

SF PECTINODONTINAE Pilsbry, 1891

SF RHODOPETALINAE Lindberg, 1981

Family LEPETIDAE Gray, 1850

SF LEPETINAE Gray, 1850

SF PROPILIDIINAE Thiele, 1891

**SPF NEOLEPETOPSOIDEA McLean, 1990<sup>16</sup>**

Family NEOLEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990

† Family DAMILINIDAE Horný, 1961<sup>17</sup>† Family LEPETOPSIDAE McLean, 1990<sup>18</sup>**Clade Vetigastropoda<sup>19</sup>**

Not assigned to superfamily

Family ATAPHRIDAE Cossmann, 1915 [= Trochacidae Thiele, 1928; = Acremodontinae Marshall, 1983; = Parataphrinae Calzada, 1989]<sup>20</sup>

Family PENDROMIDAE Warén, 1991 [= Trachysmatidae Thiele, 1925, based on erroneously identified genus]

† Family SCHIZOGONIIDAE Cox, 1960

**SPF AMBERLEYOIDEA Wenz, 1938**

† Family AMBERLEYIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family NODODELPHINULIDAE Cox, 1960

**SPF EOTOMARIOIDEA Wenz, 1938**† Family EOTOMARIIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>21</sup>

SF EOTOMARIINAE Wenz, 1938

T EOTOMARIINI Wenz, 1938 [= Liospirinae Knight, 1956]

T DESERETOSPIRINI Gordon &amp; Yochelson, 1987

T GLABROCINGULINI Gordon &amp; Yochelson, 1987

T PTYCHOMPHALININI Wenz, 1938

SF PTYCHOMPHALINAE Wenz, 1938

T PTYCHOMPHALINI Wenz, 1938

T MOURLONIINI Yochelson &amp; Dutro, 1960

SF NEILSONIINAE Knight, 1956

T NEILSONIINI Knight, 1956

T SPIROVALLINI Waterhouse, 2001

† Family GOSSELETINIDAE Wenz, 1938

SF GOSSELETININAE Wenz, 1938

SF COELOZONINAE Knight, 1956

T COELOZONINI Knight, 1956 [= Euryzoninae P. J. Wagner, 2002]

T PLANOZONINI Knight, 1956

SF TRIANGULARIINAE Vostokova, 1960

† Family LUCIELLIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family PHANEROTREMATIDAE Knight, 1956

**SPF FISSURELLOIDEA Fleming, 1822**Family FISSURELLIDAE Fleming, 1822<sup>22</sup>

SF FISSURELLINAE Fleming, 1822

SF EMARGINULINAE Children, 1834

T EMARGINULINI Children, 1834 [= Rimulidae Anton, 1838; = Zeidoridae Naef, 1913; = Hemitominae Kuroda, Habe &amp; Oyama, 1971; = Clypidinidae Golikov &amp; Starobogatov, 1989]

T DIODORINI Odhner, 1932

T FISSURELLIDEINI Pilsbry, 1890

T SCUTINI Christiaens, 1973

**SPF HALIOTOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family HALIOTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

† Family TEMNOTROPIDAE Cox, 1960<sup>23</sup>**SPF LEPETELLOIDEA Dall, 1882<sup>24</sup>**

Family LEPETELLIDAE Dall, 1882

SF LEPETELLINAE Dall, 1882

SF CHORISTELLINAE Bouchet & Warén, 1979<sup>25</sup>

Family ADDISONIIDAE Dall, 1882

SF ADDISONIINAE Dall, 1882

SF HELICOPELTINAE Marshall, 1996

Family BATHYPHYTOPHILIDAE Moskalev, 1978

Family CAYMANABYSSIIDAE Marshall, 1986



Family COCCULINELLIDAE Moskalev, 1971

Family OSTEOPELTIDAE Marshall, 1987

Family PSEUDOCOCCULINIDAE Hickman, 1983

Family PYROPELTIDAE McLean & Haszprunar, 1987

**SPF LEPETODRILIOIDEA McLean, 1988**

Family LEPETODRILIDAE McLean, 1988 [= Gorgoleptidae McLean, 1988]<sup>26</sup>

Family CLYPEOSECTIDAE McLean, 1989<sup>27</sup>

Family SUTILIZONIDAE McLean, 1989 [= Temnocinclinae McLean, 1989]<sup>28</sup>

**SPF MURCHISONIOIDEA Koken, 1896<sup>29</sup>**

† Family MURCHISONIIDAE Koken, 1896

† Family CHEENEETNUKIIDAE Blodgett & Cook, 2002

† Family HORMOTOMIDAE Wenz, 1938 [= Plethospirinae Wenz, 1938]

**SPF NEOMPHALOIDEA McLean, 1981<sup>30</sup>**

Family NEOMPHALIDAE McLean, 1981 [= Cyathermiidae McLean, 1990]

Family MELANODRYMIIDAE Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995

Family PELTOSPIRIDAE McLean, 1989

**SPF PLEUROTOMARIOIDEA Swainson, 1840<sup>31</sup>**

Family PLEUROTOMARIIDAE Swainson, 1840

† Family CATANTOSTOMATIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family KITTLIDISCIDAE Cox, 1960

† Family PHYMATOPLEURIDAE Batten, 1956

† Family POLYTREMARIIDAE Wenz, 1938

† Family PORTLOCKIELLIDAE Batten, 1956

† Family RHAPHISCHISMATIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family TROCHOTOMIDAE Cox, 1960 (1934) [= Ditremeriinae Haber, 1934]

† Family ZYGITIDAE Cox, 1960

**SPF PORCELLIOIDEA Koken, 1895<sup>32</sup>**

† Family PORCELLIIDAE Koken, 1895  
SF PORCELLIINAE Koken, 1895  
SF AGNESIINAE Knight, 1956

† Family CIRRIDAE Cossmann, 1916  
SF CIRRIINAE Cossmann, 1916  
SF PLATYACRINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Hesperocirrinae O. Haas, 1953]  
SF CASSIANOCIRRIINAE Bandel, 1993

† Family DISCOHELICIDAE Schröder, 1995

† Family PAVLODISCIDAE Frýda, 1998

**SPF SCISSURELLOIDEA Gray, 1847<sup>33</sup>**

Family SCISSURELLIDAE Gray, 1847  
SF SCISSURELLINAE Gray, 1847 [= Depressizoninae Geiger, 2003<sup>34</sup>]  
SF LAROCHEINAE Finlay, 1927

Family ANATOMIDAE McLean, 1989 [= Schizotrochidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

**SPF SEGUENZIOIDEA Verrill, 1884<sup>35</sup>**

Family SEGUENZIIDAE Verrill, 1884  
SF SEGUENZIINAE Verrill, 1884  
T SEGUENZIINI Verrill, 1884  
T FLUXINELLINI Marshall, 1991  
SF ASTHELYSINAE Marshall, 1991  
SF DAVISIANINAE Egorova, 1972 [= Putillinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Oligomeriinae Egorov, 2000]<sup>36</sup>  
SF GUTTULINAE Goryachev, 1987

Family CHILODONTIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>37</sup>  
SF CHILODONTINAE Wenz, 1938  
SF CALLIOTROPINAE Hickman & McLean, 1990  
SF CATAEGINAE McLean & Quinn, 1987

† Family EUCYCLIDAE Koken, 1896<sup>38</sup>

† Family LAUBELLIDAE Cox, 1960

**SPF Trochoidea Rafinesque, 1815<sup>39</sup>**

## Family Trochidae Rafinesque, 1815

## SF Trochinae Rafinesque, 1815

T Trochini Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pyramidinae Gray, 1847]

T Cantharidini Gray, 1857

T Monodontini Gray, 1857 [= Gibbulinae Stoliczka, 1868]

## SF Halistylinae Keen, 1958

## SF Lirulariinae Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990

## SF Margaritinae Thiele, 1924

T Margaritini Thiele, 1924 [= Margaritinae Stoliczka, 1868 (inv.)]

T Gazini Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990

T Kaiparathinini Marshall, 1993

## SF Stomatellinae Gray, 1840 [= Stomatiidae Carpenter, 1861]

## SF Umboniinae H. Adams &amp; A. Adams, 1854 (1840)

T Umboniini H. Adams &amp; A. Adams, 1854 (1840) [= Rotellinae Swainson, 1840]

T Bankiviini Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990

T Isandini Hickman, 2003

T Talopiini Finlay, 1928 [= Monileini Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990]

Family Calliostomatidae Thiele, 1924 (1847)<sup>40</sup>

## SF Calliostomatinae Thiele, 1924 (1847)

T Calliostomatini Thiele, 1924 (1847) [= Ziziphinae Gray, 1847]

T Fautricini Marshall, 1995

## SF Thysanodontinae Marshall, 1988

## † Family Elasmonematidae Knight, 1956

## † Family Eucochlidae Bandel, 2002

## † Family Microdomatidae Wenz, 1938

## SF Microdomatinae Wenz, 1938

## SF Decorospirinae Blodgett &amp; Frýda, 1999

† Family Proconulidae Cox, 1960<sup>41</sup>Family Solariellidae Powell, 1951 [= Minolliinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971]<sup>42</sup>

## † Family Tychobraeidae Horný, 1992

† Family Velainellidae Vasseur, 1880<sup>43</sup>**SPF Turbinoidea Rafinesque, 1815**

## Family Turbinidae Rafinesque, 1815

SF Turbininae Rafinesque, 1815 [= Senectinae Swainson, 1840; = Imperatorinae Gray,

1847; = Astraliinae H. Adams &amp; A. Adams, 1854; = Astraeinae Davies, 1935; = Bolmiidae Delpey, 1941]

## SF Angariinae Gray, 1857 [= Delphinulinae Stoliczka, 1868]

SF Colloniinae Cossmann, 1917<sup>44</sup>

T Colloniini Cossmann, 1917 [= Bothropomatinae Thiele, 1924 (inv.); = Homalopomatinae Keen, 1960; = Petropomatinae Cox, 1960]

† T Adeorbisini Monari, Conti &amp; Szabo, 1995

† T Crossostomatini Cox, 1960

† T Helicocryptini Cox, 1960

## SF Moelleriinae Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990

† SF Moreanellinae J. C. Fischer &amp; Weber, 1997

## SF Prisogastrinae Hickman &amp; McLean, 1990

SF Skeneinae W. Clark, 1851 [= Delphinoideinae Thiele, 1924]<sup>45</sup>SF Tegulinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971<sup>46</sup>

## Family Liotidae Gray, 1850

SF Liotiinae Gray, 1850 [= Cyclostrematidae P. Fischer, 1885]

† SF Brochidiinae Yochelson, 1956

† SF Dichostasiinae Yochelson, 1956

Family Phasianellidae Swainson, 1840<sup>47</sup>

SF Phasianellinae Swainson, 1840 [= Eutropiinae Gray, 1847]

SF Gabrieloninae Hickman & McLean, 1990<sup>48</sup>

SF Tricolinae Woodring, 1928

**Clade Cocculiniformia<sup>49</sup>****SPF Cocculinoidea Dall, 1882**Family Cocculinidae Dall, 1882<sup>50</sup>Family Bathysciadiidae Dautzenberg & H. Fischer, 1900 [= Bathypeltidae Moskalev, 1971]<sup>51</sup>**Clade Neritimorpha [= Neritopsina]<sup>52</sup>****Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position**

## Unassigned to superfamily

† Family Craspedostomatidae Wenz, 1938

SF Craspedostomatinae Wenz, 1938

SF Bucanospirinae Wenz, 1938

† Family Pragoscutulidae Frýda, 1998

**SPF NERRHENOIDEA Bandel & Heidelberg, 2001**

† Family NERRHENIDAE Bandel & Heidelberg, 2001

**SPF ORIOSTOMATOIDEA Koken, 1896<sup>53</sup>**

† Family ORIOSTOMATIDAE Koken, 1896

† Family TUBINIDAE Knight, 1956

**SPF PALAEOTROCHOIDEA Knight, 1956**

† Family PALAEOTROCHIDAE Knight, 1956

**SPF PLATYCERATOIDEA Hall, 1879<sup>54</sup>**

† Family PLATYCERATIDAE Hall, 1879 [= Cyclonematidae P. Fischer, 1885; = Platystomatidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Strophostylidae Grabau & Shimer, 1909; = Palaeocapulidae Grabau, 1936]

**Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha**

† Family ORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999

† Family VLTAVIELLIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999  
SF VLTAVIELLINAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999  
SF KRAMERIELLINAE Frýda & Heidelberg, 2003

**Clade Cycloneritimorpha<sup>55</sup>****SPF HELICINOIDEA Férussac, 1822**

Family HELICINIDAE Férussac, 1822<sup>56</sup>  
SF Helicininae Férussac, 1822 [= Olygyridae Gray, 1847; = Bourcierinae Paetel, 1890]  
SF CERATODISCINAE Pilsbry, 1927  
† SF DIMORPHOPTYCHIINAE Wenz, 1938  
SF HENDERSONIINAE H. B. Baker, 1926  
SF STOASTOMATINAE C. B. Adams, 1849  
SF VIANINAE H. B. Baker, 1922

† Family DAWSONELLIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>57</sup>

† Family DEIANIRIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>58</sup>

Family NERITILIDAE Schepman, 1908<sup>59</sup>

Family PROSERPINELLIDAE H. B. Baker, 1923  
[= Ceresinae Thiele, 1925]<sup>60</sup>

Family PROSERPINIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Despoenidae Newton, 1891]

**SPF HYDROCENOIDEA Troschel, 1857**

Family HYDROCENIDAE Troschel, 1857 [= Georisinae Blanford, 1864]

**SPF NERITOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family NERITIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF NERITINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Neritellinae Gray, 1847; = Protoneritidae Kittl, 1899]

† SF NERITARIINAE Wenz, 1938

SF NERITININAE Poey, 1852

T NERITININI Poey, 1852 [= Catillinae Gray, 1868; = Orthopomatini Gray, 1868; = Ste-nopomatini Gray, 1868; = Septariini Jous-seaume, 1894]

T THEODOXINI Bandel, 2001

SF SMARAGDIINAE H. B. Baker, 1923

† SF VELATINAE Bandel, 2001

Family PHENACOLEPADIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Scutellidae Angas, 1871 (inv.); = Scutellinidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Shinkailepadidae Okutani, Saito & Hashimoto, 1989]

† Family PILEOLIDAE Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000

**SPF NERITOPSOIDEA Gray, 1847<sup>61</sup>**

Family NERITOPSIDAE Gray, 1847

SF NERITOPSINAE Gray, 1847

† SF NATICOPSINAE Waagen, 1880 [= Hologyridae Kittl, 1899]

† SF PAFFRATHIINAE Heidelberg, 2001

† Family CORTINELLIDAE Bandel, 2000

† Family DELPHINULOPSIDAE Blodgett, Frýda & Stanley, 2001

† Family PLAGIOTHYRIDAE Knight, 1956

† Family PSEUDORTHONYCHIIDAE Bandel & Frýda, 1999

Family TITISCANIIDAE Bergh, 1890

**SPF SYMMETROCAPULOIDEA Wenz, 1938**

† Family SYMMETROCAPULIDAE Wenz, 1938

**Clade Caenogastropoda**

† Family SPHAERODOMIDAE Bandel, 2002

**Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position****SPF PSEUDOMELANIOIDEA R. Hoernes, 1884**

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family PSEUDOMELANIIDAE R. Hoernes, 1884

† Family Plicatusidae Pan &amp; Erwin, 2002

† Family TRAJANELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1951

† Family SPANIONEMATIDAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987<sup>62</sup>**SPF SUBULITOIDEA Lindström, 1884**

† Family SPIROSTYLIDAE Cossmann, 1909

† Family SUBULITIDAE Lindström, 1884 [= Macrocheilidae White, 1877 (inv.); = Bulimorphidae S. A. Miller, 1889; = Fusispiridae S. A. Miller, 1889]

**SPF ACTEONINOIDEA Cossmann, 1895<sup>63</sup>**

† Family ISCHNOPTYGMATIDAE Erwin, 1988

† Family ACTEONINIDAE Cossmann, 1895<sup>64</sup>  
SF ACTEONININAE Cossmann, 1895  
SF MEEKOSPIRINAE Knight, 1956**Zygopleuroid Group<sup>72</sup>**† Family SOLENISCIDAE Knight, 1931  
SF SOLENISCINAE Knight, 1931  
SF PROKOPICONCHINAE Frýda, 2001† Family ZYGOPLEURIDAE Wenz, 1938  
SF ZYGOPLEURINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Goniospiridae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]  
SF ALLOSTROPHIINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987  
SF AMPEZZOPLEURINAE Nützel, 1998  
SF KOSMOPLEURINAE Gründel, 2003† Family ANOZYGIDAE Bandel, 2002  
SF ANOZYGINAE Bandel, 2002  
SF TMETONEMINAE Bandel, 2002Family ABYSSOCHRYSIDAE Tomlin, 1927<sup>73</sup>**SPF DENDROPUPOIDEA Wenz, 1938<sup>65</sup>**† Family DENDROPUPIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>66</sup>

† Family POLYGYRINIDAE Bandel, 1993

† Family ANTHRACOPUPIDAE Wenz, 1938<sup>67</sup>

† Family PROTORCULIDAE Bandel, 1991

**SPF PALAEOSTYLOIDEA Wenz, 1938<sup>68</sup>**Family PROVANNIDAE Warén & Ponder, 1991<sup>74</sup>  
[= Pseudonininae Bertolaso & Palazzi, 1994]<sup>75</sup>† Family PALAEOSTYLIDAE Wenz, 1938  
SF PALAEOSTYLINAE Wenz, 1938 [= Kinishbinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987<sup>69</sup>]  
SF AUSTRONEMATINAE Bandel, 2002 (inv.)  
SF ORTHONEMATINAE Nützel & Bandel, 2000<sup>70</sup>  
SF PLATYCONCHINAE Bandel, 2002† Family PSEUDOZYGOPLEURIDAE Knight, 1930  
[= Cyclozygidae B. K. Likharev, 1970; = Eoptychiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Stephanozygidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]

† Family GONIASMATIDAE Nützel &amp; Bandel, 2000

**Informal Group Architaenioglossa<sup>76</sup>**

† Family PITHODEIDAE Wenz, 1938

**SPF AMPULLARIOIDEA Gray, 1824****SPF PERUNELOIDEA Frýda & Bandel, 1997<sup>71</sup>**Family AMPULLARIIDAE Gray, 1824<sup>77</sup>

† Family PERUNELIDAE Frýda &amp; Bandel, 1997

SF AMPULLARIINAE Gray, 1824

† Family CHUCHLINIDAE Frýda &amp; Bandel, 1997

T AMPULLARIINI Gray, 1824 [= Pilidae Preston, 1915 (inv.); = Lanistinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Pomaceinae Starobogatov, 1983]

† Family IMOGLOBIDAE Nützel, Erwin &amp; Mapes, 2000

T SAULEINI Berthold, 1991

SF AFROPOMINAE Berthold, 1991

† Family NARICOPSINIDAE Gründel, 2001

**SPF CYCLOPHOROIDEA** Gray, 1847<sup>78</sup>Family **CYCLOPHORIDAE** Gray, 1847SF CYCLOPHORINAE Gray, 1847<sup>79</sup>

T CYCLOPHORINI Gray, 1847 [= Aulopomatinae Gray, 1857; = Lagocheilidae Stoliczka, 1872]

T CASPICYCLOTINI Wenz, 1938

T CYATHOPOMATINAE Kobelt &amp; Möllendorff, 1897

T CYCLOTINI L. Pfeiffer, 1853

T PTEROCYCLINI Kobelt &amp; Möllendorff, 1897

SF ALYCAEINAE Blanford, 1864

SF SPIROSTOMATINAE Tielecke, 1940

Family **ACICULIDAE** Gray, 1850 [= Acmeidae Pollonera, 1905 (inv.)]Family **CRASPEDOPOMATIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898 [= Bolaniidae Wenz, 1915]Family **DIPLOMMATINIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF DIPLOMMATININAE L. Pfeiffer, 1857

SF COCHLOSTOMATINAE Kobelt, 1902 [Pomatinae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]

† Family **FERUSSINIDAE** Wenz, 1923 (1915) [= Strophostomatidae Wenz, 1915]Family **MAIZANIIDAE** Tielecke, 1940<sup>80</sup>Family **MEGALOMASTOMATIDAE** Blanford, 1864 [= Neopupininae Kobelt, 1902; = Hainesiinae Thiele, 1929]Family **NEOCYCLOTIDAE** Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897<sup>81</sup>  
SF NEOCYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Poteriinae Thiele, 1929; = Crocidopomatinae F.G. Thompson, 1967; = Dicrostidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]  
SF AMPHICYCLOTINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897 [= Aperostomatinae H. B. Baker, 1922]Family **PUPINIDAE** L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF PUPININAE L. Pfeiffer, 1853

SF LIAREINAE Powell, 1946 [= Cytoridae Climo, 1969 (n.a.)]

SF PUPINELLINAE Kobelt, 1902 [= Ventriculidae Wenz, 1915; = Pollicariini Thiele, 1929]

**SPF VIVIPAROIDEA** Gray, 1847<sup>82</sup>Family **VIVIPARIDAE** Gray, 1847<sup>83</sup>

SF VIVIPARINAE Gray, 1847 (1833) [= Paludinidae Fitzinger, 1833 (inv.); = Kosoviinae Atanackovic, 1959 (n.a.)]

SF BELLAMYINAE Rohrbach, 1937 [= Amuropaludinidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov &amp; Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]

SF LIOPLACINAE Gill, 1863 [= Campelomatinae Thiele, 1929]

† Family **PLIOPHLYGIDAE** Taylor, 1966**Clade Sorbeoconcha**

Not allocated to superfamily

† Family **ACANTHONEMATIDAE** Wenz, 1938<sup>84</sup>† Family **CANTERBURYELLIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000† Family **PRISCIPHORIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000**SPF CERITHIOIDEA** Fleming, 1822<sup>85</sup>Family **CERITHIIDAE** Fleming, 1822

SF CERITHIINAE Fleming, 1822 [= Rhinoclavinae Gründel, 1982; = Colininae Golikov &amp; Starobogatov, 1987]

SF ALABININAE Dall, 1927

SF BITTIINAE Cossmann, 1906<sup>86</sup>Family **BATILLARIIDAE** Thiele, 1929 [= Pyrazidae Hacobjan, 1972; = Tiaracerithiinae Bouniol, 1981]<sup>87</sup>† Family **BRACHYTREMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1906† Family **CASSIOPIDAE** Beurlen, 1967 [= Glauconiidae Pchelintsev, 1953 (inv.)]Family **DIALIDAE** Kay, 1979Family **DIASTOMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1894 [= Ewekoroiiidae Adegoke, 1977]† Family **EUSTOMATIDAE** Cossmann, 1906† Family **LADINULIDAE** Bandel, 1992† Family **LANASCALIDAE** Bandel, 1992Family **LITIOPIDAE** Gray, 1847† Family **MAORAXIDAE** Bandel, Gründel & Maxwell, 2000<sup>88</sup>Family **MELANOPSIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Stomatopsinae Stache, 1889; = Amphimelaniinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Fagotiinae Starobogatov, 1992]† Family **METACERITHIIDAE** Cossmann, 1906<sup>89</sup>

- Family **MODULIDAE** P. Fischer, 1884 [= Aplodontidae Kuroda, 1933]
- Family **PACHYCHILIDAE** P. Fischer & Crosse, 1892  
[= Fauninae Cossmann, 1909<sup>90</sup>; = Melanatriinae Thiele, 1921; = Potadomatinae Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927; = Brotiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
- Family **PALUDOMIDAE** Stoliczka, 1868  
SF **PALUDOMINAE** Stoliczka, 1868 [= Philopotamidinae Stache, 1889]  
SF **CLEOPATRINAE** Pilsbry & Bequaert, 1927<sup>91</sup>  
SF **HAUTTECOEURINAE** Bourguignat, 1885<sup>92</sup>  
T **HAUTTECOEURINI** Bourguignat, 1885 [= Tanganyiciinae Bandel, 1998]  
T **NASSOPSINI** Kesteven, 1903 [= Lavigeriidae Thiele, 1925]  
T **RUMELLINI** Ancey, 1906  
T **SPEKIINI** Ancey, 1906 [= Giraudiidae Bourguignat, 1885 (inv.); = Reymondiinae Bandel, 1998]  
T **SYRNOLOPSINI** Bourguignat, 1890  
T **TIPHOBIINI** Bourguignat, 1890 [= Hilarcanthidae Bourguignat, 1890; = Paramelaniidae J. E. S. Moore, 1898; = Bathanaliidae Ancey, 1906; = Limnotrochidae Ancey, 1906]
- Family **PLANAXIDAE** Gray, 1850  
SF **PLANAXINAE** Gray, 1850  
SF **FOSSARINAE** A. Adams, 1860
- Family **PLEUROCERIDAE** P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)  
SF **PLEUROCERINAE** P. Fischer, 1885 (1863)  
[= Ceriphasiinae Gill, 1863; = Strepomatidae Haldeman, 1864; = Ellipstomatidae Hannibal, 1912; = Gyrotominae Hannibal, 1912; = Anaplocamidae Dall, 1921]  
SF **SEMISULCOSPIRINAE** Morrison, 1952<sup>93</sup> [= Jugidae Starobogatov, Prozorova, Bogatov & Sayenko, 2004 (n.a.)]
- † Family **POPENELLIDAE** Bandel, 1992
- Family **POTAMIDIDAE** H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854  
[= Telescopiidae Allan, 1950; = Cerithiidae Houbriek, 1988]
- † Family **PROCERITHIIDAE** Cossmann, 1906<sup>94</sup>  
SF **PROCERITHIINAE** Cossmann, 1906  
SF **PARACERITHIINAE** Cossmann, 1906  
SF **CRYPTAULACINAE** Gründel, 1976
- † Family **PROSTYLIFERIDAE** Bandel, 1992<sup>95</sup>
- † Family **PROPUPASPIRIDAE** Nützel, Pan & Erwin, 2002
- Family **SCALIOLIDAE** Jousseaume, 1912 [= Obortionidae Thiele, 1925; = Finellidae Thiele, 1929]
- Family **SILIQUARIIDAE** Anton, 1838  
SF **SILIQUARIINAE** Anton, 1838 [= Tenagodidae Gill, 1871]  
SF **STEPHOPOMATINAE** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997
- † Family **TEREBRELLIDAE** Delphey, 1941 (inv.)
- Family **THIARIDAE** Gill, 1871 (1823) [= Melanidae Children, 1823; = Hemisininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1891; = Melanoididae Ihering, 1909; = Pyrguliferidae Delphey, 1941 (n.a.); = Aylacostomatinae Parodiz, 1969; = Pachymelaniidae Bandel & Kowalke, 1999<sup>96</sup>]
- Family **TURRITELLIDAE** Lovén, 1847  
SF **TURRITELLINAE** Lovén, 1847 [= Zariinae Gray, 1850; = Zeacolpini Marwick, 1971; = Archimediellidae Starobogatov, 1982; = Tachyrhynchinae Golikov, 1986]  
SF **ORECTOSPIRINAE** Habe, 1955  
SF **PAREORINAE** Finlay & Marwick, 1937  
SF **PROTOMINAE** Marwick, 1957  
SF **VERMICULARIINAE** Dall, 1913 [= Pseudomesaliidae Mahmoud, 1955 (inv.)]
- SPF CAMPANILOIDEA Douvillé, 1904**
- Family **CAMPANILIDAE** Douvillé, 1904 [= Diozoptyxinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Gymnocerithiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987<sup>97</sup>]
- Family **AMPULLINIDAE** Cossmann, 1919 [= Ampullospiridae Cox, 1930; = Gyrodinae Wenz, 1938; = Globulariinae Wenz, 1941; = Pseudamauridae Kowalke & Bandel, 1996]<sup>98</sup>
- Family **PLESITROCHIDAE** Houbriek, 1990
- † Family **TRYPANAXIDAE** Gougerot & Le Renard, 1987<sup>99</sup>
- Clade Hypsogastropoda<sup>100</sup>**
- Not allocated to superfamily
- † Family **COELOSTYLINIDAE** Cossmann, 1908<sup>101</sup>
- † Family **MATURIFUSIDAE** Gründel, 2001
- † Family **POMMEROZYGIIDAE** Gründel, 1999
- † Family **SETTSASSIIDAE** Bandel, 1992

**Clade Littorinimorpha**<sup>102</sup>**SPF CALYPTRAEOIDEA Lamarck, 1809**<sup>103</sup>

Family CALYPTRAEIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Crepidulidae Fleming, 1822; = Galerinae Gray, 1857; = Cryptinae Gray, 1868; = Dispotaeinae Gray, 1868; = Ergeinae Gray, 1868; = Mitrellinae Gray, 1868 (inv.); = Trochitinae Gray, 1868]

**SPF CAPULOIDEA Fleming, 1822**<sup>104</sup>

Family CAPULIDAE Fleming, 1822 [= Trichotropidae Gray, 1850; = Verenidae Gray, 1857 (inv.); = Pileopsidae Chenu, 1859; = Siriidae Iredale, 1931; = Cerithiodermatidae Hacobjan, 1976]

**SPF CINGULOPSIDEA Fretter & Patil, 1958**<sup>105</sup>

Family CINGULOPSIDAE Fretter & Patil, 1958 [= Eatoniopsinae Ponder, 1965; = Coriandriidae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Eatoninidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]

Family EATONIELLIDAE Ponder, 1965

Family RASTODENTIDAE Ponder, 1966

**SPF CYPRAEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family CYPRAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815<sup>106</sup>

SF CYPRAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815

T CYPRAEINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Porcellanidae Roberts, 1870 (inv.)]

T MAURITIINI Steadman & Cotton, 1946

SF EROSARIINAE Schilder, 1924 [= Cypraeacitinae Schilder, 1930 (inv.); = Nariinae Schilder, 1932; = Staphylaeinae Iredale, 1935]

SF ERRONEINAE Schilder, 1927

T ERRONEINI Schilder, 1927 [= Adustinae Steadman & Cotton, 1946]

T BISTOLIDINI C. Meyer, 2003

SF GISORTIINAE Schilder, 1927 [= Archicypraeinae Schilder, 1927; = Bernayinae Schilder, 1927; = Cypraeorbini Schilder, 1927; = Mandolininae Schilder, 1932; = Umbiliini Schilder, 1932; = Zoilinae Iredale, 1935]

SF LURIINAE Schilder, 1932

T LURIINI Schilder, 1932 [= Talpariinae Iredale, 1935]

T AUSTROCYPRAEINI Iredale, 1935

SF PUSTULARIINAE Gill, 1871

T PUSTULARIINI Gill, 1871

T CYPRAEOVULINI Schilder, 1927

T ZONARIINI Schilder, 1932

Family OVULIDAE Fleming, 1822<sup>107</sup>

SF OVULINAE Fleming, 1822

T OVULINI Fleming, 1822 [= Amphiperatidae Gray, 1853; = Simniini Schilder, 1927; = Volvini Schilder, 1932]

† T EOCYPRAEINI Schilder, 1924 [= Sulcocypraeini Schilder, 1932]

† SF CYPRAEDIINAE Schilder, 1927

SF JENNERIINAE Thiele, 1929 [= Cyroglobinini Schilder, 1932]

SF PEDICULARIINAE Gray, 1853

SF PSEUDOCYPRAEINAE Steadman & Cotton, 1943

**SPF FICOIDEA Meek, 1864 (1840)**

Family FICIDAE Meek, 1864 (1840) [= Pyrulinae Swainson, 1840; = Sycotypidae Gray, 1853; = Ficulidae Carpenter, 1857; = Thalassocytonidae F. Riedel, 1995]

**SPF LITTORINOIDEA Children, 1834**

Family LITTORINIDAE Children, 1834<sup>108</sup>

SF LITTORININAE Children, 1834 [= Echininae Rosewater, 1972; = Tectariinae Rosewater, 1972; = Melaraphidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]

SF LACUNINAE Gray, 1857 [= Risellidae Kesteven, 1903; = Cremnoconchinae Preston, 1915; = Bembiciidae Finlay, 1928]

SF LAEVILITORININAE Reid, 1989

† Family BOHAISPIRIDAE Youluo, 1978

Family PICKWORTHIIDAE Iredale, 1917<sup>109</sup>

SF PICKWORTHIINAE Iredale, 1917 [= Reynellonidae Iredale, 1917]

SF PELYCIDIINAE Ponder & Hall, 1983

SF SHERBORNIINAE Iredale, 1917 [= Faxiidae Ravn, 1933]

Family POMATIIDAE Newton, 1891 (1828)<sup>110</sup>

SF POMATIINAE Newton, 1891 (1828) [= Cyclostomatidae Menke, 1828; = Cyclotopsinae Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1898; = Eriiciidae Wenz, 1915]

SF ANNULARIINAE Henderson & Bartsch, 1920<sup>111</sup>

T ANNULARIINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920 [= Licininae Gray, 1857<sup>112</sup>; = Chondropomatinae Henderson & Bartsch, 1920]

T ADAMSIPELLINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

T CHOANOPOMATINI Thiele, 1929

T CISTULOPSINI H. B. Baker, 1924 [= Cistulinae L. Pfeiffer, 1858]

T RHYTIDOPOMATINI Henderson & Bartsch, 1920

† Family PURPURINIDAE Zittel, 1895 [= Pseudotritoniinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987<sup>113</sup>]

Family SKENEOPSIDAE Iredale, 1915

† Family TRIPARTELLIDAE Gründel, 2001

Family ZEROTULIDAE Warén & Hain, 1996

### SPF NATICOIDEA Guilding, 1834

Family NATICIDAE Guilding, 1834<sup>114</sup>

SF NATICINAE Guilding, 1834 [= Polinicinae Gray, 1847; = Neveritinae Gray, 1857; = Choristidae Verrill, 1882; = Euspiridae Cossmann, 1907; = Mammillinae Iredale & McMichael, 1962; = Eunaticinini Oyama, 1969]

SF SININAE Woodring, 1928<sup>115</sup> [= Sigaretidae Gray, 1827; = Cryptostomidae Gray, 1827]

SF GLOBISININAE Powell, 1933

### SPF PTEROTRACHEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1814

[= Heteropoda]<sup>116</sup>

Family PTEROTRACHEIDAE Rafinesque, 1814  
[= Firolinae Rafinesque, 1815]

Family ATLANTIDAE Rang, 1829

† Family BELLEROPHINIDAE Destombes, 1984

Family CARINARIIDAE Blainville, 1818

SF CARINARIINAE Blainville, 1818 [= Pterosomatidae Rang, 1829]

† SF BRUNONIINAE Dieni, 1990

### SPF RISSOOIDEA Gray, 1847<sup>117</sup>

Family RISSOIDAE Gray, 1847<sup>118</sup>

SF RISSOINAE Gray, 1847 [= Turbonidae Gray, 1847; = Mohrensterniinae Korobkov, 1955; = Lironobinae Ponder, 1967; = Cingulinae Keen, 1971; = Onobidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972; = Alvaniinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Merelinidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; = Haurakiidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975; = Archascheniini Zhgenti, 1991; = Pseudosetiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992 (inv.); = Pusillininae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1992; = Setiinae V. V. Anistratenko & Starobogatov, 1994]

SF RISSOININAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Phosinellinae Coan, 1964; = Zebininae Coan, 1964; = Rissolinidae Voorwinde, 1966 (n.a.); = Foliniinae F. Nordsieck, 1972; = Schwartziellidae Starobogatov & Sitnikova, 1983]

Family AMNICOLIDAE Tryon, 1863<sup>119</sup>

SF AMNICOLINAE Tryon, 1863 [= Bythinellinae Kobelt, 1878; = Lyogyrinae Pilsbry, 1916; = Parabythinellinae Radoman, 1976; = Kolhymannicolidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Erhaiini Davis & Kuo, 1985<sup>120</sup>; = Pseudo-bythinellini Davis & Chen, 1992; = Terrestribythinellidae Sitnikova, Starobogatov & Anistratenko, 1992]

SF BAICALIINAE P. Fischer, 1885 [= Limnoreaidae B. Dybowski, 1911 (inv.); = Liobaicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Turribacicaliinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1917]<sup>121</sup>

SF EMMERICIINAE Brusina, 1870<sup>122</sup> [= Pyrgiidae Neumayr, 1869<sup>123</sup>; = Fontigentinae D. W. Taylor, 1966]

Family ANABATHRIDAE Keen, 1971 [= Amphithalamidae Voorwinde, 1966 (n.a.)]

Family ASSIMINEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856<sup>124</sup>

SF ASSIMINEINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1856  
[= Synceratidae Bartsch, 1920]

SF EKADANTINAE Thiele, 1929 [= Paludinelidae Kobelt, 1878 (n.a.); = Cyclotropidae Iredale, 1941]

SF OMPHALOTROPIDINAE Thiele, 1927 [= Realiinae L. Pfeiffer, 1853 (inv.); = Adelmorphinae Kobelt, 1906 (inv.); = Garrettiinae Kobelt, 1906; = Pseudocyclotini Thiele, 1929; = Thaanumellinae Clench, 1946; = Tutuilanidae Hubendick, 1952]

Family BARLEEIIDAE Gray, 1857 [= Ansolidae Slavoshevskaya, 1975]

Family BITHYNIIDAE Gray, 1857 [= Bulimidae Hannibal, 1912 (inv.); = Mysorellinae Annandale, 1920; = Fossarulinae Wenz, 1926; = Parafossarulinae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family CAECIDAE Gray, 1850

SF CAECINAE Gray, 1850

SF CTILO CERATINAE Iredale & Laseron, 1957  
[= Pedumicrinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Watsoniinae Iredale & Laseron, 1957; = Parastrophiinae Hinoide & Habe, 1978]

SF STREBLOCERATINAE Bandel, 1996

Family CALOPIIDAE Ponder, 1999

Family COCHLIOPIDAE Tryon, 1866<sup>125</sup>

SF COCHLIOPINAE Tryon, 1866 [= Mexithaumatinae D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Paludiscalinae D. W. Taylor, 1966]

SF LITTORIDININAE Thiele, 1928

SF SEMISALSINAE Giusti & Pezzoli, 1980  
[= Heleobiini Bernasconi, 1991]



- Family ELACHISINIDAE Ponder, 1985
- Family EMBLANDIDAE Ponder, 1985
- Family EPIGRIDAE Ponder, 1985
- Family FALSICINGULIDAE Slavoshevskaya, 1975
- Family HELICOSTOIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1937<sup>126</sup>
- Family HYDROBIIDAE Stimpson, 1865<sup>127</sup>  
 SF HYDROBIINAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Paludestrinidae Newton, 1891; = Pyrgorientaliinae Radoman, 1977; = Pseudocaspiidae Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1983]  
 SF BELGRANDIINAE de Stefani, 1877 [= Horatiini D. W. Taylor, 1966; = Graecoanaticolinae Radoman, 1973; = Sadlerianinae Radoman, 1973; = Pseudohoratiinae Radoman, 1973; = Orientaliidae Radoman, 1973 (inv.); = Lithoglyphulidae Radoman, 1973; = Orientalinidae Radoman, 1978 (inv.); = Belgrandiellinae Radoman, 1983; = Dabrianidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Istrianae Starobogatov, 1983; = Kireliinae Starobogatov, 1983; = Lanzaiidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Tanousiidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Bucharamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; = Martensamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985; = Turkmenamnicolinae Izzatulaev, Sitnikova & Starobogatov, 1985]  
 SF CLENCHIPELLINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966  
 SF ISLAMIINAE Radoman, 1973  
 SF NYMPHOPHILINAE D. W. Taylor, 1966<sup>128</sup>  
 SF PSEUDAMNICOLINAE Radoman, 1977  
 SF PYRGULINAE Brusina, 1882 (1869) [= Caspiidae B. Dybowski, 1913; = Microliopalaeinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Micromelaniidae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1914; = Turricaspiinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1915; = Liosarmatinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Chilopyrgulinae Radoman, 1973; = Micropyrgulidae Radoman, 1973; = Falsipyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; = Ohridopyrgulinae Radoman, 1983; = Prosostheniinae Pana, 1989]<sup>129</sup>  
 SF TATEINAE Thiele, 1925 [= Potamopyrgidae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Hemistomiinae Thiele, 1929]
- Family HYDROCOCCIDAE Thiele, 1928
- Family IRAVADIIDAE Thiele, 1928 [= Fairbankiinae Thiele, 1928; = Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974; = Hyalidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975; = Pseudomerelininae Starobogatov, 1989]
- Family LITHOGLYPHIDAE Tryon, 1866<sup>130</sup>  
 SF LITHOGLYPHINAE Tryon, 1866 [= Fluminicolinae Clessin, 1880; = Lepyriidae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1951]  
 SF BENEDICTIINAE Clessin, 1880<sup>131</sup>
- † Family MESOCOCHLIPOIDAE Yu, 1987<sup>132</sup>
- Family MOITESSIERIIDAE Bourguignat, 1863<sup>133</sup>
- † Family PALAEORISSOINIDAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002  
 SF PALAEORISSOININAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002  
 SF GREVENIELLINAE Gründel & Kowalke, 2002
- Family POMATIOPSIDAE Stimpson, 1865<sup>134</sup>  
 SF POMATIOPSINAE Stimpson, 1865 [= Hemibiinae Heude, 1890; = Tomichiinae Wenz, 1938; = Coxiellidae Iredale, 1943; = Oncomelaniidae Salisbury & Edwards, 1961; = Cecininae Starobogatov, 1983]  
 SF TRICULINAE Annandale, 1924  
 T TRICULINI Annandale, 1924 [= Delavayidae Annandale, 1924]  
 T JULLIENIINI Davis, 1979  
 T LACUNOPSINI Davis, 1979  
 T PACHYDROBIINI Davis & Kang, 1990
- Family STENOTHYRIDAE Tryon, 1866
- Family TORNIDAE Sacco, 1896 (1884)  
 SF TORNINAE Sacco, 1896 (1884) [= Adeorbidae Monterosato, 1884]  
 SF CIRCULINAE Fretter & Graham, 1962  
 SF TEINOSTOMATINAE Cossmann, 1917  
 SF VITRINELLINAE Bush, 1897
- Family TRUNCATELLIDAE Gray, 1840  
 SF TRUNCATELLINAE Gray, 1840  
 SF GEOMELANIINAE Kobelt & Möllendorff, 1897
- SPF STROMBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815<sup>135</sup>**
- Family STROMBIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
 SF STROMBINAE Rafinesque, 1815  
 SF ROSTELLARIINAE Gabb, 1868 [= Rimellinae Stewart, 1927; = Tibiidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]
- Family APORRHAIIDAE Gray, 1850<sup>136</sup>  
 SF APORRHAINAE Gray, 1850 [= Chenopidae Deshayes, 1865]  
 SF ARRHOGINAE Popenoe, 1983 [= Alariidae Koken, 1889 (inv.); = Dicrolomatidae Korkov, 1992]  
 † SF HARPAGODINAE Pchelintsev, 1963

- † SF PERISSOPTERINAE Korotkov, 1992  
[= Struthiopterinae Zinsmeister & Griffin, 1995]
- † SF SPINIGERINAE Korotkov, 1992 (inv.)
- † Family COLOBELLINIDAE P. Fischer, 1884  
[= Columbelleriidae Zittel, 1895; = Zitteliidae Schilder, 1936]
- † Family PUGNELLIDAE Kiel & Bandel, 1999
- Family SERAPHSIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Terebellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]<sup>137</sup>
- Family STRUTHIOLARIIDAE Gabb, 1868 [= Struthiolarellinae Zinsmeister & Camacho, 1980]
- † Family THERSITEIDAE Savornin, 1915
- † Family TYLOSTOMATIDAE Stoliczka, 1868<sup>138</sup>
- SPF TONNOIDEA Suter, 1913 (1825)<sup>139</sup>**
- Family TONNIDAE Suter, 1913 (1825)  
SF TONNINAE Suter, 1913 (1825) [= Doliidae Latreille, 1825; = Macgillivrayiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Galeodoliidae Sacco, 1891]  
SF CASSINAE Latreille, 1825  
SF OOCORYTHINAE P. Fischer, 1885  
SF PHALIINAE Beu, 1981
- Family BURSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Tutufinae Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 (n.a.)]
- Family LAUBIERINIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990
- Family PERSONIDAE Gray, 1854 [= Calcarellidae Schaufuss, 1869; = Distorsioninae Beu, 1981]
- Family PISANIANURIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1990
- Family RANELLIDAE Gray, 1854  
SF RANELLINAE Gray, 1854 [= Argobuccininae Kiliias, 1973; = Simpulidae Dautzenberg, 1900; = Gyrineinae Higo & Goto, 1993 (n.a.)]  
SF CYMATIINAE Iredale, 1913 (1854) [= Tritonidae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Tritoniidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Neptunellinae Gray, 1854; = Lampusiidae Newton, 1891; = Lotoriidae Harris, 1897; = Septidae Dall & Simpson, 1901; = Aquillidae Pilsbry, 1904; = Nyctilochidae Dall, 1912; = Charoniinae Powell, 1933]
- SPF VANIKOROIDEA Gray, 1840<sup>140</sup>**
- Family VANIKORIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Naricidae Récluz, 1845; = Merriidae Hedley, 1918; = Lyocyclinae Thiele, 1925; = Caledoniellidae Rosewater, 1969; = Conradiinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]
- Family HALOCERATIDAE Warén & Bouchet, 1991
- Family HIPPONICIDAE Troschel, 1861 [= Amaltheidae Dall, 1889 (inv.); = Lippistidae Iredale, 1924; = Cheileidae Macpherson & Chapple, 1951]<sup>141</sup>
- † Family OMALAXIDAE Cossmann, 1916<sup>142</sup>
- SPF VELUTINOIDEA Gray, 1840<sup>143</sup>**
- Family VELUTINIDAE Gray, 1840  
SF VELUTININAE Gray, 1840 [= Marseniidae Leach in Gray, 1847; = Marsenininae Odhner, 1913; = Capulacmaeinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990; = Onchidiopsinae Golikov & Gulbin, 1990 (n.a.); = Marseniopsidae Bandel, 1993 (n.a.)]  
SF LAMELLARIINAE d'Orbigny, 1841 [= Coriocolidae Troschel, 1848; = Sacculidae Thiele, 1929 (inv.); = Pseudosacculidae Kuroda, 1933]
- Family TRIVIIDAE Troschel, 1863  
SF ERATOINAE Gill, 1871  
T ERATOINI Gill, 1871  
† T JOHNSTRUPIINI Schilder, 1939  
† T ERATOTRIVIINI Schilder, 1936  
SF TRIVIINAE Troschel, 1863 [= Pusulini Schilder, 1936; = Triviellini Schilder, 1939]
- SPF VERMETOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815<sup>144</sup>**
- Family VERMETIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
SF VERMETINAE Rafinesque, 1815  
SF DENDROPOMATINAE Bandel & Kowalke, 1997
- SPF XENOPHOROIDEA Troschel, 1852 (1840)<sup>145</sup>**
- Family XENOPHORIDAE Troschel, 1852 (1840)  
[= Phoridae Gray, 1840; = Onustidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]
- † Family LAMELLIPHORIDAE Korobkov, 1960

**“Group” Ptenoglossa<sup>146</sup>****SPF EPITONIOIDEA Berry, 1910 (1812)**

Family EPITONIIDAE Berry, 1910 (1812) [= Scaliariidae Lamarck, 1812; = Scalidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Acrillinae Jousseau, 1912; = Cirsotrematinae Jousseau, 1912; = Acirsinae Cossmann, 1912; = Clathroscalininae Cossmann, 1912; = Gyroscalininae Jousseau, 1912; = Papyriscalinae Jousseau, 1912; = Opaliinae Cossmann, 1912; = Lioatlantinae B. Dybowski & Grochmalicki, 1920; = Stenacmidae Pilsbry, 1945]

Family JANTHINIDAE Lamarck, 1822 [= Iodeidae Leach, 1847 (n.a.); = Recluziidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family NYSTIELLIDAE Clench & Turner, 1952<sup>147</sup>

**SPF EULIMOIDEA Philippi, 1853**

Family EULIMIDAE Philippi, 1853 [= Stylinidae Philippi, 1853 (inv.); = Stiliferidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853; = Entoconchidae Keferstein, 1864; = Entocolacidae Voigt, 1888; = Turtoniidae Rosén, 1910 (inv.); = Roseniidae Nierstrasz, 1913 (inv.); = Strombiformidae Iredale, 1915; = Melanellidae Iredale, 1915; = Pelse-neeriidae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Enteroxeninae Schwanwitsch, 1917; = Asterophilidae Thiele, 1925; = Thycinae Thiele, 1929; = Pae-dophoropodidae A. V. Ivanov, 1933]

Family ACLIDIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878 [= Pherusidae Locard, 1886 (inv.)<sup>148</sup>]

**SPF TRIPHOROIDEA Gray, 1847<sup>149</sup>**

Family TRIPHORIDAE Gray, 1847  
SF TRIPHORINAE Gray, 1847 [= Mastoniinae Kosuge, 1966]  
SF INIFORINAE Kosuge, 1966  
SF METAXIINAE Marshall, 1977

Family CERITHIOPSIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
SF CERITHIOPSINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 [= Juculatorinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Prolixodontinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Synthopsinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]  
SF ALIPTINAE Marshall, 1978 [= Cerithiopsidelinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987; = Euseillinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]  
SF SEILINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975

Family NEWTONIELLIDAE Korobkov, 1955  
SF NEWTONIELLINAE Korobkov, 1955 [= Cerithiellidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]<sup>150</sup>  
SF ADELACERITHIINAE Marshall, 1984  
SF ATAXOCERITHIINAE Ludbrook, 1957 (n.a.)  
SF EUMETULINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975  
[= Laskeyinae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987]  
SF LAEOCOCHLIDINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1987

**Clade Neogastropoda**

Unassigned to superfamily

† Family JOHNWYATTIIDAE Serna, 1979<sup>151</sup>

† Family PERISSITYIDAE Popenoe & Saul, 1987<sup>152</sup>

† Family SARGANIDAE Stephenson, 1923<sup>153</sup>  
SF SARGANINAE Stephenson, 1923  
SF PSEUDECPHORINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001  
SF SCHIZOBASINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001

† Family SPEIGHTIIDAE Powell, 1942<sup>154</sup>

† Family TAIOMIDAE Finlay & Marwick, 1937

† Family WEEKSIIDAE Sohl, 1961

**SPF BUCCINOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815<sup>155</sup>**

Family BUCCINIDAE Rafinesque, 1815<sup>156</sup>  
SF BUCCININAE Rafinesque, 1815  
T BUCCININI Rafinesque, 1815  
T ANCISTROLEPIDINI Habe & Sato, 1973  
T BUCCINULINI Finlay, 1928  
T COLINI Gray, 1857 [= Neptuneinae Stimpson, 1865; = Chrysodominae Dall, 1870; = Pyramimitridae Cossmann, 1901; = Truncariinae Cossmann, 1901; = Metajapelioninae Goryachev, 1987]  
T COMINELLINI Gray, 1857  
T LIOMESINI P. Fischer, 1884 [= Buccinopsidae G. O. Sars, 1878 (inv.)]  
T PARANCISTROLEPIDINI Habe, 1972 [= Brevisiphoniinae Lus, 1973]  
T PROSIPHONINI Powell, 1951  
T VOLUTOPSIINI Habe & Sato, 1973  
SF BERINGINAE Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975  
SF BUSYCONINAE Wade, 1917 (1867)<sup>157</sup>  
T BUSYCONINI Wade, 1917 (1867) [= Fulguriinae Stoliczka, 1867]  
T BUSYCOTYPINI Petuch, 1994  
SF DONOVANIINAE Casey, 1904 [= Lachesinae L. Bellardi, 1877 (inv.)]

- SF PISANIINAE Gray, 1857 [= Photinae Gray, 1857; = Pusiostomatidae Iredale, 1940]  
 SF SIPHONALINAE Finlay, 1928 [= Austrosiphonidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1938]
- Family COLUBRARIIDAE Dall, 1904 [= Fusidae Iredale, 1915 (inv.)]
- Family COLUMBELLIDAE Swainson, 1840<sup>158</sup>  
 SF COLUMBELLINAE Swainson, 1840  
 SF ATILIINAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Pyrenidae Suter, 1909; = Anachidae Golikov & Starobogatov, 1972]
- Family FASCIOLARIIDAE Gray, 1853<sup>159</sup>  
 SF FASCIOLARIINAE Gray, 1853  
 SF FUSINAE Wrigley, 1927 [= Fusinae Swainson, 1840 (inv.); = Cyrtulidae MacDonald, 1869; = Streptochetinae Cossmann, 1901]  
 SF PERISTERNIINAE Tryon, 1880 [= Latiridae Iredale, 1929]
- Family NASSARIIDAE Iredale, 1916 (1835)<sup>160</sup>  
 SF NASSARIINAE Iredale, 1916 (1835) [= Nassinae Swainson, 1835 (inv.); = Cyclopsidae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Cyclonassinae Gill, 1871; = Alectronidae Dall, 1908; = Arculariidae Iredale, 1915]  
 SF BULLIINAE Allmon, 1990  
 SF CYLLENINAE L. Bellardi, 1882  
 SF DORSANINAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Duplicatinae Muskhelishvili, 1967]
- Family MELONGENIDAE Gill, 1871 (1854)  
 SF MELONGENINAE Gill, 1871 (1854) [= Cassidulidae Gray, 1854 (inv.); = Galeodidae Thiele, 1925 (inv.); = Volemidae Winckworth, 1945; = Heligmotomidae Adegoke, 1977]  
 SF ECHINOFULGURINAE Petuch, 1994
- SPF MURICOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**
- Family MURICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
 SF MURICINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Aspellinae Keen, 1971]  
 SF CORALLIOPHILINAE Chenu, 1859<sup>161</sup> [= Magilidae Thiele, 1925; = Rapidae Kuroda, 1941]  
 SF ERGALATAXINAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971  
 SF HAUSTRINAE Tan, 2003  
 SF MURICOPSINAE Radwin & d'Attilio, 1971  
 SF OCENEBRINAE Cossmann, 1903 [= Nucellidae Salisbury, 1940; = Tritonaliinae Korobkov, 1955 (inv.); = Ecpchorinae Petuch, 1988]  
 SF RAPANINAE Gray, 1853 [= Purpuridae Children, 1823; = Purpurellinae L. Bellardi, 1882 (inv.); = Thaididae Jousseau, 1888; = Concholepadidae Perrier, 1897; = Taurasiinae Sacco, 1904; = Drupinae Wenz, 1938; = Morulinae Kool, 1989 (n.a.)]
- SF TRIPTEROTYPHINAE d'Attilio & Hertz, 1988  
 SF TROPHONINAE Cossmann, 1903  
 SF TYPHINAE Cossmann, 1903
- Family BABYLONIIDAE Kuroda, Habe & Oyama, 1971 [= Eburninae Swainson, 1840; = Dip-saccinae P. Fischer, 1884; = Latrunculinae Cossmann, 1901]<sup>162</sup>
- Family COSTELLARIIDAE MacDonald, 1860 [= Turriculidae Carpenter, 1861 (inv.); = Vexillinae Thiele, 1929; = Pusiinae Habe, 1961]
- Family CYSTISCIDAE Stimpson, 1865<sup>163</sup>  
 SF CYSTISCINAE Stimpson, 1865  
 SF GRANULININAE G. A. & H. K. Coover, 1995  
 SF PERSICULINAE G. A. & H. K. Coover, 1995  
 SF PLESIOCYSTISCINAE G. A. & H. K. Coover, 1995
- Family HARPIDAE Bronn, 1849  
 SF HARPINAE Bronn, 1849  
 † SF CRYPTOCHORDINAE Korobkov, 1955  
 SF MORUMINAE Hughes & Emerson, 1987
- Family MARGINELLIDAE Fleming, 1828<sup>164</sup>  
 SF MARGINELLINAE Fleming, 1828  
 T MARGINELLINI Fleming, 1828 [= Porcellanidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]  
 T AUSTROGINELLINI G. A. & H. K. Coover, 1995  
 T PRUNINI G. A. & H. K. Coover, 1995  
 SF MARGINELLONINAE Coan, 1965
- Family MITRIDAE Swainson, 1829  
 SF MITRINAE Swainson, 1829 [= Strigatellidae Troschel, 1869; = Mitrariidae Carcelles & Williamson, 1951]  
 SF CYLINDROMITRINAE Cossmann, 1899 [= Cyclindrinae Thiele, 1929; = Pterygiinae Kuroda, 1934 (n.a.)]  
 SF IMBRICARIINAE Troschel, 1867
- † Family PHOLIDOTOMIDAE Cossmann, 1896<sup>165</sup>  
 SF PHOLIDOTOMINAE Cossmann, 1896  
 SF MOREINAE Stephenson, 1941  
 SF PSEUDORAPINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001  
 SF PYRIFUSINAE Bandel & Dockery, 2001  
 SF PYROPSINAE Stephenson, 1941  
 SF VOLUTODERMATINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Volutomorphinae Djalilov, 1977]
- Family PLEIOPTYGMATIDAE Quinn, 1989
- Family STREPSIDURIDAE Cossmann, 1901 [= Melapiidae Kantor, 1991]<sup>166</sup>

Family TURBINELLIDAE Swainson, 1835<sup>167</sup>

- SF TURBINELLINAE Swainson, 1835 [= Xan-  
cidae Pilsbry, 1922 (inv.)]
- SF COLUMBARIINAE Tomlin, 1928
- SF TUDICLINAE Cossmann, 1901
- SF VASINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (1840)  
[= Scolyminae Swainson, 1840; = Cynodon-  
tidae MacDonald, 1860]

Family VOLUTIDAE Rafinesque, 1815<sup>168</sup>

- SF VOLUTINAE Rafinesque, 1815
- T VOLUTINI Rafinesque, 1815
- T LYRIINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF AMORIINAE Gray, 1857
- T AMORIINI Gray, 1857
- T MELOINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Cym-  
biolinae Bondarev, 1995]
- T NOTOVOLUTINI Bail & Poppe, 2001
- SF ATHLETINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954 [= Vo-  
lutilithinae Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954]
- SF CALLIOTECTINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF CYMBIINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
(1847)
- T CYMBIINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
(1847) [= Yetinae Gray, 1847]
- T ADELOMELONINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954  
[= Pachycymbiolini Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954]
- T ALCITHOINI Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- T LIVONIINI Bail & Poppe, 2001
- T ODONTOCYMBIOLINI Clench & Turner, 1964
- T ZIDONINI H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853
- SF FULGORARIINAE Pilsbry & Olsson, 1954
- SF PLICOLIVINAE Bouchet, 1990
- SF SCAPHELLINAE Gray, 1857 [= Priamidae Sis-  
monda, 1842<sup>169</sup>; = Haliinae Kobelt, 1888;  
= Caricellinae Dall, 1907; = Auriniinae M.  
Smith, 1942; = Ampullidae Winckworth,  
1945]

Family VOLTOMITRIDAE Gray, 1854 [= Microvo-  
lutidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.);  
= Peculatoridae Iredale & McMichael, 1962  
(n.a.)]**SPF OLIVOIDEA Latreille, 1825**

## Family OLIVIDAE Latreille, 1825

- SF OLIVINAE Latreille, 1825 [= Dactylidae H.  
Adams & A. Adams, 1853 (inv.); = Agaro-  
niinae Olsson, 1956; = Olivancillariidae  
Golikov & Starobogatov, 1975]
- SF ANCILLARIINAE Swainson, 1840 [= Ancilli-  
nae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853]
- † SF VANPALMERIINAE Adegoke, 1977

## Family OLIVELLIDAE Troschel, 1869

**SPF PSEUDOLIVOIDEA de Gregorio, 1880**Family PSEUDOLIVIDAE de Gregorio, 1880 [= Zemir-  
idae Iredale, 1924]Family PTYCHATRACTIDAE Stimpson, 1865  
[= Graphidulidae Stephenson, 1941 (n.a.)]<sup>170</sup>**SPF CONOIDEA Fleming, 1822<sup>171</sup>**

## Family CONIDAE Fleming, 1822

- SF CONINAE Fleming, 1822 [= Conulinae  
Rafinesque, 1815 (inv.); = Textiliinae da  
Motta, 1995 (n.a.)]
- SF CLATHURELLINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858  
[= Defranciinae Gray, 1853 (inv.); = Borsoni-  
inae A. Bellardi, 1875; = Pseudotominae A.  
Bellardi, 1875; = Diptychomitriinae L. Bellar-  
di, 1888; = Mitrolumnidae Sacco, 1904;  
= Mitromorphinae Casey, 1904; = Lorinae  
Thiele, 1925, *sensu* Opinion 666]
- SF CONORBINAE de Gregorio, 1880 [= Cryp-  
toconinae Cossmann, 1896]
- SF MANGELIINAE P. Fischer, 1883 [= Cythari-  
nae Thiele, 1929]
- SF OENOPOTINAE Bogdanov, 1987 [= Lorinae  
Thiele, 1925 *sensu* Thiele]
- SF RAPHITOMINAE A. Bellardi, 1875 [= Daph-  
nellinae Casey, 1904; = Taraninae Casey,  
1904; = Thatcheriidae Powell, 1942; = Pleu-  
rotomellinae F. Nordsieck, 1968; = Andoni-  
inae Vera-Pelaez, 2002]
- † SF SIPHOPSINAE Le Renard, 1995<sup>172</sup>

Family CLAVATULIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Pusionelli-  
nae Gray, 1853; = Clionellidae Stimpson,  
1865; = Melatomidae Gill, 1871; = Turricul-  
inae Powell, 1942 (inv.)]<sup>173</sup>Family DRILLIIDAE Olsson, 1964 [= Clavidae  
Casey, 1904 (inv.)]

## Family PSEUDOMELATOMIDAE Morrison, 1965

## Family STRICTISPIRIDAE McLean, 1971

## Family TEREBRIDAE Mörch, 1852

- SF TEREBRINAE Mörch, 1852 [= Acidae Gray,  
1853 (inv.)]
- SF PERVICACIINAE Rudman, 1969

Family TURRIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
(1838)

- SF TURRINAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1853  
(1838) [= Pleurotominae Gray, 1838;  
= Lophiotominae Morrison, 1965 (n.a.)]

SF COCHLESPIRINAE Powell, 1942  
 SF CRASSISPIRINAE McLean, 1971 [= Belinae  
 A. Bellardi, 1875<sup>174</sup>]  
 SF ZEMACIINAE Sysoev, 2003  
 SF ZONULISPIRINAE McLean, 1971<sup>175</sup>

**SPF CANCELLARIOIDEA Forbes & Hanley, 1851**

Family CANCELLARIIDAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851  
 SF CANCELLARIINAE Forbes & Hanley, 1851  
 [= Trigonostomatinae Cossmann, 1899]  
 SF ADMETINAE Troschel, 1865 [= Paladmetidae  
 Stephenson, 1941]  
 SF PLESIOTRITONINAE Beu & Maxwell, 1987

**Clade Heterobranchia**

**Informal Group “Lower Heterobranchia”<sup>176</sup>**  
 [= Allogastropoda]

Unassigned to superfamily

Family CIMIDAE Warén, 1993

† Family DOLOMITELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family HETEROSUBULITIDAE Bandel, 2002

† Family KUSKOKWIMIIDAE Frýda & Blodgett, 2001

† Family MISURINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994<sup>177</sup>

Family ORBITESTELLIDAE Iredale, 1917 [= Micro-  
 disculidae Iredale & McMichael, 1962 (n.a.)]

Family TJAERNOEIIDAE Warén, 1991

Family XYLODISCULIDAE Warén, 1992

**SPF ACTEONOIDEA d’Orbigny, 1843<sup>178</sup>**

Family ACTEONIDAE d’Orbigny, 1843  
 SF ACTEONINAE d’Orbigny, 1843<sup>179</sup> [= Torna-  
 tellidae Fleming, 1828; = Solidulidae Meek  
 & Hayden, 1860; = Nucleopsinae Cossmann,  
 1895; = Tornatellaenae Cossmann,  
 1895; = Pupidae Kuroda, 1941]  
 † SF LIOCARENINAE Wenz, 1938

† Family ACTEONELLIDAE Gill, 1871  
 SF ACTEONELLINAE Gill, 1871 [= Orthostoma-  
 tidae Delpey, 1940 (inv.); = Trochactaeon-  
 inae Hacobjan, 1963]  
 SF CYLINDROBULLININAE Wenz, 1938  
 SF ITIERINAE Cossmann, 1896<sup>180</sup>

Family APLUSTRIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Hydatinidae  
 Pilsbry, 1895 (inv.)]

Family BULLINIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Nonacteo-  
 ninidae Bandel, 1994; = Sulcoactaeonidae  
 Gründel, 1997]

† Family ZARDINELLIDAE Bandel, 1994

**SPF Architectonicoidea Gray, 1850<sup>181</sup>**

Family ARCHITECTONICIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Solariidae  
 Carpenter, 1857; = Toriniidae Troschel, 1875;  
 = Teretropomatinae Rochebrune, 1881; = He-  
 liaciidae Cotton & Godfrey, 1933; = Mangonui-  
 idae Iredale, 1936; = Pseudomalaxinae Garrard,  
 1977; = Philippiinae Melone & Taviani, 1985]

† Family AMPHITOMARIIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family CASSIANAXIDAE Bandel, 1996

**SPF GLACIDORBOIDEA Ponder, 1986<sup>182</sup>**

Family GLACIDORBIDAE Ponder, 1986

**SPF MATHILDOIDEA Dall, 1889<sup>183</sup>**

Family MATHILDIDAE Dall, 1889 [= Tubidae Finlay  
 & Marwick, 1937; = Turritellopsinae Marwick,  
 1957]

† Family AMPEZZANILDIDAE Bandel, 1994

† Family ANOPTYCHIIDAE Bandel, 1994<sup>184</sup>

† Family GORDENELLIDAE Gründel, 2000

† Family TOFANELLIDAE Bandel, 1995

SF TOFANELLINAE Bandel, 1995

SF USEDOMELLINAE Gründel, 1998

† Family TRACHOECIDAE Bandel, 1994

**SPF NERINEOIDEA Zittel, 1873<sup>185</sup>**

† Family NERINEIDAE Zittel, 1873<sup>186</sup>  
 SF NERINEINAE Zittel, 1873 [= Phaneroptyxi-  
 dae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Fibuloptygmatid-  
 aede Hacobjan, 1973]  
 SF PTYGMATIDINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Cryp-  
 toplocinae Pchelintsev, 1960; = Fibuloptyx-  
 idae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Umboneidae  
 Lyssenko & Aliev, 1987]

- † Family NERINELLIDAE Pchelintsev, 1960  
 SF NERINELLINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Aurorael-  
 lidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Bactroptyxidae  
 Pchelintsev, 1965; = Elatoriellidae Pchelint-  
 sev, 1965; = Elegantellidae Pchelintsev, 1965;  
 = Polyptyxidae Pchelintsev, 1965; = Triptyxidae  
 Pchelintsev, 1965; = Upellidae  
 Pchelintsev, 1965; = Aptyxiellidae Hacob-  
 jan, 1973; = Dalmateidae Djalilov, 1977;  
 = Nerinoidinae Kase, 1984 (inv.); = Contor-  
 tellidae Lyssenko & Korotkov, 1992]  
 SF DIPTYXINAE Pchelintsev, 1960 [= Upellidae  
 Pchelintsev, 1965; = Simploptyxiniae Ha-  
 cobjan, 1973]
- † Family CERITELLIDAE Wenz, 1938 (1895)  
 [= Tubiferidae Cossman, 1895; = Pseud-  
 onerineidae Pchelintsev, 1965]

**SPF OMALOGYROIDEA G. O. Sars, 1878**

Family OMALOGYRIDAE G. O. Sars, 1878

† Family STUORAXIDAE Bandel, 1994

**SPF PYRAMIDELLOIDEA Gray, 1840**

- Family PYRAMIDELLIDAE Gray, 1840<sup>187</sup>  
 SF PYRAMIDELLINAE Gray, 1840  
 T PYRAMIDELLINI Gray, 1840 [= Obeliscinae  
 A. Adams, 1863 (inv.); = Plotiidae Forcart,  
 1951 (inv.)]  
 T SAYELLINI Wise, 1996  
 SF ODOSTOMIINAE Pelseneer, 1928  
 T ODOSTOMIINI Pelseneer, 1928 [= Ptychos-  
 tomonidae Locard, 1886; = Liostomiini  
 Schander, Halanych, Dahlgren & Sund-  
 berg, 2003 (n.a.)]  
 T CHRYSALLIDINI Saurin, 1958 [= Menesthinae  
 Saurin, 1958; = Pyrgulininae Saurin,  
 1959]  
 T CYCLOSTREMELLINI D. R. Moore, 1966  
 T ODOSTOMELLINI Saurin, 1959  
 SF SYRNOLINAE Saurin, 1958  
 T SYRNOLINI Saurin, 1958  
 T TIBERIINI Saurin, 1958  
 SF TURBONILLINAE Bronn, 1849  
 T TURBONILLINI Bronn, 1849 [= Chemnitzii-  
 nae Stoliczka, 1868]  
 T CINGULININI Saurin, 1958  
 T EULIMELLINI Saurin, 1958

Family AMATHINIDAE Ponder, 1987

† Family HETERONERITIDAE Gründel, 1998

Family MURCHISONELLIDAE Casey, 1904 [= Ebal-  
 idae Warén, 1995; = Anisocyclidae Van Aart-  
 sen, 1995]

**SPF RINGICULOIDEA Philippi, 1853**

Family RINGICULIDAE Philippi, 1853 [= Avellani-  
 nae Hacobjan, 1976]

**SPF RISSOELLOIDEA Gray, 1850**

Family RISSOELLIDAE Gray, 1850 [= Het-  
 erophrosynidae W. Clark, 1855 (n.a.); = Jef-  
 freysidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1852]

**SPF STREPTACIDOIDEA Knight, 1931**

† Family STREPTACIDIDAE Knight, 1931 [= Donal-  
 dinidae Bandel, 1994]

† Family CASSIANEBALIDAE Bandel, 1996

**SPF VALVATOIDEA Gray, 1840**

Family VALVATIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Borysthenii-  
 nae Starobogatov, 1983]

Family CORNIROSTRIDAE Ponder, 1990

Family HYALOGYRINIDAE Warén & Bouchet,  
 1993

† Family PROVALVATIDAE Bandel, 1991

**Informal Group Opisthobranchia<sup>188</sup>**

**Clade Cephalaspidea<sup>189</sup>**

**SPF BULLOIDEA Gray, 1827**

Family BULLIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Bullariidae Dall,  
 1908; = Vesicidae J. Q. Burch, 1945]

**SPF DIAPHANOIDEA Odhner, 1914 (1857)**

Family DIAPHANIDAE Odhner, 1914 (1857)  
 SF DIAPHANINAE Odhner, 1914 (1857) [= Am-  
 phisphyridae Gray, 1857]  
 SF TOLEDONIINAE Warén, 1989

Family NOTODIAPHANIDAE Thiele, 1931

**SPF HAMINOEOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895**

Family HAMINOEIDAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 SF HAMINOEINAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 SF ATYDINAE Thiele, 1925

Family BULLACTIDAE Thiele, 1926

Family SMARAGDINELLIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Ophthalmidae Bergh, 1905 (n.a.); = Cryptophthalminae Thiele, 1926 (inv.); = Lathophthalminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

**SPF PHILINOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815)**

Family PHILINIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Bullaeidae Rafinesque, 1815; = Laoninae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

Family AGLAJIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 (1847) [= Doriidinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Chelidonuridae Habe, 1961]

Family CYLICHNIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Scaphandridae G. O. Sars, 1878; = Tornatinidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Acteocinidae Dall, 1913; = Triclididae Winckworth, 1932]

Family GASTROPTERIDAE Swainson, 1840

Family PHILINOGLOSSIDAE Hertling, 1932

Family PLUSCULIDAE Franc, 1968

Family RETUSIDAE Thiele, 1925 [= Volvulidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Rhizorididae Dell, 1952; = Volvulellidae Chaban, 2000]

**SPF RUNCINOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854**

Family RUNCINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= Peltidae Vayssière, 1885 (inv.); = Ildicidae Burn, 1963; = Lapinuridae Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1970 (n.a.)]

Family ILBIIDAE Burn, 1963

**Clade Thecosomata<sup>190</sup>**

**SPF CAVOLINOIDEA Gray, 1850 (1815)** [= Euthecosomata]

Family CAVOLINIIDAE Gray, 1850 (1815)  
 SF CAVOLINIINAE Gray, 1850 (1815) [= Hyalaeidae Rafinesque, 1815]

SF CLIONINAE Jeffreys, 1869 [= Cleodoridae Gray, 1840<sup>191</sup>]

SF CUVIERININAE van der Spoel, 1967 [= Cuvieriidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Tripteridae Gray, 1850<sup>192</sup>]

SF CRESEINAE Curry, 1982

Family LIMACINIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Spiraliidae Chenu, 1859; = Spiratellidae Dall, 1921]

† Family SPHAEROCINIDAE A. Janssen & Maxwell, 1995

**SPF CYMBULIOIDEA Gray, 1840** [= Pseudothecosomata]

Family CYMBULIIDAE Gray, 1840  
 SF CYMBULIINAE Gray, 1840  
 SF GLEBINAE van der Spoel, 1976

Family DESMOPTERIDAE Chun, 1889

Family PERACLIDAE Tesch, 1913 [= Procybuliidae Tesch, 1913]

**Clade Gymnosomata<sup>193</sup>****SPF CLIONOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family CLIONIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
 SF CLIONINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Fowlerinae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]  
 SF THLIPTODONTINAE Kwietniewski, 1902 [= Pterocanidae Meisenheimer, 1902; = Cephalobrachiinae Pruvot-Fol, 1926]

Family CLIOPSISIDAE O.G. Costa, 1873

Family NOTOBRANCHAEIDAE Pelseneer, 1886 [= Prionoglossinae Zhang, 1964]

Family PNEUMODERMATIDAE Latreille, 1825 [= Crucibranchaeidae Tanaka, 1971 (n.a.)]

**SPF HYDROMYLOIDEA Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862)** [= Gymnoptera]

Family HYDROMYLIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1942 (1862) [= Cymodoceidae Gray, 1840 (inv.); = Euriidae Troschel, 1856 (inv.); = Pterocymodoceidae Keferstein, 1862; = Halopsychidae Pelseneer, 1887 (inv.); = Anopsiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1922]

Family LAGINIOPSISIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1922



**Clade Aplysiomorpha** [= Anaspidea]**SPF APLYSIODEA Lamarck, 1809**<sup>194</sup>

- Family APLYSIIDAE Lamarck, 1809  
 SF APLYSIINAE Lamarck, 1809  
 SF DOLABELLINAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 SF DOLABRIFERINAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 SF NOTARCHINAE Mazzarelli, 1893 [= Busiridae  
 Risso, 1826]<sup>195</sup>

**SPF AKEROIDEA Mazzarelli, 1891**<sup>196</sup>

- Family AKERIDAE Mazzarelli, 1891

**“Group” Acochliidae**<sup>197</sup>**SPF ACOCHLIDOIDEA Kütke, 1935**

- Family ACOCHLIDIIDAE Kütke, 1935

**SPF HEDYLOPSOIDEA Odhner, 1952**

- Family HEDYLOPSIDAE Odhner, 1952 [= Hedyllidae Bergh, 1895 (inv.)]

- Family GANITIDAE Rankin, 1979

- Family LIVORNIELLIDAE Rankin, 1979

- Family MINICHEVIELLIDAE Starobogatov, 1983

- Family PARHEDYLIDAE Thiele, 1931 [= Microhedylidae Odhner, 1937; = Sabulincolidae Rankin, 1979; = Unelidae Rankin, 1979; = Mancohedylidae Rankin, 1979; = Pontohedylidae Starobogatov, 1983; = Asperspinidae Rankin, 1979]

- Family TANTULIDAE Rankin, 1979

**SPF PALLIOHEDYLOIDEA Rankin, 1979**

- Family PALLIOHEDYLIDAE Rankin, 1979

**SPF STRUBELLIOIDEA Rankin, 1979**

- Family STRUBELLIIDAE Rankin, 1979

- Family PSEUDUNELIDAE Rankin, 1979

**Clade Sacoglossa**<sup>198</sup>**Subclade Oxynoacea****SPF OXYNOOIDEA Stoliczka, 1868 (1847)**

- Family OXYNOIDAE Stoliczka, 1868 (1847) [= Icarinae Gray, 1847; = Lophocercinae Gray, 1847; = Lobigeridae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]

- Family JULIIDAE E. A. Smith, 1885  
 SF JULIINAE E. A. Smith, 1885 [= Prasinidae Stoliczka, 1871]<sup>199</sup>  
 SF BERTHELIINIINAE Keen & A. G. Smith, 1961  
 [= Tamanovalvidae Kawaguti & Baba, 1959]<sup>200</sup>  
 † SF GOUGEROTIINAE Le Renard, 1980

- Family VOLVATELLIDAE Pilsbry, 1895  
 [= Arthessidae C. R. Boettger, 1963; = Ascobullidae Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994]

**Subclade Placobranchacea****SPF PLACOBANCHOIDEA Gray, 1840**

- Family PLACOBANCHIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Actaeonidae Allman, 1845; = Elysiidae Forbes & Hanley, 1851]<sup>201</sup>

- Family BOSELLIDAE Ev. Marcus, 1982

- Family PLATYHEDYLIDAE Salvini-Plawen, 1973  
 [= Gascoignellidae Jensen, 1985]

**SPF LIMAPONTIOIDEA Gray, 1847**

- Family LIMAPONTIIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Pontolimacidae Keferstein, 1863; = Stiligeridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Oleidae O'Donoghue, 1926; = Alderiidae Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = Ercolaniinae Schmekel & Portmann, 1982; = Costasiellidae K. B. Clark, 1984]

- Family CALIPHYLLIDAE Tiberi, 1881 [= Phyllobranchidae Bergh, 1871 (inv.); = Polybranchiidae O'Donoghue, 1929; = Lobiferidae Pruvot-Fol, 1947; = Phyllobranchillidae Risbec, 1953]

- Family HERMAEIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854

**“Group” *Cylindrobullida***<sup>202</sup>

1939; = *Conualeviinae* Collier & Farmer, 1964;  
= *Neodoridinae* Odhner, 1968]

**SPF CYLINDROBULLOIDEA Thiele, 1931**

Family ACTINOCYCLIDAE O'Donoghue, 1929

Family CYLINDROBULLIDAE Thiele, 1931

Family CHROMODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891<sup>208</sup> [= *Ceratosomatidae* Gray, 1857; = *Doriprismaticinae* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1858; = *Cadlininae* Bergh, 1891; = *Miamirinae* Bergh, 1891; = *Glossodorididae* O'Donoghue, 1924; = *Thorrinninae* Odhner, 1926; = *Cadlinellinae* Odhner, 1934; = *Inudiniae* Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1967; = *Echinochilidae* Odhner, 1968; = *Lissodoridinae* Odhner, 1968]

**Clade *Umbraculida***<sup>203</sup>**SPF UMBRACULOIDEA Dall, 1889 (1827)**

Family UMBRACULIDAE Dall, 1889 (1827) [= *Umbrellidae* Gray, 1827; = *Operculatinae* H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854]

Family TYLODINIDAE Gray, 1847

Family DISCODORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891 [= *Diaululinae* Bergh, 1891; = *Kentrodoridinae* Bergh, 1891; = *Platydoridinae* Bergh, 1891; = *Arginae* Odhner, 1926 (inv.); = *Baptodoridinae* Odhner, 1926; = *Halgerdinae* Odhner, 1926; = *Asteronotinae* Thiele, 1931; = *Rostangidae* Pruvot-Fol, 1951; = *Artachaeinae* Odhner, 1968; = *Geitodorididae* Odhner, 1968; = *Hoplodoridinae* Odhner, 1968; = *Taringinae* Odhner, 1968; = *Trippinae* Kay & Young, 1969; = *Sebadoridinae* Soliman, 1980]

**Clade *Nudipleura*****Subclade *Pleurobranchomorpha*****SPF PLEUROBRANCHOIDEA Gray, 1827**

Family PLEUROBRANCHIDAE Gray, 1827

SF PLEUROBRANCHINAE Gray, 1827

T PLEUROBRANCHINI Gray, 1827

T BATHYBERTHELLINI Garcia, Troncoso, Cervera & Garcia-Gomez, 1996

T BERTHELLINI Burn, 1962

SF PLEUROBRANCHAEINAE Pilsbry, 1896

**SPF PHYLLIDIOIDEA Rafinesque, 1814** [= *Porostomata*; = *Porodoridoidea*]

**Subclade *Nudibranchia***<sup>204</sup>

Family PHYLLIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1814 [= *Fryeriidae* Baranetz & Minichev, 1994]

Unassigned to SPF<sup>205</sup>

Family DENDRODORIDIDAE O'Donoghue, 1924 (1864) [= *Doridopsidae* Alder & Hancock, 1864]

Family RHODOPIDAE Ihering, 1876

Family MANDELIIDAE Valdés & Gosliner, 1999

**Clade *Euctenidiacea*** [= *Holohepatica*]<sup>206</sup>**Subclade *Gnathodoridacea***

**SPF ONCHIDORIDOIDEA Gray, 1827** [= *Phanerobranchiata* Suctorina]

**SPF BATHYDORIDOIDEA Bergh, 1891**

Family BATHYDORIDIDAE Bergh, 1891 [= *Prodorididae* Baranetz & Minichev, 1995]

Family ONCHIDORIDIDAE Gray, 1827 [= *Acanthodoridinae* P. Fischer, 1883; = *Pseudodorididae* Eliot, 1910 (n.a.); = *Ancylodorididae* Thiele, 1926; = *Lamellidorididae* Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = *Villiersiidae* Abbott, 1974 (n.a.); = *Calycidorididae* Roginskaya, 1972]

**Subclade *Doridacea***

**SPF DORIDOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**<sup>207</sup> [= *Cryptobranchia*; = *Eudoridoidea*; = *Labiostomata*]

Family CORAMBIDAE Bergh, 1871 [= *Loyinae* Martynov, 1994]<sup>209</sup>

Family DORIDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= *Archidorididae* Bergh, 1891; = *Doridigitatidae* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = *Aldisidae* Odhner,

Family GONIODORIDIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854 [= *Okeniidae* Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = *Anculinae* Pruvot-Fol, 1954; = *Hopkinsiinae* Odhner, 1968]

**SPF POLYCEROIDEA Alder & Hancock, 1845**  
[= Phanerobranchiata Non Suctoria]

- Family POLYCERIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1845  
 SF POLYCERINAE Alder & Hancock, 1845 [= Triopinae Gray, 1847; = Euphuridae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923]  
 SF KALINGINAE Pruvot-Fol, 1956  
 SF NEMBROTHINAE Burn, 1967  
 SF TRIOPHINAE Odhner, 1941  
 T TRIOPHINI Odhner, 1941 [= Kaloplocaminae Pruvot-Fol, 1954]  
 T LIMACINI Winckworth, 1951 [= Lailinae Burn, 1967]

Family AEGIRETIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 [= Notodorididae Eliot, 1910]

Family GYMNODORIDIDAE Odhner, 1941 [= Fucolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933<sup>210</sup>]

Family HEXABRANCHIDAE Bergh, 1891<sup>211</sup>

Family OKADAIIDAE Baba, 1930 [= Vayssiéridae Thiele, 1931]

**Clade Nudibranchia Dexiarchia**<sup>212</sup> [= Actenidiacea]

**Clade Pseudoeucteniidea** [= Doridoxida]

**SPF DORIDOXOIDEA Bergh, 1899**

Family DORIDOXIDAE Bergh, 1899

**Clade Cladobranchia** [= Cladohepatica]

Unassigned to SPF

Family CHARCOTIIDAE Odhner, 1926 [= Lemindidae Griffiths, 1985<sup>213</sup>]

Family DIRONIDAE Eliot, 1910

Family DOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Iduliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923<sup>214</sup>]

Family EMBLETONIIDAE Pruvot-Fol, 1954<sup>215</sup>

Family GONIAEOLIDIDAE Odhner, 1907

Family HEROIDAE Gray, 1857

Family MADRELLIDAE Preston, 1911

Family PINUFIIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960

Family PROCTONOTIDAE Gray, 1853 [= Janinae Gray, 1847 (inv.); = Veniliinae Chenu, 1859 (inv.); = Antiopidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Zephyrinidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923; = Janolidae Pruvot-Fol, 1933; = Antiopellidae Odhner, 1934]

**Subclade Euarminida**<sup>216</sup>

**SPF ARMINOIDEA Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841)**

Family ARMINIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923 (1841) [= Diphyllidiidae d'Orbigny, 1841; = Pleurophyllidiidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854; = Pleuroleuridae Bergh, 1874; = Heterodorididae Verrill & Emerton, 1882; = Dermatobranchidae P. Fischer, 1883; = Atthilidae Bergh, 1899]

Family DORIDOMORPHIDAE Er. Marcus & Ev. Marcus, 1960 (1908) [= Doridoeididae Eliot & Evans, 1908]

**Subclade Dendronotida**<sup>217</sup>

**SPF TRITONIOIDEA Lamarck, 1809**

Family TRITONIIDAE Lamarck, 1809 [= Sphaerostomatidae Locard, 1886 (inv.); = Duvauceliidae Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923]

Family ARANUCIDAE Odhner, 1936 [= Maria-ninidae Odhner, 1968]

Family BORNELLIDAE Bergh, 1874

Family DENDRONOTIDAE Allman, 1845

Family HANCOCKIIDAE MacFarland, 1923

Family LOMANOTIDAE Bergh, 1890

Family PHYLLIROIDAE Menke, 1830 [= Nectophyllirhoideae Hoffmann, 1922; = Dactylopodidae Bonnevie, 1931]

Family SCYLLAEIDAE Alder & Hancock, 1855

Family TETHYDIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Melibidae Forbes, 1844; = Fimbriidae O'Donoghue, 1926 (inv.); = Tethymelibidae Bergh, 1890 (n.a.)]

**Subclade Aeolidida****SPF FLABELLINOIDEA Bergh, 1889** [= Pleuroprocta]

Family FLABELLINIDAE Bergh, 1889<sup>218</sup> [= Coryphellinae Bergh, 1889; = Cumanotinae Odhner, 1907; = Nossidae Odhner, 1968 (inv.); = Paracoryphellidae M. C. Miller, 1971]

Family NOTAEOLIDIIDAE Eliot, 1910

**SPF FIONOIDEA Gray, 1857** [= Aceleioprocta]

Family FIONIDAE Gray, 1857

Family CALMIDAE Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923

Family EUBRANCHIDAE Odhner, 1934 [= Egalvininae Odhner, 1968; = Amphorininae Martynov, 1998; = Dungina Martynov, 1998; = Nudibranchini Martynov, 1998; = Produngina Martynov, 1998]

Family PSEUDOVERMIDAE Thiele, 1931

Family TERGIPEDIDAE Bergh, 1889<sup>219</sup>  
SF TERGIPEDINAE Bergh, 1889  
SF CUTHONINAE Odhner, 1934 [= Trinchesiidae F. Nordsieck, 1972]  
SF PRECUTHONINAE Odhner, 1968 [= Cuthonellinae M. C. Miller, 1977]

**SPF AEOLIDIOIDEA Gray, 1827** [= Cleioprocta]

Family AEOLIDIIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Spurillidae Odhner, 1939; = Eolidininae Pruvot-Fol, 1951 (inv.); = Pleurolidiidae Burn, 1966; = Protaeolidiellidae Odhner, 1968]<sup>220</sup>

Family FACELINIDAE Bergh, 1889  
SF FACELININAE Bergh, 1889 [= Caloriidae Odhner, 1968; = Phidianidae Odhner, 1968; = Pruvotfoliinae Tardy, 1970]  
SF BABAKININAE Roller, 1973 [= Babainidae Roller, 1972 (inv.)]  
SF CRATENINAE Bergh, 1889 [= Rizzoliinae Odhner, 1939 (inv.)]  
SF FAVORININAE Bergh, 1889 [= Myrrhinidae Bergh, 1905<sup>221</sup>; = Phyllodesmiinae Thiele, 1931; = Facalaninae Er. Marcus, 1958]  
SF HERVIELLINAE Burn, 1967  
SF PTERAEOLIDIINAE Risbec, 1953

Family GLAUCIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Pleuropinae Rafinesque, 1815]<sup>222</sup>

Family PISEINOTECIDAE Edmunds, 1970

**Informal Group Pulmonata**<sup>223</sup>**Informal Group Basommatophora**<sup>224</sup>**SPF AMPHIBOLOIDEA Gray, 1840**

Family AMPHIBOLIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Ampullacridae Troschel, 1845; = Salinatoridae Starobogatov, 1970]

**SPF SIPHONARIOIDEA Gray, 1827**

Family SIPHONARIIDAE Gray, 1827 [= Anisomyonidae Kanie, 1975; = Siphonacmeidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Liriolidae Golikov & Kussakin, 1978]

† Family ACROREIIDAE Cossmann, 1893<sup>225</sup>

**Clade Hygrophila****SPF CHILINOIDEA Dall, 1870**

Family CHILINIDAE Dall, 1870

Family LATIIDAE Hutton, 1882

**SPF ACROLOXOIDEA Thiele, 1931**

Family ACROLOXIDAE Thiele, 1931

**SPF LYMNAEOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family LYMNAEIDAE Rafinesque, 1815  
SF LYMNAEINAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Amphipepleinae Pini, 1877; = Limnophysidae W. Dybowski, 1903; = Acellinae Hannibal, 1912; = Fossariinae B. Dybowski, 1913]  
SF LANCINAE Hannibal, 1914  
† SF SCALAXINAE Zilch, 1959<sup>226</sup>  
† SF VALENCIENNIINAE Kramberger-Gorjanovic, 1923 [= Clivunellidae Kochansky-Devidé & Sliskovic, 1972]

**SPF PLANORBOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**

Family PLANORBIDAE Rafinesque, 1815<sup>227</sup>  
SF PLANORBINAE Rafinesque, 1815  
T PLANORBINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Chaonomphalinae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Orygoceratidae Brusina, 1882<sup>228</sup>]  
T ANCYLINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Pseudancylinae Walker, 1923 (inv.)]

- T BIOMPHALARIINI H. Watson, 1954 [= Acrobini Starobogatov, 1958; = Drepanotrematini Zilch, 1959; = Taphiinae Harry & Hubendick, 1964]
- T PLANORBULINI Pilsbry, 1934
- T SEGMENTININI F. C. Baker, 1945
- SF BULININAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
- T BULININI Fischer & Crosse, 1880 [= Laevapicinae Hannibal, 1912; = Isidorinae Annandale, 1922; = "Gundlachiinae" Starobogatov, 1967<sup>229</sup>]
- T CORETINI Gray, 1847 [= Pompholicinae Dall, 1866 (inv.); = Camptoceratinae Dall, 1870; = Megasystrophinae Tryon, 1871 (inv.); = Pompholycodeinae Lindholm, 1927; = Helisomatinae F. C. Baker, 1928; = Bayardellini Starobogatov & Prozorova, 1990; = Planorbriini Starobogatov, 1990]
- T MIRATESTINI P. & F. Sarasin, 1897 [= Ferrisiinae Walker, 1917; = Ancylastrinae Walker, 1923; = Protancylinae Walker, 1923; = Physastrinae Starobogatov, 1958; = Ameriannini Zilch, 1959; = Paltelloplanorbidae Franc, 1968]
- T PLESIOPHYSINI Bequaert & Clench, 1939
- SF NEOPLANORBINAE Hannibal, 1912 [= Payettiinae Dall, 1924]
- SF RHODACMEINAE Walker, 1917
- Family PHYSIDAE Fitzinger, 1833<sup>230</sup>
- SF PHYSINAE Fitzinger, 1833
- T PHYSINI Fitzinger, 1833
- T HAITIINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
- T PHYSELLINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
- SF APLEXINAE Starobogatov, 1967
- T APLEXINI Starobogatov, 1967
- T AMECANAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
- T AUSTRINAUTINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
- T STENOPHYSINI D. W. Taylor, 2003
- Clade Eupulmonata**<sup>231</sup>
- SPF TRIMUSCULOIDEA J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840)**
- Family TRIMUSCULIDAE J. Q. Burch, 1945 (1840) [= Gadiniidae Gray, 1840]
- SPF OTINOIDEA H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855**<sup>232</sup>
- Family OTINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855
- Family SMEAGOLIDAE Climo, 1980<sup>233</sup>
- SPF ELLOBIOIDEA L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)**
- Family ELLOBIIDAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822)<sup>234</sup>
- SF ELLOBIINAE L. Pfeiffer, 1854 (1822) [= Auriculidae Férussac, 1822; = Leucophytiidae Starobogatov, 1976]
- SF CARYCHIINAE Jeffreys, 1830 [= Zospeidae Brusina, 1886]
- SF MELAMPINAE Stimpson, 1851 (1850) [= Convolvulidae W. Clark, 1850]
- SF PEDIPEDINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880
- SF PYTHIINAE Odhner, 1925 (1880) [= Scabininae P. Fischer & Crosse, 1880; = Casidulinae Odhner, 1925]
- † SF ZAPTYCHIINAE Wenz, 1938<sup>235</sup>
- Clade Systellommatophora** [= Gymnomorpha]<sup>236</sup>
- SPF ONCHIDIOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815**
- Family ONCHIDIIDAE Rafinesque, 1815 [= Peronidae Keferstein, 1865; = Onchidellidae Labbé, 1934; = Scaphidae Labbé, 1934; = Hoffmannolidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Onchidinidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Peroninidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Platevindecidae Starobogatov, 1976; = Quoyellidae Starobogatov, 1976]
- SPF VERONICELLOIDEA Gray, 1840** [= Soleolifera]
- Family VERONICELLIDAE Gray, 1840<sup>237</sup> [= Vaginulidae Martens, 1866; = Meisenheimeriinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Sarasinulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Semperulinae Hoffmann, 1925; = Immeriniinae Hoffmann, 1928; = Pseudoveronicellinae Hoffmann, 1928]
- Family RATHOUSIIDAE Heude, 1885
- Clade Styломmatophora**<sup>238</sup>
- Subclade Elasmognatha**<sup>239</sup>
- SPF SUCCINEOIDEA Beck, 1837**<sup>240</sup>
- Family SUCCINEIDAE Beck, 1837
- SF SUCCINEINAE Beck, 1837 [= Hyalimacinae Godwin-Austen, 1882; = Oxylomatinae Schileyko & I. M. Likharev, 1986]
- SF CATINELLINAE Odhner, 1950
- SPF ATHORACOPHOROIDEA P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)**<sup>241</sup>
- Family ATHORACOPHORIDAE P. Fischer, 1883 (1860)
- SF ATHORACOPHORINAE P. Fischer, 1883 (1860) [= Janellidae Gray, 1853 (inv.)]
- SF ANEITEINAE Gray, 1860

**Subclade Orthurethra**<sup>242</sup>**SPF PARTULOIDEA Pilsbry, 1900**<sup>243</sup>

Family PARTULIDAE Pilsbry, 1900

Family DRAPARNAUDIIDAE Solem, 1962<sup>244</sup>**SPF ACHATINELLOIDEA Gulick, 1873**<sup>245</sup>

Family ACHATINELLIDAE Gulick, 1873

SF ACHATINELLINAE Gulick, 1873 [= Helicterinae Pease, 1870 (inv.)]

SF AURICULELLINAE Odhner, 1921

SF ELASMATININAE Iredale, 1937

T ELASMATININI Iredale, 1937 [= Strobilidae Zilch, 1959 (n.a.); = Pitysiniae Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961]

T ANTONELLINI Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

T TUBUAIINI Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

SF PACIFICELLINAE Steenberg, 1925

T PACIFICELLINI Steenberg, 1925 [= Tornatellinoptini Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961]

T LAMELLIDEINI Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

SF TEKOULININAE Solem, 1972

SF TORNATELLIDINAE Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

T TORNATELLIDINI Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

T TORNATELLARIINI Cooke &amp; Kondo, 1961

SF TORNATELLININAE Sykes, 1900

T TORNATELLININI Sykes, 1900

T ELASMIATINI Kuroda &amp; Habe, 1949

**SPF COCHLICOPIDEA Pilsbry, 1900 (1879)**<sup>246</sup>

Family COCHLICOPIDAE Pilsbry, 1900 (1879)

SF COCHLICOPINAE Pilsbry, 1900 (1879) [= Cionellidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879; = Zuidae Bourguignat, 1884]

SF AZECINAE Watson, 1920 [= Cryptazecinae Schileyko, 1999<sup>247</sup>]

Family AMASTRIDAE Pilsbry, 1910

SF AMASTRINAE Pilsbry, 1910

SF LEPTACHATININAE Cockerell, 1913

**SPF PUPILLOIDEA Turton, 1831**<sup>248</sup>

Family PUPILLIDAE Turton, 1831 [= Pupinae Fleming, 1828 (inv.); = Pupoididae Iredale, 1939]

Family ARGNIDAE Hudec, 1965

Family CHONDRINIDAE Steenberg, 1925

† Family CYLINDRELLINIDAE Zilch, 1959<sup>249</sup>

Family LAURIIDAE Steenberg, 1925

Family ORCULIDAE Pilsbry, 1918

SF ODONTOCYCLADINAE Hausdorf, 1996

SF ORCULINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [= Pagodininae Pilsbry, 1918 (inv.); = Pagodulininae Pilsbry, 1924]

Family PLEURODISCIDAE Wenz, 1923

Family PYRAMIDULIDAE Kennard &amp; B. B. Woodward, 1914

Family SPELAEOCONCHIDAE A. J. Wagner, 1928

Family SPELAEODISCIDAE Steenberg, 1925 [= Aspasitinae Steenberg, 1925]

Family STROBILOPSIDAE Wenz, 1915 [= Strobilidae Jooss, 1911 (inv.)]

Family VALLONIIDAE Morse, 1864<sup>250</sup> [= Circinariidae Pilsbry, 1896; = Acanthinulinae Steenberg, 1917; = Pupisomatidae Iredale, 1940]

Family VERTIGINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833

SF VERTIGININAE Fitzinger, 1833

T VERTIGININI Fitzinger, 1833

T TRUNCATELLININI Steenberg, 1925 [= Columellinae Schileyko, 1998]

SF GASTROCOPTINAE Pilsbry, 1918 [= Hypselotomatinae Zilch, 1959; = Aulacospirinae Zilch, 1959]

SF NESOPUPINAE Steenberg, 1925 [= Cylindrovertillidae Iredale, 1940 (n.a.)]

**SPF ENOIDEA B. B. Woodward, 1903**<sup>251</sup>

Family ENIDAE B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)

SF ENINAE B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880)

T ENINI B. B. Woodward, 1903 (1880) [= Napaeinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Jamiiniinae Thiele, 1931; = Pseudonapaeinae Schileyko, 1978; = Retowskiinae Schileyko, 1978; = Andronakiinae Schileyko, 1998]

T CHONDRULINI Wenz, 1923

T MULTIDENTULINI Schileyko, 1978 [= Chondrulopsininae Schileyko, 1978; = Merdigerinae Schileyko, 1984; = Euchondrinae Schileyko, 1998]

SF BULIMINUSINAE Kobelt, 1880 [= Buliminidae L. Pfeiffer, 1879 (inv.)]

Family CERASTIDAE Wenz, 1923 [= Pachnodidae Steenberg, 1925; = Cerastuinae Wenz, 1930]

**Informal Group Sigmurethra**<sup>252</sup>**SPF CLAUSILIOIDEA Gray, 1855**<sup>253</sup>

## Family CLAUSILIIDAE Gray, 1855

## SF CLAUSILIINAE Gray, 1855

T CLAUSILIINI Gray, 1855 [= Fusulinae Lindholm, 1924]

T GRACILIARIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

## SF ALOPIINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913

T ALOPIINI A. J. Wagner, 1913

T COCHLODINIINI Lindholm, 1925 (1923) [= Marpessinae Wenz, 1923]

T DELIMINI Brandt, 1956 [= Papilliferini Brandt, 1961 (n.a.)]

T MEDORINI H. Nordsieck, 1997

T MONTENEGRINIINI H. Nordsieck, 1972

## SF BALEINAE A. J. Wagner, 1913 [= Laciniariini H. Nordsieck, 1963; = Tristaniinae Schileiko, 1999]

## † SF CONSTRICTINAE H. Nordsieck, 1981

## SF GARNIERIINAE C. Boettger, 1926

T GARNIERIINI C. Boettger, 1926

T TROPIDAUCHENIINI H. Nordsieck, 2002

## † SF EUALOPIINAE H. Nordsieck, 1978

T EUALOPIINI H. Nordsieck, 1978

T RILLYINI H. Nordsieck, 1985

## SF LAMINIFERINAE Wenz, 1923

## SF MENTISSOIDEINAE Lindholm, 1924

T MENTISSOIDEINI Lindholm, 1924 [= Euxiniinae I. M. Likharev, 1962]

T ACROTOMINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T BOETTGERIINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T EUXINELLINI Neubert, 2002

T FILOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1979

T OLYMPICOLINI Neubert, 2002

T STRIGILEUXINIINI H. Nordsieck, 1994

T STRUMOSINI H. Nordsieck, 1994

## SF NENIINAE Wenz, 1923 [= Neniastriinae H. B. Baker, 1930]

## SF PHAEDUSINAE A. J. Wagner, 1922

T PHAEDUSINI A. J. Wagner, 1922

T MEGALOPHAEDUSINI Zilch, 1954 [= Zapytyni Zilch, 1954]

## SF SERRULININAE Ehrmann, 1927

## † Family ANADROMIDAE Wenz, 1940

SF ANADROMINAE Wenz, 1940

SF VIDALIELLINAE H. Nordsieck, 1986

## † Family FILHOLIIDAE Wenz, 1923 [= Triptychiinae Wenz, 1923]

## † Family PALAEOSTOIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986

**SPF ORTHALICOIDEA Albers, 1860**<sup>254</sup>

## Family ORTHALICIDAE Albers, 1860

SF ORTHALICINAE Albers, 1860 [= Liguidae Pilsbry, 1891]

SF AMPHIBULIMINAE P. Fischer, 1873 [= Pellitellinae Gray, 1855<sup>255</sup>]

## SF BULIMULINAE Tryon, 1867

T BULIMULINI Tryon, 1867 [= Bulimidae Guilding, 1828 (inv.); = Berendtiinae P. Fischer &amp; Crosse, 1872; = Bothriembryontidae Iredale, 1937]

T ODONTOSTOMINI Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898 [= Tomogeridae Jousseau, 1877<sup>256</sup>]

T SIMPULOPSINI Schileiko, 1999

## Family CERIONIDAE Pilsbry, 1901

Family COELOCIONTIDAE Iredale, 1937 [= Perrieriinae Schileiko, 1999]<sup>257</sup>

## † Family GRANGERELLIDAE Russell, 1931

## Family MEGASPIRIDAE Pilsbry, 1904

## Family PLACOSTYLIDAE Pilsbry, 1946

## Family UROCOPTIDAE Pilsbry, 1898 (1868)

SF UROCOPTINAE Pilsbry, 1898 (1868) [= Cyindrellidae Tryon, 1868]<sup>258</sup>

SF APOMATINAE Paul, 1982

SF BRACHYPODELLINAE H. B. Baker, 1956

SF EUCALODIINAE P. Fischer &amp; Crosse, 1873

SF HOLOSPIRINAE Pilsbry, 1946

SF MICRO CERAMINAE Pilsbry, 1904 [= Johaniceraminae Jaume &amp; de la Torre, 1972; = Macroceraminae Jaume &amp; de la Torre, 1972]

SF TETRENTODONTINAE Bartsch, 1943

**SPF ACHATINOIDEA Swainson, 1840**<sup>259</sup>

## Family ACHATINIDAE Swainson, 1840

SF ACHATININAE Swainson, 1840 [= Urceidae Chaper, 1884; = Ampullidae Winckworth, 1945]

SF CALLISTOPLEPINAE Mead, 1994

SF LIMICOLARIINAE Schileiko, 1999

Family FERUSSACIIDAE Bourguignat, 1883 [= Cecilioididae Mörch, 1864]<sup>260</sup>

## Family MICRACTAEONIDAE Schileiko, 1999

Family SUBULINIDAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877<sup>261</sup>

SF SUBULININAE P. Fischer &amp; Crosse, 1877

SF COELIAXINAE Pilsbry, 1907 [= Cryptelasminae Germain, 1916; = Pyrgininae Germain, 1916]

SF GLESSULINAE Godwin-Austen, 1920

SF OPEATINAE Thiele, 1931

SF PETRIOLINAE Schileiko, 1999

SF RISHETIINAE Schileiko, 1999

SF RUMININAE Wenz, 1923  
 SF STENOGRYINAE P. Fischer & Crosse, 1877  
 [= Obeliscinae Thiele, 1931]

**SPF AILLYOIDEA H. B. Baker, 1955**

Family AILLYIDAE H. B. Baker, 1955 [= Prestonellidae van Bruggen, 1978 (n.a.)<sup>262</sup>]

**SPF TESTACELLOIDEA Gray, 1840<sup>263</sup>**

Family TESTACELLIDAE Gray, 1840

Family OLEACINIDAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
 SF OLEACININAE H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855  
 [= Polyphemidae Gistel, 1868 (inv.); = Glandinidae Bourguignat, 1877; = Streptostylini H. B. Baker, 1941]  
 SF EUGLANDININAE H. B. Baker, 1941  
 SF VARICELLINAE H. B. Baker, 1941

Family SPIRAXIDAE H. B. Baker, 1939  
 SF SPIRAXINAE H. B. Baker, 1939  
 SF MICROMENINAE Schileyko, 2000

**SPF PAPILLODERMATOIDEA Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990**

Family PAPILLODERMATIDAE Wiktor, Martin & Castillejo, 1990

**SPF STREPTAXOIDEA Gray, 1860<sup>264</sup>**

Family STREPTAXIDAE Gray, 1860  
 SF STREPTAXINAE Gray, 1860 [= Artemonidae Bourguignat, 1889]  
 SF ENNEINAE Bourguignat, 1883 [= Streptotelidae Bourguignat, 1889]  
 SF MARCONIINAE Schileyko, 2000  
 SF ODONTARTEMONINAE Schileyko, 2000  
 SF ORTHOGIBBINAE Germain, 1921 [= Gibbinae Steenberg, 1936; = Gonidominae Steenberg, 1936]  
 SF PTYCHOTREMATINAE Pilsbry, 1919

**SPF RHYTIDOIDEA Pilsbry, 1893<sup>265</sup>**

Family RHYTIDIDAE Pilsbry, 1893 [= Paryphantinae Godwin-Austen, 1893; = Occirheidae Iredale, 1939]

Family CHLAMYDEPHORIDAE Cockerell, 1935 (1903) [= Aperiidae Möllendorff, 1903]

Family HAPLOTREMATIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925<sup>266</sup>  
 SF HAPLOTREMATINAE H. B. Baker, 1925  
 SF AUSTROSELENITINAE H. B. Baker, 1941  
 [= Selenitidae P. Fischer, 1883 (inv.); = Zophinae H. B. Baker, 1956]

Family SCOLODONTIDAE H. B. Baker, 1925<sup>267</sup>  
 SF SCOLODONTINAE H. B. Baker, 1925  
 [= Stenopidae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Systrophiidae Thiele, 1926; = Scolodontidae H. B. Baker, 1956]  
 SF TAMAYOINAE Tillier, 1980

**SPF ACAVOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895<sup>268</sup>**

Family ACAVIDAE Pilsbry, 1895 [= Clavatoridae Thiele, 1926]

Family CARYODIDAE Connolly, 1915 [= Anoglyptidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyellidae Iredale, 1937; = Pedinogyridae Iredale, 1937]

Family DORCASIIDAE Connolly, 1915

Family MACROCICLIDAE Thiele, 1926

Family MEGOMPHICIDAE H. B. Baker, 1930  
 [= Ammonitellinae Pilsbry, 1930; = Polygyrellinae H. B. Baker, 1955]

Family STROPHOCHEILIDAE Pilsbry, 1902  
 SF STROPHOCHEILINAE Pilsbry, 1902  
 SF MEGALOBULIMINAE Leme, 1973

**SPF PLECTOPYLOIDEA Möllendorff, 1898<sup>269</sup>**

Family PLECTOPYLIDAE Möllendorff, 1898

Family CORILLIDAE Pilsbry, 1905

Family SCULPTARIIDAE Degner, 1923

**SPF PUNCTOIDEA Morse, 1864<sup>270</sup>**

Family PUNCTIDAE Morse, 1864 [= Laominae Suter, 1913; = Patulastridae Steenberg, 1925; = Paralaomidae Iredale, 1941]

† Family ANASTOMOPSIDAE H. Nordsieck, 1986

Family CHAROPIIDAE Hutton, 1884  
 SF CHAROPINAE Hutton, 1884 [= Phenacohelicidae Suter, 1892; = Flammulinidae Crosse, 1895; = Amphidoxinae Thiele, 1931; = Dipnelicidae Iredale, 1937; = Hedleyoconchidae



Iredale, 1942; = Pseudocharopidae Iredale, 1944; = Trachycystidae Schileyko, 1986; = Therasiinae Schileyko, 2001; = Flammoconchinae Schileyko, 2001; = Ranfurlyinae Schileyko, 2001]

SF OTOCONCHINAE Cockerell, 1893  
SF ROTADISCINAE H. B. Baker, 1927  
SF SEMPERDONINAE Solem, 1983  
SF THYSANOTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1907  
SF TRUKCHAROPINAE Solem, 1983

Family CYSOPELTIDAE Cockerell, 1891

Family DISCIDAE Thiele, 1931 (1866) [= Patulinae Tryon, 1866; = Gonyodiscinae A. J. Wagner, 1928; = Anguispiridae MacMillan, 1955 (n.a.)]

Family ENDODONTIDAE Pilsbry, 1895

Family HELICODISCIDAE H. B. Baker, 1927  
[= Stenopylinae Thiele, 1931]

Family OREOHELICIDAE Pilsbry, 1939

Family THYROPHORELLIDAE Girard, 1895

**SPF SAGDOIDEA Pilsbry, 1895<sup>271</sup>**

Family SAGDIDAE Pilsbry, 1895  
SF SAGDINAE Pilsbry, 1895  
SF AQUEBANINAE H. B. Baker, 1940  
SF PLATYSUCCINEINAE H. B. Baker, 1940  
SF YUNQUEINAE Schileyko, 1998

“Limacoid clade”<sup>272</sup>

**SPF STAFFORDIOIDEA Thiele, 1931**

Family STAFFORDIIDAE Thiele, 1931

**SPF DYAKIOIDEA Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921**

Family DYAKIIDAE Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921 [= Sasakiinae B. Rensch, 1930; = Pseudoplectinae Thiele, 1934]

**SPF GASTRODONTOIDEA Tryon, 1866**

Family GASTRODONTIDAE Tryon, 1866 [= Janulinae Wenz, 1923; = Poecilozonitinae Pilsbry, 1924]

Family CHRONIDAE Thiele, 1931 [= Kaliellinae Thiele, 1931; = Ryssotidae Schileyko, 2003; = Lamarckiiellinae Schileyko, 2003]

Family EUCONULIDAE H. B. Baker, 1928

SF EUCONULINAE H. B. Baker, 1928 [= Conulinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879 (inv.); = Durgelinidae Iredale, 1941; = Coneuplectinae Habe, 1946; = Papuarioninae Schileyko, 2002]

SF MICROCYSTINAE Thiele, 1931

T MICROCYSTINI Thiele, 1931

T LIARDETIINI H. B. Baker, 1938 [= Fanulidae Iredale, 1945; = Advenidae Iredale, 1945 (n.a.)]

T PHILONESIINI H. B. Baker, 1938

Family OXYCHILIDAE Hesse, 1927 (1879)

SF OXYCHILINAE Hesse, 1927 (1879) [= Heliellinae H. Adams & A. Adams, 1855 (inv.); = Hyalininae Clessin, 1876 (inv.); = Hyaliniinae Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879; = Nastiinae A. Riedel, 1989]

SF DAUDEBARDINAE Kobelt, 1906

SF GODWINIINAE Cooke, 1921

Family PRISTILOMATIDAE Cockerell, 1891 [= Vitreinae H. B. Baker, 1930]

Family TROCHOMORPHIDAE Möllendorff, 1890  
[= Geotrochinae Schileyko, 2002]

Fossil taxa probably belonging to the Gastrodontoidea:

† ARCHAEOZONITINAE Pfeffer, 1930

† GRANDIPATULINAE Pfeffer, 1930

† PALAEOXESTININAE Pfeffer, 1930

**SPF PARMACELLOIDEA P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)**

Family PARMACELLIDAE P. Fischer, 1856 (1855)  
[= Cryptellidae Gray, 1855]

Family MILACIDAE Ellis, 1926

Family TRIGONOCHLAMYDIDAE Hesse, 1882

SF TRIGONOCHLAMYDINAE Hesse, 1882 [= Senochlamydiniae I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980]

SF PARMACELLILLINAE Hesse, 1926

**SPF ZONITOIDEA Mörch, 1864**

Family ZONITIDAE Mörch, 1864

**SPF HELICARIONOIDEA Bourguignat, 1877**

## Family HELICARIONIDAE Bourguignat, 1877

SF HELICARIONINAE Bourguignat, 1877  
 [= Pseudotrochatellinae A. J. Wagner, 1905;  
 = Ereptinae Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Xesti-  
 nae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921; = Sesari-  
 nae Thiele, 1931; = Nitoridae Iredale, 1937;  
 = Epiglyptidae Iredale, 1944; = Gudeocon-  
 chidae Iredale, 1944]

## SF DURGELLINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888

T DURGELLINI Godwin-Austen, 1888 [= Sitali-  
 nae Godwin-Austen, 1900; = Sophininae  
 Blanford & Godwin-Austen, 1908; = Satiel-  
 lini Schileyko, 2003]

## T GIRASIINI Collinge, 1902

## Family ARIOPHANTIDAE Godwin-Austen, 1888

SF ARIOPHANTINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888  
 [= Naninidae Pfeffer, 1878 (inv.); = Hemi-  
 plectinae Gude & B. B. Woodward, 1921]

SF MACROCHLAMYDINAE Godwin-Austen, 1888  
 [= Tanychlamydiae H. B. Baker, 1928; = Vit-  
 rinulini Schileyko, 2003]

SF OSTRACOLETHINAE Simroth, 1901 [= Myotes-  
 tidae Collinge, 1902; = Parmarioninae God-  
 win-Austen, 1908; = Laocaiini Schileyko,  
 2002; = Microparmarionini Schileyko, 2003]

Family UROCYCLIDAE Simroth, 1889<sup>273</sup>

## SF UROCYCLINAE Simroth, 1889

T UROCYCLINI Simroth, 1889 [=Atoxonini Schi-  
 leyko, 2002; = Buettneriini Schileyko, 2002]

## T DENDROLIMACINI Van Goethem, 1977

## T LEPTICHNINI Van Goethem, 1977

## T UPEMBELLINI Van Goethem, 1977

SF SHELDONIINAE Connolly, 1925 (1912)  
 [= Peltatinae Godwin-Austen, 1912; = Tro-  
 chonanininae Connolly, 1912; = Trochozo-  
 nitinae Iredale, 1914; = Ledoulxiinae Pilsbry,  
 1919; = Gymnarioninae Van Mol, 1970;  
 = Rhysotinidae Schileyko, 2002; = Zonitar-  
 ionini Schileyko, 2002; = Acantharionini  
 Schileyko, 2002]

**SPF LIMACOIDEA Lamarck, 1801**

## Family LIMACIDAE Lamarck, 1801

SF LIMACINAE Lamarck, 1801 [= Limacopsidae  
 Gerhardt, 1935; = Bielziinae I. M. Likharev  
 & Wiktor, 1980]

SF EUMILACINAE I. M. Likharev & Wiktor, 1980

## Family AGRIOLIMACIDAE H. Wagner, 1935

SF AGRIOLIMACINAE H. Wagner, 1935 [= Dero-  
 ceratinae Magne, 1952]

SF MESOLIMACINAE Hausdorff, 1998

Family BOETTGERILLIDAE Wiktor & I. M. Likharev,  
 1979

Family VITRINIDAE Fitzinger, 1833 [= Plutoniinae  
 Cockerell, 1893; = Vitriplutoniinae Collinge,  
 1893; = Phenacolimacinae Schileyko, 1986;  
 = Semilimacinae Schileyko, 1986; = Oligoli-  
 macini Schileyko, 2003]<sup>274</sup>

**SPF ARIONOIDEA Gray, 1840<sup>275</sup>**

Family ARIONIDAE Gray, 1840 [= Tetraspidae  
 Hagenmüller, 1885]

Family ANADENIDAE Pilsbry, 1948

## Family ARIOLIMACIDAE Pilsbry &amp; Vanatta, 1898

SF ARIOLIMACINAE Pilsbry & Vanatta, 1898  
 SF ZACOLEINAE Webb, 1959

Family BINNEYIDAE Cockerell, 1891

## Family OPELTIDAE Cockerell, 1891

SF OPELTINAE Cockerell, 1891

SF ARIOPELTINAE Sirgel, 1985

Family PHILOMYCIDAE Gray, 1847 [= Tebenno-  
 phorinae Morse, 1864]

**SPF HELICOIDEA Rafinesque, 1815<sup>276</sup>**

## Family HELICIDAE Rafinesque, 1815

SF HELICINAE Rafinesque, 1815

T HELICINI Rafinesque, 1815 [= Allognathidae  
 Westerlund, 1902; = Cepaeini Pfeffer,  
 1930; = Otalini Pfeffer, 1930; = Creneini  
 Pfeffer, 1930 (inv.); = Metachloraeini Pfeff-  
 er, 1930]

T MURELLINI Hesse, 1918 [= Tacheocampy-  
 laeinae Germain, 1928]

T THEBINI Wenz, 1923 [= Xerophilidae  
 Mörch, 1864 (inv.); = Leucochroidae  
 Westerlund, 1886 (inv.)<sup>277</sup>; = Euparyphi-  
 nae Perrot, 1939 (inv.)]

SF ARIANTINAE Mörch, 1864 [= Campylaein-  
 ae Kobelt, 1904; = Helicigoninae Wenz,  
 1915]

Family BRADYBAENIDAE Pilsbry, 1934 (1898)<sup>278</sup>

SF BRADYBAENINAE Pilsbry, 1934 (1898)

T BRADYBAENINI Pilsbry, 1934 (1898) [= Eu-  
 lotidae Möllendorff, 1898; = Fruticolinae  
 Kobelt, 1904; = Buliminopsinae Hoffmann,  
 1928]

T AEGISTINI Kuroda & Habe, 1949

T EUHADRINI Habe, Okutani & Nishiwaki, 1994

- SF *HELICOSTYLINAE* Ihering, 1909<sup>279</sup> [= Pfeifferinae Gray, 1855; = Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890]
- Family *CAMAENIDAE* Pilsbry, 1895<sup>280</sup>
- SF *CAMAENINAE* Pilsbry, 1895 [= Amphidrominae Kobelt, 1902; = Hadridae Iredale, 1937; = Xanthomelontidae Iredale, 1937; = Chloritidae Iredale, 1938; = Papuinidae Iredale, 1938; = Calyciidae Iredale, 1941; = Planispiridae Iredale, 1941; = Cristovalinae Schileyko, 2003]
- SF *RHAGADINAE* Iredale, 1938
- SF *SINUMELONINAE* Solem, 1992
- Family *CEPOLIDAE* Ihering, 1909<sup>281</sup>
- Family *COCHLICELLIDAE* Schileyko, 1972<sup>282</sup>
- Family *ELONIDAE* Gittenberger, 1977
- SF *ELONINAE* Gittenberger, 1977
- SF *KLIKIINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986
- Family *EPIPHRAGMOPHORIDAE* Hoffmann, 1928
- Family *HALOLIMNOHELICIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986  
[= Vicariihelicinae Schileyko, 1991]
- Family *HELICODONTIDAE* Kobelt, 1904
- SF *HELICODONTINAE* Kobelt, 1904 [= Gonostomatinae Kobelt, 1904; = Drepanostomatini Schileyko, 1991]
- SF *LINDHOLMIOLINAE* Schileyko, 1978
- Family *HELMINTHOGLYPTIDAE* Pilsbry, 1939<sup>283</sup>
- SF *HELMINTHOGLYPTINAE* Pilsbry, 1939
- T *HELMINTHOGLYPTINI* Pilsbry, 1939
- ST *HELMINTHOGLYPTINA* Pilsbry, 1939 [incl. Chamaeariontales Roth, 1996 (n.a.), Xerariontales Roth, 1996 (n.a.); = Eremariontinae Schileyko, 1991]
- ST *MICRARIONTINA* Schileyko, 1991
- T *SONORELICINI* Roth, 1996 (n.a.)
- SF *SONORELLINAE* Pilsbry, 1939
- Family *HUMBOLDTIANIDAE* Pilsbry, 1939
- SF *HUMBOLDTIANINAE* Pilsbry, 1939
- SF *BUNNYINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- Family *HYGROMIIDAE* Tryon, 1866<sup>284</sup>
- SF *HYGROMIINAE* Tryon, 1866
- T *HYGROMIINI* Tryon, 1866 [= Cernuellini Schileyko, 1991]
- T *ARCHAICINI* Schileyko, 1978
- T *HELICELLINI* Ihering, 1909 [= Jacostidae Pilsbry, 1948 (inv.)]
- T *LEPTAXINI* C. Boettger, 1909
- T *METAFRUTICICOLINI* Schileyko, 1972
- T *TROCHULINI* Lindholm, 1927 [= Trichiinae Lozek, 1956; = Helicopsini H. Nordsieck, 1987]
- SF *CILIELLINAE* Schileyko, 1970 [= Canariellini Schileyko, 1991]
- SF *GEOMITRINAE* C. Boettger, 1909
- T *GEOMITRINI* C. Boettger, 1909 [= Ochthephilinae Zilch, 1960 (n.a.)]
- T *PAEDHOPLITINI* Schileyko, 1978
- T *TROCHOIDEINI* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- SF *MONACHAINAE* Wenz, 1930 (1904)<sup>285</sup>  
[= Carthusianini Kobelt, 1904; = Euomphalinae Schileyko, 1978; = Hesseolinae Schileyko, 1991]
- SF *PONENTININAE* Schileyko, 1991
- Family *MONADENIIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- Family *PLEURODONTIDAE* Ihering, 1912<sup>286</sup> [= Lucerninae Swainson, 1840<sup>287</sup>; = Lampadiidae Winckworth, 1945; = Solaropsidae H. Nordsieck, 1986; = Caracolinae Cuezco, 2003]
- Family *POLYGYRIDAE* Pilsbry, 1895<sup>288</sup>
- SF *POLYGYRINAE* Pilsbry, 1895
- T *POLYGYRINI* Pilsbry, 1895
- ST *POLYGYRINA* Pilsbry, 1895
- ST *MESODONTINA* Tryon, 1866
- ST *STENOTREMATINA* Emberton, 1995
- T *ALLOGONINI* Emberton, 1995
- T *ASHMUNELLINI* Webb, 1954
- T *VESPERICOLINI* Emberton, 1995
- SF *TRIODOPSINAE* Pilsbry, 1940
- Family *SPHINCTEROCHILIDAE* Zilch, 1960 (1910)
- SF *SPHINCTEROCHILINAE* Zilch, 1960 (1910)  
[= Calcarinidae Pallary, 1909 (inv.); = Albeidae Pallary, 1910]
- † SF *PSEUDOLEPTAXINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1986
- Family *THYSANOPHORIDAE* Pilsbry, 1926<sup>289</sup>
- Family *TRISSEXODONTIDAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987<sup>290</sup>  
[= Caracollini H. Nordsieck, 1987; = Oestophorini H. Nordsieck, 1987; = Mastigophallini Schileyko, 1991; = Gittenbergeriinae Schileyko, 1991]
- Family *XANTHONYCHIDAE* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
- SF *XANTHONYCHINAE* Strebel & Pfeffer, 1879
- SF *LYSINOINAE* Hoffmann, 1928
- T *LYSINOINI* Hoffmann, 1928
- T *LEPTARIONTINI* H. Nordsieck, 1987 [= Tryonigentinae Schileyko, 1991]
- SF *METOSTRACINAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- SF *TRICHODISCININAE* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- T *TRICHODISCININI* H. Nordsieck, 1987
- T *MIRAVERELLIINI* Schileyko, 1991

- <sup>1</sup> Scenelloidea, Yochelcionelloidea, Khairkhaniidae, and Pelagiellidae included by Parkhaev (2002) in his subclass Archaeobranchia of the Gastropoda. Conversely, the families Maikhanelidae Missarzhevsky, 1989, and Purrellidae Vassiljeva, 1990, are excluded from Gastropoda by Parkhaev. Contents and classification after Parkhaev (2002), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- <sup>2</sup> Protoconchoididae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997).
- <sup>3</sup> Archinacellidae treated as Gastropoda by Horný (1997) and Peel & Horný (1999), included in Patellogastropoda by Geyer (1994), placed in Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992). The archinacellid *Barrandicella* looks very similar to modern thin-shelled Monoplacophora. The lack of visible lateral muscle scars is shared with most modern Monoplacophora.
- <sup>4</sup> Linsley & Kier (1984) established a separate class Paragastropoda for mainly sinistral Early Paleozoic "gastropods", consisting of the orders Orthostrophina and Hyperstrophina [= Onychochloidea + Macluritoidea + Euomphaloidea]. Ponder & Lindberg (1997) suggested that the Paragastropoda may include, at least in part, early eogastropods. Geyer (1994) expanded the contents of Pelagielloidea (which he treated as an order Pelagiellida) and classified them in a class Amphigastropoda together with the orders Bellerophontida, Cyrtolitida, and Trybliidida.
- <sup>5</sup> Assignment of Paleozoic symmetrical univalved mollusks ("bellerophonts") either to Gastropoda or to Monoplacophora or Tergomya is controversial. The Bellerophontida were not considered gastropods by Geyer (1994). Bandel (1997) and Frýda (1999a) revived the concept of a separate class Amphigastropoda for the Bellerophontida. P. J. Wagner (2002) considered the bellerophonts to be polyphyletic, with "tropicalidiscids" as ancestors of the "Archaeogastropods" and sinuitine bellerophonts as secondarily derived bellerophonts which would be the sister taxon of the murchisoniines.
- <sup>6</sup> Content and classification of Bellerophontoidea follows Wahlman (1992), modified by Horný (1996). Sinuitidae, treated as Monoplacophora by Wahlman (1992), here placed in Bellerophontoidea after Horný (1992a). The family Coreospiridae Knight, 1947 may also belong in Bellerophontoidea.
- <sup>7</sup> Euomphaloidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda (see Note 4 above). P. J. Wagner (1995) suggested that a clade "euomphalids" unites Euomphalidae (part) + Euomphalopteridae + Helicotomatidae (part) + Pseudophoridae + Planitrochidae. Bandel & Frýda (1998) ranked Euomphaloidea as a separate class Euomphalomorpha, which is discussed by Nützel (2002a).
- <sup>8</sup> The order Macluritina, established by Cox & Knight (1960), unites the Cambrian-Ordovician hyperstrophic gastropods with sinistrally coiled teleoconch and calcareous operculum. Macluritoidea included in Linsley & Kier's class Paragastropoda (see Note 4 above).
- <sup>9</sup> The name Cycloridae has priority, but because the type species of *Cyclora* appears to be a juvenile, badly preserved specimen, we do not want to displace the well-known name Holopeidae.
- <sup>10</sup> Placed in Platyceratoidea by Tracey *et al.* (1993).
- <sup>11</sup> This concept unites the Cambrian-Devonian sinistrally coiled gastropods having sinistrally coiled, multiwhorled protoconchs (Dzik, 1983; Frýda & Rohr, 1999). Alternative classifications were suggested by Knight *et al.* (1960), Golikov & Starobogatov (1975) and Linsley & Kier (1984).
- <sup>12</sup> Frýda & Bandel (1997) established the order Stylogastropoda to contain high-spined "loxonematoid" taxa with archaeogastropod-type protoconch. They excluded high-spined "loxonematoid" taxa with multispiral larval shells from Stylogastropoda and placed them in Caenogastropoda. The Stylogastropoda probably involves the majority of Ordovician to Devonian genera assigned by Knight *et al.* (1960) to Loxonematoidea.
- <sup>13</sup> Contents after P. J. Wagner (2002), who used Lophospiroidea as the name of the superfamily and noted that "due to the highly polyphyletic nature of the Trochonematoidea and also to the very dissimilar taxon definitions, it is recommended that the Trochonematoidea be abandoned".
- <sup>14</sup> Classification based on Lindberg (in Beesley *et al.*, 1998). A position of the Patellogastropoda as sister group to the rest of the modern gastropods has long been emphasized (e.g. Ponder & Lindberg, 1997), but in recent molecular work (Colgan *et al.*, 2003) they appeared as a derived clade of some Vetigastropoda. This fits with the fact that the juvenile patellogastropod radula is of rhipidoglossate type (Smith, 1935; Warén, unpublished). The concept of Eogastropoda includes the hypothetical coiled ancestors of the Patellogastropoda; thus some Paleozoic taxa classified below under Orthogastropoda may (or probably) belong in Eogastropoda.
- <sup>15</sup> Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- <sup>16</sup> The distinctiveness of the radula, which seems to have been the main reason for a superfamily level for this group (McLean, 1990b), seems to be an apomorphy. Fretter (1990) considered neolepetopsids closer to Acmaeidae than to other patellogastropod limpets from anatomical data and Harasewych & McArthur (2000) indicated close relations to Acmaeidae from 18S information, but were confused by the presence of a central tooth in the radula. The central tooth, however, is present in young Patellidae, Nacellidae and Acmaeidae, but is lost during ontogeny (Warén, unpublished).
- <sup>17</sup> Position of Damininidae after Peel & Horný (1999).
- <sup>18</sup> Harasewych & McArthur (2000) considered the inclusion of the Palaeozoic Lepetopsidae in Neolepetopsidae conjectural. Knight (1941) noticed that, in the three specimens of *Lepetopsis levettei* White, 1882 he had examined, "the apex is occupied by a hole with somewhat irregular though seemingly rounded margins"; he added "It is not thought that this represents an opening similar to that of Fissurella, but it is possible that it does".
- <sup>19</sup> Content of Vetigastropoda follows Ponder & Lindberg (1997), with the addition of Porcelloidea (Bandel, 1993a, as Cirroidea) and Amberleyoidea, not explicitly included in Vetigastropoda by Ponder & Lindberg. Arrangement

- and content of superfamilies based on Tracey et al. (1993); however, see Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960) and P. J. Wagner (2002) for alternative classifications.
- A weakness in the classification of Palaeo- and Mesozoic gastropods is the automatic exclusion of fossils with a multispiral protoconch from "archaeogastropods" and/or Vetigastropoda. From a methodological point of view, the absence of planktotrophy in early gastropods should not be taken as a fact but as an hypothesis to be tested. The Cambro-Devonian Clisospiroidea had multispiral protoconchs, and it cannot be ruled out that the non-planktotrophy of modern vetigastropods is derived rather than plesiomorphic. The occurrence of an unquestionably multispiral protoconch in a species of *Mourlonia* [Eotomariidae] from the Devonian of Poland (Kaim in press, pers. comm.) highlights this issue.
- <sup>20</sup> Ataphridae seems to be the valid name for what has hitherto been called Trochaclididae (Warén, unpubl.).
- <sup>21</sup> Classification of Eotomariidae based on Gordon & Yochelson (1987).
- <sup>22</sup> Classification based on Keen [in Moore] (1960), Christiaens (1973), and McLean (1984). The name Deridobanchinae Gray, 1847 is based on *Deridobanchus argus* Ehrenberg, 1831, a Red Sea species, described by Ehrenberg as having an *Emarginula* type animal and no shell. The species has not been recognized subsequently, and *Deridobanchus* and Deridobanchinae have been omitted from classifications.
- <sup>23</sup> Placement of Temnotropidae in Haliotoidea based on presence of nacre (Bandel, 1991d).
- <sup>24</sup> The relations between the taxa here included in Lepetelloidea are uncertain. Morphological information (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) as well as molecular data (Colgan et al., 2000) indicate a position within Vetigastropoda. Lepetellidae and Addisoniidae (as well as Bathysciadiidae, see Note 51) have the habit of discarding the protoconch at a size of 0.3–0.6 mm. The inclusion of the other families in Lepetelloidea is more problematic.
- <sup>25</sup> Haszprunar (1992) considered *Choristella* to be secondarily coiled, but that seems unlikely (Ponder & Lindberg, 1997). The latter view is supported by more elaborately coiled and sculptured taxa like *Bichoristes* (Choristellinae), sensory bursicles in *Choristes*, presence of eyes in at least one choristellid species (Warén, unpubl.), and the parallel occurrence of *Helicopelta*, a coiled addisoniid.
- <sup>26</sup> It seems unnecessary to use two families or even two subfamilies to classify the two genera *Lepetodrilus* and *Gorgoleptis*.
- <sup>27</sup> Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Clypeosectidae (originally in Fissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.).
- <sup>28</sup> Great similarity in protoconch, radular and ontogenetic characters suggest close affinity of Lepetodrilidae and Sutilizonidae (originally in Scissurelloidea), and this is confirmed by molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, pers. comm.). *Temnocrinclis* and *Sutilizona* have a radula of typical scissurellid appearance (although the enlarged fourth lateral tooth is missing); they differ mainly in shell shape (protoconch not known in Temnocrinclinae), but are kept together by having a pair of *monopectinate* ctenidia and the radula which has no clear demarcation between the central and marginal field.
- <sup>29</sup> Murchisonioidea included in Caenogastropoda by Ponder & Waren (1988) and Bandel (1993b, 1997); in Archaeogastropoda by Tracey et al. (1993) and Frýda & Manda (1997). Archaeogastropod-type protoconchs have been found in the Devonian members of the included families (Frýda & Manda, 1997; Frýda, unpubl. observ.).
- <sup>30</sup> The systematic position of the Neomphaloidea remains uncertain although close relations to the rest of the Vetigastropoda from molecular data (McArthur & Koop, 1999; Colgan et al., 2000; Colgan et al., 2003; Warén et al., 2003) and from morphology seem trustworthy. The previously not noticed occurrence of sensory ctenidial bursicles in Peltospiridae and Melanodrymiidae (Warén et al., 2003) gives further support to close relations.
- <sup>31</sup> Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil archeogastropods with slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Frýda (1996) in a "morphogroup Selenimorpha". They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily.
- <sup>32</sup> Classification based on Bandel (1993a). However, P. J. Wagner (2002) noted that the Porcellidae belong to the Gosseletininae clade of the family Gosseletinidae (superfamily Eotomarioidea).
- <sup>33</sup> Molecular data (Geiger & Thacker, in Geiger & Jansen, 2004, and pers. comm.) suggest that Scissurellidae are not monophyletic. *Scissurella* + *Sukashitrochus* is the sister group to Lepetodrilloidea in a crown clade with Haliotidae, and *Anatoma* is amongst the most basal Vetigastropoda including Pleurotomariidae. Anatomidae was treated at family rank by Geiger & Jansen (2004), and for lack of a better alternative, we have classified it as a family of Scissurelloidea. The position of Larocheinae is unsettled.
- <sup>34</sup> Depressizoninae was based on a species known from shells only. Its general similarity to species of *Scissurella* (except having a more depressed shell) suggests much closer affinity to *Scissurella* than to any other scissurellid group.
- <sup>35</sup> Anatomical information (Sasaki, 1998) refuted all previous speculations on caenogastropod affinity of Seguenzioidae and confirmed basic vetigastropod anatomy with several apomorphies. Some genera of Seguenziidae, e.g. *Ancistrobasis*, closely approach shell and external soft part morphology of Chilodontidae, as exemplified by *Calliotropis*. 16S data support close affinity of *Cataegis*, *Calliotropis* and *Seguenzia* (Warén et al., 2003).
- <sup>36</sup> Guttulinae, Davisianinae, Putillinae, and Oligomeriinae are featureless, poorly known taxa. The radula (when known) is, like in *Seguenzia*, characterised by a reduction

- in number of teeth. *Oligomeria*, *Davisiana* and *Guttula* have sensory papillae on the cephalic tentacles (Warén, unpubl.), confirming their inclusion in the Vetigastropoda.
- 37 Hickman & McLean (1990) recognised the affinities of Chilodontini and Calliotropini, by them recognised as tribes in the Trochidae, and outlined their similarities, while they considered the systematic position of Cataeginae uncertain, due to the highly apomorphic radula of the type species of *Cataegis*. Warén & Bouchet (1993) described a less modified radula in *Cataegis meroglypta* McLean & Quinn, 1987, but were still uncertain about the position. Recent discovery of an undescribed species on sunken wood in the Solomon Islands, with a chilodontine - calliotropine type of radula, as understood by Hickman & McLean (1990), makes it possible to, at least provisionally, conclude relations between these taxa.
- 38 We follow McLean & Hickman (1990) in regarding *Eucyclus* as a vetigastropod related to Chilodontidae.
- 39 Content based on Tracey et al. (1993). All fossil "archeogastropods" without slit and selenizone were classified by Bandel & Frýda (1996) in a "morphogroup Trochomorpha". They did not allocate Palaeozoic taxa to any particular superfamily. Classification based on Hickman & McLean (1990) with modifications.
- 40 Classification based on Marshall (1995)
- 41 Proconulidae ranked as a family of Trochoidea after Gründel (2000a).
- 42 It is uncertain whether Solariellidae should be classified in the Trochoidea or Seguenzioida. The reduction in number of both lateral and marginal teeth may indicate seguenziid relations; in the absence of other information we have maintained a placement in Trochoidea.
- 43 Placement of Velainellidae in Trochoidea after Le Renard (pers. comm.).
- 44 Classification of Colloniinae adapted from Monari et al. (1995). Helicocryptinae synonymized with Ataphrinae by Monari et al., re-established as valid subfamily of Colloniidae by Gründel (2003).
- 45 Skeneinae treated as a subfamily of Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).
- 46 Tegulinae placed in Turbinidae based on radula and 16S sequences (Warén, unpublished).
- 47 Phasianellidae is treated as a separate family on the basis of shell structure (Woodring, 1928; Robertson, 1985; Marcus & Marcus, 1960; Hedegaard 1990), with Tricoliidae also separated as distinct by some of these authors. Also, Bandel & Geldmacher (1996) have produced a phylogenetic scenario with *Tricolia* completely independent from *Turbo* (*Phasianella* not included). Sperm ultrastructure also differs between examined turbinids and *Tricolia* (*Phasianella* sperm not known) (Hodgson & Foster, 1992). *Tricolia* was supposed to be unique in Trochoidea in having two shell muscles (Marcus & Marcus, 1960), but this unusual condition may be related to the elongate shape of the operculum; it also occurs in trochid limpets.
- 48 Young specimens of *Phasianella* have the same commarginal spiral line on the outside of the operculum as *Gabrielona* and *Eugabrielona*, suggesting that the latter genera are paedomorphic phasianellids. Large species of *Phasianella* and *Tricolia* have the same tendency to loss of the central tooth, otherwise known mainly from patellogastropods.
- 49 The name Cocculiniformia originally encompassed all cocculiniform taxa (Haszprunar, 1987). Molecular work based on *Coccoligya* as representative of Cocculinidae and *Notocrater* as representative of Pseudococculinidae resulted in Cocculinoidea being polyphyletic (Colgan et al., 2003), with Lepetelloidea now placed in Vetigastropoda and Cocculinoidea placed outside them. The name Cocculiniformia is kept here in a restricted sense to mark the distinctiveness of Cocculinoidea.
- 50 Cocculinidae usually appears as a very distinct clade both in analyses based on morphology and on molecular data. Relations to Neritimorpha have been suggested (e.g., Ponder & Lindberg, 1997) and, more recently, to Patello- and Vetigastropoda (Colgan et al., 2003).
- 51 Inclusion of Bathysciadiidae in Cocculinoidea after Strong et al. (2003), based on admittedly poor information on *Bathysciadium*. Bathysciadiidae share with Lepetellidae and Addisoniidae the habit of discarding the protoconch at the size of 0.3–0.6 mm, and this may indicate a currently unrecognized relationship.
- 52 Classification based on Moore (1960), with additions from Bandel (1992a), Tracey et al. (1993), Bandel & Frýda (1999). Frýda (1998c, 1999a) introduced two taxa, Cyrtoneritimorpha and Cycloneritimorpha, within the Neritimorpha. Cyrtoneritimorpha includes Ordovician-Permian gastropods with fishhook-like protoconchs. Cycloneritimorpha unites all post-Palaeozoic Neritimorpha and may possibly also include the Palaeozoic Platyceratoidea and Nerrhenoidea.
- 53 Oriostomatidae included in Euomphaloidea by Vostokova & Pchelintsev (in Pchelintsev & Korobkov, 1960).
- 54 Hypothesized by P. J. Wagner (2002) to belong to the "euomphaline subclade".
- 55 Based on molecular data, Kano et al. (2002) produced a phylogeny of the Recent Neritimorpha recognizing four clades: Hydrocenidae; Helicinidae + Neritiliidae; Neritidae + Phenacolepadidae; Neritopsidae + Titiscanidae. Their groupings are followed here, with the resulting clades ranked as superfamilies.
- 56 Classification based on Keen [in Moore, 1960].
- 57 The Carboniferous Dawsonellidae are regarded by Kano et al. (2002) to be derived from an ancient Neritimorpha before the first bifurcation of the Neritopsoidea, and to be convergent in shell form with the Helicinidae.
- 58 Deianiridae placed in Neritoidea by Bandel & Fryda (1999), regarded as the sister taxon of the Helicinidae by Kano et al. (2002).
- 59 Neritiliidae ranked as family after Kano & Kase (2002).

- <sup>60</sup> Recognition of Proserpinellidae and Proserpinidae at family rank follows F. G. Thompson (1980).
- <sup>61</sup> Fossil families included after Bandel & Frýda (1999) and Blodgett et al. (2001).
- <sup>62</sup> Spanionematidae originally placed in Cerithimorpha; included in Stylogastropoda by Heidelberger (2001).
- <sup>63</sup> Classification after Bandel (2002b, as Soleniscoidea), who established a new taxon Procaenogastropoda for the orders Solenisciformes and Perunelomorpha.
- <sup>64</sup> *Acteonina* has long been classified as an opisthobranch, based on the erroneous allocation of Jurassic species with heterostrophic protoconchs, which led some authors to treat *Acteonina* and *Cylindrobullina* as synonyms (Pan et al., 2003). Actually, Cossmann (1895a) himself, when he established Acteoninidae, mistakenly cited the Jurassic *Acteonina acuta* d'Orbigny as type species for *Acteonina*. In fact, the type species, by monotypy, of *Acteonina* is *Chemnitzia carbonaria* de Koninck, 1843, from the Carboniferous. It has an orthostrophic protoconch (Bandel, 2002b) and Bandel placed it in the family Soleniscidae. We follow this systematic allocation, with the necessary nomenclatural adjustments. Meekospirinae treated as a subfamily of Acteoninidae after Nützel (pers. comm.), based on resemblance between *Acteonina* and *Girtyspira*.
- <sup>65</sup> The position of Paleozoic taxa sometimes classified as pulmonates is controversial. Considering the fossil evidence and genetic distances calculated with a short fragment of the 28S rRNA, Tillier et al. (1995) concluded that the Paleozoic taxa were not Stylommatophora, probably not ellobiids and perhaps not even pulmonates. Bandel (2002b) included the Anthracopupidae and Dendropupidae in a superfamily Anthracopupoidea [but see Nomenclator for nomenclature] of his caenogastropod group Procylophoroidea.
- <sup>66</sup> The Dendropupidae were described as a family of the Cyclophoroidea by Wenz (1938), placed in the Enidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), reclassified as Cyclophoroidea by Bandel (1993b), included in the Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered as an independent family of the Orthurethra (Stylommatophora) by Nordsieck (1986).
- <sup>67</sup> The Anthracopupinae were described as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata) by Wenz (1938), considered an independent family of the Ellobioidea by Starobogatov (1976), placed in the Tornatellinidae (Stylommatophora) by Solem & Yochelson (1979), classified as Carychiidae (Ellobioidea) by Bandel (1997) and considered an independent family at the base of the Stylommatophora by H. Nordsieck (1986b).
- <sup>68</sup> Classification after Bandel (2002b; as Orthonemoidea).
- <sup>69</sup> Position of Kinishbiinae unresolved, here placed in synonymy of Palaeostylinae after Nützel (pers. comm.), but Kollmann (pers. comm.) thinks it could be a synonym of Coelostylinidae.
- <sup>70</sup> Bandel (2002b) suggested to synonymize Orthonematidae with Goniasmatidae, and Mazaev (2002) synonymized it with Murchisoniidae. However, *Goniasma* has a true selenizone and Goniasmatidae is kept separate on advice from Nützel (pers. comm.).
- <sup>71</sup> "The teleoconch characters of members of the family Chuchlinidae resemble those of some genera which have traditionally been placed in the superfamily Subulitoidea" (Frýda & Bandel, 1997). Ordovician-Carboniferous Peruneloidea are regarded as "potential ancestors to the Caenogastropoda and Heterostropha" by Frýda & Bandel (1997) and placed in a new taxon Perunelomorpha by Frýda (1999a).
- <sup>72</sup> Paraphyletic taxon, probably representing a grade rather than a clade, included in Ptenoglossa by Nützel (1998).
- <sup>73</sup> Abysochrysididae tentatively considered modern zygopleuroids by Nützel (1998).
- <sup>74</sup> The placement of Provannidae here is supported by a close similarity in sperm ultrastructure between *Alviniconcha* (a provannid) and *Abysochrysos*, although both have sperm similar to Littorinoidea (Healy, 1989, 1990, 1992, 2000).
- <sup>75</sup> Pseudonininae was described as a subfamily of Epitoniidae. They are here transferred to Provannidae based on similarities in protoconch morphology (axially ribbed) and habitat (sunken wood in deep water).
- <sup>76</sup> Architaenioglossa shown to be paraphyletic in the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).
- <sup>77</sup> Classification of Ampullariidae based on Berthold (1991).
- <sup>78</sup> Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- <sup>79</sup> Tribes of Cyclophorinae after Wenz (1938).
- <sup>80</sup> Maizaniidae recognized as a distinct family after Van Bruggen (1986).
- <sup>81</sup> The family Neocyclotidae is maintained separate pending an overall re-evaluation of Cyclophoroidea, but Strong (2003) has argued that anatomical characters do not support treating Neocyclotidae as distinct from Cyclophoridae.
- <sup>82</sup> Viviparoidea as distinct superfamily supported by the molecular analysis of Harasewych et al. (1998).
- <sup>83</sup> Classification of Viviparidae after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- <sup>84</sup> Acanthonematidae included in Cerithimorpha by Nützel (1998) based on *Orthonema* and allies. The subfamily Orthonematinae has since been moved to Palaeostyloidea, and there is no argument to place *Acanthonema* in Cerithioidea (Nützel, pers. comm.). The genus is poorly known.
- <sup>85</sup> Classification based on Ponder & Warén (1988) with additions and modifications based on Lozouet (1986) [Potamididae], Bandel (1993b); Houbbrick (1990a [inclusion of Fossarinae in Planaxidae]; 1991b [status of Cerithideidae]), Healy (1993), Ponder (1994), and Lydeard et al. (2002). Classification of freshwater clades after Glaubrecht (1996) and Strong (pers. comm.).

- Inclusion of Acanthonematidae after Nützel (1998). For alternative classification, see Golikov & Starobogatov (1987). Bandel (2002b) united Littorinomorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Orthonematoidea in an order Palaeocaenogastropoda.
- <sup>86</sup> Bittiinae is recognised as a subfamily by Houbriek (1993) and this is supported by molecular data of Lydeard et al. (2002) whose results show that it is not even monophyletic with Cerithiidae in some of their trees. Gründel (1976a) considered this group to be member of the Procerithiidae.
- <sup>87</sup> Synonymy after Lozouet (1986).
- <sup>88</sup> "There is the possibility that *Maoraxis* may not belong to the Cerithioidea but to the Cerithiopsoidae" (Bandel et al., 2000).
- <sup>89</sup> *Metacerithium* was transferred to Campanilidae by Kiel et al. (2000), but on the basis of a species erroneously attributed to that genus. Metacerithiidae will be treated as a separate family of Cerithioidea by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in the forthcoming Cretaceous Gastropods part of the "Révision Critique de la Paléontologie Française" (J. C. Fischer, ed., 1997).
- <sup>90</sup> *Faunus* placed in Melanopsidae by Houbriek (1991a), placed here in Pachychilidae based on Strong & Glaubrecht (2000) and Lydeard et al. (2002).
- <sup>91</sup> Molecular data (West & Michel, 2000; Wilson et al., 2004) place *Cleopatra* within the Lake Tanganyika paludomid radiation. However, *Cleopatra* stands outside that radiation when characters of the reproductive system are considered (Strong, pers. comm.).
- <sup>92</sup> The discrete monophyletic groups of Lake Tanganyika taxa recognized by Wilson et al. (2004) are here ranked as tribes within Hauttecoeriinae (based on *Hauttecoeria*, a junior synonym of *Tanganyicia*), which is the oldest name available for a Lake Tanganyika paludomid. The Tiphobiini may be paraphyletic, based on morphology, the other tribes are supported as monophyletic by both morphology (Strong, pers. comm.) and molecular data. *Tanganyicia*, which clusters with the Srynolopsini, is here ranked as a separate tribe based on Strong & Glaubrecht (2002).
- <sup>93</sup> Asian Semisulcospirinae treated here as subfamily of Pleuroceridae based on morphological data (Glaubrecht, 1996). Molecular data (Lydeard et al., 2002) suggest that it might be ranked as independent family, with relationships to western North America pleurocerines and European melanopsids still unclear.
- <sup>94</sup> Nützel (2002b) suggested that *Argyropeza* Melvill & Standen, 1901 is a procerithiid based on comparisons with *Crypaulax*, whereas Houbriek (1980) treated it as a cerithiid (Cerithiinae). The relationship of the Jurassic procerithiids with the younger taxa is uncertain and the family is maintained as a separate one pending further studies.
- <sup>95</sup> Bandel & Kowalke (1997) suggested that Prostyliferidae is related to Pickworthiidae.
- <sup>96</sup> Synonymy after Strong (pers. comm.) based on anatomical data by Binder (1959).
- <sup>97</sup> The family Diozoptoxyidae has hitherto been included in the Nerinoidea, but this is due to Cossmann's erroneous interpretation of d'Orbigny's illustration of *Nerinea monilifera*, the type species of *Diozoptoxyis*, when he established the genus. Cossmann erroneously interpreted the species to have one palatal and two columellar plaits; in fact, its aperture agrees well with that of other Campanilidae, from which it differs by the nodular spiral cords (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission, but this would be of purely academic interest, as Diozoptoxyidae is either a synonym of Campanilidae (as interpreted here) or of Nerineidae Ptygmatidinae (as understood earlier). *Gymnocerithium* placed by Kollmann (pers. comm.) in Campanilidae based on its massive shell, low whorls, twisted siphonal canal, concave short columella, and broad siphonal fold present on the last adult whorl; differing from *Campanile* by its opisthocline growth lines (opisthocyrt in *Campanile*), and the lack of a parietal plait.
- <sup>98</sup> Contents and synonymy of Ampullinidae after Lozouet et al. (2001) and Kase & Ishikawa (2003). Position in Campaniloidea based on anatomical data on *Globularia fluctuata* (Kase, 1990; Healy, pers. comm., sperm morphology), but Ampullinoidea treated as distinct superfamily by Lozouet et al. (2001).
- <sup>99</sup> Placed in Campaniloidea by Pacaud & Le Renard (1995) based on similarity of protoconchs of *Trypanaxis* and *Campanile*.
- <sup>100</sup> Includes Littorinomorpha, Ptenoglossa, and Neogastropoda.
- <sup>101</sup> Placement of Coelostylinidae and Settsassiidae uncertain [Cerithioidea? Littorinoidea?]. The type species of *Coelostylina* resembles a purpurinid, early, simple aporrhaid, or even a buccinid, but other genera included in this family by Wenz are clearly not related.
- <sup>102</sup> Littorinomorpha, Cerithiomorpha and Palaeostyloidea [as Orthonematoidea] united by Bandel (2002b) in order Palaeocaenogastropoda.
- <sup>103</sup> Contents and classification after Ponder & Warén (1988). Alternative classification in Bandel & Riedel (1994b).
- <sup>104</sup> Segregation of Capulidae in its own superfamily follows Ponder (in Beesley et al. 1998). The echinospira larva of the Capulidae suggests they may form a monophyletic group with the Velutinoidea.
- <sup>105</sup> Classification after Ponder (1988) and Ponder & Warén (1988).
- <sup>106</sup> Classification after Meyer (2003) for modern taxa with input from Dolin (pers. comm.) for fossil ones. The name Conocypraeinae Schilder, 1936 cannot be placed in the classification because its type genus is based on an unrecognizable internal mold of a cowrie from the Italian Eocene. Meyer (2003) himself was critical of this highly dissected classification and stressed: "I propose to maintain a number of tribal names for well-supported clades



- in order to facilitate future discussion of lineage-specific dynamics. Many of these names have been proposed by previous authors [...]. I do not necessarily advocate, or even believe in, the ranking hierarchy; however, because cowrie systematics is replete with ranked names, I adopt much of the terminology again to maintain consistency”.
- <sup>107</sup> Paraphyletic family in Meyer's (2003) cladistic analysis.
- <sup>108</sup> Classification of Littorinidae after Reid (1989).
- <sup>109</sup> Contents and classification of Pickworthiidae after Le Renard & Bouchet (unpublished).
- <sup>110</sup> An application to give Pomatiidae Newton the precedence of Cyclostomatidae will be submitted to the ICZN.
- <sup>111</sup> Inclusion of Annulariinae as a subfamily of Pomatiidae follows Reid (1989). However, there are important differences in the operculum of the Old World (Pomatiinae) and New World (Annulariinae) clades, and Neubert (pers. com.) thinks that future work may likely result in ranking them as two families.
- <sup>112</sup> The name Licininae has priority over Annulariinae. However, we believe that Annulariinae / -idae, which is in prevailing usage, should be conserved and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect. Annulariinae cannot be protected by application of Art. 23.9 because Licininae / -idae has been used sporadically after 1899 (e.g., by Golikov & Starobogatov 1975; Sitnikova & Starobogatov 1982). Furthermore Licininae Gray, 1857 is a homonym of Licininae Bonelli, 1810 [Coleoptera], which is rather much used.
- <sup>113</sup> Placement of *Pseudotrionium* in Purpurinidae after Bandel (1994).
- <sup>114</sup> The oldest family-group name for this taxon is Sigaretidae Gray, 1827, which has priority over Naticidae. Because the name Sigaretinae has been occasionally used (see next Note), it cannot be eliminated by automatic application of Art. 23.9 of the Code. Usage of Naticidae can be continued by placing Sigaretidae on the Official Index, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- <sup>115</sup> The valid name for the subfamily is controversial. Under Art. 23.9, the name Cryptostomidae, which has not been used as valid after 1899, qualifies as nomen oblitum, whereas Sininae, which has been used in at least 25 publications, qualifies as nomen protectum. However, the conditions of Art. 23.9 are not met to protect Sininae against Sigaretinae, which has priority; it has sporadically been used as a valid name (e.g., Ponder & Warén, 1988; Sabelli et al., 1990; Millard, 1996: 120; Macedo et al., 1999). Usage of Sininae will be continued if Sigaretini is placed on the Official Index (see preceding Note), and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- <sup>116</sup> Classification based on Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- <sup>117</sup> Classification based on Ponder & Warén (1988). Alternative classification, see Starobogatov & Sitnikova (1983).
- <sup>118</sup> Classification largely based on Ponder (1985a).
- <sup>119</sup> Amnicolidae given family status based on the molecular analyses of Wilke et al. (2000, 2001) and Liu et al. (2001). The group has usually been treated as a subfamily of Hydrobiidae but is recognised as a family by Wilke et al. (2001).
- <sup>120</sup> Erhaiini originally included in Pomatiopsidae, here included in Amnicolidae based on the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2000) and Wilke et al. (2001).
- <sup>121</sup> Baicaliinae was given family rank by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but Wilke (2004) and Szarowska & Wilke (2004) show that this group is contained within the Amnicolidae.
- <sup>122</sup> Recognition of Emmericiinae as a subfamily of Amnicolidae follows Hershler and Holsinger (1990).
- <sup>123</sup> Reversal of precedence. See Nomenclator.
- <sup>124</sup> Classification based on Fukuda & Ponder (2003). Their “group 2” is here formally recognised as subfamily Ekdantinae.
- <sup>125</sup> We allocate family status to Cochliopidae on the basis of the molecular results of Wilke et al. (2001) and Liu et al. (2001) and tentatively allocate subfamily status to the three informal groups recognised by Hershler & Thompson (1992) as these groupings are also demonstrated as clades using COI sequences (Liu et al., 2001).
- <sup>126</sup> Heppell (1995) placed Helicostoidae, a monotypic family from the Yang Tze Kiang, in the Vermetoidea, which is very unlikely. Examination (by P. Bouchet) of the original material is inconclusive, but a position in Rissosoidea is currently the best hypothesis.
- <sup>127</sup> The classification of the family-group taxa included in this grouping are in urgent need of revision. The Hydrobiidae, as here envisaged, is certainly not a monophyletic clade. Recognition of Pseudamnicolinae, Islamiinae and Belgrandiinae as subfamilies based on molecular evidence (Wilke et al., 2001).
- <sup>128</sup> Wilke et al. (2001) tentatively used this name for a clade including *Cincinnatia* and *Notogillia*.
- <sup>129</sup> The Pyrgulinae were given family status by Hausdorf et al. (2003) but this has been challenged by Wilke (2004) who showed that *Pyrgula* is a hydrobiid.
- <sup>130</sup> *Lithoglyphus* forms a sister group relationship with *Amnicola* in the analysis of Liu et al. (2001). It is recognised as a family by Wilke et al. (2001) and Hausdorf et al. (2003). Lepyriidae included here following Thompson (1984).
- <sup>131</sup> Benedictiinae included as a subfamily of Lithoglyphidae following Hausdorf et al. (2003).
- <sup>132</sup> *Mesocochliopa* was originally classified as a genus of Amnicolidae by Yen & Reeside (1946) and was also listed as a genus of the Hydrobiidae sensu lato by Kabat & Hershler (1993). Yu (1987) did not sufficiently

- substantiate its re-classification in the Ellobioidea. It is even questionable whether the Cretaceous Chinese fossils examined by Yu (1987) are really related to the Jurassic *Mesocochoiopa* from North America.
- <sup>133</sup> Moitessieriidae given family rank after Wilke et al. (2001).
- <sup>134</sup> Classification of Pomatiopsidae after Davis (1979 and subsequent papers). The family-group name Rehderiellinae Brandt, 1974 belongs in Pomatiopsidae but it has not been possible to allocate it to one of the currently recognized subfamilies.
- <sup>135</sup> Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988).
- <sup>136</sup> Classification of Aporrhaidae with data from Korotkov (1992).
- <sup>137</sup> Seraphsidae included in Strombidae by Wells (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- <sup>138</sup> Tylostomatidae placed in Stromboidea after Kollman et al. (2003).
- <sup>139</sup> Classification based on Warén & Bouchet (1990) with emendations based on Beu (in Beesley et al., 1998). For an alternative classification, see Bandel & Riedel (1994b) and Riedel (1995a).
- <sup>140</sup> Contents and classification after Ponder & Warén (1988) and Ponder (1998).
- <sup>141</sup> Hipponicidae placed in Calyptraeioidea by Bandel & Riedel (1994b).
- <sup>142</sup> The position of Omalaxidae is unsettled. Because they resemble planorboid architectonicids, they have been placed near that family, but the resemblance is very superficial. Based on the heterostrophy of the protoconch of species of *Anomalorbis*, the family Omalaxidae has been placed in the lower Heterobranchia. However, the relationship between *Anomalorbis* and *Omalaxis* is not clear. Lozouet (pers. comm.) notes a resemblance of protoconch and teleoconch characters with *Lyocyclus*, and the family Omalaxidae is here tentatively included in Vanikoroidea.
- <sup>143</sup> Classification after Ponder & Warén (1988), with adaptations from Schilder (1966a) for Triviidae.
- <sup>144</sup> The position of the Vermetidae has been controversial. However, sperm ultrastructure (Healy, 1988) and molecular data (e.g., Colgan et al. 2000) clearly show that it belongs in the Littorinimorpha although placement in the Cerithioidea still persist (e.g. Bandel & Kowalke, 1997; Kowalke, 1998; Bandel & Kiel, 2000). Lydeard et al. (2002) found *Campanile* and *Serpulorbis* formed a clade that was sister to the Cerithioidea but outgroup sampling in this analysis was limited.
- <sup>145</sup> Allocation of fossil families to SPF questioned by Bandel (1993b). Xenophoridae placed in Stromboidea by Kiel & Perrilliat (2001).
- <sup>146</sup> Considered paraphyletic or polyphyletic by Ponder & Lindberg (1997).
- <sup>147</sup> Nystiellidae raised to family rank by Nützel (1998).
- <sup>148</sup> The position of Aclididae, in Eulimoidea or Epitonioidae, is uncertain. The protoconch and the presence of a penis (at least in *Costaclis*) suggest a closer affinity to Eulimidae than to Epitoniidae.
- <sup>149</sup> Classification partly based on Ponder & Warén (1988) and Nützel (1998), partly original. For alternative classification, see Golikov & Starobogatov (1987).
- <sup>150</sup> Marshall (1980) has showed that dextral "*Triforis*" has taenioglossate radula and argued that "Triforidae Jousseaume, 1884" should be recognized as a separate family. The name *Triforis* Deshayes, 1834 is an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Triphora* Blainville, 1828 and "Triforidae Jousseaume" is not an available name. For the dextral species currently placed in *Triforis*, *Trituba* Jousseaume, 1884 is available. However, it is not clear whether a new family-group name is necessary to classify *Trituba*, and it is here tentatively placed in New-toniellinae.
- <sup>151</sup> Little is known about *Johnwyattia johnwatti* Serna, 1979, from the Paleocene of Colombia, and only known member of the family. It was described as a member of the Conoidea but Sysoev (pers. comm.) suggests it is more likely a member of the Buccinoidea.
- <sup>152</sup> Perissityidae included in Tonnoidea by Tracey et al. (1993).
- <sup>153</sup> The families Sarganidae and Pholidotomidae [as Pyrifusidae] are united by Bandel & Dockery (2001) in a separate superfamily "Pyrifusoidea". Bandel (1999) suggested that this and Moreinae were stem groups of the Naticoidae.
- <sup>154</sup> The family Speightiidae is traditionally classified near the "Turridae", but Tracey et al. (1993) noted that "some if not all of the speightiids may prove to belong in the Fascioliariidae".
- <sup>155</sup> Buccinoidea is recognised following Harasewych et al. (1997) and Riedel (2000).
- <sup>156</sup> Classification of Buccinidae after Kantor (pers. comm.).
- <sup>157</sup> Busyconinae ranked as a subfamily of Buccinidae after Kosyan & Kantor (in press), while Melongenidae stand out as a distinct family.
- <sup>158</sup> Classification of Columbelloidea after Radwin (1977).
- <sup>159</sup> Classification of Fascioliariidae after Snyder (2003).
- <sup>160</sup> Classification of Nassariidae after Allmon (1990).
- <sup>161</sup> Coralliophilinae given subfamily status within Muricidae after Oliverio & Mariottini (2001).
- <sup>162</sup> Babyloniidae ranked as family after Harasewych & Kantor (2002). Three family-group names are older than Babyloniidae. Swainson based his concept of Eburninae on species of *Babylonia*, but he misidentified *Eburna*, the type species of which belongs to the family Olividae;

- under Art. 41 of the Code, the case should be resolved by the Commission. Dipsaccinae and Latrunculinae are based on junior synonyms of *Babylonia*, none of which has been used in recent decades. However, *Latrunculus* has sporadically been used as valid shortly after 1899 (e.g. by Cossmann 1901 when he established the subfamily name), so that Babyloniidae cannot be protected automatically under Art. 23.9 (Reversal of precedence). We will submit to the ICZN an application to conserve the name Babyloniidae.
- 163 Classification of Cystiscidae after Covert & Covert (1995).
- 164 Classification of Marginellidae after Covert & Covert (1995).
- 165 Classification based on Bandel (2000b) and Bandel & Dockery (2001), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- 166 Position of Strepsiduridae doubtful, treated as a family of Volutoidae by Eames (1971) and as a possible synonym of Melongeninae by Ponder & Warén (1988), placed here in Muricoidea on account of conchological similarity with *Melapium*.
- 167 Classification of Turbinellidae based on Ponder & Warén (1988), with the exception of Callioectinae removed to Volutidae (Bouchet & Poppe, 1995).
- 168 Classification of Volutidae after Bail & Poppe (2001).
- 169 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- 170 Ptychtractidae ranked as family after Riedel (2000). Placement in Pseudolivoidea after Kantor (pers. comm.).
- 171 Classification based on Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998). We have not been able to allocate the name Brachytominae Thiele, 1929 to currently recognized families.
- 172 Siphopsinae transferred to Buccinidae by Schnetler (1997), based on *Boreosiphopsis* which, however, is not confamilial with *Siphopsis* (Le Renard, pers. comm.).
- 173 Clavatulidae recognised as family based on cladistic analysis by Rosenberg (1998), although it is not well differentiated morphologically and is regarded as a subfamily of Turridae by Kantor (pers. comm.) and Sysoev (pers. comm.).
- 174 Name based on wrongly identified genus: see Nomenclator.
- 175 Despite Zonulispirinae not being well discriminated in the cladistic analysis of Taylor et al. (1993) and Rosenberg (1998), it is recognized because of its very distinctive radula (Kantor & Taylor, 2000).
- 176 = *Heterostropha* sensu Ponder & Warén (1988).
- 177 Bandel (1994a) supposed that the Triassic Misurinellidae are related to the Ellobiidae (Eupulmonata), but later he (pers. comm., 2001) thought that they belong to the Allogastropoda.
- 178 The position of Acteonoidea is still unresolved. Dayrat et al. (2001) found it to be basal within the Euthyneura, being the sister to a large clade containing most pulmonates and other opisthobranchs. Conversely, Grande et al. (2004) found Acteonoidea to be nested within the Opisthobranchia, being the sister clade to Nudibranchia and Pleurobranchioidea.
- 179 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- 180 Itieriinae placed in Acteonidae by J. C. Fischer (1997). Acteonellidae differ from Acteonidae by their large shells and short columella with plaits.
- 181 Contents based on Bandel (1994a). Omalogyridae and Glacidorbidae included in Architectonicoidea by Bandel (1997).
- 182 Glacidorbidae placed in Allogastropoda by Haszprunar (1988) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002), in Basommatophora by Ponder (1986) and Healy (1995), in Architectonicoidea by Bandel (1997). In the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001), they form a clade with the Omalogyroidea + Architectonicoidea, possibly because of their paedomorphic nature.
- 183 Contents based on Bandel (1995).
- 184 Bandel misidentified the type species of *Anoptychia*, therefore the systematic position of the genus and of Anoptychiidae are uncertain (Nützel, 1998).
- 185 Classification of Nerineoidea original (Kollmann, pers. comm.). Alternative classification, see Lyssenko (1984) and Lyssenko & Korotkov (1992).  
Nerineidae: Shells large, turruculate to elongate oviform, whorls possessing subsutural notch. Aperture angular at base, with siphonal fasciole. Columella loosely coiled.  
Nerineinae: Large, elongate oviform, whorls convex, with rounded periphery. Columella loosely coiled. Base angular, more or less expanded in abapical direction. 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait.  
Ptygmatidinae: High turruculate, whorls moderately convex to concave, periphery angular. Columella more or less broadly hollow. Aperture with siphonal notch, 0–2 columellar plaits, 1–2 parietal plaits, 0–2 palatal plaits and variable number of small plaits. Plaits may be truncate to bifid.  
Nerinellidae: Shell turruculate, small to very large, whorls flat to concave, with deep subsutural notch, growth lines sloping backwards at notch, whorl periphery angular. Aperture with beak or siphonal canal; 0–2 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait.  
Nerinellinae: Small to medium size, whorls generally high, whorl periphery angular. Columella solid. Aperture with short siphonal canal or beak; 0–1 columellar plaits, 0–1 parietal plait, 0–1 palatal plait.  
Diptyxinae: Generally large, whorls flat to concave. Siphonal canal long, twisted; 1–2 columellar plaits, 1 parietal plait, 1 palatal plait.  
Ceritellidae: High to moderately high turruculate, whorls flat to convex, with narrow sutural ramp, growth lines opisthocline, whorl periphery rounded. Columella solid, smooth. Aperture with short siphonal canal or notch.
- 186 There has been persistent confusion in the literature on the extension of the name *Nerinea*. Cox (1949)

recognized that the name *Nerinea* is available from Deshayes, 1827, and not from DeFrance, 1825 (who had only used the vernacular "Nérine"), and its type species is *N. mosae* Deshayes, 1827, by monotypy, and not *N. tuberculosa* as generally accepted. For *Nerinea* of authors, Cox (1949) established *Eunerinea*, type species *Nerinea castor* d'Orbigny, 1850. This shifted the taxonomic extension of *Nerinea* to what had earlier been called *Ptygmatis*. However, because Cox treated *Eunerinea* as a subgenus of *Nerinea*, and recognized a single family of nerines, this was without consequence on the taxonomical extension of the name Nerineidae (which Zittel had based on "*Nerinea* DeFrance, 1825"). Up until 1960, all nerines except *Ceritella* continued to be classified in a single family Nerineidae.

After 1959, the Russian school established no less than 31 family-group names for nerines. In the very influential *Osnovy Paleontologii*, Pchelintsev (1960) did not follow Cox' nomenclatural correction and continued to use "*Nerinea* DeFrance, 1825", with "*N. tuberculosa* DeFrance, 1825" as type species. For the real *Nerinea* Deshayes, 1827, the Russian authors used *Fibulopptygmatis* Pchelintsev, 1965, with the same type species. Lyssenko (1984) and Lyssenko & Korotkov (1992) classified the nerines in 11 superfamilies and 20 families, with the taxa attributable to *Nerinea* and *Eunerinea* placed in different superfamilies, but they kept using *Nerinea* in the sense of DeFrance [= *Eunerinea*], and *Fibulopptygmatis* in the sense of *Nerinea* Deshayes.

Even in the more conservative classification which is proposed here, *Nerinea* and *Eunerinea* end up in different families, with *Eunerinea* consubfamilial with *Upella*, *Simplioptyxis*, *Diptyxis* and *Oligoptyxis*. This has the unfortunate nomenclatural consequence that the valid name for the subfamily including *Eunerinea* is Diptyxiinae, a rather obscure name based on a rather poorly understood genus. Continuity in the meaning of the name Nerineidae is threatened by the shift of type species of *Nerinea* and, under Art. 41, the case should be brought to the Commission. We believe that it would be far more preferable (1) to abandon altogether the name Nerineidae, which is now fraught with confusion, (2) establish a new family-group name based on *Eunerinea* with the precedence of Nerineidae, i.e. 1873, (3) use Ptygmatidae for the family containing the true *Nerinea*. We will submit an application to the ICZN to that effect.

- 187 Classification of Pyramidellidae after Schander et al. (1999), but categories downgraded one rank.
- 188 The long-established usage of Opisthobranchia in gastropod classifications has been challenged by recent phylogenetic analyses. Based on morphology, Mikkelsen (1996) concluded that Opisthobranchia is monophyletic only when the Acteonoidea are removed. Based on molecular data, Dayrat et al. (2001) found Opisthobranchia to be paraphyletic, and Grande et al. (2004) found the Opisthobranchia monophyletic only when the Sacoglossa are removed.
- 189 Mikkelsen (1996) found the Cephalaspeida (with the exclusion of Acteonoidea and Ringiculoidea) to be a monophyletic group. Outline of classification after T. E. Thompson (1976), with modifications by Mikkelsen (1996) and Burn & Thompson (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- 190 Classification after van der Spoel (1976), with modifications (Janssen 1995a).
- 191 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- 192 Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- 193 Classification after van der Spoel (1976). Suborders recognized by Newman (in Beesley et al., 1998) treated here as superfamilies.
- 194 Classification after Eales (1984); alternative classification, see Willan (in Beesley et al., 1998).
- 195 The name Busiridae is older than Notarchinae, but it has never been used as valid after its original publication. Although Notarchinae has itself been used less than 25 times in the last 50 years, we believe that the name Busirinae should not be resurrected.
- 196 Recognition of superfamily rank follows Willan (1998).
- 197 Three families (Hedylopsidae, Microhedyliidae and Acochliidiidae) are classically recognized. Two controversial classifications (Rankin, 1979; Starobogatov, 1983) have been proposed recently, but they have not been evaluated since. We tentatively follow Starobogatov (1983), but have downgraded his taxonomic ranks (suborders to superfamilies, superfamilies to families). An alternative classification by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) for the Australian species recognizes 2 superfamilies and 5 families.
- 198 Dayrat et al. (2001) found Sacoglossa to be basal within the Euthyneura. According to Grande et al. (2004) this is a basal group sister to *Siphonaria* and the rest of the Opisthobranchia. Classification based on Jensen (1996).
- 199 The name Prasinidae has priority over Juliidae. Prasinidae has been used as valid sporadically after 1899 (although, to our knowledge, not at all in the last 50 years), so that Art. 23.9 cannot be applied to conserve automatically Juliidae. However, we believe that usage of Juliidae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- 200 See Nomenclator for a history of the name Berthelininae. The name *Tamanovalvidae* now has precedence over Berthelininae, although the latter is in prevailing usage, and *Tamanovalva* is a subjective synonym of *Berthelinia*. However, we believe that usage of Berthelininae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- 201 Placobranchidae treated by Burn (in Beesley et al., 1998) as family separate from Elysiidae.
- 202 *Cylindrobullida* treated as sister group of Sacoglossa by Jensen (1996). Alternatively, treated by Mikkelsen (1998) as a member of the Cephalaspeida.
- 203 Grande et al. (2004) found Umbraculoidea to be the sister clade to the Cephalaspeida (Acteonoidea excluded).
- 204 Based on molecular data (Grande et al., 2004), the Nudibranchia is a polyphyletic group, with Pleurobranchomorpha being the sister to the Anthobranchia.

- Conversely, Wägele & Willan (2000) found strong morphological evidence for the monophyly of Nudibranchia. Classification based on Wägele & Willan (2000) and Schrödl et al. (2001). Includes Nudibranchia Anthobranchia and Nudibranchia Dexiarchia.
- <sup>205</sup> Taxon Rhodopemomorpha Salvini-Plawen, 1991 “of uncertain systematic rank representing a highly specialized offshoot of the lower opisthobranchs”. “A highly aberrant and modified member of the Doridoidea, although a position in the Notaspidea cannot be fully excluded” (Haszprunar & Künz, 1996).
- <sup>206</sup> Wägele & Willan (2000: 91) used the name Anthobranchia for the “dorids”. However, Goldfuss’ original concept of Anthobranchia also included *Onchidium*, and we see no advantage in resurrecting this long forgotten name and using it with a significantly differing taxonomical extension. The “dorids” were classically divided into four suborders or superfamilies: Gnathodoridacea, Anadoridacea [= Phanerobranchia], Eudoridacea [= Cryptobranchia], and Porostomata. Recent phylogenetical analysis by Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Gnathodoridacea [= Bathydoridoidea] and Doridacea [= Phanerobranchia + Cryptobranchia + Porostomata] form two monophyletic groups. Valdés (2002) concluded that (Cryptobranchia + Porostomata [here Doridoidea + Phyllidoidea]) form a monophyletic clade. Valdés (2002) shifted the usage of Cryptobranchia to encompass all that clade, and established Labiostomata for what had earlier been called Cryptobranchia; this move is not followed here. The Phanerobranchia were classically subdivided into “Non Suctoria” and “Suctoria”, tentatively ranked here as superfamilies Onchidoridoidea and Polyceroidea, but this classification has yet to be tested in a phylogenetic analysis.
- <sup>207</sup> Classification based on Gosliner & Johnson (1994), Valdés & Gosliner (1999b), Valdés & Gosliner (2001) and Valdés (2002). We have not been able to allocate the name Homoidorididae Odhner, 1926 to currently recognized families.
- <sup>208</sup> Contents of Chromodorididae based on Rudman (1984) with modifications by Valdés & Gosliner (1999a) for Miamiidae and Valdés & Angulo-Campillo (2000) for Inudinae.  
Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- <sup>209</sup> The family Hypobranchiaeidae P. Fischer, 1883, is sometimes cited in the synonymy of Corambidae. However, the description of *Hypobranchiaea fusca* A. Adams, 1847, the type species of *Hypobranchiaea*, refers to a very large dorid (“in length about six inches”), quite incompatible with it being a species of Corambidae (see Martynov, 1994).
- <sup>210</sup> The name Fucolidae has priority over Gymnodorididae. To our knowledge, it has not been used as valid since its establishment, but since Fucolidae was established in 1933, Art. 23.9 cannot be applied. However, we believe that usage of Gymnodorididae should be continued for reasons of stability, and an application will be submitted to the ICZN to that effect.
- <sup>211</sup> Position of Hexabranchidae after Valdés (2002).
- <sup>212</sup> Classification based on Schrödl et al. (2001). Two clades are recognized in Dexiarchia: Pseudoeucteniidae and Cladobranchia.
- <sup>213</sup> Lemnidae and Charcotiidae both given family rank in Wägele & Willan (2000).
- <sup>214</sup> The family Dotidae is traditionally included in the Tritoniodea or Dendronotida. However, it is consistently excluded from the Dendronotida in all phylogenetic analyses (Wägele & Willan, 2000).
- <sup>215</sup> Embletoniidae placed in Dendronotida by Miller & Willan (1991).
- <sup>216</sup> Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Arminoida as classically understood (containing Arminidae, Goni-aeolididae, Heterodorididae, Charcotiidae, Dironidae, Proctonotidae, Madrellidae, and Pinuffidae) are paraphyletic. We use the name Euarminida for the basal clade comprising *Armina* and *Dermatobranchus* in Wägele & Willan’s analysis.
- <sup>217</sup> Wägele & Willan (2000) concluded that the Dendronotida are monophyletic, but Healy & Willan (1991) identified such wide variation in sperm morphology that they questioned its monophyly. Classification based on Boss (1982), largely inspired by Odhner (1968), with additions.
- <sup>218</sup> Contents of Flabellinidae after Miller (1971). *Cumanotus* included in Eubranchiidae by Wägele & Willan (2000). *Paracoryphella* synonymized with *Flabellina* by Gosliner & Kuzirian (1990).
- <sup>219</sup> Contents of Tergipedidae after Miller (1977).
- <sup>220</sup> Position of *Protaeolidiella* and *Pleurolidia* after Rudman (1990).
- <sup>221</sup> Myrrhinidae in synonymy of Favorininae after Rudman (1981).
- <sup>222</sup> Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- <sup>223</sup> Most morphological (Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordsieck, 1993a; Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995; Barker, 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002) as well as a molecular (Wade & Mordan, 2000) analyses supported the monophyly of the Pulmonata. Some phylogenetic analyses of 18S and 28S rDNA sequences (Tillier et al., 1995; Winnepeninckx et al., 1998; Wollscheid & Wägele, 1999; Yoon & Kim, 2000; Dayrat et al., 2001) did not confirm its monophyly, but the data were insufficient to show that they are really polyphyletic. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), based on several mitochondrial gene sequences, indicated with strong support that the Pulmonata are polyphyletic. According to this analysis the Ellobioidea have a rather basal position within the Heterobranchia, the Systelommatophora are more closely related to the Pyramidelloidea and the Opisthobranchia than to the Stylommatophora and the Siphonariidae cluster even within the otherwise monophyletic Opisthobranchia. Several other pulmonate groups (e.g., Amphibolidae, Hygrophila, Trimusculidae, Otinoidea) were not considered.

- The phylogeny and classification of the Pulmonata is controversial (Tillier, 1984; Starobogatov, 1989; Haszprunar & Huber, 1990; Nordsieck, 1993a; Salvini-Plawen & Steiner, 1995; Barker, 2001; Dayrat et al., 2001; Dayrat & Tillier, 2002). In most analyses the monophyly of the limnetic Hygrophila ("higher" Basommatophora) and the terrestrial Stylommatophora is confirmed, whereas the relationships of these groups and the more basal pulmonates (often united in a paraphyletic group "Archaeopulmonata") remain unclear. We use the division of the Pulmonata into Basommatophora (sensu stricto) and Eupulmonata as proposed by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and the inclusion of the Systellommatophora in the Eupulmonata as proposed by H. Nordsieck (1993a) and supported by Tillier et al. (1995), Barker (2001), Dayrat et al. (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002). However, according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) and Grande et al. (2004) the Basommatophora (sensu stricto) as well as the Eupulmonata are polyphyletic.
- <sup>224</sup> The monophyly of the Hygrophila (Chilinoidea + Acroloxoidea + Lymnaeioidea + Planorbioidea) is supported by the cladistic analysis of Barker (2001) and Dayrat et al. (2001), whereas neither the monophyly of the Thalassophila (= Amphiboloidea + Siphonarioidea) nor the monophyly of the Basommatophora is supported by these analyses. According to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Grande et al. (2004), at least the Siphonarioidea have to be transferred to the Opisthobranchia (the Amphiboloidea and the Hygrophila were not considered in that study). Classification based on Hubendick (1978) and Nordsieck (1993a). For alternative views see Barker (2001), Starobogatov (1976), Starobogatov & Prozorova (1990), Swiderski (1990) and J. C. Walker (1988).
- <sup>225</sup> Inclusion of Acroreioidea in the SPF Siphonarioidea is tentative following Zilch (1959). Examination (Bouchet & Le Renard, unpubl.) of a specimen of *Acroreia baylei*, from brackish-water deposits from the Paris Basin, is inconclusive (no discernible protoconch; one low, raised ridge running internally from apical region to shell margin).
- <sup>226</sup> Placement of Scalaxinae in Lymnaeidae is tentative following Nordsieck (1986b).
- <sup>227</sup> There are several differences between the results of a molecular phylogenetic analysis by Morgan et al. (2002) and Hubendick's (1978) classification, which is used here with nomenclatural adjustments. In the tree of Morgan et al. (2002), *Laevapex*, *Ferrissia* and *Amerianna* form a clade which is the sister group of the Planorbinae. Thus, the Miratestini might be considered a distinct subfamily and the name Laevapicinae and probably also "Gundlachiinae" would be synonyms of Miratestinae (instead of Bulinini). Morgan et al. (2002) called the clade including *Laevapex* and *Ferrissia* Ancyliidae, but *Ancylus* (the only genus of the Ancylini sensu Hubendick), which was included in the Planorbinae by Hubendick (1978), was not examined by them. The Coretini should be transferred from the Bulininae sensu Hubendick to the Planorbinae and might form a clade together with the Biomphalarini and the Planorbulini. The Coretini are not monophyletic. The Drepanotrematinae are not related to the Biomphalarini, but form the sister clade of all other Planorbinae, and, thus, should be considered an independent tribe of the Planorbinae. Some of the family-group taxa distinguished by Hubendick (1978) were not examined by Morgan et al. (2002).
- <sup>228</sup> The "astonishing odyssey" of *Orygoceras*, based on an uncoiled type species from the Miocene of Croatia and by different authors classified in the families Caecidae, Hydrobiidae, Valvatidae, and Planorbidae, has been summarized by Harzhauser et al. (2003). They classified the genus in the family Planorbidae, based on the similarity of protoconchs of *Orygoceras fuchsi* (Kittl, 1886), from the Miocene of central Europe, and of Miocene species of *Gyraulus*.
- <sup>229</sup> Name based on wrongly identified genus.
- <sup>230</sup> Classification based on D. W. Taylor (2003).
- <sup>231</sup> Clade Eupulmonata = Trimusculoidea + Ellobioidea + Otinoidea + Systellommatophora + Stylommatophora. The cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) support a monophyletic group (Geophila) including the Onchidioidea, Veronicelloidea and Stylommatophora, whereas H. Nordsieck (1993a) considered the Ellobioidea the sister-group of the Stylommatophora. Conversely, the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) and Grande et al. (2004) has Eupulmonata polyphyletic (see also Note 223).
- <sup>232</sup> The Otinoidea were included in the Systellommatophora by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a). However, according to the cladistic analyses of Barker (2001) and Dayrat & Tillier (2002) they are not related to the Systellommatophora (= Onchidioidea + Veronicelloidea) and do not even belong to the Eupulmonata.
- <sup>233</sup> The Smeagolidae are related to the Otinidae according to Tillier (1984), Tillier & Ponder (1992) and Barker (2001), whereas they were classified as Onchidioidea by Haszprunar & Huber (1990) and Nordsieck (1993a).
- <sup>234</sup> Classification of Ellobiidae after Frias Martins (1996).
- <sup>235</sup> The Zptychiinae were classified as a subfamily of the Ellobiidae by Wenz (1938) and Zilch (1959), and considered as a family of the Carychioidea by Starobogatov (1976).
- <sup>236</sup> Monophyly supported by the analyses of Nordsieck (1993a) and Barker (2001).
- <sup>237</sup> The subfamilies distinguished by Hoffmann (1925) have been rejected by Forcart (1953).
- <sup>238</sup> The phylogeny and classification of the Stylommatophora is controversial (Solem, 1978; Schileyko, 1979a, 1998–2003; Boss, 1982; Nordsieck, 1986b; Tillier, 1989; Emberton, 1991b; Wade, Mordan & Clarke, 2001; Barker, 2001). For a comparison of different classifications see Emberton et al. (1990). We consider the arguments of Barker (2001) for a basal position of the Elasmognatha in the Stylommatophora convincing.
- <sup>239</sup> = Heterurethra sensu lato = Succineoidea + Athoracophoroidea. The monophyly of the Elasmognatha is also supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Tillier et al. (1995), Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) and Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001).

- <sup>240</sup> Classification after Patterson (1971). For an alternative view see Schileiko & Likharev (1986). The analysis of Dutra-Clarke et al. (2001) indicates that the Succineidae might be paraphyletic, i.e., they might include the Athoracophoridae.
- <sup>241</sup> Classification after Grimpe & Hoffmann (1925).
- <sup>242</sup> The monophyly of the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- <sup>243</sup> Nordsieck (1986b) excluded the Partuloidea from the Orthurethra, but their assignment to the Orthurethra is supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- <sup>244</sup> Position of Draparnaudiidae based on Tillier & Mordan (1995).
- <sup>245</sup> Classification based on Cooke & Kondo (1961), with nomenclatural adjustments.
- <sup>246</sup> Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) transferred the Amastridae to the Achatinelloidea.
- <sup>247</sup> Cryptazecinae was established by Schileiko as a subfamily of Ferussaciidae, but *Cryptazeca* was placed in Cochlicopidae by Gomez & Angulo (1987) based on its orthurethrous excretory system.
- <sup>248</sup> Classification modified after Nordsieck (1986b). Recognition of Lauriidae and Argnidae at family rank follows Hausdorf (1996). Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]) divided the Pupilloidea into several superfamilies. Actually, the Pupilloidea might be para- or polyphyletic. However, we prefer not to split them as long as their phylogeny is not better understood.
- <sup>249</sup> The Cyllindrellinidae were classified as Orthurethra by Nordsieck (1986b) and tentatively included in the Pupilloidea here.
- <sup>250</sup> Recognition of subfamilies within Valloniidae is disputed by Giusti & Manganelli (1986).
- <sup>251</sup> Classification after Bank & Neubert (1998), Bank et al. (2001) and Hausdorf (1999, 2001).
- <sup>252</sup> The Sigmurethra (including the Mesurethra) are paraphyletic according to the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001).
- <sup>253</sup> Contents and classification based on H. Nordsieck (1978a, 1979, 1981, 1985, 1986b, 1994, 1997, 1998b). The Tristaniinae, which were described as a subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileiko (1998 [in 1998–2003]), are a synonym of the Baleinae according to Preece & Gittenberger (2003).
- <sup>254</sup> Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b). Classification after Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]) with the exception of uniting Bulimulidae and Orthalicidae, treating Placostyliidae as a family distinct of Orthalicidae (following Neubert, pers. comm.), and treating Coelociontidae as a family distinct of Urocoptidae (following Nordsieck, 1986b). Position of Megaspiridae and Grangerellidae doubtful.
- <sup>255</sup> An application to suppress the unused name Peltellinae Gray, 1855 will be presented to the Commission. Peltellinae has not been used as valid after 1899 and Art. 23.9 could be used to suppress it and protect Orthalicidae Albers, 1860, but the problem of precedence remains with Amphibuliminae P. Fischer, 1873, for which we could not find the 25 qualifying references.
- <sup>256</sup> An application to suppress the unused name Tomogeridae Jousseau, 1877 will be presented to the Commission.
- <sup>257</sup> *Perrieria* was placed in the Coelociontidae by Nordsieck (1986b), but in a separate subfamily of the Subulinidae by Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>258</sup> See the nomenclator part of this paper for a discussion of the validity and relative precedence of Cyllindrellidae; Urocoptidae, and Brachypodellinae. For the stability of nomenclature, we will present to ICZN an application to declare the type selection of *Cyllindrella* by Pilsbry (1926b) invalid and to fix *Turbo cyllindrus*, the type species of *Urocoptis*, as type species of *Cyllindrella*. *Cyllindrella* will then become a synonym of *Urocoptis*, and Cyllindrellidae a synonym of Urocoptidae. Under Art. 40.2, Urocoptidae Pilsbry, 1898 takes the precedence of Cyllindrellidae.
- <sup>259</sup> Contents after Nordsieck (1986b), but the enigmatic Thyrophorellidae were transferred to the Punctoidea (following Schileiko, 2001 [in 1998–2003]). The phylogenetic relationships of the Prestonellidae are unknown. They are tentatively placed here only for biogeographical reasons.
- <sup>260</sup> Reversal of precedence: see Nomenclator.
- <sup>261</sup> Classification based on Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]), with the exception of Tristaniinae here transferred to Clausiliidae and Perrieriinae here transferred to Coelociontidae.
- <sup>262</sup> The insufficiently known *Prestonella* is included in the Aillyidae after Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>263</sup> Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Classification after Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>264</sup> Classification after Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>265</sup> Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).
- <sup>266</sup> The Austroselenitinae were classified as a subfamily of the Haplotrematidae by Baker (1941b), but transferred to the Streptaxidae by Baker (1956a). Schileiko (2000 [in 1998–2003]) united the Austroselenitinae with the Haplotrematinae.
- <sup>267</sup> If the anatomically unknown *Scolodonta* Döring belongs to the family usually called Systrophiidae, as supposed by Baker (1963), then the name Scolodontidae has priority over Systrophiidae.
- <sup>268</sup> Contents based on Nordsieck (1986b).
- <sup>269</sup> Contents after Nordsieck (1986b). Tillier (1989) included this group in the Acavoidea. Schileiko (1999 [in 1998–2003]) considered the Plectopyloidea to be a separate superfamily, but included the Sculpitariidae in the Acavoidea.

- <sup>270</sup> Contents and classification of Punctoidea based on Solem (1983), with addition of Oreohelicidae after Nordsieck (1986b, 1987; supported by Emberton, 1991b), Cystopeltidae after Tillier (1989) and Schileyko (2002, 2003 [in 1998–2003]), and Thyrophorellidae after Schileyko (2001 [in 1998–2003]). Anastomopsidae tentatively placed here after Nordsieck (1986b). For an alternative view see Schileyko (2001, 2002, 2003 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>271</sup> Classification after Schileyko (1998 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>272</sup> The “limacoid clade” includes the superfamilies Staffordioidea, Dyakioidea, Gastrodontoidea, Parmacelloidea, Zonitoidea, Helicarionoidea, and Limacoidea. Contents and classification after Hausdorf (1998). For an alternative view see Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]) who did not discuss the system proposed by Hausdorf (1998).
- <sup>273</sup> Classification of Urocyclinae based on Van Goethem (1977). Schileyko (2002 [in 1998–2003]) considered the Urocyclidae as well as the Urocyclinae sensu auct. to be polyphyletic. The Sheldoniinae represent the probably paraphyletic stem group of the family. The relationships of the diverse groups included here are still unclear.
- <sup>274</sup> For phylogenetic analyses, see Schileyko (1986a) and Hausdorf (2002). Plutoniidae given family rank by Wiktor & Bäckeljau (1995).
- <sup>275</sup> Contents after Wiktor et al. (2000). The Oopeltidae were placed in the Punctoidea by Nordsieck (1986b).
- <sup>276</sup> Contents and classification based on Nordsieck (1987) and Schileyko (1991), with addition of Polygyridae and Camaenidae after Hausdorf (1998; tentatively supported by the molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) and modifications by Miller & Naranjo-García (1991) and Roth (1996). Schileyko (1991) placed the Sphincterochilidae in his Zonitina, but Nordsieck (1987) and Hausdorf (1998) argued that they are the sister-group of the other Helicoidea sensu lato. Hausdorf (1998) supposed that the Arionoidea are also derived from odontognath helicoids, but this has not been supported by the analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001). Although the Helicoidea are among the most intensively studied gastropods, their phylogeny is still poorly understood (see also Cuzzo, 1998).
- <sup>277</sup> An application to place Leucochroidae on the Official Index has been submitted to ICZN (Bouchet & Rocroi, 2004).
- <sup>278</sup> Classification based on Nordsieck (2002b).
- <sup>279</sup> An application to suppress the names Pfeifferiini Gray, 1850 and Cochlostylidae Möllendorff, 1890 will be presented to the Commission. They threaten not only Helicostyliinae Ihering, 1909, but also Bradybaenidae. Pfeifferiini has apparently not been used as valid since its original description, and the name Cochlostylidae has only been used sporadically.
- <sup>280</sup> According to Scott's (1996) analysis, the Camaenidae are diphyetic. The Australasian group, i.e. the Camaenidae sensu stricto, is related to the Bradybaenidae, whereas the American group, the Pleurodontidae, is related to Helicidae and Helminthoglyptidae. The molecular phylogenetic analysis of Wade, Mordan & Clarke (2001) also indicated an independent origin of the Australasian Camaenidae and the American Pleurodontidae. On the contrary, the cladistic analysis of morphological characters by Cuzzo (2003) supports the monophyly of the Camaenidae sensu lato. The present classification of the Camaenidae sensu stricto is based on Solem's (1993) partial revision of Australian taxa. The Australasian representatives of the Pleurodontinae sensu Solem, 1993, are separated from the American Pleurodontidae as Rhagadinae, following Cuzzo (2003). The status of other South-East Asian taxa is unclear. For a different classification of the Camaenidae, see Schileyko (2003 [in 1998–2003]).
- <sup>281</sup> Cepolidae Ihering, 1909 is a junior homonym of Cepolidae Rafinesque, 1815 [Pisces]. The case will be referred to the Commission for a ruling to remove homonymy (ICZN Art. 55.3). Hausdorf (1998) argued that the Cepolidae are the sister-group of the odontognath Helicoidea sensu lato.
- <sup>282</sup> Cochlicellidae separated from the Hygromiidae following Schileyko & Menkhurst (1997) and Ibanez et al. (2003).
- <sup>283</sup> Status, contents and classification based on Roth (1996), ranking original. However, Hausdorf (1998) supposed that the rooting of Roth's cladogram is wrong.
- <sup>284</sup> Classification based on Nordsieck (1993b), modified by Prieto et al. (1993). The monophyly of the Hygromiidae is still questionable, although several groups (Helicodontidae, Trissexodontidae, Cochlicellidae) have already been excluded. Especially doubtful is the position of the groups without typical dart apparatus (e.g., the Monachinae).
- <sup>285</sup> See Nomenclator for spelling and precedence. Nordsieck (1987, 1993b) separated the Monachinae in two tribes, Monachini and Euomphaliini, but it is likely that the latter is paraphyletic.
- <sup>286</sup> See also Camaenidae. *Solaropsis* was classified in a separate family by Nordsieck (1986b), but Cuzzo & Fernández (2001) included it again in the Camaenidae sensu lato.
- <sup>287</sup> See Nomenclator. An application to reject the name Lucerninae Swainson, 1840 will be presented to the Commission.
- <sup>288</sup> Classification based on Emberton (1995). Emberton used an “infra-family” rank, between subfamily and tribe; we have ranked it as tribe, and ranked Emberton's included “tribes” as subtribes.
- <sup>289</sup> Nordsieck (1986b) included the Thysanophoridae together with the Polygyridae in a separate superfamily Polygyroidea. However, the cladistic analysis of Emberton (1991b) did not support close relationships between the Thysanophoridae and the Polygyridae. The relationships of the Thysanophoridae remain enigmatic.
- <sup>290</sup> Separated from the Hygromiidae and Helicodontidae following Prieto et al. (1993).



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

A work of that magnitude has naturally benefitted from the help of many colleagues and friends who provided access to, or photocopies of, rare and difficult literature. At the risk of omitting some, we would like to cite and thank the following for their extensive help. Marina Dolgolenko hosted the first author in 1990 in what was then Leningrad and helped him copy hundreds of pages in several local libraries, among others at the All-Union Geological Institute of the Ministry of Geology; Alan R. Kabat copied literature in Washington, D. C., and Cambridge, Mass., and applied his bibliographical skills to reviewing an earlier version of the MS; Rudo von Cosel, through a grant from the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation to Gary Rosenberg, researched the resources of the Senckenberg Bibliothek, Frankfurt; Amelia Campbell copied material from the libraries of The Natural History Museum, London; Claudia Handl researched national and academic libraries in Vienna and Budapest; Ma Qiyong, Institute of Geology and Paleontology, Academia Sinica, Nanking, provided original material, copies, and expert advice on the Chinese paleontological literature; Akihiko Matsukuma, Ian Loch, Bruce Marshall, Anders Warén, Riccardo Giannuzzi-Savelli, and José Templado provided additional rare references from Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Scandinavia, Italy, and Spain, respectively. Tina Molodtsova verified the transliteration of Russian characters according to the norms of the Library of Congress.

For their opinion on nomenclatural issues, we thank Gerhard Falkner, Bernhard Hausdorf, Dieter Kadolsky and Jacques Le Renard. For advice on selected portions of the classification, we also wish to acknowledge the assistance of Luc Dolin (Cypraeoidea), Daniel Geiger (scissurelliform Vetigastropoda), Dieter Kadolsky (fossil hydrobioids), Andrzej Kaim (Mesozoic fossils), Yuri Kantor (Neogastropoda), Heinz Kollmann (Nerineoidea and Cretaceous fossils), Pierre Lozouet and Jacques Le Renard (Tertiary fossils), Alexander Nützel (Mesozoic fossils), Ellen Strong (Cerithioidea), Alexander Sysoev (Conoidea), and Thomas Wilke (hydrobioids).

Rüdiger Bieler, Alan R. Kabat, Richard E. Petit and Gary Rosenberg agreed to contribute their time and skills to review the manuscript before publication. All errors and inconsistencies naturally remain our responsibility. Eugene V. Coan gave editorial advice on an earlier draft, and during the submission phase. Virginie Héros compiled the index.

Finally, last but not least, we would like to thank our colleague Pierre Lozouet, who has structured the database to our needs, performed backups, searches and updates for us during many years, and analysed the cumulative data for Figures 1–4.

## REFERENCES

Russian works, including authors names, are transliterated for the most part following the U.S. Library of Congress standard. For those author' names in common use that vary from this standard, we have adopted this usage, and a cross reference to the U.S. translation standard is provided to facilitate literature searches (e.g., Schileyko instead of Shileiko).

- [ANONYMOUS], 1993a [December], *1992/1993 / Zoological Record / Mollusca*, 129(9): xxix + 453 pp. BIOSIS and The Zoological Society of London.
- [ANONYMOUS], 1993b, Corrigenda. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(4): 313.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1954 [15 April], *American seashells*. Van Nostrand Company, New York. xiv + 541 pp., 40 pls.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1958 [22 August], The gastropod genus *Assiminea* in the Philippines. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 110: 213–278, pls. 15–25.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1974 [October], *American seashells*, ed. 2. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York. 663 pp.
- ABBOTT, R. T., 1989 [December], *Compendium of landshells*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. vii + 240 pp.
- ABDEL-GAWAD, G. I., 1986, Maastrichtian non-cephalopod mollusks (Scaphopoda, Gastropoda and Bivalvia) of the Middle Vistula Valley, Central Poland. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 36(1–3): 69–224.
- ABELE, L. G. & W. KIM, 1986, An illustrated guide to the marine decapod crustaceans of Florida, Part 2. *State of Florida Department of Environmental Regulation, Technical Series*, 8(1), 2: 325–760.
- ADAMS, A., 1860 [May], On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 5: 405–413.
- ADAMS, A., 1863 [April], On the species of Obeliscinae found in Japan. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1862: 231–238.

- ADAMS, C. B., 1849 [September], *Monograph of Stoastoma a new genus of new operculated land shells*. Amherst, Massachusetts. 16 pp.
- ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1852 [November], On a new arrangement of British Rissoae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 10: 358–359.
- ADAMS, H. & A. ADAMS, 1853–1858, *The genera of Recent Mollusca arranged according to their organisation*. Van Voorst, London. 2 volumes of text, 1 volume of plates.  
Published in parts [Dates after A. TREW, 1992, *Henry and Arthur Adams new molluscan names*. National Museum of Wales. 63 pp.]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
Volume 1			
1	1–32	1–4	January 1853
2	33–64	5–8	February 1853
3	65–96	9–12	June 1853
4	97–128	13–16	August 1853
5	129–160	17–20	September 1853
6	161–192	21–24	October 1853
7	193–224	25–28	November 1853
8	225–256	29–32	December 1853
9	257–288	33–36	January 1854
10	289–320	37–40	February 1854
11	321–352	41–44	March 1854
12	353–384	45–48	April 1854
13	385–416	49–52	May 1854
14	417–448	53–56	June 1854
15	449–484	57–60	July 1854
Volume 2			
16	1–28	61–64	September 1854
17	29–60	65–68	October 1854
18	61–92	69–72	November 1854
19	93–124	73–76	January 1855
20	125–156	77–80	February 1855
21	157–188	81–84	April 1855
22	189–220	85–88	June 1855
23	221–252	89–92	September 1855
24	253–284	93–96	November 1855
25	285–316	97–100	March 1856
26	317–348	101–104	June 1856
27	349–380	105–108	August 1856
28	381–412	109–112	November 1856
29	413–444	113–116	March 1857
30	445–476	117–120	April 1857
31	477–508	121–124	September 1857
32	509–540	125–128	December 1857
33	541–572	129–132	January 1858
34	573–604	133–136	May 1858
35–36	605–660	137–138	November 1858

- ADEGOKE, O. S., 1977 [29 March], Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Ewekoro Formation (Paleocene) of southwestern Nigeria. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71(295): 1–379, 50 pls.
- AGASSIZ, L., 1846–1847 [in 1842–1847], *Nomenclator Zoologicus*, (9–10) *Nomina systematica generum molluscorum*. xiv + 98 pp. (12) *Index universalis*. Jent & Gassmann, Soloduri. viii + 393 pp. [Dates of publication: D. R. BOWLEY & H. M. SMITH, 1968, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5: 35–36].
- AKOPYAN, V. T.; see HACOBIAN.
- AKRAMOWSKI, N. N., 1976, *Fauna Armianskoj SSR. Molluski* [Fauna of Armenian SSR. Molluscs]. Armenian Academy of Sciences, Erevan. 268 pp., 16 pls. + 21 figs. [in Russian]

- ALBERS, J. C., 1860, [MS edited by E. VON MARTENS], *Die Heliceen nach natürlicher Verwandtschaft systematisch geordnet*, ed. 2. Engelmann, Leipzig. xviii + 359 pp.
- ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1845–1855, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca: with figures of all the species*. The Ray Society, London.  
Published in parts [Dates given in the work itself]:

Part	Text	Plates	Date
1	“Provisional” synopsis [4 unnumbered pp.]	Fam. 1, pls. 4, 5, 26 Fam. 3, pls. 3, 21, 24, 26, 34–36	1845
2		Fam. 1, pls. 10, 13, 18, 23 Fam. 3, pls. 1, 2, 4, 6, 12, 15, 23, 30, 42	1846
3		Fam. 1, pls. 6, 8, 19, 25 Fam. 2, pl. 3	1847
4		Fam. 3, pls. 1a, 7, 8, 19, 28, 31, 33 Fam. 1, pls. 7, 14, 20, 21, 24 Fam. 2, pl. 5 Fam. 3, pls. 10, 11, 13, 14, 20, 25, 40	1848
5		Fam. 1, pls. 1, 2, 15, 16, 22 Fam. 2, pl. 4 Fam. 3, pls. 5, 16, 17, 27, 37–39, 43	1851
6		Fam. 1, pls. 3, 9, 11, 17 Fam. 3, pls. 9, 10, 18, 22, 29, 32, 41, 44	1854
7	Preface (2 unnumbered pp.) [General history], pp. 1–40 Synopsis, pp. 41–54 Appendix, pp. i–xxiv Index	Fam. 1, pls. 21a, 27 Fam. 2, pls. 1, 2 Fam. 3, pl. 38a, 45–48	1855
8 (suppl.) by C. ELIOT	1–198	pl. 1–8	1910

- ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1847, Notes on British Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. *The Athenaeum*, 1028: 748.
- ALDER, J. & A. HANCOCK, 1864 [28 April], Notice on a collection of nudibranchiate Mollusca made in India by Walter Elliot Esq. with descriptions of several new genera and species. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 5: 113–147, pls. 28–33.
- ALIEV, G. A. & N. I. LYSSSENKO, 1986, K sistematike nerinellid (gastropody). *Doklady Akademii Nauk Azerbaidzhanskoi SSR*, 42(5): 60–65. [in Russian]
- ALLAN, J., 1950, *Australian shells with related animals living in the sea, in freshwater and on the land*. Australiana Society Publication, Melbourne. xix + 470 pp., 43 pls.
- ALLMAN, G. J., 1845 [after September], On the anatomy of *Actaeon*, with remarks on the order Phlebenterata of M. de Quatrefages. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 1, 16: 145–162, pls. 5–7.
- ALLMON, W. D., 1990 [12 December], Review of the *Bullia* group (Gastropoda: Nassariidae) with comments on its evolution, biogeography, and phylogeny. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 99(335): 179 pp., 15 pls.
- ALTONAGA, K., B. GOMEZ, R. MARTIN, C. E. PRIETO, A. I. PUENTE, A. I. & A. RALLO, 1994, *Estudio faunístico y biogeográfico de los moluscos terrestres del norte de la Peninsula Iberica*. Parlamento Vasco, Vitoria. 504 pp.
- ALZONA, C., 1971, Malacofauna Italica. Catalogo e bibliografia dei molluschi viventi, terrestri e d’acqua dolce. *Atti della Societa Italiana di Scienza Naturali e del Museo Civico di Storia naturale di Milano*, 111: 433 pp.
- AMBROSIANO, G. & A. GAGLINI, 1982, Profilo di *Cuvierina columnella* (Rang, 1827) (Thecosomata: Cavoliniidae). *Notiziario, Centro Italiano di Studi malacologici*, 4(1–2): 16–18.
- AMITROV, O. V., 1984, Briukhonogie molliuskii (Gastropoda). Pp. 36–41, in: L. P. TATARINOV & V. N. SHIMANSKII, eds., *Spravochnik po sistematike iskopaemykh organismov (taksony otriadov i vyschikh grupp)*. Nauka, Moscow.
- ANCEY, C. F., 1898 [December], Note on the generic names of two groups of Achatinidae. *The Nautilus*, 12(8): 92.
- ANCEY, C. F., 1906 [30 June], Réflexions sur la faune malacologique du lac Tanganika et catalogue des mollusques de ce lac. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 40: 229–270.
- ANDERSON, C., 1992, *Classification of organisms living and fossil*. Golden Crowns Press, Lancaster, Ohio. 69 pp.

- ANDREWS, J., 1971, *Sea shells of the Texas coast*. University of Texas Press, Austin. 298 pp.
- ANDREWS, J., 1981, *Texas shells*. University of Texas Press, Austin. 175 pp.
- ANGAS, G. F., 1871 [June], A list of additional species of marine Mollusca to be included in the fauna of Port-Jackson and the adjacent coasts of New South Wales. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871(1): 87–101, pl. 1.
- ANGERER, G. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1995 [10 December] ("1996"), Anatomy and affinities of lepetid limpets (Patellogastropoda = Docoglossa). Pp. 171–175, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp.
- ANISTRATENKO, O. YU., 2000 [after 27 June], Molluski semejstva Tecturidae (Gastropoda, Cyclobranchia) iz sarmatskikh otlozhenij Ukrainy. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 14: 3339.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1990, *Grebnezhabernye molliuski otriadov Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes i Coniformes Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei (Fauna, sistematika, zoogeografija)*. [Pectinibranchs molluscs of the orders Trochiformes, Littoriniformes, Rissoiformes and Coniformes from the Black and Azov seas (fauna, systematics, zoogeography)]. Avtoreferat dissertatsii na soiskanie uchenoj stepeni kandidata biologicheskikh nauk [Dissertation abstract]. Akademija nauk Ukrainskoj SSR, Institut zoologii, Kiev. 18 pp.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V., 1992, New data on fauna and taxonomy of prosobranch gastropods from Black and Azov seas. *11<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress* [Siena, 1992], *Abstracts*: 297–298.
- ANISTRATENKO, V. V. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1994 [after May], From Black and Azov seas. Molluscs of the superfamily Rissooidea (Gastropoda Pectinibranchia Rissoiformes). *La Conchiglia*, 26(271): 41–48, figs. 1–3.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1920, Indian freshwater molluscs assigned to the genus *Bithynia*. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 19: 41–46.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1922 [August], Materials for a generic revision of the freshwater gastropod molluscs of the Indian Empire. No 5. The Indian Planorbidae. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 24(3): 357–363.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1924 [29 September], Zoological results of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition to Yunan under the leadership of professor J. W. Gregory, F. R. S. (1922). Aquatic gastropod molluscs. *Journal & Proceedings, Asiatic Society of Bengal*, new ser., 19(9) [for 1923]: 399–422, pl. 17.
- ANNANDALE, N., 1924, Studies on *Schistosomiasis japonica*. Appendix A. The molluscan hosts of the human blood fluke in China and Japan, and species liable to be confused with them. *American Journal of Hygiene, Monographic Series*, 3: 269–294, pl. 26.
- ANTON, H. E., 1838, *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von H. E. Anton befinden*. Halle. xvi + 110 pp. [For date of publication; see W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1978, *The Veliger*, 20(3): 299].
- ATANACKOVIC, M., 1959, Pliotsen Kosovskog bacena [Pliocene of the Kosovo Basin]. *Geoloski Glasnik*, 3: 259–377, pls. 20–27 + 3 pls. [in Serbo-Croatian with French summary]
- AZUMA, M., 1960 [20 March], *A catalogue of the shell-bearing Mollusca of Okinoshima, Kashiwajima and the adjacent area (Tosa province), Shikoku, Japan*. Tosa, Kai-Rui Bun-Ken Kan-Ko-Kai. 101 + 17 pp., 5 pls. [in Japanese]
- AZUMA, M., 1982, *Colored illustrations of the land snails of Japan*. Osaka, Hoikusha. i–xv, 65–333, pls. 1–64.
- BABA, K., 1930 [10 August], Studies on Japanese nudibranchs (2) A. Polyceridae, B. *Okadaia*, n.g. (preliminary report). *The Venus*, 2(2): 43–50.
- BABA, K., 1931 [25 May], A noteworthy gill-less holohepatic nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba, with reference to its internal anatomy. *Annotationes Zoologicae Japonenses*, 13(2): 63–84, pls. 5–7.
- BABA, K., 1937, Contribution to the knowledge of a nudibranch, *Okadaia elegans* Baba. *Japanese Journal of Zoology*, 7(2): 147–190.
- BABA, K., 1955, *Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay, supplement*. Iwanami Shoten, Tokyo. 59 pp., 20 pls.
- BABA, K., 1966, Gross anatomy of the specimens of the shelled sacoglossan *Volvatella* (= *Arthessa*) collected from Okino-Erabu island, southern Kyushu, Japan (Nudibranchia). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory*, 14(3): 197–205, pls. 7–10.
- BAIL, P. & G. POPPE, 2001 [September], A taxonomic introduction to the Recent Volutidae. Pp. 1–30, pls. 1–4, in: G. POPPE & K. GROH, eds., *A conchological iconography*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim.
- BAKER, F. C., 1908, Suggestions for a natural classification of the family Lymnaeidae. *Science* [New York], new ser., 27: 942–943.
- BAKER, F. C., 1926, Nomenclatorial notes on American fresh water Mollusca. *Transactions of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters*, 22: 193–205.
- BAKER, F. C., 1928 [after 20 August], The freshwater Mollusca of Wisconsin, Part 1. Gastropoda. *Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, Bulletin* 70(1): xx + 507 pp., 28 pls., 202 figs.
- BAKER, F. C., 1945, *The molluscan family Planorbidae*. The University of Illinois Press, Urbana. 530 pp., 141 pls.
- BAKER, H. B., 1922a [24 July], Aperostomatinae. *The Nautilus*, 36(1): 14–16.
- BAKER, H. B., 1922b [8 August], Notes on the radula of the Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 74: 2967, pls. 3–7.
- BAKER, H. B., 1923a [22 January], Proserpinidae. *The Nautilus*, 36(3): 84–85.
- BAKER, H. B., 1923b [15 May], Notes on the radula of the Neritidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 75: 117–178, pls. 9–16.

- BAKER, H. B., 1924 [15 January], New land operculates from the Dutch Leeward Islands. *The Nautilus*, 37(3): 89–94.
- BAKER, H. B., 1925 [19 January], Agnathomorphous Aulacopoda. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 86–89.
- BAKER, H. B., 1926 [9 June], Anatomical notes on American Helicinidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 3556, pls. 4–8.
- BAKER, H. B., 1927 [5 July], Minute Mexican land snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 79: 223–246, pls. 15–20.
- BAKER, H. B., 1928 [16 May], Minute American Zonitidae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 80: 1–44, pls. 1–8.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930a [15 January], New and problematic west American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(3): 95–101, pls. 5–6.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930b [14 February], The Mollusca collected by the University of Michigan - Williamson Expedition in Venezuela. Part VI. *Occasional Papers of the Museum of Zoology, University of Michigan*, 210: 1–81, pls. 27–33.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930c [24 April], New and problematic West American land snails. *The Nautilus*, 43(4): 121–128.
- BAKER, H. B., 1930d, The land-snail genus *Haplotrema*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 405–425, pls. 33–35.
- BAKER, H. B., 1938a [18 January], Nomenclature of Onchidiidae. *The Nautilus*, 51(3): 85–88.
- BAKER, H. B., 1938b [10 October], Zonitid snails from Pacific islands. Part 1. Southern genera of Microcystinae. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum Bulletin*, 158: 102 pp., 20 pls.
- BAKER, H. B., 1939 [21 July], A revision of *Spiraxis* C. B. Adams. *The Nautilus*, 53(1): 8–16, pls. 3–5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1940 [2 November], Some Antillean Sagdidae or Polygyridae. *The Nautilus*, 54(2): 54–62, pls. 4–5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1941a [5 May], Some Haplotrematidae. *The Nautilus*, 54(4): 130–136, pl. 9.
- BAKER, H. B., 1941b [24 October], Outline of American Oleacininae and new species from Mexico. *The Nautilus*, 55(2): 51–61, pl. 5.
- BAKER, H. B., 1955 [28 April], Heterurethrous and aulacopod. *The Nautilus*, 68(4): 109–112.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956a [10 May], Family names in Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 69(4): 128–139.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956b [13 August], Familial names for land operculates. *The Nautilus*, 70(1): 28–31.
- BAKER, H. B., 1956c [13 August], Family names in Pulmonata. Addenda and errata: *The Nautilus*, 70(1): 34.
- BAKER, H. B., 1957, Family names in Pulmonata. Addenda and errata: *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 141–142.
- BAKER, H. B., 1960 [25 January], Family names in Pulmonata, 4. *The Nautilus*, 73(3): 114–119.
- BAKER, H. B., 1961 [6 April], *Yunquea monteplatonis*. *The Nautilus*, 74(4): 166.
- BAKER, H. B., 1962 [January?], Puerto Rico Holopodopes. *The Nautilus*, 75(3): 116–121.
- BAKER, H. B., 1963 [22 November], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part II. Land Pulmonata, exclusive of North America north of Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 115(8): 191–259.
- BAKER, H. B., 1964 [20 October], Type land snails in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. Part III. Limnophila and Thalassophila Pulmonata. Part IV. Land and freshwater Prosobranchia. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 116(4): 149–193.
- BALSS, H., 1957, Decapoda. VIII. Systematik. Pp. 1507–1672, in: *Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs*, vol. 5(1), Buch 7, Lieferung 12. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft Geest & Portig, Leipzig.
- BANDEL, K., 1991a, Gastropods from brackish and fresh water of the Jurassic-Cretaceous transition (a systematic reevaluation). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. A, 134: 9–55, pls. 1–7.
- BANDEL, K., 1991b [December], Über triassische “Loxonematoidea” und ihre Beziehungen zu rezenten und paläozoischen Schnecken. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 65(3–4): 239–268.
- BANDEL, K., 1991c [December], Character of a microgastropod fauna from a carbonate sand of Cebu (Philippines). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 71: 441–485, pls. 1–8.
- BANDEL, K., 1991d, Schlitzbandschnecken mit perlmutteriger Schale aus den triassischen St. Cassian-Schichten der Dolomiten. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, ser. A, 92:1–53.
- BANDEL, K., 1992a, Platyceratidae from the Triassic St. Cassian Formation and the evolutionary history of the Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 66(3–4): 232–240.
- BANDEL, K., 1992b [December], Über Caenogastropoda der Cassianer Schichten (Obertrias) der Dolomiten (Italien) und ihre taxonomische Bewertung. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 73: 37–97, pls. 1–12.
- BANDEL, K., 1993a, Evolutionary history of sinistral archaeogastropods with and without slit (Cirroidea, Vetigastropoda). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 450(1): 41–81, pls. 1–6.
- BANDEL, K., 1993b [December], Caenogastropoda during Mesozoic times. *Scripta Geologica*, special issue 2: 7–56, pls. 1–15.
- BANDEL, K., 1994a, Triassic Euthyneura from St. Cassian Formation (Italian Alps) with a discussion on the evolution of the Heterostropha. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 452: 79–100, pls. 1–4.
- BANDEL, K., 1994b [September], Comparison of Upper Triassic and Lower Jurassic gastropods from the Peruvian Andes (Pucará group) and the Alps (Cassian formation). *Palaeontographica*, (A)233: 127–160, pls. 1–5.

- BANDEL, K., 1995 [November], Mathildoidea (Gastropoda, Heterostropha) from the Late Triassic St Cassian formation. *Scripta Geologica*, 111: 1–83, pls. 1–19.
- BANDEL, K., 1996a [November], Some heterostrophic gastropods from Triassic St. Cassian formation with a discussion on the classification of the Allogastropoda. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 70(3–4): 325–365.
- BANDEL, K., 1996b, Phylogeny of the Caecidae (Caenogastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 79: 53–115, pls. 1–13.
- BANDEL, K., 1997, Higher classification and pattern of evolution of the Gastropoda. A synthesis of biological and paleontological data. *Courier Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg*, 201: 57–81.
- BANDEL, K., 1998, Evolutionary history of East African fresh water gastropods interpreted from the fauna of Lake Tanganyika and Lake Malawi. *Zentralblatt für Geologie und Paläontologie*, Teil 1, Heft 1–2: 233–292, pls. 1–7.
- BANDEL, K., 2000a [July], The new family Cortinellidae (Gastropoda, Mollusca) connected to a review of the evolutionary history of the subclass Neritimorpha. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 217(1): 111–129.
- BANDEL, K., 2000b, Some gastropods from the Trichinopoly Group, Tamil Nadu, India and their relation to those from the American Gulf Coast. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of India*, 46: 65–111.
- BANDEL, K., 2001, The history of *Theodoxus* and *Neritina* connected with description and systematic evaluation of related Neritimorpha (Gastropoda). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 85: 65–164.
- BANDEL, K., 2002a, About the Heterostropha (Gastropoda) from the Carboniferous and Permian. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 45–80.
- BANDEL, K., 2002b [October], Reevaluation and classification of Carboniferous and Permian Gastropoda belonging to the Caenogastropoda and their relation. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 86: 81–188.
- BANDEL, K. & D. T. DOCKERY, 2001 [after 30 August], The Sarganidae (Pyrifusoidea, Latrogastropoda), their taxonomy and paleobiogeography. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 335–351.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1996, *Balbinipleura*, a new slit bearing archaeogastropod (Vetigastropoda) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia and the Early Carboniferous of Belgium. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 1996(6): 325–344.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1998, Position of Euomphalidae in the system of the Gastropoda. *Senckenbergiana Lethaea*, 78(1–2): 103–131.
- BANDEL, K. & J. FRÝDA, 1999 [30 September], Notes on the evolution and higher classification of the subclass Neritimorpha (Gastropoda) with the description of some new taxa. *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 33: 219–235, pls. 1–3.
- BANDEL, K. & W. GELDMACHER, 1996, The structure of the shell of *Patella crenata* connected with suggestions to the classification and evolution of Archaeogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 464: 1–71.
- BANDEL, K. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2001, The new family Nerrhenidae (Neritimorpha, Gastropoda) from the Givetian of Germany. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2001(12): 705–718.
- BANDEL, K. & S. KIEL, 2000, Earliest known (Campanian) members of the Vermetidae, Provannidae and Litiopidae (Cerithioidea, Gastropoda), and a discussion of their possible relationships. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut, Universität Hamburg*, 84: 209–218.
- BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1997 [31 August], Cretaceous *Laxispira* and a discussion on the monophyly of vermetids and turritellids (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31: 257–274, pls. 1–3.
- BANDEL, K. & T. KOWALKE, 1999, Gastropod fauna of the Cameroon coasts. *Helgoland Marine Research*, 53: 129–140.
- BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994a, Classification of fossil and Recent Calyptraeidea (Caenogastropoda) with a discussion on neomesogastropod phylogeny. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 13: 329–367, pls. 1–8.
- BANDEL, K. & F. RIEDEL, 1994b, The late Cretaceous gastropod fauna from Ajka (Bakony Mountains, Hungary): a revision. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 96A: 1–65.
- BANDEL, K., J. GRÜNDEL & P. MAXWELL, 2000, Gastropods from the upper Early Jurassic: early Middle Jurassic of Kaiwara Valley, North Canterbury, New Zealand. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 67–132.
- BANK, R. A., P. BOUCHET, G. FALKNER, E. GITTENBERGER, B. HAUSDORF, T. VON PROSCHWITZ & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 2001, Supraspecific classification of European non-marine Mollusca (CLECOM Sections I + II). *Heldia*, 4(1–2): 77–128.
- BANK, R. A. & E. NEUBERT, 1998, Notes on Buliminidae, 5. On the systematic position of Arabian Buliminidae (Gastropoda Pulmonata), with description of a new genus. *Basteria*, 61: 73–84.
- BARANETZ, O. N. & YU. S. MINICHEV, 1994 [after 14 October], Evoliutsiia mantijnogo kompleksa golozhabernykh molluskov (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). [The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(11): 29–35. [in Russian with English summary]

- BARANETZ, O. N. & YU. S. MINICHEV, 1995, The evolution of the mantle complex in nudibranchiate molluscs (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). *12<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress [Vigo], Proceedings*: 298–299.
- BARKER, G. M., 2001, Gastropods on land: phylogeny, diversity and adaptive morphology. Pp. 1–146, in: G. M. BARKER, ed., *The biology of terrestrial molluscs*. CABI Publishing, Wallingford. xiv + 558 pp.
- BARNARD, K. H., 1974, Contributions to the knowledge of South African marine Mollusca. Part 7. Revised fauna list. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 47 (5): 663–681.
- BARTSCH, P., 1920 [8 July], The west American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the rissoid genus *Barleeia*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 159–176, pls. 12–13.
- BARTSCH, P., 1943 [25 February], A new genus of Cuban urocotid mollusks. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 56: 31.
- BATTEN, R. L., 1956 [8 March], Some new pleurotomarian gastropods from the Permian of west Texas. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 42–45.
- BAYER, F. M., 1971 [June 16], New and unusual mollusks collected by R/V John Elliott Pillsbury and R/V Gerda in the tropical western Atlantic. *Bulletin of Marine Sciences*, 21 (1): 111–236. Reprinted with same pagination, in: *Studies in tropical American mollusks*. University of Miami Press, Coral Gables, Florida. 236 pp. [November 1, 1971]
- BECH, M., 1990, Fauna malacologica de Catalunya. Molluscs terrestres i d'aigua dolça. *Treballs de la Institució Catalana d'Història Natural*, 12: 1–229.
- BECK, H., 1837–1838, *Index molluscorum praesentis aevi musei principis augustissimi Christiani Frederici Hafniae* [Copenhagen]. 124 pp.  
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN]:

Part	Pages	Date
1	1–100	1837
2	101–124	1838

- BEESLEY, P. L., G. J. B. ROSS & A. WELLS, eds., 1998 [January], *Mollusca: the southern synthesis*. Fauna of Australia, 5. CSIRO, Melbourne. Part A: xvi + 563 pp.; Part B: viii, 565–1234.
- BEETS, C., 1949, Additional observations on the genus *Julia* Gould. *Geologie en Mijnbouw*, new ser., 11(1): 22–24.
- BEHRENS, D. W., 1980, *Pacific Coast nudibranchs. A guide to the opisthobranchs of the Northeastern Pacific*. Sea Challengers, Los Osos, California. 112 pp.
- BEHRENS, D. W., 1991, *Pacific Coast nudibranchs. A guide to the opisthobranchs, Alaska to Baja California*, 2nd ed. Sea Challengers, Monterey, California. 107 pp.
- BELLARDI, A., 1875 [before 14 April], Novae pleurotomidarum Pedemontii et Liguriae fossilium dispositionis prodromus. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 1(1): 16–24.
- BELLARDI, L., 1877 [after May], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte II Gasteropoda (Pleurotomidae). Torino. 364 pp., 9 pls. [Issued 1 November 1877 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 29: 1–364, pls. 1–9].
- BELLARDI, L., 1882 [after 10 December], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte III Gastropoda (Buccinidae, Cyclopsidae, Purpuridae, Coralliophilidae, Olividae). Torino. 253 pp., 12 pls. [Issued September 1883 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 34: 219–469, pls. 1–12].
- BELLARDI, L., 1887a [before 18 April], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae. Torino. 85 pp., 2 pls. [Issued in June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 79–166, pls. 1–2].
- BELLARDI, L., 1887b [before 8 October], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V Mitridae (continuazione). Torino. 72 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 2 June 1888 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 38: 3–72, pls. 3–4].
- BELLARDI, L., 1888 [before 12 December], I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte V(c) Mitridae (fine). Torino. 52 pp., 2 pls. [Issued before 25 September 1889 in *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 39: 145–194, pls. 5–6].
- BELLERMANN, J. J., 1816, Versuch einer gleichförmigen systematischen Aufstellung der Konchylien nach Klassen, Ordnungen und Gattungen mit beigefügten deutschen Namen. *Gesellschaft naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin, Magazin für die neuesten Entdeckungen in der gesammten Naturkunde*, 7(2): 83–120. [Date of publication uncertain. Finished volume dated 1816, but article published in issue for second trimester 1813, which might have been published in 1814].
- BEQUAERT, J. & W. J. CLENCH, 1939 [21 September], The genus *Plesiophysa* P. Fischer. *Journal of Conchology*, 21(6): 175–178, fig. 1.
- BERGH, R., 1871 [November], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Mollusken des Sargassomeeres. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 21, *Abhandlungen*: 1274–1308, pls. 11–13.

BERGH, R., 1870–1908, Malacologische Untersuchungen, in: C. SEMPER, ed., *Reisen im Archipel der Philippinen, Theil 2. Wissenschaftliche Resultate*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden.

Published in parts:

[Contents and dates after R. WINCKWORTH, 1946, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 27(1): 20; and R. I. JOHNSON, 1969, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5(2): 144–147].

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
Band 2, Theil 1			
title pages			1895
Heft 1	1–30	1–8	20 February 1870
Heft 2	49 [sic]–118	9–16	10 July 1871
Heft 3	137–176	17–20	8 May 1872
Heft 4	177–204	21–24	15 December 1872
Heft 5	213–246	25–31	25 October 1873
Heft 6	247–286	34–35	10 June 1874
Heft 7	287–314	36–39	21 September 1874
Heft 8	315–344	40–44	10 March 1875
Heft 9	345–376	45–49	30 September 1875
Band 2, Theil 2			
title pages			1895
Heft 10	377–428	50–53	4 May 1876
Heft 11	429–494	54–57	28 April 1877
Heft 12	495–546	58–61	15 December 1877
Heft 13	547–602	62–65	8 July 1878
Heft 14	603–645, I–LI	66–68	23 December 1878
Band 2, Theil 3			
title pages			1895
Heft 15	647–754	69–76	3 December 1884
Heft 16(1)	755–814	77–81	2 August 1888
Heft 16(2)	815–872	82–84	27 March 1889
Heft 17	873–992	85–89	9 April 1890
[Heft 18]	993–1165		22 July 1892
System der nudibranchiaten			
Gasteropoden			
Band 2, Theil 4			
Suppl. 1	1–78	A–F	1880
Suppl. 2	79–128	G–L	1881
Suppl. 3	129–225	M–R	19 May 1886
Suppl. 4	226–289	S–Z, AE	26 July 1887
Band 7			
Abschnitt 1			
Lief. 1	1–52	1–4	March 1897
Lief. 2	53–116	5–8	December 1897
Lief. 3	117–158	9–12	November 1898
Abschnitt 2			
Lief. 1	159–208	13–16	27 March 1900
Abschnitt 3			
Lief. 1	209–256	17–20	29 January 1901
Lief. 2	257–312	21–24	15 October 1901
Abschnitt 4			
Lief. 1	313–382	25–29	7 October 1902
Band 9			
Lief. 1	1–56	1–4	2 February 1904
Lief. 2	57–118	5–8	7 March 1905
Lief. 3	119–178	9–12	18 July 1908



- BERGH, R., 1874a, Neue Nacktschnecken der Südsee. Malacologische Untersuchungen. *Journal des Museum Godeffroy*, 2(6): 91–116, pls. 3–4.
- BERGH, R., 1874b; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1876; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1879, Gattungen nordischer Doriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 45(1): 340–369, pl. 19.
- BERGH, R., 1880, On the nudibranchiate gasteropod Mollusca of the North Pacific Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska. *Exploration of Alaska, Scientific Results*, 1, Art. 6 (2): 189–276, pls. 9–16.
- BERGH, R., 1884, Report of the Nudibranchiata dredged by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H. M. S. Challenger, Zoology*, 10: 154 pp., 14 pls.
- BERGH, R., 1885 [March], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Aeolidiaden, VIII. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 35, *Abhandlungen*: 1–60, pls. 1–7.
- BERGH, R., 1890a [May], Die cladohepatischen Nudibranchien, Nudibranchiata. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 5: 1–75, fig. 1.
- BERGH, R., 1890b [17 June], Die Titiscanien eine Familie der rhipidoglossen Gasteropoden. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 16: 1–26, pls. 1–3.
- BERGH, R., 1891 [October], Die cryptobranchiaten Doridien. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abtheilung für Systematik, Geographie und Biologie der Thiere*, 6: 103–144.
- BERGH, R., 1892, *System der nudibranchiaten Gasteropoden*. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. 173 pp. [Also issued as Heft 18 of *Malacologische Untersuchungen*; see R. BERGH, 1870–1908].
- BERGH, R., 1895 [January], Die Hedyliiden, eine Familie der kladohepatischen Nudibranchien. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 45: 1–12, pls. 1–2.
- BERGH, R., 1896, Eolidiens d'Amboine. *Revue suisse de Zoologie et Annales du Musée d'Histoire naturelle de Genève*, 4(2): 385–394, pl. 16.
- BERGH, R., 1899, Nudibranchiate gasteropoder. *Den Danske Ingolf-Expedition*, 2(3): 46 pp., 5 pls. [Danish text; English text published 1900]
- BERGH, R., 1902; see BERGH, 1870–1908.
- BERGH, R., 1905 [October], Die Opisthobranchiata der Siboga-Expedition. *Siboga Expeditie Monographie*, 50: 248 pp., 20 pls.
- BERNASCONI, R., 1991 [June], Sur un gastéropode prosobranchie de la grotte de Pestera Movile, Roumanie: *Semisalsa dobrogica* (Grossu, Negrea, 1989) comb. nov. (Hydrobiidae-Littoridininae-Heleobiini). *Mémoires de Biospéologie*, 18: 237–241, figs. 1–2.
- BERRY, S. S., 1910 [8 March], [Review of] Report on a collection of shells from Peru, with a summary of littoral marine Mollusca of the Peruvian zoological province. By William Healey Dall, 1909, Proc. USNM 37, pp. 147–294, pls. 20–28. *The Nautilus*, 23(10): 130–132.
- BERTHOLD, T., 1991, Vergleichende Anatomie, Phylogenie und historische Biogeographie der Ampullariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Abhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg, new ser.*, 29: 256 pp.
- BERTOLASO, L. & S. PALAZZI, 1994, La posizione sistematica di *Delphinula bellardii* Michelotti, 1847 (Appunti di malacologia neogenica: 2). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 29(9–12): 291–302.
- BERTSCH, H. & S. JOHNSON, 1981, *Hawaiian nudibranchs. A guide for scuba divers, snorkellers, tidepoolers and aquarists*. Oriental Publishing Co., Honolulu, Hawaii. 112 pp.
- BEU, A. G., 1970, The Mollusca of the genus *Charonia* (family Cymatiidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 11: 205–223.
- BEU, A. G., 1981 [January] [“1980”], Australian gastropods of the family Bursidae. Part 1. The families of Tonnacea, the genera of Bursidae, and revision of species previously assigned to *Tutufa* Jousseaume, 1881. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 33(5): 248–324.
- BEU, A. G., 1988, Taxonomy of the gastropods of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 5. Early history of the families, with four new genera and recognition of the family Personidae. *Saito Ho-on Kai Special Publication 2 (Professor Tamio Kotaka Commemorative Volume)*: 69–96.
- BEU, A. G. & W. O. CERNOHORSKY, 1986, Taxonomy of the families Ranellidae (= Cymatiidae) and Bursidae. Part 1. Adoption of Ranellidae, and review of *Linatella* Gray, 1857. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 13: 241–266.
- BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1987 [1 September], A revision of the fossil and living gastropods related to *Plesiotriton* Fischer, 1884 (family Cancellariidae, subfamily Plesiotritoninae n. subfam.) with an appendix: Genera of Buccinidae Pisaniinae related to *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 54: 140 pp., 30 pls.
- BEU, A. G. & P. A. MAXWELL, 1990, Cenozoic Mollusca of New Zealand. *New Zealand Geological Survey Paleontological Bulletin*, 58: 518 pp., 57 pls.
- BEURLÉN, K., 1967 [“1964”], As espécies do Cassiopininae, nova subfamília dos Turritellidae, no Cretáceo do Brasil. *Arquivos de Geologia [Universidade do Recife]*, 5: 1–44.
- BIELER, R., 1992, *Tenagodus* or *Siliquaria*? Unraveling taxonomic confusion in marine “worm snails” (Cerithioidea: Siliquariidae). *The Nautilus*, 106(1): 15–20.
- BIELER, R. & A. BRADFORD, 1991 [30 July], Annotated catalog of type specimens in the malacological collection of the Delaware Museum of Natural History. Gastropoda (Prosobranchia and

- Opisthobranchia). *Nemouria*, *Occasional Papers of the Delaware Museum of Natural History*, 36: 48 pp.
- BIELER, R. & P. M. MIKKELSEN, 1992; see under THIELE, J., 1929–1935.
- BINDER, E., 1959, Anatomie et systématique des Mélanienens d'Afrique occidentale (Moll. Gastropoda). *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 66: 735–759.
- BINNEY, W. G. & T. BLAND, 1869, Land and fresh water shells of North America; Part I, Pulmonata geophila. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 194: xii + 316 pp.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1814 [November], Mémoire sur la classification méthodique des animaux mollusques, et établissement d'une nouvelle considération pour y parvenir. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, 1814: 175–180.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816a, Troisième mémoire sur les animaux mollusques; sur l'ordre des Polybranchés. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris, Zoologie*, 1816: 51–53.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1816b, Prodrome d'une nouvelle distribution systématique du règne animal. *Bulletin des Sciences par la Société Philomatique de Paris*, 1816: 105–124 [no pp. 112–121].
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1818a, Conchyliologie. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 10: 168–225.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1818b, Cyclobranchés, Cyclobranchia. (Malacoz.). *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Paris, 12: 284–285.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1819, Ellipsostomes. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 14: 353.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1824, Mollusques. *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*. Levrault, Strasbourg, 32: 1–392.
- BLAINVILLE, H. M. D. DE, 1825, *Manuel de malacologie et de conchyliologie*. Levrault, Paris. viii + 664 pp. + 2 tables, 87 pls.
- BLANCHARD, E., 1849, Recherches sur l'organisation des gastéropodes de l'ordre des Opisthobranchés. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 11: 74–90, pls. 3–4.
- BLANFORD, W. T., 1864 [June], On the classification of the Cyclostomacea of eastern Asia. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 13: 441–465.
- BLANFORD, W. T. & H. H. GODWIN-AUSTEN, 1908 [after May], Mollusca. Testacellidae and Zonitidae. *The Fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma*. Today & Tomorrow's Printers & Publishers, New Delhi. xxxii + 311 pp.
- BLODGETT, R. B. & A. G. COOK, 2002 [31 May], Cheeneetnukiidae, a new Middle Devonian murchisonioid gastropod family, including the new genera *Cheeneetnukia* and *Ulungaratoconcha* based on representatives from Alaska and Australia. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 48(1): 17–28.
- BLODGETT, R. B. & J. FRÝDA, 1999, New Devonian gastropod genera important for paleogeographic reconstructions. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 293–308.
- BLODGETT, R. B., J. FRÝDA & G. D. STANLEY, 2001, Delphinulopsidae, a new neritopsoid family from the Upper Triassic (upper Carnian or lower Norian) of the Wallowa terrane, northeastern Oregon. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 46(3–4): 307–318.
- BOAS, J. E. V., 1886, *Spolia atlantica*. Bidrag til Pterodermes. Morfologi og systematik samy til Kundskaben om deres geografiske Udbredelse. *Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter, ser. 6, Naturvidenskabelig og Mathematisk Afdeling*, 4(1): 231 pp., 8 pls.
- BOCK, W. J., 1994, History and nomenclature of avian family-group names. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 222: 281 pp.
- BOETERS, H. D., 1984, Potamopyrginae, a new subfamily of the Hydrobiidae (Prosobranchia: Rissoacea). *Basteria*, 48(1–3): 13–15.
- BOETERS, H. D., 1998, Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissooidea. *Süßwasserfauna von Mitteleuropa* (J. SCHWOERBEL & P. ZWICK, eds.), 5: ix + 76 pp.
- BOETERS, H. D. & K. HEUSS, 1985, *Emmericia patula* (Brumati) rezent in Süddeutschland (Prosobranchia: Emmericiidae). *Heldia*, 1(3): 105–106.
- BOETTGER, C., 1909 [20 January], Ein Beitrag zur Erforschung der europäischen Heliciden. *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(1): 1–19.
- BOETTGER, C., 1926, Systematic and geographical notes on Clausiliidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, ser. A, 91(5): 1–18.
- BOETTGER, C., 1955, Die Systematik der euthyneuren Schnecken. *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft in Tübingen*, (1954): 253–280.
- BOETTGER, C., 1963, Gastropoden mit zwei Schalenklappen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, Supplementband 26 [= *Verhandlungen der Deutschen Zoologischen Gesellschaft*, 1962]: 403–439.
- BOETTGER, O., 1886, Die Fauna und Flora des südwestlichen Caspi-Gebietes, in: G. VON RADDE, *Wissenschaftliche Beiträge zu den Reisen an der Persisch-Russischen Grenze*. Brockhaus, Leipzig. vii + 425 pp.
- BOGDANOV, I. P., 1987 [after 23 October], Kompleksnij podkhod k izucheniiu taksonomicheskikh priznakov morskiikh gastropodov na primere molliuskov podsemejstva Oenopotinae subfam. nov. [An integrated study of the taxonomic features of the marine gastropods (Oenopotinae subfam. nov.)]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 35–37.
- BOGÓN, K., 1990, *Landschnecken. Biologie - Ökologie - Biotopschutz*. Natur-Verlag, Augsburg. 404 pp.

- BOHADSCH, J. B., 1761, *De quibusdam animalibus marinis eorumque proprietatibus, orbi litterario vel nondum vel minus notis liber ...* Walther, Dresdae. 17 [unnumbered] + 169 pp., 12 pls. [see OPINION 185].
- BÖHM, G., 1895, Die Gastropoden Marmolatakalkes. *Palaeontographica*, 42: 211–308, 7 pls.
- BONDAREV, I. P., 1995 [10 August], A phylogenetic classification of Australian Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) with the description of a new subgenus and a new subfamily. *La Conchiglia*, 27(276): 25–38.
- BONNEVIE, K., 1931 [1 October], Pelagic nudibranchs from the “Michael Sars” Atlantic deep-sea expedition, 1910. *Report on the Scientific Results of the “Michael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition 1910*, 5(3): 10 pp., 4 pls.
- BOSCH, D. & E. BOSCH, 1982, *Seashells of Oman*. Longman Group Ltd., London. 296 pp.
- BOSCH, D. & E. BOSCH, 1989, *Seashells of Southern Arabia*. Motivate Publishing, Dubai, United Arab Emirates. 95 + 29 pp.
- BOSS, K. J., 1973, *Ancylodoris*, its well-deserved oblivion (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union for 1972*: 12–13.
- BOSS, K. J., 1982, Mollusca. Pp. 945–1166, in: S. P. PARKER, ed., *Synopsis and classification of living organisms*, vol. 1. McGraw Hill, New York.
- BÖSSNECK, U. & D. VON KNORRE, 1997, *Bibliographie der Arbeiten über die Binnenmollusken Thüringens, mit Artenindex und biographischen Notizen [Malakologische Landesbibliographien XI]*. Thüringer Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek, Jena. 156 pp.
- BOUCHET, P., 1990 [14 September], Systematics of *Plicoliva* with description of a new subfamily (Gastropoda: Volutoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(1–3): 1–10.
- BOUCHET, P. & G. T. POPPE, 1995, A review of the deep-water volute genus *Calliotectum* (Gastropoda: Volutidae), in: P. BOUCHET, ed., *Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, 14. Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 167: 499–525.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 1992, Supraspecific names of molluscs: a quantitative review. *Malacologia*, 34: 75–86.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2001 [28 September], Corrections of authorship and date for gastropod (Mollusca) family-group names placed on the Official List and Official Index. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 170–178.
- BOUCHET, P. & J. P. ROCROI, 2004 [30 September], Thebini Wenz, 1923, Monachinae Wenz, 1930 (1904), and Sphincterochilidae Zilch, 1960 (1910): proposed conservation (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 154–161.
- BOUCHET, P. & K. RÜTZLER, 2003, Clionidae d'Orbigny, 1851 (Porifera, Hadromerida): proposed emendment of spelling to Clionidae to remove homonymy with Clionidae Rafinesque, 1815 (Mollusca, Pteropoda). (Case 3211). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 99–102.
- BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1979 [31 May], The abyssal molluscan fauna of the Norwegian sea and its relations to other faunas. *Sarsia*, 64(3): 211–243.
- BOUCHET, P. & A. WARÉN, 1986, Revision of the northeast Atlantic bathyal and abyssal Acclididae, Eulimididae, Epitoniididae (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Supplemento 2: 299–576.
- BOUCOT, A. J. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1966, Palaeozoic Gastropoda from the Moore River synclorium, Northern Maine. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 503-A: 20 pp., 3 pls.
- BOUNIOL, P., 1981 [June], Contribution des Cérithidés s. l. (Prosobranchia) à la stratigraphie du Paléocène d'Europe occidentale et essai de phylogénie. *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 18(2): 21–33, 1 pl.
- BOURDON, R., 1965, *Inventaire de la faune marine de Roscoff. Décapodes – Stomatopodes*. Station Biologique, Roscoff. 45 pp.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1863 [December], *Monographie du nouveau genre français Moitessieria*. Savy, Paris. 18 pp., 2 pls.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1877, Description de deux nouveaux genres algériens, suivie d'une classification des familles et des genres de Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du système européen. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Toulouse*, 3(1): 49–101.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1883 [before July], Histoire malacologique de l'Abyssinie. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 6, 15 (Art. 2): 1–162, pls. 7–10.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1885 [August], *Notice prodromique sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par M. Victor Giraud dans la région méridionale du lac Tanganika*. Tremblay, Paris. 110 pp.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1886 [July], Des tiphobies du lac Tanganika. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 3: 141–150, pl. 6.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1889 [March], *Mollusques de l'Afrique Equatoriale de Moguedouchou à Bagamoyo et de Bagamoyo au Tanganika*. Dumoulin et Cie, Paris. 229 pp., 8 pls.
- BOURGUIGNAT, J. R., 1890, Histoire malacologique du lac Tanganika (Afrique Equatoriale). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 7, 10 (Art. 1): 1–267, pls. 1–17.
- BOUVIER, E. L., 1887, *Système nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des Gastéropodes prosobranches*. Thèses présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris, Masson, Paris. Ser. A, 95: 510 pp., 19 pls.
- BOWDICH, E., 1822 [February], *Elements of Conchology including the fossil genera and the animals*. Part 1, *Univalves*. Treuttel & Würtz, London. 83 pp. + plates captions.

- BRANCH, G. M., C. L. GRIFFITHS, M. L. BRANCH & L. E. BECKLEY, 1994, *Two oceans, a guide to the marine life of Southern Africa*. David Philip, Cape Town. 360 pp.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1956 [1 November], Zur Clausiliidenfauna der Cyrenaika. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 85(4–6): 121–144, pls. 9–10.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1961 [17 July], Diagnosen neuer Clausiliiden. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 90(1–3): 1–20, pls. 1–2.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1968, Description of new non-marine mollusks from Asia. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 98(5–6): 213–289, pls. 8–10.
- BRANDT, R. A., 1974 [18 November], The non-marine aquatic Mollusca of Thailand. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 105(1–4): 423 pp., 30 pls.
- BRIDGES, C. A., 1991, *Catalogue of the family-group, genus-group and species-group names of the Odonata of the world*. Published by the author, Urbana, Illinois.
- BRODERIP, W. J., 1839, Malacology. Pp. 314–325, in: *The Penny cyclopaedia of the Society for the diffusion of useful knowledge, Volume 14*. Charles Knight & Co., London.
- BRONN, H. G., 1849, *Index Palaeontologicus oder Übersicht der bis jetzt bekannten fossilen Organismen, unter Mitwirkung der Prof. Göppert H. R. & H. von Meyer, bearbeitet von Dr H. G. Bronn*, Abtheilung II. B, *Enumerator Palaeontologicus*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 972 pp. [Gastropoda pp. 362–502].
- BROWN, T., 1837–1844, *Illustrations of the conchology of Great Britain and Ireland*, ed. 2. Smith, Elder & Co., London. 59 pls., xiii + 144 pp. [Issued in parts; dates of individual parts not well established].
- BRUSCHI, A., I. CAPPODOMO, C. GALLI. & P. PIANI, 1985, *Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo*. ENEA, Roma. 111 pp.
- BRUSINA, S., 1870 [after 2 November], Monographie der Gattungen *Emmericia* und *Fossarulus*. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 20, *Abhandlungen*: 925–938.
- BRUSINA, S., 1882a [1 January], *Orygoceras* eine neue Gasteropoden-Gattung der Melanopsiden-Mergel Dalmatiens. *Beiträge zur Paläontologie Oesterreichs-Ungarns*, 2(2): 33–46, pl. 11.
- BRUSINA, S., 1882b [before 8 February], Le Pyrgulinae dell'Europa orientale. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 7(13–19): 229–292.
- BRUSINA, S., 1886, Ueber die Mollusken-Fauna Oesterreich-Ungarns. *Mittheilungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Steiermark, Abhandlungen*, 22: 29–56.
- BRUYNE, R. H. DE, R. A. BANK, J. P. H. M. ADEMA, & F. A. PERK, 1994, *Nederlandse naamlijst van de weekdieren (Mollusca) van Nederland en België*. Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging/Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden. 150 pp.
- BURCH, J. B., 1962a [14 November], Cytotaxonomic studies of freshwater limpets (Gastropoda: Basommatophora). 1, The European lake limpet, *Acroloxus lacustris*. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 55–72.
- BURCH, J. B., 1962b, *How to know the eastern land snails*. Wm. C. Brown Co. Publishers, Dubuque, Iowa. 214 pp.
- BURCH, J. B., 1984 [“1982”], North American freshwater snails. *Walkerana*, 1(4): 217–365.
- BURCH, J. B., 1993, Freshwater snails of the University of Michigan biological station area. *Walkerana*, 6(15): v + 218 pp.
- BURCH, J. Q., 1945 [May], [no title], *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*, 48: 1–36.
- BURMEISTER, H., 1837, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, vol. 2, *Zoologie*. Enslin, Berlin. i–xii, pp. 369–858.
- BURN, R., 1962 [May], On the new pleurobranch subfamily Berthellinae (Mollusca: Gastropoda); a revision and new classification of the species of New South Wales and Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum [Melbourne]*, 25: 129–148, pls. 1–2.
- BURN, R., 1963 [September], Australian Runcinacea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 13(1): 9–22.
- BURN, R., 1966 [16 November], Description of Australian Eolidacea (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). 4. The genera *Pleurolidia*, *Fiona*, *Learchis* and *Cerberilla* from Lord Howe Island. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 1(10): 21–34.
- BURN, R., 1967a [August], Notes on an overlooked nudibranch genus, *Roboastra* Bergh, 1877 and two allied genera (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Australian Zoologist*, 14(2): 212–221.
- BURN, R., 1967b [31 December], Revision of the genus *Herviella* (Opisthobranchia: Eolidacea). *Malacologia*, 6(1–2): 223–230.
- BUSH, K. J., 1897 [July], Revision of the marine gastropods referred to *Cyclostrema*, *Adeorbis*, *Vitrinella*, and related genera; with descriptions of some new genera and species belonging to the Atlantic fauna of America. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 10: 97–144, pls. 22–23.
- BUTOT, L. J. M. & B. KIAUTA, 1967 [31 October], The chromosomes of *Catinella arenaria* (Bouchard-Chantereaux, 1837) with a review of the cytological conditions within the genus *Catinella* and considerations of the phylogenetic position of the Succineoidea ord. nov. (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Beaufortia*, 14: 157–164.
- CALZADA, S., 1989 [November] [“1988”], Gasterópodos del Aptiense inferior de Forcall (Castellón, España). *Batalleria*, 2: 3–32, pls. 1–3.

- CAMBRIDGE, P., 1981, *Parmacella* (Pulmonata: Parmacellidae), a slug new to the Pleistocene of Britain. *Journal of Conchology*, 30(5): 329–330.
- CARCELLES, A. R. & S. I. WILLIAMSON, 1951 [December], Catalogo de los moluscos marinos de la provincia magallanica. *Revista del Instituto Nacional de Investigacion de las Ciencias Naturales* [Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales], *Ciencias Zoológicas*, 2(5): 225–383.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1857 [1 August], *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum collected by Frederik Reigen*. London. xii + 552 pp.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1861, Lectures on Mollusca; or “shell-fish” and their allies. *Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution for 1860*: 151–283.
- CARPENTER, P. P., 1864, Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. *Report of the 33rd meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1863)*: 517–686.
- CARUS, J. V., 1889, *Prodromus Faunae Mediterraneae*, vol. 2, *Brachiostomata. Mollusca. Tunicata. Vertebrata*. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. 854 pp.
- CASEY, T. L., 1904 [19 May], Notes on the Pleurotomidae with descriptions of some new genera and species. *Transactions of the Academy of Science of St Louis*, 14: 123–170.
- CASTELLANOS, Z. J. A. DE, 1967, Catalogo de los moluscos marinos bonaerenses. *Anales de la Comisión de Investigaciones Científicas de la Provincia de Buenos Aires*, 8: 9–365.
- CATTANEO-VIETTI, R., R. CHEMELLO & R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI, 1990, *Atlas of mediterranean nudibranchs*. La Conchiglia Editrice, Roma. 264 pp., 14 pls.
- CAVALLO, O. & G. REPETTO, 1992, Conchiglie fossili de Roero. Atlante iconografico. *Associazione Naturalistica Piemontese, Memorie*, 2: 1–251, 17 + 711 figs.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1970 [23 January], New Mitridae and Volutomitridae. *The Nautilus*, 83(3): 95–104.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., 1984, Systematics of the family Nassariidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 14: 1–356.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O. & A. G. BEU, 1971, Cymatiidae Iredale, 1913 (Gastropoda): proposed conservation under the plenary powers. Z.N.(S.) 1939. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 28(1–2): 59–61.
- CERNOHORSKY, W. O., P. S. CORNELIUS & A. V. SYSOEV, 1991, Case 2710. Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 192–195.
- CHABAN, E. M., 2000, Some materials for revision of opisthobranchs of the family Retusidae (Mollusca: Cephalaspeida). *Proceedings of the Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 286: 23–29.
- CHANG, C.-K. [CHEN-KWOH], 2001 [25 January], New turrid taxonomy and three new species. *Bulletin of Malacology, Taiwan*, 25: 1–5.
- CHAPER, M., 1884, [No title]. *Extraits des Procès-Verbaux. Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: xii–xiii.
- CHAPMAN, F. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1923 [13 December], A revision and description of the Australian Tertiary Patellidae, Patelloididae, Cocculinidae and Fissurellidae. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria*, new ser., 36: 22–40, pls. 1–3.
- CHENU, J. C., 1859, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*, tome 1. Masson, Paris. vii + 508 pp.
- CHILDREN, J. G., 1822–1824, Lamarck's genera of shells. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 14(27): 64–86 [October 1822]; 14(28): 298–322 [January 1823]; 15(29): 23–52 [April 1823]; 15(30): 216–258 [July 1823]; 16(31): 49–79 [October 1823]; 16(32): 241–264 [January 1824].
- CHILDREN, J. G., 1834, [Mollusca]. Pp. 88–118, in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 28: 88–118. [Authorship attributed to Children after G. STEINER & A. R. KABAT, 2001, *Zoosystema*, 23(3): 454–455].
- CHRISTIAENS, J., 1973 [January], Les fissurelles européennes. *Informations de la Société Belge de Malacologie*, ser. 2, 1: 3–16.
- CHUN, C., 1889 [after 28 February], Bericht über eine nach den Canarischen Inseln im Winter 1887–88 ausgeführte Reise. *Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Physikalisch-Mathematische Classe*, 30(2): 519–553, pl. 3.
- CLARK, K. B., 1984 [27 April], New records and synonymies of Bermuda opisthobranchs. *The Nautilus*, 98(2): 85–97.
- CLARK, K. B., 1992, Plant-like animals and animal-like plants: a symbiotic coevolution of ascoglossan (= sacoglossan) molluscs, their algal prey and algal plastids. Pp. 515–530, in: W. REISSER, ed., *Algae and symbiosae*. Biopress, Bristol.
- CLARK, K. B., K. R. JENSEN & H. M. STIRTS, 1990 [1 October], Survey of functional kleptoplasty among West Atlantic Ascoglossa (= Sacoglossa) (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(4): 339–345.
- CLARK, W., 1850 [December], On the Conovulidae, Tornatellidae and Pyramidellidae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 6: 444–464.
- CLARK, W., 1851 [June], On the classification of the British testaceous Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 469–481.
- CLARK, W., 1853 [January], On the Janthinae, Scalariae, Naticae, Lamellariae, and Velutinae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 44–58.

- CLARK, W., 1855, *A history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca distributed in their natural order on the basis of the organization of the animals with reference and notes on every British species*. Van Voorst, London. ix + 536 pp.
- CLENCH, W. J., 1946 [12 June], New genera and species of Synceridae from Ponape, Caroline Islands. *Occasional Papers of Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 18(13): 199–206.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1952 [23 July], The genera *Epitonium* (Part 2), *Depressiscala*, *Cylindriscala*, *Nystiella* and *Solutiscala* in the Western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(31): 289–356.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1962, New names introduced by H. A. Pilsbry in the Mollusca and the Crustacea. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication*, 4: 218 pp.
- CLENCH, W. J. & R. D. TURNER, 1964 [13 February], The subfamilies Volutinae, Zidoninae, Odontocymbiolinae and Calliotectinae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 4(43): 129–180.
- CLESSIN, S., 1876, *Deutsche Excursions-Mollusken-Fauna*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 581 pp.
- CLESSIN, S., 1879; see under L. PFEIFFER.
- CLESSIN, S., 1880, Studien über die Familie der Paludinen. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, ser. 2, 2: 161–196.
- CLESSIN, S., 1887–1890, *Die Molluskenfauna Mitteleuropas's. Theil 2, Die Molluskenfauna Österreich-Ungarns und der Schweiz*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. ii + 858 pp. Published in parts [Dates after H. BOETERS, 1967, *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 10: 210–212]: 1: 1–160 (1887); 2: 161–320 (1888); 3: 321–480 (1888); 4: 481–624 (1889); 5: i–ii, 625–858 (after March 1890).
- CLESSIN, S., 1909 [15 April], Vitrellen aus Südbayern. *Nachrichtenblatt der deutschen malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 41(2): 75–79.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1969a, Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). I. The higher classification. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(12): 145–158.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1969b [23 May], Classification of New Zealand Arionacea (Mollusca, Pulmonata). II. A revision of *Charopa* subgenus *Ptychodon* Ancey, 1888. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 6(14): 175–258.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1970, The systematic positions of *Cytora* Kobelt and Moellendorff, 1897 and *Liarea* Pfeiffer, 1853 (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand, Biological Sciences*, 12(19): 213–216.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1974, Description and affinities of the subterranean molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 1(3): 247–284.
- CLIMO, F. M., 1980 [10 December], Smeagolida, a new order of gymnomorph mollusc from New Zealand based on a new genus and species. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7(4): 513–522.
- COAN, E., 1964 [1 January], A proposed revision of the rissoacean families Rissoidae, Rissoidae, Cingulopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 6(3): 164–171.
- COAN, E., 1965 [1 January], A proposed reclassification of the family Marginellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger*, 7(3): 184–194.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1891 [August], On the geographical distribution of slugs. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1891(2): 214–226.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1913 [14 February], [Review of] Manual of Conchology. Vol. XXI. Achatinellidae (Amastriinae). By Alphaeus Hyatt and Henry A. Pilsbry. Leptachatina by C. Montague Cooke. Philadelphia. 1911. *Science*, new ser., 37(946): 255–257.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A., 1935 [24 April], African slugs. *The Nautilus*, 48(4): 142–143.
- COCKERELL, T. D. A. & W. E. COLLINGE, 1893 [31 October], A check-list of the slugs. *The Conchologist*, 2(8): 185–232.
- COLEMAN, N., 1989, *Nudibranchs of the South Pacific*. Neville Coleman's Sea Australia Research Centre, Springwood, Queensland. 64 pp.
- COLGAN, D., W. F. PONDER & P. E. EGGLE, 2000, Gastropod evolutionary rates and phylogenetic relationships assessed using partial 28s rDNA and histone H3 sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 29: 29–63.
- COLGAN, D., W. F. PONDER, E. BEACHAM & J. M. MACARANAS, 2003, Gastropod phylogeny based on six segments from four genes representing coding or non-coding and mitochondrial or nuclear DNA. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 123–148.
- COLLIER, C. L. & W. M. FARMER, 1964 [December], Additions to the nudibranch fauna of the East Pacific and the Gulf of California. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 13(19): 377–396, pls. 1–6.
- COLLINGE, W. E., 1902 [10 April], On the anatomy of the genus *Myotesta* Cilge. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(1): 11–16, pl. 1.
- COLLINGE, W. E., 1902 [29 September], On the non-operculate land and fresh-water molluscs collected by the members of the "Skeat Expedition" in the Malay peninsula, 1899–1900. *The Journal of Malacology*, 9(3): 71–95, pls. 4–6.
- COLOSI, G., 1915 [after 25 April], Osservazioni anatomico-istologiche sulla *Runcina calaritana* n.sp. *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino, Classe di Scienze Fisiche, Matematiche e Naturali*, ser. 2, 56(6): 1–35.
- CONNOLLY, M., 1912 [24 October], A revised reference list of South African non-marine Mollusca; with descriptions of new species in the South African Museum. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 11(3): 59–306, pl. 2.

- CONNOLLY, M., 1915 [8 April], Notes on South African Mollusca. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 13: 99–178, pls. 2–4.
- CONNOLLY, M., 1925, Notes on African non-marine Mollusca, with description of many new species (continued). *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 9, 15: 457–479, pl. 28.
- COOKE, C. M., 1921, Notes on Hawaiian Zonitidae and Succineidae. *Occasional Papers of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum*, 7(12): 263–277, pls. 24–25.
- COOKE, C. M. & Y. KONDO, 1961 [15 February] [“1960”], Revision of Tornatellinidae and Achatinellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Bulletin* 221: 1–303.
- COOVERT, G. A. & H. K. COOVERT, 1995 [12 October], Revision of the supraspecific classification of marginelliform gastropods. *The Nautilus*, 109(2–3): 43–110.
- COSEL, R. VON, 1986, Moluscos de la región de la Ciénaga Grande de Santa Marta (costa del Caribe de Colombia). *Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones marinas de Punta de Betín*, 15–16: 79–370.
- COSSIGNANI, T. & V. COSSIGNANI, 1995, *Atlante delle conchiglie terrestri e dulciacquicole italiane*. L'Informatore Piceno Editore, Ancona. 208 pp.
- COSSMANN, M., 1893 [August], Appendice No. 1 au Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 28: 3–18.
- COSSMANN, M., 1894 [28 July], Révision sommaire de la faune du terrain oligocène marin aux environs d'Étampes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 41(4): 297–363, pl. 10.
- COSSMANN, M., 1895a [February], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 1. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 159 pp., 7 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1895b [1 September], Revue de paléoconchologie. *Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, ser. 3, 25(299): 168–175.
- COSSMANN, M., 1896 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 2. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 179 pp., 8 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1899 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 3. The author and Comptoir Géologique, Paris. 201 pp., 8 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1901 [October], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 4. The author and Société d'Éditions Scientifiques, Paris. 293 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1903 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 5. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 215 pp., 9 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1905, Rectifications de nomenclature. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 9(1): 57–60.
- COSSMANN, M., 1906 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 7. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 261 pp., 14 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1907, Le Barrémien supérieur à faciès urgonien de Brouzet-les-Alais (Gard). Description des gastropodes et pélécyodes. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Paléontologie*, 15(1), *Mémoire* 37: 42 pp., 15 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1908 [after March], [Review of] Système silurien du centre de la Bohême, 1ère partie. Recherches paléontologiques. Vol. IV: Gastropodes, T. II, par J. Perner. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 12(2): 91–95.
- COSSMANN, M., 1909 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 8. The author and de Rudeval, Paris. 248 pp., 4 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1912 [August], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 9. The author and J. Lamarre & Cie, Paris. 215 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1915 [31 December], Etude complémentaire sur le Charmouthien de la Vendée. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 33: 113–159, pls. 3–8.
- COSSMANN, M., 1916 [July], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 10. The author, Paris. 292 pp., 22 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1918 [April], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 11. The author, Paris. 388 pp., 11 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1921, *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 12. The author, Paris. 348 pp., 10 pls.
- COSSMANN, M., 1924 [December], *Essais de paléoconchologie comparée*, 13. Presses Universitaires de France, Paris. 345 pp., 11 pls.
- COSSMANN, M. & A. PEYROT, 1917–1919, *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. Tome 3, *Gastropodes, Scaphopodes et Amphineures*. Bordeaux. 695 pp., 17 pls. Published in parallel in *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*. [Dates after P. LOZOUET & J.-F. LESPOT, 1994, *Cossmanniana*, 3(1): 9–12]:

<i>Conchologie néogénique</i> , Tome 3		<i>Actes</i>	
livraison 1 pp. 1–384, pl. 1–10	December 1917	69(3): 157–284	15 April 1917
		69(4): 285–365	15 August 1917
		70(1): 5–100	15 January 1918
		70(2): 101–180, pl. 1–10	15 May 1918
		70(3): 181–356	15 March 1919
livraison 2 pp. 385–695, pl. 11–17	March 1919	70(4): 357–491, pl. 11–17	1919

- COSTA, E. M. DA, 1776, *Elements of conchology*. London. 318 pp.
- COSTA, O. G., 1873 [27 December], *Fauna del Regno di Napoli*, 3a parte, *Animali molli*, fasc. 1, *Pteropodi*: 17–24.
- COSTELLO, M. J., C. EMBLOW & R. WHITE, eds., 2001, European Register of Marine Species. A check-list of the marine species in Europe and a bibliography of guides to their identification. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 50: 463 pp.
- COTTON, B. C., 1943 [ca. 30 July], More Australian freshwater shells. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 67(1): 143–148, pls. 14–19.
- COTTON, B. C., 1959 [1 July], *South Australian Mollusca. Archaeogastropoda*. Hawes, Adelaide. 449 pp., 1 pl.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1932, South Australian shells (including descriptions of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 13: 35–86, pls. 1–4.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1933 [May], South Australian shells including descriptions of new genus and species. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 14: 72–75.
- COTTON, B. C. & F. K. GODFREY, 1938, *A systematic list of the Gastropoda. The marine, freshwater and land univalve Mollusca of South and central Australia*. Malacological Society of South Australia, Publication 1: 44 pp.
- COWIE, R. H., 1998 [13 January], Catalog of the nonmarine snails and slugs of the Samoan Islands. *Bishop Museum Bulletins in Zoology*, 3: viii + 122 pp.
- COWIE, R. H., N. L. EVENHUIS & C. C. CHRISTENSEN, 1995, *Catalog of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. vi + 248 pp.
- COX, L. R., 1930 [22 August], The fossil fauna of the Samana Range and some neighbouring areas: Part VIII. The Mollusca of the Hangu shales. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, Palaeontologia Indica*, new ser. 15(8): i–ii + 129–222, pls. 17–22.
- COX, L. R., 1949 [14 January], On the genotype of *Nerinea*; with a new subgeneric name *Eunerinea*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 27(6): 248–250.
- COX, L. R., 1960, Thoughts on the classification of the Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 239–261.
- COX, L. R. & J. B. KNIGHT, 1960 [February], Suborders of Archaeogastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(6): 262–264.
- CRISTOFORI, J. de & G. JAN, 1832, *Catalogus in IV. sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in museo exstantium Josephi de Cristofori et Georgii Jan [...]*, Section II, Pars I. Carmignani, Parma. 16 pp.
- CROSSE, H., 1886 [5 June], [Review of Tryon's Manual of conchology, part 29]. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 34(1): 104–106.
- CROSSE, H., 1895, Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile de la Nouvelle-Calédonie et de ses dépendances. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 42(3): 161–332 [23 October]; 42(4): 333–473 [13 December], pls. 7–10.
- CROTHERS, J. & M. CROTHERS, 1983, A key to the crabs and crab-like animals of British inshore waters. *Field Studies*, 5: 753–806 [Reprinted 1988 with minor alterations].
- CUEZZO, M. G., 1998, Cladistic analysis of the Xanthonychidae (= Helminthoglyptidae) (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Malacologia*, 39(1–2): 93–111.
- CUEZZO, M. G., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis of the Camaenidae (Mollusca: Stylommatophora) with special emphasis on the American taxa. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 138: 449–476.
- CURRY, D., 1982 [after February] [“1981”], Ptéropodes éocènes de la tuilerie de Gan (Pyrénées-Atlantiques) et de quelques autres localités du SW de la France. *Cahiers de Micropaléontologie*, 4: 35–44, pl. 1.
- CUVIER, G., 1795, Second mémoire sur l'organisation et les rapports des animaux à sang blanc, dans lequel on traite de la structure des Mollusques et de leur division en ordres, lu à la Société d'histoire naturelle de Paris, le 11 Prairial, an III. *Magazin Encyclopédique, ou Journal des Sciences, des Lettres et des Arts*, 2: 433–449.
- CUVIER, G., 1800, *Leçons d'anatomie comparée, de G. Cuvier, recueillies et publiées sous ses yeux par C. Duméril*, vol. 1. Baudouin, Paris. xxxi + 521 pp., 9 tables.
- CUVIER, G., 1804, Mémoire concernant l'animal de l'Hyale, un nouveau genre de mollusques nus, intermédiaire entre l'Hyale et le Clio, et l'établissement d'un nouvel ordre dans la classe des mollusques. *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4(21): 223–234, pl. 59.
- CUVIER, G., 1817, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, tome 2 contenant les reptiles, les poissons, les mollusques, les annélides*. Deterville, Paris. xviii + 532 pp.
- CUVIER, G., 1830, *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée. Nouvelle édition revue et augmentée*, vol. 3. Deterville, Paris. xvi + 504 pp.
- DA COSTA; see COSTA, DA.
- DALL, W. H., 1866 [August], On a new subfamily of fluviatile Mollusca. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 3: 264–266.
- DALL, W. H., 1870a [April], Revision of the classification of the Mollusca of Massachusetts. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 13: 240–257.
- DALL, W. H., 1870b, On suborders of Docoglossa. *American Naturalist*, 4(9): 561–562.
- DALL, W. H., 1870c [June], On the genus *Pompholyx* and its allies, with a revision of the Limnaeidae of authors. *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, 9: 333–361, pl. 2.



- DALL, W. H., 1871 [June; printed in advance 7 February], Preliminary sketch of a natural arrangement of the order Docoglossa. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 14: 49–54.
- DALL, W. H., 1882 [5 May], On certain limpets and chitons from the deep waters off the eastern coast of the United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 4: 400–414.
- DALL, W. H., 1885, Notes on some Floridian land and fresh-water shells with a revision of the Auriculacea of the eastern United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 8: 255–288 [24 July], 289 [27 August], pls. 17–18 [25 September].
- DALL, W. H., 1889a [June], Reports on the results of the dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz in the Gulf of Mexico (1877–78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879–80), by the U.S. coast survey steamer “Blake”, during 1891, lieut.-commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part II. Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 18: 1–432, pls. 10–40.
- DALL, W. H., 1889b [26 December], A preliminary report of the shell-bearing marine mollusks and brachiopods of the southeastern coast of the United States, with illustrations of many of the species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 37: 221 pp., 74 pls.
- DALL, W. H., 1890 [August], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part I. Pulmonate, opisthobranchiate and orthodont gastropods. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(1): 1–200, pls. 1–12.
- DALL, W. H., 1892 [December], Contributions to Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part II. Streptodont and other gastropods, concluded. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia*, 3(2): 201–473, pls. 13–22, 1 map.
- DALL, W. H., 1904 [6 August], An historical and systematic review of the frog-shells and tritons. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 47: 114–144.
- DALL, W. H., 1907 [4 February], A review of the American Volutidae. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 48(3): 341–373.
- DALL, W. H., 1908 [October], Reports on the dredging operations off the West coast of central America to the Galapagos, to the West coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer “Albatross,” during 1891, lieut. commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XXXVII; Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer “Albatross”, from October, 1904, to March, 1905, lieut. commander L. M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XIV. The Mollusca and the Brachiopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6): 205–487, pls. 1–22.
- DALL, W. H., 1912 [September], Note on the genus *Septa* Perry (*Triton* Auct.). *The Nautilus*, 26(5) [printed 26(4) in error]: 58–59.
- DALL, W. H., 1921 [24 February], Summary of the marine shellbearing Polardea, mostly contained in the collection of the U. S. National Museum, with illustration of hitherto unfigured species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*, 112: 217 pp., 22 pls.
- DALL, W. H., 1924 [10 November], Discovery of a Balkan fresh-water fauna in the Idaho formation of Snake River Valley, Idaho. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 132-G: 109–115, pl. 26.
- DALL, W. H., 1927 [20 April], Small shells from dredgings off the southeast coast of the United States by the United States fisheries steamer “Albatross” in 1885 and 1886. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 70: 1–134.
- DALL, W. H. & C. T. SIMPSON, 1901 [November], The Mollusca of Porto Rico. *United States Fish Commission Bulletin*, 20(1): 353–524, pls. 53–58.
- DA MOTTA, A. J., 1995 [after May], Una nuova sottofamiglia nei Conidae. A new subfamily in the Conidae. *World Shells*, 13: 23–24.
- DANCE, S. P., ed., 1995, *Seashells of eastern Arabia*. Motivate Publishing, Dubai, United Arabian Emirates. 296 pp.
- D'ANGELO, G. & S. GARGIULLO, 1978, *Guida alle conchiglie mediterranee*. Fabbri, Milano. 223 pp.
- DARRAGH, T. A., 1989, A revision of the Tertiary Volutidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Memoirs of the Museum of Victoria* 49(2): 195–307, pls. 1–30.
- D'ATTILIO, A. & C. M. HERTZ, 1988 [10 November], An illustrated catalogue of the family Typhidae Cossmann, 1903 (Gastropoda, Muricacea). *The Festivus*, 20 (supplement): 1–73, figs. 1–109.
- DAUTZENBERG, P., 1900, Croisières du yacht Chazalie dans l'Atlantique. Mollusques. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 13: 145–265, pls. 9–10.
- DAUTZENBERG, P. & H. FISCHER, 1900 [“1899”], Description d'un mollusque nouveau. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24: 207–209.
- DAVIE, P. J. F., 2002, Crustacea: Malacostraca: Eucarida (part 2): Decapoda - Anomura, Brachyura, in: A. WELLS & W. W. K. HOUSTON, eds., *Zoological catalogue of Australia*, Vol. 19. 3B. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne. xiv + 641 pp.
- DAVIES, A. M., 1935, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. Volume 1, *The composition of Tertiary faunas*. Thos Murby & Co., London. xii + 406 pp.
- DAVIES, A. M., 1971, *Tertiary faunas, a text-book for oilfield palaeontologists and students of geology*. Volume 1, *The composition of Tertiary faunas*, ed. 2 [revised and brought up to date by F. E. EAMES]. Allen & Unwin, London. 571 pp.

- DAVIS, G. M., 1979 [6 June], The origin and evolution of the gastropod family Pomatiopsidae, with emphasis on the Mekong river Triculinae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Monograph* 20: 1–120.
- DAVIS, G. M., C.-E. CHEN, C. WU, T.-F. KUANG, X.-G. XING, L. LI, W.-J. LIU & Y.-L. YAN, 1992 [9 September], The Pomatiopsidae of Hunan, China (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Malacologia*, 34(1–2): 143–342.
- DAVIS, G. M. & Z.-B. KANG, 1990 [19 November], The genus *Wuconchona* of China (Gastropoda: Pomatiopsidae: Triculinae): anatomy, systematics, cladistics and transmission of *Schistosoma*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 142: 119–142.
- DAVIS, G. M., Y.-H. KUO, K. E. HOAGLAND, P.-L. CHEN, H.-M. YANG & D.-J. CHEN, 1985 [31 December], *Erhaia*, a new genus and new species of Pomatiopsidae from China (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 137: 48–78.
- DAYRAT, B., A. TILLIER, G. LECOINTRE & S. TILLIER, 2001, New clades of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca) from 28S rRNA Sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 19: 225–235.
- DAYRAT, B. & S. TILLIER, 2002, Evolutionary relationships of euthyneuran gastropods (Mollusca): a cladistic re-evaluation of morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 135: 403–470.
- DEBELIUS, H., 2001, *Crustacea. Guide of the world*. IKAN, Frankfurt. 321 pp.
- DEGNER, E., 1923 [1 September], Zur Anatomie und systematischen Stellung von *Sculptaria* Pfeiffer. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 55(4): 146–160, pl. 6.
- DE JONG, K. M. & H. E. COOMANS, 1988, *Marine gastropods from Curaçao, Aruba and Bonaire*. Brill, Leiden. 260 pp., 47 pls.
- DE KAY, J. E., 1843, *Natural history of New York. Zoology of New York or the New York fauna*. Part 5, *Mollusca*. Carroll & Cosk, Albany. iv + 271 pp., 40 pls.
- DELL, R. K., 1952 [May], A revision of the molluscan fauna of the Hurupi Beds, southern Wairarapa. *Dominion Museum Records in Zoology*, 1(8): 71–86.
- DELL, R. K., 1956, The archibenthal Mollusca of New Zealand. *Dominion Museum Bulletin*, 18: 235 pp., 27 pls.
- DELPEY, G., 1940, Les gastéropodes mésozoïques de la région libanaise. *Notes et Mémoires de la Section d'Etudes Géologiques du Haut-Commissariat de la République Française en Syrie et au Liban, Service des Travaux Publics*, 3: 5–292, pls. 1–11, maps.
- DELPEY, G., 1941 [February], Gastéropodes marins. Paléontologie, stratigraphie. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, new ser., 19(3–4), *Mémoire* 43: 144 pp., 28 pls.
- DELPEY, G., 1942, Gastéropodes du Crétacé supérieur dans le Sud-Ouest de la France. *Bulletin de la Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Toulouse*, 77: 161–197.
- DESHAYES, G. P., 1830–1832, *Encyclopédie méthodique. Histoire naturelle des vers*. Paris. Published in parts [Dates after N. EVENHUIS, 2003, *Zootaxa*, 166: 37; *Zootaxa*, 207]:

	Author	Pages	Date	Publisher
Tome 1. Première partie	Bruguière	1–344	June 1789	Pancoucke
Deuxième partie	Bruguière	345–758	13 Feb. 1792	Pancoucke
Tome 2. Première partie	Deshayes	i–vii, 1–256	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
Deuxième partie	Deshayes	1–144	1 Feb. 1830	Agasse
	Deshayes	145–594	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse
Tome 3.	Deshayes	595–1152	29 Sept. 1832	Agasse

- DESHAYES, G. P., 1856–1865, *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le bassin de Paris, pour servir de supplément à la description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris, comprenant une revue générale de toutes les espèces actuellement connues*. Baillièere, Paris. Published in parts:

	Pages	Plates	Date
Tome 1. <i>Mollusques acéphalés dimyaires</i> .	1–80	1–10	1856
	81–392	11, 11 bis, 12–49	1857
	393–704	16 bis, 50–87	1858
	705–912		1860
Tome 2. <i>Mollusques acéphalés monomyaires et Brachiopodes. Mollusques céphalés</i> , Première partie.	1–432	1–26	1861
	433–640	27–39	1862
	641–920	40–62	1863
	921–968		1864
Tome 3. <i>Mollusques céphalés</i> , Deuxième partie.	1–200	63–85	1864
<i>Mollusques céphalopodes</i> .	201–667	86–107	1865

- DESHAYES, G. P. & H. MILNE-EDWARDS, 1838, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, ed. 2. Tome 8, *Mollusques*. Baillière, Paris. 660 pp.
- DESTOMBES, P., 1984 [31 December], Recherches sur la mésofaune de l'Albien inférieur de Bully-Saint-Martin l'Horcier (Pays de Bray). *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie et des Amis du Musée du Havre*, 70(4) [for 1983]: 41–54, pls. 1–2.
- DIÁZ, J. M. & M. PUYANA, 1994, *Moluscos del Caribe Colombiano. Un catálogo ilustrado*. Colciencias, Fundación Natura, INVEMAR, Bogotá, Colombia. 291 pp., 78 + 12 pls.
- DIENI, I., 1990, *Brunonia annulata* (Yokoyama, 1890) (Carinariidae, Mesogastropoda) nel Cretaceo inferiore della Sardegna. *Bollettino della Società Paleontologica Italiana*, 29(1): 43–51.
- DIRECTION 27, 1955, Addition to the "Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology" of family-group names based upon the names of certain genera of non-marine Mollusca placed on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" by the ruling given in Opinion 335. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(20): 481–492.
- DIRECTION 41, 1956, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family-group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(30): 430–452.
- DIRECTION 54, 1956 [17 September], Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, or, as the case may be, to the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology of the family-group names involved in the cases dealt with in volume 12 of the Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, other than family group names already dealt with in those Opinions. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 12(26): 457–470.
- DJALILOV, M. R., 1977, Melovye gastropody iugovostochnoi chasti Srednej Azii [Cretaceous gastropods from the South-East of Central Asia]. Institut Geologii, Akademiia Nauk Tadzhikskoi SSR, Dushanbe. 202 pp., pls. [in Russian]
- DOHRN, H., 1866 [4 October], Die Binnenconchylien von Ilha do Principe. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 13: 116–136, pl. 5.
- DONALD, J., 1895, Notes on the genus *Murchisonia* and its allies; with a revision of the British Carboniferous species, and descriptions of some new forms. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 51: 210–234, pls. 8–10.
- DOUVILLÉ, H., 1904, Mollusques fossiles. Pp. 192–380, pls. 25–50, in: *Mission scientifique en Perse par J. de Morgan*, tome 3(4). Leroux, Paris.
- DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1806, *Zoologie analytique ou méthode naturelle de classification des animaux, rendue plus facile à l'aide de tableaux synoptiques*. Allais, Paris. xxii + 344 + 1 pp.
- DUMÉRIL, A. M. C., 1807, *Traité élémentaire d'histoire naturelle*, ed. 2, tome 2. Deterville, Paris. xii + 360 pp.
- DUTRA-CLARKE, A. V. C., C. WILLIAMS, R. DICKSTEIN, N. KAUFER & J. R. SPOTILA, 2001, Inferences on the phylogenetic relationships of Succineidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata) based on 18S rRNA gene. *Malacologia*, 43(1–2): 223–236.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1911, O faunie mieczakow bajkalskich. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 36: 945–981.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1913a [March], Bemerkungen und Zusätze zu der Arbeit von †Dr. W. Dybowski "Mollusken aus der Ufer-Region des Baikalsees". *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 17: 165–218, pls. 3–7.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1913b [15 November], Ueber kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung Turricaspiinae subfam. nova, zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Izvestiia Imperatorskoi Akademii Nauk*, ser. 6, 16: 905–906, 3 pls.
- DYBOWSKI, B., 1914 [April], Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Baikalmollusken, I. Baicaliidae, 1. Turribaicaliinae subfam. nova. *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 18: 268–316, pls. 4–6.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1915, Über kaspische Schnecken aus der Abteilung "Turricaspiinae" subfam. nova zum Vergleich mit den Turribaicaliinae nobis. 34 pp. [numbered 103–136], 3 pls. [A nomenclaturally available preprint of a work initially destined to be published in the *Annuaire du Musée Zoologique de l'Académie impériale des Sciences de St Petersburg*, 20, but withdrawn from the volume by the editors. Believing that their work had remained unpublished because of the war and revolution, the authors emended it and the paper was re-published in 1917, see below; *in litt.* Ya. Starobogatov to A. Kabat, 25 Nov. 1993].
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1917, Studien über die Turmförmigen Schnecken des Baikalsees und des Kaspimeeres (Turribaicaliinae-Turricaspiinae). *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 9(3): 1–55, pls. 1–4.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1920, Badania nad slimakami bajkalskimi o rozwinietych skretach skorupy oraz nad formami podobnymi z innych miejscowosci. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 45: 87–115, 1 pl.
- DYBOWSKI, B. & J. GROCHMALICKI, 1925, Erzczyynki do znajomosci mieczakow jeziora Bajkalskiego. Wladislaviidae nov. fam. [Contributions to the knowledge of the lake Baikal molluscs. Wladislaviidae nov. fam.]. *Kosmos* [Lwow], 50(2–3): 819–881.

- DYBOWSKI, W., 1903 [19 September], Bemerkungen über die gegenwärtige Systematik der Süßwasserschnecken. *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 35(9–10): 130–144.
- DZHALILOV, M. R.; see under DJALILOV.
- DZIK, J., 1983, Larval development and relationships of *Mimospira* - a presumably hyperstrophic Ordovician gastropod. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 104(3): 231–239.
- EALLES, N. B., 1944 [4 May], Aplysiids from the Indian Ocean, with a review of the family Aplysiidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(1): 1–22.
- EALLES, N. B., 1984, Notes on cephalaspideans. *Opisthobranchn*, 16(3): 26.
- EAMES, F. E., 1952 [2 January], A contribution to the study of the Eocene in western Pakistan and western India; C. The description of the Scaphopoda and Gastropoda from standard sections in the Rakhi Nala and Zinda Pir areas of the western Punjab and in the Kohat district. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 236: 1–168, pls. 1–6.
- EAMES, F. E., 1971; see under DAVIES.
- EASTMAN, C. R., 1913, *Text-book of paleontology edited by C. R. Eastman adapted from the German of K. A. von Zittel, 2nd edition revised and enlarged by the editor in collaboration with the following named specialists: R. S. Bassler, W. H. Dall, C. D. Walcott*, vol. 1. MacMillan & Co., London. xii + 839 pp.
- EDMUNDS, M., 1970 [April], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from Tanzania II. Eolidacea (Cuthonidae, Piseinotecidae and Facelinidae). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 39(1): 15–57.
- EDWARDS, M. A. et al., 1966–1996, *Nomenclator Zoologicus*; see under NEAVE.
- EGOROV, R. V., 2000, *Kladovaja rakovin Rossii* [Treasure of Russian shells]. Vol. 4: *Trochiformes. Trochidae, Calliostomatidae, Liotiidae, Turbinidae, Tricolidae*. Moscow. 83 pp.
- EGOROVA, E. N., 1972 [after 29 April], Novye vidy brjuokhonogikh perednezhabernykh molliuskov (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) morja Dejvisa [New species of Gastropoda (Prosobranchia) from Davis Sea]. *Issledovaniia Fauny Morei*, 11(19): 383–394.
- EHRMANN, P., 1927 [February?], Zur Systematik der Clausiliiden besonders der ostasiatischen. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, 49–52 (for 1922–25), *Abhandlungen*: 18–59.
- EICHWALD, E. VON, 1871, *Geognostisch-palaeontologische Bemerkungen, über die Halbinsel Mangyschlag und die Aleutischen Inseln*. Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften, St. Petersburg. 200 pp., 20 pls.
- ELIOT, C., 1910, *A monograph of the British nudibranchiate Mollusca, with figures of the species*, Part 8 (supplementary). Ray Society, London. 198 pp., 8 pls.
- ELIOT, C. & T. J. EVANS, 1908 [March], *Doridoeides gardineri*: a doridiform cladohepatic nudibranch. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 52(2): 279–299, pls. 15–16.
- ELLIS, A. E., 1926, *British snails, a guide to the non-marine Gastropoda of Great Britain and Ireland, Pliocene to Recent*. Clarendon Press, Oxford. 275 pp., 14 pls.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1991a [6 September], The genitalic, allozymic and conchological evolution of the tribe Mesodontini (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Polygyridae). *Malacologia*, 33(1): 71–178.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1991b, Polygyrid relations: a phylogenetic analysis of 17 subfamilies of land snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 103: 207–224.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1994, Polygyrid land snail phylogeny: external sperm exchange, early North American biogeography, iterative shell evolution. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 52: 241–271.
- EMBERTON, K. C., 1995 [13 November], When shells do not tell: 145 million years of evolution in North America's polygyrid land snails, with a revision and conservation priorities. *Malacologia*, 37(1): 69–110.
- EMBERTON, K. C., G. S. KUNCIO, G. M. DAVIS, S. M. PHILLIPS, K. M. MONDEREWICZ & Y. H. GUO, 1990, Comparison of recent classifications of stylommatophoran land-snail families, and evaluation of large-ribosomal-RNA sequencing for their phylogenetics. *Malacologia*, 31(2): 327–352.
- EMERSON, W. K. & M. K. JACOBSON, 1976, *Guide to shells, land, freshwater and marine, from Nova Scotia to Florida*. Knopf, New York. 482 pp., 47 pls.
- EMERSON, W. K. & W. E. OLD, 1979, *Scaphelle contoyensis*, a new volutid (Gastropoda) from East Mexico. *The Nautilus*, 93 (1): 10–14.
- ERWIN, D. H., 1988 [20 January], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States: Subulitacea. *Journal of Paleontology*, 62(1): 56–69.
- ESU, D., O. GIROTTI & G. TRUC, 2001, New data on fossil Emmericiinae from Italy and France (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Emmericiidae). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 129(1–2): 123–143.
- EVANS, D. H. & J. C. W. COPE, 2003, Systematic position of *Pollicina corniculum* (Eichwald, 1860) (Mollusca, Tergomya) from the Middle Ordovician of the United Kingdom. *Palaeontology*, 46(1): 139–149.
- EVANS, T. J., 1950, A review of Pease's genus *Volvatella*, together with a preliminary report on a new sacoglossan genus. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28: 102–106.
- FALKNER, G., 1990, *Binnenmollusken*. Pp. 112–280, in: R. FECHTER & G. FALKNER, *Steinbachs Naturführer*, 10. Weichtiere. Europäische Meeres- und Binnenmollusken. Mosaik Verlag, München. 288 pp.
- FALKNER, G., 1991, Artenliste der Schnecken und Muscheln für den Beobachtungszeitraum 1985–1990. *Schriftenreihe des Bayerischen Landesamtes für Wasserwirtschaft*, 24: 149–154.

- FEHSE, D., 2001 [December], Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Oculidae (Mollusca: Cypraeoidea). VIII. Einleitung zur Familie sowie Katalog, Taxonomie und Bibliographie und Bemerkungen zu verwandten Gruppen. *Acta Conchyliorum*, 5: 3–47.
- FENG, W.-M. [WEI-MIN], W.-G. [WEI-GUO] SUN & Y. [YI] QIAN, 2001 [April], Skeletalization characters, classification and evolutionary significance of Early Cambrian monoplacophoran maikhanellids. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 40(2): 195–213, 4 pls.
- FERNANDEZ, D. & Z. J. A. DE CASTELLANOS, 1973, Novedosas adiciones al genero *Pyrene* (Moll. Gastropoda). *Neotropica*, 19(60): 135–137.
- FÉRUSSAC, J. B. L. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1807, *Essai d'une méthode conchyliologique*. Delance, Paris. xvi + 142 pp.
- FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1821–1822, *Tableaux systématiques des animaux mollusques suivis d'un Prodrome général pour tous les mollusques terrestres ou fluviatiles vivants ou fossiles. Première partie, Tableaux systématiques généraux*, pp. i–xlvi. *Deuxième partie, Tableaux particuliers des mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles, Classe des Gastéropodes*. Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

Part	Pages		Date
Prodrome Limaçons	Folio edition	Quarto edition	
	1–32	1–24	6 April 1821
	33–56	25–48	26 May 1821
	57–76	49–72	13 July 1821
	77–92	73–88	21 September 1821
Prodrome Géhydrophiles	93–114	89–111	10 November 1821
Tableaux systématiques		i–xxiv	16 February 1822
		xxv–xlvi	13 April 1822
Prodrome Limaces		1–28	16 July 1822

- FÉRUSSAC, A. E. J. D'AUDEBARD DE, 1819–1832 [continued by DESHAYES, 1839–1841], *Histoire naturelle générale et particulière des Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles*. Arthus-Bertrand, Paris. Published in parts [Dates after A. S. KENNARD, 1942, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 105–110]:

Livraison	Text	Plates	Date
1	Title, <i>Préface</i> 1–16	1, 2, 4, 8, 10, 12	6 March 1819
2	1–16	3, 5–7, 11, 13	5 June 1819
3	17–56		10 July 1819
4	57–72	9, 15–17, 19, 23	18 September 1819
5	73–96	14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 25	4 December 1819
6		21, 21A, 26–28, 30	26 February 1820
7	97–128	29, 31–34, 57	17 June 1820
8		52, 75–76 [66 in error], 91, 92, 103	5 August 1820
9	Explanation of plates 1–47	8A, 39A, 54, 73, 112, 120	6 April 1821
10		32B, 51B [101 in error], 63A, 114, 115, 159	26 May 1821
11		11A, 21B, 32A, 35, 39, 44	13 July 1821
12		36, 38, 46, 81, 108, 118	21 September 1821
13		9A, 37, 40, 41, 43, 62	10 November 1821
14		8B, 8C, 25A, 42, 45, 47	16 February 1822
15		7A, 25B, 59, 73A, 104, Melanop. Foss.	13 April 1822
16		4A, 49, 53A, 58A, 60, 61	16 July 1822
17	Explanation of supplementary plates	48, 53, 63, 75A, 75B, 113	2 November 1822

(continues)

(continued)

Livraison	Text	Plates	Date
18		58, 70, 78, 105, 110, 136	1 March 1823
19–21	<i>Supplément à l'histoire naturelle de la famille des limaces</i> [pp. 96a–96λ.]	39B [36A], 49A, 50A, 51, 54B, 77, 119, 121, 125, 127, 128, 131, 131A, 135, 145B, Foss. Cyrène, Nérites Foss., Mélanopsites Foss. ii	27 September 1823
22–27	<b>Explication</b>	8D, 9B, 24A, 27A, 28B, 46A, 50, 51A, 54A, 56, 56A, 56B, 64, 65, 66*, 67–69, 69A, 71, 74, 79, 80, 82, 109, 117, 124A, 140, 141A, 142, 142B, 148, 153, 155, 163, Hélices fossiles	4 August 1823
28		8E, 126, 131B, 133, 141, 147	Probably 4 August 1823
29		8F, 10A, 17A, 28A, 83, 129	1839
30		29A, 69C, 73B, 84, 106, 107	1839
31		10B, 69B, 69D, 69E, 69H, 72	1840
32		62A, 69F, 69G, 69K, 85, 86	1840
33		64A, 69I, 75C, 87, 127A, 127B	1840–1841
34		37A, 55 [4], 63B, 69J, 89 [2], 90 [3]	1841

- FEZ SANCHEZ, S. DE, 1974, *Ascoglossos y nudibranquios de España y Portugal*. Centro de Biología Aplicada, Valencia. 325 pp., 86 pls.
- FINLAY, H. J., 1926, A further commentary on New Zealand molluscan systematics. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 32–485.
- FINLAY, H. J., 1927 [19 January], Additions to the Recent molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 57: 486–487.
- FINLAY, H. J., 1928 [10 August], The Recent Mollusca of the Chatham Islands. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 59: 232–286, pls. 38–43.
- FINLAY, H. J. & J. MARWICK, 1937 [20 May], The Wangaloan and associated molluscan faunas of Kaitangata-Green Island subdivision. *New Zealand Geological Survey, Palaeontological Bulletin*, 15: 140 pp., 18 pls.
- FISCHER, J. C., ed., 1997, *Révision critique de la Paléontologie Française d'Alcide d'Orbigny incluant la réédition de l'original*. Volume 2, *Gastéropodes jurassiques*. Masson, Paris. 300 pp., 38 pls.
- FISCHER, K. & W. WENZ, 1915 ["1914"], Die Landschneckenkalke des Mainzer Beckens und ihre Fauna. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 67: 22–154, pls. 4–11.
- FISCHER, P., 1856 [January], Mélanges de conchyliologie. *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 20: 357–400, pls. 3–5.
- FISCHER, P., 1873 [24 October], Note sur l'animal de *Succinea rubescens* Férussac. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 21(4): 324–325.
- FISCHER, P., 1880–1887, *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*. Savy, Paris. 1369 pp.
- Published in parts:

Fascicule	Pages	Date
1	1–112	21 September 1880
2	113–192	16 March 1881
3	193–304	28 July 1881
4	305–416	5 May 1882
5	417–512	21 February 1883
6	513–608	20 December 1883
7	609–688	30 June 1884
8	689–784	29 January 1885
9	785–896	31 August 1885
10	897–1008	30 April 1886
11	1009–1369	15 June 1887

FISCHER, P. & H. CROSSE, 1872–1891, Etudes sur les Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles du Mexique et du Guatemala. *Mission scientifique au Mexique et dans l'Amérique Centrale. Recherches zoologiques*, Partie 7. Imprimerie Nationale, Paris.  
Published in parts [Dates after A. CROSNIER & P. CLARK, 1998, *Archives of Natural History*, 25(1): 87–101]:

Volume	Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	1–152	1–6	1870
	2	153–304	7–12	1872
	3	305–384	13–16	1873
	4	385–464	17–20	15 October 1873
	5	465–546	21–24	18 June 1875
	6	547–624	25–28	1877
	7	625–702	29–31	10 August 1878
2	8	1–80	32–36	1880
	9	81–128	37–42	1886
	10	129–176	43–46	1888
	11	177–256	47–48	1890
	12	257–312	49–52	23 July 1891
	13	313–392	53–54	19 November 1892
	14	393–488	55–58	24 March 1894
	15	489–576	59–62	20 August 1894
	16	577–656	63–66	30 October 1894
	17	657–731	67–72	7 August 1902

FITZINGER, L. I., 1833, Systematisches Verzeichniss der im Erzherzogthume Oesterreich vorkommenden Weichthiere, als Prodom einer Fauna desselben. *Beiträge zur Landeskunde Oesterreich's unter der Enns*, Bd. 3: 88–122.

FLEMING, J., 1820 [November], Mollusca. *Brewster's Edinburgh Encyclopaedia*, 14(2): 598–635. Blackwood, Edinburgh.

FLEMING, J., 1822 [June], *The philosophy of zoology, a general view of the structure, functions and classification of animals*, vol. 2. Constable & Co., Edinburgh. 618 pp.

FLEMING, J., 1828 [March], *A history of British animals* (...). Bell & Bradford, Edinburgh. xxiii + 565 + 1 p.

FOL, H., 1875, Etudes sur le développement des mollusques. Premier mémoire sur le développement des ptéropodes. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 4: 1–214, pls. 1–10.

FOLIN, L. DE, 1870, D'une méthode de classification pour les coquilles de la famille des Chemnitzidae. *Annales de la Société Linnéenne de Maine-et-Loire*, 12: 1–12.

FORBES, E., 1844, Report on the Mollusca and Radiata of the Aegean sea, and on their distribution, considered as bearing on geology. *Report of the 13<sup>th</sup> meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Cork, 1843). Reports of researches in science*: 130–193.

FORBES, E., 1850, On the genera of British Patellacea. *Report of the 19<sup>th</sup> meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science (Birmingham, 1849). Notices and Abstracts of Communication*: 75–76.

FORBES, E. & S. HANLEY, 1850–1853, *A history of British Mollusca and their shells*. Volume III. *Including the families of Gasteropoda from Neritidae to Elysiadae*. Van Voorst, London. 616 pp., pls. EE, GG, HH, LL, OO, PP, RR–ZZ + 75, 76, 80–121, 114A–D. Volume IV. *Pulmonifera and Cephalopoda*. vi + 301 pp. Published in parts [Dates after A. REYNELL, 1918, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2): 25–26]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
3	27	1–40	1 March 1850
	28	41–80	1 April 1850
	29	81–120	1 May 1850
	30	121–160	1 June 1850
	31	161–200	1 July 1850
	32	201–240	1 Aug. 1850
	33	241–280	1 Nov. 1850
	34	281–320	2 Dec. 1850

(continues)

(continued)

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
	35	321–360	1 Jan. 1851
	36	361–400	1 Feb. 1851
	37	401–440	1 March 1851
	38	441–480	1 April 1851
	39	481–520	1 May 1851
	40	521–560	2 June 1851
	41–42	561–616	1 Sept. 1851
4	43	1–40	1 Jan. 1852
	44	41–80	2 Feb. 1852
	45	81–120	1 March 1852
	46	121–160	1 April 1852
	47	161–200	1 July 1852
	48	201–240	1 Sept. 1852
	49	241–280	1 Dec. 1852
	50–51	281–301	1 May 1853

- FORCART, L., 1951 [1 April], Berichtigung. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 80(13): 85–86.
- FORCART, L., 1953, The Veronicellidae of Africa (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annales du Musée Royal du Congo Belge, Tervuren, Sciences Zoologiques*, 23: 110 pp., 5 pls.
- FORCART, L., 1965a, Rezente Land- und Süßwassermollusken der süditalienischen Landschaften Apulien, Basilicata und Calabrien. *Verhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Basel*, 78(1): 59–184.
- FORCART, L., 1965b, *Leucochroa* Beck, 1837. Eine nomenklatorische Studie. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(5–6): 255–257.
- FORCART, L., 1972, Systematische Stellung und Unterteilung der Gattung *Sphincterochila* Ancy. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(4–6): 147–164.
- FORCELLI, D. O., 2000, *Moluscos magellanicos. Guía de moluscos de Patagonia y Sur de Chile*. Vazquez Mazzini Editores, Buenos Aires, 200 pp.
- FOREST, J. & H. GANTES, 1960, Sur une collection de crustacés décapodes marcheurs du Maroc. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, ser. 2, 32(4): 346–358.
- FRANC, A., 1968a, Sous-classe des Prosobranches. Pp. 40–324, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- FRANC, A., 1968b, Sous-classe des Pulmonés. Pp. 325–607, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- FRANC, A., 1968c, Sous-classe des Opisthobranches. Pp. 608–893, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de Zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris. [Authorship of names in systematics part attributed to Odhner based on Franc's statement pp. 834–835].
- FRANK, C., 1990, Pleistozäne und holozäne Molluskenfaunen aus Stillfried an der March: Ein Beitrag zur Ausgrabungsgeschichte von Stillfried und des Buhuberges nördlich von Stillfried. *Wissenschaftliche Mitteilungen des Niederösterreichischen Landesmuseums*, 7: 7–272.
- FRETTER, V., 1956, The anatomy of the prosobranch *Circulus striatus* (Philippi) and a review of its systematic position. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 126: 369–381.
- FRETTER, V., 1990, The anatomy of some new archaeogastropod limpets (order Patellogastropoda, suborder Lepetopsina) from hydrothermal vents. *Journal of Zoology (London)*, 222(4): 529–555.
- FRETTER, V. & A. GRAHAM, 1962, *British prosobranch molluscs, their functional anatomy and ecology*. The Ray Society, London. xvi + 755 pp.
- FRETTER, V. & A. M. PATIL, 1958 [December], A revision of the systematic position of the prosobranch gastropod *Cingulopsis* (= *Cingula*) *fulgida* (J. Adams). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(3): 114–126.
- FRIAS MARTINS, A. M. DE, 1996 [8 March], Anatomy and systematics of the western Atlantic Ellobiidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 37(2): 163–332.
- FROESE, R. & D. PAULY, eds., 2003, FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication. [www.fishbase.org](http://www.fishbase.org), version August 2003.
- FRÖMMING, E., 1954, *Biologie der mitteleuropäischen Landgastropoden*. Duncker & Humblot, Berlin. 404 pp.
- FRYDA, J., 1998a, Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(1): 41–47, pls. 1–2.
- FRYDA, J., 1998b, Did the ancestors of higher gastropods (Neritimorpha, Caenogastropoda, and Heterostropha) have an uncoiled shell? In: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC], *Abstracts*: 107.



- FRÝDA, J., 1998c, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. In: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKELSEN, eds., *13<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress* [Washington DC], *Abstracts*: 108.
- FRÝDA, J., 1998d [December], Some new and better recognized Devonian gastropods from the Prague Basin (Bohemia). Part 2. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 73(4): 355–363.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999a, Higher classification of the Paleozoic gastropods inferred from their early shell ontogeny. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44: 137–153.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999b, Secondary shell deposits in a new plectonotid gastropod genus (Bellerophonitoidea, Mollusca) from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 309–315.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999c, Further new gastropods from the Early Devonian Boucotnotus-Palaeozygopleura community of the Prague Basin. *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(3–4): 317–325.
- FRÝDA, J., 1999d, Taxonomic position of suborder Jinonicellina. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 74(1): 27–29.
- FRÝDA, J., 2001, Discovery of a larval shell in Middle Paleozoic subulitoidean gastropods with description of two new species from the Early Devonian of Bohemia. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 76(1): 29–37.
- FRÝDA, J. & K. BANDEL, 1997, New Early Devonian gastropods from the *Plectonotus* (*Boucotonotus*) - *Palaeozygopleura* community in the Prague Basin (Bohemia). *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 1–57, pls. 1–11.
- FRÝDA, J. & R. B. BLODGETT, 2001, The oldest known heterobranch gastropod, *Kuskokwimia* gen. nov., from the Early Devonian of west-central Alaska, with notes on the early phylogeny of higher gastropods. *Vestník Ceskeho Geologického Ustavu*, 76(1): 39–53.
- FRÝDA, J., R. B. BLODGETT & A. C. LENZ, 2002 [March], New Early Devonian gastropods from the families Crassimarginatidae (new family) and Scoliotomatidae (new family), Royal Creek area, Yukon Territory, Canada. *Journal of Paleontology*, 76(2): 246–255.
- FRÝDA, J. & J. C. GUTIERREZ-MARCO, 1996 [28 June], An unusual new sinuitid mollusc (Bellerophonitoidea, Gastropoda) from the Ordovician of Spain. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(4): 602–609.
- FRÝDA, J. & D. HEIDELBERGER, 2003, Systematic position of Cyrtoneritimorpha within class Gastropoda with description of two new genera from Siluro-Devonian strata of central Europe. *Bulletin of the Czech Geological Survey*, 78(1): 35–39.
- FRÝDA, J. & Š. MANDA, 1997, A gastropod faunule from the *Monograptus uniformis* graptolite Biozone (Early Lochkovian, Early Devonian) in Bohemia. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 80: 59–122.
- FRÝDA, J. & D. M. ROHR, 1999, Taxonomy and paleobiogeography of the Ordovician Clisospiridae and Onychochilidae (Mollusca). *Acta Universitatis Carolinae, Geologica*, 43(1–2): 405–408.
- FUKUDA, H., 1993, Marine Gastropoda (Mollusca) of the Ogasawara (Bonin) Islands. Part 1: Archaeogastropoda and Neotaenioglossa. *Ogasawara Research*, 19: 1–85, pls. 1–15.
- FUKUDA, H. & W. F. PONDER, 2003, Australian freshwater assimineids, with a synopsis of the Recent genus-group taxa of the Assimineidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Risssooidea). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 1977–2032.
- GABB, W. M., 1868 [3 November], An attempt at the revision of the two families Strombidae and Aporrhaidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 4(3): 137–149.
- GARCIA, E. F. & W. K. EMERSON, 1987, A new species of *Scaphella* (Gastropoda: Volutidae) from off Yucatan, Mexico. *Apex*, 2(1): 1–4, 1 pl.
- GARCIA, F. J., J. S. TRONCOSO, J. L. CERVERA & J. C. GARCIA-GOMEZ, 1996 [January], Description of the Antarctic notaspidean *Polictenidia tomasi* gen. nov. and sp. nov. (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) from the Scotia Sea, proposing also a new notaspidean tribe. *Polar Biology*, 16: 79–85.
- GARCIA-CUBAS, A., 1981, Moluscos de un sistema lagunar tropical en el Sur del Golfo de Mexico (Laguna de Términos, Campeche). *Publicaciones Especiales del Instituto de Ciencias del Mar y Limnología, Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Mexico*, 5: 1–182.
- GARCIA-GOMEZ, J. C., 2002, *Paradigmas de una fauna insólita: los moluscos opisthobranquios del Estrecho de Gibraltar*. Instituto de Estudios Campogibraltareños, Algeciras. 397 pp.
- GARCIA RASO, J. E., I. LOPEZ DE LA ROSA & J. M. ROSALES, 1996, Decapod crustacean communities from calcareous seaweed and *Posidonia oceanica* (rhizome stratum) in shallow waters. *Ophelia*, 45(2): 143–158.
- GARRARD, T. A., 1977, A revision of Australian Architectonicidae (Gastropoda: Mollusca). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 31(13): 506–584.
- GASCOIGNE, T., 1985 [16 September], A provisional classification of families of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda: Nudibranchiata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 8–22.
- GEIGER, D. L., 2003, Phylogenetic assessment of characters proposed for a generic classification of Recent Scissurellidae (Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda) with a description of one new genus and six new species from Easter Island and Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 23: 21–83.
- GEIGER, D. L. & P. JANSEN, 2004 [28 January], Revision of the Australian species of Anatomidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda). *Zootaxa*, 415: 1–35.
- GERHARDT, U., 1935 [16 July], Weitere Untersuchungen zur Kopulation der Nacktschnecken. *Zeitschrift für Morphologie und Ökologie der Tiere*, 30(2): 297–332.

- GERMAIN, L., 1916 [30 November], Études sur les mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles recueillis par L. Fea pendant son voyage en Afrique occidentale et aux îles du Golfe de Guinée. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*, ser. 3, 7: 150–337, pls. 6–11. [Reprint: 188 pp., 6 pls].
- GERMAIN, L., 1919, Contributions à la faune malacologique de Madagascar, VII. Un pélicypode nouveau des rivières de l'île de la Réunion. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], 25(2): 121–122.
- GERMAIN, L., 1921 [March], *Faune malacologique terrestre et fluviatile des îles Mascareignes*. Paris. iv + 495 pp., 13 pls. [Also issued as *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, volume supplémentaire (for 1920); same page numbers].
- GERMAIN, L., 1928 [15 December], Helicidae de la faune de France. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Lyon*, 13: 422 pp., 16 pls.
- GERMAIN, L., 1931a ["1930"], *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (1ère partie). *Faune de France*, 21. Lechevalier, Paris. pp. 1–477, pls 1–13.
- GERMAIN, L., 1931b, *Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles* (2ème partie). *Faune de France*, 22. Lechevalier, Paris. pp. i–xiv + 479–897, pls. 14–26.
- GERMAIN, L., 1933 [after May], Mollusques terrestres et fluviatiles de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. *Bulletin du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques de l'Afrique Occidentale Française*, 16(2): 1–68.
- GEYER, D., 1909, *Unsere Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken. Einführung in die Molluskenfauna Deutschlands*, ed. 2. Lutz, Stuttgart. viii + 155 pp., 18 pls.
- GEYER, D., 1927, *Unsere Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken*, ed. 3. Lutz, Stuttgart. xi + 224 pp., 33 pls.
- GEYER, G., 1994, Middle Cambrian mollusks from Idaho and early conchiferan evolution. *New York State Museum, Bulletin*, 481: 69–86, pl. 1.
- GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI, R., F. PUSATERI, A. PALMERI & C. EBREO, 1994, *Atlante delle conchiglie marine del Mediterraneo. Atlas of the Mediterranean seashells. Volume 1, Archaeogastropoda*. La Conchiglia, Roma. 125 pp.
- GIEBEL, C. G. A., 1852, *Deutschlands Petrefacten, 2. Ein systematisches Verzeichniss aller in Deutschland und den angrenzenden Ländern vorkommenden Petrefacten nebst Angabe der Synonymen und Fundorte*. Abel, Leipzig. xvi + 706 pp.
- GILL, T., 1863 [before 3 April], Systematic arrangement of the mollusks of the family Viviparidae and others, inhabiting the United States. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(1): 33–40.
- GILL, T., 1871 [February], Arrangement of the families of mollusks. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227: xvi + 49 pp.
- GIRARD, A. A., 1895 [December], Sur le "*Thyrophorella thomensis*", Greeff, gastéropode terrestre muni d'un faux opercule à charnière. *Jornal de Sciencias Mathematicas, Physicas e Naturaes* [Lisboa], ser. 2, 4: 28–32, 1 pl.
- GISTEL [= GISTL], J., 1848, *Naturgeschichte der Thierreich für höhere Schulen bearbeitet*. Hoffmann, Stuttgart. xvi + 220 pp., 32 pls.
- GISTEL, J., 1868, *Blicke in das Leben der Natur und des Menschen. Ein Taschenbuch zur Verbreitung gemeinnütziger Kenntnisse insbesondere der Natur-Länder- und Völkerkunde, Künste und Gewerbe*. Martig, Leipzig. 274 pp.
- GITTENBERGER, E., 1977, On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). In: 6<sup>th</sup> European Malacological Congress [Amsterdam, 1977], *Abstracts*: 51.
- GITTENBERGER, E., 1979 [18 May], On *Elona* (Pulmonata, Elonidae fam. nov.). *Malacologia*, 18(1–2): 139–145.
- GITTENBERGER, E., W. BACKHUYS & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 1970, *De landslakken van Nederland*. Koninklijke nederlandse natuurhistorische Vereniging, Amsterdam. 177 pp.
- GITTENBERGER, E., W. BACKHUYS & T. E. J. RIPKEN, 1984, *De landslakken van Nederland*, 2nd ed. Koninklijke nederlandse natuurhistorische Vereniging, Amsterdam. 184 pp.
- GIUSTI, F., 1973, Notulae Malacologicae, XVIII. I molluschi terrestri e salmastri delle isole Eolie. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Biogeografia*, N.S., 3: 113–306.
- GIUSTI, F., 1976, Notulae Malacologicae, XXIII. I molluschi terrestri, salmastri e di acqua dolce dell'Elba, Giannutri e scogli minori dell'Arcipelago Toscano. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Biogeografia*, N.S., 5 (1974): 99–355, pls. 1–19.
- GIUSTI, F. & G. MANGANELLI, 1986, "*Helix*" *sororcula* Benoit 1859 and its relationships to the genera *Vallonia* Risso and *Planogyra* Morse (Pulmonata: Pupilloidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 116: 157–181.
- GIUSTI, F., G. MANGANELLI & P. J. SCHEMBRI, 1995, *The non-marine molluscs of the Maltese Islands*. Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali. Monografie XV, Torino. 608 pp.
- GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1980, *Guide per il riconoscimento delle specie animali delle acque interne italiane, 8. Gasteropodi 2 (Gasteropoda: Prosobranchia: Hydrobioidea, Pyrguloidea)*. Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche. 67 pp.
- GIUSTI, F. & E. PEZZOLI, 1982 [24 June], Notes on the small Hydrobioidea in Italian subterranean waters: catalogue, biogeography and some systematic problems. *Malacologia*, 22(1–2): 463–468.
- GLAUBRECHT, M., 1995, A cladistic phylogeny and fossil records of Cerithioidea (Caenogastropoda) with special focus on freshwater Thiaridae, Melanopsidae and mangrove Potamididae. In: 12<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress [Vigo, 1995], *Abstracts*: 309–310.

- GLAUBRECHT, M., 1996, *Evolutionsökologie und Systematik am Beispiel von Süß- und Brackwasserschnecken (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Cerithioidea): Ontogenese-Strategien, paläontologischer Befund und historische Zoogeographie*. Backhuys, Leiden. xvi + 499 pp., 25 pls.
- GLIBERT, M., 1960, Les Volutacea fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique. *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, sér. 2, 61: 1–109.
- GLIBERT, M., 1973, Révision des Gastropoda du Danien et du Montien de la Belgique. I. Les Gastropoda du calcaire de Mons. *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 173: 1–116, pls. 1–11.
- GLÖER, P., 2002, Mollusca I. Süßwassergastropoden Nord- und Mitteleuropas. Bestimmungsschlüssel, Lebensweise, Verbreitung. Ed. 2. *Die Tierwelt Deutschlands*, 73: 327 pp.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1882–1920, *Land and freshwater Mollusca of India, including South Arabia, Baluchistan, Afghanistan, Kashmir, Nepal, Burmah, Pegu, Tenasserim, Malay Peninsula, Ceylon, and other islands of the Indian Ocean. Supplementary to Messrs. Theobald and Hanley's Conchologia Indica*. Taylor & Francis, London.
- Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	i–iv, 1–18	1–4	February 1882
	2	19–66	5–12	July 1882
	3	67–94	13–21	January 1883
	4		22–42	September 1883
	4	95–164		October 1883
	5		43–51	June 1884
2	5	165–206		May 1886
	6		52–62	September 1887
	6	207–257		April 1888
	7	1–46	63–69	October 1897
	8	47–86	70–82	January 1898
	9	87–146	83–100	November 1899
3	10	147–238	101–117	April 1907
	11	239–310	118–132	March 1910
	12	311–442	133–158	December 1914
3	1	1–65	159–165	November 1920

- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1893 [October], On the molluscan genus *Paryphanta* and on the anatomy of *P. hochstetteri* Pfr. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 1(1): 5–9, pl. 1.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1908 [November], On the animals of genera and species of Mascarene land Mollusca belonging to the families Zonitidae, collected by Monsieur E. Dupont. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 2: 422–436, pls. 9–11.
- GODWIN-AUSTEN, H. H., 1912 [January], A review of South-African land Mollusca belonging to the family Zonitidae. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 8, 9: 122–139, pls. 1–7.
- GOLDFUSS, G. A., 1820, Handbuch der Zoologie, 1 Abtheilung. Pp. i–xlvi, 1–696, pls. 1–2, in: G. H. SCHUBERT, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte zum Gebrauch bei Vorlesungen*, Theil 3, Abtheilung 1. Schrag, Nürnberg.
- GOLIKOV, A. N., 1986 [after 22 July], K poznaniiu sistematiki i evoliutsii briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Turritellidae v kholodnykh i umerennykh vodakh severnogo polushariia. [On systematics and evolution of gastropods of the family Turritellidae from the cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 65(8): 1140–1150. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N., 1987 [after 27 November], Tip Mollusca, Klass Gastropoda. Pp. 41–132, in: YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., Molluski belogo moria. *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & V. V. GULBIN, 1990 [after 25 April], K postroeniuiu sistemy briukhonogikh molliuskov semeistva Velutinidae Gray, 1842. [On the system of the family Velutinidae Gray, 1842]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 218: 105–129. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1971, Fauna i raspredelenie rakovinnykh briukhonogikh molliuskov na litorali morei SSSR. [Fauna and distribution of the shell-bearing gastropods of intertidal zone of the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 27–29. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1972 [June], Sur la biologie de la reproduction des patelles de la famille Tecturidae (Gastropoda: Docoglossa) et sur la position systématique de ses subdivisions. *Malacologia*, 11(2): 287–294.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. G. KUSAKIN, 1978 [after 16 February], Rakovinnye briukhonogie molliuski litorali morei SSSR. [Gastropods molluscs from the intertidal zone of the USSR seas]. *Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR*, 116: 1–256. [in Russian]

- GOLIKOV, A. N. & O. A. SCARLATO, 1967, Molluski zaliva Posiet (Iaponskoe more) i ikh ekologiya [Molluscs of the Possiet Bay (the sea of Japan) and their ecology]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 5–154, pls. 1–14. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1968, K postroeniiu sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [On the development of classification of prosobranch gastropod molluscs]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 5–7. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1972, Molliuski - Klass Briukhonogie [Mollusca-Gastropoda]. Pp. 65–166, in: V. A. VODYANITZKII, ed., *Opredeliteli Fauny Chernogo i Azovskogo Morei* [Identification key to the fauna of the Black and Azov Seas, volume 3, free living invertebrates: Arthropoda (besides Crustacea), Mollusca, Echinodermata, Chaetognatha, Chordata]. Naukova Dumka, Kiev. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975 [18 December], Systematics of prosobranch gastropods. *Malacologia*, 15(1):185–232.
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1987 [after 23 October], Sistema otriada Cerithiiformes i ego polozhenie v podklasse Pectinibranchia [Systematics of the order Cerithiiformes and its position within the subclass Pectinibranchia]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 23–28. [in Russian]
- GOLIKOV, A. N. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1989 [“1988”], Voprosy filogenii i sistemy perednezhabernykh briukhonogikh molliuskov. [Problems of phylogeny and system of the prosobranchiate gastropods]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 4–77. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article].
- GOMEZ, B. J. & E. ANGULO, 1987, On the systematic position of the genus *Cryptazeca* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 57–62.
- GONZALES PEREZ, J. A., 1995, *Catálogo de los crustáceos decápodos de las Islas Canarias*. Publicaciones Turquesa, Santa Cruz de Tenerife. 282 pp.
- GORDON, M. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1987, Late Mississippian gastropods of the Chainman Shale, West-Central Utah. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1368: 112 pp., 9 pls.
- GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987a [after 23 October], Ob'em i polozhenie semeistva Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) v klasse briukhonogikh molliuskov. [The volume and the position of the family Seguenziidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Seguenziidae) in the gastropod class]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 21–23.
- GORYACHEV, V. N., 1987b [after 23 October], K revizii briukhonogikh molliuskov nadsemeistva Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). Vnetropicheskie zony severnogo polushariia. [On the revision of the gastropod superfamily Buccinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Hamiglossa). The nontropical zones of the northern hemisphere]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 31–35.
- GOSLINER, T. M., 1987, *Nudibranchs of southern Africa. A guide to opisthobranch molluscs of southern Africa*. Sea Challengers, Monterey/Jeff Hamann, El Cajon/E. J. Brill, Leiden. 136 pp.
- GOSLINER, T. M. & S. JOHNSON, 1994, Review of the genus *Hallaxa* (Nudibranchia: Actinocyclusidae) with descriptions of nine new species. *The Veliger*, 37: 155–191.
- GOSLINER, T. M. & A. M. KUZIRIAN, 1990, Two new species of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from Baja California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 47 (1): 1–15.
- GÖTTING, K.-J., 1974, *Malakozoologie*. G. Fischer, Stuttgart. x + 320 pp.
- GOTTSCHICK, F., 1920, Die Land- und Süßwassermollusken des Tertiärbeckens von Steinheim am Aalbuch. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 52(2): 49–66.
- GOUGEROT, L. & J. LE RENARD, 1987 [23 January], Clefs de détermination des petites espèces de gastéropodes de l'Éocène du Bassin parisien. XXXIII - Le genre *Trypanaxis* Cossmann. *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, new ser., 42(3) [for 1986]: 65–70.
- GOULD, A. A., 1861 [26 February], Descriptions of shells collected by the North Pacific Exploring Expedition. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History*, 7: 400–409.
- GRABAU, A. W., 1936, Early Permian fossils of China, Part II. Fauna of the Maping limestone of Kivangsi & Kweichow. *Palaeontologia Sinica*, ser. B, 8(4): 1–320, pls. 1–31.
- GRABAU, A. W. & S. G. KING, 1928, *Shells of Peitaiho*, ed. 2. Peking Society of Natural History Hand-Book no. 2. Peking Leader Press, Peking. vi + 279 pp., pls. 3–11.
- GRABAU, A. W. & H. W. SHIMER, 1909, *North American index fossils, Invertebrates*, 1. Seiler & Co., New York. 853 pp.
- GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004a, Molecular phylogeny of Euthyneura (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 21(2): 303–313.
- GRANDE, C., J. TEMPLADO, J. L. CERVERA & R. ZARDOYA, 2004b, Phylogenetic relationships among Opisthobranchia (Mollusca: Gastropoda) based on mitochondrial *cox 1*, *trnV*, and *rnrL* genes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 33: 378–388.
- GRANT, U. S. & H. R. GALE, 1931 [3 November], Catalogue of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene Mollusca of California and adjacent regions; with notes on their morphology, classification, and nomenclature and a special treatment of the Pectinidae and the Turridae (including a few Miocene and Recent species), together with a summary of the stratigraphic relations of the formations involved. *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History*, 1: 1036 pp., 32 pls.
- GRAVENHORST, J. L. C., 1845, *Das Thierreich nach den Verwandtschaften und Übergängen in den Klassen und Ordnungen desselben dargestellt*. Grass, Barth & Co., Breslau. x + 254 pp., 12 pls.

- GRAY, J. E., 1821, A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. *London Medical Repository*, 15: 229–239.
- GRAY, J. E., 1824a [30 April], Zoological notices. *The Philosophical Magazine and Journal*, 63: 274–277.
- GRAY, J. E., 1824b, On the natural arrangement of the pulmonobranchous Mollusca. *Annals of Philosophy*, new ser., 8(2): 107–109.
- GRAY, J. E., 1827, Plate Mollusca [= plate 3], plate Mollusca III [= plate 4], plate Mollusca IV [= plate 6]. In: E. SMEDLEY, H. J. ROSE & H. J. ROSE, eds., *Encyclopaedia Metropolitana*, volume 7. Plates to zoology.
- GRAY, J. E., 1828, *Spicilegia Zoologica; or original figures and short systematic descriptions of new and unfigured animals*, Part 1. Treüttel, Würtz & Co., London. 8 pp., 6 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1838 [March], On some new species of quadrupeds and shells. *Annals of Natural History or Magazine of Zoology, Botany and Geology*, 1(1): 27–30.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840a [between March and June], [A new edition of] *A Manual of the land and freshwater shells of the British Islands* by W. Turton. Longman, Orme, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London. ix + 324 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840b [16 October], Shells of molluscous animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42: 105–152.
- GRAY, J. E., 1840c [4 November], Shells of molluscous animals. In: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, ed. 42, 2nd printing: 106–156.
- GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1847a [October], The classification of the British Mollusca, by W. E. Leach. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 20: 267–273.
- GRAY, J. E., 1847b [November], A list of genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyma and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15: 129–182.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850a [9 February], *Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. Part II, Pteropoda*. Newman, London. iv + 45 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850b [after 12 February], *Figures of molluscous animals selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students by M. E. Gray*, vol. 4. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. iv + 219 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1850c, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscous animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 17: 164–169.
- GRAY, J. E., 1851, Description of a new genus and several new species of terrestrial, fluviatile and marine molluscous animals inhabiting New Zealand. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 7: 64–69.
- GRAY, J. E. (ed.), 1852 [after 12 February], *A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure*, by W. E. Leach. Van Voorst, London. xvi + 376 pp., 13 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853a [February], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 124–132.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853b [March], Revision of the families of nudibranch mollusks, with the description of a new genus of Phyllidiadae. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 11: 218–221.
- GRAY, J. E., 1853c [December], Description of two new genera (*Pfeifferia* and *Janella*) of land Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 2, 12: 412–415.
- GRAY, J. E., 1854 [25 July], On the division of ctenobranchous gasteropodous Mollusca into larger groups and families. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 21: 32–44.
- GRAY, J. E., 1855 [14 April], *Catalogue of Pulmonata or air-breathing Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. 192 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1856 [13 August], On the position of the genus *Proserpina* in the system, and a description of its dentition. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24: 99–102.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857a [9 May], *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I*. Taylor & Francis, London. xii + 230 pp.
- GRAY, J. E., 1857b, [New edition of W. TURTON], *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, London. xvi + 335 pp., 12 pls.
- GRAY, J. E., 1858 [June], On the affinities of the genus *Camptonyx*, Benson. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 1: 406–407.
- GRAY, J. E., 1860a [September], On the bitentaculate slug from Aneitum. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 195–196.
- GRAY, J. E., 1860b [October], On the arrangement of the land pulmoniferous Mollusca into families. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 6: 267–269.
- GRAY, J. E., 1868a [April], Notes on the specimens of Calyptraeidae in Mr. Cuming's collection. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 726–748.
- GRAY, J. E., 1868b [April], Notes on *Catillus*, Humphrey, or *Navicella*, Lamarck, with descriptions of two new genera. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1867(3): 993–1000.
- GREGORIO, A. DE, 1880 [November], *Fauna di S. Giovanni Ilarione (Parisiano)*. Parte 1, *Cefalopodi e Gasteropodi*, fasc. 1. Montaine, Palermo. xxviii + 106 pp., 7 pls., map.
- GREGORIO, A. DE, 1890, Monographie de la faune éocénique de l'Alabama et surtout de celle de Claiborne de l'étage parisien. *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 7: 1–156, pls. 1–17 [January]; 8: 157–316, pls. 18–46 [April].

- GRIFFITH, E. & E. PIDGEON, "1834", The Mollusca and Radiata arranged by the baron Cuvier with supplementary additions to each order. In: E. GRIFFITH ET AL., *The animal kingdom arranged in conformity with its organization, by the baron Cuvier, with supplementary addition to each order*, vol. 12. Whittaker, London. viii + 601 pp., 41 pls. (Mollusca) + 20 pls. (Zoophytes). [Published in 3 parts (parts 38–40), December 1833, March 1834, June 1834, but contents of individual parts not known; see C. F. COWAN, 1969, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 5(2): 137–140].
- GRIFFITHS, R. J., 1985 [June], Description of a new South African arminacean and the proposed re-statement of the genus *Atthila* Bergh (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia). *Annals of the South African Museum*, 95(7): 269–280.
- GRIMPE, G. & H. HOFFMAN, 1925, Die Nacktschnecken von Neu-Caledonien, den Loyalty-Inseln und den Neuen-Hebriden. In: F. SARASIN & J. ROUX, eds., *Nova Caledonia, A (Zoologie)*, Band 3 (Heft 1. 3): 337–476, pls. 5–6.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1955, *Fauna Republicii Populare Romine. Mollusca*, Vol. III, Fasc. 1. Editura Academiei Republicii Populare Romine, Bucurest. 518 pp.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1981, *Gastropoda Romaniae, ordo Stylommatophora. 3. Suprafamilie Clausiliacea si Achatinacea*. Universitatea din Bucuresti, Facultatea de Biologie, Bucurest. 269 pp.
- GROSSU, A. V., 1993, *Gasteropodele din Romania. Compendiu. IPTC-SA, Bucurest*. 412 pp.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1976a [18 November], Taxonomie und Phylogenie der *Bitium*-Gruppe (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 5(3): 33–59, pls. 1–2.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1976b, Bemerkungen zur Familie Diastomidae Cossmann, 1895 (Cerithiacea, Gastropoda). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 197(1–2): 71–89.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1980, Bemerkungen zur Überfamilie Cerithiopsacea H. A. Adams, 1854 (Gastropoda) sowie zur Fassung einiger ihrer Gattungen. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 204(3–4): 209–264.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1982 [25 November], Bemerkungen zu einigen Gattungen der Familie Cerithiidae Fleming, 1822 (Gastropoda, Cerithiacea). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 8(1): 39–62, pls. 1–3.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1997, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. III. Opisthobranchia. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 25: 177–223, pls. 1–7.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1998, Heterostropha (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und Nordpolens. II. Weitere Allogastropoda. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C [Paläontologie, Stratigraphie, Fazies], 474(6): 1–37, pls. 1–7.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 1999 [December], Zygopleuroidea (Gastropoda) aus dem Lias und Dogger Deutschlands und Nordwestpolens. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(3–4): 247–259.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2000a, Archaeogastropoda aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und des nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 205–253.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2000b, Gordenellidae n. fam., eine neue Gastropoden-Familie aus dem Dogger und Malm Europas. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 34: 255–267.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2001, Neritimorpha und weitere Caenogastropoda (Gastropoda) aus dem Dogger Norddeutschlands und der nordwestlichen Polens. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 36: 45–99.
- GRÜNDEL, J., 2003 [30 September], Gastropoden aus dem unteren Lias (Ober-Hettangium bis Unter-Sinemurium) Südwestdeutschlands. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. B (*Geologie und Paläontologie*), 340: 1–55.
- GRÜNDEL, J. & T. KOWALKE, 2002 [October], Palaeorissoidae, a new family of marine and brackish water Rissoidae (Gastropoda, Littorinimorpha). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Palaeontologie, Abhandlungen*, 226(1): 43–57.
- GUDE, G. K., 1914 [November], *The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca, 2 (Trochomorphidae - Janellidae)*. Shipley, New Delhi. xii + 520 pp.
- GUDE, G. K. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1921 [24 October], On *Helicella*, Férussac. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(5–6): 174–190.
- GUILDING, L., 1828, Observations on the zoology of the Cariboean [sic] Islands. *The Zoological Journal*, 3: 527–544; 4: 164–175.
- GUILDING, L., 1834, Observations on *Naticina* and *Dentalium*, two genera of molluscous animals. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 17: 29–35, pl. 3.
- GULBIN, V. V. & A. N. GOLIKOV, 1997 [October], A review of the prosobranch family Velutinidae in cold and temperate waters of the northern hemisphere. I. Capulacmaeinae. *Ophelia*, 47(1): 43–54.
- GULICK, J. T., 1873 [June], On the classification of the Achatinellinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1873(1): 89–91.
- GURICH, G., 1896 [after September], Das Palaeozoicum im polnischen Mittelgebirge. *Zapiski Imperatorskago S.-Petersburgskago Mineralogicheskago Obshchestva*, ser. 2, 32: 4 + 539 pp., 15 pls., map.
- HAAS, O., 1953 [8 June], Mesozoic invertebrate faunas of Peru. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 101: 328 pp., 18 pls.
- HABE, T., 1946 [December], [Reviews of Japanese Helicarionidae (3)]. *Japanese Journal of Malacology* (formerly "Venus"), 14(5–8): 200–217. [in Japanese]
- HABE, T., 1955 [May], Notes on the systematic position of the genus *Orectospira* Dall, 1925. *Minutes, Conchological Club of Southern California*, 147: 4.
- HABE, T., 1961 [10 May], *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan*, volume 2. Hoikusha, Osaka. 182 + 42 pp., 66 pls.

- HABE, T., 1972 [1 December], Notes on the genus *Parencistrolepis* Azuma (Buccinidae). *The Nautilus*, 86(2–4): 51–52.
- HABE, T., 1973, [Review of] Indo-Pacific Pisaniinae and related buccinid genera by W. O. Cernohorsky and Note on some Australian genera and species of the family Buccinidae by W. F. Ponder. *Venus*, 32(3): 97–98.
- HABE, T., 1976a, [Review of] Turriculid Gastropoda of Japan by H. Noda. *Venus*, 35(2): 93–94.
- HABE, T., 1976b [31 December], [Review of] Systematics of prosobranch gastropods by A. N. Golikov and Y. I. Starobogatov. *Venus*, 35(4): 214–215.
- HABE, T., 1990, [Japanese title], *Hitachiobi*, 55: 3–9.
- HABE, T. & S. KOSUGE, 1966 [15 January], *Shells of the world in colour*, vol. 2. Hoikusha, Osaka. vii + 193 pp., 68 pls.
- HABE, T., T. OKUTANI & S. NISHIWAKI, eds., 1994, *Handbook of malacology*, vol. 1. Scientist Inc., Tokyo. 274 pp.
- HABE, T. & J. SATO, 1973 [15 November] [“1972”], [A classification of the family Buccinidae from the North Pacific]. *Proceedings of the Japanese Society of Systematic Zoology*, 8: 1–8, pls. 1–2.
- HABER, G., 1934 [20 June], Gastropoda, Amphineura et Scaphopoda jurassica II. In: W. QUENSTEDT, ed., *Fossilium Catalogus. I, Animalia*. Junk, Berlin. Pars 65: 305–400.
- HACOBJAN, V. T., 1963, Novye pozdnelovye gastropody Armianskoj SSR. [New Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Armenian SSR]. *Doklady Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Paleontologija*, 36(3): 183–188.
- HACOBJAN, V. T., 1972, O novom semeistve tseritoidei. [On a new cerithioid family]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 25(1): 3–14, pl. 1. [in Russian]
- HACOBJAN, V. T., 1973 [after 29 December], K voprosu sistematiki pozdnelovyx nerineid (Gastropoda). [Systematics questions on nerineids (Gastropoda) from Upper Cretaceous]. *Izvestiia Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Nauki o Zemle*, 26(6): 3–14, pls. 1–3. [in Russian]
- HACOBJAN, V. T., 1976 [after 12 November], *Briukhonogii verkhnego mela Armianskoj SSR* [Gastropods from the upper Cretaceous of Armenia]. Institut Geologii, Akademii Nauk Armianskoj SSR, Erevan. 440 + 4 pp., 83 pls. [in Russian]
- HAGENMÜLLER, P., 1885 [December], Nouveaux genres de limaciens du système européen. *Bulletins de la Société Malacologique de France*, 2: 295–312, pl. 8.
- HAIG, J., 1956, The Galatheaidea (Crustacea Anomura) of the Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition with a review of the Porcellanidae of the western North Atlantic. *Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition Report*, 8: 1–44, pl. 1.
- HAIG, J., 1957, The porcellanid crabs of the “Askoy” Expedition to the Panama Bight. *American Museum Novitates*, 1865: 1–17.
- HAIG, J., 1959, Porcellanid crabs from West Africa. *Atlantide Report*, 5: 327–332.
- HAIG, J., 1962, Porcellanid crabs from aasthan and western America. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 124: 171–192.
- HAIG, J., 1965, The Porcellanidae (Crustacea, Anomura) of Western Australia, with descriptions of four new Australian species. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 48(4): 97–118.
- HAIG, J., 1966a, The Porcellanidae (Crustacea Anomura) of the Iranian Gulf and Gulf of Oman. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening*, 129: 49–65.
- HAIG, J., 1966b, Campagne de la Calypso au large des côtes atlantiques de l’Amérique du Sud (1961–1962). Porcellanid crabs (Crustacea Anomura). *Annales de l’Institut Océanographique*, 44: 351–358.
- HAIG, J., 1978, Contribution toward a revision of the porcellanid genus *Porcellana* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Anomura). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 91(3): 706–714.
- HALDEMAN, S. S., 1864 [before 27 January], On Streptomatidae as a name for a family of fluviatile Mollusca, usually confounded with *Melania*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 15(6): 273–274.
- HALL, J., 1879 [after 15 December], *Natural history of New York. Geological Survey of New York. Palaeontology*, vol. 5, part 2. Van Benthuysen, Albany. xv + 492 pp., 113 pls.
- HALLER, B., 1892 [15 July], Die Morphologie der Prosobranchier. *Morphologisches Jahrbuch*, 18(3): 451–543, pls. 13–19.
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912a, A synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary freshwater Mollusca of the Californian province based upon an ontogenetic classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 10(2):112–165, pls. 5–6 [29 June]; 10(3): 167–211, pls. 78 [30 October].
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1912b, The aquatic molluscs of southern California and adjacent regions, a transition fauna. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, 11: 18–46.
- HANNIBAL, H. A., 1914 [13 June], Note on the classification of Ancyliidae. *The Nautilus*, 28(2): 23–24.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G., S. L. ADAMKEWICZ, J. A. BLAKE, D. SAUDEK, T. SPRIGGS & C. J. BULT, 1997, Neogastropod phylogeny: a molecular perspective. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 63: 327–351.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G., S. L. ADAMKEWICZ, M. PLASSMEYER & P. M. GILLEVET, 1998, Phylogenetic relationships of the lower Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Architaenioglossa, Campaniloidea, Cerithioidea) as determined by partial 18S rDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27(4): 361–372.
- HARASEWYCH, M. G. & Y. KANTOR, 2002, On the morphology and taxonomic position of *Babylonia* (Neogastropoda: Babyloniidae). *Bollettino Malacologico*, Suppl. 4: 19–36.

- HARASEWYCH, M. G. & A. G. MCARTHUR, 2000, A molecular phylogeny of the Patellogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Marine Biology*, 137(2): 183–194.
- HARBECK, K., 1996, Die Evolution der Archaeopulmonata. *Zoologische Verhandlungen*, 305: 133 pp., 33 pls.
- HARRIS, G. F., 1897 [after 25 March], *Catalogue of Tertiary Mollusca in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History)*. Part 1, *The Australasian Tertiary Mollusca*. Longman & Co., London. xxvi + 407 pp., 8 pls.
- HARRY, H. W., 1962 [14 November], A critical catalogue of the nominal genera and species of neotropical Planorbidae. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 33–53.
- HARRY, H. W. & B. HUBENDICK, 1964, The freshwater pulmonate Mollusca of Puerto Rico. *Göteborgs Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. 6, ser. B (*Matematiska och Naturvetenskapliga Skrifter*), 9(5) [= *Meddelanden från Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 136]: 1–77.
- HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1821, *System der Erd- und Süßwasser Gasteropoden Europa's*. In: J. STURM, *Deutschlands Fauna*, Abteilung VI, Heft 5. Nürnberg. 60 pp., 3 pls.
- HARTMANN, J. D. W., 1840–1844, *Erd- und Süßwasser-Gasteropoden der Schweiz*, Bd. 1. Scheitlin & Zollikofer, St. Gallen. xx + 227 pp., 84 pls.
- Published in parts [Dates after D. HEPPELL, 1966, *Journal of Conchology*, 26(2): 84–88]:

Heft	Pages	Date
1	i–xx, 1–36	1840 (not later than June)
2	pls. 1–12	1840 (not later than June)
3	37–60, pls. 13–24	1841
4	61–116, pls. 25–36	1841
5	117–148, pls. 37–48	1842
6	149–156, pls. 49–60	1842
7	157–204, pls. 61–72	1843
8	205–227, pls. 73–84	1844

- HARZHAUSER, M., T. KOWALKE & O. MANDIC, 2002, Late Miocene (Pannonian) gastropods of Lake Pannon with special emphasis on early ontogenetic development. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museum in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 75–141.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985a [10 January], The fine morphology of the osphradial sense organs of the Mollusca. I, Gastropoda, Prosobranchia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 307(1133): 457–496.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1985b, The Heterobranchia, a new concept of the phylogeny of the higher gastropods. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 23(1): 15–375.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1986, A phylogenetic analysis of streptoneurous Gastropoda. In: D. HEPPELL, ed., *9th International Malacological Congress* [Edinburgh], Abstracts: 34.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1987 [2 November], Anatomy and affinities of cocculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 16(4): 305–324.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1988 [14 December], On the origin and evolution of major gastropod groups, with special reference to the Streptoneura. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(4): 367–441.
- HASZPRUNAR, G., 1992, On the anatomy and relationships of the Choristellidae (Archaeogastropoda, Lepetelloidea). *The Veliger*, 35: 295–307.
- HASZPRUNAR, G. & G. HUBER, 1990, On the central nervous system of Smeagolidae and Rhodopidae, two families questionably allied with the Gymnomorpha (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Journal of Zoology, London*, 220: 185–199.
- HASZPRUNAR, G. & E. KÜNZ, 1996 [October], Ultrastructure and systematic significance of the epidermis and haemocoel of *Rhodope* (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia, Doridoidea?). *Journal of Submicroscopic Cytology and Pathology*, 28(4): 485–497.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1996 [15 January], Die Orculidae Asiens (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 125(1–2): 1–86, pls. 1–6.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1998 [12 February], Phylogeny of the Limacoidea *sensu lato* (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 64(1): 35–66.
- HAUSDORF, B., 1999 [January], A new genus of the Buliminidae from Turkey (Gastropoda, Stylommatophora). *Journal of Natural History*, 33: 149–154.
- HAUSDORF, B., 2001, The genus *Ena* in Turkey, with remarks on its phylogenetic relationships (Gastropoda: Buliminidae). *Journal of Natural History*, 35(11): 1627–1638.
- HAUSDORF, B., 2002, Phylogeny and biogeography of the Vitrinidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 134(3): 347–358.



- HAUSDORF, B., 2003 [August], Systematic position and taxonomy of the genus *Hirtudiscus* from Colombia (Gastropoda: Scoldontidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 69(3): 179–186.
- HAUSDORF, B., P. RÖPSTORF & F. RIEDEL, 2003, Relationships and origin of endemic Lake Baikal gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) based on mitochondrial DNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 26: 435–443.
- HAYAMI, I. & T. KASE, 1977, A systematic survey of the Paleozoic and Mesozoic Gastropoda and Paleozoic Bivalvia from Japan. *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin* 13: 154 pp., 11 pls.
- HEALY, J. M., 1988, Sperm morphology in *Serpulorbis* and *Dendropoma* and its relevance to the systematic position of the Vermetidae (Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54: 295–308.
- HEALY, J. M., 1989, Spermatozeugmata of *Abyssochrysos*: ultrastructure, development and relevance to the systematic position of the Abyssochrysidae. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 11(3): 509–533.
- HEALY, J. M., 1990, Taxonomic affinities of the deep-sea genus *Provanna* (Caenogastropoda): new evidence from sperm ultrastructure. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56: 119–122.
- HEALY, J. M., 1992, Dimorphic spermatozoa of the hydrothermal vent prosobranch *Alviniconcha hessleri*: systematic importance and comparison with other caenogastropods. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. 4, A, 14(2): 272–291.
- HEALY, J. M., 1993, Transfer of the gastropod family Plesiotrochidae to the Campaniloidea based on sperm ultrastructure evidence. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 59(2): 135–146.
- HEALY, J. M., 1995 [10 December] (“1996”), Molluscan sperm ultrastructure: correlation with taxonomic units within the Gastropoda, Cephalopoda and Bivalvia. Pp. 99–113, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- HEALY, J. M., 2000, Mollusca: Relict taxa. Pp. 21–79, in: B. G. M. JAMIESON, ed., *Reproductive biology of invertebrates. Volume 9B, Progress in male gamete ultrastructure and phylogeny*.
- HEALY, J. M. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Nudibranch spermatozoa: comparative ultrastructure and systematic importance. *The Veliger*, 34(2): 134–165.
- HEDING, S. G. & G. MANDAHL-BARTH, 1938, Investigations on the anatomy and systematic position of the parasitic snail *Entocolax* Voigt. *Meddelelser om Grönland*, 108(5): 1–40.
- HEDEGAARD, C., 1990, *Shell structures of the Recent Archaeogastropoda*. Thesis, Department of Ecology and Genetics, University of Aarhus, Denmark. Vol. 1, 154 pp., vol. 2, 78 pls.
- HEDLEY, C., 1918 [19 June], A check-list of the marine fauna of New South Wales. Part I Mollusca. *Journal and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New South Wales*, 51, supplement: M1–M120.
- HEIDELBERGER, D., 2001, Mitteldevonische (Givetische) Gastropoden aus der Lahnmulde (südliches Rheinisches Schiefergebirge). *Geologische Abhandlungen Hessen*, 106: 291 pp.
- HENDERSON, J. B. & P. BARTSCH, 1920 [8 July], A classification of the American operculate land mollusks of the family Annulariidae. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 58: 49–82.
- HENNIG, W., 1980, *Taschenbuch der speziellen Zoologie, 1. Wirbellose I, ausgenommen Gliedertiere*, ed. 4. Thun, Frankfurt/Main. 392 pp.
- HEPPELL, D., 1983, Nassariidae Iredale, 1916 (Gastropoda): revised proposals for conservation. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 40(4): 237–240.
- HEPPELL, D., 1995, *Helicostoa*: a forgotten Chinese gastropod enigma. In: A. GUERRA, E. ROLAN & F. ROCHA, eds., *12<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress, Abstracts*: 29–30.
- HERBERT, D. G., 1997, The terrestrial slugs of Kwazulu-Natal: diversity, biogeography and conservation (Mollusca: Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 38: 197–239.
- HERRMANNSEN, A. N., 1846–1852, *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia. Nomina subgenerum, generum ...* Fischer, Cassel.  
Published in parts [Dates after A. N. HERRMANNSEN 1852: iv]:

	Pages	Date
Volume 1	i–xxvii, 1–104	1 September 1846
	105–232	1 December 1846
	233–360	1 March 1847
	361–488	18 April 1847
	489–616	25 May 1847
	617–637	17 July 1847
Volume 2	1–104	17 July 1847
	105–232	8 September 1847
	233–352	7 December 1847
	353–492	18 February 1848
	493–612	February 1849
	613–717	March 1849
Supplement	i–v, 1–140	December 1852

- HERSHLER, R. & J. R. HOLSINGER, 1990, Zoogeography of North American hydrobiid cavesnails. *Stygologia*, 5(1): 5–16.
- HERSHLER, R. & F. G. THOMPSON, 1992, A review of the aquatic gastropod subfamily Cochliopinae (Prosobranchia: Hydrobiidae). *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 5: 140 pp.
- HERTLING, H., 1932 [December], *Philinoglossa helgolandica* n.g., n.sp., ein neuer Opisthobranchier aus der Nordsee bei Helgoland. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen, Abteilung Helgoland*, new ser., 19(1), (2): 1–9.
- HESSE, P., 1882 [before August], Miscellen (Fortsetzung). *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 9: 29–37, pl. 2.
- HESSE, P., 1918 [19 February], Kritische Fragmente. *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 50(1): 34–40.
- HESSE, P., 1926a [after March], Die Nacktschnecken der palaearktischen Region. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(1): 1–152, pls. 1–2.
- HESSE, P., 1926b, Beiträge zur genaueren Kenntnis des Subfamilie Helicellinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 58(3): 113–141.
- HEUDE, P. M., 1882–1890, *Mémoires concernant l'histoire naturelle de l'empire chinois par des pères de la Compagnie de Jésus*. Tome 1. *Notes sur les mollusques terrestres de la vallée du Fleuve Bleu*. Mission Catholique, Chang-Hai.  
Published in parts:

Cahier	Pages	Plates	Date
2	1–88	12–21	1882
3	89–132	22–32	1885
4	125 [sic]–188	33–43	1890

- HICKMAN, C. S., 1983 [3 October], Radular patterns, systematics, diversity and ecology of deep-sea limpets. *The Veliger*, 26(2): 73–92.
- HICKMAN, C. S., 2003, Functional morphology and mode of life of *Isanda coronata* (Gastropoda: Trochidae) in an Australian macrotidal sandflat. Pp. 69–88, in: F. E. WELLS, D. I. WALKER & D. S. JONES, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Dampier, Western Australia*. Volume 1. Western Australia Museum, Perth.
- HICKMAN, C. S. & J. H. MCLEAN, 1990 [26 November], Systematic revision and suprageneric classification of trochacean gastropods. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 35: vi + 169 pp.
- HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 1999, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka. 749 pp.
- HIGO, S., P. CALLOMON & Y. GOTO, 2001, *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan; Gastropoda. Bivalvia. Polyplacophora. Scaphopoda. Type figures*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka. 208 pp.
- HIGO, S. & Y. GOTO, 1993, *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese islands and the adjacent area*. Tenji, Osaka. 693 + 13 + 148 pp.
- HINDS, R. B., 1843, Descriptions of new shells from the collection of Captain Sir Edward Belcher, R. N., C. B., (continued). *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 11: 255–257.
- HINDS, R. B., 1844–1845, *The zoology of the voyage of H. M. S. Sulphur, under the command of Capt. Sir Edward Belcher during the years 1836–42*. Volume 2, *Mollusca*. Smith, Elder & Co., London. v + 72 pp., 21 pls.  
Published in parts [Dates after R. E. PETIT & M. G. HARASEWYCH, 1990, *The Nautilus*, Suppl. 1: 57]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1–24	1–7	July 1844
2	25–48	8–14	October 1844
3	i–v, 49–72	15–21	January 1845

- HINOIDE, S. & T. HABE, 1978 [31 July], *Parastrophia japonica* n.sp. (Ctiloceratidae) from Japan. *Venus*, 37(2): 55–57.
- HIRASE, S. & I. TAKI, 1954, *An illustrated handbook of shells in natural colors from the Japanese islands and adjacent territory*. Maruzen, Tokyo. 124 pp., 134 pls.
- HODGKINSON, K. A., C. L. GARVIE & A. W. H. BE, 1992, Eocene euthecosomatous Pteropoda (Gastropoda) of the Gulf and eastern coasts of North America. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 103 (341): 1–62.
- HODGSON, A. N. & G. G. FOSTER, 1992, Structure of the sperm of some South African archaeogastropods (Mollusca) from the superfamilies Haliotoidea, Fissurelloidea, and Trochoidea. *Marine Biology*, 113(1): 89–97.

- HOERNES, R., 1884, *Elemente der Palaeontologie (Palaeozoologie)*. Von Veit & Co., Leipzig. xvi + 594 pp.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1922 [9 May], Zur Synonymie des Gattungsname "Dactylopus". *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 54(11–13): 303–304.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1924, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Philomyciden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 60: 363–396.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1925 [25 February], Die Vaginuliden. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss ihrer Biologie, Anatomie, Systematik, geographischen Verbreitung und Phylogenie (Fauna & Anatomia ceylanica, III, Nr. 1). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 61(1–2): 1–374, pls. 1–11.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1928, *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 2, Pulmonata*. Lieferung 151. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. pp. 1221–1354.
- HOFFMANN, H., 1932–1939, *Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 3, Opisthobranchia, Teil 1*. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig. xi + 1247 pp.
- Published in parts:

Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1–152	1932
2	153–312	1933
3	313–488	1934
4	489–640	1935
5	641–864	1936
6	865–1104	1938
7	1105–1247	1939
title, i–xi		

- HOFFMANN, R., 1996, Anmerkungen zur aktuellen Systematik in der Klasse der Gastropoda. *Club Conchylia Informationen*, 28(3–4): 79–83.
- HORNÝ, R., 1955, Palaeozygopleuridae nov. fam. (Gastropoda) ze stredoceskeho devonu. *Sbornik Ustredního Ustavu Geologického, Oddíl Paleontologický*, 21: 17–160, pls. 1–10.
- HORNÝ, R., 1961 [after 4 April], New genera of Bohemian Monoplacophora and patellid Gastropoda. *Vestník Ustredního Ustavu Geologického*, 36(4): 299–302, pls. 12.
- HORNÝ, R., 1962 [after 3 August], New genera of Bohemian lower Paleozoic Bellerophonina. *Vestník Ustredního Ustavu Geologického*, 37(6): 473–476.
- HORNÝ, R., 1963a [3 March], Lower Paleozoic Bellerophonina (Gastropoda) of Bohemia. *Sbornik Geologických Ved, Paleontologie*, 2: 57–164, pls. 1–44.
- HORNÝ, R., 1963b [10 October], *Archaeopruga*, a new problematic genus of monoplacophoran molluscs from the Silurian of Bohemia. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(5): 1071–1073, pl. 144.
- HORNÝ, R., 1964 [November], Nové rody gastropodů z českého staršího paleozoika (Mollusca). [New lower Paleozoic gastropod genera of Bohemia (Mollusca)]. *Casopis Národního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědy*, 133(4): 211–216, pls. 1–2. [in Czech and English]
- HORNÝ, R., 1965, O systematické příslušnosti mekkýše *Cyrtolites* Conrad, 1838 (Mollusca). *Casopis Národního Muzea, Oddíl Přírodovědy*, 134(1): 8–10.
- HORNÝ, R., 1992a, Muscle scars in *Sinuities* (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from the Lower Ordovician of Bohemia. *Casopis Národního Muzea v Praze, ser. Přírodovědná*, 158(1–4): 79–100.
- HORNÝ, R., 1992b [June], New Lower Devonian Gastropoda and Tergomya (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Casopis Národního Muzea v Praze, ser. Přírodovědná*, 159(1–4) [for 1990]: 99–110, pls. 1–4.
- HORNÝ, R., 1996, *Grandostoma*: an additional bellerophonitiform mollusc with circumbilical retractor muscle attachment areas (Gastropoda, Bellerophonitoidea). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 41(3–4): 223–231.
- HORNÝ, R., 1997, New, rare and better recognized Ordovician Tergomya and Gastropoda (Mollusca) of Bohemia. *Vestník České Geologické Ústavu*, 72(3): 223–237.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1980, Review of the deep-sea genus *Argyropeza* (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Cerithiidae). *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 321: 1–30.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1988 [20 December], Cerithioidean phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 88–128.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1990a, Anatomy, reproductive biology and systematic position of *Fossarus ambiguus* (Linné) (Fossarinae: Planaxidae; Prosobranchia). *Açoreana*, supplement: 59–73.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1990b [31 December], Aspect of the anatomy of *Plesiotrochus* (Plesiotrochidae, fam. n.) and its systematic position in Cerithioidea (Prosobranchia Caenogastropoda). Pp. 237–249, in: F. E. WELLS, D. I. WALKER, H. KIRKMAN & R. LETHBRIDGE, eds., *The marine fauna and flora of Albany*. Volume 1. Western Australia Museum, Perth.

- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1991a, Anatomy and systematic placement of *Faunus* Montfort 1810 (Prosobranchia: Melanopsinae). *Malacological Review*, 24: 35–54.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1991b [6 September], Systematic review and functional morphology of the mangrove snails *Terebralia* and *Telescopium* (Potamididae; Prosobranchia). *Malacologia*, 33(1–2): 289–338.
- HOUBRICK, R. S., 1993 [2 December], Phylogenetic relationships and generic review of the Bittiinae (Prosobranchia: Cerithioidea). *Malacologia*, 35(2): 261–313.
- HU, C.-H. & H.-J. TAO, 1995, *Shells of Taiwan illustrated in color*. National Museum of Natural Science, Taichung, Taiwan. 484 pp., 113 pls. [in Chinese]
- HUBENDICK, B., 1952 [13 June], A new terrestrial prosobranch family (Tutuilanidae) from Samoa, with description of a new genus and a new species. *Bernice P. Bishop Museum, Occasional Papers*, 20(18): 301–305.
- HUBENDICK, B., 1978, Systematics and comparative morphology of the Basommatophora. Pp. 1–47, in: V. FRETTER & J. PEAKE, eds., *Pulmonates*, volume 2A, *Systematics, evolution and ecology*. Academic Press, London.
- HUDEC, V., 1965 [30 September], Neue Erkenntnisse über die Anatomie von *Argna bielzi* (Rossmässler), und Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung der Gattung *Argna* Cossmann. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 94(3–4): 157–163.
- HUDEC, V., 1970, Poznámky k anatomii nekterých plzu z Madarska. [Bemerkungen zur Anatomie einiger Schneckenarten aus Ungarn]. *Casopis Narodního Muzea*, 137(3–4) [for 1968]: 33–43. [in Czech and German]
- HUGHES, R. N. & W. K. EMERSON, 1987 [1 April], Anatomical and taxonomic characteristics of *Harpa* and *Morum* (Neogastropoda: Harpidae). *The Veliger*, 29(4): 349–358.
- HUMFREY, M., 1975, *Sea shells of the West Indies*. Collins & Co., London. 351 pp., 32 pls.
- HUMPHREY, G., 1797 [1 May], *Museum Calonianum: specification of the various articles which compose the magnificent museum of natural history collected by M. de Calonne in France*. Part 1 [only published]. London. viii + 84 pp.
- HUTTON, F. W., 1882 [May], Notes on some pulmonate Mollusca. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 14: 150–158, pls. 3–4.
- HUTTON, F. W., 1884 [May], Revision of the land Mollusca of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 16: 186–212.
- HYATT, A. & H. A. PILSBRY, 1910–1911, Achatinellidae (Amastrinae). *Manual of Conchology*, ser. 2, volume 21. Philadelphia. xxii + 387 pp., 56 pls.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
81	1–64	1–9	30 July 1910
82	65–128	10–23	14 March 1911
83	129–240	24–36	23 August 1911
84	241–387	37–56	19 December 1911
title page, i–xxii			

- HYLLEBERG, J. & R. N. KILBURN, 2002, Annotated inventory of molluscs from the Gulf of Mannar and vicinity. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 26: 19–79.
- HYLTON SCOTT, M. I., 1960, Nueva familia de pulmonado basomatoforo (Mollusca). *Neotropica*, 6(21): 65–69.
- IBÁÑEZ, M., M. R. ALONSO, K. GROH & R. HUTTERER, 2003, The genus *Obelus* Hartmann, 1842 (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Helicoidea) and its phylogenetic relationships. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 242: 157–167.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1876 [around May], Versuch eines natürlichen Systemes der Mollusken. *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 3: 97–148.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1877, *Vergleichende Anatomie des Nervensystems und Phylogenie der Mollusken*. Engelmann, Leipzig. x + 290 pp.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1887, Gibt es Orthoneuren? *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 45(3): 499–531, pl. 24.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1891 [21 February], Sur les relations naturelles des Cochlides et des Ichnopodes. *Bulletin Scientifique de la France et de la Belgique*, 23: 148–254, pls. 4–6.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1892a, Zur Kenntnis der Sacoglossen. *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher [= Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum]*, 58(5): 361–435, pls. 13–14.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1892b, Morphologie und Systematik des Genitalapparates von *Helix*. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 54(1–3): 385–520, pls. 18–19.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1909a, System und Verbreitung der Heliciden. *Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 59: 420–455.

- IHERING, H. VON, 1909b [31 December], Les mélanidés américains. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 57(4): 289–316.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1912 [12 December], Analyse der Süd-Amerikanischen Heliceen. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, ser. 2, 15: 475–500, pls. 41–42.
- IHERING, H. VON, 1929, Die Nephropneusten in systematischer und phylogenetischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 2(2): 153–384, pls. 3–4.
- ILJINA, L. B., L. A. NEVESSKAYA & N. P. PARAMONOVA, 1976, *Zakonomernosti razvitiia molliuskov v opresnennykh basseinakh neogena Evrazii (pozdnii Miotsen - rannii Pliotsen)*. Nauka, Moskva. 288 pp.
- INABA, A., 1982, *Molluscan fauna of the Seto inland Sea, Japan* (A congratulatory publication of Prof. Akihiko Inaba's 60<sup>th</sup> birthday). Hiroshima Shell Club, Hiroshima. 181 pp., 4 pls.
- INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE, 1999, *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature*, ed. 4. The International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, London. 306 pp.
- INTERNATIONAL COMMISSION ON ZOOLOGICAL NOMENCLATURE; see also under DIRECTION and OPINION.
- IOGANZEN, B. G. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982, O nakhodke v Sibiri presnovodnogo molliuska semeistva Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). [A finding of a freshwater mollusc of the family Triculidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) in Siberia]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(8): 1141–1147. [in Russian]
- IREDALE, T., 1913 [9 September], The generic name to be used for *Murex tritonis* Linné. *The Nautilus*, 27(5): 55–56.
- IREDALE, T., 1914 [24 June], The genus-name *Martensia* Semper. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(2): 120–122.
- IREDALE, T., 1915a [17 June], Some more misused molluscan generic names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 11(5): 291–306.
- IREDALE, T., 1915b [1 July], The nomenclature of British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 14(11): 341–346.
- IREDALE, T., 1915c [12 July], A commentary on Suter's "Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca". *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 47: 417–497.
- IREDALE, T., 1916 [28 November], On two editions of Duméril's *Zoologie Analytique*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(2–3): 79–84.
- IREDALE, T., 1917 [10 November], More molluscan name-changes, generic and specific. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 12(6): 322–330.
- IREDALE, T., 1924 [24 October], Results from Roy Bell's molluscan collections. *Proceedings of the Linnæan Society of New South Wales*, 49(3): 179–279, pl. 33–36.
- IREDALE, T., 1929a [23 or 24 March], Strange molluscs in Sydney Harbour. *The Australian Zoologist*, 5(4): 337–352, pls. 37–38.
- IREDALE, T., 1929b [29 June], Queensland molluscan notes, No. 1. *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum*, 9: 261–297, pls. 30–31.
- IREDALE, T., 1931 [29 June], Australian molluscan notes, No. 1. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 18(4): 201–235, pls. 22–25.
- IREDALE, T., 1935 [10 July], Australian cowries. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(2): 96–135, pls. 8–9.
- IREDALE, T., 1936 [7 April], Australian molluscan notes, No. 2. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 19(5): 267–340, pls. 20–24.
- IREDALE, T., 1937a [12 March], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 8(4): 287–333.
- IREDALE, T., 1937b [30 September], An annotated check list of the land shells (including description of new genera and species) part III. *The South Australian Naturalist*, 18(2): 6–56, pls. 1–2.
- IREDALE, T., 1937c [12 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia, Part 2. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(1): 1–39, pls. 1–3.
- IREDALE, T., 1938 [30 November], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Australia. Part III. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(2): 83–124, pls. 12–13.
- IREDALE, T., 1939a [1 August], A review of the land Mollusca of Western Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*, 2(1): 1–88, pls. 1–5.
- IREDALE, T., 1939b [21 August], A review of the land Mollusca of western Australia. *Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia*, 25: 1–88, pls. 1–5.
- IREDALE, T., 1940a [30 May], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 227–236.
- IREDALE, T., 1940b [9 December], Marine molluscs from Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, Australia and New Caledonia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 9(4): 429–443, pls. 32–34.
- IREDALE, T., 1941a [16 April], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part II. *The Australian Naturalist*, 10: 262–269.
- IREDALE, T., 1941b [19 December], A basic list of the land Mollusca of Papua. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(1): 51–94, pls. 3–4.
- IREDALE, T., 1942 [June], Guide to the land shells of New South Wales, part IV. *The Australian Naturalist*, 11(2): 33–40.
- IREDALE, T., 1943 [30 April], A basic list of the fresh water Mollusca of Australia. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(2): 188–230.

- IREDALE, T., 1944 [10 May], The land Mollusca of Lord Howe Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 10(3): 299–334, pls. 17–20.
- IREDALE, T., 1945 [11 June], The land Mollusca of Norfolk Island. *The Australian Zoologist*, 11(1): 46–71, pls. 2–5.
- IREDALE, T. & C. F. LASERON, 1957 [8 May], The systematic status of *Ctiloceras* and some comparative genera. *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1955–56: 97–109, pls. 1–2.
- IREDALE, T. & D. F. MCMICHAEL, 1962 [30 May], A reference list of the marine Mollusca of New South Wales. *The Australian Museum, Sydney, Memoir* 11: 185 pp.
- IREDALE, T. & C. H. O'DONOGHUE, 1923 [March], List of British nudibranchiate Mollusca. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(4): 195–233.
- IVANOV, A. V., 1933 [1 October], Ein neues endoparasitisches Mollusk - *Paedophoropus dicoelobius* n.gen. n.sp. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 104(5–6): 161–165.
- IZZATULLAEV, Z. I., T. YA. SITNIKOVA & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1985 [after 11 September], [Taxonomic position of the Middle Asian "pseudamnicolas"]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 90(5): 52–60. [in Russian]
- JANSEN, P., 2000, *Seashells of South-East Australia*. Capricornica Publications, Lindfield, NSW. 118 pp.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1989a, Pteropoda (Gastropoda, Euthecosomata) from the Australian Cainozoic. *Scripta Geologica*, 91: 1–76.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1989b, Some new pteropod species from the North Sea Basin Cainozoic (Mollusca: Gastropoda, Euthecosomata). *Mededelingen van de Werkgroep voor Tertiaire en Kwartaire Geologie*, 26(3): 91–133.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1990, Pteropod species (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Euthecosomata) from the Late Oligocene of Mogenstrup, Jylland, Denmark. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 27(2–3): 83–91.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1995a [after 30 October], Systematic revision of holoplanktonic Mollusca in the collections of the "Dipartimento di Scienze della Terra" at Torino, Italy. *Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, Monografie*, 17: 233 pp., 14 pls.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1995b, On the identity of *Clio ricciolii* (Calandrelli, 1844) (Gastropoda: Euthecosomata) from the Pliocene of Rome, Italy. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 32(4): 89–95.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1998, Holoplanktonic Mollusca (Gastropoda: Heteropoda and Thecosomata) from the Pliocene Bowden Beds, Jamaica. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 35(1–4): 95–111.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1999a, Notes on the systematics, morphology and biostratigraphy of fossil holoplanktonic Mollusca, 6. Biostratigraphical interpretation of an assemblage from Poggio Musenna (Sicily, Italy) in comparison to northern Italian and Maltese localities. *Basteria*, 63(4–6): 111–120.
- JANSSSEN, A. W., 1999b, Neogene paleontology in the northern Dominican Republic, 20. Holoplanktonic mollusks (Gastropoda: Heteropoda and Thecosomata). *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 358: 5–40.
- JANSSSEN, A. W. & J. ZORN, 1993, Revision of Middle Miocene holoplanktonic gastropods from Poland, published by the late Wilhelm Krack. *Scripta Geologica, Special Issue* 2: 155–236.
- JARRET, A. G., 2000, *Marine shells of the Seychelles*. Carole Green Publishing, Cambridge. 147 pp.
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972a, Catalogo de la fauna cubana 29. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 1). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1526–1555. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972b, Catalogo de la fauna cubana 30. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 2). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1556–1561. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1972c [after 9 October], Catalogo de la fauna cubana 36. Los Urocoptidae de Cuba. Mollusca, Pulmonata (No. 8). *Circulares del Museo y Biblioteca de Zoología de La Habana*: 1647–1649. [Reprinted: JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1976].
- JAUME, M. L. & A. DE LA TORRE, 1976, Los Urocoptidae de Cuba (Mollusca-Pulmonata). *Ciencias Biológicas*, ser. 4, 53: 122 pp. [Reprint of JAUME & DE LA TORRE, 1972a, b, c].
- JAUME M. L. & L. SANCHEZ DE FUENTES, 1943, Revision de los moluscos cubanos del genero *Cryptelasmus*. *Revista de la Sociedad Malacologica Carlos de la Torre*, 1(2): 42–49, pl. 7.
- JEFFREYS, J. G., 1830, A synopsis of the testaceous pneumonobranchous Mollusca of Great Britain. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 16(2): 323–392.
- JEFFREYS, J. G., 1869 [after May], *British conchology*, volume 5. Van Voorst, London. 258 pp., 102 pls.
- JENSEN, K. R., 1985, Annotated checklist of Hong Kong Ascoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) with description of four new species. Pp. 77–107, in: B. MORTON & D. DUDGEON, eds., *Proceedings of the 2nd International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China*, volume 2(1).
- JENSEN, K. R., 1992, Review of the usage of the synonyms Sacoglossa Ihering, 1876 and Ascoglossa Bergh, 1876. Pp. 541–544, in: C. MEIER-BROOK, ed., *Proceedings of the 10<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen, 1989], Part 2.
- JENSEN, K. R., 1996, Phylogenetic systematics and classification of the Sacoglossa (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, London*, ser. B, 351: 91–122.

- JENSEN, K. R., 1997, Sacoglossa (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) from the Darwin Harbour area, Northern Territory, Australia. Pp. 163–186, in: J. R. HANLEY, G. M. CASWELL, D. G. MEGERIANG & H. K. LARSON, eds., *Proceedings of the Sixth International Marine Biology Workshop: The Marine Flora and Fauna of Darwin Harbour, Northern Territory, Australia*. Museums and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory and The Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin.
- JENSEN, K. R., 2000, An outline of the systematics and classification of Nudibranchia (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 21(2): 431–446.
- JENSEN, R. H. & K. CLARK, 1985, Class Gastropoda (snails, limpets and slugs). Pp. 397–458, in: W. STERRER, ed., *Marine fauna and flora of Bermuda*. John Wiley & Sons, New York. xxx + 742 pp., 16 pls.
- JOHNSTON, G., 1836, Illustrations in British zoology. *The Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Geology and Meteorology* [= *Loudon's Magazine of Natural History of some bibliographies*], 9: 79–83.
- JOOS, C. H., 1911, Die Molluskenfauna der Hydrobienschichten des Hessler bei Mosbach-Biebrich. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde*, 64(2), *Abhandlungen*: 30–74.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1877, [no title]. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 2: 308–312.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1883 [after 1 April], Description d'espèces et genres nouveaux de mollusques. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 8: 186–204.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884a, Monographie des Triforidae. *Bulletin de la Société Malacologique de France*, 1: 217–270.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1884b, Etude sur la famille des Cypraeidae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 9: 81–100.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1888, Description des mollusques recueillis par M. le Dr. Faurot dans la Mer Rouge et le Golfe d'Aden. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 1: 165–223.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1894, Mollusques recueillis à Ceylan par M. E. Simon, et révision générale des espèces terrestres et fluviolacustres de cette île. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 7: 264–330, pl. 4.
- JOUSSEAUME, F., 1912 [14 August] ["1911"], Faune malacologique de la Mer Rouge. *Mémoires de la Société Zoologique de France*, 24(3–4): 180–246, pls. 5–7.
- JUNG, P., 1974, A revision of the family Seraphsidae (Gastropoda: Strombacea). *Paleontographica Americana*, 8(47): 72 pp., 16 pls.
- JUNGBLUTH, J. H., 1975, Die Molluskenfauna des Vogelsberges unter besonderer Berücksichtigung biogeographischer Aspekte. *Biogeographica*, 5: 1–138.
- KABAT, A. R., 1989 [29 September], Case 2652 - Choristidae Verill, 1882 (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Choristidae Esben-Petersen, 1915 (Insecta, Mecoptera): a proposal to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 156–160.
- KABAT, A. R. & R. HERSHLER, 1993 [19 October], The prosobranch snail family Hydrobiidae (Gastropoda: Rissooidea): review of classification and supraspecific taxa. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 547: 94 pp.
- KADOLSKY, D., 1993, Der Gattung *Nystia* zugeordnete Arten im Tertiär des mittleren und westlichen Europas (Gastropoda: Rissooidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 335–402.
- KAISER, K. L. & C. W. BRYCE, 2001, The Recent molluscan marine fauna of Isla de Malpelo, Colombia. *The Festivus*, 33(Occasional Paper 1): 149 pp.
- KANG, T.-P., T.-K. WANG & S.-L. CHOU, 1958, [Studies on the geographical distribution and morphology of the oncomelaniid snails, an intermediate host of *Schistosoma japonicum* in Hupeh Province, China]. *Acta Zoologica Sinica*, 10(3): 225–240. [in Chinese]
- KANIE, Y., 1975, Some Cretaceous patelliform gastropods from the Northern Pacific regions. *Science Report of the Yokosuka City Museum*, 21: 44 pp., 20 pls.
- KANO, Y., S. CHIBA & T. KASE, 2002 [30 October], Major adaptive radiation in neritopsine gastropods estimated from 28S rRNA sequences and fossil records. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, B, 269: 2457–2465.
- KANO, Y. & T. KASE, 2002, Anatomy and systematics of the submarine-cave gastropod *Pisulina* (Neritopsina: Neritiliidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 68: 365–384.
- KANTOR, Y. I., 1991 [November], On the morphology and relationships of some oliviform gastropods. *Ruthenica*, 1(1–2): 17–52.
- KANTOR, Y. I., 1995 [10 December "1996"], Phylogeny and relationships of Neogastropoda. Pp. 221–230, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- KANTOR, Y. I. & J. D. TAYLOR, 2000, Formation of marginal radular teeth in Conoidea (Neogastropoda) and the evolution of the hypodermic envenomation mechanism. *Journal of Zoology, London*, 252: 251–262.
- KASE, T., 1984 [30 March], *Early Cretaceous marine and brackish water Gastropoda from Japan*. National Science Museum, Tokyo. 262 pp., 31 pls.
- KASE, T., 1990, Late Cretaceous gastropods from the Izumi Group of Southwest Japan. *Journal of Paleontology*, 64 (4): 563–578.
- KASE, T. & M. ISHIKAWA, 2003, Mystery of naticid predation history solved: Evidence from a "living fossil" species. *Geology*, 31(5): 403–406.

- KASE, T. & A. VALDES, 1997, The enigma of *Bertinia bertinia* Joussaume, 1883 solved. *Venus*, 56(3): 233–240.
- KAWAGUTI, S. & K. BABA, 1959 [30 September], A preliminary note on a two-valved sacoglossan gastropod, *Tamanovalva limax*, n.gen., n.sp. from Tamano, Japan. *Biological Journal of Okayama University*, 5(3–4): 177–184.
- KAY, E. A., 1979, *Hawaiian marine shells. [Reef and shore fauna of Hawaii, Section 4: Mollusca]*. Bernice P. Bishop Museum Special Publication 64(4). Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu. xvii + 653 pp.
- KAY, E. A. & D. K. YOUNG, 1969 [April], The Doridacea (Opisthobranchia; Mollusca) of the Hawaiian Islands. *Pacific Science*, 23(2): 172–231.
- KEEN, A. M., 1958 [5 December], *Sea shells of tropical West America*, ed. 1. Stanford University Press, Stanford. xi + 624 pp.
- KEEN, A. M., 1971a [1 January], Two new supraspecific taxa in the Gastropoda. *The Veliger*, 13(3): 296.
- KEEN, A. M., 1971b [1 September], *Sea shells of tropical West America. Marine mollusks from Baja California to Peru*. Ed. 2. Stanford University Press, Stanford. xiv + 1064 pp., 22 pls.
- KEEN, A. M. & E. COAN, 1974, *Marine molluscan genera of western North America. An illustrated key*, ed. 2. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 208 pp.
- KEEN, A. M. & A. G. SMITH, 1961 [20 March], West American species of the bivalved gastropod genus *Berthelinia*. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, ser. 4, 30(2): 47–66, pl. 5.
- KEFERSTEIN, W. M., 1862–1866, *Dr H. G. Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen der Weichthiere (Malacozoa), wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort & Bild*. Bd. 3(2), *Malacozoa Cephalophora*. Winter, Leipzig & Heidelberg.
- Published in parts [After E. V. COAN, 1965, *The Veliger*, 8(1): 39]:

Pages	Plates	Date
523–650	45–49	1862
651–808	50–67	1863
809–852	68–70	1863
853–1159	71–94	1864
1160–1484	95–136	1865
1485–1500		1866

- KENNARD, A. S., 1942 [20 December], The Histoire and Prodrome of Férussac. Part III. The divisional names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 25(3): 111–118.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1914 [27 March], *Notes on the changes necessary in the "List of British non-marine Mollusca"*. Taylor & Francis, London. 12 pp.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1923 [October], Note on the nomenclature and systematic arrangement of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 15(6): 298–308.
- KENNARD, A. S. & B. B. WOODWARD, 1926, *Synonymy of the British non-marine Mollusca*. London. xxiv + 447 pp.
- KERNEY, M., 1999, *Atlas of the land- and freshwater molluscs of Britain and Ireland*. Colchester, Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland and Harley Books. 264 pp.
- KERNEY, M. P., R. A. D. CAMERON & J. H. JUNGBLUTH, 1983, *Die Landschnecken Nord- und Mitteleuropas*. Paul Parey, Hamburg. 384 pp., 24 pls.
- KESTEVEN, H. L., 1903 [9 April], Notes on Prosobranchiata, No. ii, Littorinacea. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 27(4) [for 1902]: 620–636, pl. 30.
- KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 1999 [May], The Pugnelliidae, a new stromboidean family (Gastropoda) from the Upper Cretaceous. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 73(1–2): 47–58.
- KIEL, S., K. BANDEL, N. BANJAC & M. DEL C. PERRILLIAT, 2000, On Cretaceous Campanilidae (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, ser. C, 490: 15–26.
- KIEL, S. & K. BANDEL, 2001, Trochidae (Archaeogastropoda) from the Campanian of Torallola in northern Spain. *Acta Geologica Polonica*, 51(2): 137–154.
- KIEL, S. & M. DEL C. PERRILLIAT, 2001, New gastropods from the Maastrichtian of the Mexcala Formation in Guerrero, southern Mexico, part I: Stromboidea. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, 222(3): 407–426.
- KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1996, *Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda in the possession of Nishinomiya City*. 152 + 2 pp., 44 pls.
- KIKUCHI, N., K. OHARA, Y. OTANI & H. KATORI, eds., 1997, *Catalogue of the shellfish type specimens described by the late Dr Tokubei Kuroda, except the possession of Nishinomiya City*. 62 pp.
- KILBURN, R. N., 1989 [November], Notes on *Ptychobela* and *Brachytoma*, with the description of a new species from Mozambique (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Turridae). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 30: 185–196.
- KILBURN, R. N., 2000, Shallow-water "archaeogastropods" of South-East Asia: an introduction. *Phuket Marine Biological Center Special Publication*, 21(3): 595–601.



- KILBURN, R. N. & E. RIPPEY, 1982, *Sea shells of southern Africa*. Macmillan South Africa, Johannesburg, 249 pp., 46 pls.
- KILIAS, R., 1973 [August], Prosobranchia, Cymatiidae. *Das Tierreich*, 92: viii + 235 pp.
- KILIAS, R., ed., 1997, *Lexikon marine Muscheln und Schnecken*. Ulmer, Stuttgart, 340 pp.
- KIRA, T., 1962 [September], *Shells of the western Pacific in color*. Hoikusha, Osaka, 224 + 7 pp., 72 + 2 pls.
- KITTL, E., 1899, Die Gastropoden der Esinokalke, nebst einer Revision der Gastropoden der Mar-molatakalke. *Annalen des Kaiserlich-Königlichen Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums in Wien*, 14(1): 237 pp., 18 pls.
- KLEMM, W., 1973, Die Verbreitung der rezenten Land-Gehäuse-Schnecken in Österreich. *Denkschriften der Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 117: 1–503.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1930 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Pseudozygopleurinae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 4 (Suppl. 1): 78 pp., 5 pls.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1931a [March], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: *Aclisina* and *Streptacis*. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(1): 1–15, 2 pls.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1931b [September], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier: the Subulitidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 5(3): 177–229, pls. 21–27.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1933 [December], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VI. The Neritidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 7(4): 359–392, pls. 40–46.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1934 [June], The gastropods of the Saint Louis, Missouri, Pennsylvanian outlier. VII. the Euomphalidae and Platyceratidae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 8(2): 139–166, pls. 20–26.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1941 [25 August], Paleozoic gastropod genotypes. *Geological Society of America, Special Papers*, 32: vi + 510 pp.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1945 [November], Some new genera of Paleozoic Gastropoda. *Journal of Paleontology*, 19(6): 573–587, pls. 79–80.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1947 [3 January], Some new Cambrian bellerophon gastropods. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 106(17): 1–11, pls. 1–2.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1952 [29 October], Primitive fossil gastropods and their bearing on gastropod classification. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 117(13): 1–56, pls. 1–2.
- KNIGHT, J. B., 1956 [8 March], New families of Gastropoda. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 46(2): 41–42.
- KNIGHT, J. B., R. L. BATTEN & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1960; see under MOORE, R. C., ed.
- KNIGHT, J. B. & E. L. YOCHELSON, 1958 [March], A reconsideration of the relationships of the Monoplacophora and the primitive Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 33(1): 37–48.
- KOBAYASHI, T., 1958, On some Cambrian gastropods from Korea. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography, Transactions*, 29(1–3): 111–118, pl. 8.
- KOBAYASHI, T., 1962 [20 March], The Cambro-Ordovician formations and faunas of South Korea. Part IX, Palaeontology. VIII. The Machari fauna. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo, section 2 (Geology, Mineralogy, Geography, Geophysics)*, 14(1): 1–152, pls. 1–8.
- KOBELT, W., 1876–1881, *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch*, 2 vol. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg, 392 pp., 112 pls. Published in parts [After A. REHDER, 1952, *The Nautilus*, 66(2): 59–60]:

Band	Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1	1–40	1–10	November 1876
	2	41–64	11–20	Nov.–Dec. 1877
	3	65–88	21–30	Feb.–March 1878
	4	89–104	31–40	May 1878
	5	i–xvi, 105–144	41–50	May 1878
2	6	145–176	51–60	June–July 1879
	7–8	177–264	61–80	1879
	9	265–312	81–90	Sept.–Oct. 1880
	10	313–344	91–100	April 1881
	11	345–392	101–112	October 1881

- KOBELT, W., 1881–1883, Die Gattung *Buccinum* L. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2. Bd. 3, Abt. 1C: 1–40, pls. 71–82 [1881]; 41–72, pls. 83–88 [1882]; 73–112, pls. 89–93 [1883]. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg.
- KOBELT, W., 1888 [after June], *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meersconchylien*, Heft 8 [= Bd. 2, Lief. 1]. Fischer, Cassel, 16 pp., pls. 24–32.
- KOBELT, W., 1895, Bericht über die geographische Verbreitung, die Systematik und die Biologie etc. der Mollusken im Jahre 1894. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 57(2): 309–354.

KOBELT, W., 1899–1902, Die Familie Buliminidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2. Bd. 1, Abt. 13, Theil 2. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. pp. 397–1051, pls. 71–133. Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
441	397–452	71–76	1899
443	453–508	77–82	1899
444	509–556	83–88	1899
447	557–620	89–94	1899
451	621–652	95–100	1900
458	653–684	101–103	1900
460	685–724	104–107	1901
463	725–772	108–112	1901
467	773–812	113–117	1901
468	813–836	118–123	1901
470	837–884	124–128	1902
472	885–900		1902
473	901–956	129–133	1902
475	957–1051		1902

KOBELT, W., 1902 [July], Cyclophoridae. *Das Tierreich*, 16: xxxix + 662 pp.

KOBELT, W., 1904 [October], *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten* [von E. A. Rossmässler, fortgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt], new ser., 11. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. xii + 342 pp.

KOBELT, W., 1905–1906, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agnatha). Abtheilung 2, Streptaxidae und Daubardiidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2, Bd. 1, Abt. 12B, Theil 2. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg, 211 pp.

Published in parts [After F. W. WELTER-SCHULTES, 1999, *Archives of Natural History*, 26(2): 157–203]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
499	1–32	42–47	1905
501	33–64	48–53	1905
503	65–96	54–59	1905
506	97–144	60–64	1906
512	145–211	65–71	1906

KOBELT, W., 1906 [after September], Synopsis der Pneumonopomen-Familie Realidae. *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 59: 49–144.

KOBELT, W., 1908, Synopsis der Mollusca Pneumonopoma Opisthoptalmia (Acmidae, Geomelaniidae, Truncatellidae). *Jahrbücher des Nassauischen Vereins für Naturkunde in Wiesbaden*, 61: 156–220.

KOBELT, W. & O. VON MÖLLENDORFF, 1897–1899, Catalog der gegenwärtig lebend bekannten Pneumonopomen. *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 29(5–6): 73–88 [15 June 1897]; 29(7–8): 105–120 [23 July 1897]; 29(9–10): 137–152 [17 October 1897]; 30(9–10): 129–160 [20 September 1898]; 30(11–12): 177–192 [15 December 1898]; 31(9–10): 129–151 [20 July 1899]; 31(11–12): 171–192 [6 October 1899].

KOCHANESKY-DEVIDE, V. & T. SLISKOVIC, 1972, Revizija roda *Clivunella* Katzer, 1918 i *Delminiella* n.gen. (Gastropoda). *Geoloski Glasnik, Sarajevo* [*Bulletin Géologique*], 16: 47–70, pls. 1–4.

KOHN, A. J., 1992, *A chronological taxonomy of Conus, 1758–1840*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. x + 315 pp., 26 pls.

KOKEN, E., 1889, Ueber die Entwicklung der Gastropoden vom Cambrium bis zur Trias. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geologie und Palaeontologie*, Beilage Band, 6: 305–484, pls. 10–14.

KOKEN, E., 1896a, Die Gastropoden der Trias um Hallstadt. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 46(1): 37–126.

KOKEN, E., 1896b [after September], *Die Leitfossilien. Ein Handbuch für den Unterricht und für das Bestimmen von Versteinerungen*. Tauchnitz, Leipzig. 848 pp.

KOKEN, E., 1925, Die Gastropoden des baltischen Untersilurs. *Zapiski Rossiskoj Akademii Nauk*, ser. 8, *Otdel Fiziko-Matematicheskikh Nauk* [= *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences de Russie*, ser. 8, *Classe Physico-mathématique*], 37(1): 326 pp., 41 pls.

- KÖLLIKER, A., 1847, *Rhodope*, nuovo genere di gasteropodi. *Giornale dell'Imperiale Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 16: 239–249, 1 pl.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., 1979, Gastropoden aus den Losensteiner Schichten der Umgebung von Losenstein (Oberösterreich), 3. Theil: Cerithiacea (Mesogastropoda). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 82: 11–51, pls. 1–6.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., 2002, Gastropods from the Lower Cretaceous of Vorarlberg, Austria. A systematic review. *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, ser. A, 103: 23–73.
- KOLLMANN, H. A., K. DECKER & D. LEMONE, 2003, Facies control of Lower Cretaceous gastropod assemblages, southwestern United States. In: R. W. SCOTT, ed., Gulf Coast Section, Society of Economic Palaeontologists and Mineralogists Foundation, Special Publication in Geology, 1 (Perkins Memorial Volume): 101–146.
- KONINCK, L.-G. DE, 1881, Faune du calcaire carbonifère de la Belgique. Troisième partie, Gastéropodes. *Annales du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique, série Paléontologique*, 6: 170 pp., 21 pls.
- KOOL, S. P., 1989 [August], Phylogenetic analysis of the subfamily Thaidinae (Neogastropoda, Muricidae). *10<sup>th</sup> International Malacological Congress* [Tübingen 1989], *Abstracts*: 136.
- KOOL, S. P., 1993, Phylogenetic analysis of the Rapaninae (Neogastropoda: Muricidae). *Malacologia*, 35(2): 155–259.
- KOROBKOV, I. A., 1955, *Spravochnik i metodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molluskam. Briukhonogie*. Gostoptekhizdat, Leningrad. 795 pp., 117 pls. [in Russian]
- KOROTKOV, V. A., 1992 [after 10 August], Novye semeistva otriada Strombiformes (Gastropody). [New families of the order Strombiformes (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(3): 96–98. [in Russian]
- KOSUGE, S., 1964 [28 March], Anatomical study of *Diala goniochila* (A. Adams) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the National Science Museum*, 7(1): 33–36.
- KOSUGE, S., 1966 [31 August], The family Triphoridae and its systematic position. *Malacologia*, 4(2): 292–324, pl. 1.
- KOSYAN, A. R. & Y. I. KANTOR, in press, Morphology, taxonomic status and relationships of Melongenidae (Gastropoda: Neogastropoda). *Ruthenica*.
- KOWALKE, T., 1998, Bewertung protoconchmorphologischer Daten basaler Caenogastropoda (Cerithiimorpha und Littorinimorpha) hinsichtlich ihrer Systematik und Evolution von der Kreide bis rezent. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, ser. E (Palaeobiologie)*, 27: 1–121.
- KOWALKE, T. & K. BANDEL, 1996 [15 December], Systematik und Paläoökologie der Kustenschnecken der nordalpinen Brandenberg-Gosau (Oberconiac/Untersanton) mit einem Vergleich zur Gastropodenfauna des Mastrichts des Treppebeckens (Südpyräen, Spanien). *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatsammlung für Paläontologie und Historische Geologie*, 36: 15–71, pls. 1–10.
- KOZLOFF, E. N., 1987, *Marine invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest*. University of Washington Press, Seattle & London. vi + 511 pp.
- KRAMBERGER-GORJANOVIC, K., 1923, Die Valenciennesiiden und einige anderen Limnaeiden der pontischen Stufe des Unteren Pliozäns in ihrer stratigraphischen und genetischen Bedeutung. *Glasnik Hrvatskoga Prirodoslovnoga Društva*, 35(1–2): 87–114.
- KRELINGER, C., 1870, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in Deutschland lebenden Binnen-Mollusken*. Wiesbaden. viii + 402 pp.
- KUBO, H. & T. KUROZUMI, 1995 [10 August], *Molluscs of Okinawa*. Okinawa Shuppan Co., Okinawa. 263 pp.
- KURODA, T., 1933a [18 June], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (2). *The Venus*, 4(1): 44–54.
- KURODA, T., 1933b [30 December], A list of genera of Japanese Mollusca (3). *The Venus*, 4(3): 184–191.
- KURODA, T., 1934a [20 March], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (4). *The Venus*, 4(4): 258–265.
- KURODA, T., 1934b [7 July], A list of the genera of Japanese Mollusca (5). *The Venus*, 4(5): 319–330.
- KURODA, T., 1941 [February], A catalogue of molluscan shells from Taiwan (Formosa) with descriptions of new species. *Memoirs of the Faculty of Science and Agriculture, Taihoku Imperial University*, 22(4), *Geology*, 17: 65–216, pls. 8–14.
- KURODA, T. & T. HABE, 1949 [1 September], *Helicacea*. Tokyo. 6 + 129 pp., 1 pl. [in Japanese]
- KURODA, T., T. HABE & K. OYAMA, 1971 [27 September], *The sea shells of Sagami Bay*. Maruzen, Tokyo. xix + 741 pp. [Japanese text], 489 pp. [English text], 51 pp., 121 pls.
- KÜTHE, P., 1935 [7 June], Organisation und systematische Stellung der *Acochlidium paradoxum* Strubell. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 66(6): 514–540, pl. 8.
- KWIETNIEWSKI, C., 1902 [December], Alcune osservazioni intorno agli Pteropodi gimnosomi del mare Mediterraneo. *Atti della Società Veneto-Trentina di Scienze Naturali residente in Padova*, ser. 2, 4(2): 39–58.
- KWON, O. K., D. K. MIN, J. R. LEE, J. S. LEE, J. G. JE & B. L. CHOE, 2001, *Korean mollusks with color illustrations*. Shell House, Pusan. 332 pp. [in Korean]
- LABBÉ, A., 1933 [after 28 November], Les Silicodermés: ordre nouveau de Gastéropodes. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 58: 357–366.
- LABBÉ, A., 1934, Essai d'une classification des Silicodermés Labbé. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 59: 212–218.

- LACAZE-DUTHIERS, H. DE, 1888, La classification des Gastéropodes, basée sur les dispositions du système nerveux. *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences [Paris]*, 106: 716–724.
- LALLI, C. M. & R. W. GILMER, 1989, *Pelagic snails. The biology of holoplanctonic gastropod mollusks*. Stanford University Press, Stanford. 259 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1801, *Système des animaux sans vertèbres*. Deterville, Paris. 432 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1809, *Philosophie zoologique*. Volume 1. Dentu, Paris. xxv + 428 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1812 [October], *Extrait du cours de zoologie du Muséum d'histoire naturelle sur les animaux sans vertèbres*. D'Hautel, Paris. 127 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B. DE, 1818 [July], *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, vol. 5. Deterville, Paris. 612 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1819, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(1). Verdière, Paris. 343 pp.
- LAMARCK, J. B., 1822, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*, 6(2). Verdière, Paris. 232 pp.
- LANKESTER, E. RAY, 1883, Mollusca. *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, ed. 9, 16: 632–695. London.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1824 [November], Esquisse d'une distribution générale des mollusques, d'après un ouvrage inédit, intitulé: Familles naturelles du règne animal, exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec l'indication de leurs genres. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 3: 317–335, and table between pages 334–335.
- LATREILLE, P. A., 1825, *Familles naturelles du règne animal exposées succinctement et dans un ordre analytique, avec indication de leurs genres*. Baillière, Paris. 570 pp.
- LEA, H. C., 1843, Description of some new fossil shells from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, ser. 2, 9: 229–274, pls. 34–37.
- LEME, J. L. M., 1973, Anatomy and systematics of the neotropical Strophocheiloidea (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) with the description of a new family. *Arquivos de Zoologia*, 23(5): 295–337.
- LE RENARD, J., 1980 [17 July], Nouvelles espèces de Gastéropodes de l'Auvergnien "à faciès charrié" de Baron (Oise). *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2): 17–25.
- LE RENARD, J., 1995 [May], Sur la position systématique des Gastropoda éocènes du bassin de Paris classés *Parvisipho* et *Siphonalia*. *Cossmanniana*, 3(3): 57–64.
- LE RENARD, J., B. SABELLI & M. TAVIANI, 1996 [26 March], On *Candinia* (Sacoglossa: Juliidae), a new fossil genus of bivalved gastropods. *Journal of Paleontology*, 70(2): 230–235.
- LESUEUR, C. A., 1817 [July?], Mémoire sur deux nouveaux genres de mollusques, Atlante et Atlas. *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, 85: 390–393, pl. 2.
- LIKHAREV, B. K., 1970 [after 5 June], K sistematike pozdnepaleozoiskikh Loxonematacea (Gastropoda). [On the systematics of the late Paleozoic Loxonematacea]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 48–55. [in Russian]
- LIKHAREV, I. M., 1962 [after 20 June], Klausiliidy (Clausiliidae). *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(4) [= new ser., 83]: 317 pp. [in Russian]
- LIKHAREV, I. M. & A. WIKTOR, 1980 [after 10 November], Slizni fauny SSSR i sopredelnykh stran (Gastropoda terrestria nuda). [The fauna of slugs of the USSR and adjacent countries]. *Fauna SSSR, Molluski*, 3(5): 437 pp. [in Russian]
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1981 [17 June], Rhodopetalinae, a new subfamily of Acmaeidae from the boreal Pacific: anatomy and systematics. *Malacologia*, 20(2): 291–305.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1986, Radular evolution in the Patellogastropoda. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 4(1): 115.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1988a, The Patellogastropoda. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 35–63.
- LINDBERG, D. R., 1988b [1 April], Systematics of the Scurriini (new tribe) of the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Patellogastropoda: Lottiidae). *The Veliger*, 30(4): 387–394.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1909, Die Mollusken des Baikal-Sees (Gastropoda und Pelecypoda). Pp. 1–104, pl. 1–2, in: *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Zoologischen Expedition nach dem Baikal-See, unter der Leitung des Professors Alexis Korotneff in den Jahren 1900–1902*. Friedländer & Sohn, Kiev & Berlin.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1924 [19 April], A revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae, Recent and fossil, with their subdivision, synonymy and types. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(1): 53–80.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1925 [30 November], A supplement to the revised systematic list of the genera of the Clausiliidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 16(6): 261–266.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927a [1 March], Zur Systematik und Nomenklatur einiger Heliciden und ihrer Verwandten. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 59(2): 116–138.
- LINDHOLM, W. A., 1927b [August], Kritische Studien zur Molluskenfauna des Baikalsees. *Trudy Komissii po Izucheniiu Ozera Bajkala* [= *Travaux de la Commission pour l'Etude du Lac Bajkal*], 2: 139–186.
- LINDNER, G., 1999, *Muscheln und Schnecken der Weltmeere: Aussehen, Vorkommen, Systematik*, ed. 2. BLV, München. 319 pp.
- LINDSTRÖM, G., 1884 [after March], On the Silurian Gastropoda and Pteropoda of Gotland. *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar*, 19(6): 250 pp., 21 pls.
- LINK, H. F., 1807 [29 March], *Beschreibung der Naturalien-Sammlung der Universität zu Rostock*. Abt. 2, *Mollusken*: 82–100.
- LINSLEY, R. M., 1978, The Omphalocirridae: a new family of Palaeozoic Gastropoda which exhibits sexual dimorphism. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 39: 33–54, pls. 2–10.

- LINSLEY, R. M. & W. M. KIER, 1984 [29 March], The Paragastropoda: a proposal for a new class of Paleozoic Mollusca. *Malacologia*, 25(1): 241–254.
- LISICKI, M. J., 1991, *Mollusca Slovenska*. VEDA vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, Bratislava. 341 pp.
- LIU, H.-P., R. HERSHLER & F. G. THOMPSON, 2001, Phylogenetic relationships of the Cochliopinae (Rissooidea: Hydrobiidae): an enigmatic group of aquatic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 21(1): 17–25.
- LOCARD, A., 1886, *Prodrome de malacologie française. Catalogue général des Mollusques vivants de France. Mollusques marins*. Baillière, Paris. x + 778 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1893, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles des eaux douces et saumâtres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 327 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1894, *Conchyliologie française. Les coquilles terrestres de France*. Baillière, Paris. 370 pp.
- LOCARD, A., 1897, *Expédition scientifique du Travailleur et du Talisman pendant les années 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883. Mollusques Testacés*, 1. Masson, Paris. vi + 516 pp., 22 pls.
- LOVÉN, S. L., 1847 [9 June], Malacozoologi. *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlingar*, (1847): 175–199, pls. 2–6.
- LOZEK, V., 1956, *Klíč Československých Mekkysů*. Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej Akadémie Vied, Bratislava. 437 pp., 42 pls.
- LOZOUE, P., 1986, Redéfinition des genres *Potamides* et *Pirenella* (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia) à partir des espèces actuelles et fossiles: implications phylétiques et biogéographiques. *Annales de Paléontologie (Vertébrés - Invertébrés)*, 72(3): 163–210.
- LOZOUE, P., J.-F. LESPORT & P. RENARD, 2001, Révision des Gastropoda (Mollusca) du stratotype de l'Aquitainien (Miocène inf.): site de Saucats "Larrey", Gironde, France. *Cossmanniana*, Special issue 3: 189 pp., 37 pls.
- LU, Y.-H., C.-L. CHU, Y.-Y. CHIEN, Z.-Y. ZHOU, J.-Y. CHEN, G.-W. LIU, W. YÜ, X. CHEN & H.-K. XU, 1976 [December], [Ordovician biostratigraphy and palaeozoogeography of China]. *Memoirs of Nanjing Institute of Geology and Palaeontology*, 7: 83 + 7 pp., 14 pls. [in Chinese]
- LUDBROOK, N. H., 1941, Gastropoda from the Abattoirs Bore, Adelaide, South Australia, together with a list of miscellaneous fossils from the bore. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 65(1): 79–102, pls. 4–5.
- LUDBROOK, N. H., 1957 [May], The molluscan fauna of the Pliocene strata underlying the Adelaide plains. Part IV. Gastropoda (Turritellidae to Struthiolaridae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 80: 17–58, pls. 1–4.
- LUPU, D., 1982, Etude morpho-anatomique comparée sur quelques espèces des genres: *Euparypha* Hartman, 1840; *Theba* Risso, 1826; *Murella* Pfeiffer, 1877; *Euomphalia* Westerlund, 1889 (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Travaux du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle Grigore Antipa*, 24: 7–14.
- LUS, V. YA., 1973 [after 17 May], Novaia fastsiolariida (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) iz nizhnei abisali severnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana [New fasciolarids (Mollusca, Neogastropoda) from the lower abyssal zone of the northern part of the Pacific Ocean]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 91: 203–212. [in Russian]
- LYDEARD, C., W. E. HOLZNAGEL, M. GLAUBRECHT & W. F. PONDER, 2002, Molecular phylogeny of a circum-global, diverse gastropod superfamily (Cerithioidea: Mollusca: Caenogastropoda): pushing the deepest phylogenetic limits of mitochondrial LSU rDNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 22 (3): 399–406.
- LYSSENKO, N. I., 1981 [after 21 May], Filogeneticheskie otnosheniia rodov *Ptygmatis* Sharpe i *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev i ikh znachenie dlia sistematiiki Nerinei (gastropody) [Phylogenetical relations of the genera *Ptygmatis* Sharpe and *Pentaptyxis* Pchelintsev and their bearing on the systematics of the nerineids (gastropods)]. *Paleontologicheskii Sbornik* [Lwow], 18: 20–25. [in Russian]
- LYSSENKO, N. I., 1984, *Iurskie i melovye Nerinei luga SSSR i ikh stratigraficheskoe znachenie. Glava 4. Klassifikatsiia Nerinei*: 14–17. Baku. Autoreferat [Dissertation abstract]. [in Russian]
- LYSSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1987, Reviziia roda *Diozotyxis* i novoie semeistvo gastropod. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1987(1): 116–120. [in Russian]
- LYSSENKO, N. I. & A. D. ALIEV, 1990 [after 5 November], K sistematiike faneroptiksíd (Gastropody). [On the systematics of phaneroptyxids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1990(4): 107–111. [in Russian]
- LYSSENKO, N. I. & V. A. KOROTKOV, 1992 [after 11 November], O novom podotriade nerineid (Gastropody). [On a new suborder of nerineids (Gastropoda)]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1992(4): 17–22. [in Russian]
- MACDONALD, J. D. 1860 [after 16 February], Further observations on the metamorphosis of Gasteropoda, and the affinities of certain genera, with an attempted distribution of the principal families of the order. *Transactions of the Linnean Society of London*, 23(1): 69–81.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1869 [February], On the homologies of the dental plates and teeth of probosciferous Gasteropoda. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 4, 3: 113–117, pl. 13.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1880 [3 September], On the natural classification of Gasteropoda. Part 1. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 161–167.
- MACDONALD, J. D., 1881 [25 March], On the classification of Gasteropoda. Part 2. *The Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 15: 241–244.

- MACEDO, M. C. C., M. I. C. MACEDO & J. P. BORGES, 1999, *Conchas marinhas de Portugal*. Verbo, Lisboa, 516 pp.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1909, The opisthobranchiate Mollusca of the Brenner-Agassiz expedition to Brazil. *Leland Stanford Junior University Publications, University series*, 2: 104 pp., 19 pls.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1912, The nudibranch family Dironidae. *Zoologische Jahrbücher*, Suppl. 15(1): 515-536, pls. 30-32.
- MACFARLAND, F. M., 1923 [September], The morphology of the nudibranch genus *Hancockia*. *Journal of Morphology*, 38(1): 65-92, pls. 1-5.
- MACGILLIVRAY, W., 1843, *A history of the molluscous animals of the counties of Aberdeen, Kincardine, and Banff; to which is appended an account of the cirripedal animals of the same district*. Cunningham & Mortimer, London. xxiv + 372 pp.
- MACKINNON, D. I., 1985, New Zealand late Middle Cambrian molluscs and the origin of Rostroconchia and Bivalvia. *Alcheringa*, 9(1-2): 65-81.
- MACMILLAN, G. K., 1955 [July], A preliminary survey of the land and freshwater Gastropoda of Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, Canada. *Proceedings of the Nova Scotian Institute of Science*, 23(4): 389-408.
- MACNEIL, F. S. & D. T. DOCKERY, 1984, Lower Oligocene Gastropoda, Scaphopoda, and Cephalopoda of the Vicksburg Group in Mississippi. *Mississippi Bureau of Geology Bulletin*, 124: 415 pp., 72 pls.
- MACPHERSON, J. H. & E. H. CHAPPLE, 1951 [March], A systematic list of the marine and estuarine Mollusca of Victoria. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria*, 17: 107-185.
- MACPHERSON, J. H. & C. J. GABRIEL, 1962, *Marine molluscs of Victoria*. Melbourne University Press, Melbourne. 475 pp.
- MAGNE, A., 1952, Les Deroceratinae de la faune girondine. *Procès-verbaux des séances de la Société des Sciences physiques et naturelles de Bordeaux*, (for 1946-49): 30-33. [Date of publication uncertain (?1949)].
- MAHMOUD, I. G. El Din, 1955, Etudes paléontologiques sur la faune crétacique du massif du Moghara (Sinaï, Egypte). *Publications de l'Institut du Désert d'Egypte*, 8: 192 pp., 19 pls.
- MALATESTA, A., 1974 [after February], Malacofauna pliocenica Umbra. *Memorie per Servire alla Descrizione della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, 13: 498 + 6 pp., 32 pls.
- MANDAHL-BARTH, G., 1950 [1 December], Systematische Untersuchungen über die Heliciden-Fauna von Madeira. *Abhandlungen der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft*, 469 [for 1943]: 93 pp., 17 pls.
- MARCUS, ER., 1958 [August], On western Atlantic opisthobranchiate gastropods. *American Museum Novitates*, 1906: 1-82.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1956, On the tectibranch gastropod *Cylindrobulla*. *Anais da Academia Brasileira de Ciências*, 28(1): 119-128, pls. 1-2.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1960 [March], Opisthobranchia aus dem Roten Meer und von den Maldiven. *Abhandlungen der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse, Akademie der Wissenschaften und der Literatur in Mainz*, (1959[12]): 873-934.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1967 [December], American opisthobranch mollusks. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography*, 6: viii + 256 pp.
- MARCUS, ER. & EV. MARCUS, 1970 [August], Opisthobranchs from Curaçao and faunistically related regions. *Studies on the Fauna of Curaçao and other Caribbean Islands*, 33: 129 pp.
- MARCUS, EV., 1982, Systematics of the genera of the order Ascoglossa (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, supplement 10: 31 pp.
- MARCUS, EV. & ER. MARCUS, 1960, On *Tricolia affinis cruenta*. *Boletim da Faculdade de Filosofia, Ciências e Letras, Universidade de São Paulo*, 260, *Zoologia*, 23: 171-211, pls. 1-6.
- MARINCOVICH, L., 1977 [22 February], Cenozoic Naticidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the northeastern Pacific. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 70(294): 494 pp., 42 pls.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1977 [8 September], The dextral triferid genus *Metaxia* (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in the south-west Pacific. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 4(2): 111-117.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1978 [20 April], Cerithiopsidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of New Zealand, and a provisional classification of the family. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 5: 47-120.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1980, The systematic position of *Triforis* Deshayes (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 7: 85-88.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1983a [8 July], Acremodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Records of the National Museum of New Zealand*, 2(10): 127-130.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1983b [19 August], The family Cocculinellidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) in New Zealand. *National Museum of New Zealand, Records*, 2(12): 139-143.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1984 [20 December], Adelacerithiinae: a new subfamily of the Triphoridae (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 50(2): 78-84.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1986 [2 July] ["1985"], Recent and Tertiary Cocculinidae and Pseudococculinidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from New Zealand and New South Wales. *New Zealand Journal of Zoology*, 12(4): 505-546.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1987 [10 August], Osteopeltidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda): a new family of limpets associated with whale bone in the deep-sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 53(2): 121-127.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1988 [14 June], Thysanodontinae: a new subfamily of the Trochidae (Gastropoda). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54(2): 215-229.

- MARSHALL, B. A., 1991a [20 March], Mollusca Gastropoda: Seguenziidae from New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands. In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 7. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, ser. A, 150: 41–109.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1991b [27 August], Dates of publication and supraspecific taxa of Bellardi and Sacco's (1873–1904) "I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria" and Sacco's (1890) "Catalogo paleontologico del bacino terziario del Piemonte". *The Nautilus*, 105(3): 104–115.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1993a [1 April], A review of the genus *Kaiparathina* Laws, 1941 (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Trochoidea). *The Veliger*, 36(2): 185–198.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1993b, The systematic position of *Larochea* Finlay, 1927, and introduction of a new genus and two new species (Gastropoda: Scissurellidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 59(3): 285–294.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1995 [22 December], Calliostomatidae (Gastropoda: Trochoidea) from New Caledonia, the Loyalty Islands, and the northern Lord Howe Rise. In: P. BOUCHET, ed., Résultats des Campagnes Musorstom, Volume 14. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, 167: 381–458.
- MARSHALL, B. A., 1996 [1 July], A new subfamily of the Addisoniidae associated with cephalopod beaks from the tropical Southwest Pacific, and a new pseudococculinid associated with chondrichthyan egg cases from New-Zealand (Mollusca: Lepeteloidea). *The Veliger*, 39(3): 250–259.
- MARSHALL, J. G. & R. C. WILLAN, 1999, *Nudibranchs of Heron Island, Great Barrier Reef*. Backhuys, Leiden. 257 pp.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1858, Über einige Brackwasserbewohner aus den Umgebungen Venedigs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 24(1): 152–208, pls. 4–5.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1860; see under ALBERS.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1866, Mollusca. *The Record of Zoological Literature*, 2 (for 1865): 211–297.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1880, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1878): 1–87.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1881, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1879): 1–102.
- MARTENS, E. VON, 1884, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1882): 1–96.
- MARTINS, A. M. DE FRIAS; see under FRIAS MARTINS.
- MARTYNOV, A. V., 1994 [after 22 September], Materialy k revizii golozhabernykh molliuskov semeistva Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Sistematika. [Materials for the revision of the nudibranchiate molluscs of the family Corambidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). 1. Taxonomy]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 73(10): 3–15. [in Russian]
- MARTYNOV, A. V., 1998, Zadnezhabernye molliuski (Opisthobranchia) semeistva Eubranchidae: taksonomicheskaja struktura i dva novykh vida iz Iaponskogo Moria. [Opisthobranch molluscs (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) of the family Eubranchidae: taxonomy and two new species from the Sea of Japan]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 77(7): 763–777. [in Russian]
- MARWICK, J., 1957 [March], Generic revision of the Turritellidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 32(4): 144–166.
- MARWICK, J., 1971 [April], New Zealand Turritellidae related to *Zeacolpus* Finlay (Gastropoda). *New Zealand Geological Survey, Paleontological Bulletin*, 44: 87 pp., 10 pls.
- MAYER, F. J. C., 1849, System des Thier-Reiches oder Eintheilung des Thiere nach einem Princip, entworfen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorischen Vereins der Preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*, 6: 169–210.
- MAZAEV, A. V., 2002, Some murchisoniid gastropods from the Middle and Upper Carboniferous part of Russian Plate. *Ruthenica*, 12(2): 89–106.
- MAZZARELLI, G., 1891 [20 July], Intorno all'apparato riproduttore di alcuni Tectibranchi (*Pleurobranchaea*, *Oscanius*, *Acera*). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 14: 237–243.
- MAZZARELLI, G., 1893, Monografia delle Aplysiidae del golfo di Napoli (sistematica, biologia, anatomia ed embriologia). *Memorie della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, 9(4): 222 pp., 13 pls.
- MARTHUR, A. G. & B. F. KOOP, 1999, Partial 28S rDNA sequences and the antiquity of hydrothermal vent endemic gastropods. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 13: 255–274.
- MCCOY, F., 1852, *A synopsis of the classification of the British Palaeozoic rocks* [by the Rev. Adam Sedgwick] with a systematic description of the British Palaeozoic fossils in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge [by Frederick McCoy] with figures of the new and imperfectly known species. Parker & Son, London. xcvi + viii pp. [by A. SEDGWICK], 661 pp., 25 pls. [by F. MCCOY].
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1971 [1 July], A revised classification of the family Turritidae, with the proposal of new subfamilies, genera and subgenera from the eastern Pacific. *The Veliger*, 14(1): 114–130.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1981 [8 December], The Galapagos Rift limpet *Neomphalus*: Relevance to understanding the evolution of a major Paleozoic-Mesozoic radiation. *Malacologia* 21(1–2): 291–336.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1982, Importance of gill structure in trochacean classification. *The Western Society of Malacologists. Annual Report*, 14: 11.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1984, Shell reduction and loss in fissurellids: a review of genera and species in the *Fissurellidea* group. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 2: 21–34.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1988 [4 May], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: Superfamily Lepetodrilacea. I. Systematic descriptions. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 319: 1–32, pls. 1–13.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1989a [3 January], New archaeogastropod limpets from hydrothermal vents: new family Peltospiridae, new superfamily Peltospiracea. *Zoologica Scripta*, 18(1): 49–66.

- MCLEAN, J. H., 1989b [14 August], New slit limpets (Scissurellacea and Fissurellacea) from hydrothermal vents. Part 1. Systematic descriptions and comparisons based on shell and radular characters. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 407: 29 pp.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1990a [11 October], A new genus and species of neomphalid limpet from the Mariana vents with a review of current understanding of relationships among Neomphalacea and Peltospiracea. *The Nautilus*, 104(3): 77–86.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 1990b [7 November], Neolepetopsidae, a new docoglossate limpet family from hydrothermal vents and its relevance to patellogastropod evolution. *Journal of Zoology, London*, 222(3): 485–528, pls. 1–12.
- MCLEAN, J. H., 2001 [19 August], Progress on revision of Liotiinae (Vetigastropoda: Turbinidae) of the world. *World Congress of Malacology* [Vienna, 2001], *Abstracts*: 418. [Loose-leaf abstract distributed to congress participants as a hand out supplement to the bound volume of abstracts].
- MCLEAN, J. H. & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987 [1 October], Pyropeltidae, a new family of cocculiniform limpets from hydrothermal vents. *The Veliger* 30(2): 196–205.
- MCLEAN, J. H. & J. F. QUINN, 1987 [31 July], *Cataegis*, a new genus of three new species from the continental slope (Trochidae: Cataeginae new subfamily). *The Nautilus* 101(3): 111–116.
- MEAD, A. R., 1994 [23 June], A new subfamily and genus in Achatinidae (Pulmonata: Sigmurethra). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology series*, 60(1): 1–37.
- MEEK, F. B., 1863, Remarks on the family Actaeonidae with descriptions of some new genera and subgenera. *The American Journal of Science and Art*, ser. 2, 35: 84–94.
- MEEK, F. B., 1864 [November], Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Miocene. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 7(183): ii + 32 pp.
- MEEK, F. B., 1876, A report on the invertebrate Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils of the upper Missouri country. *Report of the United States Geological Survey of the Territories*, 9: lxxiv + 629 pp., 45 pls.
- MEEK, F. B. & F. V. HAYDEN, 1860, Systematic catalogue, with synonymy, &c., of Jurassic, Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils collected in Nebraska, by Exploring Expeditions under the command of Lieut. G. K. Warren, of U.S. Topographical Engineers. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 12: 417–432.
- MEISENHEIMER, J., 1902 [8 December], Über eine neue Familie der Gymnosomen Pteropoden aus dem Material der deutschen Tiefsee Expedition (Pterocaniden). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 26: 92–99.
- MEISENHEIMER, J., 1905 [22 January], Pteropoda. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Deutsche Tiefsee-Expedition 1898-1899 auf dem Dampfer Valdivia*, 9(1): vi + 314 pp., 27 pls., 9 maps.
- MELONE, G. & M. TAVIANI, 1985 [February], Revisione delle Architectonicidae del Mediterraneo. *Lavori della Società Italiana di Malacologia*, 21: 149–192.
- MENKE, C. T., 1828, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Uslar, Pymonti. xii + 91 pp.
- MENKE, C. T., 1830, *Synopsis methodica molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum quae in museo Menkeano adservantur*. Ed. 2. Uslar, Pymonti. xvi + 169 pp.
- MENKE, C. T., 1844–1845, Uebersicht der Mollusken der deutschen Nordsee. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, (1844): 129–135, 148–151; (1845): 33–44, 50–60.
- MEYER, A., 1913 [20 September], Das Renogenitalsystem von *Puncturella noachina* L. *Biologisches Centralblatt*, 33(9): 564–576.
- MEYER, C., 2003, Molecular systematics of cowries (Gastropoda: Cypraeidae) and diversification patterns in the tropics. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 79: 401–459.
- MIKKELSEN, P. M., 1996, The evolutionary relationships of Cephalaspidea s.l. (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia): a phylogenetic analysis. *Malacologia*, 37(2): 375–442.
- MIKKELSEN, P. M., 1998, *Cylindrobulla* and *Ascobulla* in the western Atlantic (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia, Sacoglossa): Systematic review, description of a new species, and phylogenetic reanalysis. *Zoologica Scripta*, 27: 49–71.
- MILLARD, V., 1996, *Classification of Mollusca. A classification of world wide Mollusca*. Self edition, Rhine Road, South Africa. 544 pp.
- MILLER, M. C., 1971 [1 November], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the families Flabellinidae and Eubranchidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 50(4): 311–337, pl. 1.
- MILLER, M. C., 1974, Aeolid nudibranchs of the family Glaucidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 54(1): 31–61.
- MILLER, M. C., 1977 [4 March], Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the family Tergipedidae from New Zealand waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 60(3): 197–222, pl. 1.
- MILLER, M. C. & R. C. WILLAN, 1991, Redescription of *Embletonia gracile* Risbec, 1928 (Nudibranchia: Embletoniidae): relocation to suborder Dendronotacea with taxonomic and phylogenetic implications. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58: 1–12.
- MILLER, S. A., 1889 [after October], *North American geology and palaeontology for the use of amateurs, students and scientists*. Western Methodist Book Concern, Cincinnati. 664 pp.
- MILLER, W. B. & E. NARANJO-GARCIA, 1991, Familial relationships and biogeography of the Western American and Caribbean Helicoidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 8(2): 147–153.
- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846a [2 September], [no title]. *Société Philomatique de Paris. Extraits Inédits des Procès-Verbaux, Zoologie*, (1846): 116–117, 295–296.



- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1846b, [no title]. *L'Institut, Journal Universel des Sciences et des Sociétés Savantes en France et à l'Étranger, Section 1, Sciences Mathématiques, Physiques et Naturelles*, 14(661): 295–296.
- MILNE-EDWARDS, H., 1848, Note sur la classification naturelle des mollusques gastéropodes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles, Zoologie*, ser. 3, 9: 102–112.
- MINATO, H., 1988 [8 August], *A systematic and bibliographic list of the Japanese land snails*. Shirahama. x + 294 pp., 7 pls.
- MINICHEV, YU. S., 1967 [after 25 February], Issledovaniia po morfologii nizhchikh Opisthobranchia (k voprosy ob evoliutsionnom znachenii detorsionnogo protsessa). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 44: 109–182. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S., 1971, Polozhenie Soleolifera v sisteme Gastropoda. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 4: 8–10. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & L. V. SLOVOSHEVSKAJA, 1971 [after 10 March], Osobennosti evoliutsii renopericardialnogo kompleksa nazemnykh Pulmonata. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 50(3): 350–360. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1975, K postroeniiu sistemy evtinevralnykh briukhonogikh. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 5: 8–11. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979a [after 14 February], Podklassy briukhonogikh molliuskov i ikh filogeneticheskie otnosheniia. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 58(3): 293–305. [in Russian]
- MINICHEV, YU. S. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1979b [after 26 May], Osobennosti evoliutsii polovoi sistemy i sistematika Opisthobranchia. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 6: 16–20. [in Russian]
- MISSARZHEVSKY, V. V., 1989 [after 10 July], Drevneishie skeletnye okamenelosti i stratigrafia pogranychnykh tolshch Dokembrii i Kembrii [Oldest skeletal fossils and stratigraphy of Precambrian and Cambrian boundary beds]. *Trudy Geologicheskogo Instituta, Akademiia Nauk SSSR*, 443: 237 pp., 32 pls.
- MISURI, A., 1917 [20 February], Primo contributo alla conoscenza dei gasteropodi nudibranchi. *Archivio Zoologico Italiano*, 9: 1–123, 12 pls.
- MITCHELL, P. C., 1890, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1889): 1–85.
- MITCHELL, P. C., 1892, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* (for 1890): 1–71.
- MIYAKE, S., 1982, *Japanese crustacean decapods and stomatopods in color. Vol. 1, Macrura, Anomura and Stomatopoda*. Hoikusha, Osaka. 261 pp.
- MIZZARRO-WIMMER, M. & L. SALVINI-PLAWEN, 2001, *Praktische Malakologie. Beiträge zur vergleichend-anatomischen Bearbeitung der Mollusken*. Springer. 188 pp., 27 pls.
- MOL, J. J. Van; see under VAN MOL.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1890 [between June and 3 November], Die Landschnecken-Fauna der Insel Cebu. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1889–90): 189–292, pls. 7–9.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1893, Materialien zur Fauna der Philippinen. XI. Die Insel Leyte. *Bericht der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main*, (1893): 51–154, pls. 3–5.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1898, Verzeichniss der auf den Philippinen leberiden Landmollusken. *Abhandlungen der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Görlitz*, 22: 26–208.
- MÖLLENDORFF, O. VON, 1903–1905, Die Raublungenschnecken (Agnatha). Abtheilung 1: Rhytididae & Enneidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini & Chemnitz*, ed. 2, Band 1, Abtheilung 12B, Hälfte 1. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 362 pp., 41 pls.  
Published in parts [Dates after E. A. SMITH & H. W. ENGLAND, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1(4): 89–99]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
479	1–32	1–6	1903
486	33–72	7–12	1903
490	73–128	13–18	1904
492	129–192	19–24	1904
493	193–232	25–30	1904
495	233–296	31–35	1904
497	297–362	36–41	1905

- MÖLLER, H. P. C., 1832, Übersicht des Herzogl., sonst Schmidtschen Conchylien-Cabinets, im Kunst- und Naturalien-Cabinet zu Gotha. *Isis von Oken*, 1832(2): 127–136.
- MONARI, S., M. A. CONTI & J. SZABO, 1995 [Dated 1996, published 10 December 1995], Evolutionary systematics of Jurassic Trochoidea: the family Colloniidae and the subfamily Proconulinae. Pp. 199–204, in: J. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.

- MONTEROSATO, T. DI M., 1884, *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*. Virzi, Palermo. 152 pp.
- MOORE, D. R., 1966 [September], The Cyclostremellidae, a new family of prosobranch mollusks. *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 16(3): 480–484.
- MOORE, J. E. S., 1898 [June], On the hypothesis that lake Tanganyika represents an old Jurassic sea. *Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science*, new ser., 41: 303–321, pls. 23.
- MOORE, R. C., ed., 1960 [about 15 August], *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part I. Mollusca 1, Gastropoda*. The Geological Society of America, University of Kansas Press, Lawrence. xxiii + 351 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1852 [after July], *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso d'Aguirra et Gadea Comes de Yoldi*, (1), *Cephalophora*. Klein, Hafniae. 170 + 2 pp. [Publication placed on Official List of works approved as available for Zoological Nomenclature by Opinion 714].
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1854, *Fortegnelse over prof. R. af D. C. F. L. Hencks efterladte conchyliésamling. Auktionen afholdes i Nyhavn Nr. 22, 1 sal, d. 8 Januar 1855*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 34 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857a, *Fortegnelse over Grønlands Bløddyr*. Pp. 75–100, in: H. J. RINK, *Grønland geografisk og statistisk beskrevet*.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1857b, *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit Ill. M. N. Suenson*. Graebe, Copenhagen. 52 pp.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1859, Beiträge zur Molluskenfauna Central-Amerika's. *Malakozologische Blätter*, 6: 102–126.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1860 [July?], Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire de la famille des Janthines. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8(3): 261–285.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1864, *Fortegnelse over de i Danmark forekommende Land- og Ferskvandsbløddyr. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn*, 17–22 (for 1863): 265–367. [Offprint: O. A. L. MÖRCH, 1864, *Synopsis molluscorum terrestrium et fluviatilium Daniae*. Bianco Luno, Kjøbenhavn. 105 pp.]
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865a, The systematic value of the organs which have been employed as fundamental characters in the classification of Mollusca. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 3, 16: 1–13.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1865b [5 October], Sur la classification moderne des Mollusques. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13(4): 396–401.
- MÖRCH, O. A. L., 1867 [10 July], Abrégé de l'histoire de la classification moderne des mollusques basée principalement sur l'armature linguale. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 15: 232–258.
- MORGAN, J. A., R. J. DE JONG, Y. JUNG, K. KHALLAAYOUNE, S. KOCK, G. M. MKOJI, E. S. LOKER, 2002, A phylogeny of planorbid snails, with implications for the evolution of *Schistosoma* parasites. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 25(3): 477–488.
- MORRIS, N. J. & R. J. CLEEVELY, 1981 [29 October], *Phanerotinus cristatus* (Phillips) and the nature of euomphalacean gastropods. *Bulletin of the British Museum of Natural History (Geology)*, 35(2): 195–212.
- MORRIS, P. A., 1973, *A field guide to shells of the Atlantic and Gulf coasts and the West Indies*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston. 330 pp., 76 pls.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1952 [28 January], World relations of the melanians. *The American Malacological Union. News Bulletin & Annual Report*, 1951: 6–9. [Date based on annotation by Morrison on reprint in MNHN].
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1954 [20 April], The relationships of old and new world melanians. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 103: 357–394, pl. 11.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1955 [May], Notes on American cyclophoroid land snails, with two new names, eight new species, three new genera, and the family Amphicyclotidae, separated on animal characters. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences*, 45(5): 149–162.
- MORRISON, J. P. E., 1965 [1 December], On the families of Turridae. *The American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1965*: 1–2.
- MORSE, E. S., 1864 [17 March], Observations on the terrestrial Pulmonifera of Maine, including a catalogue of all the species of terrestrial and fluviatile Mollusca known to inhabit the state. *Journal of the Portland Society of Natural History*, 1(1): 1–63, pls. 1–10.
- MORTON, J., 1955, The evolution of the Ellobiidae with a discussion on the origin of the Pulmonata. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 125(1): 127–168.
- MORTON, J., 1958 [Reprinted 1960], *Molluscs*. Hutchinson, London. 232 pp.
- MORTON, J. & C. M. YONGE, 1964, Classification and structure of the Mollusca. Pp. 1–58, in: K. M. WILBUR & C. M. YONGE, eds., *Physiology of Mollusca*, vol. 1. Academic Press, London. xiii + 473 pp.
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1968, Briukhonogie molliuski semeistva Acmaeidae ukrainnykh aziatskikh morei Tikhogo Okeana (sistematika i zoogeografiia). [Gastropod molluscs of the family Acmaeidae from the shores of the Asian seas and the Pacific Ocean]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 3: 10–11. [in Russian]
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1971 [after 11 February], Novye dannye o systematicheskome polozenii briukhonogikh molliuskov otriada Cocculinida Thiele, 1908. [New data about taxonomic position of gastropod order Cocculinida Thiele, 1908]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 59–60. [in Russian]
- MOSKALEV, L. I., 1978 [after 18 December], Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) i skhodnye s nimi formy. [Lepetellidae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) and related forms]. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii*, 113: 132–146. [in Russian]

- MOUTHON, J., 1986, *Emmericia patula* (Gastropoda, Emmericiidae) et *Menetus dilatatus* (Gastropoda, Planorbidae), deux espèces nouvelles pour la faune de France. *Basteria*, 50: 181–188.
- MURATOV, I. V., 1999 [April], Analysis of the phylogenetic relationships and their systematic implications in the Limacoini (= Zonitina) infraorder (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila). *Ruthenica*, 9(1): 5–26.
- MUSKHELISHVILI, L. V., 1967, O nekotorykh sarmatskikh Nassidakh Megrelii. [Some Sarmatian Nassidae from Mengrelia]. *Soobshcheniia Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, 46(2): 391–398. [in Russian]
- NAEF, A., 1911, Studien zur generellen Morphologie der Mollusken. 1. Teil. Über Torsion und Asymmetrie der Gastropoden. In: J.W. SPENGLER, ed., *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(2): 74–164.
- NEAVE, S. A., 1939–1950, continued by M. A. EDWARDS et al. 1966–1996. *Nomenclator Zoologicus*. The Zoological Society of London.

Volume	Pages	Contents	Editor	Date
1	i–xiv, 1–957	1758–1935 A–C	S. A. Neave	1939
2	1–1025	1758–1935 D–L	S. A. Neave	1939
3	1–1065	1758–1935 M–P	S. A. Neave	1940
4	1–758	1758–1935 Q–Z	S. A. Neave	1940
5	1–308	1936–1945	S. A. Neave	1950
6	1–329	1946–1955	M. A. Edwards & A. T. Hopwood	1966
7	1–374	1956–1965	M. A. Edwards & H. G. Vevers	1975
8	1–620	1966–1977	M. A. Edwards & M. A. Tobias	1993
9	1–747	1978–1994	M. A. Edwards, P. Manly & M. A. Tobias	1996

- NEUBERT, E., 2002 [20 September], The non-Alopiinae Clausiliidae of Africa, with a note on *Clausilia giraudi* Bourguignat (Mollusca, Stylommatophora, Clausiliidae). *Collectanea malacologica. Festschrift für G. Falkner*. 253–275.
- NEUMAYR, M., 1869, Beiträge zur Kenntniss fossiler Binnenfaunen. I. Die dalmatinischen Süswassermergel. II. Die Congerienschichten in Croatien und Westslavonien. *Jahrbuch der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 19(3): 355–382.
- NEVILL, G., 1880, New species of brackish-water mollusks. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 49(2): 159–161.
- NEVILL, G., 1885 [after 25 January], *Hand list of Mollusca in the Indian Museum, Calcutta. Part II. Gastropoda. Prosobranchia - Neurobranchia (contd.)*. Calcutta. x + 306 pp.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1891a [April], On the necessity for the abandonment of the generic name *Cyclostoma*, with suggestions relating others involved in this genus. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 7: 345–348.
- NEWTON, R. B., 1891b [22 August], *Systematic list of the F.E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum (Natural History)*. British Museum (Natural History), London. xxviii + 365 pp.
- NICOLAS, H., 1898, Origine marine de certaines espèces de Mollusques en cours de transformation du Lac Tanganyika. *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Congrès de Paris, Compte-Rendu*, 1898(2): 508–525.
- NIERSTRASZ, H. F., 1913, Die parasitischen Gastropoden. *Ergebnisse und Fortschritte der Zoologie*, 3(5): 535–593.
- NOEL, P., 1992, Clé préliminaire d'identification des Crustacea Decapoda de France et les principales autres espèces d'Europe. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 9: 145 pp.
- NORDSIECK, F., 1968 [September], *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken (Prosobranchia) vom Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer*. Fischer, Stuttgart. viii + 273 pp., 31 pls.
- NORDSIECK, F., 1972 [October], *Die europäischen Meeresschnecken (Opisthobranchia mit Pyramidellidae; Rissoacea)*. Fischer, Stuttgart. 327 pp., 16 pls.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1963 [30 August], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(3–4): 81–115.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1969, Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, VI. Genitalsystem und Systematik der Clausiliidae, besonders der Unterfamilie Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 99(5–6): 247–265.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1972 [14 July], Zur Anatomie und Systematik der Clausilien, XI. Neue Formen und taxonomische Revision einiger Gruppen der Alopiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(1–3): 1–51, pls. 1–5.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1976 [30 July], Fossile Clausilien, III. Clausilien aus dem O-Pliozän des Elsass, II (mit Bemerkungen zur systematischen Stellung von *Triptychia*). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(1–3): 73–82, pls. 10, 10a.

- NORDSIECK, H., 1978a, Das System der Clausilien, I: Taxonomische Merkmale und Gliederung in Unterfamilien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109: 67–89.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1978b [16 August], Neue taxa neogener europäischer Clausilien, I. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 103–108.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1979 [9 March], Das System der Clausilien, II. Die rezenten europäischen Clausilien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(4–6): 249–275.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1981 [20 March], Fossile Clausilien, VI. Die posteozyänen tertiären Clausilien Mittel- und West-Europas. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 111(1–3): 97–114.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1985 [October], Zwei neue Gattungen alttertiärer Clausilien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(3): 83–87, pl. 10.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1986a [September], Das System der tertiären Helicoidea Mittel- und Westeuropas (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Heldia*, 1(4): 109–120, pls. 15–17.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1986b [7 November], The system of the Stylommatophora (Gastropoda), with special regard to the systematic position of the Clausiliidae, II. Importance of the shell and distribution. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 117(1–3): 93–116.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1987 [15 October], Revision des Systems der Helicoidea (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 118(1–3): 9–50.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1993a [31 January], Phylogeny and system of the Pulmonata. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 121(1–6): 31–52.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1993b, Das System der paläarktischen Hygromiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 122: 1–23.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1994 [4 September], Türkische Clausiliidae, II: Neue Taxa der Unterfamilien Serulininae und Mentissoideinae in Anatolien (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora). *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A (Biologie), 513: 36 pp., 6 pls.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1997 [September], Phylogeny of and within the *Albinaria-Isabellaria* group (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Clausiliidae). *Heldia*, 4, Suppl. 5: 53–61.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1998a, Zur Nomenklatur der Triptychiidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausilioidea). *Heldia*, 2(5–6): 167–168.
- NORDSIECK, H., 1998b, Critical revision of the system of the Japanese Phaesusinae, proposed by Minato (1994) (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 127(1/2): 21–32.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2000, Annotated check-list of the fossil (pre-Pleistocene) Clausiliidae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora) from central and western Europe. *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 65: 1–16.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2002a [20 September], Revision of the Garnieriinae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Clausiliidae), with description of new taxa. *Stuttgarter Beiträge zur Naturkunde*, ser. A, *Biologie*, 640: 23 pp.
- NORDSIECK, H., 2002b, The systematics of the Bradybaeninae (Gastropoda: Stylommatophora: Bradybaenidae). *Mitteilungen der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 67: 41–47.
- NORMAN, A. M., 1890, Revision of British Mollusca. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 6, 6: 60–91.
- NÜTZEL, A., 1998 [before 20 April], Ueber die Stammesgeschichte der Ptenoglossa (Gastropoda). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E (Palaeobiologie), 26: 1–229.
- NÜTZEL, A., 2002a, An evaluation of the recently proposed Palaeozoic gastropod subclass Euomphalomorpha. *Palaeontology*, 45(2): 259–266.
- NÜTZEL, A., 2002b, The late Triassic species *Cryptaulax? bittneri* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Procerithiidae) and remarks on early aspects of the Mesozoic marine revolution. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 76(1): 57–63.
- NÜTZEL, A. & K. BANDEL, 2000 [September], Goniasmidae and Orthonemidae: two new families of the Palaeozoic Caenogastropoda (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Monatshefte*, 2000(9): 557–569.
- NÜTZEL, A., D. H. ERWIN & R. H. MAPES, 2000 [23 June], Identity and phylogeny of the late Palaeozoic Subulitoidea (Gastropoda). *Journal of Paleontology*, 74(4): 575–598.
- NÜTZEL, A., [Hua-Zhang] PAN & D. H. ERWIN, 2002 [25 September], New taxa and some taxonomic changes of a latest Permian gastropod fauna from South China. *Documenta Naturae*, 145: 1–10, 1 pl.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1907, Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the Swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). III. Opisthobranchia and Pteropoda. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 41(4): 1–116.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1913 [25 July], Northern and arctic invertebrates in the collection of the Swedish State Museum (Riskmuseum). VI. Prosobranchia. 2 Semiprobooscidifera. *Kungliga Svenska Vetenskapakademiens Handlingar*, 50(5): 1–89, pls. 1–5.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1914 [22 May], *Ptisanula limnaeoides*, a new arctic opisthobranchiate mollusc, its anatomy and affinities. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 8(25): 1–18, pl. 1.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1921, Mollusca from Juan Fernandez and Easter Island, in: C. SKOTTSBERG, ed., *The Natural History of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island*, 3(22): 219–254, pls. 89.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1925 [22 May], *Marinula juanensis* n.sp., nebst Bemerkungen über die Systematik der Elboiden. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 17A(6): 1–15, pls. 1–2.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1926, Die Opisthobranchien. *Further Zoological Results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition 1901–1903*, 2(1): 1–100.

- ODHNER, N. H., 1932, Zur Morphologie und Systematic der Fissurelliden. *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 67: 292–309, pl. 5.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1934 [28 July], The Nudibranchiata. *British Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Expedition, 1910. Natural History Report, Zoology*, 7(5): 229–310, pls. 1–3.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1936, Nudibranchia Dendronotacea. A revision of the system. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 1057–1128, pl. 1.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1937 [October], *Hedylopsis suecica* n.sp. und die Nacktschneckengruppe Acochlidiaea (Hedyllacea). *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 120(3–4): 51–64.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1939 [26 August], Opisthobranchiate Mollusca from the western and northern coasts of Norway. *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, 1939(1): 1–92.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1941, New polycerid nudibranchiate Mollusca and remarks on this family. *Göteborgs Kungl. Vetenskaps-och Vitterhets-Samhälles Handlingar*, ser. B, ser. 6, 1(11) [= *Meddelanden från Göteborgs Musei Zoologiska Avdelning*, 91]: 1–20.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1950 [18 December], Succineid studies: genera and species of subfamily Catinellinae nov. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 28(4–5): 200–210.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1952, Petits opisthobranches peu connus de la côte méditerranéenne de France. *Vie et Milieu*, 3(2): 136–147, pls. 2–4.
- ODHNER, N. H., 1968, On the taxonomic position of the "Rhodopacea" (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia). *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 20(13): 253–259.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1921, Nudibranchiate Mollusca from the Vancouver Island region. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 13(1): 147–210, 11 pls.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1924 [14 February], Report on Opisthobranchiata from the Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia, with description of a new parasitic copepod. *Journal of the Linnean Society of London, Zoology*, 35: 521–579, pls. 27–30.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1926 [May], A list of the Nudibranchiata Mollusca recorded from the Pacific coast of North America with notes on their distribution. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, 15(2): 199–247.
- O'DONOGHUE, C. H., 1929 [January], Zoological results of the Cambridge Expedition to the Suez Canal, 1924. Reports on the Opisthobranchia. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, 22(6): 713–841.
- OKEN, L. 1815–1816, *Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte. Theil 3, Zoologie*. Schmid & Co., Jena. 850 pp., xvi + 1272 pp., 40 pls.
- OKUTANI, T., ed., 2000, *Marine mollusks in Japan*. Tokai University Press, Tokyo. 1174 pp., 542 pls.
- OKUTANI, T., H. SAITO & J. HASHIMOTO, 1989 [December], A new neritacean limpet from a hydrothermal vent site near Ogasawara Islands, Japan. *Venus*, 48(4): 223–230.
- OLIVERIO, M. & P. MARIOTTINI, 2001, A molecular framework for the phylogeny of *Coralliophila* and related muricoids. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 67(2): 215–224.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1956 [3 October], Studies on the genus *Olivella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 108: 155–225, pl. 8–16.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1964 [28 October], *Neogene mollusks from northwestern Ecuador*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca. 256 pp., 38 pls.
- OLSSON, A. A., 1970 [17 August], The cancellarid radula and its interpretation. *Palaeontographica Americana*, 7(43): 19–26, pls. 4–6.
- ONO, A., 1999, *Opisthobranchs of Kerama Islands*. TBS-Britannica Co., Tokyo. 184 pp. [in Japanese]
- OPINION 185, 1954, Suppression of Bohadsch (J. B.), *De quibusdam animalibus marinis* 1761, and of the German translation thereof published by Leske (N. G.) in 1776. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(4): 37–52.
- OPINION 196, 1954, Designation under the plenary powers, of a type species for the genus *Bulla* Linnaeus, 1758 (Class Gastropoda) in harmony with accustomed usage. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(15): 199–206.
- OPINION 200, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the accustomed usage of the generic names *Tethys* Linnaeus, 1767, and *Aplysia* Linnaeus, 1767 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 3(19): 239–266.
- OPINION 287, 1954, Validation, under the plenary powers, of the generic name *Scaphander* Montfort, 1810. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 8(4): 49–62.
- OPINION 316, 1954, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of the *Tavola alfabetica della Conchiglie Adriatiche and Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi* of S. A. Renier, commonly attributed to the year 1804. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 9(5): 91–106.
- OPINION 335, 1955, Addition to the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology of the names of thirty-four non-marine genera of the phylum Mollusca. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(2): 45–76.
- OPINION 344, 1955, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name "*Truncatella*" Risso, 1826 and addition of that name and the names "*Acmaea*" Eschscholtz, 1833, and "*Acicula*" Hartmann, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 10(11): 313–352.
- OPINION 362, 1955, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of Geoffroy (E. L.) 1767, "*Traité sommaire des coquilles tant fluviatiles que terrestres, qui se trouvent aux environs de Paris*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(12): 173–182.

- OPINION 363, 1955, Designation, under the Plenary Powers, of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus "*Ancylus*" Müller (O. F.), 1774 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 11(13): 183–202.
- OPINION 417, 1956, Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of volume 3 (Zoologie) of the work by Lorenz Oken entitled "*Oken's Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*" published in 1815–1816. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(1): 1–42.
- OPINION 429, 1956, Direction under the plenary powers limiting to suppression for the purposes of the Law of Priority the suppression of the generic name *Argus* Bohadsch, 1761 (Class Gastropoda) prescribed by the ruling given in Opinion 185 thereby securing that the generic name *Argus* Scopoli, 1763 (Class Insecta, Order Lepidoptera) shall remain invalid under the Law of Homonymy. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(13): 323–338.
- OPINION 431, 1956, Use of the plenary powers to secure that the generic name *Helicella* Férussac, 1821 (Class Gastropoda) shall be available for use in its accustomed sense. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(15): 347–372.
- OPINION 432, 1956, Rejection, as an unpublished proof, of the paper by Binney (W.G.), dated "9<sup>th</sup> December 1863" and entitled "Synopsis of the species of air-breathing mollusks of North America" (confirmation of ruling given in "Opinion" 87) and validation under Plenary Powers of the generic name "*Carinifex*" Binney, 1865 (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 14(16): 373–392.
- OPINION 469, 1957, Rejection (a) of the generic name "*Jumala*" Friele, 1882, as a name calculated to give offence on religious grounds, and (b) of the name "*Beringius*" Dall, 1879, as not having been duly published (class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(9): 97–128.
- OPINION 475, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Bithynia* Leach, 1818 (Class Gastropoda) and matters associated therewith. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(17): 307–330.
- OPINION 479, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of specific names for nine species of the class Gastropoda occurring in the New Zealand area as published by Martyn (T.) in 1784 in the work entitled *The universal conchologist* (Opinion supplementary to Opinion 456). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 16(22): 365–416.
- OPINION 489, 1957, Validation under the plenary powers of the generic name *Turbinella* Lamarck, 1799 (Class Gastropoda), as the name for the sacred chank shell of India. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(11): 155–178.
- OPINION 495, 1957, Designation under the plenary powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the nominal genus *Unio* Philipsson, 1788 (Class Pelecypoda) and validation under the same powers of the family-group name Margaritiferidae Haas, 1940. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 17(17): 287–322.
- OPINION 521, 1958, Addition to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Works in Zoological Nomenclature" of the title of the paper by Otto Fabricius issued in Copenhagen in 1823 as "*Fortegnelse over afgangne biskop Fabriciussens efterladte naturalier*". *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 19(8): 201–208.
- OPINION 539, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *bullata* Müller (O. F.), 1776, as published in the combination *Akera bullata* (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(6): 65–76.
- OPINION 568, 1959, Protection under the plenary powers of the specific name *obtusa* Montagu, 1803, as published in the combination *Bulla obtusa* (Class Gastropoda). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the ICZN*, 20(35): 403–412.
- OPINION 573, 1959, Determination under the plenary powers of a lectotype for the nominal species *Helix vivipara* Linnaeus, 1758, and addition to the Official List of the generic name *Viviparus* Montfort, 1810, and the family-group name Viviparidae Gray, 1847 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 117–131.
- OPINION 575, 1959, Addition to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology of six family-group names in the class Cephalopoda, order Ammonoidea. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(3–5): 134–137.
- OPINION 582, 1960, Validation of the generic name *Pleurotomaria* as from DeFrance, 1826 (Class Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 17(911): 276–280.
- OPINION 630, 1962, *Phasianella* Lamarck, 1804 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 19(3): 140–141.
- OPINION 666, 1963, *Clathurella* Carpenter, 1857 (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 267–269.
- OPINION 668, 1963, *Tritonia* Cuvier, [1797] (Gastropoda): designation of a type-species under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(4): 272–273.
- OPINION 697, 1964, *Doto* Oken, 1815 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(2): 97–100.
- OPINION 714, 1964, Mörch, 1852–53 *Catalogus Conchyliorum*: validated under the plenary powers with the designation of a type-species for *Pseudamussium* Mörch, 1853 (Pelecypoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(5): 355–356.
- OPINION 715, 1964, Xenophoridae Philippi, 1853 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 21(6): 417–419.

- OPINION 735, 1965, *Biomphalaria* Preston, 1910 (Gastropoda): grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Planorbina* Haldeman, 1842, *Taphius* H. & A. Adams, 1855, and *Armigerus* Clessin, 1884. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 22(2): 94–99.
- OPINION 773, 1966, *Tergipes* Cuvier, 1805 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 84–86.
- OPINION 774, 1966, *Eubranthus* Forbes, 1838 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List with suppression under the plenary powers of several nomina dubia. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 87–90.
- OPINION 775, 1966, *Facelina* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 91–92.
- OPINION 776, 1966, *Cratena* Bergh, 1864 (Gastropoda): added to the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 93–94.
- OPINION 779, 1966, *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1797 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 100–101.
- OPINION 780, 1966, *Eolidina* Quatrefages 1843, (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 102–103.
- OPINION 781, 1966, *Flabellina* Voigt, 1834 (Gastropoda): placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 104–105.
- OPINION 783, 1966, Four nudibranch Gastropoda genera: placed on the Official List of generic names. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(2–3): 108–109.
- OPINION 811, 1967, *Runcina* Forbes, 1851 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 89–90.
- OPINION 812, 1967, *Cadlina* Bergh, 1878 (Gastropoda): validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 24(2): 91–92.
- OPINION 883, 1969, *Cavolinia* Abildgaard, 1791 (Gastropoda); grant under the plenary powers of precedence over *Cavolinia* Bruguière, 1791. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(1): 28–31.
- OPINION 886, 1969, *Purpura* Bruguière and *Muricanthus* Swainson (Gastropoda): designations of type-species under the plenary powers with grant of precedence to Thaididae over Purpuridae. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 26(3–4): 128–132.
- OPINION 973, 1971, *Realia* Baird, 1850 (Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 28(5–6): 149–150.
- OPINION 1009, 1974, *Vanikoro* Quoy and Gaimard, 1832 (Mollusca: Gastropoda): made available under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 30(3–4): 159–163.
- OPINION 1023, 1974, Cassidae (Mollusca) and Cassidinae (Insecta): placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(3): 127–129.
- OPINION 1030, 1974, *Cylindrella* Swainson, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 31(4): 190–191.
- OPINION 1079, 1977, *Aglaja* Renier, [1807], *A. depicta* Renier, [1807] and *A. tricolorata* Renier, [1807] (Mollusca: Gastropoda) rendered available under the plenary powers *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 34(1): 16–20.
- OPINION 1108, 1978, Conservation of *Marstonia* Baker, 1926 and of *Amnicola lustrica* Pilsbry, 1980 (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 35(2): 94–96.
- OPINION 1182, 1981, Tethyidae in Mollusca, Porifera and Tunicata: removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 38(3): 174–177.
- OPINION 1375, 1986, *Glossodoris* Ehrenberg, 1831, *Hypselodoris* Stimpson, 1855 and *Chromodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1855 (Mollusca: Gastropoda) conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 43(1): 27–29.
- OPINION 1436, 1987, Harpidae Howle & Corda, 1847 (Trilobita) and Harpidae Bronn, 1849 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): a ruling to remove the homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(2): 137–138.
- OPINION 1470, 1988, Sinuitidae Dall, 1913, Macluritidae Carpenter, 1861 and Euomphalidae de Koninck, 1881 (Gastropoda, Archaeogastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 45(1): 64–66.
- OPINION 1553, 1989, Atyidae de Haan, [1849] (Crustacea, Decapoda) and Atyidae Thiele, 1925 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 46(3): 201–202.
- OPINION 1650, 1991, Cymatiinae Iredale, 1913 (1854) (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and Cymatiinae Walton in Hutchinson, 1940 (Insecta, Heteroptera): homonymy removed. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 48(3): 258–260.
- OPINION 1664, 1992, Rissoidae Gray, 1847 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): given precedence over Truncatellidae Gray, 1840. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(1): 78–79.
- OPINION 1678, 1992, *Helicarion* Férussac, 1821 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved, and *Helicarion cuvieri* Férussac, 1821 designated as the type-species. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(2): 160–161.
- OPINION 1691, 1992, *Polygyra* Say, 1818 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): *Polygyra septemvolva* Say, 1818 designated as the type-species and Polygyridae Pilsbry, 1895 given precedence over Mesodontidae Tryon, 1866. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 49(3): 240–241.
- OPINION 1700, 1993, *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved as the correct spelling. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(1): 61–62.

- OPINION 1718, 1993, *Balea* Gray, 1824 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 50(2): 155–156.
- OPINION 1765, 1994, *Fusus* Helbling, 1779 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): suppressed, and *Fusinus* Rafinesque, 1815 and *Colubraria* Schumacher, 1817: conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 51(2): 159–161.
- OPINION 1880, 1997, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda): spelling emended to Plutoniuminae, so removing the homonymy with Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 54(3): 197–199.
- OPINION 1913, 1999, *Pila* Röding and *Pomacea* Perry, 1810 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on the Official List, and Ampullariidae Gray, 1824: confirmed as the nomenclaturally valid synonym of Piliidae Preston, 1915. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 56(1): 74–76.
- OPINION 1942, 2000, *Haminoea* [Turton] in Turton & Kingston in Carrington, 1830 and Haminoeinae Pilsbry, 1895 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): placed on Official Lists as correct original spellings. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 57(1): 52–53.
- OPINION 1980, 2001, *Doris verrucosa* Linnaeus, 1758 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): generic and specific names conserved by the designation of a neotype. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 58(3): 237–238.
- OPINION 2017, 2003, *Achatinellastrum* Pfeiffer, 1854 and Achatinellidae Gulick, 1873 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): conserved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 61–62.
- OPINION 2018, 2003, Buliminidae Kobelt, 1880 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): spelling emended to Buliminusidae, so removing the homonymy with Buliminidae Jones, 1875 (Rhizopoda, Foraminifera); and Enidae Woodward, 1903 (1880) (Gastropoda): given precedence over Buliminusidae Kobelt, 1880. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(1): 63–65.
- OPINION 2031, 2003, Clavidae McCrady, 1859 (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) and Clavinae Casey, 1904 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposal to remove the homonymy not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 147–148.
- OPINION 2034, 2003, *Hydrobia* Hartmann, 1821: conserved by replacement of the lectotype of *Cyclostoma acutum* Draparnaud, 1805 (currently *Hydrobia acuta*; Mollusca, Gastropoda) with a neotype; *Ventrosia* Radoman, 1977: *Turbo ventrosus* Montagu, 1803 designated as the type species; and Hydrobiina Mulsant, 1844 (Coleoptera): spelling emended to Hydrobiusina, so removing the homonymy with Hydrobiidae Troschel, 1857 (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 60(2): 152–154.
- OPINION 2079, 2004, *Trichia* Hartmann, 1840 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed conservation; and Trichiinae Lozek, 1956 (Gastropoda): proposed emendation of spelling to Trichiainae, so removing the homonymy with Trichiidae Fleming, 1821 (Insecta, Coleoptera) not approved. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 61(3): 177–181.
- ORBIGNY, A. D', 1834–1847, *Voyage dans l'Amérique méridionale exécuté pendant les années 1826, 1827, 1828, 1829, 1830, 1831, 1832 et 1833*, Tome 5, Partie 3, *Mollusques*.  
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN & F. J. GRIFFIN, 1934, *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, ser. 10, 13: 130–134]:

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
1		1–2	1834
3		4	1835
4		3	1835
5		5–7	1835
6	1–48	10, 12	1834
7	49–72		1835
8	73–104		1834
9	105–123	9, 11, 13	1834
11	129–152	17, 21	1835
12	153–176	8	1835
13		18, 19, 22	1835
14		20, 25	1835
15		23	1835
17	177–184	27, 28	1836
18		26	1836
21		24–31	1836
22		24–35	1836
23		30, 32, 34	1836
24		35, 37	1836

(continues)



*(continued)*

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
25		38, 41	1837
26		38, 39	1837
27		40, 45	1837
28		29, 46	1837
29		41, 42, 43	1837
31	185–232	44	1837
32	233–280	47	1837
33	281–328	48, 52	1837
34	329–376		1837
35		49, 50, 51	1837
36		55	1835
37		56	1834
38		57	1837
39		58	1836
42		59	1839
43		64, 65	1839
44		54, 60–63	1839
46		66	1839
47		68, 69	1839
48		70	1840
49	377–408		1840
50		53, 67, 71	1840
51	409–424	72	1841
52	425–472	73, 74, 79	1841
53	473–488	75, 76, 80	1841
82	489–528		1846
83	529–600		1845
84	601–656		1846
85	657–704		1846
86	705–728		1846
?	729–758		?
88		83, 85	1842
89		78, 81	1847
90		79, 82	1847

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1839–1840, *Mollusques, échinodermes, foraminifères et polypiers recueillis aux îles Canaries par MM. Webb et Berthelot. Partie 2, Mollusques*: 117 pp., pls. 1–7B.  
 Published in parts [Dates after W. T. STEARN, 1937, *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History*, 1: 54].

Livraison	Pages	Plates	Date
9		1	July 1836
14		2	December 1836
41	1–24		August 1839
42	25–48		September 1839
43	49–72		October 1839
45	73–104		January 1840
46	105–[136]		March 1840
49		4–5	June 1840
62		7	May 1842
63		3	May 1842
65		6, 7B	August 1842

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1841–1853, Mollusques. In: R. DE LA SAGRA, *Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de l'île de Cuba*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris.

Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	1–14	1–208		1841
	15–17	209–264		1842
2	1–7	1–112		1846
	8–24	113–380		1853
Atlas			1–28	1842

ORBIGNY, A. D', 1842–1843, *Paléontologie française. Description zoologique et géologique de tous les animaux Mollusques et Rayonnés fossiles de France. Terrains crétacés*. Volume 2, *Gasteropoda*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris. 456 pp. + 1 vol. pls. 149–256.

Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1899, *Geological Magazine*, new ser., 6(5) 223–225]:

Livraison	Pages	Date
43–48	1–80	1842
49–60	81–288	1843
61–70	289–456	1843

ORR, J., 1981, *Hong Kong nudibranchs*. Urban Council, Hong Kong, 82 pp.

ORTEGA, J., A. VALDÉS & J. C. GARCIA-GOMEZ, 1996, Revision de las especies atlánticas de la familia Chromodorididae (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) del grupo cromático azul. *Avicenna*, Suppl. 1: 165 pp.

OYAMA, K., 1966, On living Japanese Turridae. *Venus*, 25(1): 1–20.

OYAMA, K., 1969 [30 September], Systematic revision of Japanese Naticidae (preliminary report). *Venus*, 28(2): 69–88, pls. 4–5.

PACAUD, J.-M. & J. LE RENARD, 1995 [December], Révision des mollusques paléogènes du Bassin de Paris. IV. Liste systématique actualisée. *Cossmanniana*, 3(4): 151–187.

PAETEL, F., 1890, *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*, ed. 4. Abt. 2: *Die Land- und Süßwasser-Gastropoden*. Published by the author, Berlin. xii + 505 pp.

PAGENSTECHER, A., 1877, Zoologische Miscellen. *Verhandlungen des Naturhistorisch-Medizinischen Vereins zu Heidelberg*, new ser., 1: 58–77.

PALADILHE, A., 1877, Etude monographique sur les Assiminiées européennes. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 6, *Zoologie*, 5: 1–26, pl. 10.

PALLARY, P., 1909 [November], Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Égypte. *Mémoires présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(1): 1–92, pls. 1–5.

PALLARY, P., 1910, Catalogue de la faune malacologique de l'Égypte. Additions et corrections. *Mémoires Présentés à l'Institut Egyptien*, 6(2): 177–182.

PAN, H.-Z. [HUA-ZHANG] & D. H. ERWIN, 2002, Gastropods from the Permian of Guangxi and Yunnan provinces, South China. *The Paleontological Society Memoir*, 56: 49 pp.

PAN, H.-Z. [HUA-ZHANG], D. H. ERWIN, A. NÜTZEL & X.-S. [XIANG-SHUI] ZHU, 2003, *Jiangxipira*, a new gastropod genus from the early Triassic of China with remarks on the phylogeny of the Heterostropha at the Permian/Triassic boundary. *Journal of Paleontology*, 77(1): 44–49.

PANA, I., 1989, Nannogastropodes daciens. *Revue Roumaine de Géologie, Géophysique et Géographie*, ser. *Géologie*, 33: 69–81, pls. 1–4.

PARKHAEV, P. YU., 2001, Molluscs and siphonoconchs. In: E. M. ALEXANDER ET AL., eds., The Cambrian biostratigraphy of the Stansbury basin, South Australia. *Transactions of the Paleontological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences*, 282: 133–210, pls. 24–54.

PARKHAEV, P. YU., 2002, Filogenez i sistema kembriiskikh odnostvorchatykh molliuskov. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 2002(1): 27–39. [in Russian; English translation: Phylogenesis and the system of the Cambrian univalved mollusks. *Paleontological Journal*, 36(1): 25–36.]

PARKINSON, B., J. HEMMEN & K. GROH, 1987, *Tropical land shells of the world*. Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 279 pp.

PARODIZ, J. J., 1969 [30 June], The Tertiary non-marine Mollusca of South America. *Annals of the Carnegie Museum*, 40: 242 pp., 16 pls.

PATTERSON, C. M., 1971, Taxonomic studies on the land snail family Succineidae. *Malacological Review*, 4: 131–202.

PAUL, C. R. C., 1982 [November], The Jamaican land snail genera *Geoscala* and *Simplicurvix* (Pulmonata: Urocoptidae). *Journal of Conchology*, 31(2): 101–127, pls. 1–4.

- PAVIA, G. & E. ROBBA, 1979, La località Messiniana di Borelli (Collina di Torino) e la sua fauna a pteropodi. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia*, 85 (2): 549–572, pls. 53–55.
- PHELINTSEV [= PCELINCEV], V. F., 1951, Semeistva Tylostomidae i Trajanellidae v verkhnem melu Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Families Tylostomidae and Trajanellidae in the late Cretaceous of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Sbornik Trudov Instituta Geologii i Mineralologii Akademii Nauk Gruzinskoi SSR*, (1951): 255–282, pls. 1–2. [in Russian]
- PHELINTSEV, V. F., 1953 [after 9 April], Fauna Briukhonogikh verkhnemelovykh otlozhenii Zakavkaz'ia i Srednei Azii. [Gastropod fauna of late Cretaceous layers of Transcaucasia and central Asia]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 1: 391 pp., 51 pls. [in Russian]
- PHELINTSEV, V. F., 1963, Briukhonogie Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma. [Mesozoic Gastropoda of the Crimean highlands]. *Geologicheskii Muzei Karpinskogo, Seriya Monograficheskaya*, 4: 132 pp. [in Russian]
- PHELINTSEV, V. F., 1965 [after 3 February], *Murchisoniata Mezozoia Gornogo Kryma*. [Mesozoic Murchisoniata of the Crimean highlands]. Nauka, Moskva. 216 pp., 28 pls. [in Russian; partial English translation, 1968, *International Geology Review, Book Section*, 10(11): iv + 46 pp., 8 pls.]
- PHELINTSEV, V. F. & I. A. KOROBKOV, eds., 1960 [after 29 June], *Osnovy Paleontologii, Molluski, Briukhonogie*. [Fundamentals of paleontology, Molluscs, Gastropods]. Nauka, Moskva. 360 pp., 28 pls.
- PEASE, W. H., 1870 [30 April], On the classification of the Heliceterinae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, for 1869(3): 644–652.
- PEEL, J. S., 1972, Observations on some Lower Palaeozoic tremantiform Bellerophonacea (Gastropoda) from North America. *Palaeontology*, 15(3): 412–422, pl. 79.
- PEEL, J. S., 1991, Functional morphology of the class Helcionelloida nov., and the early evolution of the Mollusca. Pp. 157–177, in: A. M. SIMONETTA & S. CONWAY MORRIS, eds., *The early evolution of Metazoa and the significance of problematic taxa*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. x + 296 pp.
- PEEL, J. S. & R. HORNÝ, 1999, Muscle scars and systematic position of the Lower Palaeozoic limpets *Archinacella* and *Barrandicella* gen. n. (Mollusca). *Journal of the Czech Geological Society*, 44(12): 97–115.
- PELSENEER, P., 1886 [June], Description d'un nouveau genre de ptéropode gymnosome. *Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord et des Pays Voisins*, 17(6): 217–227.
- PELSENEER, P., 1887, Report on the Pteropoda collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, part I, the Gymnosomata. *Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 58: 74 pp., 3 pls.
- PELSENEER, P., 1892, Introduction à l'étude des Mollusques. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 27: 31–243.
- PELSENEER, P., 1906, *Mollusca*. In: E. RAY LANKESTER, ed., *A treatise on zoology*, Part 5. Black, London. 355 pp.
- PELSENEER, P., 1928, Les parasites des mollusques et les mollusques parasites. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 53: 158–189.
- PERNER, J., 1907 [after June], *Système silurien du centre de la Bohême* [par J. BARRANDE]. Partie 1: *Recherches paléontologiques*. Volume 4, *Gastéropodes* (2). Prague. xi + 380 pp., pls. 90–175.
- PERRIER, E., 1897, Vers (suite) - Mollusques. *Traité de zoologie*, fasc. 4: 1345–2140. Masson, Paris.
- PERRIER, R., 1889, Recherches sur l'anatomie et l'histologie du rein des Gastéropodes Prosobranches. *Thèses Présentées à la Faculté des Sciences de Paris*, ser. A, 128: 59–315, pls. 5–13.
- PERRIER, R., 1893, *Éléments d'anatomie comparée. Partie 2, Plathelminthes, Mollusques, Protochordés, Vertébrés*. Baillière, Paris. Pp. 545–1208, pls. 4–8.
- PERRILLIAT, M. DE C., 1973, Monografía de los moluscos del Mioceno medio de Santa Rosa, Veracruz, Mexico. Parte 2 (Gasterópodos: Mitridae a Terebridae). *Paleontologia Mexicana*, 35: 1–97, pls. 1–39.
- PERROT, M., 1939 [after March], Sur la position systématique d'*Euparypha pisana* Müller, d'après l'étude chromosomique. *Compte Rendu des Séances de la Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle de Genève*, 56(1) [= *Archives des Sciences Physiques et Naturelles*, ser. 5, 21]: 32–35.
- PERRY, L. M. & J. S. SCHWENGEL, 1955, *Marine shells of the western coast of Florida*. Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca. 318 pp., 55 pls.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1988 [15 February], New species of *Ecphora* and *Ecphorinae* thaidids from the Miocene of Chesapeake Bay, Maryland, U.S.A. *Bulletin of Paleomalacology*, 1(1): 1–16, pls. 1–2.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1991, *New gastropods from the Plio-Pleistocene of southwestern Florida and the Everglades Basin*. W. H. Dall Paleontological Research Center, Special Publication 1. Boca Raton, Florida. 64 pp., 10 pls.
- PETUCH, E. J., 1994, *Atlas of Florida fossil shells (Pliocene and Pleistocene marine gastropods)*. Chicago Spectrum Press, Evanston. xi + 394 pp.
- PEYROT, A., 1932 [December], *Conchologie néogénique de l'Aquitaine*. Tome 6(2) *Gastropodes (fin), Pteropodes, Céphalopodes, Brachiopodes*. Drouillard, Bordeaux. Pp. 295–541, pls. 11–18.
- PFEFFER, G., 1878, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Schnecken, I. Die Naniniden. *Jahrbücher der deutschen malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 5: 251–276.
- PFEFFER, G., 1883, Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte der Lungenröhrenschnecken. 6. Die Nanininen, spezieller teil. *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiete der Naturwissenschaften. Herausgegeben vom naturwissenschaftlichen Verein von Hamburg*, 7(2): 1–24.

- PFEFFER, G., 1930 [2 January], Zur Kenntniss tertiärer Landschnecken. *Geologische und Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, new ser., 17(3): 1–230, pls. 1–3.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1852 [after August], *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*. Fischer, Cassel. xviii + 439 pp.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1853a [12 February], *Catalogue of Phaneropneumona or terrestrial operculated Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum* [edited by J. E. GRAY]. Woodfall & Kinder, London. 324 pp.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1853b, Studien zur Geschichte der Auriculaceen. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, 10(1):1–10.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1854 [August], Synopsis Auriculaceorum. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 1: 145–156.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1856 [September], Verzeichniss der bisher bekannt gewordenen gedeckelten Landschnecken von Cuba. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 3: 118–150.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1858 [after May], *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 1. Fischer, Cassel. 249 pp.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1865, *Monographia pneumonoporum viventium*, Suppl. 2. Fischer, Cassel. 284 pp.
- PFEIFFER, L., 1878–1881, *Nomenclator heliceorum viventium* [Posthumous work edited by S. CLESSIN]. Fischer, Cassel. 617 pp.  
Published in parts [Source: *Zoological Record* for 1879, Mollusca: 9; G. FALKNER, pers. com.]:

Part	Folio	Pages	Date
1	1–4	1–64	after October 1878
2–3	5–12	65–192	before June 1879
4–6	13–25	193–400	1879–1880
[6			after June 1880]
7	26–34	401–546	before April 1881
8	35–39	547–617	1881

- PHILIPPI, R. A., 1853 [before 1 May], *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malakozoologie*. Anton, Halle. xx + 547 pp. [Date of publication based on date of book review in *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 4(3): 216].
- PIANI, P., 1980, Catalogo dei molluschi conchiferi viventi nel Mediterraneo. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 16(5–6): 113–224.
- PICTON, B. E. & C. C. MORROW, 1994, *A field guide to the nudibranchs of the British Islands*. Immel Publishing, London. 143 pp.
- PILSBRY, H. A., 1890–1891, Stomatellidae, Scissurellidae, Pleurotomariidae, Haliotidae, Scutellinidae, Addisoniidae, Cocculinidae, Fissurellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 12.  
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
45	1–64	1–15	27 May 1890
46	65–128	16–30	12 August 1890
47	129–192	31–45	16 December 1890
48	193–323	46–65	1 May 1891

- PILSBRY, H. A., 1891–1892, Acmaeidae, Lepetidae, Patellidae, Titiscaniidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 13.  
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
49	1–64	1–15	3 August 1891
50	65–112	16–30	3 November 1891
51	113–160	36–55	30 January 1892
52	161–195	56–74	25 April 1892

- PILSBRY, H. A., 1891 [25 August], Land and fresh-water mollusks collected in Yucatan and Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43: 310–328.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1892–1893, Helicidae, vol. VI. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 8.  
Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
29	1–48	1–15	25 July 1892
30	49–112	16–27	25 November 1892
31	113–160	28–41	25 February 1893
32	161–314	42–58	1 July 1893

PILSBRY, H. A., 1893 [14 February], Preliminary outline of a new classification of the helices. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 44: 387–400.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1895a [2 February], Polyplacophora. Acanthochitidae, Cryptoplacidae and appendix. Tectibranchiata. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 15(60): 181–436, pls. 43–50, 59–61.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1895b [2 February], Guide to the study of helices. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 9(36, 33a): i–xliviii, 161–336, pls. 41–71.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1895c [10 September], *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan with descriptions of a new species and notes on others collected by Frederik Stearns*. Stearns, Detroit. viii + 196 pp., 11 pls.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1895–1896, Philinidae, Gastropteridae, Aglagidae, Aplysiidae, Oxynoeidae, Runcinidae, Umbraculidae, Pleurobranchidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, volume 16.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
61	1–48	1–16	20 August 1895
62	49–112	17–31	26 November 1895
63	113–160	32–43	13 March 1896
64	161–262	44–74	23 September 1896
64a	i–vii		23 September 1896

PILSBRY, H. A., 1896 [3 February], The Aulocopoda: a primary division of the monotremate land Pulmonata. *The Nautilus*, 9(10): 109–111.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1898, A classified catalogue of American land shells, with localities. *The Nautilus*, 11(9): 105–108 [3 January]; 11(12): 138–144 [3 April].

PILSBRY, H. A., 1900 [10 November], On the zoological position of *Partula* and *Achatinella*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 52: 561–567, pl. 17.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1901–1902, Oriental bulimoid Helicidae; Odontostominae; Cerionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 14.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
53	1–64	1–15	7 June 1901
54	65–128	16–21	6 September 1901
55	129–192	22–36	29 November 1901
56	193–302	37–62	19 April 1902
56a	i–xcix		28 October 1902

PILSBRY, H. A., 1902–1903, Urocoptidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 15.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
57	1–48	1–15	28 October 1902
58	49–128	16–34	20 December 1902
59	129–208	34a–55	9 April 1903
60	209–323	56–65	July 1903

PILSBRY, H. A., 1903–1904, Urocoptidae; Achatinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 16. Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
61	1–64	1–18	6 October 1903
62	65–128	19–31	28 November 1903
63	129–192	1–15	8 January 1904
64	193–329	16–37	7 March 1904
	i–xl		

PILSBRY, H. A., 1904 [10 February], New Japanese marine Mollusca: Gastropoda. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 56: 3–37, pls. 1–6.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1905 [27 June], Anatomical and systematic notes on *Dorcasia*, *Trigonephrus*, n.gen., *Corilla*, *Thersites* and *Chloritis*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6(5): 286–291, pls. 1314.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1907 [25 January], Achatinidae; Stenogyrinae and Coelioxinae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 18(72): i–xii, 273–357, pls. 35–51.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1908a [31 July], Oleacinidae, Ferrusacidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 19(76): i–xxvii, 193–366, pls. 31–52.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1908b [11 December], Type of *Ampulla* Bolten. *The Nautilus*, 22(8): 83.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1910 [23 March], *Caecilioides*, *Glessula* and *Partulidae*. Index to volumes 16–20. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 20(80): i–viii, 315–326, pls. 37–43.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1916 [4 December], Note on *Valvata micra* Pils. & Fer. *The Nautilus*, 30(7): 83–84.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1918 [24 April], Pupillidae (Gastrocoptinae). *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 24(96): i–xii, 257–380, pls. 39–49.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1919 [16 December], A review of the land mollusks of the Belgian Congo chiefly based on the collections of the American Museum Congo Expedition. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 40: 370 pp., 23 pls.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1922 [4 January], Revision of W. M. Gabb's Tertiary Mollusca of Santo Domingo. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 73: 305–435, pls. 16–47.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1922–1926, Pupillidae (Orculinae, Pagodulinae, Acanthinulinae, &c) [by H. A. PILSBRY]. Abidas & Chondrinae of the Pyrenees and the Iberian Peninsula [by F. HAAS]. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, volume 27.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
105	1–80	1–5	29 August 1922
106	81–128	6–11	13 June 1923
107	129–176	12–18	16 July 1924
108	177–369, i–iv	19–32 + figs. 1–17	1 April 1926

PILSBRY, H. A., 1924 [9 June], Recent and fossil Bermudan snails of the genus *Poecilozonites*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 76: 1–9.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1925 [19 January], The family Lancidae distinguished from the Ancyliidae. *The Nautilus*, 38(3): 73–75.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1926a [5 August], The land mollusks of the Republic of Panama and the Canal Zone. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 57–126, pl. 9–10.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1926b [22 October], Types of *Spartina* and *Distactria* Harris and Burrows, and *Cylindrella* Pfr. *The Nautilus*, 40(2): 69–70.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1927 [27 October], Note on the genus *Ceratodiscus*. *The Nautilus*, 41(2): 62–63.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1930 [13 December], Anatomy and relationships of some American Helicidae and Polygyridae. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 82: 303–327, pls. 23–27.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1934a [17 April], Zoological results of the Dolan West China expedition of 1931, Part II, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 5–28, pls. 1–6.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1934b [17 April], Review of the Planorbidae of Florida, with notes on other members of the family. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 86: 29–66, pls. 7–11.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1939–1948, Land Mollusca of North America (North of Mexico). *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs*, 3. 2 volumes.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
1	1	i–xvii, 1–573, i–ix	6 December 1939
	2	i–vi, 575–994, i–ix	1 August 1940
2	1	i–vi, 1–520	6 December 1946
	2	i–xlvii, 521–1113	19 March 1948

PILSBRY, H. A., 1945 [20 June], *Stenacme floridana*, an American member of the Amphibolacea. *The Nautilus*, 58(4): 112–116, pl. 5.

PILSBRY, H. A., 1946, Notes on the anatomy of Australian and Galapagos Bulimulidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 168: 1–4.

PILSBRY, H. A. & J. BEQUAERT, 1927 [9 May], The aquatic mollusks of the Belgian Congo with a geographical and ecological account of Congo malacology. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 53: 69–602, pls. 1–74.

PILSBRY, H. A. & C. M. COOKE, 1914–1916, Appendix to Amastridae, Tornatellinidae. Index to vols. 21–23. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 23: xi + 302 pp., 55 pls.

Published in parts [Dates after W. J. CLENCH & R. D. TURNER (1962)]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
89	1–48	1–13	23 October 1914
90	49–128	14–23	4 August 1915
91	129–256	24–38	1 December 1915
92	257–302	39–55	February 1916

PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1951 [4 April], The Lepyriidae, a new family of fresh-water snails (Gastropoda, Rissoacea). *Notulae Naturae of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 233: 1–5.

PILSBRY, H. A. & A. A. OLSSON, 1954 [7 September], Systems of the Volutidae. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 35(152): 1–36 [271–306 (double page numbering)], pls. 1–4.

PILSBRY, H. A. & S. N. RHOADS, 1896 [8 December], Contributions to the zoology of Tennessee. No. 4, mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 48: 487–506.

PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898a [13 June], Revision of the North American slugs: *Binneya*, *Hemphillia*, *Hesperarion*, *Prophysaon* and *Anadenulus*. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 219–248.

PILSBRY, H. A. & E. G. VANATTA, 1898b [12 July], Materials towards a natural classification of the cylindrelloid snails. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 50: 264–286, pls. 17–18.

PINI, N., 1877 [before 5 May], Molluschi terrestri e d'acqua dolce viventi nel territorio d'Esino. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 2(2): 67–205, 2 pls.

PLATE, L. H., 1898, Beiträge zur Anatomie und Systematik der Janelliden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Anatomie und Ontogenie der Thiere*, 11: 193–280, pls. 12–17.

POCHE, F., 1911, Die Klassen und höheren Gruppen des Tierreichs. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 77, Bd. 1 (Supplementheft): 63–136.

POEY, F., 1852 [April], Introduccion a los Ciclostomas con generalidades sobre los moluscos gastropodos y particularmente sobre los terrestres operculados. *Memorias sobre la Historia Natural de Cuba*, 8: 77–96.

POKORNY, V., 1978, Jinonicellina, a new suborder of presumed Archaeogastropoda. *Vestnik Ustredniho Ustavu Geologickeho*, 53(1): 39–42.

POLLONERA, C., 1905 [4 December], Note malacologiche. 1. Intorno a due nuove specie di Acmeidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia Comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 20(517): 1–3.

PONDER, W. F., 1965 [15 October], The family Eatonellidae in New Zealand. *Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 6(2): 47–100, pls. 1–4.

PONDER, W. F., 1966 [28 January], A new family of the Rissoacea from New Zealand. *Records of the Dominion Museum*, 5(18): 177–184.

PONDER, W. F., 1985a [12 February], A review of the genera of the Rissoidae (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum*, Suppl. 4: 221 pp.

PONDER, W. F., 1985b [16 September], The anatomy and relationships of *Elachisina* Dall (Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 51(1): 23–34.

- PONDER, W. F., 1985c [23 December], The anatomy and relationships of *Emblanda emblematica* (Hedley) (Mollusca: Mesogastropoda: Emblandidae n. fam.). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 37(6): 343–351.
- PONDER, W. F., 1986 [13 May], Glacidorbidae (Glacidorbacea: Basommatophora) a new family and superfamily of operculate freshwater gastropods. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 87(1): 53–83.
- PONDER, W. F., 1987, The anatomy and relationships of the pyramidellacean limpet *Amathina tricarinata* (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Asian Marine Biology*, 4: 1–34, pls. 1–11.
- PONDER, W. F., 1988, The truncatelloidean (= rissoacean) radiation. A preliminary phylogeny. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 129–164.
- PONDER, W. F., 1990 [November], The anatomy and relationships of a marine valvatoidean (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia). *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 533–555.
- PONDER, W. F., 1994, The anatomy and relationships of *Finella* and *Scaliola* (Caenogastropoda: Cerithioidea: Scaliolidae). Pp. 215–241, in: B. MORTON, ed., *The malacofauna of Hong Kong and southern China* III. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.
- PONDER, W. F., 1999 [16 June], *Calopia* (Calopiidae), a new genus and family of estuarine gastropods (Caenogastropoda: Rissooidea) from Australia. *Molluscan Research*, 20(1): 17–60.
- PONDER, W. F. & S. J. HALL, 1983 [31 January], Pelyciidiidae, a new family of archaeogastropod molluscs. *The Nautilus*, 97(1): 30–35.
- PONDER, W. F. & R. DE KEYZER, 1992, A revision of the genus *Diala* (Gastropoda: Cerithioidea: Dialidae). *Invertebrate Taxonomy*, 6: 1019–1075.
- PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1995 [10 December “1996”], Gastropod phylogeny, Challenges for the 90's. Pp. 135–154, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- PONDER, W. F. & D. R. LINDBERG, 1997, Towards a phylogeny of gastropod molluscs: an analysis using morphological characters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 119: 83–265.
- PONDER, W. F. & A. WARÉN, 1988, Classification of the Caenogastropoda and Heterostrophia - A list of the family-group names and higher taxa. *Malacological Review*, Suppl. 4: 288–328.
- POPENOE, W. P., 1983 [3 August], Cretaceous Aporrhaidae from California: Aporrhainae and Arrhoginae. *Journal of Paleontology*, 57(4): 742–765.
- POPENOE, W. P. & L. R. SAUL, 1987 [12 May], Evolution and classification of the late Cretaceous early Tertiary gastropod *Perissitys*. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County*, 380: 37 pp.
- POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1991, *European seashells, volume I (Polyplacophora, Caudofoveata, Solenogastra, Gastropoda)*. Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 352 pp., 40 pls.
- POPPE, G. T. & Y. GOTO, 1992, *Volutes*. L'Informatore Piceno, Ancona. 348 pp., 107 pls.
- PORTER, H. J., 1974, *The North Carolina marine and estuarine Mollusca - an atlas of occurrence*. Institute of Marine Science, University of North Carolina, Morehead City, N.C. 351 pp.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1929, The Recent and Tertiary species of the genus *Buccinum* in New Zealand, with a review of related genera and families. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 60: 57–101, pls. 1–4.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1933 [28 February], Notes on the taxonomy of the Recent Cymatiidae and Naticidae of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 63: 154–168, pls. 23.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1942 [15 July], The New Zealand Recent and fossil Mollusca of the family Turridae with general notes on turrid nomenclature and systematics. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 2: 188 pp., 14 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1946 [after 19 July], *The shellfish of New Zealand*, ed. 2. Whitcombe & Tombs, Christchurch. 106 pp., 26 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1951 [March], Antarctic and subantarctic Mollusca: Pelecypoda and Gastropoda. *Discovery Reports*, 26: 47–196, pls. 5–10.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1958, *Shells of New Zealand*. Whitcombe & Tombs, Auckland. 203 pp.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1966, The molluscan families Speightiidae and Turridae, an evaluation of the valid taxa, both Recent and fossil, with list of characteristic species. *Bulletin of the Auckland Institute and Museum*, 5: 184 pp., 23 pls.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1969 [9 September], The family Turridae in the Indo-Pacific. Part 2. The subfamily Turriculinae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(10): 207–415, pls. 188–324.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1973, The patellid limpets of the world (Patellidae). *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 3(15): 75–205.
- POWELL, A. W. B., 1979, *New Zealand Mollusca. Marine, land and freshwater shells*. Collins, Auckland, Sydney & London. xiii + 500 pp., 82 pls.
- PRÉECE, R. C. & E. GITTEMBERGER, 2003, Systematics, distribution and ecology of *Balea* (= *Tristania*) (Pulmonata: Clausiliidae) in the islands of the Tristan-Gough group. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 69(3): 329–348.
- PRESTON, H. B., 1911 [January], Mollusca. *Zoological Record*, 46(N): 1–103.
- PRESTON, H. B., 1915, *The fauna of British India including Ceylon and Burma. Mollusca (Freshwater Gastropoda; Pelecypoda)*. Taylor & Francis, London. xi + 244 pp.



- PRIETO, C. E., A. I. PUENTE, K. ALTONAGA & B. J. GOMEZ, 1993, Genital morphology of *Caracollina lenticula* (Michaud, 1831), with a new proposal of classification of helicodontoid genera (Pulmonata: Hygromioidea). *Malacologia*, 35(1): 63–77.
- PRUVOT [-Fol], A., 1922 [after 6 March], Sur un type nouveau et remarquable de gymnosomes (*Laginopsis* n. g.). *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences* [Paris], 174: 696–698.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1926 [1 July], Mollusques ptéropodes gymnosomes provenant des campagnes du prince Albert Ier de Monaco. *Résultats des Campagnes Scientifiques du Prince Albert Ier de Monaco*, 70: 60 pp., 2 pls.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1927, Sur quelques mollusques nudibranches de la côte atlantique du Maroc récoltés principalement par MM. J. Liouville et R.-Ph. Dollfus. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles du Maroc*, 7(1–3): 39–49, pl. 5.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930a, Diagnoses provisoires (incomplètes) des espèces nouvelles et liste provisoire des mollusques nudibranches recueillis par Mme A. Pruvot-Fol en Nouvelle-Calédonie (île des Pins). *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(2): 229–238.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1930b, Du genre *Dendrodoris* Ehrenberg et de ses rapports avec le genre *Doriopsis* Pease et avec quelques autres. Notes sur la taxonomie des nudibranches. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 2(3): 291–297.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933a [June], Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard (note préliminaire) *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 2, 5(5): 400–401.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1933b, Mission Robert-Ph. Dollfus en Egypte. Opisthobranchiata. *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Egypte*, 21: 89–159, pls. 1–4.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1934, Les Opisthobranches de Quoy et Gaimard. *Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 6, 11: 13–91, pl. 1.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1937, Etude d'un prosobranch d'eau douce: *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62: 250–257.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1942 [20 March], Les gymnosomes. I. *Dana Report*, 20: 1–54.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1947 [14 June], Les opisthobranches de W. Harper Pease. Révision. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 87(3): 96–114.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1951 [July], Etude des nudibranches de la Méditerranée (2ème partie). *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 88(1): 1–79, pls. 1–4.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1954, Mollusques opisthobranches. *Faune de France*, 58. Lechevalier, Paris. 460 pp., 1 pl.
- PRUVOT-FOL, A., 1956 [March], Note sur deux nudibranches attribués à la famille des Polyceradae. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 80: 350–359.
- QUATREFAGES, A. DE, 1844, Mémoire sur les gastéropodes plébéntérés (Phlebenterata nob.) ordre nouveau de la classe des gastéropodes, proposé d'après l'examen anatomique et physiologique des genres zéphyrine (*Zephyrina* nob.), actéon (*Acteon* nob.), actéonie (*Acteonina* nob.), amphorine (*Amphorina* nob.), pavois (*Pelta* nob.), chalide (*Chalidis* nob.). *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, ser. 3, *Zoologie*, 1: 129–183, pls. 3–6.
- QUINN, J. F., 1989 [28 June], Pleioptygmatidae, a new family of mitriform gastropods (Prosobranchia: Neogastropoda). *The Nautilus*, 103(1): 13–19.
- RADOMAN, P., 1973a [31 May], New classification of fresh and brackish water Prosobranchia from the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Prirodnjacki Muzej u Beogradu, Posebna Izdanja*, 32: 3–30.
- RADOMAN, P., 1973b [15 October], On the relation of some freshwater Mollusca of the Balkan Peninsula and Asia Minor. *Basteria*, 37(3–4): 77–84.
- RADOMAN, P., 1976, Speciation within the family Bythinellidae on the Balkans and Asia Minor. *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 14(2): 130–152, pls. 1–2.
- RADOMAN, P., 1977 [4 March], Hydrobiidae auf der Balkanhalbinsel und in Kleinasien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 107(4–6): 203–223, pls. 21–23.
- RADOMAN, P., 1978 [16 August], Neue Vertreter der Gruppe Hydrobioidea von der Balkanhalbinsel. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3): 27–44, pls. 4–5.
- RADOMAN, P., 1983 [February], Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda), I. Systematics. *Serbian Academy of Sciences and Arts, Monographs*, 547 [Department of Sciences, 57]: 256 pp., 12 pls.
- RADOMAN, P., 1985, *Hydrobioidea, a superfamily of Prosobranchia (Gastropoda), II. Origin, zoogeography, evolution in the Balkans and Asia Minor* [University of Belgrade, Faculty of Science, Department of Biology Monographs, 1]. 173 pp. 1 pl.
- RADWIN, G. E., 1977, The family Columbelloidea in the Western Atlantic. *The Veliger*, 19(4): 403–417.
- RADWIN, G. E. & A. D'ATTILIO, 1971 [27 December], Muricacean supraspecific taxonomy based on the shell and the radula. *The Echo*, 4: 55–67.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1814, *Précis des découvertes et travaux somiologiques de Mr. C. S. Rafinesque-Schmalz entre 1800 et 1814*. Palerme. 76 pp.
- RAFINESQUE, C. S., 1815, *Analyse de la nature ou tableau de l'univers et des corps organisés*. Palerme. 223 pp.
- RAMPAL, J., 1975, *Les Thécosomes*. [Unpublished] Thesis, Université de Provence, Aix-Marseille I. 485 pp.

- RANG, P. C. A. L. [= Rang, S.] & L. F. A. SOULEYET, 1852, *Histoire naturelle des Mollusques Ptéropodes*. Baillière, Paris. iv + 86 pp., 15 pls.
- RANG, S., 1829 [May], *Manuel de l'histoire naturelle des Mollusques et de leurs coquilles, ayant pour base de classification celle de M. le baron Cuvier*. Roret, Paris. iv + 390 pp., 8 pls.
- RANKIN, J. J., 1979 [25 May], A freshwater shell-less mollusc from the Caribbean: structure, biotics, and contribution to a new understanding of the Acochlidioidea. *Royal Ontario Museum, Life Sciences Contributions*, 116: 123 pp.
- RAVN, J. P. J., 1933, Etudes sur les pélecypodes et gastropodes daniens du calcaire de Faxø. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres du Danemark, section Sciences*, ser. 9, 5(2): 71 + 3 pp., 7 pls.
- RAY LANKESTER, E.; see under LANKESTER, E. R.
- RÉCLUZ, C. A., 1845 [October], Monographie du genre *Narica*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, ser. 2, 7: 1–72, pls. 117–135.
- RÉDFERN, C., 2001, *Bahamian seashells. A thousand species from Abaco, Bahamas*. Bahamian-seashells.com, Boca Raton, Florida. 280 pp., 124 pls.
- REEVE, L. A., 1842a [March], [Book review of Reeve, L. A., *Conchologia Systematica*]. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 9: 72–76.
- REEVE, L. A., 1842b, *Conchologia Systematica or complete system of conchology*, volume 2. Longman, Brown, Green & Longmans, London. 337 pp., pls. 131–300.
- REHDER, H. A., 1942 [14 October], A note on the genus *Anaplocamus* Dall. *The Nautilus*, 56(2): 49–50.
- REHDER, H. A., 1970, Application to fix the name of the type-species of the genus *Ampulla* Röding (olim *Halia* Risso, 1826). *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 27(1): 41–43.
- REID, D. G., 1989 [28 July], The comparative morphology, phylogeny and evolution of the gastropod family Littorinidae. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 324(1220): 1–110.
- RENSCH, B., 1930 [15 December], Ueber einige aberrante Landschnecken und die Abgrenzung der Familien bei Pulmonaten. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 92(7–8): 181–187.
- RICHARDS, H. G. & R. C. RAMSDELL, 1962 [reprinted 1991], The Cretaceous fossils of New Jersey by Horace G. Richards, et al., revised and augmented. *State of New Jersey, Department of Conservation and Economic Development, Bulletin* 61(2): 1–237, pls. 47–94.
- RIEDEL, A., 1966, Zonitidae (excl. Daudebardiinae) der Kaukasusländer (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 24(1): 303 pp., 6 pls.
- RIEDEL, A., 1989 [31 May], Zonitidae (*sensu lato*) des Ostpontischen Gebirges in der Türkei (Gastropoda). *Annales Zoologici*, 42(18): 363–424, pls. 1–2.
- RIEDEL, F., 1995a [before August “1994”], Recognition of the superfamily Ficoidea Meek, 1864 and definition of the Thalassocynidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 121(4): 457–474.
- RIEDEL, F., 1995b, An outline of cassoidean phylogeny (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 32(4): 97–132.
- RIEDEL, F., 2000, Ursprung und Evolution der “höheren” Caenogastropoda. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen*, ser. E, 32: 240 pp., 21 pls.
- RIOS, E. C., 1985, *Seashells of Brazil*. Museu Oceanográfico do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Brazil. 328 pp., 102 pls.
- RIOS, E. C., 1994, *Seashells of Brazil*. Museu Oceanográfico do Rio Grande, Rio Grande, Brazil. 368 pp., 113 pls.
- RISBEC, J., 1928, Contribution à l'étude des nudibranches néo-calédoniens. *Faune des colonies françaises*, tome 2. Société d'Éditions Géographiques, Maritimes et Coloniales, Paris. 328 pp., pls. A–D, 1–12.
- RISBEC, J., 1953, *Mollusques nudibranches de la Nouvelle-Calédonie* [Faune de l'Union Française, 15]. Office de la Recherche Scientifique d'Outre-Mer, Paris. 189 pp.
- RISSO, A. 1826, *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale*, volume 4. Levraut, Paris. 439 pp., 12 pls.
- RISSO-DOMINGUEZ, C. J., 1964, Notes on the Facelinacea, II. On the systematic position of *Hervia serrata* Baba, 1949 and *Favorinus horridus* Macnae, 1954 (Mollusca, Nudibranchia). *Beaufortia*, 128(10): 222–238.
- ROBERTS, S. R., 1870 [3 February], Catalogues of the families Porcellanidae and Amphiperasidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 5(3[appendix]): 189–214.
- ROBERTSON, R., 1958 [8 May], The family Phasianellidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 3(37): 245–283.
- ROBERTSON, R., 1985, Archaeogastropod biology and the systematics of the genus *Tricolia* (Trochacea: Tricoliidae) in the Indo-West Pacific. *Monographs of Marine Mollusca*, 3: 1–103.
- ROCHEBRUNE, A. T. DE, 1881 [after 28 May], Sur un type nouveau de la famille des Cyclostomaceae. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, ser. 7, 5: 108–115, pl. 1.
- RODRIGUEZ, G., 1980, *Los crustáceos decápodos de Venezuela*. Instituto Venezolano de Investigaciones Científicas, Caracas. 494 pp.
- ROGINSKAYA, I. S., 1972 [after 3 May], *Calycidoris guentheri* (Gastropoda, Nudibranchia). Taksonomiia i rasprostranenie. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 51(6): 913–918. [in Russian]

- ROHRBACH, F., 1937 [1 November], Oekologische und morphologische Untersuchungen an *Viviparus (Bellamya) capillatus* Frauenfeld und *Viviparus (Bellamya) unicolor* Olivier, unter Berücksichtigung anderer tropischer Formen und im Hinblick auf phyletische Beziehungen. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 69(5-6): 177-218.
- ROLLER, R. A., 1972 [1 April], Three new species of eolid nudibranchs from the West coast of North America. *The Veliger*, 14(4): 416-423.
- ROLLER, R. A., 1973 [1 July], *Babakina*, new name for *Babaina* Roller, 1972, preoccupied. *The Veliger*, 16(1): 117-118.
- ROLLINS, H. B., 1968 [June], The phylogeny and functional morphology of the Knightitinae, Carinaroposinae and Praematuratropidae (Gastropoda, Bellerophonacea). *Dissertation Abstracts, B (Sciences and Engineering)*, 28(12), Part I: 5084.
- ROS, J., 1975 [October], Opisthobranchios (Gastropoda: Euthyneura) del litoral iberico. *Investigacion Pesquera*, 39(2): 269-372.
- ROSEN, N., 1910, Zur Kenntniss der Parasitischen Schnecken. *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift, new ser.*, Afd. 2, 6: 67 + 3 pp., 4 pls.
- ROSENBERG, G., 1998, Reproducibility of results in phylogenetic analysis of mollusks: a reanalysis of the Taylor, Kantor, and Sysoev (1993) data set for conoidean gastropods. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 14(2): 219-228.
- ROSENBERG, G. & R. E. PETIT, 1987, Ryckholt's *Mélanges Paléontologiques*, 1851-1862, with a new name for *Tudicula* H. & A. Adams, non Ryckholt. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 139: 53-64.
- ROSEWATER, J., 1969 [1 April], Gross anatomy and classification of the commensal gastropod, *Caledoniella montrouzieri* Souverbie, 1869. *The Veliger*, 11(4): 345-350, pl. 55.
- ROSEWATER, J., 1972 [15 January], The family Littorinidae in the Indo-Pacific. Part II. The subfamilies Tectariinae and Echininae. *Indo-Pacific Mollusca*, 2(12): 507-533, pls. 388-408.
- ROTH, B., 1996 [2 January], Homoplastic loss of dart apparatus, phylogeny of the genera, and a phylogenetic taxonomy of the Helminthoglyptidae (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *The Veliger*, 39(1): 18-42.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1969 [1 July], Observations on *Pervicacia tristis* (Deshayes, 1859) and a comparison with other toxoglossan gastropods. *The Veliger*, 12(1): 53-64.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1972, Studies on the primitive opisthobranch genera *Bullina* Féussac and *Micromelo* Pilsbry. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 51(2): 105-119.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1978, A new species and genus of the Aglajidae and the evolution of the phillinean opisthobranch molluscs. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 62(1): 89-107.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1980, Aeolid opisthobranch molluscs (Glaucidae) from the Indian Ocean and the south-west Pacific. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 68: 139-172.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1981, The anatomy and biology of alcyonarian-feeding aeolid opisthobranch molluscs and their development of symbiosis with zooxanthellae. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 72: 219-262.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1984, The Chromodorididae (Opisthobranchia: Mollusca) of the Indo-West Pacific: a review of the genera. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 81(2-3): 115-273.
- RUDMAN, W. B., 1990, *Protaeolidiella atra* Baba, 1955 and *Pleurolidia juliae* Burn, 1966; one species, two families. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 56(4): 505-514.
- RUHOFF, F. A., 1980, Index to the species of Mollusca introduced from 1850 to 1870. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 294: 640 pp.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1976, Australian Middle Cambrian molluscs and their bearing on early molluscan evolution. *Alcheringa*, 1(2): 109-138.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & P. A. JELL, 1980, Australian middle Cambrian molluscs: corrections and additions. *Alcheringa*, 4(2): 111-113.
- RUNNEGAR, B. & J. POJETA, 1985, Origin and diversification of the Mollusca. Pp. 1-57, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
- RUSSELL, C. S., 1931 [4 November], Early Tertiary Mollusca from Wyoming. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 18(64): 39 pp., 4 pls.
- SABELLI, B., R. GIANNUZZI-SAVELLI & D. BEDULLI, 1990, *Catalogo annotato dei molluschi marini del Mediterraneo*, Vol. 1. Libreria Naturalistica Bolognese, Bologna. 348 pp.
- SABELLI, B. & G. SPADA, 1977, Guida illustrata all'identificazione delle conchiglie del Mediterraneo. Fam. Turridae I. *Conchiglie*, 13(3-4[Supplemento]): 2 pp., 1 pl.
- SACCO, F., *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e delle Liguria*. Individual parts listed below; for compilation of complete work see B. MARSHALL (1991b).
- SACCO, F., 1890 [12 August], I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae. *Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 5(86): 21-43.
- SACCO, F., 1891 [25 March], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria*. Parte 8. Galeodoliidae, Doliidae, Ficulidae e Naticidae. Clausen, Torino. 114 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 1 August 1891 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 41: 225-338, 2 pls.]

- SACCO, F., 1892 [30 June], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 11. Eulimidae e Pyramidellidae (parte)*. Clausen, Torino. 98 pp., 2 pls. [Also published 16 September 1892 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*, ser. 2, 42: 585–682, 2 pls.]
- SACCO, F., 1893 [11 December], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 14. Strombidae, Terebellidae, Chenopidae, Haliidae, Cypraeidae. Bollettino dei Musei di Zoologia ed Anatomia comparata della Reale Università di Torino*, 8(165): 63–64.
- SACCO, F., 1896 [30 September], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 21 (Naricidae, Modulidae, Phasianellidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Delphinidae, Cyclostrematidae e Tornidae)*. Clausen, Torino. 65 pp., 4 pls. [Also published 14 December 1896 as *Memorie della Reale Accademia delle Scienze di Torino*].
- SACCO, F., 1904 [31 August], *I Molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria. Parte 30. Aggiunte e correzioni*. Clausen, Torino. xxxvi + 203 pp., 31 pls.
- SALISBURY, A. E., 1940, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1939], 76(9): 151 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E., 1942 [December], Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1941], 78(9): 70 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1961, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1958], 95(9): 187 pp.
- SALISBURY, A. E. & M. A. EDWARDS, 1962, Mollusca. *The Zoological Record* [for 1959], 96(9): 96 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1970, Zur systematischen Stellung von Soleolifera und Rhodope (Gastropoda, Euthyneura). *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 97(2): 285–299.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1973 [June], Zur Kenntnis der Philinoglossacea und der Acochliacea mit Platyhedylidae fam. nov. (Gastropoda, Cephalaspidea). *Zeitschrift für Zoologische Systematik und Evolutionsforschung*, 11(2): 110–133.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1980, A reconsideration of systematics in the Mollusca (Phylogeny and higher classification). *Malacologia*, 19(2): 249–278.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1985, Early evolution and the primitive groups. Pp. 59–150, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London. xx + 491 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1988, The structure and function of molluscan digestive systems. Pp. 301–379, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 11, *Form and function*. Academic Press, London. xix + 504 pp.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON, 1991 [7 June], The status of the Rhodopidae (Gastropoda: Euthyneura). *Malacologia*, 32(2): 301–311.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON & G. HASZPRUNAR, 1987, The Vetigastropoda and the systematics of streptoneurous Gastropoda (Mollusca). *Journal of Zoology, London*, 211: 747–770.
- SALVINI-PLAWEN, L. VON & G. STEINER, 1995 [10 December], Synapomorphies and plesiomorphies in higher classification of Mollusca. Pp. 29–51, in: J. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- SARASIN, P. & F. SARASIN, 1897 [19 July], Ueber die Molluskenfauna der grossen Süßwasserseen von Central-Celebes. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 20(536): 241–245.
- SARS, G. O., 1878, *Bidrag til kundskaben om Norges arktiske fauna, I. Mollusca regionis arcticae Norvegiae*. Brøgger, Christiania. xiii + 466 pp., 34 + XVIII pls.
- SASAKI, T., 1998 [30 March], Comparative anatomy and phylogeny of the Recent Archaeogastropoda (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The University Museum, The University of Tokyo, Bulletin*, 38: 223 pp.
- SAUL, L. R., 1996 [1 April], Three new Turonian muricacean gastropods from the Santa Ana mountains, Southern California. *The Veliger*, 39(2): 125–135.
- SAURIN, E., 1958, Pyramidellidae de Pho-Hai (Sud Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1958): 63–86, pls. 1–4.
- SAURIN, E., 1959, Pyramidellidae de Nha-Trang (Viet-Nam). *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1959): 223–283, pls. 1–9.
- SAURIN, E., 1961, Pyramidellidae du Golfe de Thaïlande. *Annales de la Faculté des Sciences de Saigon*, (1961): 231–266, pls. 1–5.
- SAVORNIN, J., 1915 [21 April], Sur les affinités morphologiques des genres *Thersitea* Coquand, *Pereiraia* Crosse, *Oostrombus* Sacco, gastropodes fossiles des provinces tertiaires méditerranéennes. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, ser. 4, 14: 310–323.
- SCARLATO, O. A., 1981, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years. *Venus*, 40(3): 160–176.
- SCARLATO, O. A., 1982, Research of the Soviet malacologists in the recent years (continued from vol. 40, no. 3). *Venus*, 41: 71–82.
- SCHANDER, C., J. J. VAN AARTSEN & J. X. CORGAN, 1999 [after 31 July], Families and genera of the Pyramidelloidea (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 34(9–12): 145–166.
- SCHANDER, C., K. M. HALANYCH, T. DAHLGREN & P. SUNDBERG, 2003 [May], Test of the monophyly of Odostomiinae and Turbonillinae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Pyramidellidae) based on 16S mtDNA sequences. *Zoologica Scripta*, 32(3): 243–254.
- SCHAUFUSS, L. W., 1869, *Molluscorum systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. Dresden. xiv + 119 + 3 pp.
- SCHEPMAN, M. M., 1908 [July], The Prosobranchia of the Siboga Expedition. Part I, Rhipidiglossa and Docoglossa, with an appendix by R. Bergh. *Uitkomsten op zoologisch, botanisch, oceanografisch*

- en geologisch gebied verzameld in Nederlandsch Oost-Indië 1899–1900 aan boord H. M. Siboga, Monographie 49a: 107 pp., 9 pls.*
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1924, Systematischer Index der rezenten Cypraeidae. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 90 (Abt. A, 4): 179–214.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1927, Revision der Cypraeacea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 91 (Abt. A, 10): 1–171.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1929, Gesetzmäßigkeiten und Ursachen der Schalen-Variabilität bei Cypraea. *Xème Congrès International de Zoologie: 980–990.*
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1930 [14 November], The Gisortiidæ of the world. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 19(3): 118–138, pls. 11–12.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1931, Les Cypraeaceae fossiles du département des Bouches-du-Rhône. *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille*, 24, Mémoire 2: 87–90, pl. 1.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932a [15 March], The living species of Amphiperatinae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 20(1): 46–64, pls. 3–5.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932b [20 October], Cypraeacea. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia. Pars 55: 276 pp.*
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1932c, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Cypraeacea, V. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 100(7–8): 162–173.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1936 [15 July], Anatomical characters of the Cypraeacea which confirm the conchological classification. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 22(2): 75–112, pls. 11–12.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1939 [1 November], Die genera der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 71(5–6): 165–201, pls. 7–8.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1941, Verwandtschaft und Verbreitung der Cypraeacea. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 73(2–3): 57–120, pls. 8–9.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1966a, The higher taxa of cowries and their allies. *The Veliger*, 9(1): 31–35.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1966b [22 December], Neue fossile Cypraeacea und Triviacea aus Australien. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 95(5–6): 269–274.
- SCHILDER, F. A., 1968 [1 January], The generic classification of cowries. *The Veliger*, 10(3): 264–273.
- SCHILDER, M. & F. A. SCHILDER, 1971 [31 July], A catalog of living and fossil cowries. Taxonomy and bibliography of Triviacea and Cypraeacea (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia). *Mémoires de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, ser. 2, 85: 246 pp.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1970 [after 7 September], Obem, sistema i filogeniia gruppy *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon* (Pulmonata, Helicidae) [Volume, systematics and phylogeny of the group *Perforatella-Zenobiella-Chilanodon*]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 49(9): 1306–1321. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1972 [after 30 August], Nekotorye aspekty izucheniia sovremennykh kontinental'nykh briukhonogikh molliuskov [Some aspects of the study of Recent continental gastropod molluscs]. Pp. 1–188, in: L. P. POZNANIN, ed., *Itogi nauki i tekhniki. Zoologiya bespozvonochnykh. Vol. 1, Nazemnye i presnovodnye molliuski. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Moskva.* [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978a [after 1 March], Nazemnye molliuski nadsemeistva Helicoidea [Terrestrial molluscs of the superfamily Helicoidea]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(6): 360 pp., 21 pls. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1978b [after 19 May], Issledovanie tipovykh vidov nekotorykh taxonov rodovoi gruppy v semeistve Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Vidy Kryma i Kavkaza. Voprosy sistemy semeistva. [A study of the type species in some taxa of the generic group in the family Buliminidae (= Enidae) (Gastropoda). 3. Species of Crimea and Caucasus. Problems of taxonomy of the family]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 57(6): 834–850. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979a, Sistema otriada Geophila (= Helicida) (Gastropoda Pulmonata). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 80: 44–69 [in Russian; English translation in: *Museum of Comparative Zoology, Dept. of Mollusks, Special Occasional Publication*, 6 (1985)].
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1979b, Voprosy sistemy i filogenii podotriada Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila). [Some problems of the system and phylogeny of the suborder Pupillina (Gastropoda, Geophila)]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 6: 14–16. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1984 [after 14 June], Nazemnye molliuski podotriada Pupillina fauny SSSR (Gastropoda, Pulmonata, Geophila) [Terrestrial molluscs of the suborder Pupillina of USSR fauna]. *Fauna SSSR, Molliuski*, 3(3): 399 pp. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986a [after 25 July], Sistema i filogeniia Vitrinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). [The system and the phylogeny of Vitrinidae]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 148: 124–157. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1986b, O filogeneticheskikh svyaziakh Trigonochlamydidæ (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). [On the phylogenetic relationships of Trigonochlamydidæ]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 187–196. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1991 [31 August], Taxonomic status, phylogenetic relations and system of the Helicoidea sensu lato (Pulmonata). *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 120(4–6): 187–236.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1997, *Guamampa* n. g. (Gastropoda, Pulmonata), a bradybaenid land snail with monadeniid characters. *Bulletin du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. 4, A, 18(3–4): 401–408.

SCHILEYKO, A. A., 1998–2003 [in progress], Treatise on Recent terrestrial pulmonate molluscs. *Ruthenica*, supplement 2.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
1	1–127	April 1998
2	129–262	November 1998
3	263–436	April 1999
4	437–564	December 1999
5	565–730	May 2000
6	731–880	December 2000
7	881–1034	June 2001
8	1035–1166	January 2002
9	1167–1308	September 2002
10	1309–1466	April 2003
11	1467–1626	November 2003

- SCHILEYKO, A. A., 2003 [November], On the conservation of the name Parmacellidae P. Fischer, 1856. *Ruthenica*, 13(2): 167–168.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & A. G. KUZNETSOV, 1996, A new genus of the Subulinidae (Pulmonata) from Nepal. *Ruthenica*, 5(2): 158–160.
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1986, Nazemye molliuski semeistva iantarok (Succineidae) fauny SSSR. [Terrestrial molluscs of the succineid family (Succineidae) of the USSR fauna]. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia*, 24: 197–239. [in Russian]
- SCHILEYKO, A. A. & H. P. M. G. MENKHORST, 1997, Composition and phylogenetic relations of the Cochlicellidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Ruthenica*, 7(1): 51–60.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1968, Ascoglossa, Notaspidea und Nudibranchia im Litoral des Golfes von Neapel. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 75(1): 103–155.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1970 [1 October], Anatomie der Genitalorgane von Nudibranchiern (Gastropoda Euthyneura). *Pubblicazioni della Stazione Zoologica di Napoli*, 38: 120–217.
- SCHMEKEL, L., 1985, Aspects of evolution within the Opisthobranchia. Pp. 221–267, in: E. R. TRUEMAN & M. R. CLARKE, eds., *The Mollusca*, vol. 10, *Evolution*. Academic Press, London.
- SCHMEKEL, L. & A. PORTMANN, 1982, *Opisthobranchia des Mittelmeeres. Nudibranchia und Saccoglossa* [Fauna e Flora del Golfo di Napoli, 40]. Springer, Berlin. 410 pp., 36 pls.
- SCHMIDT, A., 1855, Der Geschlechtsapparat der Stylommatophoren in taxonomischer Hinsicht. *Abhandlungen des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins für Sachsen und Thüringen in Halle*, 1(1): 1–52, pls. 1–14.
- SCHMIDT, F. J., 1847, *Systematisches Verzeichniss der in der Provinz Krain vorkommenden Land- und Süßwasser-Conchylien mit Angabe der Fund-Orte*. Blasnik, Laibach. 27 pp.
- SCHNETLER, K. I., 1997 [March], *Boreosiphopsis* nov. gen. (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Buccinidae) from the Eocene and Oligocene of the North Sea Basin. *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 3–7.
- SCHRÖDER, M., 1995 [December], Frühontologische Schalen jurassischer und unterkretazischer Gastropoden aus Nordeutschland und Polen. *Palaeontographica*, Abt. A, 238(1–4): 1–95, 15 pls.
- SCHRÖDL, M., 2003, *Sea slugs of southern South America. Systematics, biogeography and biology of Chilean and Magellanic Nudipleura (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia)*. Conchbooks, Hackenheim. 165 pp.
- SCHRÖDL, M., H. WÄGELE & R. C. WILLAN, 2001 [May?], Taxonomic redescription of the Doridoxidae (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia), an enigmatic family of deep water nudibranchs, with discussion of basal nudibranch phylogeny. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 240: 83–97.
- SCHUMACHER, C. F., 1817, *Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés*. Schultz, Copenhagen. 287 pp., 22 pls.
- SCHÜTT, H., 1993, *Türkische Landschnecken. Prodromus faunae Anatolicae Molluscorum terrestrium viventium testaceorumque*. Verlag Christa Hemmen, Wiesbaden. 433 pp.
- SCHWANWITSCH, B., 1917, Observations sur la femelle et le mâle rudimentaire d'*Entocolax ludwigi* Voigt. *Zoologicheskii Vestnik*, 2: 99–147, pls. 1–4.
- SCHWEIGGER, A. F., 1820, *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte der skelettlosen ungliederten Thiere*. Dyk, Leipzig. viii + 776 pp.
- SCOTT, B., 1996, Phylogenetic relationships of the Camaenidae (Pulmonata: Stylommatophora: Helicoidea). *Journal of molluscan Studies*, 62: 65–73.
- SERNA, F. E., 1979 [September], La fauna de moluscos del Paleoceno de Colombia. Moluscos de una capa del Paleoceno de Manantial (Guajira). *Boletín de Geología* [Universidad Industrial de Santander, Colombia], 13(27): 5–55, pls. 1–2.

- SHELLEY, R. M. & T. BACKELJAU, 1995, Plutoniinae Bollman, 1893 (Arthropoda, Chilopoda) and Plutoniinae Cockerell, 1893 (Mollusca, Gastropoda): proposed removal of homonymy. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 52(2): 150–152.
- SHERBORN, C. D., 1902, *Index Animalium 1758–1800*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. 1195 pp.
- SHERBORN, C. D., 1922–1932, *Index Animalium 1801–1850*. British Museum, London. 7056 + 1098 pp.
- SHIKAMA, T. & M. HORIKOSHI, 1963, *Selected shells of the world in colors*, vol. 1. Hokuryo-Kan Publ., Tokyo. 154 pp., 102 pls. [in Japanese]
- SHILEIKO, A.; see SCHILEYKO.
- SHIMER, H. W. & R. R. SHROCK, 1944, *Index fossils of North America. A new work based on the complete revision and reillustration of Grabau & Shimer's "North American Index Fossils"*. Wiley & Sons, New York. ix + 837 pp., 303 pls.
- SIMON, E., 1884, Arachnides observés à Miranda de Ebro au mois d'Août 1883 par E. Simon. Note sur les mollusques et liste des coléoptères recueillis dans la même localité par M. E. Simon, par J. R. Bourguignat et S. de Uhagon. *Anales de la Sociedad Espanola de Historia Natural*, 13: 113–129 [molluscs pp. 126–127].
- SIMROTH, H., 1885 [18 August], Versuch einer Naturgeschichte der deutschen Nacktschnecken und ihrer europäischen Verwandten. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 42(2): 203–306, pls. 7–11.
- SIMROTH, H., 1889, Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Nacktschnecken. *Nova Acta, Kaiserlich Leopoldinisch-Carolinische Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 54(1): 1–91, pls. 1–4.
- SIMROTH, H., 1891, Die Nacktschnecken der portugiesisch-azorischen Fauna in ihren Verhältniss zu denen der paläarktischen Region überhaupt. *Nova Acta der Ksl. Leop.-Carol. Deutschen Akademie der Naturforscher* [= *Nova Acta Academiae Caesareae Leopoldino-Carolinae Germanicae Naturae Curiosorum*], 56(2): 203–424, pls. 9–18.
- SIMROTH, H., 1896 [April], On *Neohyalimax brasiliensis*, n.gen., n.sp. (allied to *Hyalimax*), from Brazil. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 2(1): 39–45, 1 pl.
- SIMROTH, H., 1896–1907, Dr H. G. Bronns Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort und Bild. Band 3, Mollusca. Abteilung 2, Gastropoda. Buch 1, Prosobranchia. Winter, Leipzig. vii + 1056 pp., 53 pls.  
Published in parts [Dates based on *Zoological Record*]:

Lieferung	Pages	Plates	Date
22–23	1–64		1896
24–34	65–224	1–9	1897
35–52	225–432	10–31	1899
53–61	433–544	32–39	1901
62–65	545–600	40–42	1902
66–74	601–712	43–53	1904
75–79	713–808		1905
80–89	809–944		1906
90–94	945–1056,		1907
	i–vii		

- SIMROTH, H., 1901 [30 December], Über eine merkwürdige neue Gattung von Stylommatophoren. *Zoologischer Anzeiger*, 25: 62–64.
- SIMROTH, H., 1906, Versuch einer neuen Deutung der Bellerophonitiden. *Sitzungsberichte der Naturforschenden Gesellschaft zu Leipzig*, (1905): 3–8.
- SIMROTH, H., 1913, Über die von Herrn Prof. Voeltzkow auf Madagascar und in Ostafrika erbeuteten Vaginuliden, nebst verwandten Material von ganz Afrika. Pp. 129–216, pls. 13–17, in: A. VOELTZKOW, ed., *Reise in Ostafrika in den Jahren 1903–1905. Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse. Band 3, Systematische Arbeiten*. Nägele & Sproesser, Stuttgart.
- SIRGEL, W. F., 1985 [June], A new subfamily of Arionidae (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Annals of the Natal Museum*, 26(2): 471–487.
- SISMONDA, A. E., 1842 [after 19 February], *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*. Torino. 44 pp.
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema Baikalskikh endemichnykh vidov roda *Megalovalvata* i nekotorye voprosy sistematiki semeistva Valvatidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of Baikal endemic species of the genus *Megalovalvata* and some problems of taxonomy of the family Valvatidae]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 62(1): 32–44. [in Russian]
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1982 [after 20 May], Obem i sistematicheskii status gruppy Architaenioglossa (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [Contents and systematic status of the group Architaenioglossa]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 61(6): 831–842. [in Russian]

- SITNIKOVA, T. YA. & YA. I. STAROBOGATOV, 1983, O sistemicheskom polozenii roda *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981 (Gastropoda) [On the taxonomic position of the genus *Neomphalus* McLean, 1981]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 23–26.
- SITNIKOVA, T. YA., YA. I. STAROBOGATOV & V. V. ANISTRATENKO, 1992 [after 17 June], Anatomia i sistemicheskoe polozenie nekotorykh melkikh Pectinibranchia (Mollusca, Gastropoda) fauny Evropy [Anatomy and systematic position of some little Pectinibranchia from the European fauna]. *Vestnik Zoologii*, 6: 3–12. [in Russian]
- SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1975, Osobennosti polovogo apparata Rissoacea i ikh znachenie dlia sistemiki nadsemeistva [Peculiarities of reproductive system of Rissoacea and their importance for taxonomy of this superfamily]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 5: 117–120.
- SLAVOSHEVSKAYA, L. V., 1983, Organizatsiia i sistemicheskoe polozenie Rissoacea. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov*, 7: 15–18. [in Russian]
- SMITH, E. A., 1885 [after September], Report on the Lamellibranchiata collected by H. M. S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, Zoology*, 13(1): viii + 341 pp., 25 pls.
- SMITH, F. G. W., 1935, The development of *Patella vulgata*. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 225: 95–125.
- SMITH, M., 1942, *A review of the Volutidae*. Winter Park, Florida. 127 + 2 pp., 26 pls.
- SMITH, S. M. & D. HEPPELL, 1991, Checklist of British marine Mollusca. *National Museums of Scotland Information Series*, 11: 114 pp.
- SMYTHE, K., 1982, *Seashells of the Arabian Gulf*. Allen & Unwin, London. 123 pp., 20 pls.
- SNYDER, M. A., 2003, Catalogue of the marine gastropod family Fascioliariidae. *Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication* 21: 431 pp.
- SOHL, N. F., 1961 [10 February], Archaegastropoda, Mesogastropoda and stratigraphy of the Ripley Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff Formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-A: 151 pp., 18 pls.
- SOHL, N. F., 1964, Neogastropoda, Opisthobranchia and Basommatophora from the Ripley, Owl Creek, and Prairie Bluff formations. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-B: 344 pp., 52 pls.
- SOLEM, A., 1962 [November], Notes on, and descriptions of new Hebridean land snails. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Zoology*, 9(5): 215–247, pls. 1–2.
- SOLEM, A., 1966, Some non-marine mollusks from Thailand, with notes on classification of the Helicarionidae. *Spolia Zoologica Musei Hauniensis*, 24: 1–110, pls. 1–3.
- SOLEM, A., 1972 [August], *Tekoulina*, a new viviparous tornatellinid land snail from Rarotonga, Cook Islands. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 40(2): 93–114, pls. 1–3.
- SOLEM, A., 1975, *Polygyriscus virginianus* (Burch, 1947) a helicodiscid land snail (Pulmonata: Helicodiscidae). *The Nautilus*, 89(3): 80–86.
- SOLEM, A., 1978, Classification of the land mollusca. Pp. 49–97, in: V. FRETTER & J. PEAKE, eds., *Pulmonates. Vol. 2A, Systematics, Evolution and Ecology*. Academic Press, London.
- SOLEM, A., 1979, A theory of land snail biogeographic patterns through time. Pp. 225–248, in: S. VAN DER SPOEL, A. C. VAN BRUGGEN & J. LEVER, eds., *Pathways in malacology*. Junk, the Hague.
- SOLEM, A., 1983 [7 January], *Endodontoid land snails from Pacific Islands (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Sigmurethra). Part II. Families Punctidae and Charopidae, Zoogeography*. Field Museum, Chicago. ix + 336 pp.
- SOLEM, A., 1992, Camaenid land snails from southern and eastern South Australia, excluding Kangaroo Island. Part 1. Systematics, distribution and variation. *Records of the South Australian Museum, Monograph series*, 2: 338 pp., 72 pls.
- SOLEM, A., 1993, Camaenid land snails from western and central Australia (Mollusca: Pulmonata: Camaenidae). VI, Taxa from the Red Centre. *Records of the Western Australian Museum, Suppl.* 43: 983–1459, pls. 95–170.
- SOLEM, A. & E. YOCHELSON, 1979, North American Paleozoic land snails, with a summary of other Paleozoic nonmarine snails. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1072: 42 pp., 10 pls.
- SOLIMAN, G. N., 1980 [2 November], On the dorid nudibranch *Sebadoris crosslandi* (Eliot) from the northwestern Red Sea. *The Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 46(2): 227–238.
- SPENCER, H. G. & R. C. WILLAN 1996 [1995], The marine fauna of New Zealand: index to the fauna. 3. Mollusca. *New Zealand Oceanographic Institute Memoir*, 105: 1–126.
- SPENGLER, J. W., 1881, Die Geruchsorgane und des Nervensystem der Mollusken. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 35(3): 333–383.
- STACHE, G., 1889 [1 December], Die liburnische Stufe und deren Grenz-Horizonte. *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 13(1): 1–170, pls. 1–6.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1958 [after 25 December], Sistema i filogeniia Planorbidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) [The system and phylogeny of Planorbidae]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 63(6): 37–53. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1967 [after 25 October], K postroeniiu sistemy presnovodnykh legochnykh molliuskov [On the systematization of freshwater pulmonate molluscs]. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 42: 280–304. [in Russian]



- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1970a, K sistematike rannepaleozoiskikh Monoplacophora. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1970(3): 6–17.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1970b [after 15 October], *Fauna molliuskov i zoogeograficheskoe raionirovanie kontinental'nykh vodoemov zemnogo shara* [The molluscan fauna and zoogeographical zoning of the continental water bodies of the world]. Nauka, Leningrad. 372 pp. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1974, Ksenokonkhii i ikh znachenie dlia filogenii i sistemy nekotorykh klassov molliuskov [Xenokonchias and their bearing on the phylogeny and systematics of some molluscan classes]. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 1974(1): 3–18 [in Russian; English translation: *Paleontological Journal*, 1974(1): 1–13].
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1976, O sostave i sistematicheskome polozhenii morskikh legochnykh molliuskov [On the volume and taxonomical position of marine pulmonate mollusks]. *Biologiya Moria* [Vladivostok], 4: 7–16. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Acochliidiiformes [System of the order Acochliidiiformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 30–32. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1987, Evoliutsiia raduly briukhonogikh molliuskov [Evolution of the gastropod's radula]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 15. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1989 [“1988”], O sistematicheskome polozhenii roda *Glacidorbis* (Gastropoda incertae sedis). *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta*, 187: 78–84. [in Russian] [Volume 187 on title page of volume; vol. 176 in error on running title of article]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., 1990, Tendentsii evoliutsionnykh preobrazovaniy radul sovremennykh molliuskov. Radula v Klasse monoplakofor (Monoplacophora) i briukhonogikh molliuskov (Gastropoda). Tipologiya raduly. *Sbornik Trudov Zoologicheskogo Muzeia Moskovskogo Gosudarstvennogo Universiteta*, 28: 37–47.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., T. L. ALEXENKO & O. V. LEVINA, 1992 [after 11 June], Rody *Fagotia* i *Microcolpia* (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia, Melanopsidae), i ikh predstaviteli v sovremennoi faune [The genera *Fagotia* and *Microcolpia*, and their representatives in Recent fauna]. *Biulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody, Otdel Biologicheskii*, new ser., 97(3): 57–72. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., A. N. GOLIKOV, I. M. LIKHAREV, YU. S. MINICHEV & O. A. SCARLATO, 1971, Osnovnye zadachi morfologo-sistematicheskogo i filogenicheskogo izucheniia molliuskov v SSSR [Main problems of morphological taxonomical and phylogenetical study of molluscs in the USSR]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 4: 5–8. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & Z. I. IZZATULLAEV, 1980, Molliuski semeistva Melanoididae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) Srednei Azii i sopredelnykh territorii [Molluscs of the family Melanoididae of middle Asia and adjacent territories]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 59(1): 23–31. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & L. I. MOSKALEV, 1987a, Sistema monoplakofor [Systematics of the Monoplacophora]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 8: 7–11. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & A. D. NAUMOV, eds., 1987b, Molliuski belogo moria. *Opredeliteli po faune SSSR*, 151: 277 pp.
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & L. A. PROZOROVA, 1990 [after 20 March], Vidovoi sostav semeistva Bulinidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata) v vodoemakh SSSR (s zamechaniiami po sisteme podsemeistva Camptoceratinae) [Specific composition of the family Bulinidae in the waterbodies of the USSR (with notes on the system of subfamily Camptoceratinae)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 69(4): 27–37. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., L. A. PROZOROVA, K. V. BOGATOV & E. M. SAYENKO, 2004, *Molliuski*. In: *Opredelitel' Presnovodnykh bespozvonochnykh Rossii i sopredelnykh territorii* [Key to freshwater invertebrates of Russia and adjacent lands], 6: 526 pp. Nauka, St Petersburg. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I. & T. YA. SITNIKOVA, 1983 [after 22 February], Sistema otriada Littoriniformes (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) [The system of the order Littoriniformes]. *Vsesoiuznoe soveshchanie po izucheniiu molliuskov* [Leningrad], 7: 18–22. [in Russian]
- STAROBOGATOV, YA. I., T. YA. SITNIKOVA & M. N. ZATRAVKIN, 1989 [after 21 August], Semeistvo Iravadiidae (Gastropoda, Pectinibranchia) i ego predstaviteli v solonovatykh vodakh SSSR [The family Iravadiidae and its representatives in the salt waters from USSR]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal*, 68(9): 35–42. [in Russian]
- STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1943 [30 November], The cowries (Cypraeidae) of Fiji. *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 7(4): 309–336, 1 pl.
- STEADMAN, W. R. & B. C. COTTON, 1946 [30 June], A key to the classification of the cowries (Cypraeidae). *Records of the South Australian Museum*, 8(3): 503–530, pls. 8–13.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1917 [5 October], Anatomie des *Acanthinula* et des *Vallonia*. Les organes génitaux. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 69: 1–15.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1925 [18 June], Etudes sur l'anatomie et la systématique des maillots (fam. Pupillidae s. lat.). *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening i København*, 80: viii + 202 pp., 34 pls.
- STEENBERG, C. M., 1936 [30 March], Recherches anatomiques et systématiques sur le gastéropode pulmoné *Gonidomus pagoda* (Férussac) de l'île Maurice. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, ser. 2, 3: 115–148.

- STEFANI, C. DE, 1877, Molluschi continentali fino ad ora notati in Italia nei terreni pliocenici, ed ordinamento di questi ultimi. *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali Residente in Pisa*, 3(2): 274–325, pls. 17–18.
- STEFANI, C. DE & D. PANTANELLI, 1879, Molluschi pliocenici dei dintorni di Siena. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 4: 1–215.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1923, *North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey*, 5. *The Cretaceous formations of North Carolina*, 1. *Invertebrate fossils of the upper Cretaceous formations [with a supplemental chapter on the decapod crustaceans of the upper Cretaceous formations by M. J. Rathbun]*. Edwards & Broughton, Raleigh. 604 pp., 102 pls.
- STEPHENSON, L. W., 1941, The larger invertebrates fossils of the Navarro group of Texas (exclusive of corals and crustaceans and exclusive of the fauna of the Escondido formation). *The University of Texas, Publication 4101*: 641 pp., 95 pls.
- STEWART, R. B., 1927 [3 January], Gabb's California fossil type gastropods. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 78: 287–447, pls. 20–32.
- STILWELL, J. D. & W. J. ZINSMEISTER, 1992, *Molluscan systematics and biostratigraphy. Lower Tertiary La Meseta Formation, Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula*. Antarctic Research Series, 55. American Geophysical Union, Washington DC. 192 pp.
- STIMPSON, W., 1851, *Shells of New England. A revision of the synonymy of the testaceous mollusks of New England*. Phillips, Sampson & Co., Boston. vi + 58 pp., 2 pls.
- STIMPSON, W., 1864, On the structural characters of the so-called melanians of North America. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, ser. 2, 38: 41–53.
- STIMPSON, W., 1865a [25 February], On certain genera and families of zoophagous gastropods. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1): 55–64.
- STIMPSON, W., 1865b [August], Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms chiefly made upon materials in the museum of the Smithsonian Institution. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 201: 1–59.
- STOLICZKA, F., 1867–1871, Cretaceous fauna of southern India. *Palaeontologia Indica*, being figures and descriptions of the organic remains procured during the progress of the Geological Survey of India. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India*, 5. Published in parts:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Publisher
II, The Gastropoda	1–4	1–204	1–16	1 April 1867	Williams & Norgate
	5	205–244	17–18	1 April 1868	
	6	245–284	19–20	1 July 1868	
	7–10	285–498	21–28	1 October 1868	
III, The Pelecypoda	1–4	1–222	1–12	1 September 1870	Trübner & Co.
	5–8	223–409	13–28	1 March 1871	
	9–13	409–538	29–50	1 August 1871	

- STOLICZKA, F., 1871, Notes on terrestrial mollusca from the neighbourhood of Moulmein (Tenasserim provinces), with description of new species. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 40(2): 143–177, pls. 7–8.
- STOLICZKA, F., 1872 [after 6 August], On the land shells of Penang Island, with descriptions of the animals and anatomical notes; part first, Cyclostomacea. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 41(2): 251–271, pls. 10.
- STREBEL, H., continued by H. STREBEL & G. PFEFFER, 1873–1882, *Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Fauna mexikanischer Land- und Süßwasser Conchylien. Unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Fauna angrenzender Gebiete*. Herbst, Hamburg. Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Author
1	1–69	1–7	1873	Strebel
2	1–58 + unnumbered table	1–13	1875	Strebel
3	1–51 + 2 unnumbered	1–22	1878	Strebel
4	1–112	1–15	November 1879*	Strebel & Pfeffer
5	1–144	1–19	1882	Strebel & Pfeffer

\**vide* Zoological Record for 1879: 10.

- STRONG, E. E., 2003, Refining molluscan characters: morphology, character coding and a phylogeny of the Caenogastropoda. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 137: 447–554.
- STRONG, E. E. & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2000, On the systematics of the Pachychilidae: new evidence for the placement of the enigmatic *Faunus*. *Abstracts of the 66<sup>th</sup> American Malacological Society and 33rd Annual Western Society of Malacologists*: 25.
- STRONG, E. E. & M. GLAUBRECHT, 2002, Evidence for convergent evolution of brooding in a unique gastropod from Lake Tanganyika: anatomy and affinity of *Tanganyicia rufofilosa* (Caenogastropoda, Cerithioidea, Paludomidae). *Zoologica Scripta*, 31: 167–184.
- STRONG, E. E., M. G. HARASEWYCH & G. HASZPRUNAR, 2003, Phylogeny of the Cocculinoidea (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Invertebrate Biology*, 112(2): 114–125.
- SUTER, H., 1892 [May], Contributions to the molluscan fauna of New Zealand. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 24: 270–278.
- SUTER, H., 1909 [30 July], Scientific results of the New Zealand government trawling expedition 1907. Mollusca. Part 1, Amphineura, Gastropoda and Scaphopoda. *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 1(2): 117–130, pl. 12.
- SUTER, H., 1913 [December], *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Mackay, Wellington. xxiii + 1120 pp. [Atlas, 72 pls., published 1915]
- SUZUKI, K., 2000, *Opisthobranchs of Izu Peninsula*. TBS-Britannica Co., Tokyo. 178 pp. [in Japanese]
- SWAINSON, W., 1825, A monograph of the genus *Ancillaria*, with descriptions of several new species. *Quarterly Journal of Science, Literature and the Arts*, 36: 272–289.
- SWAINSON, W., 1820–1833, *Zoological Illustrations or original figures and description of new, rare or interesting animals*. Baldwin & Cradock, London.  
Published in parts [Dates after C. D. SHERBORN, 1922, *Index Animalium*: cxx]:

Series	Plates	Date
1	1–18	1820
	19–83	1821
	84–134	1822
	135–182	1823
2	1–30	1829
	31–45	1830
	46–85	1831
	86–96	1832
	97–136	1833

- SWAINSON, W., 1835, *The elements of modern conchology; with definitions of all the tribes, families and genera, recent and fossil, briefly and plainly stated: for the use of students and travellers*. Baldwin & Cradock, London. viii + 62 pp.
- SWAINSON, W., 1840 [May], *A treatise on malacology or shells and shell-fish*. Longman, London. viii + 419 pp.
- SWIDERSKI, D. L., 1990, Analysis of lymnaeacean relationships using phylogenetic systematics. *Malacologia*, 31(2): 249–257.
- SYKES, E. R., 1900 [19 May], Mollusca. Pp. 271–412, pls. 11–12, in: D. SHARP, ed., *Fauna Hawaiiensis*, 2(4). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- YSOEV, A., 2003 [June], The anatomy of *Zemacies excelsa*, with a description of a new subfamily of Turridae (Gastropoda, Conoidea). *Ruthenica*, 13(1): 81–87.
- SZAROWSKA, M. & T. WILKE, 2004, *Sadleriana pannonica* (Frauenfeld, 1865): a lithoglyphid, hydrobiid, or amnicolid taxon? *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 70: 49–57.
- TAKEDA, M., 1982, *Keys to the Japanese and foreign crustaceans fully illustrated in colors*. Hokuryukan, Tokyo. 285 pp.
- TAKI, I. & K. OYAMA, 1954 [1 March], Matajiri Yokoyama's The Pliocene and later faunas from the Kwanto region in Japan. *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Papers*, 2: 2 + 68 pp., 49 pls.
- TAN, K. S., 2003, Phylogenetic analysis and taxonomy of some southern Australian and New Zealand Muricidae (Mollusca: Neogastropoda). *Journal of Natural History*, 37: 911–1028.
- TANAKA, T., 1971 [August], Pteropoda and Heteropoda (Gastropoda, Mollusca) collected in the western Pacific Ocean in the northern summer 1968. *Kaiyo Report*, 3: 27–36.
- TARDY, J., 1970a [March], Un nouveau genre de nudibranche méconnu des côtes atlantiques et de la Manche: *Pruvotfolia* (nov. g.) *pselliotes* (Labbé), 1923. *Vie et Milieu, ser. A, Biologie marine*, 20(2): 327–346, pls. 1–5.
- TARDY, J., 1970b, Contribution à l'étude des métamorphoses chez les nudibranches. *Annales des Sciences naturelles, Zoologie et Biologie animale*, ser. 12, 12(3): 299–370.
- TASCH, P., 1963 [November], Paleolimnology, Part 3 - Marion and Dickinson counties, Kansas, with additional sections in Harvey and Sedgwick counties: stratigraphy and biota. *Journal of Paleontology*, 37(6): 1233–1251, pls. 172–174.

- TAYLOR, D. W., 1966a [18 August], Summary of North American Blancan nonmarine mollusks. *Malacologia*, 4(1): 1–172, pls. 1–8.
- TAYLOR, D. W., 1966b [1 October], A remarkable snail fauna from Coahuila, México. *The Veliger*, 9(2): 152–228, pls. 8–19.
- TAYLOR, D. W., 2003 [March], Introduction to Physidae (Gastropoda: Hygrophila); biogeography, classification, morphology. *Revista de Biología Tropical*, 51, Suppl. 1: 289 pp.
- TAYLOR, D. W. & N. F. SOHL, 1962 [14 November], An outline of gastropod classification. *Malacologia*, 1(1): 7–32.
- TAYLOR, J. D., Y. I. KANTOR & A. V. SYSOEV, 1993 [25 November], Foregut anatomy, feeding mechanisms, relationships and classification of the Conoidea (= Toxoglossa) (Gastropoda). *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum, Zoology Series*, 59(2): 125–170.
- TAYLOR, J. W., 1914, *Monograph of the land and freshwater Mollusca of the British Isles*. Taylor Bros, Leeds. vii + 522 pp., 35 pls.
- TERMIER, G. & H. TERMIER, 1968, Evolution et paléontologie des Gastéropodes. Pp. 894–925, in: P.-P. GRASSÉ, ed., *Traité de zoologie*, tome 5, fascicule 3. Masson, Paris.
- TESCH, J. J., 1913 [June], *Das Tierreich*. Lief. 36, *Mollusca Pteropoda*. Friedländer & Sohn, Berlin. xvi + 154 pp.
- THIELE, J., 1891–1893, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken*; see under TROSCHEL (1856–1891).
- THIELE, J., 1904, Anatomisch-systematische Untersuchungen einiger Gastropoden. In: MARTENS, E. VON & J. THIELE, Die beschalten Gastropoden der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition 1898–1899. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899*, 7(B): 147–179 [1–33], pls. 6–9 [1–4].
- THIELE, J., 1908, Ueber die Anatomie und systematische Stellung von *Bathysciadium*, *Lepetella*, und *Addisonia*. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 52(5): 81–89, pls. 1–2.
- THIELE, J., 1909 [10 September], Cocculinoidea und die Gattungen *Phenacolepas* und *Titiscania*. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, ed. 2, Band 2, Heft 11A: 1–48, pls. 1–6.
- THIELE, J., 1921 [12 July], Zur Systematik der Mollusken. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 53(3): 140–163, pl. 4.
- THIELE, J., 1924 [February], Revision des Systems der Trochacea. *Mitteilungen aus dem Zoologischen Museum in Berlin*, 11(1): 49–72, 1 pl.
- THIELE, J., 1925 [after February, before 10 November], Gastropoda der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition, Theil 2. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899*, 17(2): 1–348, pls. 1–34 [double page numbering: 35–382, pls. 13–46].
- THIELE, J., 1925–1926, Mollusca = Weichtiere. In: W. KÜKENTHAL & T. KRUMBACH, eds., *Handbuch der Zoologie*, 5. De Gruyter, Berlin & Leipzig.  
Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 21]:

Part	Pages	Date
1	15–96	1 November 1925
2	97–176	20 February 1926
3	177–256	30 June 1926

- THIELE, J., 1927 [17 February], Über die Schneckenfamilie Assimineidae. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 53: 113–146, pl. 1.
- THIELE, J., 1928a [12 September], Revision des Systems der Hydrobiiden und Melaniiden. *Zoologische Jahrbücher, Abteilung für Systematik, Ökologie und Geographie der Tiere*, 55(5–6): 351–402, pl. 8.
- THIELE, J., 1928b [September], Über ptenoglossa Schnecken. *Zeitschrift für Wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 132: 73–94.
- THIELE, J., 1929–1935, *Handbuch der systematischen Weichtierkunde*. Fischer, Jena.  
Published in parts [Dates after R. BIELER & K. J. BOSS, 1989, *Nemouria*, 34: 22–23]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Date
1	1	1–376	after 4 Sept./before 21 Oct. 1929
	2	377–778	before 31 October 1931
2	3	779–1022	before 19 January 1934
	4	1023–1154, i–vi	before 27 March 1935

English translation: R. BIELER & P. M. MIKKESEN, eds., 1992–1998, *Handbook of systematic malacology*. xiii + 625 pp. (Part 1, 1992), xiv + 627–1189 (Part 2, 1992), xv + 1193–1690 (Parts 3–4, 1998). Smithsonian Institution and The National Science Foundation, Washington DC.

- THIEM, H., 1917 [30 March], Beiträge zur Anatomie und Phylogenie der Docoglossen. II. Die Anatomie und Phylogenie der Monobranchen (Akmäiden und Scurriiden nach Sammlung Plate). *Jenaische Zeitschrift für Naturwissenschaft*, 54(3–4): 405–630, pls. 24–26.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1967 [24 March], A new cyclophorid land snail from the West Indies (Prosobranchia), and the discussion of a new subfamily. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 80: 13–18.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1968, *The aquatic snails of the family Hydrobiidae of peninsular Florida*. University of Florida Press, Gainesville. 268 pp.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1980 [22 August], Proserpinoid land snails and their relationships within the Archaeogastropoda. *Malacologia*, 20(1): 1–33.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1981, Systematic affinities of *Lepyrium showalteri* (Lea), a freshwater snail from the Alabama river system. *Bulletin of the American Malacological Union*, (1981): 38.
- THOMPSON, F. G., 1984, North American freshwater snail genera of the hydrobiid subfamily Lithoglyphinae. *Malacologia*, 25 (1): 109–141.
- THOMPSON, F. G. & R. HERSHLER, 1991, New hydrobiid snails (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Prosobranchia: Truncatelloidea) from North America. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 104(4): 669–683.
- THOMPSON, T. E., 1976, *Biology of opisthobranch Molluscs*, volume 1. The Ray Society, London. 206 pp.
- THOMPSON, T. E. & G. H. BROWN, 1976, *British opisthobranch molluscs*. Academic Press, London. 203 pp.
- THOMPSON, T. E. & I. D. MCFARLANE, 1967, Observations on a collection of *Glaucus* from the Gulf of Aden with a critical review of published records of Glaucidae (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia). *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London*, 178(21): 107–123.
- THOMPSON, W., 1840 [September], Catalogue of the land and freshwater Mollusca of Ireland. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, 6: 16–34.
- TIBERI, N., 1880–1881, I molluschi nudibranchi del Mediterraneo. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 6(1114): 182–224 [before 18 September 1880]; 6(15–18): 225–242 [before 14 February 1881].
- TIELECKE, H., 1940 [15 August], Anatomie, Phylogenie und Tiergeographie der Cyclophoriden. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, new ser., 9(3): 317–371.
- TILLIER, S., 1980 [November], Gastéropodes terrestres et fluviatiles de Guyane française. *Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 118: 189 pp., 6 pls.
- TILLIER, S., 1984, Relationships of gymnomorph gastropods (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 82: 345–362.
- TILLIER, S., 1989 [1 August], Comparative morphology, phylogeny and classification of land snails and slugs (Gastropoda: Pulmonata: Stylommatophora). *Malacologia*, 30(1–2): 1–303.
- TILLIER, S., M. MASSELOT & A. TILLIER, 1995 [10 December "1996"], Phylogenetic relationships of the pulmonate gastropods from rRNA sequences, and tempo and age of the stylommatophoran radiation. Pp. 267–284, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- TILLIER, S. & P. MORDAN, 1995, The anatomy and systematics of the New Caledonian land snail genus *Draparnaudia* Montrouzier, 1859 (Pulmonata: Orthurethra). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 113: 47–91.
- TILLIER, S. & W. F. PONDER, 1992, New species of *Smeagol* from Australia and New Zealand, with a discussion of the affinities of the genus (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 58(2): 135–155.
- TITOVA, L. V., 1994 [August], A revision of the Paleogene turrillids (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from Kamtchatka. *Paleontological Journal*, 28(1A): 48–66, pl. 3.
- TOMLIN, J. R. LE B., 1927 [May], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, II. Families Abysochrysidae, Oöcorythidae, Haliotidae and Tonnidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(1): 77–83.
- TOMLIN, J. R. LE B., 1928 [December], Reports on the marine Mollusca in the collections of the South African Museum, III. Revision of the South African Nassariidae (olim Nassidae). IV. Families Terebridae, Columbariidae, Thaididae, Architectonicidae. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 25(2): 313–335, pls. 25–26.
- TORRE, C. DE LA & P. BARTSCH, 1942, The cyclophorid mollusks of Cuba. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 181: 3–42, pls. 1–8.
- TORRES MINGUEZ, A., 1925, Notas malacológicas. V. Respuesta al Señor P. H. crítico de la revista "Archiv für Molluskenkunde" Frankfurt am Main (LVI, 1924, Heft 4, p. 289). *Buttleti de la Institucion Catalana de Historia Natural*, ser. 2, 5: 141–150.
- TRACEY, S., J. A. TODD & D. H. ERWIN, 1993, Mollusca: Gastropoda. Pp. 131–167, in: M. J. BENTON, ed., *The Fossil Record*, volume 2. Chapman & Hall, London. 845 pp.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1845, Anatomie von *Ampullaria urceus* und über die Gattung *Lanistes* Montf. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 11(1): 197–216, pl. 8.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1847, Bericht über die Leistungen in der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1846. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 13(2): 337–342.
- TROSCHER, F. H., 1848, Mollusca, Gastropoda. Pp. 536–568, in: A. F. A. WIEGMANN & J. F. RUTHE, *Handbuch der Zoologie*, ed. 3. Lüderitz, Berlin. iv + 651 pp.

- TROSCHEL, F. H., 1852, Bericht über die Leistungen im Gebiete der Naturgeschichte der Mollusken während des Jahres 1851. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 18(2): 257–307.
- TROSCHEL, F. H., continued by J. THIELE, 1856–1891, *Das Gebiss der Schnecken, zur Begründung einer natürlichen Classification*. Nicolai, Berlin.  
Published in parts [Dates after R. ROBERTSON, 1957, *The Nautilus*, 70(4): 137]:

Volume	Part	Pages	Plates	Date	Author
1	1	1–72	1–4	1856	Troschel
	2	73–112	5–8	before 30 October 1857	Troschel
	3	113–152	9–12	1858	Troschel
	4	153–196	13–16	1861	Troschel
	5	i–viii, 197–252	17–20	1863	Troschel
2	1	1–48	1–4	December 1865	Troschel
	2	49–96	5–8	December 1867	Troschel
	3	97–132	9–12	1869	Troschel
	4	133–180	13–16	1875	Troschel
	5	181–216	17–20	18 September 1878	Troschel
	6	217–246	21–24	2 September 1879	Troschel
	7	249–334	25–28	1891	Thiele
	8	337–409, i–ix	29–32	1893	Thiele

- TRYON, G. W., 1863 [before 12 January], Notes on American fresh water shells, with descriptions of two new species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14(9): 451–452.
- TRYON, G. W., 1865 [15 April], Observations on the family Strepomatidae. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(2): 97–135.
- TRYON, G. W., 1866a [1 April], [Book review of] Researches upon the Hydrobiinae and allied forms by Dr. Wm. Stimpson, 8 vol. Smithsonian Institution, Washington DC, August 1865. 58 pp. [*American Journal of Conchology*, 2(2): 152–158.]
- TRYON, G. W., 1866b [1 July], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(3): 218–277, pls. 1–4.
- TRYON, G. W., 1866c [6 October], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 2(4): 306–327, pls. 5–6.
- TRYON, G. W., 1867 [5 September], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(2): 155–181, pls. 11–14.
- TRYON, G. W., 1868 [2 April], Monograph of the terrestrial Mollusca of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 3(4): 298–324, pls. 14–17.
- TRYON, G. W., 1871, *A monograph of the fresh-water univalve Mollusca of the United States*. Part 2. Philadelphia, Academy of Natural Sciences. Pp. 83–124, pls. 16–18.
- TRYON, G. W., 1880, Muricinae, Purpurinae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 2: 289 pp., 70 pls.  
Published in parts [Dates after E. G. VANATTA, 1927, *The Nautilus*, 40(3): 96–99]:

Part	Pages	Date
5	1–64	2 January 1880
6	65–128	31 March 1880
7	129–192	6 July 1880
8	193–289	25 October 1880

- TRYON, G. W., 1880–1881, Tritonidae, Fusidae, Buccinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 3: 310 pp., 87 pls.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
9	1–64	31 December 1880
10	65–128	28 March 1881
11	129–192	6 June 1881
12	193–310	3 October 1881

- TRYON, G. W., 1885, Testacellidae, Oleacinidae, Streptaxidae, Helicoidea, Vitrinidae, Limacidae, Arionidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 2, 1. The author, Philadelphia. 364 pp., 60 pls.
- TRYON, G. W., 1886, Naticidae, Calyptraeidae, Turritellidae, Vermetidae, Caecidae, Eulimidae, Turbonillidae, Pyramidellidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 8: 461 pp., 79 pls.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
29	1–64	23 January 1886
30	65–128	3 May 1886
31	129–192	28 July 1886
32, 32a	193–461	24 November 1886

- TRYON, G. W., 1887, Solariidae, Ianthinidae, Trichotropidae, Scaliariidae, Cerithiidae, Rissoidae, Littorinidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 9: 488 pp., 71 pls.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
33	1–64	7 February 1887
34	65–128	8 June 1887
35	129–224	2 September 1887
36, 36a	225–488	10 December 1887

- TRYON, G. W., 1888–1889, Neritidae, Aeorbidae, Cyclostrematidae, Liotiidae, Phasianellidae, Turbinidae, Trochidae, Stomatiidae, Haliotidae, Pleurotomariidae. *Manual of conchology*, ser. 1, 10: 322 pp., 69 pls.  
Published in parts:

Part	Pages	Date
37	1–64	16 March 1888
38	65–144	1 July 1888
39	145–208	1 October 1888
40	209–323	3 January 1889

- TURNER, H., J. G. KUIPER, N. THEW, R. BERNASCONI, J. RUETSCHI, M. WÜTHRICH & M. GOSTELI, 1998, *Fauna Helvetica 2. Atlas der Mollusken der Schweiz und Liechtensteins*. Centre suisse de cartographie de la faune/Schweizerische Entomologische Gesellschaft, Neuchâtel. 527 pp.
- TURNER, R. D., 1948 [30 October], The family Tonnidae in the western Atlantic. *Johnsonia*, 2(26): 165–192, pls. 74–85.
- TURTON, W., 1831, *A manual of the land and fresh-water shells of the British Islands*. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Greene, London. viii + 152 + 16 pp., 9 pls.
- UKEDEM D'ACCOZ, C. D', 1996, Contribution à la connaissance des crustacés décapodes helléniques II: Penaeidea, Stenopodidea, Palinuridea, Homaridea, Thalassinidea, Anomura et note sur les stomatopodes. *Bios (Macedonia, Greece)*, 3: 51–77.
- UKEDEM D'ACCOZ, C. D', 1999, Inventaire et distribution des crustacés décapodes de l'Atlantique nord-oriental, de la Méditerranée et des eaux continentales adjacentes au nord de 25°N. *Patrimoines Naturels*, 40: 383 pp.
- ULRICH, E. O. & W. H. SCOFIELD, 1897 [before 20 March], The lower Silurian Gastropoda of Minnesota. Pp. 813–1081, pls. 61–82, in: E. O. ULRICH, W. H. SCOFIELD, J. M. CLARKE & N. H. WINCHELL, *The geological and natural history survey of Minnesota*. Vol. 3, part 2, *The Geology of Minnesota. Paleontology*.
- VALDÉS, A., 2002, A phylogenetic analysis and systematic revision of the cryptobranch dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia, Anthobranchia). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 136: 535–636.
- VALDÉS, A. & O. ANGULO CAMPILLO, 2000, Redescription and reassessment of *Cadlina luarna* (Ev. Marcus and Er. Marcus, 1967), comb. nov. (Mollusca, Opisthobranchia, Doridina). *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, 52: 77–85.
- VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 1999a, Reassessment of the systematic status of *Miamira* Bergh, 1875 and *Orodois* Bergh, 1875 (Nudibranchia, Chromodorididae) in light of phylogenetic analysis. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 65: 33–45.

- VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 1999b [October], Phylogeny of the radula-less dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with the description of a new genus and a new family. *Zoologica Scripta*, 28(3–4): 315–360.
- VALDÉS, A. & T. M. GOSLINER, 2001, Systematics and phylogeny of the caryophyllidia-bearing dorids (Mollusca, Nudibranchia), with descriptions of a new genus and four new species from Indo-Pacific deep waters. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 133: 103–198.
- VAN AARTSEN, J. J., 1995 [30 September], *Anisocycla* Monterosato, 1880 or *Ebala* Leach in Gray, 1847: that is the question. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4): 65–68.
- VAN BENTHEM JUTTING, T., 1927 [November], Fauna Buruana. Mollusca. *Beroe-Expeditie 1921–1922. Résultats zoologiques de l'expédition scientifique néerlandaise à l'île de Buru en 1921 et 1922. Volume 3(1)*: 35 pp., 2 pls.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. V., 1978 [before 13 March], Land molluscs. Pp. 877–923, in: WERGER, ed., *Biogeography and ecology of southern Africa* [Monographiae Biologicae, 31]. Junk, the Hague.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. V., 1986, Further notes on afrotrropical prosobranch land molluscs (Gastropoda Prosobranchia: Maizaniidae, Cyclophoridae). *Proceedings of the Koninklijke Nederlandse Akademie van Wetenschappen*, ser. C, 89(4): 357–378.
- VAN BRUGGEN, A. C. & H. M. MEREDITH, 1984, A preliminary analysis of the land molluscs of Malawi. Pp. 156–171, in: A. SOLEM & A. C. VAN BRUGGEN, eds., *Worldwide snails*. E. J. Brill/Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden. 289 pp.
- VAN DER HOEVEN, J., 1850 [after 20 May], *Handbuch der Zoologie (Zweite holländische Ausgabe)*, 1. Voss, Leipzig. xiv + 812 pp. [Original Dutch edition not seen.]
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1967 [6 December], *Euthecosomata, a group with remarkable developmental stages (Gastropoda, Pteropoda)*. Noorduijn & Zoon, Gorinchem. 375 pp.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1968, The shell and its shape in Cavoliniidae (Pteropoda, Gastropoda). *Beaufortia*, 15(206): 185–189.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1972 [19 December], A taxonomical outline of the Gymnosomata (Mollusca). *Basteria*, 36(2–5): 75–88.
- VAN DER SPOEL, S., 1976, *Pseudothecosomata, Gymnosomata and Heteropoda (Gastropoda)*. Bohn, Scheltema & Holkema, Utrecht. 484 pp.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1972 [31 December], Contribution à l'étude de *Boettgerilla vermiformis* Wiktor, 1959 (Mollusca, Pulmonata). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 48(14): 1–16, pl. 1.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1977 [July], Révision systématique des Urocyclinae (Mollusca, Pulmonata, Urocyclidae). *Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Annales, Sciences zoologiques*, 218: 355 pp., 4 pls.
- VAN GOETHEM, J., 1988, Nouvelle liste commentée des mollusques récents non-marins de Belgique. *Documents de Travail, Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, 53: 1–69.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1967, Etude morphologique et phylogénétique du ganglion cérébroïde des Gastéropodes Pulmonés (Mollusques). *Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Sciences, Mémoires*, 37(5): 168 pp., 3 pls.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1970 [October], Révision des Urocyclidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Pulmonata). Anatomie - Systématique - Zoogéographie. 1ère partie. *Annales du Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, Sciences Zoologiques*, 180: 234 pp.
- VAN MOL, J. J., 1973, Notes anatomiques sur les Helicarionidae (mollusques, gastéropodes, pulmonés) II. Etude des genres *Pseudostenia*, *Dyakia*, *Helicarion* et comprenant la description de *Papuarion* genre nouveau. Discussion sur la classification des Helicarionidae et les affinités des Urocyclidae. *Annales de la Société Royale Zoologique de Belgique*, 103(2–3): 209–237.
- VASSEUR, G., 1880 [3 June], Diagnoses molluscorum fossilium novorum. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 28(2): 182–183.
- VAUGHT, K. C., 1989, *A classification of the living Mollusca*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida. xii + 189 pp.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1885, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Première partie, Tectibranches. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 2(3): 181 pp., 6 pls.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1888, Recherches zoologiques et anatomiques sur les mollusques opisthobranches du Golfe de Marseille. Deuxième partie, Nudibranches (Cirrobanches) et Ascoglosses. *Annales du Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille, Zoologie*, 3(4): 160 pp., 17 pls.
- VAYSSIÈRE, A., 1909, Sur une nouvelle famille d'aeolididés, les madrellidés, et sur le nouveau genre *Eliotia* appartenant à cette famille. *Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 149(6): 636–637.
- VERA-PELÁEZ, J. L., 2002 [29 November], Revision de la familia Turridae, excepto Clavatuliniae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) en el Plioceno de las cuencas de Estepona, Malaga y Velez Malaga (Malaga, S Espana) con la descripción de 26 especies nuevas. *Pliocena*, 2: 176–262.
- VERA-PELÁEZ, J. L., J. MARTINELL & M. C. LOZANO-FRANCISCO, 1999 [June], Turridae (Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) of the Lower Pliocene from Malaga (Spain). *Iberus*, 17(1): 1–19.
- VERRILL, A. E., 1882 [July], Catalogue of marine Mollusca added to the fauna of the New England region, during the past ten years. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 5(2): 447–588, pls. 42–44, 57–58.



- VERRILL, A. E., 1884 [July], Second catalogue of Mollusca recently added to the fauna of the New England coast and the adjacent part of the Atlantic, consisting mostly of deep-sea species, with notes on others previously recorded. *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences*, 6(1): 139–194, pls. 28–32.
- VOIGT, W., 1888 [31 December], *Entocolax ludwigii*, ein neuer seltsamer Parasit aus einer Holothurie. *Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie*, 47(4): 658–688, pls. 41–43.
- VOKES, H. E. & E. H. VOKES, 1984 [1 April “1983”], *Distribution of shallow water marine Mollusca, Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico*. Middle American Research Institute, Publication 54, Tulane University, New Orleans. 181 pp., 50 pls.
- VOORWINDE, J., 1966, A reclassification of some Rissoacea from the Western Pacific. *Journal of the Malacological Society of Australia*, 10: 41–46.
- WAAGEN, W., 1880, Salt-Range fossils. I, Productus-limestone fossils. 2, Pisces-Cephalopoda: supplement. Gasteropoda. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India. Palaeontologia Indica*, ser. 13, Part 1(2): 73–183, pls. 7–16.
- WADE, B., 1917 [April], An Upper Cretaceous *Fulgur*. *American Journal of Science*, ser. 4, 43: 293–297.
- WADE, C. M. & P. B. MORDAN, 2000, Evolution within the gastropod molluscs: using the ribosomal RNA gene-cluster as an indicator of phylogenetic relationships. *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 66(4): 565–570.
- WADE, C. M., P. B. MORDAN & B. CLARKE, 2001, A phylogeny of the land snails (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London*, ser. B, 268(1465): 413–422.
- WÄGELE, H. & R. C. WILLAN, 2000 [14 September], Phylogeny of the Nudibranchia. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 130(1): 83–181.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1905 [before 25 May], Helicinenstudien. *Denkschriften der Mathematisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Klasse der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften [Wien]*, 77: 357–450, pls. 1–9.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1913 [July], *Iconographie der Land- & Süßwasser-Mollusken mit vorzüglicher Berücksichtigung der europäischen noch nicht abgebildeten Arten von E. A. Rossmässler, fortgesetzt von Dr. W. Kobelt*, new ser. 21. Kreidel, Wiesbaden. pp. 1–65, pls. 571–600.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1922 [1 September], Uzupełnienia i przyczynki do systematyki Clausiliidow. Ergänzungen und Erläuterungen zur Systematik der Clausiliiden. *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 1(2–3): 96–111.
- WAGNER, A. J., 1928 [May], Studien zur Molluskenfauna der Balkanhalbinsel mit besonderer Berücksichtigung Bulgariens und Thraziens, nebst monographischer Bearbeitung einzelner Gruppen. *Annales Zoologicae Musei Polonici Historiae Naturalis*, 6(4): 263–399, pls. 10–22.
- WAGNER, H., 1935 [3 June], Magyarorszag, hovatorszag es Dalmacia hazatlan csigai. Die Nacktschnecken Ungarns, Croatiens und Dalmatiens. *Annales Historico-Naturales Musei Nationalis Hungarici, Pars zoologica*, 29: 169–212.
- WAGNER, N., 1885, *Die Wirbellosen des Weissen Meeres. Zoologische Forschungen an der Küste des Solowetzkiischen Meerbusens in der Sommermonaten der Jahre 1877, 1878, 1879 und 1882*, vol. 1. Engelmann, Leipzig. 2 + 171 pp., 21 pls.
- WAGNER, P. J., 1995 [10 December “1996”], Patterns of morphologic diversification during the initial radiation of the “Archaegastropoda”. Pp. 161–169, in: J. D. TAYLOR, ed., *Origin and evolutionary radiation of the Mollusca*. Oxford University Press, Oxford. xiv + 392 pp.
- WAGNER, P. J., 1999, The utility of fossil data in phylogenetic analyses: a likelihood example using Ordovician-Silurian species of the Lophospiridae (Gastropoda: Murchisoniina). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 15(1): 1–31.
- WAGNER, P. J., 2002, Phylogenetic relationships of the earliest anisostrophically coiled gastropods. *Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 88: 152 pp.
- WAHLMAN, G. P., 1992, Middle and Upper Ordovician symmetrical univalved mollusks (Monoplacophora and Bellerophonitina) of the Cincinnati Arch region. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 1066-O: 213 pp., 45 pls.
- WALKER, B., 1917 [14 July], A revision of the classification of the North American patelliform Ancyliidae, with descriptions of new species. *The Nautilus*, 31(1): 1–10, pls. 1–6.
- WALKER, B., 1923, *The Ancyliidae of South Africa*. Privately published, London. 82 pp., 2 pls.
- WALKER, J. C., 1988, Classification of Australian buliniform planorbids (Mollusca: Pulmonata). *Records of the Australian Museum*, 40(1–2): 61–89.
- WANG, H.-J. & Y.-H. XI, 1980, [Late Permian and early Triassic gastropods of Western Guizhou]. Pp. 195–232, pls. 1–8, in: [Nanking Institute of Geology and Palaeontology, Academia Sinica, ed., *Stratigraphy and paleontology of Upper Permian coal-bearing formation in western Guizhou and eastern Yunnan, China*]. [in Chinese]
- WANGBERG-ERIKSSON, K., 1964 [15 November], *Isospira reticulata* n.sp. from the Upper Ordovician Boda Limestone, Sweden. *Geologiska Föreningens i Stockholm Förhandlingar*, 86(3): 229–237.
- WARD, L. W., 1992, Molluscan biostratigraphy of the Miocene, Middle Atlantic coastal plain of North America. *Memoirs of the Virginia Museum of Natural History*, 2: 159 pp., 29 pls.
- WARÉN, A., 1981, *Ctenosculum hawaiiense* Heath, an ascothoracican (Cirripedia) described as a mollusc. *Crustaceana*, 40(3): 310–313.
- WARÉN, A., 1989 [17 March], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland. *Sarsia*, 74(1): 1–28.

- WARÉN, A., 1991 [7 July], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. *Sarsia*, 76(1–2): 53–124.
- WARÉN, A., 1992 [25 February], New and little known “skeneimorph” gastropods from the Mediterranean sea and the adjacent Atlantic Ocean. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 27(10–12): 149–248.
- WARÉN, A., 1993 [30 December], New and little known Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. Part 2. *Sarsia*, 78(3–4): 159–201.
- WARÉN, A., 1995 [January], Systematic position and validity of *Ebala* Gray, 1847 (Ebalidae fam. n., Pyramidelloidea, Heterobranchia). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 30(5–9): 203–210. [Volume dated 30 November 1994, but appears to have been published not earlier than January 1995.]
- WARÉN, A., S. BENGTSON, S. K. GOFFREDI & C. L. VAN DOVER, 2003, A hot-vent gastropod with iron sulfide dermal sclerites. *Science*, 302: 1007. [+ Supporting online material]
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1990 [2 January], Laubierinidae and Pisanianurinae (Ranellidae), two new deep-sea taxa of the Tonnoidea (Gastropoda: Prosobranchia). *The Veliger*, 33(1): 56–102.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1991 [20 March], Systematic position and revision of *Haloceras* Dall, 1889 (Caenogastropoda, Haloceratidae fam. nov.). In: A. CROSNIER & P. BOUCHET, eds., Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM, Volume 7. *Mémoires du Muséum National d’Histoire Naturelle* [Paris], ser. A, 150: 111–161.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 1993 [26 February], New records, species, genera and a new family of gastropods from hydrothermal vents and hydrocarbon seeps. *Zoologica Scripta*, 22(1): 1–90.
- WARÉN, A. & P. BOUCHET, 2001, Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. *The Veliger*, 44(2): 116–231.
- WARÉN, A., S. GOFAS & C. SCHANDER, 1993 [4 January], Systematic position of three European heterobranch gastropods. *The Veliger*, 36(1): 1–15.
- WARÉN, A. & S. HAIN, 1996 [1 October], Description of Zeratulidae fam. nov. (Littorinoidea), with comments on an Antarctic littorinid gastropod. *The Veliger*, 39(4): 277–334.
- WARÉN, A. & W. F. PONDER, 1991 [22 March], New species, anatomy, and systematic position of the hydrothermal vent and hydrocarbon seep gastropod family Provannidae fam. n. (Caenogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta*, 20(1): 27–56.
- WARMKE, G. L. & R. T. ABBOTT, 1961, *Caribbean seashells*. Livingston Publishing Co., Narberth, Pennsylvania. 346 pp., 44 pls.
- WATERHOUSE, J. B., 2001 [1 July], Late Paleozoic Brachiopoda and Mollusca chiefly from Wairaki Downs, New Zealand. *Earthwise* [Oamaru], 3: 175 pp., 10 pls.
- WATSON, H., 1920 [2 May], The affinities of *Pyramidula*, *Patulastra*, *Acanthinula* and *Vallonia*. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 14(1): 6–30, pls. 1–2.
- WATSON, H., 1954 [14 August], The genus *Biomphalaria* and its relations to other Planorbidae. *Revue de Zoologie et de Botanique Africaines*, 49(3–4): 211–220.
- WEAVER, C. S. & J. E. DUPONT, 1970, *Living volutes. A monograph of the recent Volutidae of the world*. Delaware Museum of Natural History, Greenville. 375 pp., 79 pls.
- WEBB, P. B. & P. J. VAN BENEDEN, 1836, Notice sur les mollusques du genre *Parmacella*. *Magasin de Zoologie*, Classe 5: 11 pp., pls. 75–76.
- WEBB, G. R., 1954 [4 June], The life-history and sexual anatomy data on *Ashmunella* with a revision of the triodopsin snails. *Gastropodia*, 1(2): 13–18, pls. 7–11.
- WEBB, G. R., 1959 [14 February], Two new north-western slugs, *Udosarx lyrata* and *Gliabates oregonia*. *Gastropodia*, 1(3): 22–23, pl. 14.
- WELLS, F. E. & C. W. BRYCE, 1993 [June], *Sea slugs and their relatives of Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth. viii + 184 pp.
- WENZ, W., 1923–1930, Gastropoda extramarina tertiaria. *Fossilium Catalogus, I: Animalia*. 3387 pp. Published in parts:

Part	<i>Fossilium</i>		
	<i>Catalogus Pars</i>	Pages	Date
I	17	1–352	20 March 1923
II	18	353–736	27 April 1923
III	20	737–1068	5 June 1923
IV	21	1069–1420	2 August 1923
V	22	1421–1734	9 September 1923
VI	23	1735–1862	20 November 1923
VII	32	1863–2230	26 February 1826
VIII	38	2231–2502	28 July 1828
IX	40	2503–2886	4 February 1929
X	43	2887–3014	8 July 1929
XI	46	3015–3387	10 April 1930

WENZ, W., 1938–1944, Teil 1: Allgemeiner Teil und Prosobranchia. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie, Band 6, Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 1639 pp.  
Published in parts:

Teil	Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1	1–240	March 1938
2	3	241–480	October 1938
3	4	481–720	July 1939
4	6	721–960	August 1940
5	7	961–1200	October 1941
6	8	1201–1506	October 1943
7	9	1507–1639, i–xii	November 1944

- WENZ, W., 1940 [15 November], Die ältesten Stylommatophoren des europäischen Raumes. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 72(5–6): 129–144.
- WELLS, F. E. & C. W. BRYCE, 1993, *Sea slugs and their relatives of Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth. 184 pp.
- WEST, K. & E. MICHEL, 2000, The dynamics of endemic diversification: molecular phylogeny suggests an explosive origin of the thiarid gastropods of Lake Tanganyika. Pp. 331–354, in: A. ROSSITER & H. KAWANABE, eds., *Ancient lakes: biodiversity, ecology and evolution*. Academic Press, London.
- WESTERLUND, C. A., 1886, *Fauna der in der palaärcischen Region lebenden Binnenconchylien*. I. *Fam. Testacellidae, Glaudividae, Vitrinidae und Leucochroidae*. Ohlsson, Lund. 88 + 7 pp.
- WESTERLUND, C. A., 1902 [after 1 December], Methodus dispositionis conchyliorum extramarinorum in regione palaeartica viventium, familias, genera, subgenera et stirpes sistens. *Acta Academiae Scientiarum et Artium Slavorum Meridionalium*, 151: 82–139.
- WHEELER, A., 1990, Family-group names in fishes: grammatical nicety or pragmatism? A plea for stability. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 47(2): 97–100.
- WHITE, C. A., 1877, Report upon the invertebrate fossils collected in portions of Nevada, Utah, Colorado, New Mexico, and Arizona, by parties of the expeditions of 1871, 1872, 1873, and 1874. *Report upon United States geographical surveys west of the one hundredth meridian. Vol. 4, Paleontology*. Government Printing Office, Washington DC. pp. 1–219, pls. 1–21.
- WIEGMANN, A. F. A. & J. F. RÜTHE, 1832, *Handbuch der Zoologie*. Lüderitz, Berlin. vi + 621 pp.
- WIKTOR, A. & T. BACKELJAU, 1995, Redescription of the Azorean endemic slug *Plutonia atlantica* (Morelet, 1860) (Gastropoda: terrestria nuda). *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Biologie*, 65: 69–82.
- WIKTOR, A., D.-N. CHEN & W. MING, 2000, Stylommatophoran slugs of China (Gastropoda: Pulmonata). *Prodrum. Folia Malacologica*, 8(1): 3–35.
- WIKTOR, A. & I. M. LIKHAREV, 1979 [18 May], Phylogenetische Probleme bei Nacktschnecken aus den Familien Limacidae und Milacidae (Gastropoda, Pulmonata). *Malacologia*, 18: 123–131.
- WIKTOR, A., R. MARTIN & J. CASTILLEJO, 1990 [15 October], A new slug family Papillodermae with description of a new genus and species from Spain (Gastropoda, Pulmonata: terrestria nuda). *Malakologische Abhandlungen*, 15(1): 1–18.
- WILBRAND, J. B., 1814, *Ueber die Classification der Thiere*. Tasché, Gießen. 6 + 147 pp., 1 table.
- WILDE, J. J. DE, R. MARQUET & J. L. VAN GOETHEM, 1986, *Atlas provisoire des gastéropodes terrestres de la Belgique*. Institut royal des Sciences naturelles de Belgique, Brussels. 285 pp.
- WILKE, T., 2004, How dependable is a non-local molecular clock? A reply to Hausdorf et al. (2003). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 30: 835–840.
- WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, X. GONG & H. X. LIU, 2000, *Erhaia* (Gastropoda: Risssooidea): phylogenetic relationships and the question of *Paragonimus* coevolution in Asia. *The American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, 62: 453–459.
- WILKE, T., G. M. DAVIS, A. FALNIOWSKI, F. GIUSTI, M. BODON & M. SZAROWSKA, 2001, Molecular systematics of Hydrobiidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Risssooidea): testing monophyly and phylogenetic relationships. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 151: 1–21.
- WILLAN, R. C., 1987, Phylogenetic systematics of the Notaspidea (Opisthobranchia) with reappraisal of families and genera. *American Malacological Bulletin*, 5(2): 215–241.
- WILLAN, R. C. & N. COLEMAN, 1984, *Nudibranchs of Australasia*. Australasian Marine Photographic Index, Sydney. 56 pp.
- WILLAN, R. C. & J. E. MORTON, 1984, *Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve Marine molluscs, Part 2. Opisthobranchia*. Leigh Marine Laboratory, University of Auckland. 106 pp.
- WILLIAMS, A. B., 1984, *Shrimps, lobsters and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. 550 pp.

- WILSON, A. B., M. GLAUBRECHT & A. MEYER, 2004, Ancient lakes as evolutionary reservoirs: evidence from the thalassoid gastropods of Lake Tanganyika. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, B*. [online version]
- WILSON, D. E. & D. M. REEDER, 1992, *Mammal species of the world*, ed. 2. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington DC. 1206 pp.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1931, Mollusca, Pp. 236–278. *Plymouth Marine Fauna*, ed. 2. *Being notes of the local distribution of species occurring in the neighbourhood. Compiled from the records of the laboratory of the Marine Biological Association*. Plymouth. 372 pp.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1932 [June], The British marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 19(7): 211–252.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1945 [25 July], The types of Boltenian genera. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 26(4–5): 136–148.
- WINCKWORTH, R., 1951 [5 March], A list of the marine Mollusca of the British Isles: additions and corrections. *Journal of Conchology*, 23(5): 131–134.
- WINNEPENNINCKX, B., G. STEINER, T. BACKELJAU & R. DE WACHTER, 1998, Details of gastropod phylogeny inferred from 18S rRNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 9(1): 55–63.
- WISE, J. B., 1996 [8 March], Morphology and phylogenetic relationships of certain pyramidellid taxa (Heterobranchia). *Malacologia*, 37(2): 443–511.
- WOLLSCHIED, E. & H. WÄGELE, 1999, Initial results on the molecular phylogeny of the Nudibranchia (Gastropoda, Opisthobranchia) based on 18S rRNA. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 13(2): 215–226.
- WOODRING, W. P., 1928 [28 November], Miocene mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica. Part II, Gastropods and discussion of results. *Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication 385*: vii + 564 pp., 40 pls.
- WOODWARD, B. B., 1903 [1 October], List of British non-marine Mollusca. *Journal of Conchology*, 10(12): 352–367, pls. 13–14.
- WOODWARD, S. P., 1851–1856, *A manual of the Mollusca; or, rudimentary treatise of Recent and fossil shells*. Weale, London. xvi + 486 pp., 24 pls.  
Published in parts, reissued in 1856 in one complete volume [Dates after A. E. SALISBURY, 1945, *Journal of Conchology*, 22(7): 164–165]:

Part	Pages	Plates	Date
1	v–viii, 1–158, 1–12 (plate captions), frontispiece	1–12	1851
2	ix–xii, 159–330, 13–24, 2 p. errata and addenda, page “Notice”		1854
3	i–iv, xiii–xvi, 331–486, map		1856

- WRIGLEY, A. G., 1927 [30 December], Notes on English Eocene Mollusca with description of new species. II The Fusinidae. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 17(5–6): 216–249, pls. 33–35.
- XU, Z.-R. [ZHAO-RAN] & D. H. NICOLSON, 1992, Don't abbreviate Chinese names. *Taxon*, 41: 499–504.
- YEN, T.-C. & J. B. REESIDE, 1946, Freshwater mollusks from the Morrison Formation (Jurassic) of Sublette County, Wyoming. *Journal of Paleontology*, 20(1): 52–58.
- YOCHELSON, E. L., 1956 [18 June], Permian Gastropoda of the southwestern United States. 1. Euomphalacea, Trochonematacea, Pseudophoracea, Anomphalacea, Craspedostomatacea, and Platyceratacea. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 110(3): 179–275, pls. 19–24.
- YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. BRIDGE, 1957, The Lower Ordovician gastropod *Ceratopea*. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 294-H: 281–304, pls. 35–38.
- YOCHELSON, E. L. & J. T. DUTRO, 1960 [before 9 August], Late Paleozoic Gastropoda from northern Alaska. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 334-D: 111–147, pls. 12–14.
- YOO, E. K., 1989, *Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales*. Unpublished Ph. D. thesis, Macquarie University.
- YOO, E. K., 1994, Early Carboniferous Gastropoda from the Tamworth Belt, New South Wales, Australia. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 46(1): 63–120, pls. 1–23.
- YOON, S. H. & W. KIM, 2000, Phylogeny of some gastropod mollusks derived from 18S rRNA sequences with emphasis on the Euthyneura. *The Nautilus*, 114(3): 84–92.
- YOU LUO, 1978 [June], *Early Tertiary gastropod fossils from the coastal region of Bohai*. Paleontological and Geological Research Institute, Nanjing. vi + 157 pp., 33 pls.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1979, Earliest Cambrian monoplacophorans and gastropods from western Hubei with their biostratigraphical significance. *Acta Palaeontologica Sinica*, 18(3): 233–266 [233–260, in Chinese; 261–266, in English], pls. 1–4.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1984 [July?], Early Cambrian molluscan faunas of Meishucun stage with special reference to Precambrian-Cambrian boundary. Pp. 21–33, pls. 1–2, in: *Developments in Geoscience* [Contribution to 27<sup>th</sup> International Geological Congress, 1984, Moscow]. Science Press, Beijing.
- YU, W. [WEN], 1987, Yangtze micromolluscan fauna in Yangtze region of China with notes on Precambrian-Cambrian boundary. Pp. 19–275, pls. 1–68, in: *Stratigraphy and palaeontology of systemic boundaries in China. Precambrian-Cambrian boundary (1)*. Nanjing University Publishing House.

- YU, X.-H. [XI-HAN], 1987, Late Jurassic and Early Cretaceous fresh water gastropods (Mollusca) from western Liaoning province, China. Pp. 29–104, pls. 1–12, in: YU ET AL., *Mesozoic stratigraphy and paleontology from western Liaoning Province*, volume 3. Geological Publishing House, Beijing.
- ZARIQUIEY ALVAREZ, R., 1968, Crustáceos decápodos Ibéricos. *Investigacion Pesquera*, 32: 510 pp.
- ZHANG, F.-S. [FU-SUI], 1964, The pelagic molluscs off the China coast. 1. A systematic study of Pteropoda (Opisthobranchia), Heteropoda (Prosobranchia) and Janthinidae (Ptenoglossa, Prosobranchia). *Studia Marina Sinica*, 5: 125–226. [in Chinese]
- ZHGENTI, E. M., 1991, O filogenii i sistematike karaganskikh predstavitelei semeistva Rissoidae [Phylogeny and systematics of the Karaganian Rissoidae]. Pp. 132–139, in: I. G. TAKTAKISHVILI, ed., *Flora i Fauna mezo-kainozoia Gruzii*. Metsniereba, Tbilissi. [in Russian]
- ZILCH, A., 1954 [15 April], Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 12: Mollusca, Clausiliidae (1): Phaesusinae, Neniinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 83(1–3): 1–63, pls. 1–4.
- ZILCH, A., 1959–1960, Teil 2: Euthyneura. In: O. H. SCHINDEWOLF, ed., *Handbuch der Paläozoologie, Band 6, Gastropoda*. Borntraeger, Berlin. xii + 835 pp.  
Published in parts:

Lieferung	Pages	Date
1	1–200	17 July 1959
2	201–400	25 November 1959
3	401–600	30 March 1960
4	601–835, i–xii	15 August 1960

- ZILCH, A., 1983, Die Typen und Typoide des Natur-Museums Senckenberg, 73: Mollusca: Micromelaniidae: Emmericiinae. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 114(1–3): 93–107.
- ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & H. H. CAMACHO, 1980 [12 February], Late Eocene Struthiolariidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda) from Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula and their significance to the biogeography of early Tertiary shallow-water faunas of the southern hemisphere. *Journal of Paleontology*, 54(1): 1–14, 1 pl.
- ZINSMEISTER, W. J. & M. GRIFFIN, 1995 [July], Late Cretaceous and Tertiary aporrhaid gastropods from the southern rim of the Pacific Ocean. *Journal of Paleontology*, 69(4): 692–702.
- ZITTEL, K. A. VON, 1873 [after October], Die Gastropoden der Stramberger Schichten. *Palaeontographica*, Suppl., 2(3): 1–373, pls. 40–52.
- ZITTEL, K. A. VON, 1895 [after February], *Grundzüge der Paläontologie (Paläozoologie)*, Abt. I, *Invertebrata*. Oldenburg, München & Leipzig. 971 pp.
- ZORN, I., 1997, Holoplanktonic gastropods from the early Messinian of the Heraklion Basin (Crete, Greece). *Contributions to Tertiary and Quaternary Geology*, 34(1–2): 31–45.

Revised ms. accepted 30 March 2004

## INDEX

Genus names that are the types of a family-group name are not indexed separately, e.g. *Armina* and Arminidae are indexed together (under Arminidae), but *Waldemaria*, which is not the type of a family, has its own entry.

In case of multiple endings / ranks, only one rank is used in the index, e.g. Arminidae is a proxy for Armininae, Arminidae, Arminoidea, Arminacea, Arminida, etc.

Spelling variants of higher category names not based on a genus are not differentiated in the index.

Page numbers in bold refer to the classification.

- Abranchia(ta) 187  
 Abysochrysidae 17, **247**, 274  
 Acamptogenotiinae 17  
 Acantharionini 17, **269**  
 Acanthinulinae 17, **265**  
 Acanthobranchiata 187  
 Acanthodoridinae 17, **261**  
 Acanthonematidae 17, **248**, 275  
 Acavidae 18, 103, 194, **267**, 282  
 Acellinae 18, **263**  
 Acera / Aceridae 18, 22, 187  
 Achatinellidae 18, 219, 228, **265**, 282  
 Achatinidae 18, 147, 187, 202, 210, **266**  
 Aciculidae 18, 116, 194, 200, 216, 218, 224, **248**  
 Acididae 18, 20, 84, 207, **256**  
 Acirsinae 18, **254**  
 Aceleoprocta, 18, 188, **263**  
 Aclididae 18, 145, 214, **254**, 277  
 Acmaeidae 18, 102, 215, 226, **243**, 271  
 Acmeidae 18, 116, 218, **248**  
 Acochliidae 18, 188, 196, 204, 208, 220, 233, 238, **260**, 279  
 Acoela 188, 203  
 Aconchoidea 188  
 Acremodontinae 19, **243**  
 Acrillinae 19, **254**  
 Acroloxidae 19, 188, **263**, 281  
 Acrophthalma 188  
 Acrorbini 19, **264**  
 Acroreidae 19, **263**, 281  
 Acrotomini 19, **266**  
 Act(a)eonidae 19, 145, 151, 188, 190, 192, 195, 196, 199, 211, 212, 218, 222, 227, 232, **257**, **260**, 274, 278, 279  
 Actenidiacea 188, **262**  
 Acteobranchia 188  
 Acteocinidae 19, **259**  
 Acteonellidae /-inae 19, **257**, 278  
*Acteonina* 190, 221  
 Acteoninidae 19, **247**  
 Act(e)ophila 20, 188  
 Actinocyclusidae 20, 212, **261**  
 Acusidae; see Acididae  
 Adamsiellinae /-ini 20, **250**  
 Addisoniidae 20, 212, **243**, 272, 273  
 Adelacerithiinae 20, **254**  
 Adelobranchia 20, 188, 232  
 Adeloderma 188  
 Adelomeloninae 20, **256**  
 Adelomorphinae 20, **251**  
 Adelopneumona 188, 224  
 Adeorbidae 20, **252**  
 Adeorbisininae 20, **245**  
 Adiozoptyxinae 20  
 Admetidae 21, **257**  
 Adustinae 21, **250**  
 Advenidae 21, **268**  
 Aegiretidae 21, 190, **262**  
 Aegistinae 21, **269**  
 Aeolidiellidés 21  
 Aeolidiidae 21, 63, 64, 71, 80, 157, 170, 175, 180, 188-190, 196-199, 201, 203, 205, 206, 209, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 224, 234, 235, **263**  
 Aeropneusta 189  
 Afropominae 21, **247**  
 Agama 189  
 Agaroniinae 21, **256**  
 Aglajidae 21, 203, **259**  
 Aglossa 189, 206, 214  
 Agnatha /-morpha 21, 189, 200, 207, 230  
 Agnesiinae 21, **244**  
 Agriolimacidae 21, 213, **269**  
 Ailés 207, 239  
 Aillyidae 22, 189, **267**, 282  
 Aiolobranchiata 189  
 Aiptospirinae 22, **241**  
 Akeridae 22, 138, 191, 225, 230, **260**  
 Alabinidae 22, **248**  
 Alariidae 22, **252**  
 Alata / Alatidae 22, 189  
 Albeidae 22, **270**  
 Alcithoinae 9, 22, **256**  
 Aldanellidae 22, **241**  
 Alderiidae 22, **260**  
 Aldisinae 22, **261**  
 Alectrionidae 22, 160, 232, **255**  
 Aliptinae 22, **254**  
 Allogastropoda 189, 191, 236, **257**, 278  
 Allognathidae 22, 213, **269**

- Allogonini 22, **270**  
 Allostrophiinae 23, **247**  
 Alopiinae 23, **266**  
 Alvaniinae 23, **251**  
 Alycaeinae 23, **248**  
 Amaltheidae 23, 214, **253**  
 Amastridae 23, **265**, 282  
 Amathinidae 23, **258**  
 Amaurellinidae 23  
 Amberleyidae 23, 189, **243**, 271  
 Amecanautini 23, **264**  
 Ameriannini 23, **264**  
 Ammonitellinae 23, **267**  
 Amnicolidae 23, **251**, 276  
 Amoriinae 23, 154, **256**  
 Ampezzanildidae 24, **257**  
 Ampezzopleurinae 24, **247**  
 Amphibiae 189, 207  
 Amphibolidae 24, 189, 192, 218, 235, **263**,  
 280, 281  
 Amphibuliminae 24, **266**  
 Amphicyclotinae 24, **248**  
 Amphidoxinae 24, 85, **267**  
 Amphidrominae 24, **270**  
 Amphigastropoda 189, 205, 271  
 Amphimelaniinae 24, **248**  
 Amphipepleinae 24, **263**  
 Amphiperatidae 24, 200, 201, 229, **250**  
 Amphipneustea 24  
 Amphisphyridae 24, **258**  
 Amphithalamidae 24, **251**  
 Amphitomariidae 24, **257**  
 Amphorininae 24, 190, **263**  
 Ampullaceridae 24, **263**  
 Ampullaridae 25, 59, 121, 129, 194, 201,  
 210, 219, 225, 229, 232, **247**, 274  
 Ampullidae 25, **256**  
 Ampullinidae 25, **249**, 275  
 Ampullospiridae 25, **249**  
 Amuropaludinidae 25, **248**  
 Anabathridae 25, **251**  
 Anachidae 25, **255**  
 Anaclodonta 190  
 Anadenia 25  
 Anadenidae 25, **269**  
 Anadoridacea 25, 116, 166, 190, 221, 280  
 Anadromidae 25, **266**  
 Anandria 190  
 Anangia 190  
 Anaplocamidae 25, **249**  
 Anaspidea 26, 190, 202, 203, 220, 223, **260**  
 Anastomopsidae 26, **267**  
 Anatomidae 26, **244**, 272  
 Ancillariinae 26, **256**  
 Ancillinae 26, **256**  
 Ancistroglossata 190  
 Ancistrolepidinae 26, **254**  
 Anculinae 26, **261**  
 Ancylostrinae 26, **264**  
 Ancyliidae 26, 52, 103, 122, 194, 211, 229,  
**263**, 281  
 Ancylodoridae 26, **261**  
 Ancyloplanorbidae 26  
 Ancylopti 6, 26  
 Andoniinae 26, **256**  
 Androgyna 190, 215  
 Andronakiinae 26, **265**  
 Aneiteidae 26, 222, **264**  
 Anentomostomata 190  
 Angariinae 27, **245**  
 Angiophora 190  
 Anguispiridae 27, **268**  
 Angyostomata 27, 190, 231  
 Anisobranchia 190, 197, 235, 237  
 Anisocyclidae 27, **258**  
 Anisomyonidae 27, **263**  
 Anisopleura 190  
 Annulariidae 27, **250**, 276  
 Anochetinae 27  
 Anoglyptidae 27, **267**  
 Anomphalidae 27, 237, **242**  
 Anoperculatae 27  
 Anopsiidae 27, **259**  
 Anoptychiidae 27, **257**, 278  
 Anostomopsidae 27  
 Anozygidae 27, **247**  
 Ansolidae 27, **251**  
 Anthobranchia(ta) 27, 187, 191, 203, 210,  
 223, 279, 280  
 Anthracopuipidae 28, 225, **247**, 274  
 Antiopellidae 28, 123, 219, **262**  
 Antiopidae 28, **262**  
 Antlipneumata 28  
 Antonellini 28, **265**  
 Antrobranchia 191  
 Anurethra 191, 204  
 Aperidae 28, **267**  
 Aperostomatinae 28, **248**  
 Apiopomatinae 28  
 Aplexinae 28, **264**  
 Aplodontidae 28, **249**  
 Aplustridae 28, 196, 202, 232, **257**  
 Aplysiidae 26, 28, 97, 101, 138, 169, 190,  
 191, 199, 203, 211, 217, 218, 222, 223,  
 225, 232, 234, **260**  
 Apneumonophora 191  
 Apneusta 190, 191  
 Apogastropoda 191, 193  
 Apomatinae 29, **266**  
 Apomatostoma 191

- Aponotoneura 191, 233  
 Aporobranchiata 191, 215, 235  
 Aporrhaidae 29, **252**, 277  
 Aptera 191  
 Apterygia 191  
 Aptyxiellidae 29, **258**  
 Aquebaninae 29, **268**  
 Aquillidae 29, **253**  
 Aranucidae 29, **262**  
 Archaeobranchia 192, 271  
 Archaeogastropoda 192, 193, 212, 213, 224, 233, 236, 238  
 Archaeopragidae 29  
 Arch(a)eopulmonata 192, 210, 216, 281  
 Archaeospiridae 29, **241**  
 Archaeozonitinae 29, **268**  
 Archaicinae 29, **270**  
 Archascheniini 29, **251**  
 Archicypraeinae 29, **250**  
 Archidorididae 29, **261**  
 Archimediellidae 29, 238, **249**  
 Archinacellidae 29, 192, 220, **241**, 271  
 Architaenioglossa 29, 192, 214, 219, **247**, 274  
 Architectibranchia 192, 221  
 Architectonicidae 29, 84, 130, 160, 189, 192, 197, 206, 207, 209, 214, 231, **257**, 278  
 Arconidae; see Arionidae  
 Arculariidae 30, **255**  
 Areneinae 30  
 Arginae 30, **261**  
 Argnidae 30, **265**, 282  
 Argobuccininae 30, **253**  
*Argonauta* 146  
 Argystomes 30  
 Ariantidae 30, **269**  
 Ariolimacidae 30, **269**  
 Arionidae 30, 192, 193, 208, 211, 222, 224, 233, **269**  
 Ariopeltinae 30, **269**  
 Ariophantidae 30, **269**  
 Aristerobranchia 192  
 Arminidae 30, 73, 188, 191, 192, 201, 204, 209, 212, 219, **262**, 280  
 Arrhoginae 30, **252**  
 Artachaeinae 30, **261**  
 Artemonidae 31, **267**  
 Arthessidae 31, 212, **260**  
 Arthrocochlides 192, 219  
 Arthroglossata 192  
 Ascobullidae 31, **260**  
 Ascoglossa 188, 192, 198  
 Ashmunellinae 31, **270**  
 Asiphonata 193  
 Asiphonobranchia(ta) 31, 193, 201  
 Aspasitinae 31, **265**  
 Aspellinae 31, **255**  
 Asperspinidae 31, 182, **260**  
 Aspidobranchia 31, 193, 209, 227  
 Aspidocephala 193  
 Aspidophora 193  
 Assimineidae 31, 116, 188, 195, 226, 230, **251**  
 Asteronotinae 31, **261**  
 Asterophilidae 31, 233, **254**  
 Asthelysinae 31, **244**  
 Astrapinae 31, **245**  
 Australiinae 31, **245**  
 Astrepsineurés 193, 217, 223  
 Astylacea 32  
 Astylophthalma 32  
 Ataeninae 32  
 Ataphridae 32, **243**, 272, 273  
 Ataxocerithiinae 32, **254**  
 Athletinae 32, **256**  
 Athoracophoridae 32, 193, 203, 214, 236, **264**, 281, 282  
 Atiliinae 32, **255**  
 Atlantidae 32, 141, 146, 193, 196, 199, 216, 225, **251**  
 Ataxonini 32, **269**  
 Atracurinae 32, **242**  
 Atthilidae 32, **262**  
 Atyidae / Atydidae 32, 182, 193, **259**  
 Atypoglossa 193  
 Aulacognatha 32, 193, 207  
 Aulacopoda 33, 191, 193, 230  
 Aulacospirinae 33, **265**  
 Aulobranchiata 33, 193  
 Aulopomatinae 33, **248**  
 Auriculellidae 33, **265**  
 Auriculidae 20, 33, 99, 147, 188, 189, 194, 206, 211, 224, 227, **264**  
 Auriformes 33  
 Auriniinae 33, **256**  
 Auroraellidae 33, **258**  
 Austrinautini 33, **264**  
 Austrocypraeinae 33, **250**  
 Austrodiaphanidae 33  
 Austroginellini 33, **255**  
 Austronematinae 33, **247**  
 Austroselenitinae 33, **267**, 282  
 Austrosiphonidae 33, **255**  
 Auxogastropoda 193  
 Avelariacea 34, 196  
 Avellaninae 34, **258**  
 Aylacostomatinae 34, **249**  
 Azecinae 34, 233, **265**  
 Azygobranchia 34, 193, 210, 214, 216, 219, 224, 228, 231, 233, 237



- Babainidae 34, **263**  
 Babakinidae 34, **263**  
 Babylonidae 34, **255**, 277, 278  
 Bactroptyxidae 34, **258**  
 Baicaliinae 34, **251**, 276  
 Baicalohydrobiidae 34  
 Baicalovalvatidae 34  
 Baleinae 34, 233, **266**  
 Bankiviini 34, **245**  
 Baptdoridinae 34, **261**  
 Barleeiidae 34, 88, 195, 234, **251**  
 Basiophthalma 194  
 Basommatophora 189, 192, 194, 203, 231, 236, **263**, 278, 281  
 Bathanaliidae 35, **249**  
 Bathyberthellini 35, **261**  
 Bathydorididae 35, 82, 194, 204, 207, **261**, 280  
 Bathypeltidae /-oidea 35, 194, 212, **245**  
 Bathyphytophilidae 35, **243**  
 Bathysciadiidae 35, 194, **245**, 272, 273  
 Batillariidae 35, **248**  
 Bayardellini 35, **264**  
 Belgrandiellinae 35, **252**  
 Belgrandiinae 35, **252**, 276  
 Belinae 35, **257**  
 Bellamyinae 35, **248**  
 Bellerophonidae 35, **251**  
 Bellerophonitidae 35, 141, 189, 194, 205, 213, 223, 226, 231, 232, 237–239, **241**, 271  
 Belogona 36, 73, 159  
 Bembiciidae 36, **250**  
 Benedictiinae 36, **252**, 276  
 Benthovolutidae 36  
 Berendtiinae 36, **266**  
 Beringiidae 36, 228  
 Bernayinae 36, **250**  
 Bertheliniinae 7, 36, **260**, 279  
 Berthellinae 36, 165, 194, **261**  
 Berthellina 194  
 Bertiniidae 36, **242**  
 Bielziinae 37, **269**  
 Bifaribranchiata 37  
 Binneyinae 37, **269**  
 Biomphalariinae 37, 168, **264**, 281  
 Bistolidini 37, **250**  
 Bithyniidae 5, 37, 40, 59, 232, **251**  
 Bittiinae 37, **248**, 275  
 Boettgeriini 37, **266**  
 Boettgerillidae 37, 213, **269**  
 Bohaispiridae 37, **250**  
 Bolaniidae 37, **248**  
 Bolmidae 37, **245**  
 Bornellidae 37, 194, 200, 221, 236, **262**  
 Borsoniinae 37, **256**  
 Borystheniinae 37, **258**  
 Boselliidae 38, **260**  
 Bothriembryontidae 9, 38, **266**  
 Bothropomatinae 38, **245**  
 Boucotonotini 38, **241**  
 Bourcierinae 38, **246**  
 Brachynephra 194  
 Brachypodellidae 38, **266**, 282  
 Brachytominae 38, 278  
 Brachytrematidae 38, **248**  
 Bradybaenidae 38, 193, **269**  
 Branchifera 38, 194  
 Branchiopneusta 194, 211  
 Branchiopulmonata 188, 194, 213, 222  
 Brevicommissurata 38, 194, 216  
 Brevisiphoniinae 38, **254**  
 Brochidiinae 38, **245**  
 Brookulidae 39  
 Brotiinae 39, **249**  
 Brunoniinae 39, **251**  
 Bucanellidae 39, **241**, 231  
 Bucaniidae 39, 194, **241**  
 Bucanopsinae 39, **241**  
 Bucanospirinae 39, **245**  
 Buccinidae 39, 47, 159, 160, 177, 194, 195, 202, 208, 225, 228, 231, 232, 236, **254**, 277, 278  
 Buccinopsidae 39, **254**  
 Buccinulidae 39, **254**  
 Bucharamnicolinae 39, **252**  
 Buettneriini 39, **269**  
 Bulimidae 39, 40, 233, **251**, **266**  
 Buliminidae 10, 40, **265**  
 Buliminopsinae 40, **269**  
 Buliminusidae 40, **265**  
 Bulimorphidae 40, **247**  
 Bulimulidae 40, 210, 215, **266**  
 Bulininae 40, **264**, 281  
 Bullactidae 40, **259**  
 Bullaeidae 18, 40, **259**  
 Bullariacea 195  
 Bullariidae 40, **258**  
 Bullidae 18, 41, 196, 195, 199, 202, 211, 217, 218, 220, 223, 229, 232, **258**  
 Bulliinae 41, **255**  
 Bullinidae 41, 169, **257**  
 Bunnyinae 41, **270**  
 Bursatellinae 41  
 Bursidae 41, 150, **253**  
 Busiridae 41, **260**, 279  
 Busyconidae 41, **254**  
 Busycotyphinae 41, 125, **254**  
 Byssiferia 41  
 Bythinellinae 41, **251**

- Cadlinellinae 41, **261**  
 Cadlinae 41, 195, **261**  
 Caecidae 41, 195, 234, **251**, 281  
 Caecilianellinae 41  
 Caenogastropoda 191, 195, 201–204, 210,  
 214, 219, 222, **247**, 274  
 Calcarellidae 42, **253**  
 Calcarinidae 42, **270**  
 Caledoniellidae 42, **253**  
 Caliphyllidae 42, 195, 225, 233, **260**  
*Calliopaea* 190  
 Calliostomatidae 42, 195, **245**  
 Calliotectinae 42, **256**, 278  
 Calliotropinae 42, **244**, 273  
 Callistoplepinae 42, **266**  
 Callomphalidae 42  
 Calmidae 42, 188, **263**  
 Calopiidae 42, **251**  
 Caloplocaminae 42  
 Caloriidae 42, **263**  
 Calycidorididae 42, **261**  
 Calyciidae 42, **270**  
 Calyptraeidae 42, 190, 193–195, 198, 202,  
 204, 210, 211, 213, 214, 216, 224,  
 236–239, **250**, 277  
 Camaenidae 42, 72, **270**, 283  
 Campanilidae 42, 195, 197, 211, 232, **249**,  
 275  
 Campelomatinae 9, 43, **248**  
 Camptoceratinae 43, **264**  
 Campylaeinae 43, **269**  
 Campyloconques 43  
 Campylodelta 195  
 Canalifera 43, 196, 225, 239  
 Canariellini 43, **270**  
 Cancellariidae 43, 78, 84, 195, 207, 216,  
 224, 229, **257**  
 Cancellopsidae 43  
 Canterburyellidae 43, **248**  
 Cantharidinae 43, **245**  
 Cantharinae 43  
 Capulacmaeinae 43, **253**  
 Capulidae 43, 60, 155, 193, 204, 212, 224,  
 229, 230, 236, 237, **250**, 275  
 Caracolinae 43, 122, **270**  
 Caracollinini 43, **270**  
*Cardiopoda* 195  
 Caricellinae 43, **256**  
 Carinariidae 44, 113, 193, 195, 196, 206,  
 216, **251**  
 Carinaropsidae 44, 194, 214  
 Carthusianini 44, **270**  
 Carychiidae 44, 229, **264**, 274, 281  
 Caryobranchiata 196, 217  
 Caryodidae 44, **267**  
 Caspicyclotini 44, **248**  
 Caspiidae 44, **252**  
 Cassianaxidae 44, **257**  
 Cassianebalidae 44, **258**  
 Cassianocirrinidae 44, **244**  
 Cassidae 44, 145, 167, 190, 196, 199, 210,  
 223, 225, 227, 237, 238, **253**  
 Cassidulidae 44, 78, **255**, **264**  
 Cassiopidae 45, **248**  
 Cataeginae 45, **244**, 273  
 Catantostatidae 45, 205, **244**  
*Cataulus* 106  
 Catillinae 45, 115, **246**  
 Catinellinae 45, **264**  
*Cavolina* 170  
 Cavoliniidae 45, 75, 196, 205, 212, 218,  
 227, 235, **259**  
 Caymanabyssiidae 45, **243**  
 Cecilioididae 45, **266**  
 Cecininae 45, **252**  
*Cemoria* 218  
 Cepaeini 45, **269**  
 Cephal(ae)a 196, 203  
 Cephalaspidea 45, 193, 195, 196, 201–203,  
 212, 218, 221–223, 230, **258**, 279  
 Cephalobrachiinae 45, **259**  
 Cephalophora 196, 228  
 Cepolidae 46, **270**  
 Cerastidae 46, **265**  
 Cerastuinae 46, **265**  
 Cera(to)branchia 196  
 Ceratodiscinae 46, **246**  
 Ceratonota 196, 216  
 Ceratopeidae 46, **242**  
 Ceratosomatidae 46, **261**  
 Cerebroneura 196  
 Ceresinae 46, **246**  
 Cerionidae 9, 46, 214, 228, **266**  
 Ceriphasiinae 46, **249**  
 Ceritellidae 46, 196, **258**, 278  
 Cerithiarida 46  
 Cerithideidae 46, 274  
 Cerithiellidae 46, **254**  
 Cerithiidae 47, 78, 159, 177, 190, 194, 196,  
 199, 210, 211, 214, 215, 219, 228, 232,  
 234, 236, **248**, 274, 275, 277  
 Cerithiordermatidae 47, **250**  
 Cerithiopsidae 47, 196, 197, 209, **254**, 275  
 Cerithiopsidellinae 47, **254**  
 Cernuellini 47, **270**  
 Cervic(i/o)branchia(ta) 197, 209  
 Ceryciidae 47  
 Chalazaeata 197, 222  
*Chalidis* 64, 221  
 Chamaeariontales 47, **270**

- Charcotiidae 47, 192, **262**, 280  
 Charoniinae 47, **253**  
 Charopidae 47, 193, **267**  
 Chauvetiinae 47  
 Cheeneetnukiidae 47, **244**  
 Cheileidae 48, **253**  
 Chelidonuridae 48, **259**  
 Chelinoti 48  
 Chemnitzinae 48, **258**  
 Chenopidae 48, **252**  
 Chiastoneura 192, 197  
 Chicoracea 48  
 Chiliniidae 48, 192, 197, 211, 238, **263**, 281  
 Chilodontidae 48, 211, **244**, 272, 273  
 Chilopyrgulinae 48, **252**  
 Chioraeridae 48  
 Chismobranchiata 197, 215  
*Chiton* 60, 64, 206, 210, 218, 235  
 Chlamydephoridae 48, **267**  
 Chloritidae 48, **270**  
 Choanomphalinae 48, **263**  
 Choanopomatini 9, 48, **250**  
 Chondrinidae 48, **265**  
 Chondropomatinae 49, **250**  
 Chondrulinae 49, **265**  
 Chondrulopsininae 49, **265**  
 Choristellidae 49, 197, **243**  
 Choristidae 49, 204, **251**  
*Choristoma* 226  
 Chromodorididae 49, 199, 212, **261**, 280  
 Chronidae 49, **268**  
 Chrysalidinae 49, **258**  
 Chrysodomidae 49, 160, 232, **254**  
 Chuchlinidae 50, **247**, 274  
 Ciliellinae 50, **270**  
 Ciliipedata 197  
 Ciliobranchiata 197  
 Ciliotracta 197  
*Cimber* 193  
 Cimidae 50, **257**  
 Cingulinae 50, **251**  
 Cingulininae 50, **258**  
 Cingulopsidae 50, 197, **250**  
 Cionellidae 50, 228, 233, **265**  
 Circinariidae 21, 50, 189, **265**  
 Circulidae 50, 197, **252**  
 Cirridae 50, 139, **244**, 271  
*Cirrites* 82  
 Cirrobranches 197  
 Cirsotrematinae 50, **254**  
 Cistulinae 50, **250**  
 Cistulopsinae 50, **250**  
 Cladobranchia 197, 201, **262**, 280  
 Cladohepatica 50, 197, 200, 203, 209, **262**  
 Clathroscalininae 51, **254**  
 Clathurellinae 51, 102, **256**  
 Clausiliidae 51, 147, 187, 193, 194, 198, 233, **266**, 282  
 Clavatoridae 51, **267**  
 Clavatulidae 51, 78, 235, **256**, 278  
 Clavidae 51, **256**  
 Cleioprocta 51, 198, 209  
 Clenchiellinae 51, **252**  
 Cleodoridae 51, 141, 227, 235, 238, **259**  
 Cleopatrinae 51, **249**  
 Clioidae 51, **259**  
 Clionellidae 52, 235, **256**  
 Clionidae 52, 201, 214, 227, **259**  
 Cliopsidae 52, **259**  
 Clisospiridae 52, 198, 215, **242**, 272  
 Clivunellidae 52, **263**  
 Clypeaceae 52  
 Clypeosectidae 52, **244**, 272  
 Clypidinidae 52, 198, **243**  
 Cocculinellidae 52, 197, **244**  
 Cocculinidae 52, 190, 192, 198, 205, 216, 238, **245**, 273  
 Cochleae 52, 206  
 Cochleophora 52  
 Cochlespirinae 53, **257**  
 Cochlicellidae 53, 193, **270**  
 Cochlicopidae 52, 219, **265**, 282  
 Cochliopidae 52, **251**, 276  
 Cochliostraca 198, 226  
 Cochlodininae 53, **266**  
 Cochlosolenia 198  
 Cochlostomatinae 53, 138, **248**  
 Cochlostylidae 53, **270**  
 Cochlosyringia 53, 198  
 Codonocheilidae 53, 129, **242**  
 Coeliarinae 53, **266**  
 Coelociontidae 9, 53, **266**  
 Coelopnoa /-pneumonata 198, 213, 218  
 Coelostylinidae 53, **249**, 274, 275  
 Coelozoninae 54, **243**  
 Colimacea / Colimacidae 54, 86, 222  
 Colinae 54, **254**  
 Colininae 54, **248**  
 Colliselliden 54  
 Colloniidae 54, **245**, 273  
 Colombellinidae 54, **253**  
 Colubrariidae 54, 160, 232, **255**  
 Columbariidae 54, **256**  
 Columbulariidae 54, **253**  
 Columbidae 11, 54, 149, 159, 160, 177, 190, 193, 195, 228, 232, **255**  
 Columellaria 54, 239  
 Columellinae 54, **265**  
 Colymacés; see Colimacea  
 Cominellinae 54, **254**

- Conchae 54  
 Conchoidea 198  
 Concholepadidae 55, **255**  
 Coneuplectinae 55, **268**  
 Conidae 55, 159, 173, 177, 198, 211, 214, 224, 229, 232, 235–237, **256**  
 Conivalvia 198  
 Conobaicaliinae 55  
 Conocaspiinae 55  
 Conocypraeinae 55, 275  
 Conorbidae 55, **256**  
 Conovulidae 11, 55, 147, **264**  
 Conradiinae 55, **253**  
 Constrictinae 55, **266**  
 Contortellidae 55, **258**  
 Conualeviinae 55, **261**  
 Conulariidae 212, **218**, 235  
 Conulinae 55, **256**, **268**  
 Convexinae 55  
 Convolutidae 55  
 Coralliophilidae 56, 160, 228, 232, **255**, 277  
 Corambidae 56, 91, 190, 198, 202, 221, **261**, 280  
 Coreospiridae 56, 198, **241**, 271  
 Coretinae 56, **264**, 281  
 Coriandriidae 56, **250**  
 Corillidae 56, **267**  
 Coriocellidae 56, 197, **253**  
 Cornirostridae 56, **258**  
 Coronata(e) 56, 191  
 Cortinellidae 56, **246**  
 Coryphellidae 56, 199, 224, **263**  
 Costasiellidae 56, **260**  
 Costellariidae 56, **255**  
 Couronnés 56, 191  
 Coxiellidae 56, **252**  
 Craspedopomatidae 57, **248**  
 Craspedostomatidae 57, 129, **245**  
 Crassimarginatidae 57, **242**  
 Crassispirinae 35, 57, **257**  
 Crateninae 57, **263**  
 Cremnoconchinae 57, **250**  
 Creneini 57, **269**  
 Crepidulidae 57, 193, 198, 214, 230, 236, **250**  
 Creseidae 57, 227, **259**  
 Cricostomata 57, 193  
 Cristovalinae 57, **270**  
 Crocidopomatinae 57, **248**  
 Crosseolidae 57  
 Crossostomatidae 58, 129, **245**  
 Crucibranchaeidae 58, **259**  
 Crypsibranchia 199  
 Cryptaulacinae 58, **249**  
 Cryptazecinae 58, **265**, 282  
 Cryptelasminae 58, **266**  
 Cryptellidae 58, 222, 233, **268**  
 Cryptinae 58, **250**  
 Cryptobranchia(ta) 58, 65, 199, 206, 210, 217, 230, 234, **261**, 280  
 Cryptocephala 58, 214  
 Cryptochordidae 58, **255**  
 Cryptocochlides 199  
 Cryptoconinae 58, **256**  
 Cryptophthalminae 58, **259**  
 Cryptoplocidae 58, 216, **257**  
 Cryptostomidae 59, 197, 236, **251**, 276  
 Cryptothyra 59  
 Ctenidiacea 199, 204  
 Ctenidiobranchia 199, 219  
 Ctenobranchia(ta) 59, 190, 199, 210, 220, 225, 229  
 Ctenoglossa 199, 204  
 Ctenosculidae 59  
 Ctiloceratidae 59, **251**  
 Cumanotinae 59, **263**  
 Cuthonellinae 59, **263**  
 Cuthonidae 59, 188, **263**  
 Cuvieriidae 59, 235, **259**  
 Cuvierininae 59, **259**  
 Cyathermiidae 59, **244**  
 Cyathopomatinae 60, **248**  
 Cyclobranchia(ta) 60, 199, 201, 209, 215, 220, 221, 228  
 Cyclocyrtoneillidae 231  
 Cyclomyaria 60, 194  
 Cyclonassinae 60, **255**  
 Cyclonematinae 60, **246**  
 Cycloneritimorpha 199, **246**, 273  
 Cyclophoridae 60, 89, 116, 190, 192, 194, 199, 200, 210, 219, 221, 229, 232, **248**, 274  
 Cyclopsidae 60, **255**  
 Cycloridae 60, **242**, 271  
 Cyclostom(at)idae 57, 60, 116, 120, 121, 138, 190, 191, 194, 216, 221, 224, 226, 234, **250**, 276  
 Cyclostrematidae 60, 190, 237, **245**  
 Cyclostremellidae 60, **258**  
 Cyclotinae 60, **248**  
 Cyclotopsinae 60, **250**  
 Cyclotropidae 60, **251**  
 Cyclozygidae 61, **247**  
 Cylichnidae 61, 232, **259**  
 Cyllindrellidae 61, 210, 215, 233, **266**  
 Cyllindrellinidae 61, **265**, 282  
 Cyllindrinae 61, 170, **255**  
 Cyllindrobullidae 61, 200, 234, **261**, 279  
 Cyllindrobullininae 61, **257**  
 Cyllindromitrinae 61, **255**

- Cyliandrovertillidae 61, **265**  
 Cylleninae 61, **255**  
 Cymatiidae 61, **253**  
 Cymbiinae 56, 61, **256**  
 Cymbiolinae 61, **256**  
 Cymbulariinae 61, **241**  
 Cymbuliidae 43, 62, 141, 145, 189, 200,  
 227, 233, 235, 238, **259**  
 Cymodoceidae 62, **259**  
 Cynodontidae 62, 202, **256**  
 Cynostraca 200, 226  
 Cypraeacitinae 6, 62, **250**  
 Cypraediinae 62, **250**  
 Cypraeidae 62, 122, 139, 159, 167, 177,  
 190, 192, 200, 204, 214, 216, 229–232,  
 238, **250**  
 Cypraeogemmulinae 62  
 Cypraeorbini 62, **250**  
 Cypraeovulidae 62, **250**  
 Cyproglobinini 62, **250**  
 Cyrtolitidae 194, 231, 271  
 Cyrtoneritimorpha 200, **246**, 273  
 Cyrtulidae 62, **255**  
*Cysticopsis* 168  
 Cystiscidae 62, 237, **255**, 278  
 Cystopeltidae 62, **268**  
 Cytharinae 62, **256**  
 Cytoridae 62, **248**
- Dabrianidae 63, **252**  
 Dactylidae 63, **256**  
 Dactylobranchia 200, 233  
 Dactyloglossa 200, 201, 229  
 Dactylopodidae 63, **262**  
 Dalmateidae 63, **258**  
 Damilinidae 63, **243**, 271  
 Daphnellinae 63, **256**  
 Daudebardidae 63, 233, **268**  
 Davisianidae 63, 200, **244**, 272  
 Dawsonellidae 63, **246**, 273  
 Decorospirinae 63, **245**  
 Defranciinae 63, 102, **256**  
 Deianiridae 63, **246**, 273  
 Delavayidae 63, **252**  
 Delimini 63, **266**  
 Delphinoideinae 63, **245**  
 Delphinulidae 57, 63, 190, 237, **245**  
 Delphinulopsidae 64, **246**  
 Dendrobranchiata 200  
 Dendrodorididae 64, **261**  
 Dendrogastraea 200, 214  
 Dendrolimacini 64, **269**  
 Dendronotidae 64, 188, 194, 196, 200, 201,  
 209, 221, 234–236, **262**, 280  
 Dendropomatinae 64, **253**  
 Dendropupidae 64, **247**, 274  
 Depressizoninae 64, **244**, 272  
 Deridobranchinae 64, 272  
 Dermatobranchidae 64, 187, 203, 211, **262**  
 Dermobranchiata 64, 200, 222  
 Deroceratinae 64, **269**  
 Deseretospirini 64, **243**  
 Desmopteridae 64, 145, 200, 227, **259**  
 Despoenidae 65, **246**  
 Deutocephala 200  
 Dexiarchia 201, **262**, 280  
 Dexioprocta 201  
 Dextrobranchia 201, 221  
 Dextrotracta 197, 201  
 Dialidae 65, **248**  
 Diaphanidae 65, 188, 192, 195, 201, **258**  
 Diastomatidae 46, 65, **248**  
 Diatriidae 65  
 Diaululinae 65  
 Dicerata 65, 225  
 Dichostasiinae 65, **245**  
 Dicranobranchia 201, 228  
 Dicristidae 65, **248**  
 Dicrolomatidae 65, **252**  
 Digitiglossa 200, 201  
 Digonopora 201  
 Dimorphoptychiinae 65, **246**  
 Diodorinae /-ini 65, 201, **243**  
 Dio(e/i)cia 201, 220  
 Diotocardia 201, 215, 225, 227  
 Diozoptyxidae 65, **249**, 275  
 Diphyllidiidae 37, 60, 66, 91, 211, **262**  
 Dipleurobranchia 201  
 Diplommatinidae 66, 190, **248**  
 Dipnelicidae 66, **267**  
 Dipneusta 201  
 Dipsaccinae 66, **255**, 278  
 Diptychomitrinae 66, **256**  
 Diptyxidae 66, 216, **258**, 278  
 Dironidae 66, 108, **262**, 280  
 Discidae 11, 32, 66, **268**  
 Discodorididae 66, 212, **261**  
 Discohelicidae 66, **244**  
 Discopoda 201, 216, 229  
 Dispathostyles 202  
 Dispotaeinae 66, **250**  
 Distorsioninae 7, 66, **253**  
 Ditremariinae 66, **244**  
 Ditremata 202, 218  
 Divasibranchia 202  
 Docoglossa 66, 190, 201, 202, 217, 220,  
 226  
 Dolabellinae 67, 169, 170, **260**  
 Dolabriferinae 67, **260**  
 Dolichonephra 202

- Doliidae 11, 67, 167, 190, 210, 213, 214, **253**  
 Dolomitellidae 67, **257**  
 Donaldinidae 67, **258**  
 Donovaninae 67, **254**  
 Dorcasiidae 67, **267**  
 Dorididae 28, 58, 60, 64, 67, 89, 116, 187, 188, 191, 194, 195, 199, 202, 204, 210, 212, 217, 218, 221, 228, 235, 236, **261**, 280  
 Doridigitidae 67, **261**  
 Doridiidae 18, 67, 196, 203, **259**  
 Doridoeididae 67, 192, **262**  
 Doridomorphidae 67, **262**  
 Doridopsidae 68, 187, 202, 210, **261**  
 Doridoxidae 68, 82, 143, 201, 202, 204, 226, **262**  
 Doriopsidae 68, 88, 221, 225  
 Doriprismaticinae 68, **261**  
 Dorsalia 202  
 Dorsaninae 68, **255**  
 Dot(on)idae 68, 189, 196, 203, 220, 221, 234, 235, **262**, 280  
 Draparnaudiidae 68, **265**, 282  
 Drepanostomatini 68, **270**  
 Drepanotrematinae 68, **264**, 281  
 Drilliidae 51, 68, **256**  
 Drupinae 68, **255**  
 Dungina 68, **263**  
 Duplicatinae 68, **255**  
 Duplohamata 202  
 Durgellinae 68, 86, **269**  
 Durgellinidae 69, **268**  
 Duvauceliidae 69, 186, 200, **262**  
 Dyakiidae 69, **268**
- Eatoniellidae 69, 124, **250**  
 Eatoninidae 69, 197, **250**  
 Eatoniopsinae 69, **250**  
 Ebalidae 69, **258**  
 Eburninae 34, 69, **255**, 277  
 Ecculiomphalinae 69  
 Echinininae 69, **250**  
 Echinochilidae 69, **261**  
 Echinofulgurinae 69, **255**  
 Echinospiracea 202, 216  
 Ecphorinae 69, **255**  
 Ectobranchia 202  
 Ectoconcha 202  
 Ectophthalmidae 69, 202  
 Edriophthalma 223, 202  
 Egalvininae 69, **263**  
 Egeidae 69  
 Ekadantinae 69, **251**, 276  
 Elachisinidae 69, **252**  
 Elasmatinidae 69, **265**  
 Elasmiatidae 69, **265**  
 Elasmognatha 203, 234, **264**, 281  
 Elasmoneumatidae 70, **245**  
 Elatioriellidae 70, **258**  
 Elegantellidae 70, **258**  
 Eleutherobranchiata 70, 130, 203, 221  
 Ellipsostomata 70, 193  
 Ellipstomatidae 70, **249**  
 Ellobiidae 70, 192, 203, 205, 238, **264**, 274, 277, 278, 280, 281  
 Elonidae 70, **270**  
 Elysiidae 58, 70, 151, 188, 189, 200, 203, 208, 215, 221, 227, 230, **260**, 279  
 Emarginulidae 52, 70, 77, 193, 197, 201 205, **243**  
 Emblandidae 70, **252**  
 Embletoniidae 70, **262**, 280  
 Emmericiinae 70, **251**, 276  
 Endodontidae 71, 85, 137, 193, 194, 203, 208, **268**  
 Engininae 71  
 Enhydrobia 203  
 Enidae 71, **265**, 274  
 Enigmaconidae 71, **241**  
 Enneidae 71, **267**  
 Enroulés 55, 71, 191, 239  
 Enterobranchiata 71, 203, 222  
 Enteroxeninae 71, **254**  
 Entobranchia 203  
 Entocolacidae 71, 198, **254**  
 Entoconchidae 71, 194, 198, 203, 210, 220, 233, **254**  
 Entomostoma(ta) 71, 196, 203  
 Entomotaeniata 203  
 Eocypraeinae 71, **250**  
 Eogastropoda 203, 218, 271  
 Eolidininae 71, 190, **263**  
 Eolid-; see also Aeolid-  
 Eoptychiidae 71, **247**  
 Eotomacea 204  
 Eotomariidae 71, **243**, 272  
 Epiglyptidae 72, **269**  
 Epigridae 72, **252**  
 Epinephridia 204  
 Epiphallogona 72  
 Epiphallophora 72  
 Epiphragmophoridae 72  
 Epipodoneurés 204, 233  
 Epitoniidae 72, 192, 204, 209, 231, **254**, 274, 277  
 Eratoinae 72, **253**  
 Eratotriivini 72, **253**  
 Ercolaniinae 72, **260**  
 Eremariontinae 72, **270**  
 Ereptinae 72, **269**

- Ergalataxinae 72, **255**  
 Ergeinae 72, **250**  
 Erhaiini 72, **251**, 276  
 Ericiidae 72, **250**  
 Eriophthalma 204  
 Erosariinae 73, **250**  
 Erroneinae 73, **250**  
*Espiphylla* 103  
 Euacochliadiacea 73, 204  
 Euadenia 73  
 Eualopiinae 73, **266**  
 Euanurethra 204  
 Euarminida 30, 73, 204, **262**, 280  
 Eubranchiidae 73, 188, **263**, 280  
 Eucaenogastropoda 204  
 Eucalodiinae 73, **266**  
 Euchondrinae 73, **265**  
 Eucochlidae 73, **245**  
 Euconulidae 73, **268**  
 Euctenidiacea 199, 204, **261**  
 Eucyclidae 73, **244**  
 Eudophiles 204  
 Eudoridacea 73, 199, 204, **261**, 280  
 Eueolidoidea 74  
 Eugastropoda 204, 226  
 Euglandininae 74, **267**  
 Euhadrinae 74, **269**  
 Euhelicoida 204, 208  
 Eulimellinae 74, **258**  
 Eulimidae 74, 84, 106, 164, 209, 210, 234, 277  
 Eulotidae 38, 74, 78, **269**  
 Eumetulidae 74, **254**  
 Eumilacinae 74, **269**  
 Eunaticinini 74, **251**  
 Euomphalidae 12, 74, 82, 204, 213, 231, **241**, 271, 273  
 Euomphaliinae 74, **270**  
 Euomphalopteridae 74, 231, **241**, 271  
 Euparyphinae 74, **269**  
 Euphemitidae 74, **241**  
 Euphuridae 74, **262**  
 Eupteropoda 205, 235  
 Eupulmonata 205, 233, **264**, 274, 278, 281  
 Euribiidae 75, 230, **259**  
*Euryomphala* 193  
 Euryzoninae 75, **243**  
 Euscalinae 75  
 Euseilinae 75, **254**  
 Euspiridae 75, **251**  
 Eustomatidae 75, **248**  
 Euthecosomata 45, 75, 196, 205, **259**  
 Euthyneura 205, 209, 229, 233, 278, 279  
*Eutrema* 103  
 Eutropiinae 75, **245**  
 Euxinellini 75, **266**  
 Euxininae 75, **266**  
 Ewekoroiidae 75  
 Exocephala 75, 205  
 Exophallia 192, 205, 215  
 Exotenobranchia 205  
 Facalaninae 75, **263**  
 Facelinidae 7, 75, 198, **263**  
 Fagotiinae 75  
 Fairbankiinae 75, **252**  
 Falsicingulidae 76, **252**  
 Falsipyrgulinae 76, **252**  
 Fanulidae 76, **268**  
 Fasciolariidae 76, 78, 160, 215, 217, 228, 232, **255**, 277  
 Fauninae 76, **249**  
 Fautricini 76, **245**  
 Favorininae 76, **263**, 280  
 Faxiidae 76, **250**  
 Ferrissiinae 76, **264**  
 Ferussaciidae 8, 76, **266**, 282  
 Ferussinidae 76, **248**  
 Fibuloptygmatididae 76, **257**  
 Fibuloptyxidae 76, **257**, **258**  
 Ficidae 77, 205, 223, 238, **250**  
 Ficulidae 77, **250**  
 Filholiidae 77, **266**  
 Filosini 77, **266**  
 Fimbriidae 77, 209, **262**  
 Finellidae 77, **249**  
 Fionidae 77, 189, 196, 203, 220, **263**  
 Firolinae 77, 118, 196, **251**  
*Firoloida* 196, 227  
 Fissipedia 77  
 Fissobranchiata 205  
 Fissuracea 77  
 Fissurellidae 52, 77, 127, 186, 193, 197–199, 201, 203–205, 211, 224, 225, 229–231, 238, 239, **243**  
 Fissurellideinae 77, **243**  
 Flabellinidae 77, 190, 205, **263**, 280  
 Flammoconchinae 77, **268**  
 Flammulinidae 78, 85, 232, **267**  
 Flexoglossata 205  
 Fluminicolinae 78, **252**  
 Fluxinellini 78, **244**  
 Foliniinae 78, **251**  
 Fontigentinae 78, **251**  
 Fornices 205  
 Fossaridae 78, **249**, 274  
 Fossariinae 78, **263**  
 Fossarulinae 78, **251**  
 Fowlerininae 78, **259**  
 Fruticicolinae 78, **269**

- Fryeriidae 78, 205, **261**  
 Fryeriina 205  
 Fucolidae 78, **262**, 280  
 Fulgorariinae 78, **256**  
 Fulgurinae 78, **254**  
 Fusidae 78, 79, 190, 228, 231, **255**  
 Fusinidae 79, **255**  
 Fusingiridae 79, **247**  
 Fusulinae 79, **266**
- Gabrieloninae 79, **245**  
 Gadiniidae 79, 129, 192, 194, 201, 203, 212, 221, **264**  
 Galeodidae 79, **255**  
 Galeodoliidae 79, **253**  
 Galerinae 79, **250**  
 Galeroconcha 205  
 Ganitidae 34, 79, 208, **260**  
 Garnieriinae 79, **266**  
 Garrettiinae 79, **251**  
 Gascoignellidae 79, **260**  
 Gasteromelea 206  
 Gasteropodophora 206, 224  
 Gasteropterophora 206  
 Gastrocoptinae 79, **265**  
 Gastrodontidae 80, 208, **268**  
 Gastroneurés 193, 206  
 Gastropteridae 80, 196, 203, **259**  
 Gazini 80, **245**  
 Gehydrophila 206, 211  
 Geitodorididae 80, **261**  
 Geochares 206  
 Geocochlides 80  
 Geohydrobia 206  
 Geomelaniidae 80, 218, **252**  
 Geomitrinae 80, **270**  
 Geophila 206–208, 210, 213–215, 222, 233, 235, 238, 281  
 Georissinae 80, **246**  
 Geotrochinae 80, **268**  
*Gibberula* 151  
 Gibbinae 80, 121, **267**  
 Gibbulinae 80, **245**  
 Girasiidae 80, **269**  
 Giraudiidae 80, **249**  
 Gisortiinae 80, **250**  
 Gittenbergeriinae 81, **270**  
 Glabrocingulini 8, 81, **243**  
 Glacidorbidae 81, 201, 206, **257**, 278  
 Glandinidae 21, 81, 189, 233, **267**  
 Glandulifera 206  
 Glaucidae 81, 135, 170, 189, 196, 203, 205, 206, 217, 220, 235, **263**  
 Glauconiidae 81  
 Glebinae 81
- Glessulidae 81, **266**  
 Globactaeoninae 81  
 Globisininae 81, **251**  
 Globulariidae 81, 206, **249**  
 Glossodorididae 81, **261**  
 Glossophora 206  
 Glyptognatha 207  
 Gnathodoridacea 82, 194, 207, **261**, 280  
 Gnathophora 200, 207  
 Godwiniinae 82, **268**  
 Goniaeolididae 82, 192, 212, **262**, 280  
 Goniasmatidae 82, **247**, 274  
 Gonidominae 82, 121, **267**  
 Goniobasia 82  
 Goniodiscinae 82, **268**  
 Goniodorididae 82, 166, 202, 221, **261**  
 Goniognatha 82, 207  
 Goniopiridae 82, 236, **247**  
 Goniostoma(ta); see *Gonyostoma*(ta)  
 Gonostomatinae 82, **270**  
 Gonyodiscinae 82  
 Gonyostoma(ta) 82, 193  
 Gordenellidae 82, **257**  
 Gorgoleptidae 83, **244**  
 Gosseletinidae 83, 205, **243**, 272  
 Gougerotiinae 83, **260**  
 Graciliariini 83, **266**  
 Graecoanatolicinae 83, **252**  
 Grandipatulinae 83, **268**  
 Grandostomatinae 83, **241**  
 Grangerellidae 83, **266**  
*Granula* 151  
 Granulininae 83, **255**  
 Graphidulidae 83, **256**  
 Grevenillinae 83, **252**  
 Gruveliinae 83, **261**  
 Gudeoconchidae 83, **269**  
 Gundlachiinae 83, **264**, 281  
 Guttulidae 83, 239, **244**, 272  
 Gymnarioninae 83, **269**  
 Gymnobranchia(ta) 83, 196, 206, 207, 209  
 Gymnocerithiidae 84, **249**  
 Gymnocochlides 207  
 Gymnodorididae 84, 190, **262**, 280  
 Gymnoglossa 84, 207, 210, 229  
 Gymnomorpha 207, 189, 221, 231, 232, **264**  
 Gymnophila 207  
 Gymnopoda 207  
 Gymnoptera 91, 207, 212, **259**  
 Gymnosomata 5, 84, 190, 191, 207, 214, 220, 223, 224, 227, **259**  
 Gymnostoma 198, 207, 213  
 Gyrineinae 84, **253**  
 Gyrodinae 84, 206, **249**  
 Gyronematidae 9, 84, **242**



- Gyroscolinae 84, **254**  
 Gyrotominae 84, **249**
- Hadridae 84, **270**  
 Hainesiinae 84, **248**  
 Haitiini 84, **264**  
 Halgerdidae 84, 199, **261**  
 Haliidae 84  
 Haliotidae 32, 33, 48, 64, 84, 122, 186,  
 193, 199, 204, 205, 208, 209, 214, 225,  
 229, 230, 231, 238, 239, **243**, 272  
 Halistylinae 84, **245**  
 Haloceratidae 9, 85, **253**  
 Halolimnohelicidae 85, **270**  
 Halopsychidae 85, **259**  
 Hamiglossa 196, 208, 236  
 Haminoeidae 85, 193, 208  
 Hampilininae 85, **241**  
 Hancockiidae 85, 209, **262**  
 Haplogona 85  
 Haplomorpha 208, 216  
 Haplostyles 208  
 Haplotrematidae 9, 50, 85, **267**, 282  
 Harpagodidae 85, **252**  
 Harpidae 85, 214, 228, **255**  
 Haurakiidae 85, **251**  
 Hausrinae 85, **255**  
 Hauttecoeuridae 85, **249**, 275  
 Hedleyellidae 85, **267**  
 Hedleyoconchidae 85, **267**  
 Hedyliidae 86, 203, **260**  
 Hedylopsidae 86, 204, 208, 226, **260**, 279  
 Helcionellidae 86, 155, 192, 200, 208, **241**  
 Helebiini 86, **251**  
 Heliacidae 86, **257**  
 Helicarionidae 86, **269**  
 Helicellinae 86, 122, 202, **268**, **270**  
 Helicidae 36, 53, 86, 127, 189, 193, 202,  
 205, 206, 208, 210, 211, 213, 215, 217,  
 222, 224, 229, 239, **269**  
 Helicigoninae 86, **269**  
 Helicinidae 34, 86, 116, 120, 199, 202, 207,  
 208, 215, 216, 218, 219, 221, 224, 228,  
 232, 233, 235, **246**, 273  
 Helicocryptinae 86, **245**, 273  
 Helicodiscidae 87, **268**  
 Helicodontidae 87, 208, **270**  
 Helicopeltinae 20, 87, **243**  
 Helicophantidae 87  
 Helicopsini 87, **270**  
 Helicostoidae 87, **252**, 276  
 Helicostylinae 87, **270**  
 Helicotomidae 87, **242**, 271  
 Helicteridae 87, 215, **265**  
 Heligmatomidae 87, **255**  
 Helisomatinae 9, 87, **264**  
 Helix-; see Helic-  
 Helminthoglyptidae 87, **270**  
 Hemibiinae 87, **252**  
 Hemicyclostoma 87, 193  
 Hemiphyllidinae 208  
 Hemiplectinae 87, **269**  
 Hemipomatostoma 208  
 Hemisininae 88, **249**  
 Hemistomiinae 88, **252**  
 Hemitominae 88, 205, **243**  
 Hendersoniinae 88, **246**  
 Hermaeidae 88, 189, 196, 200, 203, 209,  
 220, 222, 225, 230, 233, **260**  
 Hermaphrodita 209, 220  
 Heroidae 88, 189, 192, 196, 212, 221, **262**  
 Herviellinae 88, **263**  
 Hesperocirrinae 88, **244**  
 Hesseolinae 88, **270**  
 Heterobranchia 191, 197, 203, 209, 214,  
 236, **257**, 277, 280  
 Heterocardia 209  
 Heteroclitia 209  
 Heterodorididae 73, 88, 187, 192, 202, 204,  
 210, **262**, 280  
 Heterogastropoda 209  
 Heteroglossa(ta) 209, 227  
 Heterohepatica 209  
 Hétéronéphridés 209  
 Heteroneritidae 88, **258**  
 Heterophrosynidae 88, **258**  
 Heteropoda 88, 193, 201, 206, 209, 210,  
 213, 214, 216, 218, 219, **251**  
 Heteroprocta 209  
 Hétérospathostyles 209  
 Heterostropha 88, 210, 225, 228, 274, 278  
 Heterosubulitidae 88, **257**  
 Heterurethra 210, 234, 281  
 Hexabranthidae 88, **262**, 280  
 Hilacanthidae 89, **249**  
 Hipponicidae 60, 89, 212, **253**  
 Hispanosinuitinae 89, **241**  
 Hoffmannolidae 89, **264**  
 Holochlamyda 210, 228  
 Hologastrea 210, 214  
 Holognatha 210, 219  
 Hologyridae 89, **246**  
 Holohepatica 89, 139, 210, 225, 228, **261**  
 Holonephridia 210  
 Holopeidae 89, **242**, 271  
 Holopellidae 89  
 Holopelmata 89  
 Holopoda 89, 191, 210, 230  
 Holopodopes 210  
 Holospirinae 89, **266**

- Holostomata 210  
 Homalaxinae 8, 89  
 Homalogyridae 89, 202  
 Homalopomatinae 9, 89, **245**  
 Homoeoplocinae 89  
 Homoeostropha 210, 228  
 Homoiodorididae 89, 280  
 Homoioglossa 210  
 Homonéphridés 211  
 Hopkinsiinae 89, **261**  
 Hoplodoridinae 89, **261**  
 Horatiini 90, **252**  
 Horiostomidae 90  
 Hormotomidae 90  
 Humboldtianidae 90, **270**  
 Hyalaeidae 45, 52, 58, 90, 200, 227, 235, **259**  
 Hyalidae 91, **252**  
 Hyalimacinae 90, **264**  
 Hyaliniinae 90, 122, **268**  
 Hyalininae 90, **268**  
 Hyalogyrinidae 90, **258**  
 Hydatinidae 90, 188, **257**  
 Hydrobiidae 6, 59, 90, 124, 234, **252**, 276, 281  
 Hydrobranchia 211  
 Hydrocenidae 90, 190, 199, 207, 211, 216, 218, 219, **246**, 273  
 Hydrococccinae 90, **252**  
 Hydromylidae 91, 207, **259**  
 Hydrophila 211  
 Hygrogeophila 211  
 Hygromiidae 91, 208, **270**  
 Hygrophila 91, 211, 213, **263**, 280, 281  
 Hylacanthidae 91  
 Hyolithidae 218, 235  
 Hyperstropheminae 91, **242**  
 Hyperstrophina 211, 220, 271  
 Hypobranchiaidae 91, 210, 211, 280  
 Hypobranchia(ta) 91, 209, 211  
 Hypseloconidae 192, 200  
 Hypselostomatinae 91, **265**  
 Hypsogastropoda 211, **249**
- Ianthinidae; see Janthinidae  
 Icarinae 91, **260**  
 Ichnopoda 205, 211, 221, 223, 226, 230  
*Ictis* 221  
 Idullidae 91, **262**  
 Igarkiellidae 91, **241**  
 Ilbiidae 91, **259**  
 Ildicidae 92, **259**  
 Imbricariinae 92, **255**  
 Imeriniinae 92  
 Imoglobidae 92, **247**
- Imperatorinae 92, **245**  
 Incrispellidae 92  
 Inferobranchiata 187, 210, 211, 215, 235  
 Iniforinae 92, **254**  
 Iniophthalma 211  
 Inoperculata 211  
 Intégrostomes 212  
 Inudinae 92, **261**, 280  
 Involvea / Involuta 92, 191  
 Iodeidae 92, **254**  
 Iravadiidae 92, **252**  
 Isandini 92, **245**  
 Ischnoptygmatidae 92, **247**  
 Isidorinae 92, **264**  
 Islamiinae 92, **252**, 276  
 Isospiridae 93, **242**  
 Istrianidae 93, **252**  
 Itieriidae 93, 203, 215, **257**, 278  
 Itruviidae 93
- Jacostidae 93, **270**  
 Jaminiinae 93, **265**  
 Janellidae 93, 222, 226, 231, 236, **264**  
 Janinae 93, **262**  
 Janolidae 93, 209, 212, **262**  
 Janospiridae 212  
 Janthinidae 82, 91, 93, 123, 128, 145, 209, 210, 212, 217, 225, 229, 230, **254**  
 Janulinae 93, **268**  
 Japeuthriinae 93  
 Jeffreysiidae 88, 93, 202, **258**  
 Jenneriinae 94, **250**  
 Jinonicellidae 94, 212  
 Jocularinae 94, **254**  
 Johaniceraminae 94, **266**  
 Johnstrupiini 94, **253**  
 Johnwyattidae 94, **254**  
 Jugidae 94, **249**  
 Juliidae 94, 212, **260**, 279  
 Jullieniini 94, **252**
- Kaiparathinini 94, **245**  
 Kaliellinae 94, **268**  
 Kalinginae 94, **262**  
 Kaloplocaminae 94, **262**  
 Kanamaruidae 94  
 Kentrodoridinae 94, **261**  
 Khaikhaniidae 94, 192, 212, **241**, 271  
 Kinishbiinae 94, **247**, 274  
 Kireliinae 95, **252**  
 Kittlidiscidae 95, 208, **244**  
 Klikiinae 95, **270**  
 Knightitinae 95, **241**  
 Kolhymamnicolidae 95, **251**  
 Kosmopleurinae 95, **247**

- Kosoviinae 95, **248**  
 Krameriellinae 95, **246**  
 Kuskokwimiidae 95, **257**
- Labiostomata 212, **261**, 280  
 Lachesinae 95, **254**  
 Laciniariini 95, **266**  
 Lacunidae 95, 227, **250**  
 Lacunopsidae 95, 195, **252**  
 Ladamarekiidae 95, **241**  
 Ladinulidae 95, **248**  
 Laeocochlidinae 95, **254**  
 Laevapicinae 96, **264**, 281  
 Laevilitorininae 96, **250**  
 Laginiopsidae 96, 207, 212, **259**  
 Lagocheilidae 96, **248**  
 Laiocochliinae 8, 95  
 Lailinae 96, **262**  
 Lamarckiellinae 96, **268**  
 Lamellariidae 96, 128, 190, 202, 204, 208,  
 214, 220, 230, 231, 236, **253**  
 Lamellata 96  
 Lamellideinae 96, **265**  
 Lamellidorididae 96, **261**  
 Lamelliphoridae 96, **253**  
*Laminaria* 215  
 Laminiferinae 96, **266**  
 Lampadiidae 96, **270**  
 Lampusiidae 96, **253**  
 Lanascalidae 96, **248**  
 Lancinae 96, **263**  
*Laniogerus* 170  
 Lanistinae 88, 96, **247**  
 Lanzaiidae 97, **252**  
 Laocaiini 97, **269**  
 Laominae 97, 137, **267**  
 Laoninae 97, **259**  
 Lapinuridae 8, 97, **259**  
 Lapyliidae; see *Aplysiidae*  
 Larocheidae 97, **244**, 272  
 Laskeyinae 97, **254**  
 Lathophthalminae 97, **259**  
 Latiidae 97, 192, 211, **263**  
 Latiridae 78, 97, **255**  
 Latouchellidae 97, 198, **241**  
 Latrogastropoda 212  
 Latrunculinae 97, **255**, 278  
 Laubellidae 97, **244**  
 Laubierinidae 97, 237, **253**  
 Lauriidae 97, **265**, 282  
 Lavigeriidae 97, **249**  
*Leachia* 97  
 Ledoulxiinae 97, **269**  
 Lemindidae 98, **262**, 280  
 Lepadophora 212  
 Lepetellidae 98, 197, 198, 212, 237, 238,  
**243**, 272, 273  
 Lepetidae 98, 187, 212, 217, 218, 220, **243**  
 Lepetodrilidae 98, 238, **244**, 272  
 Lepetopsidae 98, 212, **243**, 271  
 Leptachatininae 98, **265**  
 Leptariontini 98, **270**  
 Leptaxinae 98, 103, **270**  
 Leptichnini 98, **269**  
 Leptoglossae 98  
 Leptognatha 212  
 Leptopoda 213  
 Lepyriidae 98, **252**  
 Lesueurillidae 98, **242**  
 Leucochroidae 98, 122, 213, **269**  
 Leuconopsidae 98  
 Leucophytiidae 98, **264**  
 Leucozonidae 98  
 Liardetiini 99, **268**  
 Liareidae 99, **248**  
 Licininae 99, **250**, 276  
 Liguidae 99  
 Liljevallospiridae 99, 213, **241**  
 Limacidae 99, 122, 193, 206, 208, 213,  
 215, 219, 228–230, 233, 235, 236, **269**  
 Limaciidae 99, 233, **262**  
 Limacinidae 43, 75, 99, 141, 205, 213, 227,  
 232, 235, **259**  
 Limacopsidae 99, **269**  
 Limapontiidae 58, 99, 189, 191, 200, 203,  
 221, 222, 230, **260**  
 Limax-; see *Limac-*  
*Limicolariinae* 99, **266**  
 Limn-; see also *Lymn-*  
*Limnocoelodes* 99  
*Limnophila* 99, 213  
*Limnophysidae* 99, **263**  
*Limnoreidae* 99, **251**  
*Limnotrochidae* 100, **249**  
*Lindholmiolinae* 100, **270**  
*Linguella* 135  
*Lioatlantinae* 100, **254**  
*Liobaicaliinae* 100, **251**  
*Liocareninae* 100, **257**  
*Liocaspiinae* 100  
*Lioconchae* 100  
*Liomesinae* 100, **254**  
*Lioplacinae* 100, **248**  
*Liosarmatinae* 100, **252**  
*Liospirinae* 100, **243**  
*Liostomiini* 100, **258**  
*Liotiidae* 100, 197, **245**  
*Lippistidae* 100, **253**  
*Liriolidae* 100, **263**  
*Lironobinae* 100, **251**

- Lirulariinae 101, **245**  
 Lissodoridinae 101, **261**  
 Lissognatha 213  
*Lithoglyphi* 6  
 Lithoglyphidae 59, 101, **252**, 276  
 Lithoglyphulidae 101, **252**  
 Litiopidae 101, **248**  
 Littoridinidae 101, 195, 219, **251**  
 Littoridinopsidae 101  
 Littorinidae 101, 140, 190, 194, 210, 213,  
 214, 227, 234, 235, 237, **250**, 274–277  
 Livoniini 101, **256**  
 Livorniellidae 101, 208, 238, **260**  
 Lobiferidae 101, **260**  
 Lobigeridae 101, 213, 219, **260**  
 Lomanotidae 101, 200, 209, 236, **262**  
*Lomastoma* 103  
 Longicommissurata 101, 213, 216  
 Lophiotominae 101, **256**  
 Lophocercidae 102, 195, 215, 230, **260**  
 Lophospiridae 102, **242**, 271  
 Lorinae 102, **256**  
 Lotoriidae 102, **253**  
 Lottiidae 77, 102, **243**  
 Loxonematidae 102, 219, 233, 234, **242**,  
 271  
 Loxoplocinae 102  
 Loyinae 102, **261**  
 Lucerninae 102, **270**  
 Luciellidae 102, **243**  
 Luriinae 102, **250**  
 Lymnaeidae 99, 103, 147, 194, 206, 211,  
 213, 224, 229, **263**, 281  
 Lymnostreae 100, 103  
 Lyocyclidae 103, **253**  
 Lyogyrinae 103, **251**  
 Lyriinae 103, **256**  
 Lysinoinae 9, 103, **270**
- Macgillivrayiidae 103, **253**  
 Macluritidae 103, 204, 207, 213, 219, 238,  
**242**, 271  
 Macroceraminae 103, **266**  
 Macrocheilidae 103, **247**  
 Macrochlamydninae 103, **269**  
 Macrocyclidae 103, **267**  
 Macroogona 103  
 Macroon 104  
 Macrostoma 104, 192, 199, 222  
 Madrellidae 104, 108, 209, **262**, 280  
 Magilidae 33, 104, 237, **255**  
 Maikhanellidae 104, 271  
 Maizaniidae 104, **248**, 274  
 Malacodermata 214  
 Mammillinae 104, **251**
- Mancohedylidae 104, 182, **260**  
 Mandeliidae 104, **261**  
 Mandolininae 104, **250**  
 Mangeliinae 35, 104, **256**  
 Mangonuiidae 104, **257**  
 Maoraxidae 104, **248**  
 Marconiinae 104, **267**  
 Margaritinae 104, **245**  
 Marginellidae 105, 160, 214, 228, 232, 237,  
**255**, 278  
 Marginelloninae 105, **255**  
 Marianinidae 105, **262**  
 Marpessinae 105, **266**  
 Marseniidae 105, 232, **253**  
 Marsenininae 105, **253**  
 Marseniopsidae 105, **253**  
 Martensamnicolinae 105, **252**  
 Mastigophallini 105, **270**  
 Mastoniinae 105, **254**  
*Matherella* 198  
 Mathildidae 105, 209, 214, **257**  
 Maturifusidae 105, **249**  
 Mauritiinae 105, **250**  
 Medorini 105, **266**  
 Meekospiridae 105, **247**, 274  
 Megalobulimidae 105, **267**  
 Megalomastomatidae 105, 114, **248**  
 Megalophaedusini 106, **266**  
 Megalostominae 106  
 Megapterygia 214  
 Megaspiridae 106, **266**  
 Megastomata 214  
 Megasytrophinae 106, **264**  
 Megomphicidae 106, **267**  
 Meisenheimeriinae 106, **264**  
 Melampidae 11, 106, **264**  
 Melanatriinae 106, 197, **249**  
 Melanellidae 21, 106, 214, 231, 233, **254**  
 Melaniidae 59, 106, 140, 190, 194, 204,  
 210, 234, **249**  
 Melanioptyxinae 106  
 Melanodrymiidae 107, 204, 238, **244**, 272  
 Melanoididae 107, **249**  
 Melanopsidae 107, 140, **248**, 275  
 Melapiidae 107, **255**  
 Melaraphidae 107, **250**  
 Melatomidae 107, **256**  
 Melibidae 107, 226, **262**  
 Mellopegmidae 107, **241**  
 Meloini 107, **256**  
 Melongenidae 107, 202, **255**, 278  
 Menesthinae 107, **258**  
 Mentissoideinae 107, **266**  
 Merdigerinae 107, **265**  
 Merelinidae 107, **251**

- Meronephridia 214  
 Merriidae 107, **253**  
 Mesocochliopidae 108, **252**  
 Mesodontinae 108, **270**  
 Mesogastropoda 195, 214  
 Mesolimacinae 108, **269**  
 Mesommatophora 214  
 Mesoprocta 214  
 Mesotremata 108  
 Mesurethra 214  
 Metabaleinae 108  
 Metacerithiidae 108, **248**, 275  
 Metachloraeini 108, **269**  
 Metaclausiliinae 108  
 Metafruticolinae 108, **270**  
 Metajapelioninae 108, **254**  
 Metamesogastropoda 214  
 Metarminoidea 108  
 Metatrochina 214, 215  
 Metaxiinae 108, **254**  
 Metoptomatidae 9, 108, 208, **241**  
 Metrostracinae 108, **270**  
 Meturethra 214  
 Mexithaumatinae 108, **251**  
 Miamiiridae 108, **261**, 280  
 Micractaeonidae 109, **266**  
 Micrariontinae 109, **270**  
 Microceraminae 109, **266**  
 Microconomandshurinae 109  
 Microconopalaeinae 109  
 Microcystinae 109, **268**  
 Microdisculidae 7, 109, **257**  
 Microdomatidae 9, 109, 237, **245**  
 Microhedylidae 109, 182, 188, 204, **260**,  
 279  
 Microliopalaeininae 109, **252**  
 Micromelaniidae 109, **252**  
 Micromeninae 109, **267**  
 Microparmarionini 109, **269**  
 Micropterygia 214  
 Micropyrgulidae 109, **252**  
 Microrissoidea 109  
 Microturrimandshurinae 109  
 Microturripalaeinae 110  
 Microvolutidae 110, **256**  
 Milacidae 11, 110, **268**  
 Mimospirina 215, **242**  
 Minicheviellidae 110, 208, **260**  
 Minoliinae 110, **245**  
 Miratestidae 110, **264**, 281  
 Miraverelliini 110, **270**  
 Misurinellidae 110, **257**, 278  
 Mitchelliinae 110, **242**  
 Mitrariidae 110, **255**  
 Mitrellinae 110, **250**  
 Mitridae 110, 160, 190, 215, 228, 232, 239,  
**255**  
 Mitrolumnidae 110, **256**  
 Mitromorphinae 110, **256**  
*Mitrula* 236  
 Modulidae 110, 112, **249**  
 Moelleriinae 110, **245**  
 Mohniinae 111  
 Mohrensterniinae 111, **251**  
 Moitessieriidae 111, **252**, 277  
 Monachinae 111, **270**  
 Monadeniidae 111, **270**  
 Monatriidae 111  
 Monileini 111, **245**  
 Monodontinae 111, 137, **245**  
 Monoica / Monoecia 215, 220, 228  
 Mononéphridés 215, 219  
 Monopleurobranchia(ta) 215  
 Monostichoglossata 215  
 Monotocardia 190, 214, 215, 225  
 Monotremata 215, 231  
 Montenegrinini 111, **266**  
 Moreanellinae 111, **245**  
 Moreidae 111, **255**, 277  
 Morulinae 111, **255**  
 Moruminae 10, 111, **255**  
 Mourloniini 111, **243**  
 Multidentulinae 111, **265**  
 Multispirida 112  
 Murchisonellidae 112, **258**  
 Murchisoniidae 112, 215, 219, 238, **244**,  
 272, 274  
 Murellinae 112, **269**  
 Muricidopsidae 112  
 Muricidae 112, 148, 159, 160, 177, 190, 199,  
 206, 208, 215, 225, 228, 232, **255**, 277  
 Muricopsinae 112, **255**  
 Musioglossata 190, 215  
 Myotestidae 112, **269**  
 Myrrhinidae 112, 189, **263**, 280  
 Mysorellinae 112, **251**  
 Nacellidae 112, 215, **242**, 271  
 Naninidae 112, **269**  
 Napaeinae 113, **265**  
 Naricidae 113, 218, **253**  
 Naricopsinidae 113  
 Nariinae 113, **250**  
 Nassariidae 113, **255**, 277  
 Nassidae 113, 159, 177, 228, **255**  
 Nassopsidae 113, **249**  
 Nastiinae 113, **268**  
 Natantia 215  
 Naticidae 87, 113, 128, 190, 193, 194, 204,  
 206, 214, 216, 230, 231, **251**, 276, 277

- Naticidopsidae 113  
 Naticopsidae 113, **246**  
*Navicella* 193, 215  
 Nectophyllirhoidae 9, 113, **262**  
 Nectopoda 113, 217  
 Neilsoniinae 114, **243**  
 Nematoglossa 195, 216  
 Nembrothinae 114, **262**  
 Neniastriinae 114, **266**  
 Neniinae 114, **266**  
 Neocyclotidae 114, 238, **248**, 274  
 Neodoridinae 114, **261**  
 Neogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 227, 232, 238, **254**, 275  
 Neolepetopsidae 114, 212, 225, **243**, 271  
 Neomesogastropoda 212, 216, 223, 231, 237, 238  
 Neomphalidae 114, 216, 231, 238, **244**, 272  
 Neoplanorbinae 114, **264**  
 Neopomata 114  
 Neoptyxidae 114, 216  
 Neopulmonata 216  
 Neopupininae 114, **248**  
 Neotaenioglossa 194, 204, 213, 216, 225  
 Neozonitinae 114  
 Nephropneusta 191, 211, 214, 216, 226, 233  
 Neptuneinae 114, **254**  
 Neptunellinae 114, 150, **253**  
 Nerineidae 114, 189, 196, 203, 215, 216, **257**, 275, 278, 279  
 Nerinellidae 115, 215, 216, **258**, 278  
 Nerinoidinae 115, **258**  
 Neritariinae 115, **246**  
 Neritellinae 115  
 Neritidae 31, 34, 87, 115, 190, 192, 200, 207, 208, 210, 215, 216, 219, 222, 223, 225, 229, 232, 234, **245**, **246**, 273  
 Neritiliidae 115, **246**, 273  
 Neritinidae 87, 115, **246**  
 Neritopomata 115  
 Neritopsidae 115, 199, 207, 216, 219, **245**, **246**, 273  
 Nerrhenidae 115, **246**, 273  
 Nesopupinae 115, **265**  
 Neurobranchia 115, 194, 216  
 Neveritinae 116, **251**  
 Newtoniellidae 47, 116, **254**, 277  
*Nicida* 106  
 Nitoridae 116, **269**  
 Nododelphinulidae 116, **243**  
 Non Suctoria(e) 116, 190, 216, **262**, 280  
 Nonacteoninidae 116, **257**  
 Non-Palliata 216  
 Nossidae 116, **263**  
 Notaeolidiidae 116, **263**  
 Notarchinae 38, 116, 138, 169, 225, **260**, 279  
 Notaspidea 188, 203, 217, 280  
 Notobranchaeidae 116, **259**  
 Notobranchia 217  
 Notodiaphanidae 116, **258**  
 Notodorididae 116, 221, **262**  
 Notoneurés 193, 217  
 Notovolutini 116, **256**  
 Nucellidae 116, **255**  
 Nucleobranchiata 116, 196, 215, 217  
 Nucleopsinae 116, **257**  
 Nudibranchia(ta) 71, 187, 188, 191, 192, 200, 201, 203, 207, 210, 211, 214, 217, 220, 222, 225, 236, **261**, 278–280  
 Nudibranchini 116, **263**  
 Nudilimaces 117  
 Nudipeda 210, 217  
 Nudipleura 217, 223, **261**  
 Nyctilochidae 17, 47, **253**  
 Nymphophilinae 117, **252**  
 Nystiellidae 117, **254**, 277  
  
*Obba* 122  
 Obeliscinae 117, **258**, **267**  
 Obtortionidae 9, 117, **249**  
 Occirheneidae 117, **267**  
 Ocenebrinae 117, **255**  
 Ochtopsininae 117  
 Ochthephilinae 117, **270**  
 Oculimetidae 117  
 Odontartemoninae 117, **267**  
 Odontocycladinae 117, **265**  
 Odontocymbiolinae 117, **256**  
 Odontoglossa 217, 235  
 Odontognatha 117, 207  
 Odontostominae 102, 118, 142, **266**  
 Odostomellinae 118, **258**  
 Odostomiidae 118, **258**  
 Oenopotinae 102, 118, **256**  
 Oestophorini 118, **270**  
 Ohridopyrgulinae 118, **252**  
 Okadaidae 118, **262**  
 Okadaia 217  
 Okeniidae 118, 190, **261**  
 Oleacinidae 21, 118, 189, 210, 217, 238, **267**  
 Oleidae 118, **260**  
 Oligolimacini 118, **269**  
 Oligyridae; see Olygyridae  
 Oligomeriinae 118, **244**, 272  
 Oligopteria 52, 118  
 Oligoptyxidae 118, 216  
 Olivancillariidae 118, **256**  
 Olivellidae 119, 217, 228, **256**  
 Olividae 77, 119, 159, 177, 190, 208, 214, 230, 232, **256**, 277

- Olygyridae 119, 221, **246**  
 Olympicolini 119, **266**  
 Omalaxidae 119, 197, **253**  
 Omalogyridae 119, 225, 236, **258**, 277, 278  
 Umbrellidae; see Umbrellidae  
 Omospirinae 119, **242**  
 Omphalocirridae 119, **242**  
 Omphalotrochidae 119, **242**  
 Omphalotropidinae 119, **251**  
 Onchidellidae 119, 187, **264**  
 Onchidiidae 28, 60, 119, 121, 191, 199,  
 201, 202, 207, 214, 217, 218, 222, 226,  
 231, 235, **264**, 281  
 Onchidinidae 119, **264**  
 Onchidiopsinae 120, **253**  
 Onchidorididae 28, 120, 183, 190, 191,  
 199, 217, 221, **261**, 280  
 Oncid-; see Onchid-  
 Oncomelaniidae 120, **252**  
 Onobidae 120, **251**  
 Onustidae 120, 194, **253**  
 Onychochilidae 120, 211, 215, 217, **242**, 271  
 Onychoglossa 202, 217  
 Oocorythidae 120, **253**  
 Oopeltidae 120, **269**  
 Opaliinae 120, **254**  
 Opeatinae 120, **266**  
 Operculata 120, 198, 218  
 Operculatinae 120, **261**  
 Ophiletidae 120, 231, **242**  
 Ophthalmidae 120, **259**  
 Opisophtalma 218, 223  
 Opisthobranchia(ta) 190, 194–196, 199,  
 201, 208, 216, 218, 219, 223, **258**,  
 278–280  
 Opisthonematidae 121, **242**  
 Opisthophthalma 121, 218  
 Opisthopneumona 201, 218  
 Opisthotremata 121, 218  
 Orbacea 121  
 Orbitestellidae 121, **257**  
 Orculidae 121, **265**  
 Orectospirinae 121, **249**  
 Oreohelicidae 121, **268**  
 Orientaliidae 121, **252**  
 Orientalinidae 121, **252**  
 Oriostomatidae 121, 218, 237, **246**, 273  
 Orthalicidae 82, 121, 207, 210, 215, **266**  
 Orthoconcha 121, 165, 218, 235  
 Orthodonta 218  
 Orthogastropoda 218, 271  
 Orthogibbidae 121, **267**  
 Orthomitrinae 121  
 Orthonematidae 121, 124, **247**, 274, 275  
 Orhoneura 192, 215, 218, 219, 229  
 Orthonychiidae 122, 200, **246**  
 Orthopomatini 122, **246**  
 Orthostomatidae 122, **257**  
 Orthostrophina 219, 220, **241**, 271  
 Orthurethra 219, 228, **265**, 274, 282  
 Orygoceratidae 122, **263**  
 Osteopeltidae 122, **244**  
 Ostracolethidae 122, **269**  
 Otalini 122, **269**  
 Otidea 122  
 Otinidae 20, 122, 188, 192, 219, **264**, 280,  
 281  
 Otoconchinae 122, **268**  
 Ovata 122  
 Ovulidae 122, 167, 200, 219, 232, **250**  
*Oxinoe*, see *Oxynoe*  
 Oxychilidae 122, **268**  
 Oxygnatha 122, 219  
*Oxygyrus* 190  
 Oxylomatinae 122, **264**  
 Oxynoidae 9, 26, 122, 190, 197, 198, 202,  
 213, 219, **260**  
 Oxystomata 123, 193  
  
 Pachnodidae 123, **265**  
 Pachychilidae 6, 123, **249**, 275  
 Pachycymbiolini 123, **256**  
 Pachydrobiini 123, **252**  
 Pachygnatha 123, 219  
 Pachymelaniidae 123, **249**  
 Pacificellidae 123, **265**  
 Paedhoplitinae 123, **270**  
 Paedophoropodidae 123, 233, **254**  
 Paffrathiinae 123, **246**  
 Pagodininae 123, **265**  
 Pagodulininae 123, **265**  
 Paladmetidae 124, **257**  
*Palaeacmaea* 200  
 Palaeocaenogastropoda 219, 275  
 Palaeocapulidae 124, **246**  
 Palaeocyclophoridae 124  
 Palaeonustidae 124, **242**  
 Palaeorissoidae 124, **252**  
 Palaeostoidae 124, **266**  
 Palaeostylidae 124, **247**, 274, 275  
 Palaeotrochidae 124, **246**  
 Palaeoxestininae 124, **268**  
 Palaeozygopleuridae 124, 233, **242**  
 Paleuphemitinae 124, **241**  
 Palliata 219  
 Palliohedyliidae 124, 219, 220, **260**  
 Palliohedyloidei 209  
 Palmatopoda 219, 206  
 Paludestrinidae 124, **252**  
 Paludinellinae 125, **251**

- Paludinidae 31, 57, 125, 129, 140, 190,  
 192, 193, 204, 210, 232, 234, **248**  
 Paludinimorpha 219  
 Paludiscalinae 125, **251**  
 Paludomidae 125, **249**  
 Papillia 125  
 Papillifera 219  
 Papilliferini 125, **266**  
 Papillodermatidae 9, 125  
 Papuarioninae 125, **268**  
 Papuinidae 125, **270**  
 Papyriscalinae 125, **254**  
 Parabythinellinae 125, **251**  
 Paracephala 220  
 Paracephalophora 220  
 Paracerithiinae 125, **249**  
 Paracoryphellidae 125, **263**  
 Parafossarulinae 125, **251**  
 Paragastropoda 211, 220, 271  
 Paralaomidae 125, **267**  
 Paramelaniidae 126  
 Parancistrolepidinae 126, **254**  
*Pararhytida* 168  
 Parasitica 126, 220  
 Parastrophiiinae 10, 126, **251**  
 Parataphrinae 126, **243**  
 Paratectibranchia 220  
 Paraturbinidae 126, **242**  
 Pareoridae 126, **249**  
 Parhedylidae 126, 208, **260**  
 Parmacellidae 126, 128, 222, 233, 239, **268**  
 Parmacellillinae 126, **268**  
 Parmarioninae 126, **269**  
 Parmophore 52, 77  
 Partulidae 65, 126, 187, 219, 220, **265**, 282  
 Paryphantinae 126, **267**  
 Patelliconidae 126, **241**  
 Patellidae 52, 60, 64, 67, 126, 127, 151,  
 156, 190, 192, 198, 199, 201–203, 205,  
 209, 214, 217, 220, 222, 226, 228, 235,  
**242**, 271  
 Patellogastropoda 194, 203, 212, 215, 220,  
**242**, 271  
 Patelloididae 127, **243**  
 Patelloplanorbidae 127, **264**  
 Patulastridae 127, **267**  
 Patulinae 11, 127, **268**  
 Paurotaeniae 127  
 Pavlodiscidae 127, **244**  
 Payettiinae 127, **264**  
 Pectinibranchia(ta) 127, 191, 193, 199, 201,  
 207, 211, 214, 217, 220, 231, 234, 237  
 Pectinodontinae 127, **243**  
 Peculatoridae 127, **256**  
 Pedasiolinae 127, **241**  
 Pediculariidae 127, 220, **250**  
 Pediculariiformes 220  
 Pedinogyridae 127, **267**  
 Pedipedinae 128, **264**  
 Pedoneura 220  
 Pedumicrinae 10, 128, **251**  
 Pelagiellidae 128, 192, 198, 219, 220, **241**,  
 271  
 Pellibranchiata 191, 221, 227  
 Peloridae 128  
 Pelseneeriidae 128, **254**  
 Peltatinae 128, **269**  
 Peltellinae 128, **266**  
 Peltidae 64, 128, 221, 229, **259**  
 Peltocochlides 205, 221  
 Peltospiridae 128, 238, **244**, 272  
 Pelyciidiidae 128, **250**  
 Pendromidae 128, **243**  
 Pentaganglionata 221  
 Pentaptyxidae 128  
 Pentataeniidae 128  
 Peraclidae 128, 201, 221, 227, **259**  
 Perissityidae 129, **254**, 277  
 Perissopteridae 129, **253**  
 Peristerniinae 129, **255**  
 Peristomacea 129, 207, 222  
 Peroniidae 129, 199, 200, **264**  
 Peroninidae 129, **264**  
 Perrieriinae 129, **266**, 282  
 Persiculinae 129, **255**  
 Personidae 129, **253**  
 Perunelidae 129, 221, 225, **247**, 274  
 Perviaciidae 129, **256**  
 Petriolinae 129, **266**  
 Petrophila 129, 221  
 Petropomatinae 10, 129, **245**  
 Pfeifferiinae 129, **270**  
 Phaesusinae 129, **266**  
 Phaliinae 130, **253**  
 Phanerobranchia(ta) 130, 134, 211, 221,  
 235, **261**, **262**, 280  
 Phanerogama 221, 227  
 Phaneropneumona 221, 224  
 Phaneroptxyidae 9, 130, **257**  
 Phanerotrematidae 130, **243**  
 Pharyngoneura 221  
 Phasianellidae 130, 237, **245**, 273  
*Phasis* 85  
 Phenacohelicidae 130, 144, **267**  
 Phenacolepadidae 11, 130, **246**, 273  
 Phenacolimacinae 130, **269**  
 Pherusidae 130, **254**  
 Phidianidae 130, **263**  
 Philinidae /-oidea 130, 196, 203, 217, 222,  
 232, **259**



- Philinoglossidae 130, 208, 222, **259**  
 Philippiinae 130, **257**  
 Philomycidae 130, 192, 193, 215, 222, 226,  
 231, 235, **269**  
 Philonesiini 130, **268**  
 Philopotamidinae 131, **249**  
 Phlebenterata 151, 222  
 Pholidotomidae 131, **255**  
 Phoridae 131, 204, 213, 218, 229, **253**  
 Phosinellinae 131, **251**  
 Photinae 131, **255**  
 Phyllaplysiina 222  
 Phyllidiidae 37, 60, 64, 91, 131, 201, 202,  
 205, 210, 211, 218, 221, 222, 225, 230,  
 236, **261**, 280  
 Phyllidiobranchia 219, 222  
 Phylliroidae 9, 58, 131, 145, 169, 187, 198,  
 200, 208, 209, 221, 236, **262**  
 Phyllobranchidae 131, 203, 222, 230  
 Phyllobranchillidae 131, **260**  
 Phyllobranchopsina 222, 233  
 Phylloidesmiinae 131, **263**  
 Phyllovora 222  
 Phylomicidae; see Philomycidae  
 Phymatopleuridae 131, **244**  
 Physastrinae 131, **264**  
 Physellini 132, **264**  
 Physidae 103, 132, 147, 194, **264**  
 Phytophaga 222, 211, 224  
 Pickworthiidae 132, 214, **250**, 275, 276  
 Pigobranchiata; see Pygobranchiata  
 Pileiformes 132  
 Pileolidae 132, **246**  
 Pileopsidae 132, **250**  
 Pilidae 28, 132, 200, **247**  
*Pilidium* 218  
 Pinuffiidae 132, **262**, 280  
 Pireninae 132  
 Pisanianurinae 132, **253**  
 Pisaninae 132, **255**  
 Piseinotecidae 132, **263**  
 Pithodeidae 132, **247**  
 Pitysiniae 132, **265**  
 Placobranchidae 133, 203, 221, 222, 230,  
**260**, 279  
 Placostylidae 133  
 Plagiothyridae 133, **246**  
 Plakobranchidae; see Placobranchidae  
 Planaxidae 9, 46, 133, 190, 234, **249**, 274  
 Planilabiata 222  
 Planispiridae 133, **270**  
 Planitrochidae 133, **242**, 271  
 Planktotrophica 222  
 Planorbariini 133, **264**  
 Planorbidae 99, 103, 121, 133, 194, 222,  
**263**, 281  
 Planorbulinae 133, **264**, 281  
 Planozonini 133, **243**  
 Planspiralia 223, 237  
 Platevindecidae 133, **264**  
 Platyacridae 133, **244**  
 Platyceratidae 134, 140, 199, 216, 223,  
 237, **246**, 271, 273  
 Platycochlides 211, 223  
 Platyconchinae 134, **247**  
 Platydoridinae 134, **261**  
 PlatyGLOSSAE 134  
 Platyhedylidae 134, 196, 223, **260**  
 Platymalakia 223  
 Platyostomatidae 134, **246**  
 Platyopoda 223  
 Platyschismatinae 134, **242**  
 Platysuccineinae 134, **268**  
 Plectonotinae 134, **241**  
 Plectopylidae 134, **267**, 282  
 Pleioptygmatidae 9, 134, **255**  
 Plesiocystiscinae 134, **255**  
 Plesiomitrinae 134  
 Plesiophysinae 134, **264**  
 Plesioplocidae 134, 216  
 Plesiotritoninae 134, **257**  
 Plesiotrochidae 135, **249**  
 Plethospirinae 135, **244**  
 Pleurembolica 223  
 Pleuroanthobranchia 223  
 Pleurobranchaeinae 135, 138, 223, 225,  
 234, **261**  
 Pleurobranchidae 135, 138, 165, 188, 194,  
 199, 208, 215, 217, 223, 225, 232, 234,  
**261**, 278, 279  
*Pleurobranchidium* 165  
 Pleuroceridae 135, **249**, 275  
 Pleurocoela 223  
 Pleurodiscidae 135, **265**  
 Pleurodontidae 102, 122, 135, **270**  
 Pleuroleuridae 135, 221, **262**  
 Pleurolidiidae 135, **263**  
 Pleurommatophoren 223  
 Pleuroneurés 193, 223  
 Pleurophthalma 224  
 Pleurophyllidiidae 135, 201, 203, 211, 221,  
 235, **262**  
 Pleuropinae 135, **263**  
 Pleuroprocta 81, 136, 224, 209, **263**  
 Pleuropteria 136  
 Pleurotomariidae 136, 186, 204, 205, 224,  
 231, 238, 239, **244**, 272  
 Pleurotomellinae 136, **256**

- Pleurotomidae 78, 136, 159, 173, 177, 214, 236, **256**  
 Plicacidae 136  
 Plicatusidae 136, **247**  
 Plicolivinae 136, **256**  
 Pliopholygidae 136, **248**  
 Plocamobanchia 224  
 Plotiidae 136, **258**  
 Plusculidae 136, **259**  
 Plutoniinae 136, **269**  
 Pneumatodocha 224  
 Pneumo(no)branchia(ta) 206, 209, 211, 221, 224  
 Pneumodermatidae 136, 201, 207, 215, 224, 227, **259**  
 Pneumoneata 224  
 Pneumonochlamyda 224, 228  
 Pneumonophora 224  
 Pneumo(no)poma 224, 218  
 Podophthalma 223, 224  
 Poecilozonitinae 136, **268**  
 Poleumitidae 136, **241**  
 Polinicinae 137, **251**  
 Pollicariini 137, **248**  
 Pollicinidae 137  
 Polybranchia(ta) 137, 187, 194, 215, 220, 225  
 Polybranchiidae 137, 188, 222, 225, **260**  
 Polyceridae 28, 137, 187, 190, 191, 202, 210, 217, 221, **262**, 280  
 Polygyrellinae 137, **267**  
 Polygyridae 137, 142, 210, **270**  
 Polygyrinidae 137, **247**  
 Polyodontinae 137  
 Polyphemidae 137, **267**  
 Polyplacognatha 137  
 Polyplacophora 191, 194, 199, 201, 209, 234  
 Polyptyxidae 138, 216, **258**  
 Polytremaniidae 138, 205, **244**  
 Polytropidae 10, 138, **241**  
 Pomaceinae 138, **247**  
 Pomastoma 225, 237  
 Pomatiidae 116, 138, 226, 234, 238, **248**, **250**, 276  
 Pomatiopsidae 138, **252**, 276, 277  
 Pomatobanchia(ta) 138, 209, 225, 234  
 Pommerozygiidae 138, **249**  
 Pompholicinae 138, **264**  
 Pompholininae 11  
 Pompholycodeinae 11, 138, **264**  
 Ponentininae 139, **270**  
 Pontohedylidae 139, **260**  
 Pontolimacidae 139, 215, **260**  
 Popenellidae 139, **249**  
 Porcellanidae 139, **250**  
 Porcellidae 139, 205, **244**, 271, 272  
 Porodoridacea 139, 225, **261**  
 Porostomata 139, 199, 225, **261**, 280  
 Portlockiellidae 139, 205, **244**  
*Posterobranchaea* 159  
 Potadomatinae 140, **249**  
 Potamididae 78, 112, 140, 274  
 Potamophila 140, 234  
 Potamopyrgidae 140, **252**  
 Poteriinae 140, **248**  
 Praematuratropidae 140  
 Praenaticinae 140  
 Pragoscutulidae 140, **245**  
 Pragoserpulinidae 140, **272**  
 Prasinidae 140, **260**, 279  
 Precuthoninae 140, **263**  
 Prestonellidae 140, **267**  
 Priamidae 140, 154, **256**  
 Priobaleinae 5, 140  
 Prionoglossa 225  
 Prionoglossinae 140, **259**  
 Prisciphoridae 140, **248**  
 Prisogastrinae 141, **245**  
 Pristilomatinae 141, **268**  
 Proboscifera 190, 217, 218, 219, 225, 227  
 Procaenogastropoda 225, 232, 274  
 Procarinariidae 141  
 Procephala 141, 214  
 Procerithiidae 141, 215, **249**, 275  
 Proconulidae 141, **245**, 273  
 Proctonotidae 141, 189, 196, 200, 203, 220, **262**, 280  
 Procyclophoroida 225, 274  
 Procymbuliidae 141, **259**  
 Prodiotocardia 225  
 Prodorididae 141, **261**  
 Produngina 141, **263**  
 Proecyliopteridae 141, **241**  
 Progalerinae 141, **242**  
 Progastrópoda 225  
 Prokopiconchinae 141, **247**  
 Prolixodontinae 141, **254**  
 Promonotocardia 225  
 Propilidiinae 141, **243**  
*Proplina* 200  
 Proprioneura 225  
 Propupaspiridae 141, **249**  
 Prorhipidoglossa 226  
 Proserpinellidae 142, **246**, 274  
 Proserpinidae 34, 142, 207, 212, 221, 226, **246**, 274  
 Prosiphoninae 142, **254**  
 Prosobanchia(ta) 192, 204, 210, 223, 226, 231  
 Prosophtalma 226

- Prosostheniinae 142, **252**  
 Prostyliferidae 142, **249**, 275  
 Protaeolidiellidae 142, **263**  
 Protancyliinae 142, **264**  
 Proteobranchiata 226  
 Proteolidioidea 142  
*Proto* 57  
 Protocochlides 211, 226, 235  
 Protoconchoididae 142, **241**, 271  
 Protogastropoda 198, 200, 226  
 Protogona 142  
 Protominae 142, **249**  
 Protoneritidae 142  
 Protopoda 226  
 Protorculidae 142, **247**  
 Protoscaevogyridae 142, **241**  
 Protostreptoneura 226  
 Protowarhiidae 142, 194, **241**  
 Protriaula 226, 236  
 Proturrethra 226  
 Provalvatidae 143, **258**  
 Provannidae 143, **247**, 274  
 Prunini 143, **255**  
 Pruvotfoliinae 143, **263**  
 Pryamea; see Priamidae  
 Pselaphocephala 206, 226  
 Pseudamauridae 143, **249**  
 Pseudamnicoliniae 143, **252**, 276  
 Pseudancyliinae 143, **263**  
 Pseudecphorinae 143, **254**  
 Pseudobranchia(ta) 226, 228  
 Pseudobythinellini 143, **251**  
 Pseudocaspiidae 143, **252**  
*Pseudoceratodes* 88  
 Pseudocharopidae 143, **268**  
 Pseudococculinidae 143, **244**, 273  
 Pseudocyclotini 143, **251**  
 Pseudocypraeinae 143, **250**  
 Pseudodorididae 98, 143, **261**  
 Pseudoeucteniidaea 143, 188, 202, 226, **262**, 280  
 Pseudohelicidae 144  
 Pseudohoratiinae 144, **252**  
 Pseudoleptaxinae 144, **270**  
 Pseudolividae 144, 227, **256**, 278  
 Pseudomalaxinae 144, **257**  
 Pseudomelaniidae 144, 214, 234, **247**  
 Pseudomelatomidae 144, **256**  
 Pseudomerelininae 144, **252**  
 Pseudomesaliidae 144  
 Pseudomitrinae 144  
 Pseudonapaeinae 144, **265**  
 Pseudonerineidae 144, **258**  
 Pseudonininae 144, **247**, 274  
 Pseudophallia 193, 227  
 Pseudophoridae 144, **242**, 271  
 Pseudoplectinae 144, **268**  
 Pseudopneumona 227  
 Pseudorapinae 144, **255**  
 Pseudorthonychiidae 144, **246**  
 Pseudosacculidae 145, **253**  
 Pseudosetiinae 145, **251**  
*Pseudostrombus* 82, 207  
 Pseudothecosomata 145, 221, 227, **259**  
 Pseudotominae 145, **256**  
 Pseudotritoniinae 145, **251**  
 Pseudotrochatellinae 145, **268**  
 Pseudovermidae 145, 203, **263**  
 Pseudoveronicellinae 145, **264**  
 Pseudozygopleuridae 145, **247**  
 Pseudunelidae 145, 226, 233, **260**  
 Psilosomata 145, 191  
 Ptenobranchiata 227, 199  
 Ptenoglossa 145, 199, 210, 214, 216, 227–229, 232, 233, **254**, 274, 275  
 Pterabranchia 227, 233  
 Pteraeolidiinae 146, **263**  
 Pteridae 146  
 Pterocanidae 146, **259**  
 Pterocephala 227  
*Ptérocère* 22  
 Pterocyclinae 146, **248**  
 Pterocymodoceidae 146, **259**  
 Pterodibranchia 227  
 Pteropoda 146, 189, 199, 201, 205, 206, 212–214, 217, 218, 221, 223, 227, 230, 233  
 Pterosomatidae 146, 196, **251**  
 Pterota 207, 227  
 Pterothecidae 146, 212, 218, 235, **241**  
 Pterotracheidae 113, 146, 206, 216, 223, 227, **251**  
 Pterygia 227  
 Pterygiinae 146, **255**  
 Ptychatractidae 146, **256**, 278  
 Ptychomphalinae 146, **243**  
 Ptychomphalininae 146, **243**  
 Ptychostomonidae 146, **258**  
 Ptychotrematinae 147, **267**  
 Ptygmatidae 147, 216, **257**, 275, 278, 279  
 Ptygmatiellidae 147  
 Pugnelliidae 147, **253**  
 Pulmobranchia(ta) 147, 227, 215  
 Pulmonata 189, 190, 205, 206, 208, 213, 216, 221, 224, 227, 228, 238, **263**, 280, 281  
 Punctidae 137, 147, 203, **267**, 282  
 Pupidae 46, 147, 193, 210, 215, 219, 233, **257**, **265**  
 Pupillidae 147, 228, **265**, 282

- Pupinellinae 147, **248**  
 Pupinidae 147, **248**  
 Papisomatidae 147, **265**  
 Pupoididae 147, **265**  
 Purellidae 271  
 Purpurellinae 147, **255**  
 Purpuridae 148, 159, 177, 190, 228, 239, **255**  
 Purpurinidae 148, 228, **251**, 276  
 Pusiinae 148, **255**  
 Pusillininae 148, **251**  
 Pusionellinae 148, **256**  
 Pusiostomatidae 148, **255**  
 Pustulariinae 148, **250**  
 Pusulini 148, **253**  
 Putillinae 148, **244**, 272  
 Pycnonephridia 228  
*Pycnotrochus* 129  
 Pygobranchia(ta) 199, 210, 216, 228  
 Pyramidellidae 84, 147, 148, 189, 194, 201, 204, 207, 210, 211, 228, 229, **258**, 279, 280  
 Pyramidellopsidae 148  
 Pyramidinae 148  
 Pyramidulidae 85, 148, **265**  
 Pyramitridae 149, **254**  
 Pyrazidae 149, **248**  
 Pyrenidae 11, 149, 228, **255**  
 Pyrgidiidae 149, **251**  
 Pyrgininae 149, **266**  
*Pyrgo* 235  
 Pyrgorientaliinae 149, **252**  
 Pyrguliferidae 149, **249**  
 Pyrgulidae 149, **252**, 276  
 Pyrgulininae 149, **258**  
 Pyrifusidae 131, 149, **255**, 277  
 Pyropeltidae 149, **244**  
 Pyropsidae 149, **255**  
 Pyrulinae 78, 150, **250**  
 Pythiinae 150, **264**
- Quoyellidae** 150, **264**
- Rachiglossa(ta) 151, 192, 193, 202, 205, 218, 228, 230–232, **237**  
 Ranellidae 150, 190, **253**  
 Ranfurylinae 150, **268**  
 Rapaninae 150, **255**  
 Raphidoglossa 228  
 Raphistomatidae 9, 150, 204, 205, 231, 242  
 Raphitominiae 150, **256**  
 Rapidae 150, **255**  
 Rastodontidae 9, 150, **250**  
 Rathousiidae 150, 160, 226, 232, **264**  
 Realiinae 150, **251**
- Recluziidae 150, **254**  
 Rehderiellinae 151, **252**, 277  
 Remibranchiata 151, 228  
 Reptantia 228  
 Retifera 151, 228  
 Retowskiinae 151, **265**  
 Retusidae 151, 188, 195, 229, **259**  
 Reymondiinae 151, **249**  
 Reynellonidae 151, **250**  
 Rhacopoda 229  
 Rhagadidae 151, **270**  
 Rhaphischismatidae 151, 208, **244**  
 Rhinioglossa 229, 236  
 Rhinoclaviniae 151, **248**  
 Rhinophoralia 201, 229  
 Rhipidoglossa(ta) 151, 187, 190, 194, 201, 207, 210–212, 218, 227, 229, 235, 239  
 Rhizoridae 151, **259**  
 Rhodacmeinae 151, **264**  
 Rhodopetalinae 151, **243**  
 Rhodopidae 151, 190, 191, 207, 218, 234, 226, 229, 235, **261**, 280  
 Rhysotinidae 151, **269**  
 Rhytididae 21, 151, 189, 208, 210, 229, **267**  
 Rhytidopilidae 152, **242**  
 Rhytidopomatinae 9, 152, **250**  
 Rillyini 152, **266**  
 Rimellinae 152, **252**  
 Rimulidae 152, **243**  
 Ringiculidae 152, 192, 196, 202, 229, **258**, 279  
 Risellidae 152, **250**  
 Rishetiinae 152, **266**  
 Rissoellidae 152, 201, 229, 236, **258**  
 Rissoidae 152, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 229, 234, **251**  
 Rissoinidae 152, 229, **251**  
 Rissolinidae 152, **251**  
 Rissopsidae 152  
 Rizzoliinae 152, **263**  
 Roseniidae 152, **254**  
 Rostangidae 153, **261**  
 Rostellariinae 22, 153, **252**  
 Rostrifera 229, 190, 213, 218, 219, 223, 226  
 Rotadiscinae 153, **268**  
 Rotellinae 153, **245**  
 Ruedemanniinae 153, **242**  
 Rumellidae 153, **249**  
 Ruminidae 153, 193, **267**  
 Runcinidae 153, 221, 229, 232, **259**  
 Rysotidae 122, 153, **268**
- Sabulincolidae 153, 182, **260**  
 Saccobranchia 229  
 Sacculidae 153, **253**

- Sacoglossa 71, 153, 203, 211, 212, 219,  
 220, 222, 230, 234, **260**, 279  
 Sadlerianinae 153, **252**  
 Sagdidae 153, 168, 193, 228, 230, **268**  
 Salinatoridae 153, **263**  
 Salpingostomatinae 153, **241**  
 Sarasinulinae 154, **264**  
 Sarganidae 154, 155, **254**, 277  
 Sasakininae 154, **268**  
 Satiellini 154, **269**  
 Sauleini 154, **247**  
 Sayellinae 154, **258**  
 Scaevogyridae 154, 198, **242**  
 Scal(ari)idae 57, 128, 145, 154, 199, 210,  
 215, 227, **254**  
 Scalaxinae 154, **263**, 281  
 Scaliolidae 154, **249**  
 Scaphandridae 154, 196, 202, 230, **259**  
 Scaphellinae 33, 154, **256**  
 Scaphidae 155, 200, **264**  
 Scaphoconchoidea 155  
 Scarabinae 155, **264**  
 Scenellidae 155, 200, **241**, 271  
 Schismatobranchia 155, 228, 230  
 Schistopelmata 230  
 Schizobasinae 155, **254**  
 Schizogoniidae 155, **243**  
 Schizopoda 230  
 Schizostomatidae 155, **241**  
 Schizotaeniae 155  
 Schizotrochidae 155, **244**  
 Schwartziellidae 155, **251**  
 Scissurellidae 155, 205, 238, **244**, 272  
 Sclerodermata 230  
 Scoliostomatidae 129, 155, **242**  
 Scolodontidae 155, **267**  
 Scolodontidae 155, **267**, 282  
 Scolyminae 156, **256**  
 Sculptariidae 156, **267**, 282  
 Scurriini 7, 156, **243**  
 Scutati 156  
 Scutellidae 156, **246**  
 Scutellinidae 156, **246**  
 Scutibranchia(ta) 193, 209, 221, 222, 224,  
 226, 228, 230  
 Scutifera 53, 156  
 Scutiformia 156  
 Scutinae 127, 156, 201, **243**  
 Scyllaeidae 64, 65, 135, 156, 157, 194,  
 200, 209, 217, 221, 234–236, **262**  
 Scytotypidae 156  
 Sebadoridinae 156, **261**  
 Securiconidae 156, **241**  
 Segmentininae 156, **264**  
 Seguenziidae 156, 210, 230, 238, **244**, 272  
 Seilidae 156, **254**  
 Selenimorpha 230, 272  
 Selenitidae 50, 157, 215, **267**  
 Selenochlamydinidae 157, **268**  
 Semilimacinae 157, **269**  
 Semimitrinae 157  
 Semiphyllididae 157, 208, 211, 230  
 Semiproboscifera 230  
 Semisalsinae 157, **251**  
 Semisinusinae 10, 157  
 Semisulcospirinae 157, **249**, 275  
 Semperdoninae 9, 157, **268**  
 Semperulinae 157, **264**  
 Senectinae 157, **245**  
 Septariinae 52, 157, **246**  
 Septidae 157, **253**  
 Seraphsidae 157, **253**, 277  
 Seribranchia 157, 230  
 Serratae 157  
 Serrulininae 157, **266**  
 Sesarinae 158, **269**  
 Setiinae 158, **251**  
 Settsassiidae 158, **249**, 275  
 Sheldoniinae 158, **269**  
 Sherborniidae 158, **250**  
 Shinkailepadidae 11, 158, **246**  
 Sigaretidae 59, 155, 158, 188, 193, 197,  
 199, 214, 220, 236, **251**, 276  
 Sigmurethra 230, 210, **266**  
 Silicodermata 200, 231  
 Siliquariidae 33, 158, 202, 237, **249**  
 Simniini 158, **250**  
 Simploptyxinae 158, **258**  
 Simpulidae 158, **253**  
 Simpulopsini 158, **266**  
 Simrothina 231  
 Sininae 158, **251**, 276  
 Sinistrobranchia 159, 231  
 Sinuata 231  
 Sinuitidae 159, **241**, 271  
 Sinuitopsida 231  
 Sinumeloninae 9, 159, **270**  
 Sinuopeidae 159, 231, **242**  
 Siphonacmeidae 159, **263**  
 Siphonadenia 159  
 Siphonaliinae 159, **255**  
 Siphonariidae 77, 129, 159, 192, 202, 212,  
 221, 223, 231, 232, 235, **263**, 280, 281  
 Siphonata 231  
 Siphonobranchia(ta) 159, 208, 201, 231, 232  
 Siphonochlamyda 228, 231  
 Siphonostomata 159, 231  
 Siphopsinae 159, **256**, 278  
*Sira* 233  
 Siriidae 159, **250**

- Sitalinae 159, **269**  
 Skeletobranchia 204, 231  
 Skeneidae 159, **245**, 273  
 Skeneopsidae 160, 229, **251**  
 Smaragdiinae 160, **246**  
 Smaragdinellidae 160, **259**  
 Smeagolidae 160, 203, 231, **264**, 281  
 Solariellidae 160, **245**, 273  
 Solariidae 82, 160, 201, 202, 210, **257**  
 Solaropsidae 160, **270**  
 Soleiferae 231  
 Soleniscidae 160, 225, 231, 232, **247**, 274  
 Solenostomata 232  
 Soleolifera 160, 207, 218, 232  
 Solidipedia 160, 232  
 Solidulidae 160, **257**  
 Sonorelicini 160, **270**  
 Sonorellinae 160, **270**  
 Sophininae 160, **269**  
 Sorbeoconcha 232, **248**  
 Spanionematidae 161, **247**, 274  
 Spartaebbranchia 232  
 Speightiidae 161, **254**, 277  
 Spekiidae 161, **249**  
 Spelaeoconchidae 161, **265**  
 Spelaeodiscidae 161, **265**  
 Sphaerocinidae 161, **259**  
 Sphaerodomidae 161, **247**  
 Sphaerostomatidae 161, **262**  
 Sphincterochilidae 161, 208, **270**  
 Spinigeridae 161, **253**  
 Spiralia 232  
 Spiratellidae 146, 161, **259**  
 Spiraxidae 161, **267**  
 Spirialidae 161, **259**  
 Spiriconcha 232, 235  
 Spirivalvia 232  
 Spironotia 232  
 Spiropeniata 161  
 Spirostomatinae 161, **248**  
 Spirostylidae 161, **247**  
 Spirovallini 162, **243**  
*Spongiobranchia* 201  
 Spurillidae 161, 198, **263**  
 Staffordiidae 162, **268**  
 Staphylaeinae 162, **250**  
 Steganobranchia 211, 232  
 Stegobranchia 232  
 Stegocoeliidae 162  
 Stegognatha 232  
 Stenacmidae 162, **254**  
 Stenelicidae 162  
 Stenoglossa 195, 204, 214, 216, 228, 232  
 Stenogyridae 162, 215, **267**  
 Stenophysini 162, **264**  
 Stenopidae 162, **267**  
 Stenopomatini 162  
 Stenopylinae 162, **268**  
 Stenothecidae 162, **241**  
 Stenothyridae 162, **252**  
 Stenotrematini 162, **270**  
 Stephanozygidae 162, **247**  
 Stephopomatinae 162, **249**  
 Stiliferidae 21, 126, 162, 233, **254**  
 Stiligeridae 163, 188, 195, 209, 222, 233, **260**  
 Stoastomatidae 163, **246**  
 Stomatellidae 33, 104, 163, 197, 208, 225, **245**  
 Stomatiidae 32, 33, 104, 163, 190, 197, 208, 214, 236, 237, **245**  
 Stomatopsinae 163, **248**  
 Stomatopterophora 227, 233  
 Straparollinae 163, **241**  
 Straparollinidae 163, **242**  
 Strebloceratinae 163, **251**  
 Strepomatidae 163, **249**  
 Strepsiduridae 163, **255**, 278  
 Strepsineura 191, 233  
 Streptacididae 163, **258**  
 Streptaxidae 21, 163, 189, 210, 217, 238, **267**, 282  
 Streptobranchia 233  
 Streptochetinae 163, **255**  
 Streptocionidae 163  
 Streptodonta 233  
 Streptoneura 191, 193, 233  
 Streptostelidae 163, **267**  
 Streptostyliini 164, **267**  
 Strepturidae 164  
 Strictispiridae 164, **256**  
 Strigatellidae 164, **255**  
 Strigileuxinini 164, **266**  
 Strobilidae 164, **265**  
 Strobilopsidae 164, **265**  
 Strombiformidae 164, **254**  
 Strombidae 22, 164, 167, 190, 199, 210, 213, 214, 232, **252**, 277  
 Strophocheilidae 164, **267**  
 Strophostomatidae 164, **248**  
 Strophostylidae 164, **246**  
 Strubelliidae 164, 220, 233, **260**  
 Strumosini 165, **266**  
 Struthiolarellinae 165, **253**  
 Struthiolariidae 165, **253**  
 Struthiopterinae 165, **253**  
 Stuuraxidae 165, **258**  
 Stuorellidae 165  
 Styliferidae; see Stiliferidae  
 Styliferinidae 165

- Stylinidae 165, **254**  
 Styliolacées 6, 165  
 Stylocheilinae 165  
 Stylogastropoda 233, 274, 271  
 Styломmatophora 80, 194, 201, 202, 205, 213, 216, 233, 235, 238, **264**, 274, 280, 281  
 Subaplysiacea 165, 233  
 Subnuda 233  
 Subtestacea 233  
 Subulata 165  
 Subulinidae 165, 187, **266**  
 Subulitidae 165, 219, 233, 234, **247**, 274  
 Succineidae 122, 166, 203, 210, 215, 233, 234, **264**, 281, 282  
 Suctoria 166, 190, 234, **261**, 280  
 Sulcoactaeonidae 166, **257**  
 Sulcocypreaeini 166, **250**  
 Superbranchiata 234, 235  
 Sutilizonidae 166, **244**, 272  
 Sycotypidae 166, **250**  
 Symmetrocapsulidae 166, **246**  
 Sympoda 234  
*Sympterus* 170  
 Syncephala 234  
 Synceratidae 166, **251**  
 Synthopsinae 166, **254**  
 Syringobranchia 166, 234  
 Symolinae 166, **258**  
 Synchronopsidae 166, 197, **249**, 275  
 Systellommatophora 234, 219, 238, **264**, 280, 281  
 Systrophiidae 166, **267**, 282  
  
 Tacheocampylaeinae 167, **269**  
 Tachyrhynchinae 167, **249**  
 Taenioglossa(ta) 167, 188, 190, 192–195, 201–205, 210, 212, 216, 218, 229, 233, 234  
 Taiomidae 167, **254**  
 Talopiidae 167, **245**  
 Talpariinae 167, **250**  
 Tamaovalvidae 36, 167, 198, 234, **260**, 279  
 Tamayoinae 167, **267**  
 Tanganyiciinae 167, **249**  
 Tanganyikidae 39, 43, 101, 112, 113, 148, 152, 167, 176  
 Tanousiidae 167, **252**  
 Tantulidae 167, 208, 221, **260**  
 Tanychlamydinidae 167, **269**  
 Taphiinae 167, **264**  
 Taraninae 168, **256**  
 Taringinae 168, **261**  
 Tateinae 168, **252**  
 Taurasiinae 168, **255**  
  
 Tebennophoridae 168, 215, **269**  
 Tectariinae 168, **250**  
 Tectibranchia(ta) 169, 190, 191, 195, 217, 219, 221, 229, 232, 234  
 Tectipeda 210, 234  
 Tecturidae 168, 203, 217, 218, 220  
 Tegulinae 168, **245**, 273  
 Teinostomatinae 168, **252**  
 Tekoulininae 168, **265**  
 Teleobranchia 234  
 Teleogeophila 234  
 Teleohydrophila 234  
 Teleophalla 168  
 Teleophallogona 168  
 Telescopiidae 168  
 Teletremata 235  
 Temnocinclinae 168, **244**, 272  
 Temnodiscinae 168, **241**  
 Temnotropidae 169, 208, **243**, 272  
 Tenagodidae 169, **249**  
 Tentaculata 169, 235  
 Terebellinae 169, **253**  
 Terebellidae 169, **249**  
 Terebridae 159, 169, 177, 188, 214, 235, **256**  
 Teretropomatinae 169, **257**  
 Tergibranchiata 221, 226, 235  
 Tergipedidae 169, 170, 217, **263**, 280  
 Tergobranchiata 235  
 Terrestribythinellidae 169, **251**  
 Testacea 232, 235  
 Testacellidae 21, 169, 189, 193, 215, 217, 233, 235, 238, **267**  
 Tethydidae 65, 157, 169, 217, 226, 234–236, **262**  
 Tethymelibidae 48, 169, 200, **262**  
 Tetracerata 169, 225, 235  
 Tetraspathostyles 235  
 Tetraspididae 170, **269**  
 Tetrentodontinae 170, **266**  
 Textiliinae 5, 170, **256**  
 Thaanumellinae 170, **251**  
 Thaididae 170, **255**  
 Thalassocytonidae 170, **250**  
 Thalassophila 212, 218, 235, 281  
 Thapsiinae 170  
 Thatcheriidae 170, **256**  
 Thebini 170, **269**  
 Thecosomata 170, 191, 195, 205, 218, 220, 223, 232, 233, 235, **259**  
 Theodoxinae 170, **246**  
 Therasiinae 171, **268**  
 Thersiteidae 171, **253**  
 Thiaridae 6, 46, 171, **249**  
 Thliptodontidae 171, **259**

- Thorunninae 171, **261**  
 Thycinae 171, **254**  
 Thyrophorellidae 171, 203, **268**, 282  
 Thysanodontinae 171, 200, **245**  
 Thysanophoridae 171, **270**  
 Thysanopoda 235  
 Thysanotinae 171, **268**  
 Tiaracerithiinae 171, **248**  
 Tiberiinae 171, **258**  
 Tibiidae 171, **252**  
*Tiedemannia* 43, 189  
 Tinostomatinae; see Teinostomatidae  
 Tiphobiidae 171, **249**, 275  
 Titiscaniidae 7, 172, 216, **246**, 273  
 Tjaerneiidae 172, **257**  
 Tmetoneminae 172, **247**  
 Tofanellidae 172, **257**  
 Togata 235  
 Toledoniinae 171, **258**  
 Tomichiinae 171, 218, **252**  
 Tomogeridae 171, **266**  
 Tomoglossata 235  
 Tonnidae 11, 171, 211, 216, 232, **253**  
 Toriniidae 171, 200, **257**  
 Tornatellaeinae 172, **257**  
 Tornatellariini 172, **265**  
 Tornatellidae 147, 172, 193, 199, 204, 232, **257**  
 Tornatellinidae 164, 172, **265**, 274  
 Tornatellinoptini 123, 172, **265**  
 Tornatinidae 172, 196, 202, **259**  
 Tornidae 172, 235, **252**  
 Toxifera 236  
 Toxoglossa(ta) 173, 188, 192, 196, 198, 205, 224, 229, 231, 232, 235, 236  
 Trachelipoda 222, 236, 239  
 Trachelobranchia 236  
 Tracheopulmonata 173, 193, 236  
 Trachocidae 173, **257**  
 Trachycystidae 173, **268**  
 Trachysmatidae 173, **243**  
 Trajanellidae 173, **247**  
 Transovulini 173  
 Trapezodonta 236  
 Tremanotidae 173, 194, **241**  
 Trenellidae 173, **241**  
 Triangulariinae 173, **243**  
 Triaula 236  
 Trichiinae 173, **270**  
 Trichodiscininae 173, **270**  
 Trichotropidae 155, 173, **250**  
 Triclididae 174, **259**  
 Tricolidae 174, **245**, 273  
 Triculinae 174, **252**  
 Triforidae; see Triphoridae  
 Triganglionata 209, 236  
 Trigonochlamyidae 9, 174, 236, **268**  
 Trigonochlamydin(i)a 213, 236  
 Trigonostomatinae 174, **257**  
 Trimusculidae 174, 205, 228, 231, 236, **264**, 280, 281  
 Trinchesiidae 174  
 Triodopsinae 174, **270**  
 Triophidae 174, 190, **262**  
 Triopidae 174, 221, **262**  
 Tripartellidae 174, **251**  
 Triphoridae 174, 209, 229, 232, 236, **254**, 277  
 Trippinae 174, **261**  
 Tripteridae 174, **259**  
 Tripterotyphinae 175, **255**  
 Triptychiinae 175, **266**  
 Triptyxidae 175, 216, **258**  
 Triseriatae 175  
 Trissexodontidae 175, **270**  
 Tristaniinae 175, **266**, 282  
 Tritonaliinae 175, **255**  
 Tritoni(i)dae 64, 65, 150, 157, 167, 175, 189, 190, 194, 196, 198, 200, 205, 209–211, 213, 217, 221, 234–236, **253**, **262**, 280  
 Triviellini 175, **253**  
 Triviidae 175, 220, **253**  
 Trochaclididae 176, 214, **243**, 272  
 Trochactaeoninae 176, **257**  
 Trochaliidae 176  
 Trochidae 31, 82, 137, 176, 189, 190, 192, 197, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 225, 229, 232, 234, 236–238, **245**, 273  
 Trochitinae 176, **250**  
 Trochoclisinae 176, **242**  
 Trochodopsidae 176  
 Trochoideini 176, **270**  
 Trochomorphidae 176, **268**  
 Trochonanininae 176, **269**  
 Trochonematidae 176, 204, 224, 237, **242**, 271  
 Trochotomidae 9, 176, **244**  
 Trocho-Turbinidae 176, 237  
 Trochozonitinae 176, **269**  
 Trochulinae 78, 176, **270**  
 Trophoninae 177, **255**  
 Tropidaucheniiini 177, **266**  
 Tropidodiscidae 177, **241**  
 Troschelina 223, 237  
 Trukcharopininae 177, **268**  
 Truncariinae 177, **254**  
 Truncatellidae 59, 121, 152, 177, 190, 194, 204, 210, 211, 218, 227, 229, **252**  
 Truncatellininae 177, **265**  
 Tryblidiida 200, 205, 271



- Tryonigentinae 177, **270**  
 Trypanaxidae 177, **249**  
 Trypanostomia 177  
 Tubidae 177, **257**  
 Tubiferidae 177, 203, 215, **258**  
 Tubinidae 177, **246**  
 Tubispiracea 177  
 Tubispirantia 177  
 Tubuaiini 178, **265**  
 Tubulibranchia(ta) 178, 234, 237  
 Tudiclinae 178, **256**  
 Turbinellidae 78, 159, 177, 178, 202, 217, 228, 239, **256**, 278  
 Turbinidae 32, 57, 178, 190, 193, 197, 209, 210, 225, 232, 234, 237, **245**, **251**, 273  
 Turbonellinae 178, **242**  
 Turbonillinae 178, **258**  
 Turbospiralia 237  
 Turcicinae 178  
 Turkmenamnicolinae 178, **252**  
 Turribaicaliinae 178, **251**  
 Turricaspiinae 178, **252**  
 Turriculidae 179, **255**, **256**  
 Turridae 179, 206, 236, 237, **256**, 277, 278  
 Turritellidae 57, 167, 179, 190, 194, 215, 234, 237, **249**  
 Turritellopsinae 179, **257**  
 Turtoniidae 179, **254**  
 Tutufinae 179, **253**  
 Tutuilanidae 179, **251**  
 Tychobraheidae 179, **245**  
 Tylodinidae 179, 237, **261**  
 Tylostomatidae 179, **253**, 277  
 Typhinae 179, **255**  
 Typica 237
- Umbiliini 180, **250**  
 Umboneidae 180, **257**  
 Umboniidae 180, 197, **245**  
 Umbraculidae 156, 180, 220, 237, **261**, 279  
 Umbrellidae 180, 193, 208, 215, 217, 223, **261**  
 Unabbranchia 180  
 Undulabucaniinae 180, **241**  
 Unelidae 180, 182, **260**  
 Uniplocidae 180  
 Uniseriatae 180  
 Upellidae 180, **258**  
 Upembellini 180, **269**  
 Urbasommatophora 238  
 Urceidae 180, **266**  
 Urobranchia 180  
 Urocoptidae 38, 181, 282  
 Urocyclidae 181, **269**  
 Urotrematidae 181  
 Usedomellinae 181, **257**
- Vaginacea 238  
 Vaginelle 238  
 Vaginulidae 25, 108, 181, 202, 214, 226, 235, 238, **264**  
 Valencienniinae 181, **263**  
 Valloniidae 32, 50, 181, 219, **265**  
 Valvatidae 57, 59, 129, 140, 181, 190, 194, 197, 202, 204, 209, 214, 232–234, 236, 238, **258**, 281  
 Vanikoridae 181, 204, 214, 224, **253**, 277  
 Vanpalmeriidae 181, **256**  
 Varicellinae 181, **267**  
 Varicosa 48, 181  
 Vasidae 181, **256**  
 Vasopulmonata 219, 230, 233, 238  
 Vayssiereidae 182, 190, **262**  
 Velainellidae 32, 182, 190, **245**, 273  
 Velariacea 182, 196  
 Velatinae 182, **246**  
 Velutinidae 128, 182, 190, 197, 204, 210, 217, 236, 238, **253**, 275  
 Venillinae 141, 182, **262**  
 Ventriculidae 182, **248**  
 Verenaticinae 182  
 Verenidae 182, **250**  
 Vermetidae 33, 182, 190, 194, 204, 226, 237, **253**, 276, 277  
 Vermiculariidae 182, **249**  
 Vermivora 238  
 Veronicellidae 160, 182, 207, 222, 232, 234, 238, **264**, 281  
 Vertiginidae 65, 182, 233, **265**  
 Vesceroconcha 238  
 Vesicidae 182, **258**  
 Vespericolini 183, **270**  
 Vetigastropoda 238, 230, 231, **243**, 271  
 Vexillinae 183, **255**  
 Vianinae 183, **246**  
 Vicariihelicinae 183, **270**  
 Vidaliellinae 183, **266**  
 Villiersiidae 183, **261**  
 Visceroconcha 238  
 Visceroneura 238  
 Vitreinae 183, **268**  
 Vitrinellidae 83, **252**  
 Vitrinidae 122, 183, 207, 208, 210, 213, 219, 233, **269**  
 Vitrinulini 183, **269**  
 Vitriplutoniinae 183, **269**  
 Viviparidae 59, 121, 183, 216, 229, 234, 238, **248**, 274  
 Vltaviellidae 183, 200, **246**  
 Volemidae 183, **255**  
 Volumina 238  
 Volutharpinae 183

- Volutilithinae 184, **256**  
 Volutidae 102, 159, 160, 177, 184, 206,  
 214, 225, 228, 232, 237, 239, **256**, 278  
 Volutobulbinae 184  
 Volutodermatinae 184, **255**  
 Volutomitridae 184, **256**  
 Volutomorphinae 184, **255**  
 Volutopsiinae 184, **254**  
 Volvaire 209  
*Volvarina* 151  
 Volvatellidae 31, 184, 198, 234, 238, 239, **260**  
 Volvini 184  
 Volvulellidae 184, **259**  
 Volvulidae 184, **259**
- Waldemaria* 28  
 Watsonellinae 184, **241**  
 Watsoniinae 184, **251**  
 Weeksiidae 184, **254**  
 Wladislaviidae 184
- Xancidae 185  
 Xanthomelontidae 185, **270**  
 Xanthonychidae 185, **270**  
 Xenophoridae 185, 218, 239, **253**, 277  
 Xerariontales 185, **270**  
 Xerophilidae 10, 185, **269**  
 Xestinae 185, **269**  
 Xylodisculidae 185, **257**
- Yangtzespirinae 185, **241**  
 Yetinae 61, 185, **256**  
 Yochelecionellidae 185, **241**, 271  
 Yunqueinae 185, **268**
- Zacoletinae 185, **269**  
 Zapytchiinae 186, **264**, 281  
 Zapytixini 186, **266**  
 Zardinellidae 186, **257**  
 Zariinae 186, **249**  
 Zeacolpini 186, **249**  
 Zebiniinae 186, **251**  
 Zeidoridae 186, 194, **243**  
 Zemaciinae 186, **257**  
 Zemeridae 186, **256**  
 Zephyrinidae 108, 186, 190, **262**  
 Zeratulidae 186, **251**  
 Zeugobranchia 186, 192, 197, 199, 222,  
 233, 235, 237, 239  
 Zidoninae 186, **256**  
 Zidoridae; see Zeidoridae  
 Zitteliidae 186, **253**  
 Ziziphininae 186, **245**  
 Zoilinae 186, **250**  
 Zonabanchiatae 186  
 Zonariini 187, **250**  
 Zonitarionini 187, **269**  
 Zonitidae 122, 187, 193, 202, 208, 219,  
 233, 239, **268**  
 Zonulispirinae 187, **257**, 278  
 Zoophaga 239  
 Zophinae 187, **267**  
 Zospeidae 187, **264**  
 Zuidae 187, **265**  
 Zygitidae 187, 205, **244**  
 Zygobranchia; see Zeugobranchia  
 Zygopleuridae 187, **247**



# MALACOLOGIA

International Journal of Malacology

## Classification and Nomenclator of Gastropod Families

Philippe Bouchet & Jean-Pierre Rocroi

ConchBooks

Vol. 47(1-2)

2005

Publication dates

Vol. 37, No. 1	13 Nov. 1995
Vol. 37, No. 2	8 Mar. 1996
Vol. 38, No. 1–2	17 Dec. 1996
Vol. 39, No. 1–2	13 May 1998
Vol. 40, No. 1–2	17 Dec. 1998
Vol. 41, No. 1	22 Sep. 1999
Vol. 41, No. 2	31 Dec. 1999
Vol. 42, No. 1–2	18 Oct. 2000
Vol. 43, No. 1–2	20 Aug. 2001
Vol. 44, No. 1	8 Feb. 2002
Vol. 44, No. 2	30 Aug. 2002
Vol. 45, No. 1	29 Aug. 2003
Vol. 45, No. 2	22 Mar. 2004
Vol. 46, No. 1	23 Aug. 2004
Vol. 46, No. 2	30 Dec. 2004

# MALACOLOGIA

INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF MALACOLOGY

Web: <http://malacologia.fmnh.org>

## SUBSCRIPTION AND PAST ISSUE ORDER FORM

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Personal rates:	Per volume
Subscription	
Regular	\$56.00
Student discounted rate	\$30.00
Single & past volumes	\$56.00

### Institutional rates:

Subscription	\$75.00
Single & past volumes	\$75.00

### Agency and dealership rates:

Subscription	\$80.00
Single & past volumes	\$80.00

- Publication of MALACOLOGIA is irregular and may not coincide with the calendar year. Occasionally, more than one volume is published in the same year. Therefore, subscribers are invoiced by volume, not by year. Any changes in price will occur by volume, not by year.
- Each volume contains 2 numbers. Sometimes a volume is complete in one issue and sometimes each number is published separately.
- Subscriptions begin with the current volume. Surface mail postage is included, airmail postage is extra according to destination.
- Single and past volumes are available with the exception of volumes 17(1) and 18 that are out of print. Postage and handling for single and past volumes is \$5.00 per issue within the U.S.A. Cost for all other countries will be determined by weight and postal rates. Fee for postage and handling covers surface mail, airmail is extra according to destination.
- Prepayment is required. Postal money orders and checks (US \$'s) must be drawn on American banks. VISA and MASTERCARD payments are accepted for an additional processing fee of \$2.00 per volume for individuals and \$3.00 per volume for institutions, agencies and dealerships.

Address: Malacologia  
P.O. Box 385  
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-0309  
U.S.A.

fax: (856) 854-0341  
e-mail: [malacolog@jersey.net](mailto:malacolog@jersey.net)

# MALACOLOGIA ADDRESSES

\* \* \*

## BUSINESS—SUBSCRIPTIONS

1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS MAIL INCLUDING AIR, CERTIFIED, REGISTERED, ETC.:

MALACOLOGIA  
P.O. Box 385  
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-0309  
U.S.A.

### EXPRESS MAIL ONLY:

MALACOLOGIA  
Attn: Caryl Hesterman  
210 W. Crystal Lake Ave.  
Apt. 216-A  
Haddonfield, NJ 08033-3198  
U.S.A.

e-mail: [malacolog@jersey.net](mailto:malacolog@jersey.net) tel/fax: (856) 854-0341

---

## MANUSCRIPTS

1<sup>ST</sup> CLASS MAIL INCLUDING AIR, CERTIFIED, REGISTERED, ETC.:

MALACOLOGIA  
P.O. Box 1222  
West Falmouth, MA 02574-1222  
U.S.A.

### EXPRESS MAIL ONLY:

MALACOLOGIA  
Attn: George Davis/Roger Hanlon  
7 MBL Street  
Woods Hole, MA 02543-1015  
U.S.A.

e-mail: [georgedavis99@hotmail.com](mailto:georgedavis99@hotmail.com) tel/fax: (508) 457-0810  
cc to [mtmgmd@gwumc.edu](mailto:mtmgmd@gwumc.edu)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR AUTHORS

1. MALACOLOGIA publishes original research on the Mollusca that is of high quality and of broad international interest. Papers combining synthesis with innovation are particularly desired. While publishing symposia from time to time, MALACOLOGIA encourages submission of single manuscripts on diverse topics. Smaller papers of local geographical or systematic content, and of high quality and interest, may be accepted as 'Research Notes'. Nearly all branches of malacology are represented in the pages of MALACOLOGIA.
2. Manuscripts submitted for publication are received with the tacit understanding that they have not been submitted or published elsewhere in whole or in part.
3. Manuscripts must be in English, but may include an expanded abstract in a foreign language as well as the usual brief abstract in English. Both American and British spellings are allowed.
4. Unless indicated otherwise below, contributors should follow the recommendations in the Council of Biology Editors (CBE) Style Manual.
5. Be brief.
6. Manuscripts must be typed on one side of good quality white paper, double-spaced throughout (including the references, tables and figure captions), and with ample margins. Tables and figure captions should be typed on separate pages and put at the end of the manuscript. Make the hierarchy of headings within the text simple and consistent. Avoid internal page references (which have to be added in page proof).
7. Choose a running title (a shortened version of the main title) of fewer than 50 letters and spaces.
8. Provide a concise and informative abstract summarizing not only contents but also results. A separate summary is not wanted.
9. Supply between five and eight key (topic) words to go at the end of the Abstract.
10. Use the metric system throughout. Micron should be abbreviated  $\mu\text{m}$ .
11. Illustrations are printed either in one column or the full width of a page of the journal, so plan accordingly. The maximum size of a printed figure is 13.5 x 20.0 cm (preferably not as tall as this so that the caption does not have to be on the opposite page). The figure captions are not to be part of the figure. List the figure captions on a separate page.
12. Drawings and lettering must be dark black on white paper. Lines, stippling, letters, and numbers should be thick enough to allow reduction by 30% to 50%. Letters and numbers should be at least 2 mm (line art) or 3 mm (gray-step, color) high after reduction, but avoid letter sizes > 6 mm. Several drawings or photographs may be grouped together to fit a page. Photographs are to be high contrast. High contrast is especially important for histological photographs.
13. All illustrations are to be numbered sequentially as figures (not grouped as plates or as lettered sub series), and are to be arranged as closely as possible to the order in which they are first cited in the text. Each figure must be cited in the text.
14. Scale lines are required for all none diagrammatic figures, and should be convenient lengths (e.g., "200  $\mu\text{m}$ ", not "163  $\mu\text{m}$ "). Magnifications in captions are not acceptable.
15. All illustrations should be mounted, numbered, labeled or lettered, i.e. ready for the printer. Be professional. Sloppy illustrations, labels, borders will not be accepted. If assistance is required of MALACOLOGIA's editorial staff, the author will be charged for the services rendered. All computer-generated graphics must be submitted electronically (e-mail or CD-ROM). Submit such graphics as TIFF or JPEG files. Line art (black and white) graphics must have a final resolution of 1200 dpi, gray-step and color graphics, 300 dpi. In line drawings, the minimum line width of 0.2 mm is required (as measured by final size).
16. A caption should summarize what is shown in an illustration, and should not duplicate information given in the text. The caption must not be part of the figure but be provided in a separate file that has all the figure captions listed in order. Each lettered abbreviation labeling an individual feature in a figure must either be explained in each caption (listed alphabetically), or be grouped in one alphabetic sequence after the Methods section. Use the latter method if many abbreviations are repeated on different figures.
17. Tables are to be used sparingly and vertical lines not at all. Horizontal lines are to be used only in the header and foot of the table. Submit all tables in a separate file.
18. References cited in the text must appear in the Literature Cited section and vice versa. Refer to a recent issue of MALACOLOGIA for bibliographic style, noting especially that serials are cited unabbreviated. Supply in-



formation on plates, etc., only if they are not included in the pagination.

19. In systematic papers, synonymies should not give complete citations but should relate by author, date and page to the Literature Cited section.
20. For systematic papers, all new type specimens must be deposited in museums where other scientists may study them. Likewise, MALACOLOGIA requires that voucher specimens upon which a paper is based be deposited in a museum where they may eventually be re-identified.
21. Submission of manuscripts.\* Contact the editor (georgedavis99@hotmail.com) to determine the method of submission if the manuscript is > 40 pages and graphics have file sizes exceeding 2.0 MB or to obtain instructions as to where a ms is to be mailed if mailing is necessary. Send the ms files to georgedavis99@hotmail.com. Each e-mail should not exceed 3.0 MB.
22. Very long manuscripts may require submission of the manuscript in triplicate by mail. The second and third copies can be reproductions. Also submit with the paper copies a computer disk in Microsoft Word (PC version) containing the manuscript including all tables and illustrations. A manuscript that has been revised must be re-submitted on computer disk in Microsoft Word (PC version).
23. Authors who want illustrations returned should request this at the time of ordering reprints. Otherwise, illustrations will be maintained for six months only after publication.
24. An author's address should include an e-mail address.
25. Electronic submission of manuscripts.  
A. Covering e-mail  
Prepare an e-mail message addressed to the editor (georgedavis99@hotmail.com) with cc to tom.wilke@allzool.bio.uni-giessen.de. The message should provide all information necessary for manuscript submission.  
B. Manuscript files  
Manuscript files can be accepted in Microsoft Word format only (PC version). Name the files after the first author (e.g. SMITH.DOC). Keep the file size of graphics below 2 MB (save graphics as TIFF file with LZW compression or as JPEG file). Once the MS is accepted, uncompressed files have to be provided on CD-ROM. Provide the tables as a separate file. Attach all files to the covering e-mail message. For any question regarding electronic submission of graphics, contact the graphics editor at:  
tom.wilke@allzool.bio.uni-giessen.de

## REPRINTS AND PAGE COSTS

26. Reprints must be ordered from the Business Office at the time proof is returned to the copy editor. Later orders cannot be considered. When 100 or more reprints are ordered, an author will receive 25 additional copies free of charge.
27. PDF files of the paper for personal use are available with a purchase of reprints; free of charge for subscribers to Malacologia. Subscription must include current and 2 paid-for immediate past and/or future volumes.
28. There is a U.S. \$4.00 per word charge for each author's change in page proof.
29. Page costs must be paid prior to publication. Page cost recovery is required as follows.  
Regular subscribers:\*\*  
Non-student: 10 pages free; U.S. \$30.00 for each additional page (EAP)  
Student\*\*\*\*: 15 pages free; U.S. \$20.00 EAP  
Non-subscribers:  
Non-student: 8 pages free; U.S. \$60.00 EAP  
Student\*\*\*\*: 15 pages free; U.S. \$30.00 EAP  
A reduction or elimination of page charges may be possible under certain circumstances by arrangement with the editor. A reduction of page charges may be negotiated for papers exceeding 30 pages.
30. Color figures must be paid-for by the author. Costs are U.S. \$300 for the first color page in a paper and U.S. \$150 for each subsequent color page.

## SUBSCRIPTION PURCHASE

31. Effective Nov. 2004, subscription rates per volume are as follows:  
Personal: U.S. \$56.00  
(Student discounted rate: U.S. \$30.00)  
Institutional: U.S. \$75.00  
Agency and Dealership: U.S. \$80.00  
Single and past volumes are available at the rates cited above plus a postage and handling fee of U.S. \$5.00 per issue within the U.S.A. Cost for all other countries will be determined by weight and postal rates. Postage covers surface mail only; airmail is extra.

---

\* Electronic submission is desired.

\*\* Regular subscribers are those who have paid-up subscriptions for the current issue and the following issue.

\*\*\*\* Students (including individuals submitting dissertations) must identify themselves at the time of manuscript submission and also provide the e-mail address of their advisor.

## CONTENTS

Abstract .....	4
Introduction .....	4
Part 1. Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names [ <i>Bouchet &amp; Rocroi</i> ] .....	5
A Summary of the Rules of Nomenclature Applying to Family-Group Names .....	5
Availability of Names .....	5
Formation of Names .....	8
Validity .....	10
Principle of Coordination .....	11
Status of Names in the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology .....	12
Cases to be Submitted to the Commission .....	12
Nomenclator .....	12
Epidemiology of Gastropod Family-Group Names .....	12
Format of the List .....	16
Nomenclator of Gastropod Family-Group Names .....	17
List of Gastropod Names Above the Family Group .....	187
Part 2. Working Classification of the Gastropoda [ <i>Bouchet, Frýda, Hausdorf, Ponder, Valdés &amp; Warén</i> ] .....	239
Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position, Neritimorpha, fossil “archaeogastropods”, fossil lower caenogastropods and fossil lower Heterobranchia [ <i>Frýda &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Modern “archaeogastropods” [ <i>Warén &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Modern Caenogastropoda, modern lower Heterobranchia [ <i>Ponder &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Cephalaspidea, Thecosomata, Gymnosomata, Aplysiomorpha, Umbraculida, Acochliadia, Sacoglossa, Cyllindrellida, Nudipleura [ <i>Valdés &amp; Bouchet</i> ] Pulmonata [ <i>Hausdorf &amp; Bouchet</i> ]	
Paleozoic molluscs of uncertain systematic position .....	241
Basal taxa that are certainly Gastropoda .....	242
Clade Patellogastropoda .....	242
Clade Vetigastropoda .....	243
Clade Cocculiniformia .....	245
Clade Neritimorpha .....	245
Paleozoic Neritimorpha of uncertain position .....	245
Clade Cyrtoneritimorpha .....	246
Clade Cycloneritimorpha .....	246

Clade Caenogastropoda . . . . .	247
Caenogastropoda of uncertain systematic position . . . . .	247
Informal Group Architaenioglossa . . . . .	247
Clade Sorbeoconcha . . . . .	248
Clade Hypsogastropoda . . . . .	249
Clade Littorinimorpha . . . . .	250
Informal Group Ptenoglossa . . . . .	254
Clade Neogastropoda . . . . .	254
Clade Heterobranchia . . . . .	257
Informal Group Lower Heterobranchia . . . . .	257
Informal Group Opisthobranchia . . . . .	258
Clade Cephalaspidea . . . . .	258
Clade Thecosomata . . . . .	259
Clade Gymnosomata . . . . .	259
Clade Aplysiomorpha . . . . .	260
“Group” Acochliidae . . . . .	260
Clade Sacoglossa . . . . .	260
“Group” Cyllindrobullida . . . . .	261
Clade Umbraculida . . . . .	261
Clade Nudipleura . . . . .	261
Clade Pleurobranchomorpha . . . . .	261
Clade Nudibranchia . . . . .	261
Clade Euctenidiacea . . . . .	261
Clade Dexiarchia . . . . .	262
Clade Pseudoeuctenidiacea . . . . .	262
Clade Cladobranchia . . . . .	262
Clade Euarminida . . . . .	262
Clade Dendronotida . . . . .	262
Clade Aeolidida . . . . .	263
Informal Group Pulmonata . . . . .	263
Informal Group Basommatophora . . . . .	263
Clade Eupulmonata . . . . .	264
Clade Systellommatophora . . . . .	264
Clade Stylommatophora . . . . .	264
Clade Elasmognatha . . . . .	264
Clade Orthurethra . . . . .	265
Informal Group Sigmurethra . . . . .	266
Acknowledgements . . . . .	284
References [ <i>Bouchet &amp; Rocroi</i> ] . . . . .	284
Index . . . . .	369



ConchBooks sole distributor for Vol. 47